

EX
LIBRIS

DR. HEINRICH
CHRISTENSEN



Mr Wm. H. Hessel
Compliment

The Wars of Alexander.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. XLVII.

1884.

91.64/88

БИБЛИОТЕКА
Р. И. Бр. 14636

The Wars of Alexander:

AN

ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE

TRANSLATED CHIEFLY FROM THE

HISTORIA ALEXANDRI MAGNI DE PRELIIS.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., & UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCHMNER & CO.; LEYFOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

RE-EDITED FROM MS. ASHMOLE 46, IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD,
AND MS. D. 4. 15, IN THE LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN:

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, Litt.D., LL.D.,

READINGS AND DONOVAN PROFESSOR OF ANTIQUARIAN,
AND FELLOW OF CHURCH'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.



LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MBOCCXXXVI.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.	PAGE
§ 1. THE three fragments in alliterative verse of the Romance of Alexander. § 2. Fragments A and B belong to the same version; Fragment C is here printed. § 3. Stevenson's edition of MS. Ashmole 44. § 4. A gap in the story in that MS.; supplied from the Dublin MS. § 5. Plan of the present edition. § 6. Numbering of the lines. § 7. Description of MS. Ashmole 44; discussion of the dialect. § 8. Description of the Dublin MS. D. 4. 12; part 1: <i>Piers the Plowman</i> . § 9. Part 2: Alexander, and other contents. § 10. Dialect of the poem further discussed. § 11. Both MSS. printed in full; results of comparing them. § 12. Method adopted by the translator of the Latin text. § 13. Conjectures as to the date and dialect of the present version. The Glossarial Index ix	ix
THE WARS OF ALEXANDER.	
PASSUS I. Introduction. Anectanabus, king of Egypt, is master of astronomy and magic. Egypt is invaded by Artaxerxes. By making ships of wax, Anectanabus discovers that his fleet is being defeated. He disguises himself, and flies to Macedonia. The god Serapis prophesies the future defeat of the Persians. The Egyptians raise to Anectanabus an image of black stone ... 1	1
PASSUS II. During the absence of Philip, Anectanabus visits queen Olympias, and tells her that the god Ammon will appear to her in a dream. Anectanabus visits Olympias by night in the form of a dragon. He causes Philip to see in a dream his queen embraced by Ammon. A seer tells Philip that the queen's child will conquer the world. He returns to Macedonia, where Anectanabus appears in a dragon's form at a feast. Omen of the bird who laid an egg in Philip's lap 7	7
PASSUS III. Prodiges at the birth of Alexander. His appearance described. His youth, how passed. Anectanabus predicts his own death at the hands of his own son. The prediction is accomplished when Alexander causes his death by drowning. Olympias mourns over the fate of Anectanabus 17	17
PASSUS IV. A wild carnivorous horse is brought to Philip. Alexander tames him, and sets out on his first expedition against Nicholas, king of Peloponnesus. Nicholas insults Alexander, who slays him, and returns home. Philip takes a second wife, named Cleopatra. Alexander interferences, and Philip is reconciled to Olympias 27	27
PASSUS V. Darius demands tribute from Philip, which Alexander refuses. Pausanias rebels against Philip, and wounds him mortally. Alexander appears, slays Pausanias, and buries Philip.	

Extra Series,

XLVII.

B. CLAY AND SONS, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.



	PAGE
Accession of Alexander, who addresses his army, and chooses old and experienced soldiers to accompany him. He conquers Chalcædon, Italy, and Africa. He shoots a huge hart, and offers sacrifice to Ammon. He sees Scarpis in a dream, who prophesies that he will be invincible. He builds Alexandria	42
PASSUS VI. Alexander finds the black image of his father Anætanabus. He attacks Tyre, but meets with a stout resistance. The bishop of Jerusalem refuses him aid. The foray of Gaders. ¹ Deeds of Melæger and Sampson. Balan of Tyre destroys Alexander's siege-works. Alexander renews them, assaults and takes Tyre, and kills Balan	58
PASSUS VII. Alexander approaches Jerusalem. Jandus the bishop, and the inhabitants, receive him with great honour. Alexander kneels to God, and visits Solomon's temple. The prophecy of Daniel. Alexander grants Jandus a boon. Darius scornfully sends Alexander three playthings	78
PASSUS VIII. Darius sends Alexander an insulting letter. Alexander likens him to a yelping cur that cannot bite, and sends him a defiant letter in return. Darius says Alexander wants a whipping, and again reproves him. The token of the glove full of seeds. Olympias falls ill, and Alexander determines to return to her	96
PASSUS IX. Alexander sends Darius a purse full of pepper. He defeats Armosta in a three-days' battle, who flees to Darius. Alexander goes to Sicily and Phrygia, and praises Homer. Returning to Macedonia, he finds his mother healed. He sets out for Persia, takes Abandus, comes to the Water of Winter, and advances to Thebes, which is taken and burnt. The oracle as to its rebuilding. Clytemachus fulfils it, and rebuilds the city	114
PASSUS X. Alexander sends a summons to Athens. Eëchylus counsels the Athenians to resist him, but Demosthenes persuades them to submit. Alexander forgives the Athenians. The Spartans resist him, but in vain. Darius is alarmed. Alexander's parable of the wolf and the sheep. He is healed of a fever by Philip the physician. He crosses the Euphrates, destroying the bridges behind him	132
PASSUS XI. Darius collects an army. Great battle. A Persian wounds Alexander, who pardons him. Darius flees. Alexander seizes Darius' treasure, wife, and children. Darius writes to Alexander, warning him against over-confidence. Alexander replies. Porus is unable to help Darius. Bologars, mother of Darius, advises him to submit. Lament of Darius	152
PASSUS XII. Alexander goes to Susa, and bids his men cut branches and carry them. Ammon tells Alexander to visit the camp of Darius. He crosses the river Granston alone, visits the hostile camp, and abstracts three gold cups from the tables. Anope recognises him, and gives the alarm. He seizes a torch, mounts his horse, and flees, crossing the Granston on the ice, and escaping safely	166

¹ Gaders, says M. Paul Meyer, 'is Gars,' not Gedesh, as conjectured in the note to l. 1193.

	PAGE
PASSUS XIII. Decisive battle of the Granston (Granicus). Defeat and flight of Darius. He writes to Alexander, who bids him submit. The Greeks find the tomb of Ninus, and free some Persian prisoners. Darius sends to Porus for help. Two knights lay a plot against Darius; they attack him, and he falls	178
PASSUS XIV. Alexander comes to Susa, and finds Darius wounded. He laments over him. Their last conversation. Death of Darius, and accession of Alexander to the throne of Persia. Description of the throne of Darius. Proclamation by Alexander. He beheads the murderers of Darius, and weds Roxana	190
PASSUS XV. Porus defies Alexander, who returns the defiance. Porus assembles a great army, with unicorns, elephants, and scythed chariots. Alexander frightens the elephants by a stratagem. Porus takes to flight	206
PASSUS XVI. Alexander discovers the great wealth of India. Letter to him from the queen of the Amassans, and his reply. He makes a treaty with them	212
PASSUS XVII. Porus raises another army. Want of water. A knight offers water to Alexander, which he pours on the ground. The army comes to a castle in a river. It is assailed by scorpions, snakes, dragons, lions, bears, savages, mice, bats, and red birds. They advance to Bactria, and the country of the Sores. Single combat between Alexander and the gigantic Porus, who is slain	216
PASSUS XVIII. Alexander comes to the isle of Gyranosophtis, who ask him for immortality, which he cannot give them. He comes to a dark desert, a hot river, and a dried lake. A monster slain. Elephants, bearded women, amphibious people, and rhinoceroses. Great storm of four winds. A cold valley, with sparks of fire. They arrive at the Ganges. Letter of Alexander to Dindimus the Brahman, with the parable of the lighted torch. Reply of Dindimus	232
PASSUS XIX. Reply of Dindimus continued. Description of the life of the Brahmans. Their moderation, contentment, abstinence, truthfulness, love of peace, life in caves, and dislike of play	231
PASSUS XX. The same continued. Dindimus accuses the Greeks, and condemns the stories concerning the Grecian gods, and their vain worship. The Greeks have as many gods as they have limbs, and each god presides over a limb. Dindimus threatens the Greeks with future torment	235
PASSUS XXI. Alexander reproves Dindimus, and accuses the Brahmans, whom he condemns as miserable and foolish. Dindimus replies, declaring that the Brahmans wisely despise gold and riches. Alexander replies, and calls them wretched prisoners. He rears a pillar of marble, to mark the end of his march	241
PASSUS XXII. Alexander and his host leave the Ganges. They come to a wood full of giants, who are slain by them. An uncouth monster appears, and is caught and burnt. Alexander comes to the trees which wax and wane in a day. He and his host climb a huge mountain, and are attacked by dragons, dromedarics, and snakes. They are nine days in a dark valley. They encounter a basilisk, which Alexander destroys by a	



stratagem. Alexander ascends a cliff covered with diamonds, and arrives at the house of the Sun	245
PARSUS XXIII. Alexander finds in the temple a god reclining on a bed, who asks him if he wishes to learn his fate from the trees of the Sun and Moon. He replies in the affirmative, and, with two companions, is guided through a wood to a tree bare of leaves, on which sits a phoenix. The Sun-tree is like gold; the Moon-tree like silver. The Sun-tree prophesies that Alexander will not return home. The Moon-tree tells him he will die in twenty months. He bewails his fate, and returns to his host. He erects two pillars of marble	251
PARSUS XXIV. He comes to the Precious Land, wherein dwells queen Candace, who sends him presents. The wife of her son, Candoll is slain by the king of Babilik. Candoll goes to Alexander for help, and is received by Ptolemy, who has been commanded to persecute Alexander, who is himself disguised as Antiochus. The pretended 'Antiochus' rescues Candoll's wife, and goes with Candoll to visit Candace, who receives him with favour	257
PARSUS XXV. Candace calls Alexander by his true name, and tells him he is in the power of a woman. Rage of Alexander, who is pacified by Candace. Caratros, another son of Candace, says he must have Alexander's life. Candoll interferes, and the brothers quarrel. Alexander pacifies them, and all are reconciled. Candace dismisses Alexander. He consults an oracle, and asks Serapis to say by whose hand he will die. Serapis will not tell him. Alexander and his host come to the valley of covered snakes, who kill some of his men. The monster Buccaphalus, and has a great fight with griffins. He host crosses the river of roads in barges. Account of a strange kind of sirens ...	264
PARSUS XXVI. Alexander encloses twenty-two kings, including Geg and Mageg, within a mountain. He comes to the ocean at the end of the world, turns westward, and reaches the Red Sea. He ascends into the air in an iron car raised by four griffins. He descends into the sea in an air-tight glass vessel. The host encounter various strange boats. Death of Buccaphalus, who is buried in a costly tomb. Appearance of strange white birds. Alexander conquers Babylon. He writes home to his mother and Aristotle	270
PARSUS XXVII. Description of the great throne in Babylon, inscribed with the names of all the countries conquered by Alexander. [<i>End of the poem</i>]	275
THE STORY CONTINUED. Epitome of the remainder of the story, taken from the <i>Historia de Preliis</i>	276
THE STORY OF ALEXANDER: A prose fragment from MS. Dublin D. 4. 12	279
NOTES	285
Notes on the "Story of Alexander"	317
Glossarial Index, and Index of Names	319

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. Of the various Middle-English prose and verse translations of the Romance of Alexander the Great, only those which are in alliterative verse will be here discussed. As to those, I have already explained, in my Preface to "Alexander and Dindimus," that there are three such poems, all fragmentary, which I denote by the letters A, B, and C. These poems are as follows:

A. A fragment preserved in MS. Graves 60, in the Bodleian Library, beginning—"Yeo þæt lengen in londe · Lordes and coper." This was edited by me for the E. E. T. S. in 1867, being printed in the same volume with William of Palerne, pp. 177—218. It has never been printed elsewhere.

B. A fragment preserved in MS. Bodley 264, beginning—"Wan þis weath at his wil · wedaring hadde." This was edited by Mr. Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club in 1849, and re-edited by me, with numerous corrections, &c., for the E. E. T. S. in 1878, with the title "Alexander and Dindimus."

C. A fragment preserved in MS. Ashmole 44, in the Bodleian Library, of which a portion is also found in MS. Dublin D. 4. 12. It begins—"Wan folk see festid & fed · fayn wald þai here," and was also printed in 1849 by Mr. Stevenson, and in the same volume as the last, but from the Ashmole MS. only, without any consultation of the Dublin MS. This fragment C is the one which is re-edited in the present volume, and to which, for the sake of distinction, I have given the title of "The Wars of Alexander," because it follows the Latin text entitled "Historia Alexandri Magni regis Mæcedonie de preliis" more closely than either A or B does.

§ 2. With respect to fragments A and B, I must refer the reader to the Preface to "Alexander and Dindimus" for further information. It is sufficient to say here that Dr. Trautmann has shown, from



internal evidence, that these two fragments are by the same author, and belong to a poem which, when complete, must have been of very great length. Fragment C, here edited, is wholly independent of these, in the sense that it was written by a different translator. Whatever it has in common with them is due to their common source. Accordingly, the remarks below refer to fragment C exclusively.

§ 3. Of the two MSS. containing this fragment C, viz. MSS. Ashmole 44, and Dublin D. 4. 12—which will henceforth be called simply the Ashmole and Dublin MSS.—the former is the more important, partly because it contains a much larger portion of the story, and partly because it is more correctly written. It was printed by Mr. Stevenson in full, and has thus become known, being frequently cited by Dr. Morris and other writers, whilst it has also been made use of by Mätzner and Stratzmann in their Middle-English Dictionaries. Mr. Stevenson's text (like that of his edition of fragment B) is by no means free from faults, and was doubtless printed from an imperfect transcript, without due collation of the proof-sheets with the MS. itself.¹ Thus in l. 15, he prints "forwart" for "forwãd," and "ettillis" for "ettillis," though the latter word is rightly given in the Glossary. In l. 16, he has "oçefullest" for "æfufullest," and so on. In some cases the errors are still more serious; as in l. 70, where "it semyd" is turned into "or myd," and in l. 417, where "sweyyn" appears as "sodeyn." Nevertheless, the transcription was, in general, well made, and a little more caution would have given us a faithful text throughout, excepting in such minute particulars as the use of þ for ð, & for and, and the mode of expressing contractions. The chief defects of the edition, after all, are due to the fact that the Dublin MS. was not consulted. Mr. Stevenson does, indeed, mention it, but says that he only knew of it through the kindness of Sir F. Madden, who had made a note that it commenced with l. 678 of the Ashmole text, and ended with l. 3426.²

¹ Such a collation would have detected the omission of two whole lines in the transcript, viz. 4002* and 4738.

² L. 3425 of the present edition. As it is always my endeavour to keep to old numberings of lines, for the sake of reference, I must explain how this

§ 4. It is surprising to find that Mr. Stevenson edited the Ashmole text without ever discovering that there is a great gap in the story. He prints l. 723, which is the first line on leaf 13 of the Ashmole MS. (as now numbered), as if it immediately followed l. 722, which is the last line on the back of fol. 12. Yet l. 723 forms a part of a speech of Anectanabus, and l. 723 a part of a speech of Alexander; and, according to the Ashmole MS., Anectanabus drops out of the romance in the middle of uttering a sentence, and is no more heard of, whilst a king of Peloponnesus, by name Sir Nicholas, jumps into the story without any introduction, and is at once found in the midst of an angry parley with Alexander. A moderate attention to the progress of the story shows us at once, that the Ashmole MS. must, at this point, have lost one or more leaves, and we now know that it has, in fact, lost just two leaves, or 122 lines. The discovery of the precise state of the case was made by Mr. Hessel in 1874, after a careful examination of the Dublin MS., and comparison of it with Stevenson's edition. He found that the very passage required to fill up the gap occurs in full in that MS., which, notwithstanding its incompleteness at the beginning and end, supplies this very material contribution to the continuity of the story. Even now, the conclusion of the Romance is wanting, since the Ashmole MS. has lost a few leaves at the end also. After making this discovery, Mr. Hessel made a transcript of the entire MS., and kindly consented to assist me in editing the Romance. Owing to pressure of other work, he resigned to me the preparation of the Notes and Glossary, and expressed the wish that my name alone should appear upon the title-page; but so much of the work was done by us jointly, that it is best to describe more fully the method of editing adopted by us.

§ 5. In the first place, a collation of Stevenson's edition with the Ashmole MS. was made by Mr. George Parker; and, as that edition was printed without any punctuation, the punctuation was

difference arose. It was because it escaped my notice that l. 2028 in Stevenson is immediately followed by l. 2029; so that, after following his numbering for more than 2000 lines, I was thus, to my regret, thrown out. There are other eight differences further on, as explained at p. xiii, but the difference in the numbering never amounts to more than one line.



added by myself. Meanwhile, the Dublin MS. was transcribed by Mr. Hessels, and both texts, thus prepared, were sent to press, and printed in full. In general, the Ashmole text occupies the left-hand page, and the Dublin text the right-hand page; but, throughout the first 21 pages and the last 71 pages, the Ashmole text occupies *both* pages, to save space. The word *Ashmole* or *Dublin* is printed at the top of every page, to prevent ambiguity. The gap in the Ashmole MS. is shown by leaving a part of pp. 24 and 32 blank, as well as an entire blank on pp. 26, 28, and 30; and further on, a gap in the Dublin MS. is similarly shown by leaving blank a part of pp. 197 and 201, and a blank on p. 199. Considering that the exact reproduction of the MSS. is, after all, the chief duty of editors, Mr. Hessels and myself have paid very close attention to this point. The proof-sheets were carefully compared with *both* MSS. by *both* of us separately, and we venture to think that the texts are faithfully reproduced in the minutest particular. Every tag and curl has been carefully watched, and notice is given in the foot-notes whenever a word is miswritten, or corrected, or supplied in the margin. The head-lines, side-notes, and Notes were prepared by me, and I accept the responsibility for them, but they have had the great advantage of revision by Mr. Hessels. As regards the Glossary, the shape in which it now appears is due to myself; but it was chiefly prepared by Miss Wilkinson, who has kindly assisted me on other occasions (particularly in the glossaries to *my* selections from Chaucer), and was much augmented by Mr. Hessels, who added to it numerous words and forms, chiefly from the Dublin MS., and also underwent the great labour of verifying all the references, which will, we believe, be found to be correct throughout. The preparation of this Glossarial Index has occupied a long time, and has delayed the appearance of the edition for some years; but, now that Dr. Murray's Dictionary is passing through the press, it seemed highly desirable to make the references as full as possible.¹ We also owe to Mr. Hessels the transcript of the very brief prose "Story of Alexander," which is

¹ Mr. Stevenson's Glossary, consisting of 12 pages, is rather a poor performance, and contains several false forms. Having, for example, printed "forwart" for "forewrit" in l. 15, his Glossary has "Foreward, to promise."

here printed for the first time, from the Dublin MS., at pp. 279—283.

§ 6. One great defect, in nearly all copies of poems in alliterative metre, is caused by the liability of the scribe to lose his place, and to miss one or more lines here and there. The Ashmole MS. is the more carefully written of the two, but (in addition to the gap contained in the lines numbered 733* to 844*), it misses ten other lines. In order to avoid much deviation from Stevenson's numbering of the lines, these extra lines are here denoted by asterisks, and are called respectively, lines 1633*, 1766*, 1767*, 2168*, 2538*, 2724*, 2842*, 2986*, 3167*, and 3267*. The Dublin MS. (in addition to the gap caused by the loss of leaf 40, ll. 3296—3356) has lost 30 lines, viz. 911, 1227, 1333, 1334, 1745, 1749, 1804, 1822, 1874—7, 2012, 2120—3, 2143, 2317, 2318, 2328, 2373, 2380, 2386, 2440, 2519, 2731, and 2808. Unfortunately, I did not discover, till too late, that Stevenson's printer missed counting a line after l. 3028, so that from that point to l. 4733, the number of each line in this edition is one less than in his. Here Stevenson misses a line which I have supplied,² thus bringing the numbering right. Unluckily, his printer again missed counting a line after l. 4933, so that from this point to the end the number of each line in this edition is again one less than in his. My last line (5677) is the one formerly called 5678.³ This will not give much trouble to readers who refer to this volume for words mentioned by Mätzner and Stratzmann, but it is best to explain how the difference arose. An old numbering, even if faulty, should be adhered to, where possible, for the sake of convenience of reference. I shall describe the MSS. more particularly.

§ 7. Respecting the Ashmole MS. 44, there is not much to be said. Nothing is known of its history previously to its acquisition by Ashmole. Mr. Stevenson dates it, no doubt correctly, at "the middle of the fifteenth century," and says that "it is on paper, written by a hand coarse, rough, and irregular, without any attempt at neatness, and without much regard to accuracy. The errors into which the scribe has fallen seem to indicate, in some instances, that

² Stevenson also misses a line after l. 4002, but I have called it l. 4002*.

³ See also note l on p. 56, explaining why Stevenson's l. 1098 disappears.

he was unable to read correctly the copy which he had before him, while others would appear to shew that he wrote from dictation." I have not observed any passages of the latter kind; and I think that the above description, though fairly indicating the general condition of the MS., errs somewhat on the side of severity. I should say that the scribe aimed at being both neat and regular, though his success in attaining to these is not of the highest order. Still it is a tolerably good MS., and I have seen many that are worse. No doubt it abounds with singular errors, but the number of these has been needlessly augmented in the former edition, as if it were the editor who, in just a few instances, "was unable to read correctly the copy which he had before him;"¹ though the general carefulness and correctness of that edition may be admitted. The MS. contains at present 97 leaves, wholly occupied with the Romance, and is imperfect at the end. Each leaf contains about 60 lines, sometimes more, and sometimes less; and we thus see that two leaves are missing after leaf 12, since the missing portion amounts to 122 lines; but the following leaf is numbered 13, as the gap in the MS. seems never to have been noticed. The MS. gives us no further information of any kind, so that we are entirely thrown back upon internal evidence. We may perhaps date it about 1450, as already suggested, and I think we may also say that it was probably written in the north of England. With reference to this question of locality, Mr. Stevenson ventures to "hazard the conjecture that this romance was written in one of the north-eastern counties of the midland division of England, some district in which the Anglian dialect had originally prevailed, uninterfered, however, by those peculiarities of vocabulary and construction which characterize the language of ancient Northumbria." I would venture to say, on the contrary, that the Northumbrian character of the dialect is very strongly marked. If we apply, for instance, such dialectal tests as are given in the Introduction to Morris and Skeat's Specimens of

¹ Examples: "forwant" for "forwith," 15; "soleya" for "swoya," 417; "Anee" for "anes," 472; "Anee ansoy" (*etc.*) for "Ancessanles," orthographical error for "Ancessanles," 487; "soy hevyu" for "seyn heuyra," 1523; "to wylkin" omitted, 1634; "odde" for "ald," 2174; "twize" for "turne," 2274; "choue" for "shold," 2229; "herde" for "perde," 2707.

English, Part II., we easily find, in the Ashmole text, all the marks of the Northumbrian dialect. It may suffice to instance the use of the suffix *-de* in the first person singular of the indicative mood, as in *I ettille* (15); the use of *-id* or *-yd* for all persons of the proterite indicative of weak verbs, as *I newwyd* (76), *he hauntyd* (16), *prelerid* (36); the frequent loss of *e* in the infinitive mood or the gerund, as in *rebers* (21), *to knowe* (54), *stay* (110); the use of *shall* for *shall* (21), and of *ould* for *should* (100); present participles in *-and*, as *seyfand* (91), *comand*, *herwand* (63); the omission of *i-* or *y-* as a prefix to past participles, as in *fournd* (3); the preservation of the final *-es* or *-yn* of past participles of strong verbs, as in *cooyen* (85), *coruen* (129); the use of *pir* for *there* (262); the use of *schio* for *she* (267); the use of *that*, *thair*, and *thaim* (very common); the use of *hethes* for *hence* (see Glossary); *fru* for *from* (139); *af* for *that* (161); &c. But it will be convenient to defer any further discussion of the dialect till after the Dublin MS. has been described.

§ 8. The Dublin MS. D. 4. 12 contains not only a portion of Alexander, but also part of a copy of the A-text of Piers the Plowman, and has already been partially described in a foot-note to my edition of Piers Plowman (K. E. T. S.), part ii. p. vi; and again, in my Notes to P. Plowman, p. 836. But I take the present opportunity of giving a more minute account of it. It is a paper MS., the size of each page being about 8½ inches by 5½, and each page containing about 30 lines or rather more. The first 26 leaves contain an imperfect copy of the A-text of Piers Plowman, the contents of which have been turned by the scribe into a Northumbrian dialect. This copy shews a close connection with the curious copy in the library of University College, Oxford, denoted in my collation of the A-text by the letter U, as the following selected readings from it will shew.

PROLOGUE, l. 1. *schou—soune*] as I south went. 2. *into*] in. A—*were*] as I a scheepe were. 4. *Wende—wydene*] I went wide. 9. *lounde*] leneid me. 14. *imabel*] emtyred (*etc.*). 32. *hit—to*] it is sent in.

¹ The scribes often write an idle final *e* where it was not meant to be sounded; this is common, for example, in the MSS. of Barbour's Bruce.

After l. 54 of the Prologue it inserts 4 lines, though they do not occur in U. These are:—

Persons with þair precesses ¹germyn þair churches,¹
With al þe besynes of þair body þe better to hane,
Vicars on fele halve fanlym þair to dome,
Lede[?]es þal þen of lordvays & with þe lawe mellyth.

The two last lines occur also in MS. Rawlinson Poet. 137, which contains an A-text of P. Plowman of the same character.

After l. 83 of the Prologue there are two more extra lines, also not found in MS. U. These are:—

þan come þer a king knyghtis hym led,
Conciens & þe king into þe halle went.

The former of these agrees with R. prol. 112.

After l. 95 of the Prologue we find another insertion of 10 lines, also not in MS. U; they resemble R. prol. 92—99, C. i. 90—94, and are as follows:—

Some seruis þe kyng & hys gyburn tellis
Of wardis & of wardouris of waynes & straves,
Some sittis as synnecallis & seruis other lordes,
And syttis þer upon þair accounþe þe pure to distroy,
And holdis courtis in Castres like mes of law,
For to take vntrewly ayains consciences,
Ye suffre your porochyns[?] ¹spyl & þaire for cur,
Hely kythe ye distroy & þat is grete rewth,
þe seruis god vn-drevely [*sic*] it is dred at þe last
þat crist in hys consistory of þow wot cause money.

Line 100 of the Prologue runs thus:—

Talyours & tyskelers & tollers þeth.

In Passus I, the following remarkable readings are worthy of notice.

Instead of ll. 39 and 40, we find—

To shend þi sory saule he was with þair wyles.
For l. 92—And ryde meþy to remake þe realmes shewte.
For l. 137—And in pleste of þes preche þou it ofte.

The difficult word *o-feri* (A. vii. 115) appears as *of-tery*, showing the nature of the compound. On fol. 6 of the MS. we find that Pass. i. 184 is immediately followed by Pass. vii. 71, thus shewing

¹⁻¹ Not 'preuissances' and 'cherches,' as printed in Prof. to Text B, p. vi, note.

a transposition of the subject-matter closely resembling that in MS. U (see Prof. to text A. p. xx). On the back of fol. 8 is another transposition, where A. vii. 216 is immediately followed by A. i. 182 (over again), whence the text is continuous down to A. vii. 45. Thus A. i. 182-4 occurs twice over, and the order of the subject-matter is: A. prol. 1—1. 184; vii. 71—216; i. 182—vii. 45. On fol. 13 occurs the passage printed in the Notes to P. Plowman, p. 836. The text ceases at A. vii. 45, at the bottom of the back of leaf 26, the rest of the poem having been lost before it was bound up with the Alexander Romance, which has lost (probably) eleven leaves¹ at the beginning.

§ 9. With the Alexander Romance, the numbering of the folios recommences. Fol. 1 begins with l. 678 of the poem (see p. 23); and, most fortunately, just 45 lines before the gap of two leaves occurs in the other MS. It thus supplies the missing passage in lines 723*—844* (see pp. 25, 27, 29, 31, 33), and goes on without a break to the end of leaf 39 (l. 3295, p. 197). Here leaf 40 is lost, as shown by the blanks on pp. 197, 199, and 201 (lines 3296—3356). Leaf 41 is the last of the poem; at the end of which the poem comes to a sudden stop (l. 3425, p. 205), the rest having been torn away before the MS. was last bound up. It may here be remarked that the scribe is even more careless than the scribe of the Ashmole MS., and repeatedly misses lines, viz. 911, 1227, 1333, 1334, 1745, 1749, 1804, 1822, 1874-7, 2012, 2120-5, 2143, 2317-8, 2328, 2373, 2380, 2386, 2440, 2519, 2721, and 2808. Leaf 42 is bound in upside down, and has some names and numbers written upon it, evidently part of some accounts. Among the names mentioned are:—T. Hagirston, Ric. Hagirston, *Moyster* Holborn, Ric. Barow, Joh. Watson de goswyk, Willelmus anderson de bukton, Joh. hat de holden, . . de ancroft, . . de morpet. These obviously allude to a cluster of places lying in that northern extremity of the county of Northumberland, which is so oddly considered as forming a part of the county of Durham. In Pigot's County Atlas (1831) I here find *Haggerston*, *Goswick*, *Buckton*, and *Ancroft*, and (within Northum-

¹ The first 11 extant leaves contain 680 lines. The number of lines lost at the beginning is about 677.

beiland proper) *Bosodon*, now *Bowden*, *Heoburn*, and much further south the well-known town of *Morpeth*. We are thus enabled to connect the MS., beyond any doubt, with the county of Northumberland.

On leaf 43 are various scribbings, amongst which occurs "Deleator de libro viuentium," which is quoted from P. Plowman, A. vii. 68, but does not occur in the body of the MS.; also—"Omnibus cœcis non mea compula dicere possum"—"Explicit liber Ames quod Cuthbertus Emoryson (?)"—and other trivial remarks. On the back of leaf 43 is a tale in Latin, beginning—" [Nar]racio. Legitar in vita beati remegii quod quidam miles anglicus valde probus & in actibus nimis [MS. nimis] strenu[u]s ad diuersa regna vadens propter acta militaria excrecenda & in omnibus locis sive ubiq[ue] locorum se viriliter gerens & victorias optinens & triumphans demum Tedliti laboria & reuerens est vt repatriaret ad propria propter (?) probitatem suam in sua patria cotescedam." And then the story goes on to tell how this invincible English soldier, riding through a forest, lost his way, wandered about for two days, being half famished, and finally met a dwarf a cubit high, who demanded who he was. On describing himself as an invincible but starving English soldier, the dwarf took him to a hall and his horse to a stable, and provided for the wants of both. Before parting, the dwarf addressed him, saying, "As you claim to be invincible, you must now fight me or one still smaller than me;" whereupon the soldier consented to wrestle, and was thrown prostrate on the earth. And so the story ends, being nearly illegible near its conclusion.

Leaf 44 merely contains four words¹ scribbled to try the pen, but in the same hand as that which wrote out the Romance. The back of the leaf is blank.

Leaf 45 is blank on the front, but on the back begins the short prose story printed at pp. 279—283. This occupies the rest of leaf 45, the whole of leaf 46, and the front of leaf 47. On the back of leaf 47 are three lines of music and some scribbling; and here the MS. ends.

¹ They begin with ornamental initials, and are merely long words in alphabetical order, viz. *Annusconsumat*, *Benevolentia*, *Circumdederat*; and an illegible word beginning with D.

On a fly-leaf at the beginning are some accounts scribbled in Latin, which commence thus:—"Ludus specialis tentus apud Potyngton vndesimo die mensis septembris per (?) Magistrum Tom[as] castell[an]o priores, R. Heryngton existente seneschallo anno domini Millesimo quingentesimo tercio," &c. This is interesting as containing an allusion to a play held at "Potyngton," which may be the modern Pittington, at no great distance from Durham, where there is now a railway station; and as giving us the date 1503. This again associates the MS. with the North of England, and leads us to suppose that the main part of the MS. was written, as would also otherwise appear, towards the close of the fifteenth century.

§ 10. The Dublin MS., like the other, shows decided marks of a Northumbrian dialect, as seen in the use of *enl* (688), of the pres. part. in *-end*, as *eyl-end* (698), of *-es* in the pres. pl. indic., as *dræces* (705), of *-gn* in the pp. of strong verbs, as *kræc-gn* (719); &c. But the remarks prefixed to Dr. Morris's second edition (1869) of the *Early English Alliterative Poems* warn us how extremely difficult it is to separate the pure Northumbrian dialect from the Midland dialect, where it borders upon the Northumbrian; for the latter is often marked by the use of Northumbrian forms. We have, first of all, to consider which of the MSS. probably gives the dialect more correctly; and here I have very little hesitation in at once preferring the Ashmole MS., which ought certainly to be most considered as being at once the older, more correct, and more consistent MS. of the two. If we compare, e. g., lines 678—722 (pp. 22—25), we find that the Ashmole MS. steadily keeps to the Northumbrian forms where the Dublin MS. varies from them. Examples are:¹ *A. asold*, D. *asold* (690); *A. fro*, D. *from* (694); *A. veytis*, D. *uetyz* (700); *A. seoz*, D. *must* (707); *A. alibe*, D. *asole* (711). And a further collation of parallel passages will amply confirm these results. We even find, though rarely, in MS. A. such a clear mark of the Northumbrian dialect as the use of *at for to* to denote the gerund; as in *at grete*, i. e. to weep (872), *at drede*, to dread (4294). It would take a prolonged examination to enable me to speak decisively on

¹ I here (and below) denote the Ashmole MS. by "A.," and the Dublin MS. by "D."

this point; but I am inclined to think that the translation of the Alexander Romance here printed was originally made in a pure Northumbrian dialect, in some county lying between the Humber and the Tweed; and I think it will be found to exhibit this dialect in a purer form than any other unrimed alliterative poem now extant,¹ with the obvious exception of such as are in Lowland Scotch, viz. Dunbar's poem of the Two Maryit Women and the Wedo, and the Prophecies in MS. Kk. 1. 5 in the University Library, printed in Bernardus de Cursu rei familiaris, ed. Lumbly, 1870 (E. E. T. S.).

§ 11. The method here adopted, of printing the two MSS. side by side, as far as they go, not only gives fuller information than could be shewn by a mere collation, but dispenses with a great deal of explanation and emendation. It will be found, repeatedly, that one MS. corrects the other; and the reader should compare them for himself. It is sufficient to point out a few obvious instances; there are other instances which require more thought, and some where the right reading is doubtful.

In D. 681, the alliteration fails; the line is corrupt, but is given correctly in A. The contrary takes place in l. 684. In l. 687, A. misses the necessary word *is*, which we have supplied. In A. 689, the spelling *werid* is due to the trilling of the *r*; the word meant is *weird*, i. e. weird, fate. In 692, D. misses me, supplied from A.; on the other hand, the reading *gane* in A. is false, as shewn by the failure of alliteration; we must read *done*. In D. 710, read *bykynde* for *bykyus*. In 711, the reading *hwe* (D.) is better than *he* (A.). The latter half of 714 is right in D., but wrong in A. In A. 717, we may read either *angirly* or *angirly*; but the latter is intended, as shewn by the spelling *angirly* in D., and by comparing all the other passages; see *Angird*, *Angird*, and *Angirly* in the Glossary. We find, however, *angirly* elsewhere; see *Angirly* in the same. It is needless to multiply instances, as the comparison can so easily be made. It is also worth while to add here, that further help is sometimes to be obtained by consulting the other alliterative translations

of the Romance, viz. fragment A (printed with William of Palermo) and fragment C (printed as Alexander and Dindimus). Of these, the former illustrates ll. 23—803*, and the latter ll. 4019—4714; as noted at p. 285. For further examples of this, see the Notes.

§ 12. We come now to consider how the translator has performed his task. He has given us but little of his own, the chief original passage being the first 22 lines, which are introductory. He has also divided his work into *Passus*, by way of affording intervals of rest, and sometimes adds a few lines of his own at the beginnings and ends of these, such as ll. 212, 213, 214, 523, 524, &c. At such points, we may particularly observe that he uses such expressions as *pe text me recordis* (214); *as says me the text* (741*, p. 27); *as pe lute axis* (881); *For all pe first [part] is in Attis* (3473). The most explicit passage is the following (ll. 3472-3):—

* *pe lute ende of his life* - we list yow to tell.
For all pe first is in Attis - & folowand the luteir."

Here he expressly tells us that he has already arranged the preceding part of the work in *Passus*, and that it was "following the letter," i. e. a more or less literal translation from the "text" which was before him. It does not appear that he has adopted any single text exclusively, but the main part of the narrative follows, with tolerable fidelity, the Latin text known as the "*Historia de Preliis*." Of this work, I fortunately possess an excellent black-letter copy, printed at Strasburg in 1489,¹ which has been of great help and service in making out the true sense of several passages. In order to shew how the translator has treated his original, I have quoted the whole of the first Chapter of this work in the note to l. 13, on p. 285. It answers precisely to the translator's *Primus Passus*, ll. 23—211; lines 1—22 and 212, 213 being obviously additions to it. I have also, in the note to l. 722, quoted the whole of the Latin text answering to the two missing leaves in the Ashmole MS. But, in general, each *Passus* of the English version contains several chapters of the Latin text; thus *Passus Secundus* is equivalent to the second,

¹ The Troy-book, as we have it, is West-Midland (pref. p. 1v); so are the Alliterative Poems edited by Morris. The *Morte Arthure* abounds with Midland forms.

¹ In my Notes to Alexander, fragment A (printed with William of Palermo) and fragment B (Alexander and Dindimus), I have quoted a copy in the University Library, printed in 1490.

third, fourth, and fifth chapters of the Latin, and ends at the same point as the fifth chapter, lines 521-4 being additional; see note to l. 214, p. 289. All the more important elucidations of the English version, as obtained by help of the Latin text, are pointed out in the Notes. But it is necessary to add that the "Historia de Preliis" was not the sole text which our translator consulted, and it is tolerably clear that another source was the Latin version of the story of Alexander by Julius Valerius, as shown in the Notes. Some expressions can be explained by help of the Latin text, called The Letter of Alexander to Aristotle (Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem). A copy of this is extant in MS. Cotton, Nero D. 8, fol. 169, and is printed in *Narratiuncula Anglice Conscripta*, ed. Cockayne, 1861, pp. 51-62; see notes to lines 3782, 3926, 3932, 3944. For further information, I must refer the reader to my prefaces to William of Palerne, &c., pp. xxxiv and xxxvi, and the notes to the same, pp. 236-249; the preface to Alexander and Dindimus, and the notes to the same; and the notes to the present volume. The development of the Story of Alexander is a most difficult problem, and cannot be fully explained without long and patient research. An excellent book on the subject has just appeared, written by M. Paul Meyer, with the title "Alexandre le Grand dans la Littérature Française du Moyen Age," published at Paris in 1886. It is full of new information, drawn from manuscript sources, and is the more important because many of the MSS. are still unedited. I may here mention, for example, that M. Meyer tells us (p. 294) that the English rimed version of King Alywander, as printed in vol. i. of Weber's *Metrical Romances*, is chiefly taken from the unedited Roman de Toute Chevalerie, by Eustace of Kent.

It is proper to add that there are some words and phrases which point to the occasional use of sources which I have not found; cf. note to l. 5268. Both MSS. are often corrupt, and are merely poor copies of older MSS. The Dublin MS. is, usually, the more careless of the two, but occasionally corrects the other; and the fact that one of the MSS. is often correct where the other is obviously wrong, is not a little curious. As regards proper names, the misspellings are often of the most extraordinary character, and it is useless to guess

at them without at any rate consulting the chief Latin text; and even in that they frequently assume the most singular forms. In the English text, for example, the goddess Ceres becomes a god named *Serenus* (4510), Bœchus appears as *Bary* (4506), Hercules as *Arculous* (4068), and Cyrus as *Cueys* (3219).

§ 13. As to the date and dialect of the original composition, nothing is really known. We can only conjecture that the original was probably written in a pure Northumbrian dialect rather than in West-Midland (but even this may be wrong), and that the version belongs to the former half or to the middle of the fifteenth century. When the barrenness of this period is complained of, as is not unfrequently the case, we ought to remember that, in addition to the poems by known authors, it is probable that such anonymous poems as the *Morte Arthure*, the *Troy-book*, and the two versions¹ of Alexander belong to the same period, and compare favourably with the poems by Chaucer's successors. I suspect that the dates usually assigned to other alliterative poems are often too early; and that, for example, the date which I formerly suggested for the other fragments of the Alexander Romance, viz. 1340-50, should be placed later. At the same time, this is a point of extreme difficulty, as the MS. copies are all of later date than the period of the original compositions, and there is no available evidence by which we can correctly judge of the intervals to be assigned.

In the Glossarial Index, we have endeavoured to include every form that occurs in both the MSS., as well as to furnish a complete index of all the proper names. The poem seems to me to be of unusual difficulty. Many of the words could only be correctly explained by collating both MSS.; and others only by comparing the original Latin. Several forms are thus ascertainable to be corrupt or inaccurate; and, in consequence, in some passages where there is but one MS. and no clearly corresponding passage in the original, it is very difficult to be quite certain that the correct sense has been given. We consequently offer the explanations for what they are worth; though they have cost a great expenditure of time and labour.

¹ The former is that epic of tremendous length, of which fragments A and B are short relics; and the latter is the version here printed.

ERRATA AND CORRIGENDA.

(The more important corrections are marked with an asterisk.)

- F. 9, l. 281. The stop after 'theid' should be raised, like the rest.
 *F. 15, l. 477. For the second þa, read na. See note on p. 290.
 F. 18, l. 554. Insert a *hæfen* in *Thozere-thraist*.
 *F. " l. 562. The same in *hale-fyo*.
 *F. " l. 580. For schindil read schindil. See note on p. 290.
 F. 20, l. 606. Read *The tane, to tene* [i. e. describe] &c.
 " l. 627. Insert a comma after *weic*.
 F. 29, l. 779*. Alter the slanting stroke to a raised full-stroke, as in other lines.
 F. 32, l. 740. Insert a comma after *h*; and transfer the marks of quotation so as to precede *hædwurd* instead of *k*.
 *F. 37, l. 798. Read þai [þar] wold. See note on p. 298.
 *F. 45, l. 988. Insert a *hæfen* in *st-deen*. See *After* in the Glossary, and in Murray's Dictionary.
 F. 50, ll. 1099, 1110. Insert *hæfen* in *tapp-hæis* and *hære-wella*. See note on p. 294.
 *F. 69, l. 1175. For *wayne* read *wayne*.
 F. 72, l. 1370. Insert a comma after *toen*.
 F. 91, l. 1650. Insert a comma after *k*, and after the stop after *wald* to a comma. See note on p. 298.
 F. 95, l. 1747. Insert a *hæfen* in *over-sheet*. See note, p. 298.
 F. 101, footnotes 1 and 4. The MS. has a stroke over the final *n* in *eughen*, *dyden*.
 F. 109, footnote 1. The MS. has a *ty* to the final letter of *account*.
 F. 110, l. 1970. For *wells* read *wells*.*
 F. 124, footnote 1. The MS. has a stroke over the final *n* in *layn*.
 F. 132, fourth side-note. For Alexander read *Strasgonna*. See note to l. 2312, p. 302.
 F. 147, l. 2519. There should be a line of dots here, to show that a line is omitted.
 *F. 164, l. 2811. Insert [d] before *myrks*.
 *F. 175, l. 2996. Insert [m] after *fatill*, and add a *scud-celen* at the end of the line. See the reading of the Dublin MS.
 F. 180, footnotes 4 and 8. There is a stroke in the MS. over the *n* in the words out and spoken.
 F. 185, l. 3194. The stop at the end of the line should perhaps be a comma.
 *F. 204, l. 3429. For *wayne* read *wayne*.
 *F. 214, l. 4237. For *lewama* read *lewama*.
 F. 236, l. 4417. Insert a comma after *scotta*. See note on p. 311.
 *F. 241, l. 4590. Delete the comma after *þa* and *leða*.
 *F. 242, l. 4600. Delete the comma at the end of the line.
 " l. 4629. Insert a comma at the end of the line.
 F. 243, l. 4640. Delete the comma after *teokes*. (See note, p. 312.)
 " footnote 1. The MS. has a stroke over the *n* in *On*.
 F. 244, l. 4658. Insert [m] after *scotta*.
 " l. 4665. Alter the stop at the end to a comma.
 F. 247, fourth side-note. Read—Alexander comes to trees full of fruit. (The trees of the Sun and Moon appear at l. 5003.)
 F. 268, fifth side-note. For *The snakes* read *Some beasts*. See note to l. 5483, p. 315.
 " l. 5428. For word read word. See Word in the Glossary.
 *F. 329. 'Baisting' means 'abusement', not 'boasting'. It is put for 'baisting' (showing), by confusion with 'baist' (abused). Cf. l. 466.

*NOTE.—See other suggestions for amending the text will be found in the Notes and Glossary Index.

[Romance of Alexander the Great.]

[MS. Ashmole 44; fol. 1.]

W Hen folk ere festid & fed · fays wald þai here
 Sum farand þing' efter fode · to fays þare hee[1].
 Or þai ware fourmed on fold' · or þaire fadins ofer.
 Sum is loue to lythe · þe lesing of Sayntis,
 þat lete þer lifs be lorne · for oure lordis' sake;
 And sum has langing of lufe · lays to herken,
 How ledis for þaire leumans · has langor endured.
 Sum couetlis & has comforth · to carpe & to lestin
 Of curtalay of knythode · of craftis of armys,
 Of kyngis at has conquerid · & ouer-comyn landis.
 Sum of winschip I-wis · slike as þam wys lathis,
 And sum of wanton werkis · þa þot ere wild-hedið; 12
 Bot if þai wald on many wyse · a woundre ware it cla;
 For as þaire wittis ere with-in · so þer will folowin.
 And I forwith þow all · etillis to rebewe
 Of ase Emperoure þa þe fallest · þat eny armys hauntid,
 þut was þe athill Alexandire · as þe buke tellis, 17
 þat aye eyn as his awyn · all the werd oure.
 For he recourde quills he regnyd · þe regions all clene,
 And all rialme & þe richis · in-to þe rois est. 20
 I saff rebere, & þe will, renkis · rekyn þour tongis,
 A remnant of his rialte · & rist open vs likis.

After *menk*,
 you like to hear a
 story.

4 Some like to hear
 legends of saints,
 others lays of
 love.

others stories of
 kings and
 conquests.

I will try and tell
 you about the
 most renowned
 emperor
 Alexander.

In the head of
 Egypt stood the
 west sea.

¶ Oute in þe erth of Egypt · enhabet ymquile
 þe wyssot wees of the werð · as I in writt fynd. 24
 For þai þe mesure & þe mett · of all þe mualde couthe,
 þe size of all þe grete see · & of þe grym wayrys;

¹ MS. *lord* = *lordis* perhaps.



Of þe enders of þat odde home · þat ouer þe aire hingis
 They knew the courses of the stars,
 Knew þe kynd, & þe curses · of þe clere sternys, 28
 Of Articus the aghilt · tre¹ alris & ofiris
 Of þe fold & of þe firmament · wete þe fete eithe;
 [Fol. 11.]
 And Antarius also · þat all² apon turnys,
 and the signs.
 þe passage of þe planetis · þe poyntis & þe sygnes. 32
 þai wate þe kilddest of þat craft · knawyn in þaire tyme,
 And þe soteltest vnder son · segis in þaire lyfe.
 þus wate þai brend for þe best · as þe buke tellis;
 All þai leid of þat³ lare · þat it lere wald. 36
 As wide as þe werd was · went worde of þaire teching,
 All were heard of their lere.
 Of acesry & alike werkis · sleptis enogh.
 Their kyng was Assutacion.
 And þe kyng of þat contre · was a clerke noble,
 þe athelest aue of þe werð · & Anec was hatten. 40
 He was wyse enoþ · wurdis to reken,
 When he þe heuy behelþ · of lode[s] apon lyfe;
 þe ipis of all geometri · gentill he couth,
 He knew all the cases of geometry.
 And wete as Aristotill · þe artis all souyn. 44
 þer proued neuer nane his prik · for passing of witt,
 Plato nor Pitagoras · ne Proktane him seluen.
 As he sat one day on the dale,
 Emang his dunyis on a day · as he on dese syttis,
 þai was him bodwold vnhlyth · broyt to þe sale, 48
 þat Artaxenes was armed · with þe men of his rewme,
 þe proude kyng of Pery · to pase him agayn.
 þoþe he þa sawis heri say · ȝit amygd he na princis,
 No ost cedand he nane · of na kyd knyghtis, 52
 Bot airis euen furth him ano · & emire his chambrre,
 To know by his clergi · þe come of his fau.
 He tukis a Boll of brax · burnnechid full clene,
 He wite a hounes head with water,
 And full he fillis it of the flode · at fell fra þe heuce.
 On higt in his a hand · haldis a wanc, 57
 And keneþe be eosurians · callis to him spritis.
 In-to þis water as he wraitis · was he ware some

¹ So in MS.; read athille · thre. ² MS. repeats all.

³ MS. 'þat o' but o is expuncted.

⁴ MS. hand hand, the latter underlined.

Of his enmys in þat Element · ane endless number; 60
 He sawe his enmysis wyllyng
 He sawe þe sailand to-godire,
 [Fol. 12.]
 Was neuer seme slike a some · vnder þe son bemya.
 on the sea.
 Carrygis comand he knew · keruand þe ithis,
 Dromonds dryfes ouer þe depe · with dukis & Erles, 64
 Gales & grete schipis · full of grym wapens,
 And full of brencid bernis · bargis a hundreth,
 Of slik a nase is noy · to here or to tell.
 For all þe largenes of lenth · at he luke myȝt, 68
 Silk was þe multitude of mast · so mekil & so thikke,
 þat all him þost bot he treis · a hare wod it semyd.
 The waste were as thich as trees in a wood.
 At þe enteris of Egypt · as Anec had beden,
 Ware peris of his prouyne · & princis of his cytes, 72
 Was comandid of þaire kyng · to kepe þa landis,
 þat nane aproue it to paine · of Pery ne othire.
 þan was a wardaþ ware · oute in þe wale stremys
 One of his þe lere was the flote come,
 Of all þe nase & þe note · I nouenyd be fore; 76
 Last lityþ his ledis · & leuys his warde,
 Comes to courte to þe kyng · & on knyvs fallis,
 and telle Assutacion.
 Anec bi his awyn nane · he onane gretis,
 Sais, " þare þe now papely · or yild vp þi rewme; 80
 Artaxenes is at hand · & has ane oet verryd,
 And resyn vp with all his rewme · to ride vs agayn;
 For he him-self is on þe se · with siche a semose armed,
 " Artaxenes comes with a great navy;
 þat any hathill vnder hesen · ware hardy to rekyn. 84
 For þer is comyn with him knypt[es]¹ · of landis dynerse,
 Segis of many syde · oute of sere rymys,
 þe perecyne & a pupill · þat parthy² is callid,
 and telle
 Men of Mesopotayme · & of Mele bathe, 88
 Of Syre & of Sychim · a selle noubre,
 Of Capados & Caldee · kene men of armes,
 Cappadocian and Chaldean, [Fol. 13.]
 Fell feyland folke · þat Faire we call,
 þe Arrabiens & all þa · [of] þat origyme, 92
 Bernys out of Batary · batails amygd,
 And ofine out of þe orient · many od hundrethe."
 and others of the east.
¹ MS. knypt. ² MS. parthy.

¶ þen Anec ouane riȝt · after þire wordis,
 The king laughs. A lowde laȝter he loȝe · & to þe lede said, 96
 "Hauē þou na care," quod þe kyng · "bot kene to þe
 marche,
 As I haue demyd þe to do · & drede þou na ferrery;
 For soth it is vnsemeley¹ · alike sawis of a prynce.
 I kan noȝt knaue at wane carpis · as a knyȝt subd, 100
 Bot as a frek at wane ferid · & feymes riȝt nowē.
 Eri þou noȝt hurtles & hale? · lat noȝt þi het failē.
 For vertu vailēs noȝt all · if þou auaiēd werte, 103
 Emang þe multitude² of men · quare mane ees toȝeder,
 Bot þer aboute as þai ees blend · with bignes of wiȝt.
 If þai be folke bot a fa · oft tydis þam þe better.
 Or elis wate þou noȝt wete · þe witeles borne,
 How it is comonly carped · in cuntries a-boute, 108
 þot aneþely leaþ · þot ouer þe land rynnys,
 Wiȝt make to fange to þe flit · & flay many herte!³
 With þot þe segge³ all him selfe · silis to his chambre,
 And in þe bezen bolt · full [of] blak waters 112
 He shapis him of shire wax · liȝt schipis many,
 And papely yarkid in his hand · a ȝerd of a palme.
 þen out he chaster & enchant · with all his chefe myȝtis,
 A-rysid him in þe vessell · & was auaiēd some, 116
 How þe powere out of Pery · pellid doune his knyȝtis,
 And how his land suld be lost · wilfonten leȝt mare.
 When he was wure of þis wate · how it werthe suld,
 þan wendis he wiȝtly furth · & his wede changis, 120
 Clode him all as a clerke · & his crowne shounys,
 And with a bytand blade · he his bered voydis.
 þen takis to him tresour · & trusses in baggis,
 As many Bosandis of his bake · as he bere myȝt, 124
 And ofire necessari notis · as nodis to his craftis,
 To eike salmary dangell · as him self vyas.
 He toke troumnes him with · to tute in þe sterres,

¹ MS. vnsemeley.² MS. multitudine.³ MS. 'gagge,' but the line is marked for correction.

He reproves the prince, and accuses him of cowardice.

"Will not a lion put to flight many harts?"

He makes little ships of wax.

and sees how the Persians are defeating his army.
 [Vol. 5.]

Then he disguises himself as a clerk.

and takes with him all things that he requires.

Astralabul¹ algute · as his arte wald, 128
 Quadrantis² coruen all of quyte · alayre fait quaynte,
 Mustours & mekil quat · mare þen a littil.
 When he was ȝroȝed with his ȝere · a gladen he waytis,
 And passis furþe at a Posterne · premyly alane, 132
 Furþe on his fete withouten folo · he passis his way,
 Vn-wetandy to any wee · þot went in his wane.
 þus airis he out of Egipte · & his erde louys, and leaves Egypt.
 Fled for ferd of his fais · fere fra his kythis, 136
 It was na bote him to hide · ne latil to ȝolde;
 For all his kyngdome he knew · suld be kast vnder.
 Fra þe partis of Pery · he past bot a littil,
 And ouyn so þurþe Ehyope · & þer him eft clethis, 140
 All his liche in lyn claþe · for ledis suld trowe
 And all þe puple persayue · a prophete³ he were.
 þen metis he furthe to Meandor · full vn-mete gatē, and goes to Meandor.
 And quen he come to þat kith · as þe chance tellis, 144
 Oft with his instrumentis hid · he openly deuynes,
 And noþer likil he it ne hid · bot here qua sa likid.
 Bot þan was methes⁴ for to mole · þurþe men of his bury,
 þot he by-hind him at hame · wilfoute hode leuyð, 148
 Slik care kindilis in his curte · quen þai þer kyng mysaid,
 þot it wane tere any tonge · of þar tene to reken;
 Princes of his palas · preece in-to chambre,
 To laite þer lord at was lost · with latis vn-lythe; 152
 Kairis in-to closettis · knyȝtis & Erlis,
 Sekand þar souerayn · with many salt terys;
 Barons & bachelors · balefully gretis,
 Swices awenyle · awound ladys, 156
 And many was þe bald berne · at lanned þar quile,
 þat eue he dured þat day · vndode opon erthe.
 Bot quen þai wist he was went · & wald noȝt be fons,
 Couth þai na bote þam ehland · how best for to wirke,
 Bot silis to see Siraphis · at sittis in his trene, 161
 they ask counsel

¹ MS. Astralabul.² MS. propetic.³ MS. In adrentes.⁴ or meche.

He slips out at a postern gate,

and leaves Egypt.

He clothes himself as a prophet,

and goes to Meandor.

[Vol. 5.]

His subjects accuse him, and lament.

Knights and ladies seek their king.

Finding he is gone,

they ask counsel

of temple their
god.

þat was þar god alþire-greythist · on þe ground samen.
Him þai supplied & soȝt · & him ensence castie,
Honourd him wiþ offyryngs · & elkened him fayre, 164
þat he suld say þam þe sothe · & sorely þam teche
Queder þaire kyng was becomen · at þor care kyndilla.
þan sayd Syrphis him selfe · he sayd þam þis wordis :

Serapis says,
"Your king is
gone.

He knew the
Persians would
conquer.

"Anec, þowr athill kyng · is out of his awyn hand, 168
For Artaxenes aȝo · is all him anc foundil,
þe proude kyng of Persee · þet passes vs a-gaynes.
Full wele he wist, or he went · quot suld worþe efter,
And all þe fourme of þe fare · þat fall þow be-houys.
For all þe erth of Egypt · fra end vn-to othire 173
Bees conquirid & ouercomyn · elene alto-gedre.

[Fol. 4.]

Artaxenes will
come and take the
kingdom.

þe puple out of Perse · is parvaill all sames ;
þe kyng is comand full kene · wiþ his kene ostie, 176
þat sall cure renkis all rayne · & cure rewme bathes,
And we be all at þare wiþ · þus is wordis schapen.
Sen it is sett to be soo · & slipe it ne may,
Ne schewid to be na noþire schap · no we to schount
monthire, 180

But come from
your sorrow.

Bot gofe þaue vp þe ginliþ · vs gaynes noȝt ellis.
Bot essis, acris, of þowr ayle · & soruys na mare ;
For certays, quot Synphis · "my-selfe I it knawe,
þowr king sall in a noþire kiþe · kast out his elde, 184
And come a-gayn eft þowge man · ȝit to his rewme,
þan sall þot victours þow venge · of þowr vile fais,
And þe province of Persee · purely destruye, 187

Your king will
yet avenge you,

and regule the
kingdom."

And goȝt agayn his awyn gronde · at he forȝais nowe,
And ano of þe oddist Emperours · of þe werde worthe."

They rise as
leaves of black
stone to
Antaxanes.

¶ When he þis talis had talid · þen tute þai be-lyfe,
And efter Anec on-ane · ano ymage get make ;
þe buke esis, of blake stane · all þe bode ouyre, 192
Wiþ corone & wiþ coyschantie · as it a kyngs wenz.
Queen it was perfit & piȝt · a place þai it wayted,
And stalled him in a stoune stede · & stithed him faire.
Lerdis lift him on left · & lawe to him bowid, 196

In reuence of þe riche kyng · at had þer rewme gyddil.
Queen he was semely vp set · wiþ septour in hand,
þen ledis at ware lettid · on lawe at his feet¹

At the foot of the
leaves is written
the prophecy of
Serapis.

All þe sawis of þaire Syre · as Siraphis talid, 200
þare gan þai graithly þam grone · in golden lettire,
All þe wordis at he þaim werpid · of þaire ware kyngs.

þare þai wrate þam l-wis · as þe buke tellis,
Supposand þaim in sune tyme · for sothe to be knawen,
And men to make of þam mynd · euer-mare efter. 205

Be þot þaire ennes þor erde · was entid wiþ-in,
þe powere oute of Persee · wiþ many proude osten ;
Bot of þar batails to befe · it botis me na ferris. 208

The Persians
attack them ;

For all þai conquirid elene · þis cithe at þaire wiþ,
And Anec² is all his anc · ferre of his awyn landis,
Wiþ-in þe merris of Messedoyñ · þar na mañ him knawe.

[Fol. 4 A.]
and conquer.

Bot will þe besken heude · now sall þe here 212
How he kide him in þe courete · & quanytid him wiþ
ladiis.

I will tell you
more about
Antaxanes.

¶ Secundus passus Alexandri.

Syre, it be-tid on a tyme · þe text me recordis,
þot þe mode kyngs of Messedone · wiþ mekiþ
nombes,

þot was sire Philip þe fers · fenne out of tonne, 216
For to fest wiþ his fais · out of fere landis.
Queen he was boune oute of barge · & his bake turnod,

King Philip
leaves Macdon
to fight his foes.

As tite as Anec him ames³ · out of his awyn kythe,
He paste vp to þe Pakis · & preuailly entis, 220
þot he mygt lenid þare on loft · & luke on þe qwene.

Some as him selfe was in þe sale · & aȝo hire wiþ eȝe,
He beheld Olympadas · þet honourable lady ;
Hire bewte bitis in his brest · & his bodi thrillis, 224
And drifes thurȝe his depe hert · as he ware dart-
wondid.

Antaxanes
arrives, and
salute queen
Olympis.

¹ MS. fortes; of 'at his feete' in Alex. A. 570. ² MS. Anec.



þe lofe lawid in hire lofe · as leme dose of gledis,
 Put vp his hand to his hare · & holdid it bot littil.
 "Hail, queen!" he said, "Halle, modi qwene of Messidoyme" · he maister-like
 said; 228
 þe dedeynd him na dayate · "madame" hire to call,
 Be-cause he knew him a kyng · he carpid on þis wyse.
 For if he come as A clerke · with a croune schauyn,
 And dijt as a Doctour · in drahlant redis, 232
 3it all þe erth of Egypt · had he hene aine oure.
 þan answers him þis qwene · with full myd þeche,
 "Halle, maister," quod þot myd · & made him to sytt
 On a sege hire be-ayde · of silkyñ clathis, 236
 And þer hire spakid with his speche · & spird of him
 wende.
 Quon he was sete in his sete · þot semely qwene
 Ai of Egypt erd · enquirid if he were,
 þot þit him like of þot lede · be langage & othis; 240
 For þi echo weis if he wald · wete hire to say.
 "A! stibel qwene," quod Anec · "ai be þou loyod!
 If þou a winschiffull wode · has werod & spoken,
 A riht roune þou me redis¹ · a reson of blis, 244
 Quon þou mynyns of þot marche · & wald þi mouth tellis.
 For þare enhotis in þot erd · þot þou are sayd.
 þe wisest weis in þis werd · þe welken vndire.
 For þat can swyth of a sweyn · all þe swepe tell, 248
 Whopire it be selde or sorage · in a sete quile,
 And þat can certif & se · by agynes of þe heuyñ,
 Quat all be-fall a-þou fold · with-men a fewe þeryñ.
 Saxe vndirstandis in a stounde · þe steuen of þe briddis,
 To say þe by þar sapience · quat þar sange meny; 253
 Saxe can þi consaile declare · þofa þou it carpid neuire,
 þe poyntis of all þi pmanes · pertly can schewe.
 Saxe can þe beofe be-life · þe birth of pine childris, 256
 Be it her, be [it] scho · haly þare werdes.
 And if I say it my-selfe · sliik sotelle I hane,

¹ MS. redis a redis; the two latter words underlined.

"Hail, queen!"
 he said.

He did not call
 her madame.

The queen
 replies, "Hail,
 maister!"

She asks if he is
 of Egypt.

[Fol. 4.]

"I am glad to
 hear you speak of
 Egypt.

There dwell the
 wisest men of the
 earth.

They can read
 the stars, and
 understand the
 song of birds.

I myself have
 some skill."

Sa clere a witt & sa clene · my creature I lofe,
 þat all þe notis at I menyn · nobly I can, 260
 As any propbet a-þerte · to proune þow þe sothe."
 Quen he þire sawis had sayd · he in his sege leuel,
 In stodly still as a stane · & starid in hire face,
 Behold haterly þat heud · þat had his hert percid, 264
 With depe desire of delite · ay on þot dere waytis.
 Some as hire selte it sawe · at he hire sa behablis,
 þen scho talkis him to · & titely him fraynes;
 "Quare-on muse þe sa mekill, maister!" scho sayd; 268
 "þe behald me sa hegely · quare-on is þour mynd!"
 "My frely fode," quod þe froke · "not þot þe werdes
 Of my gresuous goddis · þe grettest on erde. 271
 þat hane tald me be-for þis tyme · þat now I teow fynd,
 How I saild² lenge in a land · & loke on a qwene."
 þan out of his boosom he brayd · a blesand table
 Of Enour & of othis þingis · odly fourmed,
 Of beas & of hryte gold · & c[f] brijt siluer, 275
 þat thre serdis saxe · in it selte had.
 In þe first compas I ken · as me þe claus tellis,
 Stude þe xij vndirstandings · stoutly engrauen.
 In þis oþir drajt ware deuyaid · a dusan of bestis, 280
 And semely sett was in þe thrid · þe soð & þe mone.
 Sotthen he clekis out of a cas · vij clere sternes
 To tell him taken of þe tymes · & talis of our werdis;
 And vij stete-gruyn stans · & stoute oþire tway, 284
 þat wald for hryte or for harme · any hathill kepe.
 þus as he take farth his toylis · & his trummys³ schewis,
 "If I saild lufe on þi lare" · quod þe lene qwene,
 "Say me þe day & þe same þere · & þe selte tyme 288
 Of þe birth of þe bald kyng · þat I best lufe."
 þan answers Anec onane · of sayd · "is þar oyt ellis
 At þe wald, heud, of me here · or at þure hert willis!
 For any cas þot is to com³ · to know if þe likis, 292

¹ MS. I said I said; the two latter words underlined.

² MS. trummys. ³ MS. con.

He stares on
 the queen's
 face.

When she notices
 this, she asks
 him of what he is
 thinking.

"I am thinking
 of what my gods
 have foretold."

[Fol. 5.]
 He takes out a
 table,

marked with
 three circles.
 In the first stand
 the twelve 'under-
 standings';
 in the second, the
 twelve signs;
 in the third, the
 sun and moon.

As he shows his
 implements,
 the queen asks
 him to tell her
 when Philip was
 born.

He says he can
 tell her anything.

I saif as namely þow neuyn · as it ware nowe done." 296
 " þou wilt I," quod þe wale qwene · " þe wete me to say,
 Quat me & Phillip · sall fall vs betwene.
 For, low he fra þe botail · bernys me tell, 296
 þen wilt he wed anopins wifo · & wayfe me for euer."
 " Nay, nojt for ay," quod þe froke · " þar hano þai fala
 spoken;
 Nener þe latter, or ejt lange · saif lymf as þou sayd.¹
 Bot jit I fynd, for all his fare · freme he saif þe toþire,
 And wilt þour self to wilt · nyll he so wilt he." 301
 þan was a wondir of his wordis · þe worthe lody,
 Be-sojt sekinly þis sere · if he safe vouchid,
 þot scho myjt weterly wete · þe wilt of all pingis,
 Quatkyn poynt or plyte · pædestend hire were. 305
 " Athill qwene," quod Ance · " as I am enformed,
 Ane of þe grettist of oure godis · of grace & of myjt,
 I fynd, or it be fere · to² fleschely þe know,
 And efter in all aduersites · is amed þe to help."
 þan sayd Olympas · " now, honourable maister,
 I be-seke þe, my sere · if þou me say wald,
 Quatkyn fygoer on fold · or forsome at he beris, 312
 þot demyd is or destamed · þis dede for to worche."
 " þot wilt I wete," quod þe woe · " & nojt a word leje,
 þis mytyl god at I me[ne] · is of a medillt age,
 Nojt of youth nor of eld · nor ferris to many, 316
 Bot euyt so betwene twa · & to [mekyl] of nouthire.
 How he is merkid & made · is meruaille to neuyn,
 Wilt—tachid in his for-top · twa tufe³ homes;
 A herd as a beson · wilt thyn bred haris, 320
 A mounthe as a mastif⁴ hunde · vn-metely to shaw.
 Bot, dame, if he be þus dijt · drede þe neuer þe more,
 Bot þe he baxsom & hayne · & boune to his wilt.
 Be nytter-tale he saif þe nepo · þis note to begyn, 324

¹ Line 300 precedes l. 299 in the MS, but they are marked for transposition.

² MS. to þe; with þe underlined.

³ haris inserted here, but struck out.

⁴ MS. mastis.

And þe be merryd neuer þe mare · bot mete him in Be not afraid."
 sweyns."
 " Now certayn, sire," sayd þe qwene · " selly me thanke. " If this turn out
 true,
 Bot may I se þis be sothe · at þe me say here,
 Nojt as a prophet ne a preat · I prays saif þi selfe, 328
 Bot robers þe as hieje gode · & hie þe for oure."
 I will honour I will honour
 thee as a god."
 Wilt þat ryss vp þe renke · & his rowme lefys,
 Lajt leue at þe qwene · for a litill quile,
 Gase him deune be þe greie · a-gayn fra þe sale, 332
 Furthe to make his maistrye · & ansee in his arte.
 ¶ þus passis he fra þe place · to prome his segetis, Annotations
 above him here.
 Silis furth all him selfe · þe cyte wilt-ouren,
 Drafte in-to a depe disert · & drewe vp herbis, 336
 þe chosset for inchantment · at he chese couthe.
 Quen he had gedrid his gress · & grune þais esundire,
 For Iapis of his gemetry · þe ious out he wrongis,
 Erne till exorjue · & ethis eren elike, 340
 þut it culd worthe as he wald · & on na way fail.
 He elatid on esourisons · & calid to him denyls, He begins to
 exorjue,
 that the queen
 And all þe inceson of his charme · wilt þat þe chefe
 qwene
 þe came nyjt in hire slep · suld se wilt hire ejen 344
 Amoñ hire awyn god · in hire arnes ligge,
 And dreme at he disid hire swa · & quen he done hadid,
 þan suld he say to hire-selfe · saddy þis wordis, 347
 " Now has þou, woman, I-wys · wilt-in þi twa sydis
 Comayned him in at all þi care · þi cors saif defend."
 þis ilk euyt ouer-pede · & arly of þe moene,
 As arly as þe riche qwene · was reeyn fra slepe,
 þan efter Ance¹ on-ano · scho al aboute sendis, 352
 Takid him betwene þam twa · tald him hire sweyn.
 " þa," quod he, " comly qwene · I couthe, & þou wald
 Presuly in þi palais · lat me a place hane,
 Make þe to se þe same gode · & þi-selfe wakand, 356
 Face to face all his fourme · & his effete clene.

¹ MS. Ance.



þis grete god full of gruce · sail glode to þi chambre,
In a dredfull deys · a dragons fouzme,
And þan þe figur of a freke · he sail take eftire, 360
And penealy in þat part · a-pere þowe be-fozme."
þan answere him þe swete quene · & some him it
grontie,

"Sire, chese þe a chambre · quare þe chefe þinkie,
Nowþire myne awen ne na nothire · god lat þe noȝt spare,
Or any place at þow place · my palas wyl-thin. 365

For may þou hadd me þis best · as þou here tellis,
And profo þus in my presens · as a proprie sothe,
þen sail I cherische þe wylth chere · as þou my child were,
Loutie þe lowely & lone · all my lyfe days." 369

"Graunt mercy," quod þe grete clerke · to þe gude lady,
Thankis¹ hire full thraly · & þen forth wendis
To keke & layte him a loge · quare he lenge myȝte,² 372
And buske him a bedsted · quare him best likid.

Qwen it was metyn to þe merke · þat men ware to ryte,
And folke was on þaire firste slepe · & it was furth
cynys,

þan Anec on ane · his artis he fandis, 376
And changid by enchantmentis · his chere all to-gedire,
þer worthid he by his wiche-craft · in-to a wild dragon,
And to the ladi here · he kendid in haste,

Flijend in his fethine-hames · & forly fast aletis, 380
And in a braide, or he blan · he þe bod entris.
Qwen he was³ laide be-lyfe · his liknes he changie,
Worthis agayn to a wee · fra a worme turnys.

þen kisses he kenely þe quene · & clappis in armes,
Langis sare to þe layke · & on-loft worthis. 385
Qwen he had wroȝt all his wil · hire wame þou he
touches,

And wylth a ronyst reryd · þis reson he said, 387
"þis concepcion wylth kyngis · sal be callid here-efter

"þis concepcion wylth kyngis · sal be callid here-efter

¹ MS. Thangie, altered to Thankis.

² MS. myȝte. ³ MS. he was he was, but corrected.

The queen
grants it.

[Pal. 1.]

"If it turn out
true, I will
cherish thee as if
thou wert my
child."

He chooses a
place for himself.

Next night he
transforms himself
into the form of
a dragon.

and flies to the
queen.

She then becomes
a man again.

His prophecies
that her son will
conquer all the
world.

A verra victor a-vansid · wylth all þe rayne worde."
þus be-gylid he this gude wyfe · & makie hire to wene
It ware na gett of na gome · bot of god ana.

Qwen þe day-ras rase · he ryais be-lyfe, 392
Lendis a-lande fra þe left · & left hire wylth child.
Some as hire bele þou boles · all hire blee changis,¹

So was scho ferd & a-frit · a ferly ware ellis. 395
To be bounden wylth barne · mekill hale to hire neȝelis,
For it & Philip hire fer · o-ferrom was sybb.

þan Anec hire awyn clerke · scho on-ano callis,
"Lo, maister, silke a myschefe!" · & maynly hire
pleynes.

"I dred þat I nere dee · bot þe me dome some 400
Quat me is beste of þis case · if ener þe kyng berne."

"Be noȝt a-lyste," quod þe berne · "no a-bbeyd
nothire,

þare sail na chanche þe chefe · þe charge of a pese.
For Amou our athill gode · call all-way þe helpe, 404
And kepe þe full caroles · if any cas fallis."

¶ Quat dose now þis diuinour · bot to deert wendis,
Aris on all him ane · out of þe cite,
þede him forthe eftimons · herbis to seche, 408

Rest þam² up be þe rote · & rudy þam stampis.
þe Inse for his gemetry³ · þat Iogleure takis,
A[nd] sythen⁴ a brid of þe see · him seluyn him fungis,

Clatris to hyre coynte pingis · kenely enchantis, 412
And [with] þe wose of þe wode · hire wengis anoyntis;
And all þis demerlayke he did · bot be þe denyllis
craftis,

How he myȝt compas & kast · þe kyng to begyle.
He wroȝt a wonderfull wile · & wylth þe now here 416
How he be-glouid þis gome · & gilid him in swenya!

þis ilk Philip þe fyrs · put in þe fist lenges,
þe same nyȝt in his slepe · he seȝe, as him thoȝt,

¹ MS. g changis (sic).

² MS. him, copied from line above.

³ MS. gemetry.

⁴ MS. sythen.

392 At daybreak he
leaves her.

[Pal. 7. N.]

The queen
lamentes, and asks
for advice.

"No harm shall
come to you."

Anecan will all
you."

The exchanger
again goes to the
desert, and picks
herbs.

He enchants a sea-
bird with their
pois.

How how he
beguiled Philip.

Philip dreams
that he sees the

open in
Ammon's arms;

Amou his awen god · in armes with his qwene, 420
And make with hine market · as [he] a man were.
And quen he wroȝt had his will · þen witrly him metis,
þat he bowes to hire beleschiste · & bigly it seuye,
And sethen asselis it him solfe · semely & faire 424
With a rede golde ryng · on þis aray grayn;
A Lyons heuyd was on-loft · lovely coueyt;
[Fol. 8.] þe bounde of a bryȝt son · & a brunde keue.
And þen he went furth his way · sayd, "woman, þou
harys 428
þi full defendoure on fodd · now frely consu[u]yd."
Als radly as þe riche kyng · rase on þe morne,
Riȝt in þe dawnyng day · a dinour he callis, 431
And as him dremyd like a dele · þat doctour he tellis,
And fraynes him fast on þis fare · how it be-fall sub.
"Phylip," quod þe phylisyfyre · "þi fere is with child,
And with na gett of na gome · bot of god selfe.
And, godman, [on] þe gold ryng · þe thre grauce
thyngis,¹ 436
þai ere þus mekil to mene · as me my mynd tellis.
To þe lyeu hede," quod þe lede · "þen licken I, on firs",
þe birch þat scho here saith · als best it be-senys, 439
þat chefe saith to a chifan · & alike a chefe maister,
As to be halden heuydman² · of all þe hale werde.
Now saith I clerly declare · þe course on þe sonne;
þat sygnifye þe³ same mañ · þat sett is, be wirt,
So many prynces to pas · þarþe pryncis of armye, 444
þat he saith hit with his hede · in-to þe beghe est.
Now⁴ of þis bytand brand · berne, wilt þe here;
And all is bot þis hathill mañ · as I are sayþ, 447
þat saith sa fele men afray · with fauchon in hande,
And out of noubre to neuyñ · of nacioun wyna."
þan foundis Philip to þe fyȝt · & þe filid entres,

¹ MS. y thynges [sic].² MS. heuydman.³ ms. inserted, but struck out.⁴ MS. W Now; with W expanded.

And some in delingis of dnytis · a dragon aperis, A dragon appears,
þat streȝt be-for him in þe stoure · steikis doune his Philip's foe.
fnaas, 452
And all his enmys in þat erd · he endid in a stounde.
When Phylip with his faire folke · had þe filid wot,
þan metis he him to Messadone · þer metis him þe
qwene,
Kyasis comly hire king · & of his come ioys, 456
And how he fore scho him fraynes · ferly þene.
"Wela, gromt nervey," quod þe kyng · "my god, I him
loue; [Fol. 8 b.]
Bot how þat þe ga sa¹ grete · gud dame?" he sayþ.
þou has ragid," quod þe renge · "with vnyrd gestis;
Now hafe I, lode, þat lange · lengid fra hame," 461
þus to bre hire a bourde · he becuys þre wordis;
"To quom has þou þe tane till · tellt m[e] þe sothe!
Outhire mete has mendid þe full mekil · as may I noȝt
trowe, 464
Or ane has stollen in my stede · sen I was stad þare."
þus bayt he þe bryȝt qwene · þat all hire hie changid,
To skyre skarlet hewe · skythis hire face,
Hise chere at was chalke-queyte · as any chaffe² worthis;
So was scho schamed of þe schont · þat hire þe schalk
made, 469
"Nay, quod þe comly kyng · "cache vp þine hert,
þose þou hase furfet, na fore · so has fele othire,
þou has gilitid, bot noȝt gredly · it greys me þe lee; 472
For god has geten þe þis gett · a-gaynes þi will;
All þat was done þe bedene · was me be dreme schewyþ,
I sape it surdy as my-salfe · slope in my tentis,
And oure god all-to-godire · is ground of þe cause; 476
Of me worthis þe þe³ wite · me of na weo ellis."
¶ þen tyd it anes on a tym · a lytil terme efter,
þis dere kyng on a day · on his dese syttis, 479
Had parvelid him a proude feste · of princes & dukis,
¹ MS. repeats ga sa. ² Or chace. ³ Read na.

A dragon appears,
and strikes down
Philip's foe.Philip returns to
Macedon, and
greeta the queen.

[Fol. 8 b.]

He requests how
she does.and of her
condition.The queen
is ashamed.Philip comforts
her.telling her he has
seen all in a
dream.One day, at a
feast.

With maisterlingis of Messadone · & many opire noble[s].

he sits beside the queen.

þus as he sat in his sete · softly by his qweue,
In schene schomerand schrowde · aft of schire stanes,
He kest vp his contenance · & knyghtly he lokes, 484
And gladis godly his gestis · in his degre wald.

Anoctanabes
appears in a
[Plat. 2.]
dragon's form,

þan Anoc[?]anabes on-ane · in alþre-mast loy
Did on him his dragon-hame · & drafe thurpe þe sale,
With slike a rowste & roid · þe romance it writnes,
þat nere had bernes for þat here · bene best out of
witt. 489

He was sa hatter & sa hoge · quon he þe hañt entird,
Lete sa lathely a late · & sa loude croid,
þat all þe fest was a-ferd · & opire folke bathe. 492

goes to the queen,
and salutes her.

To þe chese chairis of þe qweue · he chese him be-lyne,
And lalde sa hendly as a hunde · his hede in hire arme,
Sepin kyssis he hire elens mouthe · enclynes hire lawe,
And beaydis furth wald · a brym here · out at þe brade
gatis. 496

Philip recognises
the dragon.

þen sayd Phillip to his fere · & all his fre gestis,
"Jone selfe dragon ferotie · I sawe wald myne cete;
Qwen I was stad in þe stoure · he streathid all myne
cete, 499

Soon after heñt
another prodigy.

And þur þe floure in þe fildis · I fangid þurpe him selfe."
Anopire ferly þur felt · waldin fewe days,
þe king was sett in his sale · wald seþer in hand;

A bird comes,

þen come þur-in a littil brid · in-to his arme þeþe,
And þur harkile & hydys · as scho were hand-tanne; 504
Fast scho flekirs about his fete · & flestirs aboute,
And þur it nestid in a noke · as it a nest were,
Qweñ scho had layd in his laþe · a littil tyne egg,
And þan scho fangis hire fligt · & flope away swyth.

who lays an egg
in Philip's lap.

þis egg, or þe kyng wyst · to þe erth fallis, 509
Brak, & so it wele burde · & brast all e-soundir;
þan wendis þur-out a littil worm · & wald it eft enter,
And or scho hit in hire hede · a hard deth suffirs. 512

The egg falls,
and breaks; a
serpent comes
out, and soon
dies.

Ashmole.] THE QUEEN'S TRAVAIL DRAWS NEAR.

þan was ser Phillip of þat fare · ferly mekif sturbið,
Callis to him a kid clerke · declaris to him þis wonder,
Beseyt him quat it agnyfied · to tell him þe treuthis.

[Plat. 2.]

"þat grantt I gully," quod þe gome · & þus-gate he
spekis: 516

A ser says,

"Sire, þere salt borne be a borne · of þi blithe lady,
þat dryntyn efter þi day · has destaned to regne,
þe quikke salt walke all þe wend · & wyñ it him selfe,
And hent salt a full hotire deth · or he may hame
couer." 520

"Your queen's
own shall conquer
all the earth, and
then die before
returning home."

þus he vndid him ilka dele · & hies þe dome reched,
Said it was sett to be so · he sawe by his artis,
And if þow likis of þis lare · to lysten any fothinge,
Sone salt I tell þow a text · how it be-þif efter. 524

¶ Tercius passus Alexandri.

N ow it telt þe tyme · at trauall þat qweue,
Qwen scho suld bryng furth · hire birth to þe wend.
Scho bidis many hard brayde · baret enduris,
What of wandreth & wa · as women dose all. 528

The queen's time
of travail draws
nigh.

þik schouris hire thart · thold mekif sorope,
Many peralus pail · grote payne suffirs,
Sa sare werkis hire þe wame · & slik vñ-wyn dreis,
þat all scho dredis hire dode · & doute for þe wend.

She suffers much,

and expects death

þan efter Anoctanabes · scho on-ane clepis, 533
And he was boune at hire hode · & bowes to hire
chamber,

Gais hies vp at þe grece · & gretis him faire,
Fand hire sett in a sege · & sorope ay elike. 536
"A! Anec!" quod þe qweue · "me arpes of my-selfe;
I am all in aunter · sa akis me þe wame,
Of werke well me I wele · & elike wa tholis, 539
þat me ware dere to be dode · & durs þus on lyfe."

Anoctanabes
comes and
gretis her.

The queen
laments.

"Ja, wyñnes þow vp," quod þe wo · " & walkis a littil,
' MS. deth; see l. 512. ' MS. ilka adele; wrongly.
' Read than.

[Plat. 16.]
"The moment
is insupportable,"
he says.

For þe aire nowe & þe elementis · ere evyn in þis tyme
So troumlið out of temperoure · & troublid of þat sone,
þat makis þi grëppis and þi gridis · a grete dele þe
kenere." 544

She walks about.

þan faris scho vp & farkis furth · a fute or tway,
And some scolis aft hire syde · in a seto quyte.

At last she rests,
and Alexander
is born.

" Now how þo doune," quod þe berne · & scho his bone
fills,

And syttand so in³ hire age · was softly deluynerd. 548
Bot now is meruail¹ to me² of þis wondire,

The earth
quakes.

Ques þis man fra his moodre wambe · on þe mold felt;

For all þe erd euyn ouer · sa egylis schakis,
þat tellis, templs, & touris · tomble on hepis. 552

There is lightning
and thunder.

þe list lemand late · laschis fra þe heuyis,
Thonere thraustis ware thar · thristid þe welkyn,

Cloudis clenely to-clefe · distind vn-faire,
All blakenid a-boute · & beiris þe sofi. 556

The wind arises.

Wild wedirs vp werpe · & þe wynd ryse,
And all² flames þe flode · as it fire were,
Nowe bryt, nowe blaas · nowe on blase efter,
And þan ouer-quewmys in a quyrre · & quwatie euer
o-like. 560

There is great
darkness.

þan slike a derknes⁴ þar drete · & demyd þe skewys,
As blesenand as hale fyre · & blake as þe heh,

þat it was neuer bot as nygt · fra þe none tyme
Till it to mydday was moten · of þe morno efter. 564

Stones fall from
the sky.

Gife þis ware meuale to myn · yet emang othire
þen rekils it vnsaydly · & raynes doune stanya,

Fel þra þe fyrment · as a hand lyftyngr,
And some as hoge as þi hede · fra þe heuyis fallis. 568

[Fol. 19 b.]

Sa ferd was Phillip of þat fare · þat his fleocho
trymbid,

For seer eygnes at he saje · as solly ware ellis,
As wyde as all þe werd was þurje · warnyn þai hadd,

All the world
is wamed.

¹ Added in the margin. ² MS. to me to me; but corrected.
³ a in text; but all in margin. ⁴ MS. dreanes.

þat¹ houre þat Olympas · was of hire son listre. 572
Than lendis him vp þe loue kyng · his lady to rysite,

Quod þe man to his make · " I am in many thostis,
þat þis frute sail haue na fosting · no he feð nouþire;

I ges it be noyt of may gott · bot of god fowmed; 576
Be many cause at I ken · I kan noyt supose

It be consaynd of my kynde · no come of my-selfe,
I saje so, in þe same tyme · he seuynd fra þi wambe,

þe erd & all þe elementis · so egryl schoutid.² 580
And quoeþ þit, for any quat · a quyte latt him kepe,

And norisch him as namely · as he myne awya warte,
þit will þare make of him mynde · & myn it here-efire

Hathis, swilke a haly soe · I hade in my tyme. 584
Anoþer barno," quod þe berne · " I of my blode haue,

Ane of my seles, I supose · & sibbire of þe twa,
þat I wan on myne ofire wyfe · þat I weid first. 587

Lat him as ayre, quen I am erped · enherit my landis,
And stalf we him in stede of þis · to stititil my rewme,

For he is borne of my blode · & a-bore nere,
And fede we þis othire, þat³ folke · quen we ceufay worthid,

May sitt & carpe, slike a knawe · þaire last kyng hude." 592
þai did all as he demed · & his domes plesed,

Cherest þai þis songe child⁴ · & chesoly him kepud;
þai ware as beay him a-boute · hardis & ladis,

As he had bene þor hijs goð · for as þai hojpd aft, 596
þis barno, quen he borne was · as me þe boke tellis,

Mist wele a-grofe⁴ for his a-port · to any prince oute.
Bot of þe lyfo þat he list off · he like was to name,

Nouþer of fetour me of face · to fadris me to modyre;

þe fax on his faire hede · was ferly to schawe, 601
Large lyous lokkis · þat lange ere & scharpe;

Wit⁴ grete glesemend eyen · grymly he lokis,
þat ware as blyckenand bryt · as blesand sternes, 604

Philo comforts
Olympas.Philo advises
that her son
should be
nourished as
his own." Let my first
son be my heir,and let this
other be well
taken care of"The ladies
cherish the
infant.

[Fol. 19.]

His hair was
like lion's locks,his eyes were
bright as stars.¹ MS. þat o; but o is expuncted.² MS. schoutis; altered to schoutid. ³ Added in the margin.⁴ MS. a pore, altered to a prefe.

It wære þat sett vn-samen · of serelippy heuys ;
 þe tane to brene at a bliscl · as blak as a cole,
 As any þare juten gold · yalow was þe tothine,
 And he wald-eyed was · as þe writt scherys, 608
 It tellis me þis tale · þe tothe in his hode
 Was as bitand brene · as any lare tuski.

He was wall-
 eyed.

His vobes was as
 a lion.

His steuyn stiffe was [k] steryn · þat stonayd many,
 And as a lyon he lete · quen he loude romys, 612
 His fell fygyoure & his fourme · fully be-takend
 þe prowis & þe grete pryse · þat he a-preynd estire,
 His hardynes, his hyndelaike · & his hetter mystis,
 þe wischíp þat he wañ · quen he wex eldrie, 616

He is called
 Alexander.

He goes to school.

þañ sembled his syb men · be sent of þam all,
 To counsaile of þis kyng soñ · how þat him call suld,
 And so him neuyned was þe name · of his next frendis
 Alexandrie þe athitt · be allire a-conte, 620

Aristotle is his
 maister.

þan was he lede farthe be-lyfe · to lere at þe scole,
 As some as to þat sapient · him-self was of able,
 On-ane vn-to Aristotill · þat was his awen maister,
 And one of þe coronet clerks · þat euer knew letter,
 þan was he broyt to a benke · a boke in his hand, 625
 And faste by his enfourme · was fettild his place ;
 For it come nojt a kyng soñ · þe know wete to rytt
 Doune in margoñ & melle · esunge othire schrewis.

He is clerik and
 wise.

Some wex he witter & wyse · & wonder wete lere, 629
 Sped him in a schort space · to spell & to rede,
 And seþen to gouerne he gese · as þe gyse walþ,
 And þat has he all hale · in a hand-quyle, 632

He learns more
 in five years
 than othare
 in sevenþy.

In foure or in fyfe yere · he ferre was in lare
 þan othire at had bene þare · seyntye wynter ;
 þat he suld passe him in þat plite · vnpossible semed,
 Bot at god will at ga furth · qua may agayn stande ?
 In absens of Aristotill · if any of his feris 637

If Aristotle
 was away,

he would knock
 his maister
 on the croze.

Raged with him vnridly · or rofe him with harme,
 Him wald he kemely of þe croune · knock with his
 tablis,

þat al to-breast wald þe boerdis · & þe blode folowe, 640
 If any scoobers in þe scole · his skorne at him makis,
 He skapis him fell skathely · bot if he skyp better.

He fights with
 his fellows.

þan with his feris he fyt · as I fynd wreten,
 As wete in letter & in lare · as any laike ellis, 644
 þus skillfull lunge he scolaid · & þe scole wæd,
 Tille he was enyn of eld · elderyn wynter.

He has no fear.

He had na pere in na place · þat proued so his tyme,
 For þe principalte of all þe palke · he of a-prefe wynys,
 And quen it togt to þe tyme · of ten þere of age, 649
 þan was him kend of þe kynde · & craft of bataille,

He learns to
 wield a spear.

Wete & wijly in were · to walden a spere,
 A[n]d preke on a prosde stede · prouidy enarmed, 652
 þat lare was him lefe to · & lerid in a quile
 Was þar na lede to him like · with-in a fewe yeris.

He surpasses all
 in arms.

So cheualys a chifftan · he cheuys in a stonde,
 þat in anters of armes · all alen he peases, 656
 Quen Philip see him sa fers · in his first elde,
 His hert & his hardynes · hijely he lofed,

Philip commends
 him.

Comendid kemith his knyjt-hede · & him callid on a day
 Be-twene þam selfe on a tyme · & talkis þis wordis :
 " Alexander, " quod þe kyng · " I angily prayse 661
 þi wischíp, þi worthines · þi wit & þi stremth.

[Fol. 12.]

Es name so beche of þi tyme · to tryl now o lyfe,
 How suld I, lede, for þi lofe · bot lufe þe in hert ! 664
 Bot I am sary for sothe · my son, at þi fourme
 Is lickend on na lym · me like to my selfe ;
 Oft sterbis me þi stator · & stingis me perne,

" I am sorry,
 my son,
 that you are so
 unlike me."

þat þi personale proporciõ · sa party is to myne." 668
 þis herd hire þe hend quene · & heterly scho drodis,
 Sent efter Awee · & askis him be-lyue,

The queen
 commends
 Anacatanos.

Be-know him clene all þe case · how þe kyng sayd,
 And frayns him fast quod þe fruke · of hire fare thingis,
 þen con he calke & a-coate · & kest on his fyngis,
 Lokis him vp to þe lifte · & þe lady swars :

He commends her,

674
 " Be nojt a-fryjt, " quod þe fruke · " ne a-frayd nouþir,

It saff þe noy noyt a neg¹ name of his theȝtis, 676

With þat he heuyn vp [his] hede · & to þe heuyn lokis,

and observes the
stars.

Hedis heterly on hips · beholds on a sterne,

Of þe quike he hopid in his hert · susquet to knowe,

Quat cuire he wald wete · of² his will all-to-godis.

Alexander asks
him what he
sees in the stars.

Quod Alexander to þis athill · as he his arte fandis,

“Quat is þe planet or þe poynt · þe purpose to seme!

Quat sterne is it at þe stody on · quare stekis it in
heuyn!

683

May þe oyt me in any maner · to þat sterne shewe!

“þut can I wete,” quod þe clerke² · “ellis couthe I
littill;

Anectanabus
says he will
tell him as
night.

Noyt bot seme me, soñ · quez þe soñ is to reste,

Quon it [is] dreuyn to þe derke · & þe day fynyst,

And þu saff sothely se · þe same with þine eȝon.” 688

“Is oyt þi world to þe wisid!” · quod þe wez þan;

“For þut I couet to ken · if þou me kythe wald.”

“I shall be slain
by my own son.”

“Sire, sothely of myne awen soñ² · slayne moñ I worth,

So was me destened to dye · gane many winter.” 692

[Fol. 12 b.]

As tye as Anec[anabus] · þis aunter had tald,

þen [he] treyned doune fra þe toure · to tute in þe sternes.

Alexander
follows his
father

þaß airis ser Alexander · oftre his fadiris, 695

þut ouer he kyndild of his kynde · kend he bot littill.

þus led he furthe his leue child · late on ane ewen,

Sylis softly him selfe · þe cite wald-outen,

Boys him vp to a breuke · as þe buke tellis,

to the edge
of a dyke

To þe higt of þe depe dike · & to þe heuyn waytis. 700

“Alexander, athill soñ” · quod Anec his syre,

“Loo! þonder behald ouer þi hede · & so my hatter
werdis;

Anectanabus
says that his
own doom
approches.

þe cuyth sterne of Ercules · how eȝirly it scowez, 703

And how þe mode Marcure · makis so mekylh loy;

Loo! þonder þe gentill Iubiter · how ioȝfully he shynez,

þe Domes of my destany · drawis to me swythe.

¹ MS. of w his; but w is expanded.

² Added in the margin.

Hedles heterly on heigt · beheld on a sterne, 678 [Fol. 1.]

Of þe whilk he hopid in hys hert · souqratt to knowe,

What ouer he wilnet for to wete · hys wille all-to-geder.

þen sayd alexander to þis athell · as he by hym stondeles,

“What is þe planet or þe poynt¹ · yhe purpose¹ to se!

Or what sterne at ye stody on · where stekis it in
houen!

May þe oyt in any maner me · to þat merke shewe!” 684

“þut can I wete,” quod þis clerke · “ellys couthe I bott
lytyh;

Noyht bott shew² me nou, some · qwen þe soñ is at rist,

Whet it is dryuen to þe dirk · & þe day fynyshyt,

And þu saff sorely þe sene · see with þi eȝhen.” 688

“Is oyt þi werd to þe wist!” · quod þe wy þan;

“For þut I Couett to ken · if þu me kyth wold.”

“Syr, sothly of myne awen soñ · slayn moñ I worth,

So was [me] destinate to dy · done many wynter.” 692

Als tye as anectanabus · þees aunders had tald,

Than turned he doum from þe toure · to tole on þe sternes.

þan ayres sir alexander · aftir hys fader,

þut ouer he come of hys kynde · knew [he] full littill. 696

þus lede he forth is leue soñ · late on ane ewen,

Syland softly þaim selfe · þe eyte wald-owte,

Bownez þaim vp to a breuke · as þe buke tellys,

To þe hight of þe hye dyke · & to þe heuen waytis. 700

“Alexander, athell soñ” · quod anec hys fader,

“Beyond be-hald ouer my hed · & see my hote werdez;

þe ilke sterne of ercules · howe eȝirly it scowez,

And how þe mode of mercury · makis so mekylh loy; 704

Lo! how gentylh Iubiter · how ioȝfully he shynez,

þe Domes of my destany · drawes vnto [me] swythe.

¹ MS. propose.

² sic; read ow.

þik & þrathly am I thrett · & thole moñ I some
þe slapter of myne awen soñ · as me was sett ener." 708
Vnothis werped he þæt worde · þe writt me recordis,

Alexander pushes
him into the
dye,

þæt me Alexander as some · was at him be-hind,
And on þe bake witað slike a þær · he bare witað his
handis,

þæt doune he drafe to þe depest · of þe dike bothom, 712
Sayd, " lo ! vnhappeiste vndire heuyn · þæt þus on hand
takis

saying, " thus
art false in thy
predictions."

As he þe welken to wete · quot suld come efter !
þou has feyned þe for wyse · & fals all-to-godis,
Wete semys slike a sarcheit · to aseye þus of lyfe !" 716

Anectanabus
cries out,

þan Ane, as him ayt · wete angirly granye,
Dryues vp a dede voyce · & dymly he spekie,

" I knew it
would be so,

" Wete was þis eas to me knawen · & kyd many wynter,
þæt I suld dee slike a dothe · be dome of my wendis. 720
Sayd I þe noyt so · my selte here be-fore,

164 I not say so ?

I suld be slayn of my son · as now gothe wuthis !" 722

Thik & thraly am I thrett · & thole must I some
þe slaughtor of my awne soñ · als me was sett ener." 708
Vnothis warpyd he þis word · þe writt me recorder,

þæt alexander als helyfe · was at hym bylyue,¹
And on þe bak witað sliche a þær · hym bare witað hys
handes,

þæt Douñ he drafe into þe dypppest · of þe dyke bothum; 712 (Vol. 1 &.)
Sayd : " lo ! vnhappyst vndir heuen · þæt þus on hand
takis

Als he welkyn to wete · what worth sail her-aftir !
Hase feynd þe for wyse · & fals all-to-goder,
Wete semys sliche a sarcheit · to sepe þus of lyfe !" 716

þan Ane, als hym awght · wete awgerly granes,
Dryues vp a dede voyce · & dymly he spekes :

" Wete was þis to me knawyn · & kyd mony wynter,
þæt I suld dey sash a dede² · by² dome of my wendis. 720
Sayd I þe nocht so · my self here before

I suld be slayn of my soñ · als now is soth werthen ?" 722
" What, and am I," quod alexander · "ane of þi
childer!" 723^a

You are my
son."

" þus, soñ ! als glad I say god · I gat þe my seluen." 724^a
Fro he had hys þis weorde sayd³ · he wakens no more,
Bot gane a gremly grane · & þe gast þhelder.

His mother
mourns and
sobs

That oþer wy for hys werkez · wepys ewerlylyke,
So hard & so hertly · þæt neȝ hys hert brostes. 728^a

Alexander
lamentis,

þus pleyys þis pound knyght · þe pyte of hys fader,
Caris hym doune into þe cafe · þær as þe coers liggis,
Belife lyfþe he on-lefte · euen on hys shoulders, 731^a

and carries
home the
body.

And beris hym forþ vpyon hys bake · at þe beside ȝates.
Some sayd þe whene, when sho hym see · witað ayland teres ;
" What hase þe done, my dere soñ !" · & drowpys douñ
in swone.

" Dame, now is þær none other to do · bot deme it þi seluen,
For as þi foly was before · so foloweth aftir." 736^a

Alexander
reproves the
queen.

¹ read byhynde.

² written above the line in MS.

³ written above the line in MS.

Than makes his man & his moder · menskfully & faire
 Titely his entremēt · as þai þat tyme vsod.
 þus shamelesly of his awne child · hym chevyd such end.
 And her fynce a fytt · & fayr when vs likez.

So perched
 Amaltheus.

740*

Quartus passus.

The same & þe selve tyme · as says me þe text,
 Fro þe cuntre of capadose · come a kyd prince
 To kyng philipp þe fers · & hym a fole bryngex;
 A grott horse & a hoge · a hegh & a wilde,
 A store & a styf stede · stalwortly bendys;
 His choff chaltred & chautez · in chynex of yren;
 In rapes fast · for ryfing of bornes;
 For other mete þan manyflesche · mouthed he neuer.
 Busifolen to þis blonk · was brend þe name.
 Ho bed so ferifull a face · as ony fyre lokex;
 Bere als a boles¹ heued · a bryn on his shudders,
 And toton out of hys top · als tyndes of hornes.
 The faymes of his like fole · when philip avysed,
 þan says he to hys arnand · to see to þis copyth,
 And stighillys hym in son stede · a stable by hym one,
 With lang latez of yren · þat he might lig in.
 And all at wer dampned to þe deth · & demyd at þe lawe,
 þai sail be brogt fra þe bare · þis blonk into stable,
 To wery at hys awne wille · & weyle² of þe fattest.
 þis philip of hys faire goddes · hym fanges such a aware,
 Yff ony berne wer so bald · baron or other,
 Or wy þat myght þis wilde best · worth for to ryde,
 Was dowly aftir hys day · destinate to regne.
 When alexander was of elde · aught þeres & foure,
 þan was he worthy & wight · & wisely had leryd
 At arestotell all over · þe artex all sonen,
 And castor, one oþer clerke þar · at wer hys kyd maisteres.
 So carez he in þe castel-garde & coomes on a day
 By a wyndow als þis wild horse · [was] warloked in landez;

A priere
 belongs to
 Philip a wild
 horse.

744*

(Pal. 1.)

who fed upon
 human flesh
 only.

748*

Philip puts
 him in a
 stable.

752*

He is led upon
 criminals.

756*

The gods say
 that whoever
 leaves the
 horse will
 succeed
 Philip.

759*

764*

Alexander is
 now 33 years
 old.

768*

¹ Altered to *boyles* in later hand. ² MS. *wale*, corr. to *weyle*.

Lokes in at a lat · sagh ly hym byforne
 So mony members of men · wez merrayle to tell.
 þar riggez lymmes of laddes · legges & harmes,
 Tharmes thrist owt of thees · banes & shuldres.
 Som hanched of þe heued · som þe handez clyñ,
 Soth þar riggez owt rytte · & som þar ribbez rent.
 Of þis wonder he hed · & so he wele bunk.
 And handly hys awne hand · in at a hole puttes,
 He¹ layd owt a lang neke · & hys hand likkys;
 Faire faldes hys fetz / & falles² hym³ to þe erth,
 Handly halder vp hys heued · byheld in hys face,
 On Alexander ay-whare · ener elike water.
 þen wist þe wy wele enough · hys wyll all-to-guler;
 Brades vppe þe brade pate · & þe barre entres,
 On þe rige wíth hys right hande · hym redely strakes,
 And he full frely & faire · hym faunys & loutez.
 Was neuer bardslett in hand · more baxow to hys lord,
 þen was þis blonke to þis bork · for all his brems teches.
 þus lowtez þis lode on low · & loweys hys chynex,
 Elyssis blythly hym aboute · & a bridyñ fyndez;
 Grathes on þis gay gere · & þen a gilt sadyñ;
 Lodes hym forth of þat lege · & þen of lofte lepys.
 Than streyns he hys streopes · & strejt vp sittes;
 Lad hym by þe loran · & hym þe lode wissez.
 And he als rekyndly ran · rolland hym vnder,
 As he þe sadyñ had sewyd · seuenten wynter.
 Some as philip þe perse · hym on þis sole metez,
 "Soñ," he sayd, "now or þe sawes · into þi selnen fyneshit,
 Right as my gracoux gode · hase gabet me before.
 For þou must rewle all my realm · quen I am raght hyne."
 Quod alexander als beline · "my awne athelt fader,
 I besocke þe my souveren · þat þou my sete dresse
 In a choeyn chariott · as a chefe maister,
 With folawand me a fair flete · of sole men of armes."

772* He sees the
lance sur-
rounded by
men's legs
and arms.

776* The horse
takes his
hand.

780* [Poi. 22.]

He goes to
the horse,
and strikes
him.

788* He gets a
knife and
saddle,
and mounts
him.

796* Philip sees
Alexander,
and predicts
that he will
be king after
himself.

¹ MS. And. corr. to He. ² MS. faldis, corrected.

³ MS. hys fetz, repeated, but struck out.

" þat graunt I gladly," quod þe gome · wíth a gode wille,
 " Frist of my faire folcs · lang þe a hundreth ; 805* Philip gives
 And synce sixty thousand, my son · þou' þi seluen wale Alexander
 Of shillynges & of shire gold · to shote in þi Cosyre ; mee and
 Synce of my chefe chiflames · chose þe þe² best, money.
 þe most proued of my princes · in poyntez of were ; 808*
 Wyeane no wale wede · want shall þe noþer,
 And held on wíth a hale here · þer horsound þou worth."³
 Thys barns hym buskes as he bede · & bade he no langre,
 Bot grathes hym to þe gate · wíth a gyn noble. 812* Alexander
 Forth wíth enefstyes he feol · a freke þat he loued, takes with
 þat was a fyne Philo[sophic]er · a friend of hys awne. (Fol. 4.)
 Þitte takes he hym wíth-owte þe towne · twelf tried childer, Iste Euba-
 þat he hod Cosyn hym for chefe · hys cheualry to lede ; tis and 11
 And fair esformed þam of fight · & fetoz of armes 817* schere.
 For þapest in hys awne yoke · þary to drawe ;
 Fees felons wíth hym fangex · & florens enowe,
 Full preciose apparemēt · hys person to clet, 820*
 Comand kendly hys knyghtez · to kepe to hys blonkez,
 þat no⁴ vnchance þaim achefe · þat in þe chare þodez.
 He þrekys forth on hys play · bot wíth a þreuy menje, With a small
 Chastourand wíth hys chiflames · in hys child gure. 824* force he
 To poliponens hase he passed · a þreuince vnk[n]awyns, invades the
 And so was strykyn or he styntyd · in-to þe strange realm. Pelopon-
 The kyng of þatt cuntree · þat þe kyth weldyd, nesus.
 Which was callyd nicholas · & hym naytly metoz, 828* The King's
 Had rayd vp a rode hoete · & hehdyd hym ayaynez name was
 With bald barabours on bent · hym bated to yelde. Nicholas.
 He slonge ow[t] on a fens sole · far from hys hoete,
 Ayres to sír alexander · & angryly frames : 832* Nicholas
 " What is þi name, notesmañ · neuen me þe sothe ; interrogates
 And whyne ert þou & who · & what makys þou here ?" Alexander.
 þe knyght, as he wete couth · hym carbasly answers :
 " Sir, kyng philip þe ferse · my fader was haten, 836*

¹ MS. þat, corr. to þou.² MS. the, corr. to þe.³ MS. wroth.⁴ written above the line in MS.

[Fol. 11.]

Many things
that we shall
go to the
bottom."

þof I þis wirschip þe wayfe · as wald þine astate,
 Lat þou þi hert neuer þe higere · hale in-to pride. 724
 For it was wont, quod þe weo · "as wyse men tellis,
 Fuht hiþe þingis ouer-heldis · to held oþer-quire.
 Slike as ere now brogt a-befe · nowe þe bothum askis,
 And slike at left¹ ere on lawe · ere lift to þe sternes."
 "Sa ma aydeus," quod þat oþre man · "þou tellis me
 treuthis, 729

"Take care lest
your predictions
come true of
yourself."

Sot þis ensample of þi-selfe · þou sais me, I trowe.
 Vn-behable þe wele of ilk halfe · & haue a god eye,
 Les on þine ano here-afterward · þine oosyngis list." 732
 þan Alexander all in ire · angrile spekis:
 "Hy þe bethen-ward, þou hathill · & houe þou na
 langre.

Sir Nicholas
is as wrath as a
wasp.

For na-þing as a-nente me · þou has noxt to meht,
 Ne witt þi demes me to dele · dole vndre sonne." 736
 Now² is ser Nicholas anoyed · & nettild witt ire,
 As wrath as [a] waspe · & wode of his mynde,
 Beviles he þis oþre renke · witt vnrif speche: 739
 "Behald," quod he hoðirward · " & herken how I say;
 Now be þe hert & þe hele · of my hathill fadire,
 And be þe god," quod þe gome · " þat gaf me þe saule,
 A[la] spreut [of] my spytyng · a speke on þi chere,
 þou sail be dijt to þe deth · & drepid of my handis." 744

¹ Indistinct; see l. 814.² MS. Nowitt; by confusion with line above.

Dublin.]

And all þe marche of massydoñ · he manours clene;
 And I hys heyre alexander · als elders me callen."
 þat oþer renishit r[e]ake · hym rightes in þe sadyth, 840*
 Stranes out hys steropis · & sternly lokere;
 With a sembland as a hys s[er] · settes out þe brest;
 Sayd: "who am I þat am here · as þou supposet?"
 "Sir, þou art a kyng of þis kyth · I ken wele my-selfeñ,
 Bott neuer þe latter in þis lode · if þou be lord here, 844*
 þof¹ I² þis worship þe³ wafe · as wald þine astate, 723
 Lett þou þi hert neuer þe hyer · hale to þe pride. 724
 For it is wont, quod þe wy · "as wice men tellys,
 The hyest thyng rapet⁴ · helles oþer while.
 Suche as now is brougt a-bowne · now þe bothum asken,
 And sich als left⁵ now on loft⁶ · er lyft to þe sternes." (Fol. 11.)
 "So madens,"⁷ quod þis oþer mañ · "þou mellys me þe
 sothe, 729

Alexander
insults his
sonne.

* Who are
I?" asks
Nicholas.
* You are a
king; yet
take heed."

For þis ensampyl of þi-selfe · þou sais me, I trowe.
 Vnhede þe wele on ilke halfe · & haue a god Egen,
 Lest on þi-seloen ano oþer tyme · þine asking list." 732
 þan alexander all in ire · angrile spekes:
 "Hy þe hyneward, þou atheil · & houe here no langer.

For noþ[ing] als anense me · þou hase lityth to melle,
 Ne witt me noht hase to do · ne dole vnder þe sonne." 736
 Now [is] s[er] Nicholas noyet · & nettild witt ire,
 Als wrath as a waspe · & wode out of mynde,
 Bevytez he þis other renke · witt vnrufe speche:
 "Byhald," he sayd, "hyderward · & here quat I say; 740
 Now by þe hert & þe hele · of my old fadir,
 And be god," quod þe gome · "at gane me þe saule,
 Als spreut of þi⁸ spytyng · a speke of my⁹ face, 743
 þou sail be dijt to the deth · and drepid of my handes."

¹ MS. Of. ² þe follows after I in MS.³ þe written above the line in MS. ⁴ MS. rapet.⁵ or last.⁶ so in MS.; read left or on lowe.⁷ MS. madens, altered to madnyng, in later ink.⁸ so in MS.; read of my.

He spits in
Alexander's face.

Quen he had spokin so, for spyte · he spittis in his face,
Displices him despetoutly · dispersens him foule.

"Hent þe jare," quod þe hatiff · "as þe to haue² semes,
Cure, for þi kene carþe · chache nowe a schame!" 748

Alexander con-
trolls his anger.

þan went him furthe Alexander · & his ande takis,
Lete a-sawege or he sware · þe swelme of his angirs,
Be-sejis him how he may wold · or he his saye yel³, 751
And turnes him þen to þe tolke · & talkis þire wordis :
"For þou has noytid me now · Nicolas," he sayd,

[Fol. 32 A.]

I swere þe, be my ayre saule · & by his selfe pite,
And be þe worthe wombe · of my wale modes
þat I was geten in of gode · & gnithely conseynd⁴, 756
þou seis me, lede, or oyt lango · in þi lande armed,
And oþre recouys me þi rewme · or reche vþ þe
girdil⁵."

They appoint
a day for
fighting.

þan set þai þam slike a day · to semble & to fyt, 759
And þar-to take vp þair trouthis · & twyned esondre,²

þeti gode him furthe þi[s] song man · þapeli & swythe
In-to þe marche of Messedone · & manly a-sembla
Of sandlowes & sekir men · a soume out of noumbre,
þat was þe baldest & þe best · breneyd in armes. 764

Alexander
gathers a host.

He porraills him a proude ost · of princez & oþre,
Farkis to ser Phillip · & fangis his leue,
And þan Bocifolon his blonke · he breuely ascendis,
And bownez on wilk his bataill · out at þe brade patie.
þe same day at was sett⁴ · þe sembling of bathe, 769
Aithir wilk a fies flete · in þe fild metis.

Both armies are
very numerous.

þe noumbre of ser Nicolas · it noyes me to reken,
And Alexander was ano ost · of angird many. 772
With þot þai take vp þaise troumpes · a-pou þe trua
sidis,

Braddis banars a-brade · buskis to mete.

So kindil þe charons · þot all þe cliff rynges,

¹ So in MS.

² MS. hame, with first stroke of n subtracted.

³ MS. to semble & to fyt, struck through, with & twyned esondre above.

⁴ Added in the margin.

The charons
reound.

When he had spokyn so, in spyte · he spittes at hys face,
Dispyys hym dyspytussly · reuylz hym foule.

"Hent þe þar-to," quod þe athell · "þot þe to haue semes,
Cure, for þi kene carþing · chache nowe a schame!" 748

þan ayres hym forth alexander · & hys aynde takes,
To let awage or he sware · þe swelme of hys angre,
Wysez hym how he may wald · or he answer zheldis,
And terynd hym þen to þis tolke · & talkoz þir wordes :
"For þou has noytid me now · nicholas," he sayd, 753

"I swere by my ayre saule · & by hys seloun pyte,
And be þot worthil wombe · of my wale moder
þat I was gettyn in of god · & gnuthly conseynd, 756
þou seis me, lede, in þi land · or oght lang charmed,
And oþer recouer me þi realm · or reche me vþe [þe]
girdyl⁵."

þan sett þai þaim on suche a day · to semble & to fight,
And þar-to takez vþ þar trouthis · & twynn in esondr.

þan gode hym furth þis yong man · þapely & swithe 761
Into þe marche of manydon · & manly assemblies
Of sowiours & of sykter meñ · a soume out of noumbre,
þat wer þe baldest & þe best · breuet in armes. 764

He Apperels hym a proude ost · of princez & oþer,
Forkys to sere philip · & fonges hys leue,
And þan bucifolon hys blonk · he breuely assendes,
And bownez on wilk hys bataill · in at þe brade jatez. 768
þe same day þat was sett⁴ · þe sembling of bath,
Aithir with a fers flete · in þe feldde metyn.

[Fol. 32 B.]

þe noumbre of sir nicholas · it neyt¹ me to rekyñ,
And alexander was ano ost · of awgerly mony. 772
With þot þai tukkyn vþ þair troumpes · vpon þe two
sydez,

Brades baners on brade · buskis to mete.

So knollyd þe charons · þat all þe cliff rongeñ,

¹ So in MS.

De haulte & þe haire hoers¹ · & þe hillis scheyn. 776
 Iik a hathill to hoers · hijs him be-lyne,
 Stridis into stele-bowe · steris upon loft,
 Has a helme on his hode · & bouge on his swyre
 A schene schouderhand schild · & a schaft hentis. 780

Heels stamp.
 and feet rise.

[Fol. 14.]

Quat of stamping of stedis · & stering of bernes,
 AH dymed þe dale · & þe dust ryse.
 With slik a bront & a brusche · þo bataill a-semblid,
 As þe erth & all þe el[em]entis · at anes had wrestid.
 Now aithirs stoure on þar stedis · strikis to-gedris, 785
 Spurnes out spakly · with speris in land,
 Brekis in-to blasons · bordens² shildis,
 Beis in-to bryht stele · bitand lances, 788
 Some in scheuerand schidis · schafis ore brosten,
 Al to-spyngis in sprotis³ · speris of syris,
 Dreyfus doune duchepes · & duykis of þor horses,
 Follis fay to þe fold · many fresch knyghtis. 792

Shields are broken.

Lances are splintered.

Nicholas attacks Alexander.

Quat dose now þis Nicholas · bot nymes him a sper,
 Keet him on þis þung knygt · to coure him a name;
 And Alexander with anothir · airis him agayne,
 Girdis grymly to-gedris · grouously metis. 796
 Sa sare was þe semble · þis seggis be-tweene,
 þot al to-wraiste þai þar wode · & werpis in-soude,
 Al to-clairs in-to cunde · clene to þaire handis, 799
 þar left nouþir in þar hand · þe lengthe of an elyn.
 þen littid þai na langer · bot laschid out swerdis,
 Aithire a blesyng⁴ brand · braut out of schethe,
 Hewis on hastirly · had thurgh mailis,
 Many starand stanes · strikis of þaire helmes. 804
 þen Alexander in ane ire · his arme vp-liftis,
 Strythe swyngis out his swerde · & his swayfe fches.
 þe noth of Nicollas þe kyng · he fra þe nobb portis,
 þot doue he fel fra his fole · & fynyst for enir. 808
 þus was him doudand þat day · as dripen had shapid,

¹ read haire wode.² read broden.³ MS. repeats in sprotis.⁴ Added in the margin.

That þe holtez of þe hoer wode · & þe hillez shone. 776
 Iike athell to hys hoers · hys hym belyne,
 Striden to stele-bowe · startyn vpon lofte,
 Had helmes vpon hedes ful hey · & hynges vmy þar alwyre
 A shemvand shield · & þair shaftes hynton. 780
 What of stampyng of stedes · & stryppyng of banes,
 All demmyd þe dale · & þe duste risez.
 With suche a bront & a broush · þe batell assembled,
 As þe erth & all þe elementis · at anez had wrystyllyd. 784
 Now ather stoure on þar stedis · striken to-gedir,
 Sprenten owi spakly · with speres in hand,
 Brochen both basynettes · & brouden shildes,
 Bernes in-to bryht stele · bitand lances, 788
 Some in-to shenvand shildez · shaftes to-bristen,
 All to-sprongen into sprotes · speres of cipris,
 Dryvez doune ducepers · and dukes of bloukez,
 Follis fey to þe fold · many fers knyghtes. 792
 What doys me now þis nicholas · bot nymmez hym a sper,
 Keet hym on þis yng knyght · to gett hym a name;
 And alexander with an oþer · ayers hym agayne,
 Ridyn grymly to-geder · & gryly metyn. 796
 So [sar] was þe semble · [þis] Seges by-tweene,
 þot all to-wraiste þai wode · & warpyd in-sonder,
 AH claters in clyftes · clene to þair fates,
 þai leste noþer in þaire [hand] · þe lenth of¹ ans Elne. 800 [Fol. 44.]
 þan let þai no langer · bot laughtyn owi swerdes,
 Apir a brade blysmand brand · brade forth of shethez,
 Hewen on heterly · hadoþ þorow malys,
 Fete starand stanes · striken of þair helmes. 804
 Than alexander in ire · hys arme vpp lyftes,
 Swith swynges vp hys swerde · & hys swaffe faches.
 The nole of nicholas þe kyng · he fra [þe] nok portes,
 That doue he fel from hys fole · fynysht for enir. 808
 þus was hym destinate þat day · as dripen hym shappyd,

¹ written above the line in MS.

To hent him þe hire hande · of his athill fais.
 þare slike wircship he wañ · ware wonder to tell;
 Had of þæt hiȝe kyng¹ · þe hede fra þe shuldere. 812
 þen was him geȝyn vp þe þerde · & golden þe rewme,
 And all at left was² o lyfe · lordis & chaire,
 Come to þæt conquerour · & oñ kness³ fallis,
 And in his mercy & moth · mekely þais put. 816
 þis renke & his rousy · þai reche vp a croune,
 As gome at has þe garland · & all þe gro wrañ,
 þus wñt þe flour in þe fild · he faugid his enmy,
 And haldis oñ wñt hale here · hame to his fadire. 820
 þan fyndis he Philip oñ his flet · wñt a fest huge
 Had wot him anoþer wyfe · & wryfid his quene;
 Ane Cleopatras calid⁴ · a grete kyngis doȝter,
 And [last] had Olympadas · & openly for-saken. 824
 "Fadire," quod þis feñ knygt · quen he þis fest entia,
 "þe palme here of my first peice · I prey þe resayfe,
 Forþe to þe weddyng or I winde · of my wale modie,
 And kais me to a noȝire kyng · to couple hire to wyfe.
 For þe to felsen me to folow · fallis me na mare, 829
 Ne here to dweñ wñt þi douce · deynes me na langer,
 Now þou mas þe slike a mangery · & marcis changis,
 And I to⁵ consalle vn-callid · I can noȝt þor-on." 832
 Wñt þæt þæt carpis⁶ to þe kyng · a knygt at þe tabbe,
 Ane lesias, a lode · & oñ londe speches:
 "Cleopatras a knaffe child · consayne sail & bere,
 þæt demed is aftir þi deth · duly to regne." 836
 þan Alexander at þis athell · angire vnfaire,
 Wynnes him vp a wardnere · he walt in his handis,
 So hard him hittis oñ þe hede · his hernes out waltid,
 And sa he lost has þe lyfe · for his leþer wordis. 840
 þan was þe wale kyng wrañ · as wonder ware ellis,
 Braydis him vp fra þe borde · & a brande clokis,

[Fol. 14 B.]
 All scheld to
 Alexander.

Interrogat,
 he Seke Philip
 has weddid
 another wñt.

Alexander
 refuses to scheld
 to Philip any
 longer.

One Lesias,
 a knight,

Interrogat
 Alexander,

but loses his
 life by

To kynt hym þe overhand · of hys athell foes.
 þair suche a wircship he wan · war wonder to telle; 811
 þan had he of þe hys kyng · þe heud from þe shuldere,
 Than þai gave hym vp þe þerd · & yolden þe realme,
 And all þæt left wer [o] line · lordes & other,
 Comes to þæt conquerour · & on knes fallen,
 And on hys mercy & his might · mekely þaim puttes. 816
 þen þus reuocently · þai rechen hym a croune,
 Als gome þæt has þe garland · & all þe gree woane.
 þus wñt þe flour in þe fild · fonges he is enmy,
 And heldes on wñt a bynde heyre · home to his fader. 820
 Then fyndes he philip wñt his flete · at a feste hoge
 Had weddid hym aþer wyfe · & vauerschyd hys moder;
 Ane cleopatras was callid · a grett kynges doȝhter,
 And last [had] olympades · & openly forsaken. 824
 "Fadere," quod þis fele child · when he þe fest entrod,
 "The palme here of my first pride · I prey þe resoue,
 Forþe to þe weddyng wñt I wende · of my wale madre,
 And curre me to aþer oþer kyng · to cowpyñ hir to wyfe.
 For þe to felsen me to folow · fallis me no mare, 829
 Ne here to dwelle at þi deuyse · deynes me no langer,
 Thou makes suche a mangery · & þi mache changes,
 And I to conselle vn-callyd · I can noȝt heron." 832
 Wñt þæt þæt carpes to þe kyng · A knyght at þe table,
 Ane losyas, a lode · & on londe spekes:
 "Cleopatras a knaffe child · consaue sail & bere,
 That destinate is aftir þi day · dewly to regne." 836
 þen Alexander at þis athell · angers vnfaire,
 Wynnes hym vp a wardnere · he wold in hys hande,
 So hard hym hitte on þe hede · his hernes owte woltyn,
 And so he lost has hys lyfe · for his leþer wordes. 840
 Than [was] þe wale kyng wrañ · als wonder wer ellis,
 Brades vp fra þe borde · & a brande clokes,

Note pri-
 mae vñt-
 dñs alex-
 andri.

[Fol. 14]

¹ MS. repeats was. ² MS. hen kness, with hen struck out.

³ MS. he calid; but he is not wanted.

⁴ Added in the margin. ⁵ MS. empty.

⁶ written above the line in MS.

Philip attacks
 Alexander,
 [Dvd. 15.]
 but staggers and
 stumbles.
 Alexander
 reproaches him.
 He drags the
 bride out of
 the hall by her
 hair.
 Alexander offers
 Philip his
 friendship.
 and asks him
 to forgo his
 anger.
 The king begins
 to weep.

Airil toward Alexander · & aimes him to strike.
 Bot þou him fallis þe feste¹ · or he first wenys, 844
 He stakis, he stumbils · & stande he ne miȝt,
 Bot ay fundles & fallis · as he ferde ware.
 þe faster forward him² he faris · þe faster he enspire;
 Quat was þe cause of þe case · þat knowis our lord.
 "Quat now," quod athilt Alexander · "quat³ ailis þe
 to fall?" 849
 Has þou na force in þi fete · ne fele of þi-selfe!
 For a freke to be ferd · or a freid outȝir,
 And þou þe gouernare of grece · þat ware grete
 wondre!" 852
 þen tittis he doune in þet tene · þe tablis ilkane,
 Out of þe hall þe [þe] hare · hallis he þe bride,
 And so þe woe in his wroth · wrokis his modire,
 And Philip falso [was] sare seke · & ailt þe fest struldeft.
 As sone as Alexander · of angire he slakis,⁴ 857
 He lendis o-loft to þe lede · a litilf days eftir,
 Cairis vp with comfureth · þe kyng for to vysite,
 He comes to þe carten · & carpis þis wouris: 860
 "Philip," quod þis ilke freke · & forwilt him standis,
 "þof it vn-semelȝ me sytt · þe so for to call,
 Noȝt as þi suȝet & þi soȝ · my saue I þe yeld,
 Bot as a felaw or a frynde · fallis to a-noȝthire. 864
 Sire, lat þi wreth a-wai wende · & wilt þi wyfe saytilf,
 And þe los of Lesias · litilf þou charge.
 I did bot my deure · to drepe him, me² thinke; 867
 For it awe him noȝt so openly · slike osing to make.
 And ser, vnswethely þou wroȝt · & þat þou wele knowis,
 Quen þou was boune with a brand · my bodi to schende."
 þen rewis þe riche kyng · of vnrude werkis,
 Blisshis vp to þe berne · & briste out at grete. 872
 þen airis him on Alexander · to his awen modire;

¹ MS. feste, altered to feste. ² Added in the margin.
³ quod. ⁴ Read slakis.

Ayres toward alexander · & aymes¹ hym to smyte.
 Bot he fayled þe fete · or he first wenes, 844
 He staker, he stomabils · þat stande he ne miȝt,
 Bot ay he fonders & fallis · as he ferd war.
 The ferer forthward [he fares] · þe faster [he] snappers;
 What was þe cause of þis case · þat knowys our Lord. 848
 "What now," quod alexander · "quat ayles þe to
 fale!"
 Hase þou no force ne no fete · ne fele to þi seluch!
 For on freke to be so ferd · or a freid oȝer,
 And þou þe gubernare of grece · þat is a grete wondre!" 852
 Then tittis he douf in þet tene · þe tablis ilkod,
 Out of þe halls by þe hare · hales he þe bide,
 And so þe wye in his wroth · wrokis hys modre,
 And philip falsly was seke · & ailt þe fest stroldeft. 856
 So als bylines als alexander · on angre aslakes,
 He lendes on-lofte to þe lord · a litylf dayes aftir,
 Cairis hym wilt comforth · þe kyng for to vysit,
 Comes hym to þe coetyne · & carpis þou woude: 860
 "Philip," quod þis fele freke · & for-wilt hym standis,
 "þof² it vn-semelȝ me sit · þe so for to calle,
 Noȝt als a soȝet ne þi sone · my saw I þe yeld,
 Bot als a felow or a frend · fallis to another. 864
 Sir, lat þi wrethes aif wende · & wilt þi wyfe sayhtylf,
 And þe loss of sir lyayas · litylf þou charge.
 I dyd bot my deuer · to drepe hym, me thynke, 867
 For it awȝt hym noȝt so opynly · slike osynȝes to make.
 And vnworthly þou wroȝt · & þat þou wele knowys,
 When þou was boune with a brande · my body to shende."
 Then rewys hym þe riche kyng · of hys vnrede werkez,
 Blisshes vpp to þe berne · & briste out to wepe. 872
 Than ayres hym on sir alexander · to hys awne modre;

¹ MS. aymes. ² MS. Of.

"Bees not a-gloped, madame · no greued at my fadir;
 If all þe synned him be-ayde · as þowr selfe knawis,
 þar-of na we may þe wite · it was godis will." 876
 With þat þe fanges him furthe · to Philip hire lodes,
 And he comly hire kist · & cordis with hire faire,
 Anes with Olympadas · & þe tothire woydis,
 And lofes hire loly · to his lyfes ende. 880

[Fol. 13 A.]
 Philip and
 Olympas are
 introduced.

Heralds come
 from Darius to
 Philip.

¶ Quintus passus Alexandri.
 Some eftir in a seson · as þe buke sais,
 Come drinard fra Darius · þe deyne Emperoure,
 Herardis on beþe hors · hendly a-raynþ,
 To ser Philip þe fers · to feche þar trouage. 884
 Litif kyngis þar come · as þe clause tellis,
 List deene at þe loge · & þar blonkis leues,
 Cairis in-to þe curte · to crame him þar dettis,
 Touchis titly þar tale · & tribute him askis. 888
 "Ja, cairis hame," quod Alexander · "a-gayn to þowr
 kithes,
 And sais þowr maister, he make · na ma sandis;
 For sen Philip had a fresche soñ · þat fast now
 entressis, 891

They demand
 tribute,
 Alexander
 refuse it.

saying that the
 old man is now
 barren.

þat bees noþt suffrid, I suppose · mane alike him to þedd.
 For sais þowr lord, þe lefo hen · þat laide hir first egg,¹
 Hire bodi nows with barante · is barely consumed,
 And is Darius so of his dett · duly depyrned;
 And be þis titill, him tellis · na tribute him fallis." 896
 þen mervailþ þai þe messangirs · mekill of his speche,
 His witt & his wisdom · wonderly prayned.
 Faire at ser Ph[ilip] þe fers · fung þai þar leue, 899
 And eyne clone of all þe curte · & cairis to þar landis.
 To þe palais of þe proude kyng · to persie þai went,
 Dese þam in to Darius · þar he cā dese syttis,
 And telles him how his trouage · is tynt al-to-godire,

The messengers
 take their leave.

[Fol. 13.]

¹ MS. 'ege', corrected to egg.

"Beys nocht agloped, gude Dame · no greued to my faire,
 Ak if þou hame synned hym bysyde · als þou þi-selven sais, [Fol. 13 B.]
 þarfore no gome may þe gylt · for it is goddes wille." 876
 With þat fonger hir þis freke · & to philip ledes,
 And he opynly hir kyassit · & cordes with hir faire,
 þus [he anes] with olimphades · & þis other woydez,
 And leues losely with hir · all hys lyue days. 880

¶ Quintus [Passus].

Some aftir in a seson · als sais me þe writtes,
 Come dryvand from sir darius · þe digne Emperour,
 Harardis on hys hors · hendly arayede,
 To sir philopp þe fers · to fett þair truage. 884
 Kengez þar come · als þe clause tellis,
 Lightyl donn at þe loge · laftyn þar blonkes,
 Cairis fourth in-to þe courte · to crauen þair dett;
 Tochet titely þowr tale · & tribute hym asked. 888
 "þe, ayres hame," quod alexander · "agayn to þowr
 kythes,
 And says þowr maister, to me · he make no moo sondes;
 For soth philop had a fressh soñ · þat fast now en-
 cressis[is],¹ 891

That beys not euffrid, I suppose · no suche to hym þedd.
 And says þowr lord, þe leys benne · þat laide hir frist Egge,
 Hir body now with baraynte · is barely consumed,
 And so is darius of hys dette · dewly depyrned;
 And be þis tale, hym telle · no tribute hym fallis." 896
 Than mervailþ þes messyngers · mykyll of hys speche,
 Hys witt & hys wisdom · þai wonderly prouen.
 Faire at philip þe fers · þair leue þai fangen,
 And eyne clone from þe courte · cairis to þair landez. 900
 To þe palais of þe proude [king] · to perze þai wenden,
 And dyd þaim to sir darius · þare he on dese syttis,
 And tald hym howe is trouage · is tyntt all-to-gedre,

¹ The lines 890 and 891 are written after line 892 in MS.

Messengers come
to tell Philip
that the men of
Armenia have
resisted.

As Alexander awyð mouth · had þam all enfourmod. 904
¶ þen messengers to Messedoyne · come in þe mene
quile

To Ph[ilip] þe fell kyng · & freschly him talð,
þat all þe erthe of Ermony · Erles & princees,
þat suld be suget to him-selfe · wald seke him wíð
armes. 905

And Alexander belyfe · as athil mañ sulð,
Vndirfangid to fet · for Ph[ilip] to wende,
Gedis him a grete ost · graithes him in platos,
And aires toward Ermony · þat end to distroy. 912
þan was a man in Messadone · in þe marche duellid,

Philip invades
Armenia.

A proued prince & a proude · Pausanna was hatted,
A big berne & a bald · in brenys to ryde,
þe soft of ane Cornelis · as þe buke witnes. 916

A Macedonian,
named Pausanis.

þis freke all his franche · of Ph[ilip] he haddis,
And was a suget to him-selfe · & serues him ayt;
Bot þam he depoly many day · desired to hane þe quene,
And lyes vnlapped wíð hire lufo · many lange wynter.
And by¹ þat cause to þe kyng · he kest slike a late, 921
þat he desiris his deth · & dicitte [him] þare-fore.

rebois against
Philip.

He had long
loved the quene.

All þe folke of his affinite · he freschly a-semblis, 923
And sekis furth wíð a hogs some · a-saile² him to zell.

Philip goes out
against him.

Quen Ph[ilip] beris of þat fare · gret ferly him thynke[s],
Ferkis furth wíð a fewe folke · him in þe fild metis,
Seis þe multitude sa mekiff · of men at he bringes,

Philip fees.

Braides on his blouke toward þe burge · & þam þe hak
showis. 928
þen schrikis schilli all þe schalkis · & schoutis him at
armes,

Pausanis
peruies.

And Pausanna þe prince · a-pon a proude stede
Sprengis out wíð a spere · & spedis him eftir,
And þurgh þe lac in-to þe breast · him beris to þe crif; 932

¹ Inserted in the margin.

² h inserted before a-saile, but subscripted.

Als, alex[ander] awne mouth · þaim all had enformed. 904
þan messynges to masydoñ · come in þe meyne quylis,

To philopp þe fell kyng · & felly hym toldyð,
þat all þe erth of ermony · Ereles¹ & princos,
At suld be sogett to hym-seluen · wald seke hym wíð
armes. 905

And alexander als beline · als athelt man suld,
Vnderlonged þor þe fecht · for philip his fader,
· · · · ·

And ayers toward ermony · þat esth to distroy. 912
Then was a man in messilon · þat in þe marche dwellyd, (P. 42)
A proued prince & a proude · pausana he heght,
A bigge berne & a bald · in brenes to ryde,
þe some of one cornetes · als says me þe text. 916

This freke of all þe franchises · of kyng philop halde,
And was sogett to hym-seluen · & seruage hym awght.
Bot zett depoly mony day · desired he þe whene,

And lemed valappyd wíð hire loue · mony lang wynter. 920
And he þat cause to þe kyng · he kest wiche a late,
þat he desired hys deyde · & dight hym þare-fore.

All þe folke of hys affinite · he froly assembler, 923
And seker owt wíð a hogs some · a-saite hym to yelde.

When philip heed of þis fare · grett ferly he thynkez,
Ferkis furth wíð a fewe folke · & hym in fild metes,
Seis þe multitude so much · of men þat he brynges, 927

Bradus toward þe burgh on hys blouk · & hys hak
showis.
þan srikes shilly all þe shalkys² · & shotes at onys,

And pausana þe prince · vpon a proude stede
Spryngez forth wíð a spere · & speedis hym after,
And þorow þe lake in-to þe breast · hym borez to þe erth. 932

¹ The MS. has & baron after Ereles, but crossed through and expuncted.

² all þe is repeated here, but expuncted in MS.

(Fol. 30 A.)

AH ware he wonderly woundid · he wendis noȝt be-lyfo.
His men & all þe Messadones · full manvly ware
stourbed,

Quat of dolours & dyn · quen þai him dede hopen,
Pansanna þan for þe prowis · slike a pride hontis, 936
Vnethes wist he for welfth · wirke quat he myȝt.

He prekes in-to þe palais · to pull out þe quene,
Wenys to wild hire at wiff · & away lede. 939

þan comes Alexander in þat cas · þe cronacles tellis,
Wiff a riall out · of many able princes,
Airand out¹ of Emmony · & had all þe erth woff;

Sees alike a rottillyng in þe rewme · & ridis al þe faster.

þai past vp þe proud quene · in-to preme chambere, 944
Waynes out at wyndou · & waytis a-boute,

Sapo be þe sygnes & be sike · as wiff hire soȝ comys,
And be þe alyens armes · at he was all maister.

Wiff þat scho haldis out hire hede · & hepe to him
callis, 948

"Quare is þi wendes, my wale soȝ · þou wan of þi godis,

þou suld be victour & venge · & vencest² neuere!

If þou haue³ any hert here · help now þi modere."

Some as pansanna þe prince · wiff-in þe palais heris 952

þe comyng of þe kene knyȝt · he caires him agaynes,

Pressis out of þe palais · wiff a⁴ pake armed,

And metes him in þe myd-fild · wiff a mekill noumber.

And Alexander be-lyue · quen he on him waites, 956

He swyngis out wiff a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;

And þe ronkis, all the route · reches vp þaire wapen

Vn-to þis kid conquerour · & erid eȝer secure.

þai was þer ane in þe ost · on Alexander callis, 960

Sayd, "Phi[lip] þi fadere · is in þe fild drepod."

And he halis furth on bede · & halfe-dede him fyn lis,

Brushes down by þe berne · & bitterly wepis.

¹ Inserted in the margin.² MS. vencestis.³ MS. haue hafe, altered to haue.⁴ There the line.Pansanna is
puffed up with
his success.Alexander
returns with
an army.The queen sees
Alexander
coming.She explores his
help.Pansanna goes
on against
Alexander.

who kills his.

Alexander is
told that his
father is mortally
wounded.

He behles douȝ in þe hey way · & halfe deyde ligges, 933*
And was so wonderly woundid · he wenyȝt noȝt to leve. 933
Hys men & all þe massidons · full foully wer stourblott,

What for dolours & dyne · when þai hym dede hopen.
Pansana for þees prowes · slike a pride hentes, 936
That vneth he¹ wist for welfth · what he wirke myȝt.

He prekes into þe palace · to pull out þe wifene,
Wenes to wilde hir at wiff · & away lede.

þan comes enen onon · þe cronacles telles, 940

Alexander wiff ane oȝe · of mony able princes,

Ayrand owt of Emmony · had all þe erth wonne;

Hord suche a rastelyng in þe realme · & rydex þe faster.

Than poseyd forth þe proude wiene · into a preyre chamber,

Wayfex vp a wyndow · & waytes þar-owt, 945

Sees wele by signes · at hir come come,

And by þe alyens armes · þat he was all mayster.

With þat scho haldez forth hir heud · & hegh to hym
calles: 948

"Whare er þi wendes, my wale soȝ · þou wan of þi goddes,

þin suld be victour to venge · & venkest neuere!

If þou haue ony hert her · help now þi moder."

Some as pansana in þe place · þis tale heris, 952

And þe comyng of þis kene knyȝt · he caurs hym ayaynes,

Pressis owt of þe palasse · wiff a pake armed,

And metes hym in þe myd-fild · wiff a much noumber.

Bot alexander als belyfe · as he on hym waites, 956

He swynges owt a sharpe swerde · & hym to deoth swappys;

And þen hys ronker all in route · rechen vp þar waypynnes

Vnto þis kyȝt conquerour · & cryen aftir socour. 959

þen sayd þer an wiff-in þe ost · & on alexander callis,

Sayd: "philip þi fadere · is in þe fild drepod."

And he hys þen fast forth · & halfe-deyde hym fynder,

Brushys down by þe berne · & bitterly wepis.

¹ MS. hy, corrected to he.De victorie
alexandri

(Fol. 46.)

[Fol. 17.] "A! Alexander!" quod þe kyng · "now am I at¹ ane ende;" 964
 A litill listis vp his liddis · & lokis in his face;
 "Bot git it gladis me," quod þe gome · "to ga þus to deth,
 To se my slaer in my sight · be so some folden, 967
 A! wele be þou, my wale son" · & waged wið his hede;
 "þou has baklyd on my bane · & bremely me vengid."
 Wið þat he bloþis in þe brest · & þe breth stoppis,
 And in a spofull space · so þe sperte zoddis. 972
 And Alexander ay on-ane · augirly he wegas,
 And gretis for his as greuously · as he him geten hade.
 Wið barons & bachelers · him broyt to þe cite,
 And endis him in his awen erth · as Emperoure fallis.
 The day efter his deth · drevely him wendis 976
 Alexander his airo · & syttis in his trome,
 A clere croune on his hede · clustird wið gemmes,
 To se how him seme wald · þe sete of his fadir.
 He seis doune in þe sete · wið scepter in hande, 980
 Makis a cry þat all þe curte · kniþtes & erles
 Suld put þaim in-to prencis · his precep to here.
 And all comyn at a kall · & on kneis heidis; 983
 þan blisches he to his baronage · & breues þir wordis:
 "Lo! maistres of Messedone · as misty men & noble,
 þe Traces & of Tessaloyne · & þe þe trowe Grekis,
 How likis þow nowe þour lego lord! · lokis on my forme, 987
 "Dianis all þer. And letis all ferdship at flec · & fange vp þour hertes,
 And aires for name alyens · quils Alexander lastis.
 For wið þe graunt of my god · I gesse, or I dye,
 þat all þe Barbare blade · sall bowe to my-selfe.
 þere is na region ne rowme · ne reake vnder heuen, 992
 Ne nouþire-quare na nacion · bot it sall my name loue.
 For we of grace sall haue þe grece · wið grace ay to wild,
 And anly be ouer þe werd · honourd & prayed.

¹ Inserted at the end of the line.

Philip is glad to know of Alexander's success;

and dies.

Alexander buries him.

He assumes the crown,

and summons all his knights.

He addresses them.

"Dianis all þer.

Every nation shall serve me

[Fol. 17 A.]

"An! alexander, son!" quod þis atheil · "[now] am I att on ende." 964
 A litlyl lyftes hys lendes · & lukes in hys face;
 "Bot yett me gladde," quod þis gome · "to hyde þus on lyve,
 To see my slaer in my sight · be so some zholden. 967
 A! wele be þou, wale son" · & waggid wið hys heud;
 "For þou has baklyd on my bane · & bremely me vengid."
 Wið þat he bloþers in þe brest · & hys breth stoppis,
 And in a spofull space · þe spirit he zeldez.
 Bot alexander carelike · awgerly pleynoz, 972
 And grettes for hym als grefully · as he hym gettyn hed.
 Wið barons & wið bachelers · he bare hym to þe cite,
 And erdes hym in hys awne erth · as emperour fallis.
 The day after hys deth · þen durly he² wendes 976
 Alexander hys airo · vppe in hys awne trome,
 A clere croune on hys heud · clustird wið gemmys,
 To se how he³ seme wald · þe sete of hys fadir.
 He sittes doum in þat sete · wið septour in hand, 980
 Makes a cry þat all þe courte · knyghtes & Erlez
 Suld come & be present · hys precept to here.
 And all þat come at hys calle · & on kneis heidit,
 þan blýsses he vnto hys bermes · & breues þe wordes; 984
 "Lo! maisterlynges of massydon · so myghty & so noble, [Fol. 1.]
 Ye traces of thosalon · & ye trowe grekez,
 How likes nowe you your leego lord! · loko on my forme,

And lettes all ferdshipps² flec · & fongez vpp your hertes,
 And arghes for no aliens · whils alexander lefys. 989
 For wið þe graunt of my god · I gesse, or I dye,
 þat all þe barberon blade · sall bow to my seluen.
 There is no region ne realm · so riche vnder heuen, 992
 Ne noþer-whare no nacion · bot sall my name loue.
 For we of grace sal haue þe gre · wið grace ay to widd,
 And only ouer all þe werld · be honourd & passed.

¹ read him.² MS. friendship.

Whoever wants
arms, let him
take them."

And quilk of all myne athill men · þat any armes
wantis, 996

Lat þas in-to my palais · & plates him deluyne,
And lie¹ at of his awen has · harnas him swythe,
And make him boune ilka berne · to bataill to ride."

All the old
knights reply,
saying,

þas answard him wiþ [a] voice · all his proud princes,
And Erles in his Empire · þat war in elde striken, 1001

Hathils of hiþe age · Auncient kniþtis,
Barons & bachelers · & bryseid ware in Armes :

" Sir, we hafe farns to þe fiþ · & bene in fiþ preued
With our Ph[ilip] your fadir · mony fele wynter, 1005

" Our strength
falis us.

And now vs fallis all our force · & our flesh waykis ;
For be þe flour neuer sa fresche · it fadis at þe last.

Sir, all þe þeris of our þouthis · es þare syne passid,
And we for-trauellid & torid · þat now our topp havis,

Our heads cannot
bear the helmet.

All to hevy to be hildid · in any here wedis, 1010

Or any angwische of armes · any mare suffre.

We beseech you
to let us go.

For-þi, lord, with þours leue · we hawe þow be-echis
We may neþ stand now in stede · our strength is [to]
fehild.

Choose younger
men."

Wale þow oþer worrioris · þat wiþt ere & þonger,
Slike as ere stife in a stoure · strakis to thole."

" Nay,"
says the king,
" I want old men,

" Nay, be my crowne," quod þe king · " my countyng is
elder 1016

þe sadnes of alike men · þen swyftnes of childer ;

For barnes in þar bignes · it baldis þam mekill,

Oft with vnprouednes in presse · to þas out of lyfe ;

For-þi ouer-siþt of alde men · I anely me chose ; 1020

who are wary."

Be connyng & be consile · þai kyth ai þar werkis."

All praise his
counsil.

þe sleht of hys² sapience · þai selcouthly prayse,

And clene a-cordis to his carpe · kniþtis & oþiris.

¶ þen dose him furth þis dore kyng · a litil dais eftir,

Alexander with ano ost · of many athill dukis, 1025

[Fol. 18.]

¹ Inserted at the end of the line.

² þar, altered to hys.

And whilk of all my athell men · any armour wantes, 996

þat passs into my palasse · & plates hym deluyner,
And he þat of hys awne base · harnes hym swith,
And make hym boune euerylke berne · to bataill to wend."

þen answerd hym with a voyce · all hys proude princez
And Erles of hys Empire · þat war in elde stryken, 1001

Hathils³ of hegh age · & auncet knyghtes,

Barons & bachelers · þat bryseid war in armys :

" Sir, we hawe faren in-to feld⁴ · & ben in feld⁵ preuett

With our philip your fadir · many fele wyntre, 1005

And now vs faleis all our force · & our fleche wakens ;

For be þe flour neuer so fresche · it fadis at þe last.

Sir, all þe þeris of our youth · bene þare syne passid, 1008

And we for-traueld & for-tyred · þat now our topp horez,

All to hevy to be hold · with ony here wedes,

Or any awnteris of armes · to any more suffre.

For-þi, lord, with þour leue · we loughly beseeke, 1012

We may noht stande you in stede · our strenth er to
fehile.

Lat wale you other wariours · þat wight er & yong,
Slike as styffe er in stoure · strakes to dale."

" Nay, by my Crowne," quod þe kyng · " my covetyng is
helder 1016

The sadnes of suche men · þen swyftnes of childer ;

For barnes in þair bignes · þat boldes þam to mekill,

Oft with vnprouednes⁶ in presse⁴ · passen owt of liue ;

For-þi ouersiþt of ald men³ · I anely me chose ; 1020

By Connyng & consell · þai kythen ai þar Werkez."

[Fol. 7 b.]

So þe sleht of hys sapience · þai selcouthly prayse,

And clene a-cordis to hys carpyng · knyghtes & oþiris.⁶

¶ Than dose hym furth þe dore kyng · a litil dais aftir,

Alexander with ano ost · of many athell dukes, 1025

¹ So in MS.

² MS. repeats feid.

³ MS. vnproued.

⁴ MS. presse, corrected to presse.

⁵ MS. almost.

⁶ MS. oþiris.



Samed a vnsene sowme · to salle he begynnes
 Over in-to ytalie · þa yles to distruye.
 In-to þe coste of Calodone · he comes hist our first,
 And þer a cite he assaies · &¹ in sege lengis. 1029
 Bot wess wiply with-in · þe wallis ascendid,
 Freshly feudid of · & fersly with-stude.
 "þe Calodoyms," quof þe kyng · he callis fra with-
 oute, 1032
 "Outkine maches þow mayny þerto · or namely dies,
 And figis fast with þow fais · to þe fey worthe,
 Or gefes þarely vp þe þerde · & jeld me þe cite."
 So chaunnez it þis chiften · or he a-chened þins, 1036
 þat fele he brems of þa bernis · & þe burz wyntes,
 And caires so out of Calodone · ques he it conerid hæf,
 Over þe ythes in-to Italee · & þot Ile entire. 1039
 þen wæs þai² [redles of] rede · ait redd of his come,
 Proys him ait of þe pees · & presandis him faire,
 Sexti thousand þai him send · of sekire besandis,
 Of clere gold of þais kist · & corras a hundreth.
 þase tuke he tribute þat tyme · þe titill roonlis, 1044
 Out eyn in-to þe occident · of ait at þare duellid,
 Of qwilke þe erde & þe erthe · Europe wæs callid,
 And ames þan to Affrike · & ait at esse leus.
 þan 1151 he fra þa regions · & removed his ost, 1048
 Cachis in-to anofire kythe · & crossis over þe stremes,
 Aires in-to Affrike · with many athill princ[e]s,
 Anofir wing of þe werd · & wyntes it be-lyfe,
 þat syde sodanly & some · þat ser he a-chenes. 1052
 For þer he fand bot fowe · þat felly with-stode,
 Na ridars in þa³ regions · ne rebell bot listill;
 He laches it þe listlyers · as wæs þe les wonder.
 þan kaires ho fra þe contres · & kerue[s] over þe
 stremes, 1056
 Furtho to Frantitis he ferd · slike a ferre Ile,

¹ Above the line.² MS. þe.³ MS. us, corrected to þa.

Sampnez ane vnsene some · to sayle he begynnez
 Oure in-to Itale · þe ylex to distroy.
 In-to þe cost of calydon · he connez on first, 1028
 And þer a cyte assaies · and in a sege lengis.
 Bot wies wightly with-in · þe wallis ascendyn,
 Freshly defendyng of · & fersly with-stendyn.
 "The calodons," quod þe kyng · and [calles] from with-
 owte, 1032
 "Owther mache yow maaly¹ þerto · or mayny dyrez,
 And feht fast with þow fais · to yhs faye worthen,
 Or yveze þarely vp þe þerd · and gefes me vp þe cite."
 So chaunnez it þat chiften · or he achievet þins, 1036
 That fele he brems of þa bernis · & þe burgh wyntes.
 þen carez owt of calidē · when he it conerid hadde,
 Oure þe ylex of ytal · & þa ylex entree.
 And þai wer redles of-ragthe² · of þis kenges comyng,
 Prayed hym all for þe pease · & present hym faire, 1041
 Sixty thousand hym sender · of sekyr besandez,
 Of clere gold of þair kyste · and corownez a hundreth.
 Thare tuke he tribute þat tyme · as þe text recorder, 1044
 Owt onen into þe occident · of ait þat þer dwellyd,
 Of þe whilke þe erth · of Ermony is callid,
 And amez hym toward aufrik · & ait at esse leus.
 Than rought he from þe regions · & rowmyd hys oste, 1048
 Cachis into an-other kyth · & crosser over þe stremes,
 Ayrez hym into aufrik · with mony athell princos,
 An-other wyng of þe werd · wyntes it be-lyus,
 þat syde sodanly & some · þat sire hym acherys. 1052
 For þer he fand bot fow · to fersly hym with-stonde,
 No ryders in þat regions · ne rebellez bot listill;
 And he þaim laught all þe lighter · as wæs les wondre.
 þen cairez ho fro þow cantrees · & kerues over þe
 stremes, 1056
 Forth to francides he fared · suche a ferre yle,

¹ MS. mayly, corrected by later hand to maaly.² So in MS.; see MS. correct.

Seches þar to a synagoge · him-selfe & his princes,
 He goes to the temple of Amoson.
 And so to þe temple as he tist · with his tid Erlas,
 On the way he sees a huge hart.
 þan motis him myddis þe way · was meruale to sene,
 A hert with a huge hede · þe hurest on erthe,
 Was to be-hald as a harow · fore-held ouer þe tyndis;
 And þan comande him þe kyng · kenely to schote, 1064
 Bot þar was na man so nemyll · þat him hit couthe.
 He draws a bow, and shoots it:
 "A! hills, haile," quod Alexander · & his a narawe hent,
 Droge, & at þe first draȝte · his drepyd for enire.
 Fra þethen to þis ilk day · þan is þat ilke place, 1068
 þe stede þar þis stith man · strikis þis bert,
 Sagittarius foresoth · men gafe it to name,
 And will do for þat ilke werk · ay quen þe wend tornes.
 Alexander offers to Amoson.
 þen aires him of ser Alexander · tilh Amos temple,
 Offres to his awen gode · & honours him faire, 1073
 Geuys him garsons of gold · & of gud stanes,
 And hald hestes him to hete · him hetterly besekis.
 He comes to a place with 12 towers,
 þan passes he þethen with his princes · to sich a place
 wendis, 1076
 Capto Rosey we rede · þe romancee it callis;
 And þar-in fyndis him þe freke · fyftene Burghes,
 and 12 strow.
 And glydand to þe grette see · xij grym waters,
 Of ilka beide, sais þe buke · barred was þe þate, 1080
 Stoken stilly with-out · with staplis & chynes.
 He halis thers.
 þare lengis him lefe þe kyng · & legis all a netoun,
 And sacerfyce þar efsones² · to many sore godis.
 He sees Serapis in a dream.
 [D. 12.]
 þe same nyht in his slepe · Seraphis aperis, 1084
 Anothere of his grette godis · in a grym fourme,
 Cled in a comly clathe · of castans houres,
 And silis eyn to hite-selfe · & said him þer wordis:
 "Alexander, stihill kyng" · & asperly spekis, 1088
 Toward a myghti mountayne · him myntis with his
 fynger,

¹ At the end of the line.² Root efsones.

Sekes þar to a synagoge · hym-selfe & hys princez,
 Amoson þar awne god · þat þai adour mighten,
 And so to hys tempyll-to-geht · all with hys triid Erlas.
 Than met þaim in myd way · was meruale to see, 1061
 Ane hert with a huge hened · þe aughfulast on erth,
 Was to behald as a harrow · foreheld ouer with tynder;
 And þan Comandez þaim þe kyng · kenely to shote, 1064
 Bot þar was no man so nemyll · þat hym hit couthe.
 "A! eseth hale!" quod alexander · & an arow hyntes,
 Drogh, and at þe frist draught · hym drepyd for ener.
 Fro þine þan vnto þis day · þan is þat ilke place, 1068
 The stede þar þis styke man · strikis þis bert,
 Sagittarius for soth · men seggen it to name,
 And will do for þat ilke deyd · ay to þe world lastes.
 Than ayres hym on sir alexander · to þe amosoz temple,
 Offers to hys awne god · & honours hym faire, 1073
 Gyltes hym garmons¹ of gold · and other gude stanes,
 And hald hestes hym to hete · heterly beseker.
 Than passid he þine with hys princez · to siche a place
 wendes, 1076
 Chaipho rosey we rede · þe romanyis it talles;
 And þarin fynder þe freke · fyftene burges,
 And glydand to þe grett see · twelfe gret waters.
 Off ilke beide, sais þe buke · barred was þe þates, 1080
 Stoken styly withowte · with barres of yren.
 Thare lengoz þe leue kyng · & logis all an esen,
 And sacerfid þar eft-sones · to mony sore goddez.
 The same nyght in hys slepe · serapys appered, 1084
 An-othere of hys grett goddez · & in a grymme forme,
 Cled in a clath · of castaner colour,
 And syles enen to hym-selfe · & said hym þees wordes:
 "A! alexander, ateh² kyng" · and asperly spekys,
 And toward a myghti mountane · hym myntyd with hys
 fynger, 1089

¹ MS. garsons.² So is MS.

"May þou ogt, lede, þe þonder lawe · lyft on þi schulder,
And stire it oute of þe stede · & stable in a-nothire?"

He answers,
"Nay."

"Nay, qua miht þat," quod þe mañ · "for mede vndire
heneu?" 1092

Scapulo pro-
phesies that
Alexander's name
shall endure as
long as the
mountain.
Alexander asks
when his death
will come.

"Sire, as þone þondre hiþe hill · saff ay hald his place,
So saff þi name fra now furth · be mynnd in mynde,
And ay to þe day of dome · þi dedis be remenbrid."

þan Alexander helyue · him askie a demaunde, 1096

"I be-seche þe now, Syraphas · if þou me say wald¹

þe prophcy, or þou pas · of all my playn werdis, 1099

How me is destayned to dye · & quen my day fallis?"

Scapulo says it is
better for him not
to know;

"Sire, certayne," quod Scraphis · "as to my-selfe
thinkis, 1101

For any hathill vnder heneu · I hald for þe better,

Withouthen wa² noht at wete · þe woth of his ende

þei know³ þe cas or it come · & ay in care leng, 1104

Bot neuer-þe-les I saff þe neneu · sei þou me now praye,

þou sall⁴ be drechid of a drinke · a draþe of vnsle,

And all þi þeris ene þeten þaro · & þi þouthie feynst, 1107

Lange or þou hane meten þe merke · of þi myddill age.

Bot ques me in quot time · sal qwaite þe þis aumer,

Enquire me noht þat question · for I queth þe it neuer.

For outhire out of þe orient · saff openly here-after

Vado þe drept of þi days · & þi dede tell." 1112

þan waynest him þis wayne god · & völdis fra þe

chambre.

þe modi kyng on þe morne · all momand he rysez;

þe maat portil of his princes · & of his proud ost

Hastis þan in-to Asooloym · & þar þai him bydis. 1116

He calls his
carpenters,

þan callis he to hiþ carpentaris · & comandis þain

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

"May þou oght, lede, yond[e]r low · lift on þi shulder,
And sters it owt of one stede · & stablet in ano other?"

"Nay, wha myht þat," quod þe mañ, · "for mede vnder
heneu?" 1092

"Sire, as þonder hys hille · saff hald ay hys place,
So saff þi name owt of nowmbre · be nomyn in-to mynde, (Fol. 84.)
And vnto þe day of dome · þi dedes be remenbryd."

þan alexander als helyue · hym askys a demaunde, 1096

"I beseke þe, sir sempys · yf þou me say wald¹

þe prophcy or þou passe · of all my playne werdes, 1099

How me is destanet to dye · & when my day fallex?"

"Sire, certayn," quod sempys · "als to my-seluen
thykez, 1101

To say athell vnder heneu · I hald it for þe better,

With-outhyn wa noht to writte · þe wothie of hys ende

Ne know þe cause or it come · & ay in care leng, 1104

Bot neuer-þe-lesse I saff þe neneu · sen þou me praye,

þu saff be drenchet with a drinke · a draught of vncleue,

And all þe yherex þar · in þi youth fynshyht,

Lange or þou metyn hane þe merke · of þi modyll age.

Bot when ne in what age or tym · saff falle þis auentur,

Inquire me noht þis question · I queth it þe neuer. 1110

For other owt of þe orient · saff openly hereafter

Vado² þe drept of þi days · & þi deth to³ telle." 1112

þan vnzshit þis wayn god · & voydez from þe

chawmbre.

The mody kyng on þe morne · all mornand he risez,

þe moete party of hys princes · & of hys proude oster

Bound to ascolum · and þer hym abydez. 1116

þan callid he to hys carpenters · comand þain

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

awyþe

¹ After l. 1097 the MS. has a half-line, viz. "For any hathill vnder heneu." This is really the former half of l. 1102 below, and is marked for omission in the MS. This accounts for the omission of l. 1098 in the numbering, which is made to agree with Stevenson's edition.

² MS. so noht at wete; but either to, or at, wald be omitted.

³ The w above the line.

⁴ MS. sall sal.

¹ Line 1098 is omitted in the numbering; see note on p. 56.

² So; see Vado.

³ Better omitted.

In mynde & in memory of hisse · to make a cite,
 And nennis it his awen name · þat neuer synne changid,
 Bot Alexander ay furth · efter him-seluen.¹ 1120

and builde
 Alexandria.

¶ Sextus passus Alexandri.

He goes to
 Egypt.

Now airis he furthe with his cot · to Egist he
 thinkes;

And cleme all þe contre · quene þai his come herd,
 As he had bene a hiȝe gode · þai ȝode him a-gayn,
 Resaued him with reuerence · & to þar rowme lode. 1124

There he builde a
 black temple.

Þere entres his þat Emperoure · & in þat end findis
 Of Anec his awen sire · ane ymage of sable,
 A berne was of blake stane · all þe body howerē
 With conyschance of a kyng · wile² coron & sceptre.

He inquires who
 it is.

þan askis of þam Alexander · as he þar-on lokis, 1129
 Quat maner of man upon mold · it was made efter!

He is told it is
 Anectanabus.

"Sire, Anectabus" · quod all with a steuen,
 "þat all þe erth of Egipte · emerid vmquile," 1132
 With þat þe flawmand flode · fell in his eȝen,
 "þat Anec," quod þis athil kyng · "was myno awen
 fadirne."

He weeps
 saying, "It is my
 own father."

þan fallis he flat on þe fold · & þe fete kyssis;
 On þe stane quare it stode · stillly he mournes. 1136

He goes to Tyris.

Synce in-to Sirie with his soggis · he seȝt at þe gaynest,
 And þai³ as baratours bald · him higly with-standis,
 Set on him saddy · & slew of his kniȝtis;
 Bot ȝet rarely are he ȝode · þai ȝald his þe regne. 1140

Then to
 Damascus.

[Fol. 28.]

He inquires
 Tyre.

þan drafe he so to Damasc · wile dukis & princes,
 And some he seȝd all þat syde · & Sydoȝne he takis,
 And þen trassis him to Tyre · & þare his tentis settis
 Be-syde þe cite with a soffe · & in a seȝe lenger. 1144
 þare he lies with his lodis · lang or he foundes,
 Before þe burȝ with his bernes · & mekith hale suffris.

¹ called added in a later hand, at the end of the line.

² Inserted at the end of the line.

In mynde & memory of hym · to make þer a cite,
 And after his ' awne name · þat neuer synne chaungett,²
 Alexander ay forth · after hym-seluen. 1120

Sextus Passus.

Now ayers he forth with hys Eroles · to egip he
 wendes;

And cleme all þe cuntree · when þai hys comyng harde,
 Als he had ben a heȝh god · þai hallden hym agayns,
 Rosaued hym with reuerence · & to þair realm ledyn.

Þere entres hym þe Emperour · and in þat erth fyndez
 Of anec hys awne syre · ane ymage of ashyȝ,
 A berne was of blak stane · all þe body euē 1127
 With comysshance of kynges · coron and cepter in hand.

Then askys he þam alexander · als he þar-on wates,
 What maner of man vpon mold · þat was merkyd after!

"Sir, anec," quod all men · with a sterne steuen,
 "That þe erth of egip^t · enherod some tyme." 1132

With þat þe femand flode · fashed in hys eȝten, 1136
 "That anec," quod þis athil kyng · "my awne fadir
 was."

[196-3]

þan faller he flat on þe fold · & þe fete kysses
 Of þat stane þat stode · & styilly mournes. 1136

Synce into surry with hys seȝges · he seȝt þe ganest,
 And þai as baratours bald · hym higly with-standyn,
 Set vpon hym saddy · & slew of hys knyȝhtes;
 Bot ȝarle or he ȝode · þai ȝalde hym vp þe realm. 1140

Then draue he so to Damasc · wile dokeȝ & princeȝ,
 And some he seȝys all þat syde · and sy[do]ȝne he takeȝ,

And þen he trassys hym to tyre · & þar hys tentes settis
 Besyde þe site with a somme · & in a seȝe lenger. 1144
 þair he lay with hys lodis · lenger or he fondytte,
 Before þe burȝ with hys bernes · & muche hale suffrid.

¹ MS. myne; wrongly.

² MS. chaungett.

His men grow
weary, and
complain.

Quat of ane, quat of 1 opir · oft his oste pleyens,
For wele wist þai þam name · to wyñ to þe cite, 1148

It was sa stiffe & sa strang · & stalworthly wallis,
And² so hedously hiþe · it was a huge wondre,
Tildid full of turesis · & toures of defence,

The strong forte
of Tyre.

Bataillid & betragid · a-boute as a casteil. 1152

þe wawis of þe wild see · upon þe wallis betis,
þe pure populande hurle³ · passis it vmyþ,

It was enforced wíð sa fele · fludis & othire, 1155

It semed neuer sege vnder soñ · be saute it to wyñ.

þan etlis him sir Alexander · & helyne makis
Be-side þe cite in þe See · to sett vp a logo,

He buildis a vest
lower.

A hiþe tyldis as a toure · teldid on schippis,
þat miht na Nane for þat note · neþe to þe cite. 1160

Quon he þis basteil had bild · vp to þe burþe wallis,
And tigt him as tyme was · þe toure to assail,

His men are
fashed.

Slik mischife in þe mene quile · emang his men fallis,
For megire & for metelos · ware mervail to here. 1164

þer was Princes in poynt · to perisch for enire,
Alle in doute to be dede · dukis & erlis,

and nearly die of
hunger.

In fere to be famysshid · many fees kniþtís,
For þer is na wa in þe word · to þe wode hunger. 1168

þan pleynis him þe prouð kyng · þe pete of his ma,
And sendis out his candis-met · wíð selid lettins,

He sends to
Jerusalem.

To ierusalem to Iaudis · at þe Iewes teches, 1171

þat was þe bischop in þat burþe · breuyd in þa daie;
Him moneste as a maister · him¹ maynly to sende

[Pd. 9 &.]
He demands help
and more men.

Fresch folke for þe fyt · & fede for his oste,
And all þe trounges þare to him · tittly to wayne,

þat he to Darius of dewe · was dangird to paye. 1176

And zit comand he þis clerke · þe kyng in his writtes,
For any richas him redis · rather to thole

He tells them he is
looser to serve
Greeks

þe mayntenance of þe Messedoyns · & of þe meri
Grekis,

þe mayntenance of þe messidoyns · & of þe meri
Grekis,

¹ Inserted at the end of the line.

² MS. And þai; but þai is better omitted. ³ read peric.

What of o þing, whatt of opir · ofte hys oste pleyens,
For wele troude þai þan · none to wynne to þe cite, 1148

It was so stiffe & so strang · & so stalworthly wroght,
And so hydusly hye · þat was A greet wondre,

Tyldet full of torretes · & toures of defencez,
Bataillid & brigatott · about as a casteil. 1152

The wawes of þe wilde see · vpon þe walle betyn,
The pure populand perle · passyd it vmyþ,

It was enforced so wele · wíð flodex & othir, 1155

þer semed neuer sege vnder þe soñ · by sawte it to wynne.

þan ettelix hym sir alexander · & als helyne makis
Boyde þe cite in þe see · to sett vp a logo,

A hye tyldis as a toure · tyldet of shippes,
þat miht no navy for þat note · nigh to þe haven. 1160

When he þis basteil had byggyd · nere þe burgh wallis,
And tigt hym as tyme was · þe burgh to assayle,

Such mischefe in þe meynne tyme · vppon þe rois fallis,
For meger & for meteleaze · wer moorell to telle. 1164

þare wer princes in plite · to perische for enir,
All in dowte to [be] dede · duker & erles,

In fere to be famyshyd · mony feres knyghter,
For þer is [na] wa in world · to þe wod hunger. 1168

þan rouys hym þe proude kyng · þe pyte of hys met,
And sendys forth sendemen · wíð sellet lettres,

To Ierusalem to Iawdes · þat þe Iewes teches,
þot of þat burgh was byshop · breuyd in þe dayes; 1172

He monyshyt hym as a minister · hym manly to sende
Fresh folk for þe fight · & fede for þe folke,

And all þair trauge · tyte to hym wayte,
þat he to Darius of dew · was dangert to pay. 1176

And zit comand he þis clerke · þe kyng in hys writtes,
For any riches he redes · rather to chese

The mayntenance of massidons · & of þe mony grekes,

[Pd. 9 &.]

Epitola.

then Persians.

þæt þai¹ of Peray to pay · or to please auðere. 1180þæt takis þe biſchop þe beure · & buyes to a chamber,
Reasuned it with reuerence · & redis it² ouise,

Gase him down be degrece · a-gayne to þe sale,

Swiftly to þe swiers · & þai³ his aware gollis: 1184"Sirs, aſis a payn to Alexander · & aſt þus⁴ him tellis,

þæt me was done many day · depely to aware,

Neuer Peray to paire · to pas wið myne armes

In damaging of Daris · durand his lyfe." 1188

Sone as þe wale kyng wiſt · he writiſh him vnfaiſe,

"Now be þæt god," quod þe gome · "þæt gatt me on

erthe,

I wið anes on þe iewis · enioyne or I die, 1191

Sað keð þai⁵ quas comandment · to kepe at þai⁶

fað."

þit for na torfar him tid · Tyre wald he noȝt leue,

Bot cheſe him out a chiſtane · & charge[s] him belyue,

A medy man, ser Meliager · a maiſter of his⁷ oſte,

To fande him farth wið a ſote · of fyne hundreth

kniȝtis; 1196

A[nd] loynes him to Iosaphat · his iourney to⁸ take,

And aſt þe paſtours & þe playnes · preſtly to driue,

And being in aſt þe beſtañt · barayn & othere,

þæt he miȝt see on any syde · þe cite of Gadris. 1200

þai⁹ mouys he on, ser Meliager · þis miȝtful princeWið a ſomme of ſekir men · & ſampſon þai¹⁰ ledis,

A renke at in þa regions · had redyn oft sythre,

And knew þe coſtes & þe kiithis · clene aſt-to-godrie.

þus poð þai¹¹ furthe egirly · & entir þe vail, 1205And alike a prei þai¹² aproueð · as þyne were to reken,Bryngis furthe, sayd þe boke · beſtis out of noumbes,¹³

And trottes on toward Tyre · wið taite at þaire hertes.

Bot or þai¹⁴ meten ware a myle · þe metis wið-outen,The bishop of
Jerusalem says
he will never go
against Darius.Alexander is
wroth, and tries
to teach them
better.He sends men
out on the
"Key of Gadris."Melager and
Sampson order
[Vol. 2.]
the valley.will take a great
number of cattle.¹ MS. Jalew. ² Inserted at the end of the line. ³ MS. þ¹.⁴ MS. his. ⁵ MS. to to; wið former to struck out.⁶ MS. noumbre.

þen þaim of perse to pay · or to please auldre. 1180

Then takes þe Bishop þe beure · & to chawmbre bowneſ,

Reseaves it with reuerence · & redes it ouer,

Gase hym downe be degrece · ayayn to þe sale,

Swythly to þe swyers · & þaim þe aware zolder: 1184

"Sirres, ayres ayayn to alexander · & all þus hym tellys, Epistola.

That me was done mony day · deply to aware,

Neuer perse to pare · ne passe wið none armoz

In damaging of daris · endarand hys lyue." 1188

When þe wale kyng wiſt · he wex wode wroth,

"Now by god," quod þe grome · "þæt gatt me on

erth,

I wið seche Iewres on þe Iewes · enys¹ or I dye,

Sað kenne whoys comandment · þæt þaim to kepe

faller. 1192

þit for no toefter þæt he tyde · tyre wald he noȝt leue,

Bot cheſe hym owt a chiſtane · & chargez hym belyue,

A medy man, ser meliager, · a maiſter of hys oſte,

To founds forth wið a ſote · of fyfe hundreth knyȝtaz;

And inioines hym to Iosaphatt · hys Iornay to make, 1197

And aſt þe paſtours & þe playnes · preſtly to² dryue,

Bot bring in all þa beſtes · bareñ & other,

þæt he miȝt see in any syde · þe cite of Gadris. 1200

Then meſes on sirs Meliager · þis miȝtful prince

Wyth a ſomme of syker men · & ſampſon þaim lodes,

A renke þat in þa regions · had rydyn oft sythre,

And knew þe coſtes & þe kyther · clene aſt-to-goder. 1204

þus hyed þai³ forth egerly · & entir þe wale,

And ſurhe a prey þaim pöved · als þyne wer to reken,

Bringez forth, als says þe buk · beſtes out of noumbes, [Vol. 2.]

And trottes on toward tyre · wið loy at þair hertes. 1208

Bot or þai⁴ motyn hed a myle · þe mers wið-out,⁵¹ read enioines. ² MS. de.³ MS. were out.

þor metis þaim wíð a mekill flote · þe maister of þe
playnes,

He þat was duke of þe¹ droun · & of þe derle hillis,
Ane Theosellus, a tulke · þat tened þaim vnfair. 1212

One Theosellus
writandis
Alexander's man.

He girdis in wíð¹ a ging · armed in plate,
Alto-brustes ourn bernis · & brathly woundid,

Fellis fele at a frusch · sey to þe gronde,
And many renke at he roue · rase neuer efter. 1216

Sir Meliager
slyte manfully.

þan was sir Meliager moud · & maynly debatid,
Flingis out on a fole · wíð a fell spere,

Gers many grote syre grane · & girdis þurþe maillis,
And many bernis at a braide · in his heath endis. 1220

So do Sampson

And Sampson on anothre side · setis out belyne,
Bruschis farth on a blonk · brymly he smytis,

Betis on wíð a brande · broken was his lance,
Hewis donn of þa hirdis · hurtis þaim vn-faire. 1224

and Aristotle.

Aryston, ane athlet man · ai elike slytis,
Spirris out wíð a spere · & spedis his myttis,

And noyed of þare note-men · at þe note kepis,
And many bald, or he blañ · broyt out o-lyue. 1228

Caullus also
distinguisches
himself.

Caullus, anothre kniþt · on a kene stede,
On Theosellus in twa · his tymber he brekis ;

And þan he dryfes to þe duke · as demys þe textis,
And wíð a swyng of a swerd · swappis of hys hede. 1232

[Fol. 23 b.]

When he was dreyd & dede · at þe droun þemyd,
þe prekers of þe pastors · & of þe proude landis,

AH þe folke of his affinite · at frusch was vn-wondid,
þat outhire fote had or fole · to þe slyt foundid. 1236

Meliager retreats
in strength,
with all the
cattle.

þus Meliager wíð his men · þe menske has a-cheryd,
For þe fairere of þar faes · & þe fild woun ;

Huschis wíð rothere · & rydis bot a quyle,
þat ne neis þaim a-nothire note · as new as þe first. 1240

But his troubles
are not over.

þare was a maister of þe marches · mistit of othire
Ane Beritimus, a berne · as þe buke tellis,

Heritimus attacks
him.

Come gieland out of Gadris · out of þe grete cite,
¹ Inserted at the end of the line.

þor metes þaime a micha folke · þe maister of þe
playnes,

The duke of þe drafes · & of þe derle fellys,
One tessellus a tulke · þat tenyd þaim vnfaire. 1212

He girdis in wíð a gyn · gathrid in playthes,
AH to-bronates þes bernis · & wykyld þaim woundes,

Fellis mony fey at a frusch · fast to þe gronde,
And mony renke þat he ouer-mde · rase neuer aftir. 1216

þan was sir meliager amoued · & manly debates,
Flyngeþ forth on a fole · wíð a fole spere,

And beres mony grett syre · þorow thike males, 1219
AH fell bernis at [a] brayde · whille his breth laster.

And sampson on ane other syde · setez on belyue,
Bruschis ferth on a blonke · brathly he smytet,

Betes on wíð a brande · for brokyn was hys launce,
Hewis donn on þe herdes · & hurtet þaim vn-faire. 1224

þen arastes, an athlet man · &¹ ay elike feghtet,
Sparres forth wíð a spere · & spekes hys mightet,

Mony bald or he blañ · bryght owt of lyfe. 1228

þan Caullus, an other knyght · on a ked stede,
On theosellus in twa · hys tembre he brekys ;

And þen he dryfes to þe duke · als tellis me þe texte,
Bot wíð a swyng of a swerde · swapper of hys hemed,

When he was dreyd þus & dede · & þe drawes þemyd,
þe prekers of þe pasturs · & of þe proude landez,

All þe folk of hys affinite · þat frehose² wer vn-woundet,
þat other fote hed or fole · to þe slyt foundet. 1236

þus meliager wíð hys men · þe menske þar schenett,
Fellyd þe feirare³ of þar foes · and þe feld wonnez⁴ ;

And rachen wíð þair route · & ryden bott a while,
Bot þar neghyd þaim ane oþer note · als new as before ;

þar was a maister of þe marche · þe myghtiest of oþer.
One heritimus, a berne · als þe buke tellis, 1242

Come gieland furth of galors · owt of þe grete cyte,
¹ Better omitted. ² Sic. ³ MS. feirare. ⁴ Read wonn.

With þe selcouteest soume · þæt semblid was eare. 1244
 Slik a mynd vñ-to¹ me · ware meruiff to reken,
 Thretti thousand in thede · of thra men of armes,
 Slike as was bukset on blonkes · in bronys & platir,
 And othire folowand on fote · fole wítá-outez mounbre.
 Þe multitude was so mekiff · as mynes vs þe writtis,
 Of wees & of wild horsis · & wapened berues,
 Sa stithe a steuyn in þe stoure · of stedis & ellis,
 As it was semand to sigt · as all þe soyle trymblið. 1252
 þan was þe Messedones amayd · quen þa see² sa many;
 Sire Meliager [was] in gret mynd · a man out to sende
 To aer Alexander belyne · þaire allire maister, 1255
 To come & help wítá his hore · or þai to hande þode.

The Messedones
are dismayed.

None like to go on
a message to
Alexander.

þare was nane þæt was glad · þæt message to gange,
 Bot ilka lathize & othire · to lese þaire frynde,
 Fest þer forward in-fore · þæt fewe at þai ware,
 To do as drighten wald deme · & dyi all to-gedire; 1260
 To telle þaire tofere entyre · it taryd me ewythe.

[P. 27.]

Sir Meliager kills
Beritinus.

Bot so þe mode Meliager · & his men feztis,
 þat aer Beritinus þe bald · þai broted to dethe,
 And Sampson on þis side · was slay þar-agayns. 1264

but Sampson is
kild.

þen mourned all þe Messedones · & maynted him þerne,
 Makis þer mane for þat man · & many othire noble,
 For maistris & mynistris · memore & grettir, 1267
 þæt was in morsels maggot · & martrið a hundredh.

Merry Greeks are
killed.

And þæt left ware on lyfe · bot a litill meyne,
 Ware als maistris³ & mased · & matid of þaire strenthes,
 Sa waike & so wyndles · & wery for-fogeth, 1271
 þæt þai were will in þis weerd · quat þai worthe sulð.

Sir Meliager is
now wounded.

Sire Meliager & othire man · mayned were sare,
 All be-bled & to-brisid · þæt nege þer heeth failde,
 þai were sa feble & sa faynt · & full of þaise-selfe,
 þæt all in fere was in fourme · þe filld for to feld. 1276
 þan aires him forth Arastes · was angrily wondid,
 To Alexander onone · þa suntire him tellis,

Arastes goes to
tell Alexander.

¹ to added in *margin*. ² see added in *margin*. ³ *Sir*.

With þe selcouteest soume · þæt sembyld was euer, 1244
 With a mynd to me · wer meruiff to rekyd, (P. 28.)
 A thretti thousand in thede · of thra men of armes,
 Suche as wer on blonkes · in bronys & plater,
 And other folowand on fote · fole out of noumbre. 1248
 The multitude was so much · as monys vs þe writtis,
 Of wyes & of wild horse · & of wapened berues,
 So styf a steuen in þe stoure · of stedis & enmys,
 As it was semand [to sigt] · as þe soñ tremblyð. 1252
 þen wer þe maynes amored · when þai so mony seeð;
 Sir meliager was in gret mynd · a man out to send
 To alexander als belyne · þaire aller maister, 1255
 To Come to help wítá hys haid · er þai to hand rydyð.
 Bot þer was nane þæt was made · þe message to fanng,
 Bot ilke lode elike loth · to leuen þair frende,
 And festned þair forwardz in-fore · þe few þæt þer wer,
 To do as drighten wald deme · & dye all to-geder; 1260
 To tell þair tofere in tere · it wald tary me to lang.
 Bot so þe mode meliager · & hys men foughte,
 þat Sir bertinus þe bald · þai brynyed to dede,
 And sampson was of hys syde · slayn þar-agayns. 1264
 þen mourned all þe mayndone · & maynyd hym ewyth,
 Made grett more for þis man · & mony oþer noble,
 For maisters & ministrere · meynere & grotter, 1267
 þæt wer in moesellys made · & motyred by hundredhis.
 And þæt left wer on-lyue · bot a lytell meynhe,
 Wer also maistris & maynd · & matid of þair strenthes,
 So wake & so wyndles · & wery for-fogeth,
 þæt þai wer will in þe weerd · quat þai worth suld. 1272
 Sir meliager & oþer mo · mayned wer sare,
 All to-bled & to-brysed · þæt nere þair breth fayled,
 Thai wer so feble and so faynte · and full of þaim-seluen,
 þæt all in fere & in forme · þe feld for to feld. 1276
 Than ayres hym forth aristes · was angerly wondidd,
 To alexander anone · þee sunters hym t-iles,

þe morth of all þe Messedone[s] · & of þe many grekis,
 Tokens him þar resons · þat restre was to here. 1280

Alexander salles
 some men round
 him, and leaves
 Tyre.

With þat þe semely kyng · charches his bernis,
 Sembles him a huge soume · & fra þe sege wendis,
 þe toure of Tyre & þe toune · tilly he leues,
 And Ioynes him to Iosaphat · full ioyles he rydes. 1284

He leueth the
 loss of Sampson.

Ay he gretis as he gase · for grete of his knyghtis,
 Ay he pleyneys as he passes · þe pite of his erlis,
 Ay he wepis as he wendis · for his wale princes,
 And soueraynly for Sampson · he sorowis ay alike. 1288

[Vol. 22 b.]

When he was tane froward¹ Tyre · toward þe vaile,
 þe werke at he wrought had · þat water whyt-in,
 þat he had sett in þe see · þe cite with-out,
 þar-in he lefte had a lede · þe loge for to kepe. 1292

Sir Balaan of
 Tyre assails
 Alexander's siege-
 works,

Bot þan ser Balaan, a berne · at in þe burge lengis,
 Ane of þe terands of Tyre · atyres him² belyue,
 Buskes him in breneis · with big men of armes, 1295
 With trammes & with tribochetis · þe tilid to assile.

He bekis out at þe bild · within þe burge-wallis,
 And þai wilest in þe werke · wightly defendis,
 Schot sharply betwene · schomes³ of dartis;
 Weris wonderly wole⁴ · werpis out stanes. 1300

and breaks them
 down.

Bot Balaan in þe barmeken · sa bitterly fyrie,
 All to-combis þaim clene · with cast of engynes,
 Some þe top of þe toure · he tilike in-to þe wastir,
 And all þe talkis in þe tilid · he termens o lyue; 1304

He drawes
 Alexander's
 towers, and
 throwes them into
 the see.

And þan in battis & in bargis · he bownes him swyth,
 To þe bothus of þe bastell · he buskis him with-out,
 Bretens down all þe bild · & þe bernys quellis, 1307
 Drenches hire in þe hips see · & drawis hire on hupis,

Quen it was smeten in small · with þe smert wayes,
 Iika gobet his gate · glidis fra othis.
 þus⁵ þe strenth ilk stike⁶ · was in a stounde wasted,

¹ MS. toward altered to forward.

² MS. here inserts b, but it is struck out. ³ Read schouris.

⁴ Added in the margin.

⁵ MS. þus was.

⁶ MS. stilk stike; but stilk is struck out.

The morte of all þe masydons · & of þe mony grekes,
 Tokens hym þe resons · þat restre was to here. 1280

With þat þe comle kyng · chaker hys bernis,
 Semblett Hym A Hoge soume · & fro þe seige wendis, [Vol. 11.]
 The toure of tyre & þe toune · titely he levis,
 And Ioynes hym to Iosaphat · full ioyles to ryde. 1284

Ay he gretes as he gors · þe grete of hys knyghtez,
 Ay he pleyneys as he passer · þe pile of hys Ercles,
 Ay he wepys as he wender · for hys wale princes,
 And souerandly for sampson · he sorows euerlyke. 1288

When he was terynd froward tyre · toward þe wale,
 The werk at he wrought had · þe water within,
 þat he had sett in þe see · þe cite with-out,
 Thare-in he left had a lityh¹ · [þe] loge for to kepe. 1292

Bot þen ser balaan, a berne · þat in þe burgh lengol,
 One of þe tirander of tire · stired hym belyue,
 Buske hym in breneis · with big men of armes,
 With trawynas & treigetes² · þe toure to assaylle. 1296

He bekis out at þe held · our þe brade walle,
 And þai wilest³ þe werk · wightly defenden,
 Shoton sharply bytwene · swappyn owf dartz;
 Weris wonderly wile · wargyn owf stanes. 1300

Bot balaan in þe britage · so bitterly feghtez,
 All to-combers þaim clene · with cast of engynes,
 Some þe toppe of þe toure · he typps in þe water,
 And all þe talker in þe teld · he termys þe lyre; 1304

Than in barges & in botex · he bownes hym swyth,
 To þe bothus of þe bastell · he buskes hym with-out,
 Bretens downe all þe beld · & þe bernis whelles,
 Drenches hir in þe depe · & drawes hir on hegys. 1308

When it was smytyn so in small · within þe smert waves,
 Ilike gobett fro oper · glydes⁴ fast þair way.
 Thus þis strenth ilke stike · in a stounde wastyd,

¹ Read lode.

² MS. treigetes.

³ MS. without within.

⁴ MS. glyde, coer, to glyde.

And Balas[n] bowis in-to þe burge · & barris to þe patis.
 Be þis our kyng wîth his knyt[is] · is comen in-to þe
 walle, 1313

Alexander
 arrives at the
 walle,

Alexander wîth ane ost · his knytis to help,
 Fyndis a fewe of his folke · feyland þerne,
 And ay a segge he him-selfe · sett all a hundreth. 1316

spere Baccifon.

Wîth þat Baccifon his blonke · he brass¹ in þe side,
 Springis out wîth a spere · spyllis to þe gaynest,
 Ridis enen þurȝ þe route · þar rankest þai were,

[Pat. 22.]

and overthrew
 all before him.

Be rawe of þer robotis · he ruschid to þe erthe, 1320
 He strikis all fra þer stedis · stroyt him be-forne.
 Was none so stiffe in þat stoure · miȝt stand him
 agayn ;

Quene althine-thickest was þe thrange · þurȝ þais he
 rynnes,

And makis a way wyde enogh · waynes to mete. 1324
 He luschis out a lunge swerde · quen his launce failis,
 Thruschis doue in a² thrawe · many thronyn dukis,
 Stiris him as in a stonde · & his stithe erlis

He draws his
 sword, and comes
 to the walle
 except the
 captives.

þat þar was [na] borne on bent · bott bretemed or
 yollen. 1328

þe seggis on his awne side · þat he slayn fyndis,
 He mas to groun esse in grete · & esse in gray marble.
 And þa þat left war o-lyue · he lokis þar woundis,
 And faire fangis his folke · & fra þe fild wendis. 1332

He lurchis his own
 doud.

þan bowes he to þe baistalf · & brymyl it semblis,
 Gedris of ilk glode · grottir & smallis,

He leaves Gadir,

And prekis furth wîth his pray · & passes forward
 Gadir,

and returns to
 Tyre.

And tist agayne toward Tyre · to termen his sege. 1336
 Quen he was droun ouer þe dales · & drew to þe cite,
 Wîth þat he blisches to þe burȝe · & sees his bil³
 voddil,

He sees his siege-
 works destroyed.

Als bare as a best · his baistalf a-way,
 But outlire bade or bate · bot þe brade wattir, 1340

¹ The x is ill-formed.

² Added in the margin.

And balas bownes to þe burgh · & barres þe gatez. 1312
 Be þat our kyng wîth hys knyghtes · was comen to þe
 walle,

Alex[ander] wîth an hoste · hys athell to help,
 Fyndes a few of hys folke · feyhtyng full yare,
 And a sege by hym-self · sett to a hundreth. 1316

Wîth þat bacifon hys blonke · he brochys in þe syde,
 Sprynges forth wîth a spere · spylles at þe gaynest,
 Ridis enen þorow þe route · þere rankest þai were,

[Pat. 22.]

The rawes of þair arayes · he rushes to þe erth, 1320
 He strikes all þair stedis · streght doune hym before,
 Was none so stiffe in þe stoure · to stand hym ayains ;

þar all þe thickest wer of thrange · through þaim he
 rynnes,

And makez a way wyde enogh · waynes for to mete. 1324
 He laches out a lang swerde · when hys launce wantes,
 Thruschis doune in a thraw · mony thryne dukes,
 Stirez hym so in a stound · he and hys styff creles,

þat þar he was berh on þe bent · bot brytynett or
 yollen. 1328

The segges of hys awne syde · all at he slayn fyndez,
 He makes to grave, some in grete · some in gray moorbyll.
 And þo þat left wer on lyue · he loches þair woundez,
 And fair fangez he hys folke · & fro þe feld tornes. 1332

In victoria
 alexandri.

.....

Then prekes forth wîth hys pray · þus before gadres,

And ternes agayne toward tyre · to terme hys seige. 1336
 When he was drouen ouer þe dales · & drew to þe cite,
 Wîth þat he blyshya to þe burgh · & seys hys beykle
 weyddett,

Also bare as ony baste · hys bastell away,
 Boat ony baks or borde · bot þe brede wate. 1340

þan moornes all þe Mossadones · & maynly was
sturb(i)ð.¹

And Alexander also · was augrely greuyð,
So ware þai trouhild out of towe · quen þai þaire tilð
miste,

þot of þe taking of Tiro · trest þai na langire. 1344

And so him-selfe in his slepe · þe same niht eftir,

Him thoȝt he hæð in his hand · & hehð of a vyno

A growen grape of a grype · a grete & a rype, 1347

þe quilke he flange² on þe flore · & with his fete
tredis.

And quen he broken hæð þe bery · als þe berne somes,

þar folowis out of frosche wyne · festles to mete;

So largely & so delanyly · of liosore, him thinkis,

Of ano mayn to ryu · it was a rype wondire. 1352

þe kyng³ callis him a clerke · kenely on þe³ morne,

Als rædy as he rose · to reche him his sweryn.

"Sire, hees a-droð⁴ neur⁵ a dele" · þe diminour sað,

"I vndire take on my trouthe · Tiro is þine awen⁶; 1356

For þe bery at ȝo bræke sa · is þe burge cweð,

þai sað he sesid þe full some · & to þi-selfe ȝolden,

For þou salt oft all on ernst · entire on þe wallis,

And foulire⁷ vndir þi fete · with-in a fewe days. 1360

Now compas kenely þis kyng⁸ · & castis in his mynd

How he miȝt couir in any cas · to come to þe cite,

Deuynes depely on dais · dropis many wiles,

If he couth seke any sleȝt · þat him serue wald⁹; 1364

And makis to sett in þe see¹⁰ · riȝt in þe same place,

þar as þe bilð at he bi[1]did · biȝȝid vrasse first,

To stable vp a grete strenthe · all on store schippis,

Hugir be þe halfe dele · & hijere þan þe toþire; 1368

And þat he fishes & firmes · so fast to þe wall,

So nere vnethes at ane old · miȝt narrowly betwene,

And hand hire, as þe buke sais · biȝly to-ȝedire, 1371

Alexander de-
scribes of taking
Tiro,

but dreams
that he has a ripe
grape
in his hand,

[Fol. 22 A.]
which yields
much wine.

A clerk tells him
that this predicts
his victory over
Tiro.

Alexander builds
up a larger tower
than before.

Higher than the
walls of the town,

¹ The i is illegible. ² MR. inserts of, but it is struck out.
³ Added in the margin. ⁴ Read soule hire.

Than marnes all þe massidons · & felly wer trublett,

And alexander was also · awgerdly greuyde,

So wer þai trublett of þe towne · quen þai þer tilð
myssyd,

And of þe taking of tiro · trusted þai no longer. 1344

That so hym-selfe in hys slepe · þe same nyght after,

Hym toȝt¹ he had in hys hand · a held of a wyne,

A growen grupe of a gripe · a grete & a rype, 1347

þe whilke he flonge² of þe flore · & wald hys fete
tredes;

And when he brokyn hed þe bery · als þe beru somys,

þar flowe out of fresh wyne · folesz enowre;

So largly & so delavy · of liquor hym thynkez,

Of ase rayyn to ryu · þat was a grot wondre. 1352

þe kyng³ callis a clerke · kenely on þe morne,

Als rædy an enor he rose · to ræchen hym hys sweryn.

"Sir, beys dred neuer a dele" · þe devinour hym sayde,

"I vndertake it on my trewth · tyre is þi nawne; 1356

For þe bery þat þou bræke · þat is þe burgh enor,

That shal he sesyd þe ful some · & to þi-selven ȝolden,

For þou salt oft in ernst · enter þe wallis,

And felt hir vnder fete · with-in a fewe days." 1360

Now Compas kenely þe kyng⁸ · & castes in hys mynd

How he couth in ony case · come to þe cite,

Derynes depely on days · dropes many willes,

If he coult seke ony sleȝt · þat hym serue wald; 1364

And makis to sett in þe see · riȝt in þe same place,

þair as þe bilð þat he bilð · biȝȝet was frist,

To stabill vp a strenth · all of store schippes,

Hoger by þe halfe dele · & hyer þan þat oþer; 1368

And þat he feghys & firmes · so fast to þe wall,

So neȝ þat vnneth a nedyll · myȝt narrowly bytwene,

And hand hir, as þe buke sais · biȝly to-ȝeder,

[Fol. 12.]

¹ Sic in MR.

Wald þat scho flisch moþer fayle¹ · fyue score anukire.
 Quen he had tigt vp þis tram · & þis tilid rerid,
 Hit had of bradnes aboue · to breue out of mesure ;
 And to hede be a huge thing · hiþere it semed
 þan was þe wallis, sais þe writt · of þe wale toures. 1376

He ascends the tower,
 Clooid all in clere stele · & in clene plates,
 And monestis ilk modine soñ · maynly & swyðe,
 þat all be bowne at a brayd · þe burge to assaile. 1380

And all þe cot enyn ouir · he oþerly comandis
 To be² radly all arayd · & rody to fist ;
 And quen þai saþ þat him-selfe³ · þe cite was entrid,
 Wan vp wrytly on þe wallis · ilk wec him eftir. 1384

Now tenedis vp tabars · and all þe toin rengis,
 Steryn steuyn vp strake · strakid þar trumpis,
 Blewe bemyis of bras · bernes assembleis,
 Seþes to on ilk eyde · & a saute peldis. 1388

þare pressis to wald þanes · peple waldouten ;
 Archers wald arows · of atter enuemenoyd⁴
 Schote vp scharly · at shalkis on þe wallis,
 Lasch at þam of loft · many lede floþen, 1392

And þai þapely a-þayne · & þidlis þam swythe,
 Bekire out of þe burge · bald men many,
 Kenely þai kasē of · wald kastis of stanya,
 Dryues dartis at our dukis · dedly þam woundid. 1396

þan þasse vp oure princes · prestly⁵ enarmed,
 In-to þe baistell a-boue · breuely ascendid,
 Sum wald lances on-loft · & wald lunge swerdis,
 Wald ax & wald alblastir · & alken wapen. 1400

Alexander ai elike · angrily feþtis,
 Now a schaft, now a schild · now a scheue hentis,
 Now a spath, now a spere · & spod so his miþtis,
 þat it wald tem eny tonge · to of his turnes rekyn. 1404

¹ MS. flay fayle ; but flay is struck out.² Added in the margin. ³ selfe added in the margin.⁴ Sic.⁵ MS. saerte or, but it is struck out.

Lest sho flechett or faylett · wald fyfe score ankers. 1372
 When he had tight vp þis trame · & þis told reryd,
 It had of bradnes aboue · to breue out of mesour ;
 And to hede by hoge þing · hegher it semyd
 Than was [þe wallis], as þe writte says · of þe wale toures.
 þan alexander all [his ans] · a-nome he ascender, 1377
 Closed all in clere stele · & in clene platez,
 And monyshit iche moderson · manly & swythe,
 þat all be bowne at a brade · þe burght to assaile. 1380

All þe hoste¹ enen our · oþynly he comandes
 þary all to be armed · and rody to fight ;
 And when þat þai see þat hym-selfe · þe cite was entird,
 Wynnen vpp vppo² þe walle · ilke wy lym after. 1384

Now tynkyt vp taburnes · þat all þe towne ringis,
 Sterne steuyn vpon stroke · straked trompettes,
 Blew bernes of bruce · bernes assembled,
 Sought to on ilk eyde · & a saute þelyn, 1388

To press to wald þanes · a peple waldowte ;
 Archers wald anowes · of atter enuemenoyd³
 Shoten vp sharply · at salke on þe wallez,
 Lashe at þaim on-lofte · in many lowd showte, 1392

And þai þapely ayayn · þeldyn þaim swythe,
 Bekeryng forth of þe burgh · bald men many, [Fol. 11 A.]
 Kenely þai kepe · wald castyng of stanes,
 Dryues dartez at our dukes · dedly þaim woundez. 1396

Than þassyd vp of princes · pristly enarmed,
 Into þe bastell aboune · breuely ascenden,
 Some wald launce on-lofte · & some wald long swerdez,
 Wald ax & wald awblester · & alken wapens. 1400

And alexander ay elik · awgerdly feightez,
 Now a shafte, now a shilde · now a swerde bentez,
 Now a spath, now a spere · & sped so hys mightez,
 þat it wald tem eny tonge · hys tourneys to rekē. 1404

¹ Better cote.² Sic.³ Read enuemenoyd.

And þai wîð-in on þe walf · worthli wîð-stude,
Fersly defend of · & felld of his knyghtis,
Thristis ouer thikefeld · many threuyñ berne[s]. 1407

[Fol. 24 b.]

The Greeks are
hard ground.

And douñ bakward þam bare · in-to þe brod wastir,
With þat oure wees wîðout · writthis þam vnfare,
Went wode of þaire witt · & wrokis þam swyth;
For na wounde ne na wathe · wand þai na langir,
Bot all wirkis him þe wa · & wrake at he cuthe. 1412

The Greeks fight
very ferocly.

Sax bradis to þar bowis · bremely þai schut,
Qæthirs out quarels · quikly be-twene;
Strykis vp of þe stoure · stanes & engynes,
þat þe brettege a-boue · breast all in soundis, 1416

and destroy the
battlements of
Tyre.

Girdis ouer garratis · with gomes² to þe erth,
Tilt toretis doune · toures on hepis,
Spedely wîð sprygaldis · spilt þaire braynes,
Many mightful man · marris on þe wallis. 1420

And he þe kirmells ware kast · & kutt douñ before,
Be þat þe baistell & þe burgo · ware bathe clike hiþe,
And all oure werke wîðout þe wallis · wotely semed,
þe sillis of þe cite · to se to o ferres, 1424

Then Alexander
enters the breach,

þam Alexander belyf¹ · on þam all entris,
Brushis in wîð a beand · on bernes a hundreth,
Thrang þurþe a thousand · þare thikest þai were,
Wynnes worthly ouer þe wallis · wîð-in to þe cite. 1428

slye Balan,

þe first modire son he mett · opire mañ couthire,
Was Balan þe bald berne · as þe boke telles,
And hire he settis on a saute · & sloþe him belyue, 1431

and throws
him over the
wall.

And werpid him out ouer þe walf · in-to þe wild streme.
Some as oure athlis be-hind · saþe þar he entred,
His men & all þe Messedones · maynly ascendis,
And þai of Grece gredeley · girdis vp eþire,
Thringis vp on a thraw · thousandis many. 1436

[Fol. 25.]

The Greeks climb
up.

Suns stepis vp on sties · to þe stane wallis,
On ilka staffe of a staire² · stike wald a cluster;

¹ MS. bely, altered to belyf in later hand.
² MS. repeats staire.

And þai wîðin on þe walf · wightly withstondys,
Derley defenden of · & fellex of hys bernes,
Thruste ouer thikefeld · mony thrißen knyghtez,
And douñ bakward þai bare · into þe brade water. 1408

With þat oure wyes wîðlowte · wrathen þaim vnfaire,
Went ne wode out of þar witt · & wrokis þaim swyth;
For no wa ne no wound · wand þai no langer,
Bot all wirkyd þaim wa · & wrake at þai couth. 1412

Som braden to þair bowes · & bremely shotyn,
Whirres out quarels · whikly be-twene;
Strike vp of þe stoure · stanes & engynes,
þat þe brettege aboue · breast all in sonder, 1416

Girdes ouer garrates · with gomes² to þe erth,
Typed torretis doune · toures on hepis,
Spedely wîð springaltex · spiltten þair bernes,
Many mightyfull man · merred on þe wallis. 1420

And he þe kernels wer kast · & cut² douñ before,
Be þat þe bastell & þe burgh · was bath clike hiþe,
And all oure werke wîðout · wittely semyd,
The sydes of þe cite · to se to on ferresse, 1424

Then alexander als belyue · on þaim all entres,
Brushis in wîð a brande · on bernes as hundreth,
Thrang þerow a thousand · þar as þai thikest wer,
Wynnes wightly ouer þe walf · wîðin to þe cite. 1428

The first modere son þat he mett · or other man other,
Was balan þe bald berne · as þe buke tellez,
And hym he settis on a sawte · & sloþe hym belyue,
And wappyd³ hym ouer þe wallis · in-to þe wild stremes. 1431

When þair hatelis hyhynde · saw þar hened entre, 1433
Hys men & all þe marydons · manly ascendis,
And þai of grece gredeley · girdes vp after,
Througe vp on a thraw · thousandis mony. 1436

Some spettyn⁵ vp on styes · to þe stane wallis,
On ilke staffe on a stare · steke wald a clostre;

¹ & written above the line; read of. ² MS. cunes; wrongly.
³ MS. out. ⁴ Read wappyd. ⁵ Read steppyng.

[Fol. 25.]

some with
ladders,
and some
without.

And qua as ladders had name · as þe lyne tellis, 1439
Wald gett þair hald wið þur hend · & on-loft clyme.
So freyt waz þur othre · þat figtis wilaín,
For Balsan þur hald duke · þat broyt was¹ of lyne,
þat all failis þam þe force · & so ferd weothe,
þat nothine wið stafe ne wið stane · wiðstand þai na
langir. 1444
Sire Alexander wið his athils · & his awen sleptis

Thus was Tyre
taken.

þe toune of Tyre þus he take · & othre twa burges,
In þe quike þe siriens of þis sire · so many sorowes
huf,

Alexander takes
Gaza.

As wald bot tary all oure tale · þaire tourment to reken.
Some as þis cite was sesid · & slayne vp & gorden, 1449
þan ridis furth þe riche kyng · & removed his ost,
Gais him furth to Gaza · a-nothre grete cite,
And þat he settis on a saute · & sesis it be-lyne; 1452
And queu þis Gaza was geten · he graythis him swyth,
And Ioynes him toward Ierusalem · þe lewis to destroy;
And þe þat² kepis of þis carpe · to know any fere,
Some sañ I neuen þow þe note · þat is next efter. 1456

and approaches
Jerusalem.

Septimus passus Alexandri.

When the bishop
hears of his
approach,

A Is hastily as þai herð of · in þe haly cite,
And bodword to þe bischof · brost of his come,
For Alexander aze · almost he euen deis, 1459
For he had nite him a merant · nojt bot o new tyme.
And now his pinke in his þojt · him thurt nojt haue
carid

he is much
troubled.

In all his mast mystir · had he þat man fayl³,
When he for secoure to þe cite · sent him his lettir;
And he soyned him be his soremont · þat sare him for-
thinkis. 1464

[Vol. 55, b.]

¹ Added in the margin.

² MR. inserts his; but it is struck out.

And who so lodderys outh lache · as þe line wittnes,
Wald gett þair hald wið þair hand · & on-loffe wyne.
So fryt wer þase other folke · þat fougten wilaín, 1441
Fro¹ balsan þair hald duke · þat broyt was of liue,
þat all failis þaim þe force · & so ferd werthen,
þat sowder wið staffe ne wið stane · wiðstode þai no
langer. 1444
Sir alexander wið þoes athellys · & wið hys awne
sloghtez

The toure of tire þus he take · and other ij burghes,
In þe whilke þe sariens of þis syre · so many sorowys
haddyn;

All wald bot tary ovr tale · þaire torment to reken. 1448 <sup>the [sic] is
type.</sup>
Some als þis cite was sesyd · slayne vp & gorden,
þan ridis forþ þe riche kyng · & removes þe hoote,
Gase forþ to gaza · aue othre grete cite,
And he settis on a sawte · and sees it beline; 1452
And when þis gaza was gettyn · he grathes hym swyth,
And ioynes hym toward Ierusalem · þe Iewez to destroy;
And þe þat kepys of þis carpyng · to here any fere,
Some sañ I neuen þou þe note · þat now is next after.

Septimus passus.

Als hastily as þai herd of · in haly cite, 1457
And Bodword to þe bischof · was broght of hys come,
For alexander aw · almost he dyes, 1459
And for he had nekyd hym wið nay · in a new tyme.
And now he þenkez in his thought · he turht² nojt haue
cared

In all hys mast mistir · made he hym faylez,³
When he for secour to þe cite · send hym hys lettir;
And he somed hym by þis case · þat nowe hym for-
thynekez. 1464

¹ Read For. ² Read thurt. ³ Read had he þe man fayled.

He had rather
have been
forsworn than
have denied
Alexander
anything.

"For me hadt leuer," quod þe lede · "þe letherly for-
sworð

On as many halidoms · as opens¹ & speris,
þat anys haue greuyd þat goue · or warned him his
erand? 1467

þat ouer I warned him his wille · wa is me þat stonde! "
þus was laudes of ioy · & iolyte depreuēd;
And all þe lewis of ierusalem · he ioyntly a-semble.

He addresses the
Jews,

He said, "Alexander is at hand · & wille vs all cumber,
And we ere dresles vndone · bot dripen vs help." 1472
þan bedis þe bischop aft þe burge · bornes & oþer,
Athels of all age · eldres & yonger,

and proclaims a
3 days' fast.

Comandis to ilka creatour · to erie þurþe þe stretis,
To thre dais on a thrawe · þe threþild to-gedre, 1476

All pray for helþ,

Ilk a frek & ilka fante · to fast & to pruy,
To occupy þar oures & orisons · & offes in þar temple,
And call vp wíth a clene voien · to þe kyng of heuyn,
To kepe þam, at þis conquirour · encumbrið þaise
neuē. 1480

to be delivered
from Alexander's
vengeance.

Now segen þai to þar Sinagogis · all þe cite oure,
Ilka bodi þar bedis · þat in þe burge longis,
Putt þam to prayris · & penance enduris,
þe vengeance of þis victoure · to voidie if þai miht. 1484
þe niht eftir þe note · as² tellis me þe writtis,
Quon aft þe cite was on-slepe · & sacrifis endit,

An angel appears
to the bishop,
and comforts
him.

In ane abite of þe aire · ane Angell aperis
To laudes of ierusalem · & him wíth ioy gretis: 1488
"I bringe þe bodworð of blis · eer bischop," he said,
"Wíth salutis of solas · I am sent fra þe trone,
Fra þe maister of man · þe mihtfull fader,
þat bedis þe noht be³ a-tai-ð · he has þi bone herd; 1492
And I amonest þe to-morne · as I am enloyned,
þat þou as rully as þou rise · amy all þe cite,
þe stretis & all stedis · stoutly & faire,

[Ps. 118.]
"Arrey the city
as if to besiege a
tower,

¹ MR. open; altered to opens in later hand.
² MS. &. ³ Added in the margin.

"For me hadt leuer," quod þe lede · "þene letherly [Ps. 118]
forsworne

On all þe halidoms · as oppyn are to nevyñ,
þan onys haue greued þis goue · or groched wíth hys
erand! 1467

þat ouer I warned hym hys wille · wa is me þe found! "
þus was laudes of ioy · & iolyte depreuēd;
And all þe lewes of ierusalem · þe ioutly assemblēd.

And¹, "alexander is at hand · & wille vs all cumber,²
And we er vtiuely vndone · bot dryghten vs shelde." 1472
þan biðdes þe bischop aft þe burgh · bornes & oþer,
Athelles of all age · bath eldres & yonger,

Comand iche creatour · & cryed þowow þe stretes,
Tif thre dais on a thraw · wer threþelyt to-geder, 1476
And ilke freke & euery fant · to fast & to pray,
To occupy in þair orisons · & offens³ in þe temple,
And calle vp wíth kene cry · vno þe kyng of heuen,
And kepe þaim wíth þis conquerour · þe comber þaim
neuē. 1480

þai siht to þair sinagoge · all þe cite ouer;
Iche body to þair bedes · at in þe burgh lendes
Putten þaim to prayris · & penance induret,
þe vengeance of þis victor · to voidie if þai miht. 1484
þe thred nyght after þis note · as neuē me þe text,
When all þe cite was slepe · & sacrifis endytt,

apparitio
angeli
apocrypha
Ieroma-
nitana.

In ane habett of þe syre · an angell apperes
To laudes of ierusalem · and hym wíth ioy gretes: 1488
"I bringe þe bodworde of [blis] · air bischop," he said,
"With saluter of solace · am sent fra þe trone,
Fra þe hys maister of mageste · & þat mihtfull fadre,
A byddes þe noht be abayssed · he has þi bone herd;
And I amonest þe to-morne · als me was amoued, 1492
þat þou als rully as þou ryses · amy all þi cite,
þe stretes & all stedes · stoutly & faire,

¹ Read said. ² Read comber. ³ Read offer.

þat it be onest all ouire · & open vp þe þatis. 1496
 Lett þu þe pupill ilka poll · aparæd¹ be clene,
 And al maners of men · in mylk-uyte clathis.
 And pas, þou & þi prelati² · & prelati of þe temple,
 Raucete all on a raw · as þoure rewilt askis. 1500
 And quen þis conquerour comes · caire him agaynes;
 For he mon ride þus & regne · ouire all þe rounde werde
 Be lordschip in ilka lede · 'in-to his laste daye,
 And þen he³ dijt to þe deth · of driptins ire." 1504
 ¶ Some þe derke ouire-drafe · & þe day springis,
 Oure bischop boumes him of lede · & buskis on his wedis,
 And þen igis all þe iewis · & generall callis,
 A-voies þaim his visioñ · how þe voice bedis; 1508
 þan consals him þe clergy · clene all-to-gedire,
 And all þe cite assentis · sarazens & oþir,
 To buwne furth wið all þe burje · & buske þam
 belyue,
 As him was said in his slepe · þis souerain to mete. 1512
 þan rymes he furth in a raso · & arais all þe cite,
 Braidis ouire wið haerdikyns · all þe brade strectis,
 Wið tars & wið tafeta · þar he trede sulde, 1515
 For þe erth to slike ane Emperoure · ware ouire feble.
 He pleyes ouire þe pavement · wið² pallen webbis,
 Mas on hijt ouire his hede · for hete of þe soðe,
 Sylours of sendale · to sele ouire þe gatis, 1519
 And sammes þaim on aithre side · wið silken rapis,
 And þen he caggis vp on cordis · as curteyns it were,
 Euen se þe seyngis þede · ouire be þe costes,
 All þe wawis wið-oute · in webis of ynde,
 Of brijt blasant blew · browden wið sternes, 1524
 þus atired he þe toune · & titely þar-after
 On ilka way wid open · werped he þe þatis;
 And quæ so lukis fra wið-out · & wið-in haldis,
 It semyd as þe cite to se · ane of þe seyn² boumys. 1528

¹ MR. B.² Added above the line.³ MR. scyffis; wið had a expenced.

and so to meet
Alexander,
the great
conqueror of the
world."

All the Jews
agree to receive
Alexander with
honour.

Then he arrays
the city to
receive Alexander.

He puts up
carpets to keep
off the sun's heat.

[Ps. 55 A.]

He opens the
gates.

þat it be honest all ouer · & opyn vp þe þatis. 1496
 Lett þu þi peple onerilke polle · aparæd¹ be clene,
 And all maner of men · in milke-whitte clathes.
 Bot pass, þou & þi priester · & prelatex of þe temple,
 Remet all on rawe · as your rawle asker. 1500
 And when þis conquerour comes · carez hym agaynes; [Ps. 142]
 For he must ryde & reyne · ouer all þe breche of þe werlde,
 And be Lord of ilke lede · vnto hys last daye,
 And þen be dijt vnto þe deth · of drightonex ayre." 1504
 Some þe dyrke ouer-drafe · & þe day springes,
 Oure Bischof boumes hym of bede · & buskes hys wedes,
 And þen þat Iew of all Iewes · in generall he clepyes,
 Says þaim hys visioñ · & as þo voyces biiddes; 1508
 Than counsellis hym þe Clerge · clene all-to-geder,
 And all þe cite be assent · sarauitez & other,
 To boune hym forth wið all þe burgh · & buske hym
 beloue,
 As hym was sayd in hys slepe · þis souerain to mete.
 Than rymes forth in a rase · arays all þe eyte, 1513
 Spredes ouer wið haerdikens · all þe brode strectes,
 Wið riche clothez of tafeta · qwer he trede suld,
 For þe erth to slike ane emperour · wer all to feble. 1516
 He pleyes ouer þe payment · pallen webbes,
 Makes on hight ouer þe heued · for het² of þe sofi,
 Silours of sendale · to syle ouer þe gater, 1519
 And sampez þaim on aþer [side] · wið sylkyn rapex,
 And þan he cacher vp on cordes · als curteynes it were,
 Euen als þe seynges þode · ouer be þe costes,
 All þe wallez wið-oute · in webbes of Inde,
 Of brijt blyndale blew · browden wið sternes. 1524
 Thus attyred he þis toune · & titely þar-after
 Of ilke way wide hopyn · warpyd he þe þatis;
 Att who so wates fro wið-oute · & wið-in hedes,
 It semyd as to se · on of þe seuen heuens. 1528

¹ MR. aparæd; see l. 1512.² The t is written above the line.

The bishop and
priests are richly
arrayed.

Now passis furth þis prelate · with prestis of þe temple,
Reuseschid him rially · & þet in riche wrodis,
With erst & ¹ abite vndris all · as I am in-fourmede,
Fulle of bridis & of bestis · of bise & of purpore; 1532
And þet was garnest full gay · with golden skirtis,
Store stamnd stanes · strekilland all ouer,
Sawditt full of saufes · & opire sero gemmys,
And pouldit with pery · was perroer & othire. 1536
And eithen he castis on a Cape · of kastand heues,
With riche rabies of gold · milled hi þe² hemmes,
A vestoure to rise on · of violet floures,
Wropt full of wodwose · & oþer wild bestis; 1540

The bishop wears
a golden mitre.

And þan him hiþild his hede · & hæd on a Mitre,
Was forgid all of fyne gold · & frof full of perrils,
Stipt staffull of stanes · þet strapt out bemes,
As it ware shemerand shaftis · of þe shire soñ. 1544

The rest are
dressed in rich
habits.

Doctours & disincours · & othire dere maistris,
Iustis of lewry · & iogis of þe lawe,
Ware tired all in tonacles · of tarrayn webbis;
þai were hret-full of bees · all þe body ouire, 1548
And oþer clerkis & clerkis · as to þe kirke fallis,
Ware all samen of a soyte · in surples of mynes,
þut slike a sijt, I suppose · was neuer sene eftire,
So paraild a procession · a pevon a-gaynes. 1552

No sith a sight
was never seen.

Now bowis furth þe bischop · at þe burge þatis,
With prestis & with prelatis · a pake out of nombre;
And all þe cite in sorte · felowis him eftir,
Quirris furth all in quite · of qualite as angells; 1556
Maistris, marchands, & Maire · mynistris & othire,
Worthi wedous & wenchis · & wyues of þe cite;
Be ilka barme in þe burgh · as blajt ere þaire wedis
As any snyppand snaw · þut in þe snape ligitis. 1560
þar passis þe procession · a piplo be-forne,
Of childre all in chalk³ quyte · chosen out a hundreth,
With bellis & with baners · & blisand torchis,

all in robes white
as snow.

¹ Read an. ² Added in the margin. ³ MS. shalk.

Now passis þis prelate · with prestes of þe temple,
Ronest fully rially · & with ryche wrodes,
First ans habete vnder all · as I am enformed,
Fult of birdes & of bestes · of hysc & of purpore; 1532
And þet was garneshed full gay · with gold skirtez,
Store stasnd stanes · streklett all ouer,
Sawdett with saphires · and oþer sero gemmys,
And pounderit with perre · was purer þer¹ oþer. 1536
Bot ayne he kest on a Cape · of castans heues,
With riche rybans of gold · raythly þe hem,

[Vol. 14 A.]

A vesture of vyuo · of vyolet flourez, 1540
Wroght fult [of] wodwose · & oþer wybbe bestes; 1540
And þen he heightht on hys heud · a hoge fair mytler,
Was forgett all [of] fyne gold · & frett full of perrils,
Stight staffull of stanes · þat straughten owt bemes,
Als it wer shemerand shaftes · shott fro þe soñ. 1544
Doctours & deuyncours · & oþer dere maistres,
Iustes of lewry · & Iewes of þe lawe,
Wer tyrett all in tonsches · of tarlaret webbys;
And þai wer heighthtfull of blez · all þe body ouer, 1548
And oþer clerker & colottes · at to þe kirke longeð,
Wer all sampen in a soyt · with surples of mynes,
That euche a sijt, I suppose · was neuer sene aftir,
So paraild a procession · ano pevon agaynes. 1552
Now bowases furth þe bischop · at þe brode pates,
With prestes & with prelatz · a pake out of nowmbre;
And all þe cite of sorte · sylez hym aftir,
Whirres foeth all in white · of qualite of angells; 1556
Marchandez, maister mair · mynister and oþer,
Worthi wedous and wifes · & wenches of þe cite;
Be ilke a barme in þe burgh · all blajht is hys wede
Als any snyppand snaw · þut in þe snape lightes. 1560
Than passis þe procession · a peplo be-forne,
Of childer all in chalke white · chosyn a hundreth,
With bellis & with banners¹ · & blisand torchez,

¹ Read þan. ² MS. banners.

Instrumentis & ymagis · with-in of þe Mynstire; 1564
 Suss with sensours & so[us] · with silueryn cheynes,
 Quare-of þe reke aromatike · rase to þe welken;
 Suss with of þe saynt-ware · many sone thingis,
 With tablis & topoures · & treceis of þe lawe; 1568
 Sum bolsters of barnet · en-brouden with peril,
 Bore before þe bischop · his bake on to lig;
 Sum candlestickis of clere gold · & of clene siluer,
 With releckis full rially · þe richest on þe autere. 1572
 þus eyis all þe secul · þe cite with-oute,
 Va-to a stonon stede · streit on þe temple,
 Scopulus, by sum skill · þe scripture it callis,
 And þare þe come of þe kyng · þis couent abydes. 1576
 Some Alexander with ane ost · of ¹ many athille dukis,
 Come prekanð toward þe place · with princes & erlis,
 Sees stike a multitude of men · in milke-quite clathis,
 And ilk seg in a soyte · at selly him thinkis. 1580
 þan fyndis he in þis opire flete · fanons and stolis,
 Practisirs & prematie · & prestis of þe lawe,
 Of dialitens & deere · doctours of aythir, 1583
 Bathe chambirlayn & chaplayne · in chalk-quite wodis,
 And as he waytis in a wra · þan was he ware some
 Of þe maister of þat menyhe · in-myddis þe puple,
 þat was þe bald bischop · a-bofe alle þ[e]² ierwis,
 Was greifd in a garment · of gold & of purp[ur]ree. 1588
 And þan he henes vp his eye · be-haldis on his myter,
 Be-fore he saye of ³ fyne gold · forgið a plate,
 þan-in grouen þe grettest · of all gods names,
 þis title, Tetragramaton · for so þe text tellis. 1592
 With þat comandis þe kyng · his knyghtis ouire⁴ ilkane,
 Bathe beron & bachelere · & bald men of armes,
 Na nere þat place to aproche · a payn of þor luyrs,
 Bot all to hald þan be-hyud · herand & othire. 1596
 þan airis he furth all hise one · to þis athill menyne,

¹ Added in the margin.² MS. þ.³ Here forgið is inserted, but is underlined.⁴ Root cuir.

Alexander arrives,
 and finds all
 waiting to receive
 him.

[Fol. 17 A.]

He sees the
 bishop in his
 mitre.

with the Old
 Tetragramaton.

The king addresses
 them.

Instrumentis & ymagis · within of þe temple; 1564
 Som with censours & soss¹ · with syluer cheynes,
 Whar-of þe reke of aromatike · rase to þe welken;
 And of þe sanctuary · many sone jinger,
 With tabels & tapers · & treceis of þe law; 1568
 Som bolsters of burnett · enbrowden with perle,
 Borne byfore þe bischop · hys bake on to lig;
 Som candlestyeke of clene gold · & of good syluer,
 With relickes fully rially · þe richest of þe werld. 1572
 Thus seges all þe secul · þe cite with-oute,
 Vnto a stonon stede · streit on þe temple,
 Scopulus, be some skaly · þe scripitor it callis,
 And þar þe come of þe kyng · þis Couent abydes. 1576
 Some² Alexander with an hoste · of many athell duker, (Fol. 17.)
 Come prekanð to þe palace · with prince & Erler,
 Sough suche a multitude of men · [in] mylke-white wedes,
 And like a sege in a sote · þat selly hym thynkez. 1580
 Than fyndez he in a nother flete · of fanons & stoles,
 Practyf men in prevatex · & prestex of þe lawe,
 Of Dialitens and deere · doctours of ather,
 Bath chamerslyn³ & chaplayn · in chalk-white wedes.
 And als he wates in a wray · þen was he war some 1585
 Off þe maister of þat menyne · in-myddes of þe pepel,
 That was þe bald bischop · above alle þe lewes,
 Was greifed in a garment · of gold & of siluer. 1588
 Than he haldes vp on hegh · behold on hys myter,
 Before he se of fyne gold · forgett a playte,
 An þer-on grouen on þe grettest · of all godes names,
 This title, tetragramaton · for so þe text witnesses. 1592
 With þat Comand þe kyng · hys knyghtes all,
 Bath barouns & bachelers · bald men of armes,
 No nere þe place [to aproche] · vpon payn of þair lyfes,
 Bot all to hald þaim byhynde · þe lesse & þe more. 1596
 Than ayres he furth all hym one · to þis athell menyne,

¹ MS. so, alt. to set; but read sō = soss.² MS. Sontz.³ MS. chamerslayn.

and kneels to the
Bishop.

Bowis hinc down of his blouke · þe biſchop be-forne,
And kneiland on þe cadd erth · he knoockis on his brost,
And renerowes þis haly name · at he seis wreten. 1600
þan þe iewis of ierusalem · Iustis & othis,
Lordis & ladis · & be þe liiðil childere,
Enclynes þam to þe conquirour · & him on¹ kneis gretis,
Kest vp a kene crye · & carpiþ þis wordis. 1604
"Ay moþt he lefe, ay moþt he lefe" · quod ilka man
twyse,

They cry, "Long
live Alexander!"

"Alexander, þe athill aire · vndire þe heuyñ,
Ay moþt he lefe, ay moþt he lefe² · þe lego Emperoure,
þe wiðdine of all þe wende · & worthist on erthe, 1608
Ay moþt he lef, ay moþt he¹ leue³" · quod loude aft
at anys,

Conqueror of all
the earth!"

"Ouirconere clene of ilka coste · & ouircomyn neur,
þe grettest & þe glorioust · þat enir god formed,
Ere or Emperoure · & any erly prince," 1612
þare was comen wið him kyngis · as þe clause tellis,
Someþare out of Sireland⁴ · as to him-selfe zolden,
And þai merrailled þam mekiþ · as þe buke tellis, 1615
When þai it herd so be-heryd · & held it in wondire,

All wonder at
this greeting.

[Fol. 84.]

Then Permeon
asks him why he
kneels to the
bishop.

þan Permeon, a proude knyjt · a prince of his oste,
Aires to sir Alexander · & asks at him srythe,
Syn him adouret all men · eldres & yonger, 1619
Qui he obeschid so laure & bende · þe biſchop of iewis!
"Nay," quod þe comly kyng · & þe knyjt swaris,
"Nouthire hayled I him · ne hildid him nouthire,
Bot it was gode at I gret · þe gouernoure of all, 1623
Of quem in þe abite & þe armes · he was aft clothid.
For in þe marche of Messedone · me mynes on a tyme,
þut slike a segg in my slepe · me sodanly aperid,
Enyn in slike a similitude · & þis same wedis,
For all þe werd as þis wee · wendis now atired. 1628

¹ Inserted in the margin.

² Here the MS. wrongly inserts *quod*.

³ *leue* is above the line in MS.

Bowes hym downe of hys blouke · þe biſchopp before,
Kneiland on þe cadd erth · & knoekes on hys briste,
And herowens þat haly name · þat he byheld written.
þan aft þe Iewes of Ierusalem · Iustico & oþer, 1601
Lordez & lades · be þe lityþ sottiz,
Inclines þais to þis conquerour · & hym on knees gretes,
Kest vp a kene crye · & carpyd þees wordes: 1604
"Ay mott he leue, ay mot he leue" · quod ilka a late
twyse,
"Alexander, þe athelfullest · hayr vnder heveñ, 1606
Ay mot he leue, ay mott he leue · þis lego Emperour,
The welder of all þe weild · & worthiest vnder wyld,
Ay mott he leue," quod þe Land · [loude all] at anes,

Processio
versus alex-
andrum apud
Ierusalem.

"Ouerconner clene of ilka coste · & ouercomwyn neuer,
The grettest & þe glorioust · þat ener god formed,
Ereñ or any Emperour · or erthlich prince!" 1612
þan Wer þair conuoced whit hym kynges · als þe clause tellis, [Fol. 84.]
Soyours out of Surry · wer to hym-solue polden,
And þai merralle þaim mekyth · as menyis me þe writtes,
When þai saw hym so hered · & hellyñ it a wondre, 1616
þan Permeon, a proude knyjt · a prince of hys hoste,
Ayres to sir alexander · and asks hym sryth,
Sen hym adouret all men · alder & yonger,
Why he obeyd & bowed so · to þe biſchop of Iewes!
"Nay," quod þe comly kyng¹ · & þe knyjt swenez, 1621
"Noþer hayled I hym · ne heldid hym noþer,
Bot it was god at I gret · þe gouernour of all,
Of whome in þe habett & þe armes · he was aft clethyd.
For in þe marche of masydon · me menyis on a tyme,
Suche a segh in my slepe · me sodenly appered, 1626
Een in slike a sembland · & in þe same wodes,
For all þis weild as þis wy · wendes now attired. 1628

¹ MS. of.

² MS. knyge.

And þen I mused¹ in my mynde · how at I mygt wyñ
 Anothre anell of þe erth² · þat Aysy we call it,
 And me thret to be thra³ · & for na þing turne,
 Bot tye me titely þorte · & tristly to wende. 1632
 And syne saje I na segg⁴ · þot sa was arayd ;

"of whom I once
 dreamt.

And sekirly yone semys · þe same to se⁵ to wñlñ,
 þe same gode at I in my slepe · saje in my days ; 1633
 And now I hope me, þurze þe helpe⁶ · of þe haly fadir,
 Of queme þe hered haly name · is þundis on hiþe wreten,
 To do wñt Darius or I dyi · how so me dere thinke,
 And þe pride of all þe Persens · purely distroy.
 And zit I sothely suppose · quat so my sale hopis, 1640
 þot sail fall upon foli · alik fyauence I hame
 In þe grace of grete god · at gyes all þe stornes,
 þot it sail be in my will · & on na way faille." 1643

[Ps. 90 A.]

Now las þe bischop þe berne · & to þe burze wendis,
 Wñt sange & solemnitie · him to þe cite ledis,
 He was resayued, as I rede · wñt reuerence & Ioye,
 As he ware duke of ilk douth · & dreyn doum fra
 heuen. 1647

and goes to
 Salomon's temple

þan gas he furth wñt his gingis · to godis awen temple,
 þot of sir Salamon þe sage · sett was & foundid,
 And þare he lythis of þare lare · as þe law wabð ;
 He offid in þot oratori · & honour oure lorde.

Judas brings out
 a book of Daniel's
 prophesie,

And Iudas of Ierusalem · & all þe Iewis estir 1652
 Bringis out a brade buke · & to þe berne reches,
 Was plantid full of prophesys · playnely all ouer,
 Of þe doctrine of Daniell · & of his dere sawis.
 þe lord⁷ lokis on þe lyne · & on a lefe fyndis 1656
 How þe gomes out of grece · suld wñt þair grete mistis

¹ The d is above the line in MS.

² MS. word erth ; but word is struck out.

³ MS. repeats to be thra ; partly underlined.

⁴ MS. þe in same to to w ; altered to þe same to se.

⁵ Inserted in the margin.

And þan I musyd in my mynde · how þat I might wynde,
 Ane oþer angle of þe erth · þat asy we calle,
 And he me thrett to be tra¹ · & for no thyng turne,
 Bot tye me titely þorte · & tristly to wend. 1632
 And syne saw I no segh · þot so was atired ; 1633
 And he² hoppyd þe helder þot þis was he · at he³ saw
 þen, 1633*

For sokerly he semys so · to se wñtwote, 1634
 The⁴ same god þot in my slepe · I sawe in þe days ;
 And now I hope, þerow helpe · of þe hye fadir, 1636
 On whom þe holy name is þond · on hye wreten,
 To do wñt Darius, or I dye · how I some dere thinke,
 And þe peide of all þe persens · purely distroy.
 Bot pitte I sothly suppose · quat so my saule þinkez, 1640
 That sail be-falle vpyon fadir · slyke fiance I hame
 In þe grace of þe grett god · þot gybes all stornes,
 That it sail in my will be · & in no ways faille."
 Now takys þis Bishop þe berne · & to burgh ledes, 1644
 Wñt sange & solemnitie · wñt hym to cite wendes,
 He was resound, as I rede · wñt reuerence & Ioy,
 As he wer duke of iche dechre · & dreyn out of
 heuen.

þan gasy he forth wñt hys gyng · to goddes awne temple, [Ps. 102]
 That of sir salamon þe sage · sett was & foundyn, 1649
 And þar he lightes of þar lare · & als þe lawe wald ;
 He offers in þot oratory · & honours oure Lorde.
 And Iudas of Ierusalem · þe Iewis fadir, 1652
 bringes forth a brade buke · & to þe berne reches,
 Was plantyd full of prophesies · playnely all ouer,
 Of þe doctryno of Daniell · & of hys dere sawes.
 The lede lokys on a lefe · & in a lyne fyndes 1656 prophesie
 How þot þe gomez out of grece · suld wñt þair grett mightez

¹ Read thra.

² Read I; twice.

³ MS. Thame.

should destroy
Persia.

þe papill out of Persye · purely distroy ;
And þot he hepis sall be he · & herly he ioyes.
þan portis he to þe prelatis · many proude giftis, 1660
Was none as pore in þot place · bot he his purse fillis,
Genes þan garsons of gold · & of gud stanes,
Rife riches enoje · robes & perles,
Besands to þe bischop · he bed out of noumbre, 1664
Rechis him of rede gold · ransons many,
Tas him to his tresory · talent him to shewe,
Bad him wale quat he wald · & wild him þe toþer.

and tells the
bishop to take all
he wants,

þit bedis he him, þe bald kyng · as þe buke tellis : 1668
" Sir, quat þou wilt in þis werd · to wild & to haue,
Noþ bot aske it at¹ Alexander · quat þou wilt apon
reson,

and to ask a boon.

[Fol. 28.]

The bishop asks
for leave to
shide in his
own religion,

And I sall grant, or I ga · with a gud will."
þan bowis doue þe bischop · & him a bone askis, 1672
" Sir, þis I depely disies · durst I it neuyñ,
þot it be leuefull to oure lare · & oure law vse,
As oure faders has folowid · forwilk þis tyme ;
As of youre grete gudnes · at þe grant wald 1676
To lat vs sitt be safe · bot for þis seyn wynter,
But tribute or tronag · quils þe terme lastis,
þan wer we halden all þe hepe · to his þe for enir.
And þit I will, be youre leue · a worde & na mare, 1680

and that the men
of Media and
Babylon should
become Jews.

Alexander grants
this,

and offers more.

þot þe men of Medi · man, be youre leue,
Lang all in oure lawe · lely to-godire,
And þai of Bablon batho · & bede I na nothire."
Quod Alexander helyue · " all þis I graunt, 1684
And els any othire thing · aske & be serued."
" Nay, now na mare, quod þe man · & mekly him
thankid,
" Bot ay þi lordschip & þi loue · quils my lyfe dures."
Now kastle þis conquirour · to care fro þe cite, 1688
And mas to hilde in þe burge · a borne of his awyn,
A messagere to myn · on quat meñ of him said,

Alexander leaves
a victory behind
him.

¹ MS. at R.

The peple out of persie · purely distroy ;
And [þat] he hepys suld be he · & heterly he ioyes.
Than he partes to þe prelates · mony proude gyftes, 1660
Was none so pure in þe place · bot he hys purse filler,
Gyftes þaim garisons of gold · & of god stanz,
Riche giftes enogh · bath rubies & perles,
Besander to þe bischopp · he ladde out of noumbre,
Rechis hym of rede gold · ransons mony, 1665
Takes hym to hys tresory · talentes hym shewys,
Bade hym wale quat he walde · & wild hym þæs oper.
þit bidder hym þe bald kyng · als þe boke teller : 1668
" Sir, quat þou wilt in þis werld · to weld or to haue,
Noþ bot aske at alexander · any thyng of resod,

And I sall graunte, or I gay · with a goodle wille."
Than bowes doune our bischop · & hym a bone askez,
" Sir, þis I depely desiere · durst I it neuen, 1673
þot þe wald latte vs oure lare · & oure lawes vse,
Als our faders has folowid · forewilk þis tyme ;
And of your greit goodnesse · if þe þis graunte wald 1676
To lat vs sitte & be safe · bot for þis senen wynter,
Wilkowte tribute or tronag · whils þe terme lastes,
þan wer we halden all þe hepe · to pray for you for ener.
And þitt I wille, be your leue · a worde & no more, 1680
þot þe men of mede · may, be your leue,
Lenge all in your¹ lawe · lely to-goder,
And þai of babilon bath · þan bid I none othre."
Quod alexander als helyue · " all þis I graunt, 1684
And ellys any oper thyng · aske & be serued."
" Nay, now no more," quod þis man · & mekely hym
thankes,
" Bot your lordship and youre loue · while my lyve lastes."
Now kyst hym þis conquerour · to care fro þe cite, 1688
And made to byde in þe barge · a borne of hir awne,
A messynger to meyn on · quat men of hym sayd,

[Fol. 28 A.]

¹ Read our.

Ane Andromachas, a gome¹ as¹ þe buke tellis.
 þan bowis to þe bischof² his benyson to fang, 1692
 Takis lully his leue & lendis on forther.
 To Sere cites þur be-syde · he soyt w³th his hostis,
 And þai frendly & faire · frely resayned him.
 þan of þe Siriens suname · in þe same tyme 1696
 Foww fra þe fell kyng³ · as fals men subd,
 Did þam to sir Darius · & depely þam playnt,
 Quat erroure of þis Emperouze · & eniþ þai suffrid. 1699
 And he¹ þam faire vnderfong · & fraynes þam þere,
 Askis þam of sir Alexander · all at he cuthie,
 Bathe of his statoure & his strenth · if he³ ware store ben,
 His qualite, his quantite · he quiryis all-to-gedris;
 And þai in perchement him payntid · his person him
 shewid, 1704

Some of the
Syrrens examples
of Alexander to
Darius.

[Fol. 59 A.]
Darius enquires
about Alexander.

and is shown a
relicature of him.

Darius despises
Alexander.

and in disdaine
needs him a ball
to play with.

a golden head-
piece,
and a hat made of
twigs.

Ane anslape, ane aseleny · ane ape of all othir,
 A wirtling, a wayryngle · a wawil-eyid shrewe,
 þe catif[if]este creatour · þot cried was enire,
 And þan, as he lene · & lokis on his fouzme, 1708
 His bitillike & his liknes · he laythly dispicid,
 And thre thingis of his thede · he þost him sa feble,
 He drossid to him in dodelyne · & in dispite sendis:
 First a lath, says þe buke · þe barne w³th to play, 1712
 A horne-pa³ es of a berne · of brend gold yenen,
 For hottre & for hething · a hatt made of twygges;
 Sayd þat was benere him to bere · þan a beist helme.
 Slike þresandis out of Persy · he to þe prince sendis, 1716
 His breffe w³th a brade seale · & biddis hum³ ga
 awythe.

And qna sa will has to wete · howe it worthis eftir,
 Now sall I neuen vs here next · þe note of his lettir.

¹ Inserted in the margin. ² MS. repeats if be,
³ Read him.

And¹ andromachas, a ma² · as I am enformed.
 þan bowys he to þe Bischof³ · hys benyson to fange, 1692
 Keeches lully hys leue · & lendex on forther.
 To atez þur bysyde · he soyt w³th hys hostez,
 And þai frendly & faire · & frely resayned hym.
 Bot þen of surriens a roume · in þe same tyme 1696
 Flowen from þis felt kyng · as fals men suddya,
 Did þaim to sir Darius · & depely þaim plenyd,
 What erroure of þis emperour · & ille þat þai suffred.
 And he þaim faire vnderfangez · & franex þaim þere,
 Askex þaim of sir alexander · all þat he couth, 1701
 Bath of hys stature & hys strenth · if he war store-baned,
 Hys qualite, hys quantite · enquireis all-to-gedyr;
 And þai in perchemy³ depayntyd · hys person hym
 sweyd,
 Ane anslough, ane aslyn · ane ape of all othir, 1705
 A wirtling, a warlow · a wangle-eyid shrewe,
 The catyfost creatur · þat cradylyt was enier.
 And þan þe Lord, as he lenytt · & lokett on hys forme,
 Hys bitillike & hys liknes · he leudly dispysez, 1709
 And thro² thynges of hys thede · hym thought so feble,
 He dresayd to hym in dydene · & dispigte sendes:
 Frist to³ þe barne, says þe buke · a balle w³th to play,
 A brayn-pa³ of a berne · of brent gold þen, 1713
 For hooour & for hething · a hat made of wiggex⁴;
 Sayd, þat was bener hym to bring · þen a bright helme.
 Suche þresandex out of perse · he to þe prince wayfex,
 Hys breffe w³th a brade seale · & byddes þaim go
 swithe. 1717
 And who sa wete wald · how it worthid aftir,
 Now sall I neuen vs on next · þe note of hys lettir.

¹ Read Ane. ² Read thro.
³ to abate the line in MS. ⁴ Read twiggex.

Octavius passus *Alexandri.*

A letter:
"Darius to
Alexander.

"Sire dere Darius on dese · þe digne Emperoure,
þe kyng without comparisson · of kyngis all othire,
Of all lordis þe lord · þat leues in erthe,
Predecessour of princes · & peer¹ to þe son², 1725
þe souerayne sire of my soyle · þat sittis in my trone,
In fang with my faire godis · þat I affie maste,
To Alexander, þat of all · so angrily him letes,
Oure subiet & oure seruant³ · þas we oure-selfe write.
For it is wayted vs to wete · þat wickidly þou haues,
þurpe enmyte & enuy · elacion of pride, 1729
Be vanyte & vayne glori · þat in þi wayne kindlis,
Pursayd þe pletons · oure partis to ride.
For þou has samed, as men he⁴ sais · a selly noubre
Of wrichis & wirlingis · out of þe west endis, 1733
Of laddis & of loyngers · & of lityll theuys,
Slike sary sorowis as þi-selfe · to seke vs agaynes,
And wenes to wile⁵ all þi wille · & þat worthis ful la'e,
þe prounee & principalle · of Persye la graunt. 1737
For þou ert fere all to faynt · oure force to ministere;
þof þou had godid all þe gomes · þat oure god formed⁶,
So, man, riend is oure rewme · þat þou may rest lycken
þe store streth of oure stoure · to sternes of þe heuen.
And slike a nokard as þi-selfe · a noyt of all othire,
Is bot a madding to melt · with mare þan him-seluen.
Forþi is bettir vnynd · & of þe brathe leue, 1744
And feyne all with fairnes · & fayne at þou may.
For mare menke⁷ is a man · to meke him be tyme,
þan eftir made to be meke · mawgre his chekia.
For all þe gracious godis · & gudnes on erthe, 1748
þat sanya zete & soile · & sustaynes þe erth,
Praynes ay þe Persyans · passing all othire,

¹ Read *para.*² Inserted in the margin; better omitted.
³ So; for *metake*.

[Pd. 96.]

Thou set too
proud and vain.

Thy men are lath
and thines.

Thou set too
weak to learn us.

Thou hadst
better submit to
us at once.

The Persians are
a mighty race.

Octavius passus.

Syr Dere Darius on dese · þe digne Emperour, 1720 *Epistola
Garij.*
The kyng without comparisson · of kynges all oþer,
Of all lordes þe Lord · þat leues in erthe, (Pd. 96.)
Predecessour of princes · & peer to þe Sot,
The souerane syre of my soyle · þat sittis in myne trone,
In fange with my faire god · þat I affie maste, 1725
To Alexander, þat of all · so angerly hym letes,
Oure eget & our siraunt¹ · þas oure-selfe writtez.
For it is wayted vs to wete · þou haues wickodly, 1728
Thruh enmyte & enuy · Elacion of pride,
Be vanyte & vaynglory · þat in þi vaynes kyndeles,
Pursayd þe pletons · oure partez to ryde.
For þou has samped, als men sayn · a sellich noubre
Of wreches & of wrylgyes · out of þe west ende, 1733
Of laddes & of loyngers · & of lityll theofz,
Slike sary sorowis as þi-self · to seke vs agayns,
And wenes to weld at þi wille · þat worthez full late,
The prounee & þe principalite · of perse le graunt. 1737
Bot þou ert fere all to faynte · oure force to wilstonde;
þof² þou hadde goderit³ all þe gomes · þat oure god formede,
So, man, ryfe is our reme · þat þou may wete lekyn
þe sture streth of our stoure · to þe sternes of heuen;
And slike a nekter als þi selfe · one noyt of all oþer,
Is bot⁴ a madding to melt · with mare þan þi-selue.
For þi is better vnyende · & of þi brathe leue, 1744
.....
For mare menake is a man · to meke hym be tyme,
Than after made to be meke · mawgre lys chekya.
For all þe graciouslye goddes · & goddesse on erth, 1748
.....
Praynes ay þe persans · passyng all oþer, 1750

¹ MR. sonerent siraunt; the former word expuncted.² MS. Of. ³ It written above the line. ⁴ MS. led.
ALEXANDER.

And for þe oddiste of ilka ost · honours oure name, 1751
 And slike a dwinnyng,¹ a dwaþe · & a dwerþe as þi-selfe,
 A grub, a grege out of grace · ane erth-growyn sorowe,
 With couet þit as a king · with caytefes to lyte,
 To couer at combrid all þe kyngie · vndire þe cape of
 heuen !

Right as a flaw of fell snawe · ware fallyn of a ryft, 1756
 [Fol. 90 A.] Of a wryst wonn waghie · with þe wynd blawen,
 So with a flote of Fresons · folowand þi helis,
 þou sekis fraward Sichim · þi-selfe wrothir-haile,
 And lenys as a lorell · þus oure lande to entize, 1760
 And ma þi lepis & þi laikie · & quat þe liste ellis,
 As ratons or rups myse · in a rowme chambre,
 Aboute in beddis or in berays · þare baddis ere name.
 Bot I haue willyly waitid · þi wiles & þi castis, 1764
 And quen þou hopis all þir hiest · to haue all þer will,
 I sall þe sett on a saute · & sla þe [with] my handis.

 For þi for pompe or for pride · þi purpose a-vice, 1767

 Turne þe, trechour, be tyme · þat þou na treson haue,
 And drawe agayn to þi den · vndire þi dam wyngie.
 Se quat I send to þe,² soþ · þi-selfe with to laike,
 A hatt & a hand-baill · & a herno-panne; 1771
 Slike presandia to play with · as pertines to babbis.
 For as a child mot lix chose · to childire gris;
 For mestie & miserie · vnoth may þou forthe
 þine awen outfo cors · to clothe & to fede,
 And supposis as a sott · to seeo oure landis, 1776
 And outlire darise to drepe · or dryfe fra his kythis !
 Bot by þe grace & þe gode · þat god gawe my fadire,
 So riued is þe rede gold · oure regions with-in,
 þat qua so had it on a hepe · haly to-godire, 1780

¹ MS. dwinnyg.² MS. þi, altered to þe.

Thou thickest to
do as thou list,

The rats or rups
in a room.

But I shall stay
thee.

Returns to thy
den.

I send thee some
playthings.

Our land is so
rich in gold that
it outshines the
sun.

And for þe oddist of like one oste · honours our name.
 And alyke a dwinnyng · a drawgh of þi-selue, 1752
 A grub, a grig out of grece · ane erth-growen sorow,
 Wyth couett þitte as a kyng · with outlyfz litch,
 To couer & to comber all þe kynges · vnder þe Cape of
 heuen !

Right as a flaw of fell snaw · fallen wer fro þe drifte, 1756
 Of a wistos wodlyn wagh · with þe wynd blayn,
 So with a flote of fresons · folowand thi helis,
 Thu sekys fraward sychim · þi-selue with eueff haile,
 And Lenes as a lorell · owr land for to entre, 1760 [Fol. 114 A.]
 And make þi lepyis & þi lakoz · & quat þou list ellyis,
 As ratons or ronke myce · in a rowme chambre,
 About on beddis or in berayz · þar baddis er name.
 Bott I haue willyly wayted · þi wiles & þi castoz, 1764
 And when þou hopys all þir eldest · to haue at þou likes,
 I sall þe sett on a saute · & slaye þe with my handez, 1766
 And so sall, fole, for þi folcz · be fenyshit on dawes. 1766*
 For þi pompe & þi pride · þi parjasse auyse,¹ 1767
 For yf þou shote ouer cheset · þou shendes þi flayne. 1767*
 Turne þe, trechour, be tyme · þat þou no treson habbe, 1768
 And [drawe] agayn to þi den · vnder þi dame wengez.
 Se quat I sende þe, soþ · þi-selfe with to layke,
 A hatt here & a hand-balle · & a herno-panne;²
 Slike presantes³ to play with · as pertens þe to haue. 1772
 For ay a childre most hym chose · vnto childer gannoz;
 For misie & for michefe · vnoth may þou forth
 þine awne catif cors · to cloth & to fede,
 And þit supposes as A sott · to seeyn owr Landez, 1776
 And Darius to drepe · & dryve out of hys⁴ kythes !
 Bot be þe grace & þe gode · þat god gawe my fader,
 So ryfe is þe rede gold · oure regions with-in,
 At who so had it on a hepe · holy to-godre,⁵ 1780

¹ MS. to auyse; but to is better omitted.² MS. To me wrosgly.³ MS. parre, corrected to panne.⁴ MS. presendes presantes.⁵ hys, corrected to hys.⁶ MS. to grede.

It wald vs let, as I leue · þe list of þe son!
 For-þi bið I þe badrielt · on buthe twa þine ezen,
 And on þe plugg & þe payn · & perih as folowis,
 Ah þi vanyte to voide · & þi wayne pride, 1784
 And mew agayn to Messedome · or any mare fall.
 For be þe saule of my sire · bot if þou some tume,
 We sall þe sende slike a soume · of segis en-armed,
 Noȝt as Philips fant · alle fare wald þi-selfe, 1788
 Bot as a prince of proued theous · pyne þe to dede.¹
 Als some as euer his sandimen · to þis sire come,
 þai present him þe playntis · þe pistill him rechis,
 And Alexander belyue · be-fore all his princes, 1792
 To aft his ost euyt on · he openly declaris.
 And quen his knyhtis of þis clause · þe carpe vnderstode,
 þen ware þai frokly n-fraud · of þe fell sawes;
 And as some² as him-selfe saye · his seggis amoued, 1796
 In bilyng of his hacheles · he breuis þis wordis:
 "Quat now I my worthi weriouris · na wigt & sa noble,
 Mi hermes & my barotours · þe best vndre heuen;
 Lette neuere it beȝt be on heade · for vphraide of
 schame, 1800
 þe doute for þe indityngs · of Darius pistell.
 I sett þoue an ensample · þe so it all daye,
 In thorps & in many thede · þar þe þurȝe riðe,
 At ilka cote a kene curre · as he þe chashe wald; 1804
 Bot as bremely as he baire³ · he bitis neuir þe fastir.
 Bot in suin, I suppose wold · þat sothe is þe lettir,
 þare as he tellex quycho a tuene · of tresour he haue.
 For-þi vs buse to be bigg⁴ · & bestail him þold, 1808
 þe grete garisons of gold · sall goddis vp oure hortis.⁵
 Wuld þat comands þe kyng · his knyhtis belyue,
 þe donesmen þat fra Darius come · wald þe derfo lettir,
 þat þai suld titly þam take · & by þe to throtis, 1812
 And for þaire souerayne sake · þam send to þe galawis.

¹ MS. inserts him s; but it is struck out.² The s is above the line.

It wald hym lett, as I leue · þe light of þe Son!
 For-þi bið I þe badly · vpyon payn of þi eȝhet,¹
 And on þe plight & payn · & perle þat folows,
 Ah þi vanyte to voyde · & þi wayn pryde, 1784
 And mese ayayn to mayrdow · or any mare falle.
 For, be þe sawle of my sire · bot yf þou some tume,
 I sall send þe suche a soume · of segges enarmed, 1787
 þat noȝt as philip fant · þou sall fare wald þi-seluen,
 Bot as a prince reproued · sall be pynd to dede.²
 Als some as euer his sandemen · to þis syre comyns,
 þai present hym playnly · & þat pistill hym rechys,
 And alexander als byline · before hys ateh³ princez, 1792
 And to þe host euen ouer · it openly deklare. [Pg. 101]
 And when þe knyghtes · of þis clause vnderstode,
 Than wer þai feilly⁴ affrayd · of hys fell sawes;
 And als some as hym-selfe se · hys segge ameyved, 1796
 In bilyng of hys hacheles · he breuis þes wordes:
 "What now I my worthy weryours · so wight & so noble,
 My hermes & my barotours · þe best vnder heuen;
 Lett neuer it be brouȝt on heade · for vmbroyd of
 shame, 1800
 Yhe dout for þe dityng · of darius pistell.
 I sett you an ensample · þe so it enerliko day,
 In thorpa & in mony thede · þare ye þorow ryden,⁵
 1804
 For yf he bremely bays · he bitex neuir belder.
 Bot in some way, I empose wold · þat soȝt is hys lettir,
 þair as he tellex which tunne⁶ · of tresour he haue.
 For-þi vs [hys] to be big · & botole hym þold, 1808
 þe grete garison of gold · sall goder vp oure hortis.⁷
 Wuld þat commander þe kyng · hys knyghtes belyfe,
 þare Domesmen þat from darius come · wald þe derfo lettir,
 þat þai suld titly þaim take · & be toȝe noȝer, 1812
 For þaire souerain sake · þaim send to þe galoues.

¹ MS. eȝhet. ² So in MS. ³ MS. feillyd.⁴ MS. dydeh. ⁵ MS. tyme.

to bring the
messengers.

þan was þa messengers a-maided · as mervale ware ellis,
Witã kene carefull crië · þis conquerour þai said: 1815

They beseech him
to be merciful.

"Alas! quat lake lyse in vs lord · if it be þoure wilþ,
þus causeles for oure kyngs · encumbird to worthe!"

[Fol. 21 B.]

He says it is
because Darius
calls him a thief.

"The saues of þour souerayn" · said þe kyngs þen,
"Nedis me to slike notes · as I hæð neuer etlid,

þot has þow sent to my-selfe · noþt sa as hitw ago; 1820
Loo · lityll thefe" in ilka lyne · his lettir me callis."

"Ja," quod þai, "comly kyng" · & on knes¹ fallis,
"þous ditis excused to þowe · sir Darius him-seluyñ,

They wanted him
that it is Darius
who wrote the
letter.

For he knew noþt of þour kniphede · ne of þour kid
strethþ; 1824

Ne wist noþt of þour worthenes · & wrote all þe baldre.
Bot wald þe grant vs to gas · & gefe vs þour lefe,

þen suld we bremsly þour bill · to þe berne shewe."
þen lete þe lord þam allane · & went till his fest, 1828

He pardons them,
and excuses
them.

Takis þam wíth him to his tent · & þam at esc makis.
Some as þai in his sale · were sett at þe table,

"Sire Alexander, athill kyng" · quod all wíth a steyñ,
"Comande wíth vs to caire · kniþtis a thousand, 1832

And we sall surely oure sire · þe send in þaire handis."
"Ja, make we blis," quod þe kyng · "blithe mote þe

worthe,
For as for takynge of þour lord · sall na lede wynde."

To Darius anoþer day · enditis he a pistill, 1836
A crest cleyly enclosed · þot consayned þis wordis.

Alexander, þe sire · & eldest childre buthe
Of kyng Philip þe fers · þe fendere of grece,
And als of Olimpades · þot honorable lady, 1840

To þe, Darius, on dese · þus dite I my lettir.
þou prince of all þe Persyna · þot peres to þe sonne,

þe conquerour of ilka cost · callyd of þi-selfe,
Wíth all þi gracious godis · graithid in þi trone, 1844

All þus I send to þowe I my² sawe · vnder my seale wreten.
Sire, if we se wíth a uth · surely me thinko,

1 MS. knes, altered to knes. 2 written above the line in MS.

"Alexander to
Darius, who calls
himself a con-
queror."

þen wer þees messyngers amaced · as mervell wer ellaz,
Wíth carefull chere · to þe conquerour þai saydyn :

"Alas! what lake lyse in vs · lord, he þour lefe, 1816
Thus causeles for oure kyng · encombred to worthe!"

"The saues of þour souerene" · sayd þe kyng þen,
"Nedis me now to soche notes · as I neuer attelyt,

That he has sent to my-seluen · noþt as he awþt; 1820
Lo! · lityll thefe" in iche line · hys lettro me callis."

þis doyngez sir darius · inditid þou hym-seluen,
For he kner noþt þour knyghthode · ne þour kyd

strethþez; 1824

Ne wist noþt of þour worthines · & wrote all þe baldre.
Bot þe wald graunt vs to ga · & gyfe vs oure lyfez,

þan suld we bremsly þour blyse · vato þe berne shewe."
þan lete þe Loed þam obon · & lathys þam to hys feste,

Takes þam wíth hym to hys tent · & makez þam at ease.
Some as þees sandesmen in sale · wer sett at þe table, 1828

"Sire alexander, atell kyng" · quod all wíth a steyñ,
"Comand wíth vs to care · knyghtez a thousand, 1832

And we sall surely oure syre · þou send in þair handez."
"Ja, make þe blyse," quod þe kyng · "blyth mote þe

worthe,
For þe lachynge of þour Lorde · sall noþt a lede weynde."

Bot to Darius on þot oþer day · inditid he a pistill, 1836
A lettre cleyly enclosed · þot consaned þees wordes.

"I, alexander, ayr · & eldeste childre bothe
Of kyng philip þe fers · þe fendere of grece,
And als of olimphades · þot honorable ladye, 1840

To þe, sir Darius, on dese · þus dite I my lettre.
þou prince of all persens · þat apperys to þe soñ,

The conquerour of ilke coste · callyd of þi-seluen,
Wíth all þi gracious goddes · grothid in þi trone, 1844

All þus I send þow to say · vnder my sealle wrytteñ.
Sir, yf we se þe sothe · surely me thyñke,

1844

[Fol. 18 A.]

Ephraim.

All men's heads
are but their own
for a day.

Oure facultes, oure faire fees · oure fermes & our landis,
We may nocht chalange¹ þair ne clayme · ne call þair
ours awen, 1848

[Fol. 22.]

Bot all I deme it as det · & to a day borowid.
For sen we riden on þe rime · & on þe ringe seten
Of þe wrele of Fortoun, þe queene · þat swiftly changeþ,
Ofte pas we in pouert · fra plente of gudis, 1852
Fra mirthe in-to mournyng · fra mournyng in-to Ioye.
For now vs wantie in a quire · as þe wrele turnes;

When we think to
be highest,
Fortune draws
us.

Queñ we suppose in oure sele · to sit alþir heist,
þair fondis furth dame Fortoun · to þe flode-gatis, 1856
Drapes vp þe dame-borde · & drenchis vs in eare.

For þi a wre þat has wit · þofe he wele suffir,
So sadly in soueraynote · he set noure his hope 1859
For pride of na prof[er]ite · ne prise at him folewis,
To alle ay on his vndering · for ouer-laikes a quyle.

Let no man
despise his
smaller neigh-
bour.

For any sele vndire son · a sotti I hie halþ,
þat ay has deyne & dispote · at dedis of lityþ,
Sen oft þe hauredest here · is honou to þe sternes, 1864
And he þat graithist is of gudis · gied all to pouidre.

Ye dishonour
your name in
reviling me.

For-þi a depe dishonour · þe do to þoure name,
An empoure þat of erth · is eyn to þoure-selfe,
To me sa lityþ & sa lawe · slike letters to sende, 1868
And present out of Persy · bot for a pure hethyng.
For þou onheretis all þis erth · & emens to þe son,

You call yourself
king of all men,
as if you were
immortal.

And callis þe kyng of ilka kith · vndir þe cape of honou,
And þerto sittis, as þou sais · in sege as ane Aungelþ,
To-godre wiþ þi grete¹ gods · and on a gilt throne. 1873
Bot syn gostid godesses & gods · ere groythid nouir to dye,
Bot ai sall last furth alike · on-lyne oure² mare,
þai naue no wiþ to my notis · ne wilnyng to haue,
No dote ne no daliance · of dedely berne. 1877

I know myself to
be mortal, and
attack you.

Bot I know I am corruptible · & caire þow agaynes,
Als wiþ a dedly duke · to do my bataid;

¹ MS. repeats wiþ grete. ² Read ouer.

Oure facultes or faire feys · our fermes & our goldes,
We may nocht chalange þair ne clame · ne calle þair
ours, 1848

Bot all I deme as dett · vnto a day borowed.
For yif we ryde on þi rime · & on þi rooke settyñ
Off þe wrele of forton & þe whene · þat whistely changeþ,
Of[is] passe we in-to pouerte · fro plente of godez, 1852
Fro mirthe into maurnyng · fro maurnyng into Ioy.

For now vs vantes in a whire · as þe wrele changeþ;
When we supposye in howr-selfe · to sitte all þer heldest,
þen fonderz douñ dame fortoñ · to þe flode-gates, 1856
Drawes vp þe dame-borde · & drenches vs for euer.

For-þi a wre þat has witte · of þe wrele sofre,
So¹ aslantly in hys souerente · to sett non² hys hope
For pride of no prosperite · ne prise at hym folowez, 1860
To alle ay on hys vnderlinges · for ouerlayke a while.

For ony oyle vnder heren · a set I hym halde,
þat ay has dene & dispyle · of dedes of lityþ,
Syon oft þe haelokst her · is heuen to þe sternes, 1864
And he þat³ grethest was of goddez · gird all to-geder.

[Fol. 23.]

For-þi a depe dishonor · yhe do to your Name,
Ane Emperour þat on þis erth · is esen to your-selueñ,
To me so lityþ & so lawe · such letters to wayle, 1868
And presentes out of persy · bot for a pure hethinge.
For þou inheretes all þis werld · & emens vnto þe sunñ,
And callis þe kyng of ilke kyth · vnder þe cape of honou,
And þerto sittis as þou says · in sege as an angellþ, 1872
To-godre wiþ þi grett goddez · on a gilt throne.

.....
.....
..... 1876
.....

I know I am corruptible · & caire þow agaynes,
Als a dedlich duk · to do my bataid;

¹ MS. So doys he so colandy; of which doys he is subyected.
² So is MS.; for neuer on. ³ MS. þ, wiþ hit abene the line.

Bot þof¹ þou þe victor a-valle · na vannte salt arise,
 Ne loss, bot as a litill thefe · þow limpid to encumber.
 Bot chance it me, þæt am a child² · þe chener to worthe,
 So þæt þe geunþ me þe gree · grete glorie is myn awen.
 For þan sall spring vp þe speche · & sprede out³ of
 mynð, 1884

How I haue conquered a kyng · þe kideft of þe werð.
 Bot a tale þe me talð · I trow be na faille,
 Of þe ryfenes of þe rode gold · þour region with-in,
 Quilke plente is in Perry · of perest & of ellis, 1888
 þe somme of siluer & of siche · & of zere stanes,
 þare with our wittes has þou wele · & our witt sharpð,
 And blid with þi besands · þe batait to jold, 1801
 Made vs coragous & kene · þoure clere gold to wyn,
 And put a-way our pouert · þe plede vs to habð.
 Bot as tochand þe truifels · þæt þe to me seud, 1894
 þe herne-pau, þe hand-baif · þe hatt made of twyggis,
 þare has þou prophesid apert · & playnly vs schewid,
 And faire affirmid vs before · þæt sall fall eftir, 1897

For by þe baif, sir, I breue · all þe brode werð,
 þe erthe at to myne empire · enterly bees folden.
 And be þe hat, þæt is holwe · be-for þe heued boweð,
 I constræ þæt ilka kyng · sall clyne to my-selfe, 1901
 þan hope I by þe herne-pau · þæt þe hede couirs,
 Our-comes³ to be callid · & our-comen nesire.

Now þou, þe grettest vnder god · graithis me trouge,
 With all þis dignites be-dene · þæt I diuined haue.
 þis brefe bedes þaim his bere · & besands þam reches;
 And eftir armes all his ost · & airis on eftir forthire.
 Sine Darius for þe ditis · nere died be for angire, 1908
 To twa of þe derrest of his dukis · ditis he þis pistill:
 "I, þe coronunest kyng · of kyngis all oþire,
 To þe, sir Priamus, a prince · of Porsye þe grettest, 1911
 And als to ser Antagoyne · myn awen athif dukis,

¹ MS. Bot þou þof; but þou is underlined.

² Inserted in the margin. ³ Read Our-comer.

Bot if þou þe victour a-valle · no vrunt salt þar rise, 1880
 No loss, bot of a liyht thef · enlympyd þou to combre.
 Bot chance it me, þæt I am child² · þe chener to worthe,
 So þæt if be¹ gefyn me þe gre · grete glory is myn awen.
 For þan sall springe vp þe speche · & sprede out³ of
 mynde, 1884

How at I haue Conquered a king · þe kyddest of þe werð.
 Bot one tale þe me talð · I trowe be no faille,
 Of þe refuse of rode gold · your regions within,
 Which plente is in perse · of perle & of ellys, 1888
 þe some of siluer & of siche · & of zere stanes,
 þar-with our wittes er replete · & our wittes charged,
 And habðt vs with þi besandour · þe boteit to byð,
 Made vs coragious & kene · þi clere gold to wynne, 1892
 And put away our pouerte · yho pleydyn vs to halð.
 Bot as tochand þe truifels · þæt þe to me seud,
 þe herne-pau, þe hand-balle · þe hat made of twygges,
 þair has þou prophesid apert · & playnly vs schewed,
 And fair enformid vs before · þæt falle sall after, 1897

For be þe hale, sir, I breue · all þe brode werð,
 The erth þæt to myne empire · entirely is zholden, 1899
 And be þe hatte, þæt is holys² · & before þe hend³ hopeð,
 I Constræw þæt iche kyng · sall incline to my-selouen.
 þan hope I, be þe herne-pau · þæt þe hend³ Couers,
 Our-commer to be callyd · & our-comyn³ neuer.

Now þe grettest vnder god · gyfcs me trouge, 1904
 With all þar dignitez be-dene · þæt deuised I haue.
 This brefe he biððes þaim Bere · & besanduz þaim reches; (fol. 12.)
 And aftir armes hys oste · & ayres on forther.
 Sir darius for þis dete · nere dyes for sorow, 1908
 And to two þe derrest of hys dukes · ditex he þis pistell:
 "I, Corounest kyng · of kynges all oþer,
 To þe, sir Priamus, a prince · of þe grettest perse,
 And also to þe, sir antigon · myne awno athif dukes, 1912

¹ be, written above the line.

² Read holow.

³ MS. besand; but see l. 1902.

[Fol. 20 A.]
 If I win, good
 will be my
 honour.

You speak of the
 plenty of your
 gold.

This makes us
 bold to hope to
 win it.

I will explain
 what the play-
 things mean.

The ball is the
 world, which
 shall be mine.

The hollow hat
 shows that all
 shall give way to
 me.

The headpiece
 shows I shall be
 head."

A letter.

"Darius to Sir
 Priamus,
 [Fol. 21.]

Epitola.

þe sozeranest of my seourie · my saroparis¹ hitten,
 Se here I send þow my seole · with salutes of Ioye.
 Fra Alexander þe kyng · as I am in-fourmed,
 Is entrid with oure enmys · an endles noubre, 1916
 þe Angles of Asia · & has þam all stroyed,
 For-þi of life & o lym · my lege men I charge
 To prestli þow apparail · & pas þam agaynes,
 With all þe hathils & þe heris · & þe lipe maistris 1920
 þat 3e may semble in þe sidis · sandours & othire.
 þen chese þow furth my chiftanes · & me þe child take,
 Laches me þis losengere · & ledis me him bedire,
 þat I may him skelp with a skorge · & þen² of³ skire
 porpore 1924
 A side slayn him sewe · & send him to his modire;
 For now he proches for pride · & purpory he wedis,
 For-þi him bese to be bett · as a barn falles.
 For it⁴ age noyt sliik ane Asak⁴ · nane abletas to off
 werres, 1928
 Bot at þe bowlis as a brode · or with a ball playe.
 þire princes, sone as þe pistill · was put þam in hand,
 þan þort þai þe prowd seke · þe printe þai adhoured,
 Vn-lappid lightly þe lefe · & þe line redes, 1932
 And þu-þate agynward · þai graithid him anothire.
 "To þe kildest kyng to a count · of kyngis all othire,
 Sire Dari, with þi dere godis · dresid on þi trone,
 Gouernour of ilk a gome · & god all þi-selfe, 1936
 þi saroparis, þi seniours · with seruge oboschen;
 Sire, wetis it welo, þone worthines · & wenyis it na
 langire,
 þat þis child, with his chiftans · þat 3e charge vs to take,
 Has reden all oure regions · & raymed oure landis, 1940
 Deportid all oure prouince · & purly it wastid.
 And we þan lift vp a lite · & lent him a-gayne,
 Ferd furth with a fote · & him in þe feld metis; 1943

¹ Read saroparis; see L. 1807.² MS. þen þe; but þe is struck out.³ Inserted in the margin. ⁴ Written above the line in MS.Since Alexander
invades my lands,I charge you to
attack him.

Take this lesson,

That I may
scourge him and
send him to his
mother.He is only fit to
play at bowls."

A letter.

"Sir Priamus to
Darius.This child, as you
call him,
has wasted our
lands.
[Vol. 22 a.]

The sozeranest of my senory · my saroparis haldeñ,
 Se here I send þou my sealle · with salutes of Ioy.
 For alexander the kyng · as I am informed,
 Is entrid with ovr enmys · ane endles noumbre, 1916
 In þe angles of say · & has þaim all stroyde,
 For-þi on life & on lymex · my legemen I charge
 To pristly þou apperale · & passe hym agayns,
 With all þe hatelrys & þe herox · & þe hys maisters 1920
 þat 3e may assembl on þai sydex · saugours & oþer.
 Chesse þou furth chiftanes · & me þis child takes,
 Laches me þis loeynger · & ledes me hym heder,
 And [I] sail hym skelp with a scorge · & þen in akyre
 porpore 1924
 A syde slayn hym insew · & send hym hys modre;
 For now he prokes for pride · & þ[re]purely wodes,
 For-þi he must be bett · as a barn falles.
 Bot it aught nocht suche brolle · in none armes of
 werex, 1928
 Bot at þe bules as a brode · or with a bale to play.
 þire princes, when þis pistell · was putt þaim in hand,
 þai departyd þe prowle sealle · þe printe þai honour,
 And vn-lappyd lightly þe leffe · & þe lines redys, 1932
 And þus agaynward · þ[ai] graithed hym one oþer.
 "To þe kyng to account¹ · of all kynges on erth,
 Sir Dary with þi dere goddes · dresyd in trone,
 Gouernour² of ilke grome · & god all þi-selach, 1936
 þi saroparis, þi seniours · with seruge obidiens;
 Sir, wetis it your worthynes · & wenyis no langer,
 þat þis child with hys chiftans · 3e charge vs to take,
 He has riden all your regions · & raymet ovr landes, 1940
 Desperet all our prouince · & purely distroyde.
 And we þen liften vp a lite · & rydyn hym ayayns,
 Ferd forth with a folke · & hym in þe feld metyn; 1943 [Vol. 22 a.]

¹ MS. account.² MS. Gouernour.

Epistola.

We find before
the.
We beseech your
help.¹
Not some we bed him þe bake & besely¹ we shapid²
Out of þe handis vn-hewyn³ of oure hatill⁴ fais.
And now haly all þe hope⁵ at þe⁶ youre help callis,
Vn-to youre mekill maiste⁷ we mekely beseeke,
þat vs your lege & youre lele men⁸ it likid þow to
forthire, 1948

Darius hears that
Alexander
approaches.

He is grieved.

A letter.

"Darius to his
servant Alex-
ander.

Or þus oure wischijp at-wynde⁹ & wastid be þe regne.¹⁰
As raly as þe riche kyng¹¹ had red our þis pistill,
Be þot meris in A¹² Messangere¹³ & maynly him tellis,
þat Alexander was at hand¹⁴ & had his out loygid 1952
A-poð þe streme of Struma¹⁵ þot strekis þurje his landis.
Sire Darius for þa ditis¹⁶ was depely a-greuyd,
Callis him his counsil¹⁷ a clause he him enditir,
Mas a brefe at a braide¹⁸ & it in brathe sendis, 1956
To Alexander as be-lyue¹⁹ & all þus him gretis.
¶ "I, sir Duri, þe deyne²⁰ & derfe Emperour,
þe kyng of kyngis I am callid²¹ & conquisour bath,
Of all lordis þe lord²² a-lose²³ þurje þe werd, 1960
And one of þe souerayne sires²⁴ vndir þe vij sternes,
To þe, my seruaud, I send²⁵ & suthely þou knawes,
And wete þou wete þurje all þe werdis²⁶ is wischijp
oure name.²⁷

How couldst thou
be so bold?

For all þe gracious gods²⁸ at þe ground visitis, 1964
All ere done me to doute²⁹ dusses³⁰ & othire.
How durst þou þe þan be so bald³¹ for blode in þi heud,
To moue þus oure þe mountey[n]s³² & ouir þe many
watis 1967

[Fol. 94.]

Thus bold
enough to do to
keep Macedonia.

With slike a soume ouir þe see³³ a saute vs to zeld,
Or any maistris to make³⁴ my maiste a-gayne?
For wella³⁵ wide wate þe wete³⁶ wete þou na nothire,
Bathe þi glorie & þi grace³⁷ þi gladnes in erthe, 1971
Mijt þou þe marches of Messodoyne³⁸ mayntene þi-selfe,
And gouerne bot þine awen grunde³⁹ agayns oure⁴⁰ will.

¹ MS. & hi besely.

² Inserted in the margin.

³ Read aloud.

⁴ So (or dusses) in MS.

⁵ Read hadill.

⁶ The u is above the line.

⁷ MS. namo.

⁸ Inserted in the margin.

Bot some wer bidden þaim þe bake & besely echapyn 1944
Out of handes to þe awerde¹ moony of owr athelles.
And we now haly all þe hope² þat þe your helpe callis,
Vnto your mykle magate³ we mekely beseeke,
þat vs your lege & your lele men⁴ it likid þou to
forthir, 1948

For our worship is weynd⁵ & wasted is owr remex.⁶
And als raly as þe ryche kyng⁷ had red ouer þe pistell,
Be þot mefys in a messynger⁸ & manly hym teillys,
þat alexander was at hand⁹ & had an hoste loget 1952
Vppon þe strems of streuma¹⁰ þot straught þorow þe land.
þen sir dary for þoe dedes¹¹ was depely agreuyd,
Callys hys counsell¹² a clause he inditir,
Makez a breue in a brayde¹³ & in a breth sendis, 1956
To alexander als belyue¹⁴ & all þus hym gretis.

"I, Sir Dary þe digne¹⁵ & derfe Emperour,
The king of kynges am called¹⁶ & conquerour bath,
Of all Lordez Lord¹⁷ lowest þorow þe werld, 1960
And one of þe soueremet syres¹⁸ vndir þe seven sternes,
To þe, my seruaud, I send¹⁹ & suthly I knaw,
And wete þou wete all þe werld²⁰ worshipps my name.

For all þe gracieux goddez²¹ þat þe ground visiten, 1964
All er vndir my obedience²² dredles I telle.
How durst þou be so bald²³ for blode in þi heud,
To mefe þus ouer þess montannes²⁴ & þes moony wates

With syke a soume for to seke²⁵ a sawt vs to zelde, 1968
Or ony maistris to make²⁶ my magiste ayans I
For wete wyde wer þi wete²⁷ wete þou none other,
Both þi glory & grace²⁸ þi gladnesse in erth, 1971
Might þou þe marche of masidon²⁹ mayntene þi-selue,
And gouern þine awen grund³⁰ agayns our wyll.

Epistola
dary.

Return home,

For-þi ware bettir vnbynde · or þou hale suffre,
 Remouwe agayne to þi rowme · & rewe of þi werkis.
 For certayne, nyf my *seniorie* · ne I my-selfe nouthire,
 Ah þe ward mygt a wedowe · welle þan be callid. 1977

before my late
kindsie upon thy
leed.

For-þi tarne þe be-tyme · or any tene werthe,
 Or at þe hate of my hert · a-þou þi hede kindir.
 Leud agayn to þi lande · nouw quen þou leue haue,
 þot I mete þe in my malicely · my meth be to littir.
 For-þi to ken þe to knaw · my kyndnes here-estir, 1982
 Bath my grace & my glori · & my grete strengthe,
 Loo here a gloue full of graynes · I graythe þe to take,
 Of þe chosses of a chesboit · chosen for þe nany. 1985

As a token,
I send thee my
glove, full of
seeds.If thou canst
count them, then
count my men.

For may þou sowme me þire seeds · surely þou trowe,
 þou myt a-count all oure knaite · & oure kyd ostie;
 And þou truches þais to tell · þen tidis þe na noþir,
 Bot move agayn to Messedone · & meue¹ þe na forthir.
 Fyne, fole, of þi fare · & fange to þi kythis; 1990
 For þis sede I þe send · vnsowmyd bees neuir.

They see number
less.²

So ere we of all folke · folke to be nombir,
 Or any wee to a-counte · vndir þe clere sterna,³ 1993
 Now aires furth his sthiff men · to Alexander wendie,

The messengers
bring the letter
and the seeds.

Vn-to þe streme of struma · streit wiþ þa lettir,
 And he þam redie in a rose · & reches to⁴ þe sedis,
 Tastis þam vndir his tathe · & talkis þir wordis: 1997

[Vol. 34 &.]

Alexander bites
the seeds, and
says,
"They may be
many, but they
are soft."⁵

"Here I se," quod þis airo · "be þir ilke comes,
 þat þe pupill out of Pery · ere passandy many,⁶
 Bot þam sumes to be soft · as þir sedis prony; 2000
 For-þi how fele be all þe fote · it forex bot littir."
 Be þis was men of Messedone · fra his modire comen,
 And said þat semely was seke · & semed to die;
 And he þe wast of þe wer⁷ · wald worth hire to visite,
 Bot þit to Dary, or he went · he⁴ dijt þus a lettir. 2003

¹ MS. no, altered to new.² MS. make many; but make is struck out.³ MS. his, altered to he.⁴ Added in margin.

For-þi it wer better vnbinden · or þou hale suffre,
 Bonese agayn to þi realm · & þou sall it rewe. 1976
 For certan, yf my senory · & my-selue na wer,
 All þe world might albid¹ · wole þu be called.

For-þi tarne þe be-tyme · or any tene worth,
 Or þe hate of my hert · on þi hened kyndie.

Leud Agayn to þi Land · Wiil I Loue gede þe, 1980 [Vol. 34 &.]

Leit þou mete wiþ my malicely · þi might be to lityll.
 For-þi to ken þe to knawe · my kyngdome here-after,
 Both my glory & my grace · & my grete strength,
 Lo, her a gloue full of granes · I graith þe to rekyll, 1984
 Off þe chesfest of² chesshollez · chosyn for þe monast.

For and þou may soume þees sedes · searly þou leue,
 Thu may account³ all ovr knyghtes · & ovr kyd ostes;
 And yf þou thynges þaim to tell · þen tydez þe none oþer,
 To mete agayn to maadon · & mell þe no further. 1989

Fyne, fole, of þi fare · and fange to þi kythes;
 For as þis sede þot I send · vnscomod is ener,
 So ben we of all⁴ frekes · & folkez vnsowmyrd, 1992
 Or ovy weght to account · vnder þe clere walkya."

Now ayres forth þees messyngers · & to alexander wendya,
 Vnto þe streme of struma · streight wiþ þis lettres,
 And þaim redes on a rose he · & reches to þe sedes, 1996
 Castes þaim vnder his tothe · & talkys þees wordes:

"Here I see," quod þis airo · "be þir selue comes,
 þat þe peppe out of perre · or passandy mony,
 Bot þaim semys to be soft · as þees sedis prony; 2000
 And þen how fele be all þe fote · it forex bot lityll."⁵

Be þat was men of masidon · fro hys moder comyn,
 And þat semely was seke · & amyld to die;
 And he þe wrost of þe world · wald for hir to vlytt, 2004
 Bot þit to Darys or he dijt · he ditez suche a pystyll.

¹ Read a wile. ² MS. eft. ³ MS. account; see l. 1983.⁴ Here follows ben we of all fo, crossed through.

Nonus passus Alexandri.

A letter.
" Alexander to
Darius.

I find I must
go home for the
present.

It is not for thy
honour, but my
mother is ill.

I shall soon
return, with fresh
men.

[Vol. 25.]
I send you a
purse, full of
sharp pepper."

Alexander returns
home.

In Arabia he is
attacked by Duke
Amont.

" Alexsandere þe athilt · aire oute [of] grece,
þe son of Ph[ilip] þe fers · & of his faire lady,
Honoured Olimpodas · þe oddest vnder heuyn, 2008
To þe, ser Duri, on þi dese · þis dilties I write.
For I am sent, be þe sure · many sere letters,
And namly now on newe tyme · fra myse awet kiith,
Out of þe marche of Messadone · þat mekill me greues,
All oþer wais to wirke · & my will likis. 2013
Bot I warne þe, or I wynd · & will at þou know,
þat for na drede I with-draw · ne doute of þi pride,
For baisting of þi bobance · ne of þi brems wordis, 2016
Bot for to se þot is seke · my semely modie.
Bot wete þou wete þis, I-wis · with-in a wale tyme,
Fra þot I fraist hane þot faire · of my fayre lady,
I sail þe seke with a soume · of seggis enarmed, 2020
Ane ost to noy þus to neuyñ · all of new knyghtis.
And for þe sake of þi seide · þou sent with þi lettre,
Loe, here a purse full of pepire · my powere to ken,
To se þi-selfe a similitude · how all þi soft grynys 2024
Sall vndine-put be all þe pake · vn-to þir peper-cornes."
þis pistill to Perys · he with his pepir takis,
Partis prestly þam to · many proude giftis, 2027
And þai hane last þam þer leue · & þe lettir fungis,
And passis on to Pery · þe princes to schewe,
þan Alexander helyue · with his athilt dukis,
Rais him raddy to ride · & remewis his ost ; 2031
Fra þe streme of strama he streitis · & stiff moornes,
And meuis him toward Messedone · his modir to visit.
He aires þurþe Arabic · & armed þor he findis
A duke of Darys þe kyng · þat drafe him agayne,
A Pene out of Pery · & prince of his ost, 2036
A maister man in þa marches · Amont was hatten.
He girdis him with a ging · þe grokis he assails.

Nonus Passus.

Epistola.

" I, alexander, eldest · ayr out of grece,
þe son of Phillip þe fers · & of hys faire lady,
Honored olimphados · þe oddest vnder heues, 2008
To þe, ser darius, on þi dese · þis diltes I write.
For I am send, be þe sure · mony sere letters,
And nomely now on new tyme · fro my awne kithes.
.....
All oþer-wyse to wirke · þen my wille likod. 2013
Bot þis I wene, or I woude · & will at þou knaw,
þat for no drede I with-draw · þe dow of þi pryde,¹
For busyng ne for bobas · ne for brems wordes, 2016
Bot fer to se þot is seke · my awne Semelych Modie. [Vol. 25.]
Bot wete þou wete þis, I-wisse · in a wale tyme,
Fra þot I fraysted hane þe fare · of my faire lady,
I sail þe seche with a soume · of seggez enarmed, 2020
One oste to noy vs to neuyñ · & all of new knyghtez.
And for þe sake of þi seide · þou send with þi writte,
Loe, here a purse full of pipir · my power to ken,
To se þi-selfe a similitude · how all þees softe granes 2024
So vnder-þat [be] all þe pake · of þis pete cornes."
Thys piatyll to þe perens · he with þis peper takys,
Partes priestly to þaim · mony proude gyftes,
And þai hane laughten þair leue · & þe lettres fangetz, 2028
And passyd vnto perse · þe prince to to shewe.
Then alexander · with hys athilt Dukez,
Itachez hym raddy to ride · & remeuez hys osterz,
Fro þe streme of struma · he moved & stilly moornes, 2032
And mexef on toward maysted · hys moder to visit.
He ayers toward araby · & arnyd þor he fynderz
A duke of Darys þe kyng · þot drafe hym agyns,
A Pene out of perse · & prince of hys hoete, 2036
A maister man of þe marche · amonta was callyd.
He girdes in with a gyn · þe grokes assyler,
¹ MS. pryde, or peryde (like per in pipir, l. 2025); read pryde.

They fight all
day.

With Alexander all day · asperly fehtia,
 Marres of þe Messedons · mihtful kniȝtis, 2040
 Dingis doun of þe dukis · deris þam vn-faire,
 Fra morne to þe mirke niȝt · maynly þa cokene,
 Seȝes doun on aythire side · seȝis out of noumbre. 2043
 Begynnys sone in þe gray day · as any gleme springis,
 And so to sett of þe son · seold þai neuire.

The battle lasts
for three days.

þes thre dais out a thraw · þai threȝf elike;
 So lange, sais me þe linc · lastid þe bataill, 2047

Hones wale in
blood up to the
knecks.

Siko soones wens of blude · of schondirhed bernes,
 þat folos ferd in þe flosches · to þe fetelakis;
 Sa store & stithe was þe stoure · þe story me tellis,
 þat for sorow of þe siȝt · þe¹ son² on þe honen

[Fol. 25 A.]

Kest away his clerete · & his clippis suffis, 2052

The sun is
eclipsed.
At last the
Grecis prevail.

For bale to bliſche on þe blode · at on þe bent floyes.
 With þat oure games out of grece · gedris vp þar hertis,
 Fey fallis in þe fiȝt · fele of þire othire,

and the Persians
give way.

þe pouwere of Persay · in partis many 2056

Seȝes siddings doun · slayn of þaire bloukis,
 And quen þe duke of ser Darys · þa dedis be-haldis,
 Amonta þe mihtful · his men þan he fangis, 2059

Amonta goes
to Darius,

And vneth limpid him þe lee · þe linc me recordis,
 Fra his faces with a fewe · þe filds to de-voidis.

And slike a pas, sais þe prose · to Persy he ridis,
 þat ȝit þe³ selfe sandismen · he in þe sale fyndis, 2063

þat fra þe strene of strams · were open stedis wysid

and thus
him persuing
Alexander's
last letter.

Fra Alexander & his ost · with his athill pistill.

And þit ser dary on his dese · þa dities a-uisis,

Held þe lettir in his loue · & at þe ledis fraynes,

Quit he said of þe sedis · þat he³ him-selfe sent. 2068

And þai swiftly himeward · & awyth þus him tellis:

“þe kyng þam kacht,” quod þe kniȝtis “& on þe cornes

bitis,
 And wels he gesed be þe graynes · þoure games ere fele,

¹ MS. of the; of being added in the margin, but smeared out.² Added in the margin.

And with alexander all þe day · asperly fehtoz,
 Marres of þe massidons · mightful knyȝtez, 2040

Dynges doun of þe duker · deris þaim vn-faire,
 Fro morne vnto mirke nyȝt · manly þai fehtis,

Slew doun on ather syde · seȝes owt of noumbre.

Began in þe gray day · when þe gleme spronge, 2044

And so to þe sett of þe son · seoyd þai neuir.

þus iȝ dayes in a thraw · þai threȝȝf euelike;

So lang, sais þe linc · lastyd þe bataill, 2048

Slyke showres of shire blode · of shendevet bernes,

þat folos faired in floschez · to þe fete-laker;

So sture & styff was þe stoure · þe story me tellis,
 þat for sorow of þat fight · þe son of hene

Lost hase in clarite · & hys clopyis suffis, 2052

For bale to bliſch on blod · þot on þe bent flowes.

[Fol. 25 B.]

With þat our games out of grece · gerdyn vp þair hertes,

And fellid fele in þe feld · feyke of þis oȝer, 2056

þe power owt of perse · in parties many

Sweyd sleȝhtly doun · slayn of þair bloukes.

And when ser Darius duke¹ · þis dedis bi-haldis,

Amonta þe mihtful · hys men þan he fanges,

And vneth limpyd hym þe lyfe · þe linc me recordis, 2060

And fro hys faces with a few folke · þe feld he dedoues.

And such a passe, þen says þe prose · to perse he rydes,
 þat ȝit þe some sendesman · he in þe sale fyndez,

At fro þe strene of strama · was on stodes wysett² 2064

Fro alexander & hys hoste · with hys athill pistyll.

And ȝitt ser darys on þe dese · on þis dyles awysez,

Held þis lettir in hys loue · & at þe ledes frames,

What he sayd of þes codes · þat he þaim send hed. 2068

And þai² swyftly hym aware · & sotlyly hym tald:

“The kyng þaim kacht,”³ quod þe knyȝtes “& on þe

kirmels hote,
 And wels he gesed be þe gromes · your games er softe,

¹ MS. ye duke; but ye is unspaced.² MS. þai hym, but hym is unspaced.³ MS. kacht.

Bot a thing, he said, he sape · þot solast him masto, 2072

þai were bot soft, he suposed · for so þe seide proued.¹

Darius tastes the
pepper, and finds
it sharp.

þan pullis him vp þe proude kyng · & on þe pepire tastid,

Said, as it tuke him by þe tonge · "his tulkis ere fewe,

Bot, he his kniȝt^{is} as kene · as me þis cornes shewis, 2076

AH þe werd war to waike · his wrothe¹ to w^{it}-stand."²

þe moȝly mañ Amonta · þan melis þir wordis,

[Fol. 36.]

"þis, he ledis bot a lite · lord, w^{it}þ þoure lefe; 2079

þare is³ bot fere at him folowþ · bot feystand bernos,

Bot mare fersere in felid · felt neaire of modie.

For I my-selfe w^{it}þ a soume · set þain agayns,

Amonta says,
"I attacked the
Greeke with a
larger army."

W^{it}þ þe þe Peryns proude · a þake out of noumber,

Felire þan his folke · be full fyne thousand, 2084

And þit vs fell all to fere · þe faynter to worthe;

For þai hane hedid of oure hathide · & a hepe woundid,

Fey falne to þe fold · many fers eris,

They fell, vs.

Bot down oure bachelers · my ham^{is} to-rasid, 2088

And a selly soume · slayne of my kniȝt^{is}.

For those days
we fought there,

Quethine days³ thre þurþe-out · thraly we foyten,

Derfe dintis & drepe · delt & taken,

and at last we
gave way.

And þit þe lawest at þe last · vs limpid to bee, 2092

And vnothis anyd I my-selfe · vn-slayn of þor handis.

Bot treuly, ser," quod þe duke · "gret tresore me thinke

As for Alexander,
he was once his
prouder."

At Alexander þe athid · for of⁴ all ware he maister,

A-ranced w^{it}þ þe victore · & vengid on his faes, 2096

Was neuire þe hegere of a hawe · his hert full of pride.

For mekely ilke modie son · his awen men & othire,

Als wele þe pure Persens · as þe grete greakis,

AH þe douth at was dede · be-dene he comands 2100

To gedire þan vp ilke grome · & þain in grouys ligg."

Alexander goes
to Sicily.

Now Alexander & his out · armed on ridis,

And some Cecile he · w^{it}þ his seggis entrid,

¹ MS. to wrothe, altered to wrothe to in the margin.

² MS. khitid stand. ³ Added in the margin.

⁴ Or added above the line, indistinctly written; it is hardly wanted.

Bot on¹ thyng, he sayd,² he sawgh · þot solast hym
mekyH, 2072

Thai wer bot soft, he supposyd · for so þe seide proued.¹

þen pallys hym vp þe proude gome³ · & on þe pepir tastez,

Sayd, als it toke hym be þe tong · "hys tulkis wer felt,

For, be hys knyghtes als kene · as me þe coene shewis,

AH þe world is to wake · hys wrothe to w^{it}-stande." 2077

The worthy man amonta · þan mellys þir wordes,

Sayd, "he leides bot a lityH · lord, be your lefe;

Thai er bot few at hym folowþ · of fightand bernos, 2080

Bot mare foreer on a feld · felle neier of moder.

For I my-selfe w^{it}þ a soume · set hym agayns,

W^{it}þ þe þe persens proude · a þake out of noumber,

Me þen hys awne meynþ · be full fyne thousand, 2084

Victoria con-
tra Amonta
duces Ital.

And þit vs fell all be fere · þe faynter to worth;

For þai he⁴ hedid of our athellys · & a [hope] woundid,

And sey fallys in þe feld · mony force Erez,

Betyn Done our Bachelers · my Barons all distroyd, 2088

[Fol. 37.]

And a selly soume of my kniȝt[is] · in þe feld slayne.

W^heþer thre³ days out þorow · thraly we feyten,

Drufe dynes derfe · deltyñ & token,

And þit þe lawest at þe last · vs limpid to be, 2092

Bot vnothis anyd I my-selfe · vn-slayne of þair handes.

Bot treuly, ser," quod þe duke · "gret tresore me thyñke

At alexander þe athid · for all was he maister,

A-ranced w^{it}þ victory · & vengyd on hys enmys, 2096

Was neuir þe holder of a haw · [his] hert full of pride.

For mekely ilke moderson · hys awne men & othre,

Als wele þe pure persens · as þe proude greakz,

AH þe doughty be-dene · þot was dede he Commandez 2100

To goder þain vp ilke grome · & þain in grouys bring."

Now alexander & hys cote · armyd on he rydez,

And some into cosyH · he w^{it}þ hys seges enters, 2103

¹ MS. sey, corrected to on.

² he may repeated; but once expunged.

³ Above the line in MS. ⁴ Head here.

⁵ The r is above the line in MS.

þar sere citis of þa sidis · to him-selfe sweren, 2104
 And sandiours him to sewe · semyntene thousand.
 [Fol. 26 b.] þan þede he ouire in-to ane Ile · Ysanna was hatten,
 And þot was ʒapely him ʒeyn · & ʒodden be-lyne.
 On the top of a cliff he bode
 Persopole. þan vp he clame to a cliffe · þot to þe cloudis someþ,
 þe Toe² of Tare to taken · þe tretis it callis, 2109
 þare fand he tildid on þe top · & tild² vp a cite,
 þe proud² touf of Persopole · & to þe place he neȝes,
 þare aȝe he selouthis sere · as þe buke sais, 2112
 þe muses of musike & þe merke · how it was made first.
 þan aires he in-to Asia · & ai as he foundis,
 All þe citis of þa sidis · he sesis þam clene,
 He goes to Phrygia,
 So fares he furth³ to Frigie · a-noȝtre faire Ile, 2116
 And ane þar of his aȝi gods · he honoured in a temple.
 and sees Scamander.
 þan ferd he furth to a Flum · was fyne cubetis hrad,
 Scamandra þe alre⁴ flode · þe scription it callis.
 "Happy are all," "Now happy be ȝee," quod þe hathiif · "all in bert
 beris 2120
 þe honouris of þat odd clerke · Homose þe grete."
 He says, "who are honoured
 by that odd clerk, Homer."
 "Mekif dere," quod ane Doctemene · "of ȝow I deme saff,
 And he of þe takyng of Troi · tald all his lyne."
 "Nay, I wald more worth," quod þe [wee] · "a wyse
 man disc[er]p[er]e, 2124
 þan þe honour þat Acheles · aȝt all his time."
 þan moves he him to Messedone · wiȝh his mony princes,
 Amendid hire malidy · his medire he fyndis,
 A listif dais wiȝh hire lengis · & of hire lyfe loyes, 2128
 And gwythes him þan wiȝh his ȝere · & a-gayn fondis,
 He passes on to-ward Percy · & piȝt doun his tentis
 Besyd a burȝe at þe buke · Abandra meth⁵ callis.
 þan falf on freschly · þe folke of þe cite, 2132
 And barris bremsely at a burȝe · þe foure broȝd ȝatis.
 þan takis þe kyng his kniȝtis · vmlapis þe wallis,

¹ MS. Top, altered to Tor.² MS. do tild; with do underlined.³ MS. he furth he; with second he struck out.⁴ Head skire.⁵ Added in the margin.

There sere citez of þai syder · to hym-selfe was poldyn,
 And saȝgeours hym to sewe · semyntene thousand.
 þan þede he ouer into ane Ile · Ysanna was hatten,
 And þot was ʒapely hym ʒefen · & ʒodden belyfe. 2107
 Than vp he clam to a clyffe · þot to þe clowdez semyd,
 þe toure of taure to token · þe tretis it callis;
 þar fand he temberet on þe top · & tyldit vp a cyte,
 The proud towne of persipoll · & to þe place goys.
 þar saw he selouthez sere · as sayn we þe writtes, 2112
 The musys of musik & þar merke · how it was made frist.
 þan ayrez he into asy · & ay as he foundez,
 All þe citez of þe syder · he sesez þam ilkon,
 So fares he forth to frigo · another fair yle, 2116
 And one of hys olde goddes · honours in a temple.
 þen faryd he forth to a flume · fyne cubetis of brede,
 Scamandra þe skyr flode · þe scripture it neues. 2119

Then meses home to masidon · wiȝh hys mony princez,
 And mendyd of his maldy · [his] moder he fyndez,
 A liste dayes wiȝh hir he longer · & of hir lyve loys, 2128
 And grathes hym þan wiȝh hys gyng · & agayn foundez. [Fol. 27 a.]
 He passed on toward perse · & pyth doun hys tentez
 Besyde a burȝ þat þe buke · bandara calles.
 þan fell to þaim freschly · þe folke of þe cite, 2132
 And barred bremsely at a burȝ · þe foure broȝd ȝatis.
 Then catches þe kyng hys knyȝtez · vmlapelles þe waller,

Settis vp-on a saute · on sidis enojs ;

He attacks
Abandra.

Bot, for þe cite was vnzure · þe seggis wilkin 2136

Mijt noht þe braida a-bide · of bernis enarmed.

þan cries all to þe kyng · "ser conquiroser," þai said :

"Ne steke we noht ousr stiff þatis · þour strenthe to

defend,

Bot for dred of ser Dary · þe derfo Emperoure, 2140

Lest, had we haldit to þour heste · he had vs eft wastid."

"Ja, werps þam vp," quod þe wec · " & wyde open settis,

If at þe shap þow to shoumt · vnshent of ousr handis.

For quen I done hane wilð Dary · & my dede fenyschid,

þan saff I tell þow my tale · how it sail tide eftir."

He frightens
them,
and they give up
the keys.

So haiste þam þe bald kyng · wilð his brems wordis,

þat þai vnarked him þe zatis · & zald him þe keys,

þe burze þus of 1 abandra · he wilð his men takis, 2148

To take & leue quat him list · & lendis on forþhire.

þen wyndis he to A wath toan · was Wyothy hatten,

And come so to Caldipol · anoþer kid cite,

He comes to the
Water of Winter.

So to the watir of wintir · as it þe writte callis. 2152

þare nere was fey for defaute · enfamyschit his ost,

Knighþes kest vp a cry · & kensly þam menes :

"Leo, ousr folos ere in fere · fodeles to dye;" 2155

þai pleyne more þe pouirte · & þe pite of þor hornis

þan þe sorow of þam selfe · by þe seynt parte.

"Quat alles þow!" quod Alexander · to his athif

dukis,

"Mi barons & my baratours · þe biggest on erth,

þat has þe angwish of armes · ay to now soffrid; 2160

Quethire cuire þoure hertis, I hope · for horsys abatis!

May vs noht lympe, if any lyfo · lenge in ousr² brestis,

To couer be cas at a cleke · coursours a thousand!

And yf ve demyd be þe dome · to die of þe wroth, 2164

þan standis in stede noht of a stra · all þe store stelis.

For-þi I rede," quod þe renke · "we ride on forþhire,

and bids them
advance.

¹ Added in the margin.

² Miswritten oire in MS.

³ MS. kenke.

And settis vp a sawte · to þe towne sydes ;

Bot for þe cite was vnzure · þe segges within 2136

Might noht þe baretes abyde · of segges enarmed.

þen callid þai to þe kyng · "sir Conquerour," & said :

"We steke noht ousr gates · þour strenth to defende,

Bot for þe dred of sir dary · þe derfo Emperour, 2140

Lest, had we haldit to þour hest · he had vs eft wastid."

"Ja, warper þaim vp," quod þe wye¹ · " & wyde opyn settis,

If at þe shap þow to shoumt · vnshent of ousr handis.

For when I done hane wilð Darius · & my dede fenyschid,

þan saff I tell þow my tale · how it sail tyde after." 2148

So behyst þaim þe bald kyng · wilð his brems wordes,

þat þai vnarked hym þe yates · & yeld hym þe kees.

þus þe burght of bandra · he wilð his barnes takes, 2148

To lache & lefe qwat hym lyst · & lendes on forþer.

þan wendes he to a wale towne · was worthyly haldyn,

And Come so to cadypol · ano oþer kyd cite,

So to þe water of wynter · als it þe writte callis. 2152

þare negh was fey for defaute · enfamyschid hys oete,

Knighþes kest vp a cry · & kensly þaim menes ;

Sayd : "lo, ousr fodez bene in fere · for fodeles to dye;"

þenys more þe perty · & pety of þair blonkes 2156

þan of þe sorow of þaim selfe · be þe seoumt dele.

"What ayler you nowe!" quod alexander · to hys athif

dukos,

"My barons & my baratours · biggest on erth,

þat has þe angers of armes · ay to now soffrid; 2160

Wher euer your hertes · for horse-flesch abaytex!

May we noht lympe, if any lyfo · leng in ousr brestes,

To couer be case at a cleke · coursours a thousand!

And yf ve demyd be þe dome · to dye all at ones, 2164

þan standis in stede noht of A stra · all ousr styffe stelis.

For-þi I rede," quod þe renke · "We rydyn on Forþer,

[Fol. 12.]

¹ MS. wye.

² The i above the line in MS.

And pas to sum othre place · þare plente is in,
þat we may fange at þe full¹ · þe fede at vs wante." 2168

þan þrekiþ he furth wiþ his princes · to slike a playn¹
wende,

They soon find
plenty of forage.

Lactus it hiþt, þe lettere · & þe line þas it callis;
þare his forayouris fund · þe fulth of vitail,
Bathe to² berne & to blonk · biþe quon him likid. 2172

When he was full þare & fedd³ · he sittis wiþ his ost,
To Tergarontes he tege · þare tijt was a mynstre;

He piþt doun his pavilion · & passa to þe temple,
Sire Appoline to adoure · & othre ald goddis, 2176

To offere in þat oratorie · wiþ honour he wyndis,
And sum of þam² at³ spire · how he spede suld.

Bot some ane þacora him said · a semely summe,
þan was nau honour of answeringis · bot on a-noþere

biþe. 2180

þan dose him furth þe dere king · & on þe day eñire,
He sejis to þe Synagog · & sacrif[ic]e makis,

And Appoline als belive · him sykewordly swaris, 2183

'Sire Ercules þe Emperoure' · he eñire in ane callis.

þan Alexander all in ire · angrily spekis:
"Now fynd I wele," quod þe freke "þat fals ere þi wordis,

Now þou neuyis me a new name · at I neuire hiþt;
And þou a god," quod þe gozme "þat is grete loye!"

þan sekiþ he furth wiþ a soume · & to A cite wyndis,
þe toune Thebes · þe tretis it callis,

And þare he biðdis all þe burþe · þat foure bald knyghtis
Suld be lett wiþ him lenþ · & lenge in his weris. 2192

þen tened þe Thebes folke · & tynd to þe þatis,
And to wiþ-stand his strenthe · stedid to þe wallis,

Bad him bow on be-lyue · & biþe þare na laingire; 2195

For if he diþ, wiþouten dome · þe deth þai him hiþt.

þan fangis him vp þe fell kyng · a fuyll feyned laþtir,

The oracle
calls him
"Heracles."
Alexander says
the oracle is
false.

He next comes to
Thebes.

[Fol. 9B.]

The Thebes
oppose him.

¹ MS. up layk.

² Added in the margin.

³ After at, to is wrongly added above the line.

And passe we to som oþer place · where plente is in,
Thare we may fang at þe full¹ · þe fede at vs wante, 2168

And bath our folk & ofer foler · fyþ þaire wambes." 2168²

Then þrekiþ he furth wiþ his princes · to suche a place
wendes,

Lactus it þe lettere · & þe line callis;
Thare as hys sangeours hase fondyn · þe fulth of þe vitale,

Bath to beru & to blonke · byde while he liked. 2172

When he was full þer & fed · he flittes hys oster,
To tergarontes he tijt · þar telde was a mynster;

Fyþt doun hys pavilons · & passyd to þe temple,
Sir appolyn to adoure · & oþer able goddes, 2176

To offere in þat ontery · wiþ honour he wendes,
And of som spere to spire · how he spede suld.

Bot on þacora hym sayd · a semlyh Nonn,¹ 2179

þer was none oþer answer · bot ane oþer day to abyde.

þan drafe hym for[th] þe dere kyng · & on þe day after,
He soþt into þe sinagog · & sacrifice makeþ,

And appolyne als belyue · hym aukwardly answers,
'Sire ercules þis emperour' · hym eñer onod clepyis. 2184

Than alexander all in ire · angrily spekis:
"Now fynde I wele," quod þe freke "þat fals ere þi wordis,

For þou neuyis a new name · þat I neuer hiþt;
And þou a god," quod þe gozme "þat is grete loy!" 2188

Then sekiþ he furth wiþ a soume · & to a eyte wende,

þat ilke towne hiþt tebea · þe tredre so it callis,
And þer he biðdis all þe burþe · þat foure bald knyghtes

Suld be lett wiþ hym wende · & in hys werys lenge. 2192

þen tenyd þe tebe folke · & tit to þe þates,
And wiþstode his strenth · & strode to þe wallis,

Bad hym beske on belyue · & abyde þer no langer; 2195

For if he dyd, wiþoutyn dowte · þe dode þai hiþt hym.

þan fangez vp þe fele kyng · a ful feynd laughter,

¹ So in MS.

Alexander says,
"Ye Thebans
loost to be brane,

Said, "3e of Tebet ere tried · þe besthiost on erth,
Of all þe seggis vnder sun · þæt citiens hatt ;
Most hiþe 3e ere hesid · & herid of þoure strenthe. 2200
And noue so 3e meþ as 3e · þe 3atis hase stoken,
And me & þe proudest of my princes · 3e do profre were ;
And at 3e so wilh, I-wis · wondre me thinke, 2205
For þus wald neuer at 3e wroþt · þe wirscip of armes.
It contraries knyghthe · 3e knawe wale þour-selþe,
To any wigt verriours · in wallis þam to close,
For he þæt kiþ is & kene · & coetteis a name,
Will fest fensly in fild · his famen agayns, 2208
þan Alexander be-line · all a-boute þe cite,
Makis foure thousand · with flanes & bowis,
Biddis þam to bend vp · brathly with arowis
To wonde þe wees with-in · þæt on þe wallis houys. 2212
And fwa thousand be tale · he titely comaundis,
Of wale bukaid bernes · in beynys & platis,
All þe sidis of þe cite · þæt sechus had biggid,
And Amphion, an athill kemp · onane to distray. 2216
A full thousand he fangd · to fire þe foure 3atis,
And thre thousand of thra men · to thraw with engynes.
Hin-selþe of slingis & alike · a-sembelis a me[n]þe, 2219
To hooed & help of his hyne · if any harme lymþid,
Now ere his seggis all sett · & þe sante nepis,
Were wakens be-twene · werbid in trompis ;
Oure pepill with paynis · pressis to without,
Halis vp hemþ cordis · hurled out arowis ; 2224
[Pal. 22 A.] Othire athils of armes · Albastre bendis,
Qairys out quarrels · quappid thurþ mayles,
The Greeks
throw stones out
of gane.
Sum with gunnez of þe grekis · girdis vp stanes,
To tene þe Tebet folk · þæt on þe toure feþtis ; 2228
Suss braide our þe barres · in blasant wede,
The city is brod.
And faire fest on a fire · all þe foure 3atis ;

Sayd, "3e of tebe er triest · & thethiost on erth,
Off all þe seges vnder sun · þæt citiayns er called ;
Most hoyley 3e be awnoct · & hight in hert.¹ 2200
And now so 3e meþ as 3e · 3ates Hase stoken, [Pal. 22 A.]
Me & my proudest of my princez · 3e do profre were ;
And þæt 3e so wilh, I-wys · wondre me thinke, 2205
For þus wald neuer þæt 3e wroght · worship of armes.
It contraries knyghthod · 3e knawe wale þour-selþe,
To any wight werour · in walles hym to close,
For he þæt kyd is & kene · & counte hym a name,
Will fensly feigt in þe fild · his faymen ayayns, 2208
And alexander als belyfe · all vmbø þe eyte,
Masse iij Milles² to fonde · with flanes & bowes,
Byddes þame to bend vp · & brathly with arowez
To wound þe wyes within · þæt on þe wallis hored. 2212
And two thousand be tale · he tytely Commaudez,
Of wale bukaid bernes · in bernes & in plates,
All þe sydes of þe cite · þæt sichus had biggid,
And amphion, þe athell kemp · anone to distroye. 2216
And iij Milles² he fonge · to fyre þe iij gates,
Bot thre Milles² of thra men · to thraw with engynez.
Hym-selþ with slengens & slyke · he sommed² a menþe,
To hoed & to help his hyne · if any harme limpyd. 2220
Now er is seges all sett · & þe sante neghed,
Were wakned be-twene · werbid trompez ;
Our peple with paynes · pressen to waldowt,
Hales vp hemþ cordis · hurlet out arowis ; 2224
Oþer athells of armes · albastrexb bendeþ,
Whaires out qwarels · wappid thurþ males.
Soss with gunnez of þe grekis · gyrdyn vp stanes,
To tene þe Tebet folk · þæt on þe toure fehten ; 2228
Som bradyn our þe barres · in blasant wede,
And faire fest on a fyre · all þe foure 3ates ;

¹ Catched—In hert; wrongly.² Reed thousand, which is intended by this construction for
lat. mille. ² Or sommed.

They yeld. All þe burge at a brayde · was on a bale kyndlið, 2231
 And þa¹ þat sounde ware vsnayn · als sottes þam yeldis.
 þan writ-out in cure ost · as þe buke tellis,
 One Histres is glad to see
 Tushen on þis. A Sire, at Sicistrus · was callid be name,
 A meri man, a Messengere · þat maynly was loyd
 To se þe cite be so some · sindid to brandis. 2236
 One Hieman is sorry to see it,
 Another hathlið vsnide hand · þet Hieman was² callid,
 Ane a maistre of musike · ³a man of þe cite,³
 Aires to see Alexander · & in his hart wepis, 2239
 As qua sai, "prince, of ours place · esse pite þou hane."
 þan lokis þe lord to þe lede · said, "lettrid berne,
 Quare to feynys þou þis fare · for-witl myne epen?"
 and here Alexander is showe money.
 "Sire conquerour," quod þe clerke · "your courage to bend,
 And in ribbling of cure riche tous · your reuth for to call." 2244

The king is
 wrath, and
 destroys the city.

þan was þe wale kyng wrath · & wistly comaundis
 To bete in-to þe bare erth · all þe burge-walles;
 And quen all kynd was of colis · & kast apon bepés,
 þan airis he on with his ost · mare honour to wynn.
 A tentill man full ioyles · iourmais him eftur, 2249
 Folowes þare fare · ai on fote as þai ride,
 A sege at of þe same tou · sire was & maistre,
 Ane callid was Cletomacus · to erie eftur secure, 2252

One Clytomacus,
 a Thobis, followe
 his host.

His ledis at left ware o-lyue · a lite of þe cite.
 þan askid at sire Appoline · al⁴ with a steuen,
 "If euire it worthe sail to wee · quen þe wend stand,
 Ours bu[re] agayn for to bigg · þat brette is to noht!"
 þan gales þaire god · a-gayn⁵ & þus spekis: 2257

[Fol. 80.]

An oracle says,
 the man who is to
 rebuild Thobis
 will thrike con-
 quer in wrothing.

"þe tulke þat tilld your tou · sail thold vp & rere,
 Sail thre times hane þe thurs · of sun threyn⁶ gome
 Of were ore of wristilling · for þas has wrid shapen.
 And quen þat wirschip is won · within a wale time,
 þan sail he sett vp him-selfe · þe cite as be-forne."

¹ MS. *ajp*, with *rest* a underline.

² MS. was was: the second was underlined.

³⁻² Substituted in MS. for " & in his hart wepis;" see next line.

⁴ Written above the line.

þat all þe burgh at a brayde · was on a blasse kyndlett,
 And þo þet sounde wer vsnayne · as seges þaim goldē.
 Than was without in þe ost · als þe buke tollis, 2233
 A eyre, þat sicistrus¹ · was seget to name,
 A mery man, a messyngere · þat manly was loyner² (Fol. 81)
 To see þe cite be so some · shendit to brandes. 2236
 Ane-oþer stibēt vnder hand · þet Hieman was callid,
 One maister of musike · a man of þe cite,
 Ayrez hym to Alexander · & in hys hart wepis, 2239
 Als whi sa, "Prince, of your place · som pite þe hane."
 Then lokys þe lord to þe led · said, "leffred berne,
 Where to feynys þou þis fare · for-witl my eghed I see?"
 "Sire Conquerour," quod þis clerk · "your³ corage to bynde,
 And in ridding of our riche towne · your reuth for to calle." 2244

Than was þe wale kyng wrought · & wittily Commaundis
 To bete into þe bare erth · all þe burgh walles;
 And when all kyndlett was on coler · & castyn vpon hepyre,
 Than ayrez he on with hys ost · more worship to wyn. 2248
 A gentilman full ioyles · þen lornays hym after,
 Folowes þe folke ay on fote · as þe faire ryden,
 A sege of þe same cite · þet eyre was & maister,
 That callid was clytomacus · to cry after secour, 2252
 Hys ledes þat left wer on-lyue · a lyte of þe cite.
 Then askyd þai at sir Apolyn · all with a steryn,
 "Yf it worth sail to wy · whil þe wold standes, 2255
 Ours burgh ayayn to be held · þat brytynd is to noht!"
 Than gales þer god þaim ayayn · & þus-gates he spekes:
 "The tulke þat teld moþ your tow · sail teld vp & rere,
 Sail thre tymes hane þe tro · of some kynne gamez
 Off were of wristylyng · for so hane werdez shapyd. 2260
 And when þat worship is won · within a wale tyme,
 Than sail he sett vp [him] selfe · þe cite als be-forne."

¹ Or sicistrus.

² Read loyd.

³ MS. pece.

Alexander goes
to Corinth.

þus answers þam þaire all gode · & osses on þis wyse,
And þai als fayne, all þe floste · as fowell of þe day. 2264
þan aires on *see* Alexander · wold þis aithir princes,
To þe castel of Corynthi · he comes with his ost,
Wold þe Pers of þa portese · to play on þe toures,
As all þe sires of þa sidis · him-selfe had requerd. 2268
þe multitude ware sa micht · of men for to reken,
þat þare was semblid¹ & sett · þat sijt to be-hald.
Quod Alexander bilyne · to all at þare stode,
“Quant gome saff þis gameñ · begin apen first!” 2272

and holds some
games.

þan comes forth Cletomachus · & to þe kyng swaris,
þe tulke out of Thebie · I tald þow be-forne,
“If it your mekill maiste · miȝt any thing please, 2275
I wald to wacken þoure weith² · now winstif a turne.”
þas mas þe prince him a place · & prestly him matches,³
And he him girles to þe grounde · & þe grece wyntes.
“Now faithly,” quod þe felt kyng · “fall þe so thrise,
þou sall be crowned, or I caire · for kiddest of þe gameñ.”
þan seðe he⁴ eftsones to · & his enen kastis, 2281
Thingis to þe thrid time · & þe thra wyntye.
And þan comantis him þe kyng · a couroun on hede,

He is crowned,
and they ask his
name.

As for þe pris of þe play · putful of stanes; 2284
þan bad him beddels belyne · “breue vs þi name.”⁵
“Sirres, by my sothe,” quod þe segge · “Sitiles I hijt.”
“Qwi so, my worthe westillare!” · þe wale kyng esid,
“How tidis it þe & tou[n]les · þi⁶ tomame is callid!” 2288
“Mi lowly lorde,” quod þe lode · & law him declines,
“Be-for þe come slike a kyng · & þe croune werid,
I had a cite⁷ my-selfe · & segge I now;

[Fol. 20 A.]
He says it is
city-less.“Owe I had a
city, but now
have none.”

And sothen þe aȝt þis empre · I am it all priused.” 2292
þan trowid trowly þe kyng · þat Theby he menyed,
And beddels & baillyfs · he bad on bnd crie,

¹ Added in the margin. ² MS. weith, altered to weith.³ MS. matches, altered to matches.⁴ MS. he to; with a struck out.⁵ MS. name name; the first struck out.⁶ MS. þi ten; too struck out.⁷ MS. a h a cite; with a h struck out.

Thus answers þaim þis old god · & osses on þis wyse,
And þai als fayne, all þe floste · als foule is on morne. 2264
Then Ayres hym on aie Alexander · with hys aithir Princez,
To þe castel of cointly · he comys with hys ostez,
With þe peres of þai partez · to play on þe toures,
Als all þe eyres of þat sydes · hom-selfe had requerd. 2268
The multitude wher to muche · of mes for to reken,
That wer þar sembyld & set · þat fight to be-hold.
Quod alexander als belyne · to all þat þer stodyn :

[Fol. 20 A.]

“What gome saff þis gameñ · begyn vpoñ first!” 2272
Then comes furth Clytomachus · & to þe kyng sweres,
The tulke out of tebe · I tald you before;
“If it your mekyll mageste · might any thing please,
I wald to waken þoure weith · now wenstif a turne.” 2276
þen makes þe prince hym a place · & prestly hym matches,
And he hym grdes to þe grand · & þe gre wyntes.
“Now faithfully, quod þe feyle kyng · “þus fall þou thrise,
Thu sall be crownyd, or I go · for kyddest of gameñ.”
þen gode he eftsones to · & hys enen castes, 2281
Tharynge to þe thryd tyme · & þe thro wyntes,

And þen Comandis þe kyng · a croune on hened,
Als for þe fee of þe play · pip-ful of stanes; 2284
Then hyde hym beddels lalyfe · “breue vs þi name.”
“Sir, be my soȝht,” quod þe seghe · “siteles¹ I hyȝht.”
“Whi so, my worthy wristiller!” · þe wale kyng sayd,
“How tydes it þe at toonles · þi² to-nam is callid!” 2288
“My lowly leed,” quod þe lode · & law he declines,
“Before þe Come enche · & þe croune werid,
I had a cyle my-self · & seges enowe;
And eyne þo nught þis empre · & I am deprivid.” 2292
Then trowyd trowly þe kyng · at tobet he neuynd,
And Bedels & bailpais · he had a-none crye,

¹ I. e. city-less; so also town-less in *Disc* 2288.

Alexander
grants him to
rebuilt Thebes.
He goes to
Thebes.

Be-fore his pupill apert · þe powere him grauntis
To sett his cite vp agayn · & of him-selfe halden. 2296
þan passis he to a proude touñ · Plataea was halden,
þare was stiptill ano Strassagera · þat was a stiffe prince,
Duse him in with his dukis · to Dyanaas temple,
And fand a pure propheta · aparaild in valles. 2300
And scho, as some as scho him saje · said him þis wordis:
" Welcom we, at all þe word · saff wyñ with þi handis."
þe secunð day before þe sun · he at þe cite wikkid,
In-to þe temple he turned · tythandis to herken; 2304
" Quat ware þi will, ser, to wete!" · þe womañ frayned;

and tells
Strassagera he
will leave his
land.

" þou levis all þi lodeschip · within a lite dais."
" Quat, & has þou ossed to Alexander · þis ayndain whiles,
And me þus ih! vn-ably · þine abet þou weris." 2308
" Nay, tene þow noht, for treuly · þus tide hose it nede."
And so it worthid, for in a wrath · þe wale kyng ewyth
Him of his principalets priued · & þan þe prince fondis
Onane to Athenas · & on þe athailt playntes; 2312
And þai said, soure suld him soure · bot he þe cite þold.
And Alexander with his oster · aires on forthire,
Ateynes him to-ward þe termes · & of þar tene heres,
And alike a word he þaim waynes · be writ fra him-self.
And qua so will has to wete · how it worthid eftir,
Here saff I to þe þaim at lous · to here forthine. 2318

And so it
happened.
Alexander comes
to Athens.

[Fol. 43.]

Decimus passus Alexandri.

A letter.
Alexander is
the son of
Athens.

" I Alexander, þe aire · & eldest childre hatten
Of kyng Philip þe fers · þat feet am in grece,
And of þe quene Olimpedes · þe oddest vnder heuen,
To all þow of Athenes · þus eitir I my sayes. 2322
Fra þat my fadere was fey · & farno out o lyne,
And I was sett in his sege · with septour to regne,
Sethen went I with my weryours · in-to þe west endes,

¹ Added in the margin.

Before hys peple so perf · & hym þe power grauntez
To set hys cite vp agayn · & of hym-selfe hald. 2296
þan passis he to a proude touñ · plataea was halden,
þar was stipter one strassagera · þat was a styffe Prince,
Dose hym in with hys Dukas · to Dianas¹ temple,
And fand a pure prophett · apparaild in wales. 2300
And als some as scho hym see · sho sauld þes wordes:
" Welcom, wys, þat þe world · saff wynne with þi handes."
þe secunð day before þe sun · he þat cite weLdit,
To þe temple he tight · tithandez to herken. 2304
" What is² þi will," quod [the] woman, "air, to witt · &
how þou me franes;

[Fol. 43.]

For þou lossz all þi Lorbships · within a lityll dayes."
" What & hasz þu ossed to alexander · þus aydoñ wordes,
And me þus! vnably · þine habet þou werys." 2308
" Nay, tene þe noht, for treuly · þus tyde bus it nede."
And so it worthed, for in a wrath · þe wale kyng ewyth
Hym of hys principalets deprives · & þen þe Prince fondes
Amone vndo athens & on · of þe athailt Planettes;³ 2312
And þai said, saire suld he sike · bot he þe cite þelde.
And alexander with hys oer · þen ayres on ferþer,
Attellys hym toward þe terme · & of þe tene heres, 2315
And such a word he þaim wayffoz · be writte fro hym-seloen.
* * * * *

Decimus Passus.

I alexander, ayre · & heldest child both
Off kyng philip þe fers · þat fossit am in grece, 2320
And of þe whene olimphades · þe oddest vnder heyrn,
To all you of athensys · þus athailt I my sawes.
Fro þat my fader was fey · & fallyn out of lyve,
And I was sett in hys sege · with septour in hand, 2324
Syne went I with my weryours · in-to þe west ende,

Epistola.

¹ Read Diana.

² Written above the line in MS.

³ So in MS.; but corruptly.

I have conquerd
all Europe. And ay with-out any armes · þaim all at anys polden,
All Europe to myn empire · enterly þaim geuyð,
Eyn to þe Oceiano · out of all Rome. 2328

All who would
we destroy. And þat vs rekinly reaxymes · na riddour þai tholid,
And all at othire wais wrogt · we wast þaim for enier.
And now fro þe marche of Messedone · I meued upon late
þerþe þe anglis here of Ate · with myne athelt dukis,

The Thebanes
resisted in vain. And so þe Thebbies þam tijt · þe tous to defende, 2333
And I þar pompe¹ & þaire pride · to powder declineð.
To þow now write I on þis wise · þat, wald þe me send

Send me ten
philosophers;
I ask no more,
except that ye do
honour." Ten fyne Philisofours² · to fand with my wittes, 2336
þoure burþes me þour bryht bees · lodd I þan nothire,
Bot at þe know me for kyng · & call me þour lord.

For & þe nyk now to myn empire · þour nekis for³ to bowe,
þan hos þow bigger⁴ to be · þen all my lald princes,
Or laite another lald-man · a-bessd mare of strenth
þan I my-selfe or my segg⁵ · be þe senent dele,"

[Vol. 40 A.] þire athels of Ateene · þir angard clerkis 2343
þan reuerent þai þe riche seale · & red our þe piesth,
Syno keet vp a orie · with a kene voice at anys,
Sum in comending of his carpe · & on elene it spittid.
A Filisphire þan on first · before þe folke risis,

One Æschylus
recommends
them not to listen
to him. And Æschilus in erde · & earnest he spokis, 2348
þe douth & all diuinours · be-dene he comaudis,
þat þai suld corde be na cas · va-to þe kingis hestie.
With þat all earmen on a sopp · semblis þe pupilt,

One Demosthenes
is next
counsel. A doctour, and Demystyne · þai derly besoke 2352
To counsaile þaim als in þe cause · & ken þam þe best.
And he rekinly rase · & rekyns þire wordis :

" I be-seeke þow now, my citizens · if þat þe safe vouche,
Bot soberly a sete quille · my saws for to here. 2356
Sirs, if þe fele þow so fere · his force to with-stande,
Aires agynes hiss with armes · admitts noht his saws.

And if þe fynde þe to be faynt · fulfillis his will,

He recommends
the 2 to submit,

¹ MS. pompe. ² Added in the margin.
³ so is written above the line. ⁴ MS. biggie.
⁵ MS. inserts fy, struck out.

And þai withowtyn armys · þaim all at onys þeldyn,
All europe to my empyre · enterly þai geueñ. 2327

Who þat rekenly vs reassend · no raddour tholett,
And all þat other-wyse wroght · we wastyd for ener.
And now fro þe marche of massydon · I mefeld on late
Teow þe anglor of say · with myne athelt Dukoz, 2332

And so þe tobes þaim tyjt · þe tous to defende,
That I þair pompe & þair pride · to powder hane declind.

And now write I on þis wise · þat, wald þe me send
Ten¹ fyne philisofiers · to fund with my wittoz, 2336
Your burghes me your bryght bees · hidde I none oþer,
Bot þat þe know me for your kyng · & calle me your Lord. (Vol. 40 A.)

For nyk yhe to myne empyre · your nekkyz for to bowe,
þan bus you bigger to be · þan all my bald Princes, 2340
Oþer lates ane oþer lodeman · alceod more of strenth
Then I my-self & my seges · be þe seuynt dele."

þese athels of athens · þes awgard Clerkoz
þen reuerent þai þe riche seale · & red our þe piestell,
Syno kestyn vp a elene voyce · & erid all at anys, 2345

Some in Comendnyng of hys carpyng · & soth in dyspyryng.
Than A philisofre² on þe frist · before þat folke ryces,
And Æculus in þat erde · & egirly spekis, 2348

þe³ Doughty & all Drynyours · be-dens he Coomandez,
þat þai suld acord be no case · to þe kyngex heste.
With þat al samþens in a sopp · assemþles þe peple,

A Doctour, and Domestyn · þai derly besokyn 2352
To Counsell þaim in þat cause · & ken þaim þe best.
And he þan rakenly rase · & rekens þees wordes :

" I Besoek you now, my citeyens · if þat þe same woche,
Bot soberly a sete quyle · my saws for to herkyñ. 2356
And sayd, " if þe feyle you so fere · hys force to with-stand,
Ayres ayyns hym with armes · admittes noht hys sawes.

And if yhe fynd þe faynt · fullyht þan hys wylle,

¹ MS. Then. ² MS. philisofre. ³ MS. þe.

Vnto his mekill maiste ' mekely þow boue. 2360
 For sexes in suse tyme ' surmountid all kynges,
 þit list he law at þe last ' for all his lethre prid.
 Bot Alexander wold his armes ' in alken rewmys
 Has happend þit si hedre-to ' þe herre of his faes; 2364
 Vnnumbrable ere þe note ' to nenen of his weres,
 And þit betid neuer þe tyme ' þat euire tuke he schame.
 Ware noȝt þe talkis out of Tere ' þe tiddest on erth, 2367
 þe kiddest knytie to a-coont ' vnder þe cape of heuen,
 Quat hatho for corage & kene ' & connyng in armes!
 Loke quar it profet þam a pose ' all þaire proud strength.
 Was noȝt þe Thebes þer-to ' þe threyest¹ of othine,
 þe worthiest wees of þe word ' & of wit clereat, 2372
 Fra þat þaire cites ware sett ' þe tostelet of weres!
 Quat seruyd all þai sapient ' or slep² of batail!
 Of Poliponenses þe pupill ' wold þis prince foȝten,
 And þat þam lethirly con like ' by þe lattir ende, 2376
 For þer þe kyng of þaire kythe ' was killid done & heded,
 His renkis raymod all þe route ' & all þe rewme folden.
 Wate þe noȝt wele þurȝe all þe werd ' how widele wold
 him cheues! 2379

Haso ho noȝt cites betid saule ' soseyd out of nounber!
 And for strasagra þe strang ' he of his strength priues,
 þe moue al þus malicoly ' his maiste a-gayne. 2382
 þare do þe noȝt þour deuire ' þat dare I wele proue,
 It was þe gilt all of þe gome ' & noȝt of þe gud lord.
 Ne had he trispast him to ' I take it on my trouthe,
 Had neuire his cite no his soile ' be seest fra him
 nouthine.

For þe anaust aer Alexander ' is all þe werd famyl
 For one of þe curtaast kyng ' þat euir crowne werid, 2388
 And wete þe wele at silk a we ' at is³ wyse halden,
 He wald neuire surprise ' no sege vnder heuen.
 With þat all of Atenenys ' þis auuceant maistir,

¹ MS. threyest; with a third o above y.
² MS. slep; altered to slept. ³ Added in the margin.

Vnto his mekyll mageste ' mekely you bowes. 2360
 For sexes in som tyme ' sirmountyd all kynges,
 þit list he lawe at þe last ' for all hys lethir pride.
 Bot Alexander wold hys armes ' in alken resimes
 Haso happynd ay þit hyder ' to þe hyer of hys fose;
 Vnnumbrable er þe note ' to noyyn of þe weres, 2365
 And þit betyd neuer þe tyme ' þat ouer toke he shame.
 Wer noȝt þe talker of tere ' þe triest of þe werld,
 þe kyddest knyghter to account ' vnder þe cope of heuen,
 What bath¹ of corage & kene ' & connyng of armes!
 Loke quar it profet þam a pose ' all þair proude strength.
 Wer noȝt þe tebettes parto ' þe tithiest of oȝer,
 The worthiest wyres of þe werld ' & of witte clereat, 2372

 What seruyd gitte all þer sapience ' & sleighes of wene!
 Of poliponenses þe pegde ' wold þis prince feȝten,
 And þat þam lederyly con like ' þit at þe latter ende, 2376
 For þer þe kyng of þe kyth ' was kyllid downe & hened,
 Hys renkes raymet all þe route ' & hys realme folden.
 Wayte þe noȝt wele þerow all þe werld ' how all thyng
 wold hym goys! 2379

.
 And for strasagra þe strang ' he of hys strength priues,
 þit þe make you malicoly ' hys mageste ayayns.
 þare do þe noȝt þour deuire ' I dar it wele prefe,
 It was þe gilt of gome ' not of þe gode Lord. 2384
 For had he noȝt traeped hym vnto ' I take on my saule,

And for þe grant of þe sir alexander ' is all þe werld famed
 For one of þe curtaast kyng ' þat ouer crowne werid,
 And wete þe wele þat suche a wyre ' þat is so wyse haldys,
 He wald neuer surprise ' no sege vnder heuen.
 With þat all þis athenes ' & þe auuceant maisters,

¹ MS. Aus þe after bath, but it is struck out.
² MS. Dinower.

because Alex-
 ander always
 wins.

" Did he not
 conquer Tyre?"

[Pol. 4.]
 and Thebes?

and the people of
 Poliponenses?

Ye are angry
 because of
 Strasagra's fate.

That he deserved
 it.

Alexander is
 known to be
 courteous."

The Athenians

[Pol. 5.]

comend
 Demosthens, And clene all þe clergy · comensour & othir, 2392
 þis diuinour Domestyn · bedene þai comendid,
 A cordis þais to his counsaile · & kindly it prased,
 þan amed þai to ser alexander · onane for to send¹
 and send a crowne
 to alexander.
 A crowne all of clene gold · elustrid with gemmys, 2396
 Of fifty ponds with þe payse · as þe prose² tellis,
 þis tresoure tise þai him to · & tribute him hetes.
 [Fol. 41 B.]
 Now ere þe sandismen³ · sett on þais horsis,
 A lentill man þat lowell · enioyued to kepe, 2400
 þat was full sekirly & soft · all in silke falden;
 Hot clerkis to þe conquiour · caird with þais many.
 þan moris furth þe messagere · of mylis⁴ hot fewe,
 þat þai nere list as helyue⁵ · at þe kyngis tentis, 2404
 Knelid doue befor þe kyng · & hise þe crowne rechið,
 And þerly tribute him to gene · þapely hise hetis.
 þan takis þe gudman þe gifte · & gretly þam þankis,
 Alexander thankes
 them.
 And vnderstandis in a stound · how it stode clene, 2408
 Of þe eging⁶ of Eschilus · þat ertid his feris,
 He heare about
 Socrates and
 Demosthens.
 þat þai with-eit auld his sayes · & serue noyt his pistiff.
 þe distes of Domestiane · so did he bathe,
 þat comandid & his⁷ comandmentis · to kepe in all
 wyse, 2412
 3it neuer þe-lettir to þa ledis · a lettir he fourmed,
 In presidene with his awen⁸ prince · reportand þa
 wordis:
 A letter.
 " Alexander to
 the men of
 Athens.
 I " I, kyng Philip son þe fere · & his faire ladis,
 Honoured Olimpades · þat I obescho maste, 2416
 I kepe neuer kyng to be callid · ne cache me þat name,
 Til all þe barbarine blude · a-bowe to þe grekis.
 I etiff neur Athens · with armes for to entre, 2419
 Bot þow to question enquire · & qwete with my writis,⁹
 I purpose ay out of reproue · þoure persons to leue,
 And þe þe contrari clene · þoure conscience it opene.

¹ MS. þowrose.² MS. sandiment.³ MS. mylid, altered to mylis.⁴ MS. hely, altered to helyue.⁵ Added in the margin.⁶ MS. awent, altered to awen.⁷ MS. handis, altered to wittis.

And Clene all þe clerge · comensour & oþer, 2392
 Thys Diuinour domestyn · by-dene þai comendyn,
 Accord þaim to hys counsoil · & kenly it prason.
 Then ameyd þaim to ser alexander · anone for to send
 A Crowne all of clene gold · elustrid with gemmys, 2396
 Of fifty pound was þe passe · as þe prose tellys,
 Thys tresour tise þai him to · & tribute hym highten.
 Now er þe sandemen in sute · sett on þar blonkez,
 A gentilman þat lowell · inioyued was to kepe, 2400
 þat was full sarkely & full soft · all in sylke falden;
 Bot clerkes to þe conquerour · cayred with þaim none.
 Then meffyd forth þe messyngers · mylis hot a fewe,
 And list all helyue · at þe lordes tentes, 2404
 Knele doue befor þe kyng · & hym þe crowne raughten,
 And þerly tribute hym to gyf · þapely hym highten.
 Than tase þe godman þair gifte · & gretly þaim thankes,
 And vnderstones in a stound · how it stode clene, 2408
 And of þe egying of Esculus · þat ertyd hys foes,
 [Fol. 41 A.]
 To wittisite hys sawe · & serue night hys pistyð.
 The dytes of domestyn · & so dyd of both,
 þat Counsellid hys Comandment · to kepe on all
 wyse. 2412
 Yit neuer þe-leter to þe lides · a letter he enformed,
 In presydence hys Awne prince · reportand þes wordes:

" I, kyng Philipp son þe fere · & hys fayre ladys,
 Honourd olymphas · þat I obey most, 2416
 I kepe neuer kyng to be called · ne cache me þat name,
 To¹ all þe barbaron blude · boue to þe grekys,
 I attellyd neuer athens · with armes to entre, 2419
 Bot you questions to enquire · to wete with my writtes,
 And purposed ay out of reproue · your persons to leue,
 Bot þe þe contrary clene · in your conscience doys shew.

¹ Better TH.

Whoever opposes
we will suffer.

Dot quilk as first of þow foundie · a fote vs agayne,
Sall neuer denoide my dedeyne · ne my derfe ire. 2424

And þe at wickid ene waldin · ay wickidly þe thinke ;

För as þe groyne is in þe groupe · growis þe frute.

[Pol. 42.]

þe Tobias tulkid¹ vs wald tene · a-tired þam in armes,
þit rad for all þaire rebelle · reayued þai þaire modie.

And for Strassagera þe stoute · þe stihli me blamed,
þare as he gilt me agayns · & I him gæddid hane, 2430

I wrate to þow at me to wayne · be teñ wyse clerkis ;

þe kest out comanmentie · þe knew noþt my strength.

I miþt a-coupe of þat cause · if I it kythe wald ; 2433

I forgive you.²

Bot I for-gone þow all þe gilt · & greues me na mare.

For-þi boes glad now, all þe gingie · þe sall na gref hane,
þe diuinour² domestyno · for þe hys domes held." 2436

The Atheniens
rejoice.

Fra þai conayued had þe claue · & construed þe lethir,
þai ware þe meriest modirsons · on morne miþt² ryse.

¶ Now foundis furth þe fell kyng · & flittie wald his otes,

Alexander goes to
Lacedemone.

Lendis hise to Lacedoyno · a litih fra þe cite, 2440

Wald-out þe burje on a banke · he hildis his tentis,
And þare him-selfe wald a scoome · in a sege le[n]ghe.

þe ledis out of Lacedone · belyue þam asemble, 2443

They agree to
resist him.

Said, " bow we neur to his bede · for hale apou ertþ,

Ne lat vs neur be as lethire · at we like worthe

To þam of Ateynes · it is oure opyn schame ;

For þai ware baist of his boat · bredid for nojt ;

Bot be we knytly & kene · oure corage to schew." 2448

They defend the
wall.

Wald þet þai parkid to þe patie · & þode to þe wallis,
Sare in Iopone, sare in Iesserantie · sare Ioynd all in
platie.

A grayne of þe grete see · þain aboute glidis ;

For-þi buskis þam þe burgh · a bataill wald-out, 2452

They prepare
their navy.

Pressen furth at posternes · in-to þe porte wyndis,
Schalkis scott in to shipis · all in shire malles ;

Archars wald arows · wald atterid barbis,

¹ *Sic*; perhaps for tukkid. ² MS. diuinour.³ *Added in the margin.*

Dot whilke of yow as foundes frist¹ · on fote vs agayns,

Sall neuer voyde my dyadane · no my derfe Ire. 2424

And þe at thaynkys wykkydly · & wykys agayns ;

For as þe grane is of þe grase · & þar growez þe frute.

The tebetter tulkid¹ vs wald tene · atyred þaim in armys,

þit for all þair rialtie · resoned þai þair mede. 2428

And for strassagera þe stou² · þe styly me blame,

þar as he giltid me agayns · I hym gradid hane,

I wrate to you me to wafe · ten wise clerkis ;

þe kest out Commanmentis · & knew noht my strength.

I might a-couþ you of þat cause · & I it kyth wald ; 2433

Bot I forgyfe you all þe gilt · & grefez me no more.

For-þi beys glade now, all þe jake · þe sall no grefe sofre,

The Diuinour Domestyn · for þe hys domes halden." 2436

And fro þai consued hed þe claue · & construd þe piestyþ,

þat wer þe meriest modirsons · þat might on morne rise.

Now foundes he furth þe fele kyng · & flittis hys otes,

. 2440

Waldout þe burgh on a bank · heldid he hys tentez,

And þer hym-self wald a scoome · in a sege lenges,

þe² ledes out of laeydon · belyfe þaim assembled,

Said : " bow we neur to hys body · for hale vppou ertþe,³

Ne lethir vs neur be so lethir · þat we leke worthen 2445 (Pol. 47)

To þise out [of] athens · for it wer opyn⁴ schame ;

For þai wer basty⁵ for hys beste · & ford for noht ;

Bot be we knyghtly & kene · oure corage to abew." 2448

With þat þai þarken to gates · & þoden to þe wallis,
Some in Iompens & in Iesserantez · som Ioned in
platez.

A grayne of þe grete see · glad þaim all vmbre ;

For-þi buskys þaim þe burgoose · a batale waldout, 2452

Pressen forth at posternes · into a place wenden,
Shalkez shotten into shipper · all in shire malys,
Archers wald arows · wald atterid barbes,

¹ *Perhaps* for tukkyd.² MS. ethid.³ MS. To þe.⁴ MS. oppyn.

[Pa. 48 A.] Gais þam in-to galays · & grathis þam be-forne. 2456
 Bowes bornes in-to bargis · with basinettes on heued,
 Sparrethis spetons to spend · & speris in handis,
 þai crosse ouer toward þe kyng · as kynmen sould,
 With as fele on þe flode¹ · as foyten with-in. 2460
 þe lord him lokis on þe ledis · & a litill smylez,
 And sent twa vnder his seele · þir saxes in a pistill.

A letter.

"Alexander to
the men of
Lacedaemone."

¶ "I, Phillip son þe fell kyng · as I first sayd,
 And als of Olimpades · I anely þow rede, 2464
 þat þe end of youre eldres · enterly þe be-hald,²
 And roomes noȝt at³ þe ray[n]bowe · þat reche þe me
 may,

And þe powere of þe Persens · so truly þe traist. 2467
 Lat so now, gide þow a name · & naytis þour stre[n]the;
 Bot bowis first fra þour bargis · & blythly þaim wayfe,
 For, fest I all on a fire · þe fely is þoure awne,⁴
 Ledis out of Lacedone · ques þai þe lettir redd. 2471
 Were drezy, bot for all þe dolo · þa dist þaim to fyt.

The second
begin.

With þat þe kyng & his kniȝtis · vrn-clappis þe cite,
 Settis all þe gailis on gledes · & girdis doun þe wallis;
 þe citiens & soriantis · at vne-slayne ware

They yield.

"Now you have
lost your ships
and your walls
are broken."

Bowis þam to þis baratour · bodis & lyrys. 2476
 "þe knaw wele," quod þe conquerour · "my comyng
 was eyȝe;
 Bot for þe fangid me noȝt faire · fised is þour schippis,
 þour barþe is breuiad · þe sternes · I had þow
 my-selfe, 2479

Never handle the
steer."

þe suld noȝt stody ne stem · þe sternes for to handill.
 For he þat steppys on a steo · quen þe stanes fallis,
 þan fautis him festyng to his fete · & fall him be-houes;
 So, ryȝt as Sexis was slayn · sum tyme with þour eldres,
 So etill þe ner Alexander · bot þare þours ame failis."
 [Pa. 48.] Quen he þis saȝe had þam said · þe cite he þam grunntid,
 Fondeis furth with his folke · þar franches þam leues.

¹ Added in the margin. ² So added in margin.³ Above the line.

Gone þaim into galays · & grathen þaim þarforne. 2456
 Bowyn bornes into bargis · with Basynettes on heued,¹
 Sparthys spitous to spend · & speris in handes,
 þai crosseyn ouer toward þe kyng · als kome men shulden,
 With als fele on þe flode · as foyhten with-in. 2460
 þe lord hym lokes on þe ledes · & a litill smylez,
 And send þaim vnder hys sealle · þis saughe in a piȝtyll.
 "Myself, philipp þe fell kynges [son] · as I first sayd,
 & als of olimphades · I only you rede, 2464
 þat þe ende of youre eldres · enterly þe holden,
 And roomes² noȝt at þe rayne-bowe · þat reche þe no
 may,

And þe power of persyens · so purely þe traisten.
 Lettes so, nesmys þow a name · & naytes þour strenthe;
 Bot bowes first fra þour barges · & blythly þaim waydez,
 For fest I al in a fyre · þe fely is þour awne.³

The ledes out of lacedon · when þai þe lettres hard. 2471
 War drezy, bot [for] all þe dolo · þai dight þaim to fyt.
 With þat þe kyng & hys knyȝtes · vmbelappes þe cite,
 Sett all þe Galays on gledes · brynt doun þe waller;
 The cetyners & þe sergentes · all þat vnslayne weryn
 Bowes þam to þis baratour · both bodis & lyfex. 2476

"þe knowe wele," quod þe conquerour · "my Comyng [Pa. 48 B]
 was full esy;

Bot for² þe fonge me not fair · nows fryyd er þour schippes,
 Your borgh es bryttnyd & your berne[s] · I byd þou my-
 seloes,

þe suld noȝt stody ne stem · þe sternes to byholde. 2480
 For he þat steppys on a stegh · when þe stoure faylez,
 þen fallis hym þe festyng of hys fete · & falle hym byhofys;
 So ryȝt as sixes was slayne · some tyme with þour aldours,
 Als etill þe Sir A[lexander] · bot þur þour kast faylyd.⁴
 When he þis saȝe had þaim sayd · þe Cyte he þaw gruntyd,
 Fondeis forth with hys folke · þair franches þaim lefys.

¹ MS. heued. ² Or. rootes.³ Above the line in MS.

He goes to study. His souerayn wth his soggis · þurþe Syelle¹ he wyrd^{is},

Darius is frightened. þoyt to ryde & to rayme · þe regions of barbres. 2488
þan was ser Darius dred · & scowlded derf ostle,
His knyghte, his consail · & carpis þire wordis,

"I threatened
him as a thief;
he fights like a
warrior."

Said: "lo! my seris, now may se · your-selfe wth your crys,
How Alexander in his armes · all-way encreases, 2492
In valour & in victori · & vertues so noble;

þare as I thret him as a thefe · thedis to dispoyle,
Now werrays he full worthily · as wigt man suld, 2495
Constreynes wth his contenance · knyghte to his bow.
þe mare I spek him dispute · & in my speche hindre,
þe hijere I here him enhansed · & herude his name.

I meet him
playthings.

A ball & a hersepan · I to þe barne sent,
For burde & for bobance · þe bab wth to play. 2500
Him þat I countid bot a knawe · may now be callt
maister;

We meet no
longer despite
him.

For quare he fondis on fold · dame fortune him folow[s].
For-þi² vs haue bot in hert · þe hele of oure pupit,
And for na pompe ne na pride · his person dispice, 2504
For his lose, for all his liillaike · is loud þurþe þe
werit.

God helps him."

And þe mare I myn oure maieste · þe mare it abatit,
þe grace of þe grete god³ · I ges, wth him help,
Of þeise þe hije prouynce · vnto þis prince leues. 2508
Quen we hope althire-higest · to herye him wth armes,
þan am I redd all oure rewme · be rest vs for euire."

[Vol. 41. 1.]

Oriathar,
Darius' brother,
says:

Sone as ser Dary till his dukis · deuoyd had þir wordis,
þan answers him ano Oriathire · ano of his awen
brothire, 2512

"Your majesty
should do as he
does."

"þou has þis come out of grece · so gretly e[n]hansid,
þat we Elanda suld leue · & he þis landis entre.
Bot wald your maieste þe maners · of þis man sewe,
þe mist your rewme haue in ryst · & othire rewmes wyth,

¹ MS. Sytle.

² þi added in the margin.

³ Added in the margin.

Thys souerayne wth hys seneours · throghe seyh^h he
wendes,

þought to ryde & to rame · þe regions of Barbres. 2188
þen was sir darius a-drede · & derfly þan sombles
Hys knyghtes & hys Counsell · & carped þes wordes,
Said: "sirys, nowe may þe so · your-self wth your cry,
How A[lexander] in hys army · alway encrees, 2492
In valour & victori · & vertus so noble;

þer as I thraht [him] as a thefe · thedes to dispoyle,
Now werrays he full worthily · als wigt² man suld,
Construynes wth hys contenance · knyghtes to bowe.
þe mare I speke hym dispute · & in my speche enderd,
The heyar I here hym enhansyd · & herud hys name.
A ball & a beayne-þan · I to þe berne send,
For burde & for bobance · þe lab wth to play. 2500
Hym þat I Counte bot a knaffe · may now be callyd
[maister];

For whar he foundez spon fold · dame fortune hym sewes,
For-thi vs haue base in hert · þe heyle of our peple, 2503
And for no pompe ne no pryde · hys person to dispysse,
For hys loyse, for all hys hattellayke · is loyrt þerow þe
world.

And þe mare I meng our maieste · þe mare it debater,³
The grace of þe grete god · I gosse, wele hym helpe,
Of þis þe high prouynce · vnto þis prince lefys. 2508
When we hope all þe heldest · to herye hym wth armes,
þen am I reddest all our realme · be raymed from vs fiert."
Sone as sir Dary to hys duker · deuoyd hase þees wordes,
þen answers hym oryathar · on of hys awne brother, 2512

[Vol. 22.]

"Now hase þis come out of grece · so gretly enhansed,
And we þe laude shuld leue · & he þe landis entre.
Bot wald your maieste þe maners · of þis man sewe,
þe myght your realme haue in rist · & other landes wyne.

¹ MS. werthly.

² MS. wth.

³ Catchword—þe grace.

For Alexander all-ways · or any of his erles, 2517
 Naytis him-selfe in like node · & so his name rysis.¹
 "Quat sall I take of him my temes · tittine þan he myne?"
 "Sise, on my perell," quod a prince · "he passos all othire;
 þe wec wirkis all þe witt · he worthis þe bettir; 2521
 For-þi of þe liod, as I leue · lajt is his birthe."
 "Quat knawis þou þat?" quod þe kyng · & þen þe kniȝt
 swaris:
 "Sir, I was sent on a sand · my-self on a time, 2524
 To Phillip his fadere · to feche oure trouage;
 þare had I sijt of þe segg · his sapient I herde.
 For-þi ples it to þour person · þour princes a-sembles,
 Of Mede of Mesopotans · þe men of Italie, 2528
 þe pupill of Appolomades · þe panthis folke,
 And ma þat houes to þour heat · a hundreth & fifti.
 Lat vs godir þus oure gomes · oure gods will vs help;
 And quen he sesse vs sike a sowme · sare will he drede.
 3s, bot a wolfe, quod a wec · witt were many
 sokkis,¹ 2533
 And so þe grace of þe grekis · oure-gos þe barbers.²
 Be þis ser Ph[ilip] son þe fers · of feyland folk
 Had semblid ane vāsenē sowme · as þe buke sais,
 Twa C. Milie in thede · all² of threuen kniȝtis.
 Ridis furth in arny · remouis his tentis; 2538
 2538*

Vn-to a watere he wendis · as þe buke tellis,
 þot with þa marchomen · Mociañ was hatten; 2540
 It was clerie þan cristall · & cole as a chill;
 þare-in couet oure kyng · his cors for to bathe.
 With þat þan wan of his wode · & weeschid him all ouire,
 Quare-þurȝe he hent slike a harme · at hatirly him
 greusd. 2544
 þis chele eftir chaufing · enchañs so his hermes,
 þot he was fallen in a foure · or he first wend.

¹ MS. sokis, L. c. sokhis. ² Added in the margin.

He heard that
 many would come
 to attack the
 Greeks, and
 remarked that
 one will eat
 many many
 sleep."

Alexander has
 200,000 men.

[Fol. 44.]

He bathes in a
 cold river.

He is chilled,
 and has a fever.

For A[lexander] always · or any of hys hermes, 2517
 Nates hym-self in ony node · & so hys name ryysis.¹

"Sir, on my perell," quod a prince · "he passos all oþer;
 þe wec wyrces all with witt · & worthes ay þe better;
 For-þi of þe lyon, as I lefe · laht he hys byrth." 2522
 "What knawes þou þat?" quod þe kyng · & þen þe knyȝt
 answers:

"Sir, I was send on a sond · my-self on a tyme, 2524
 To phillip hys fader · to feche hys trouage;
 þer hed I syght of þe segge · hys sapient I herd.
 For-þi ples it þour person · þour princes assembles,
 Off medy & of mesopotany · þe men of ytalle, 2528
 The peple of appolomades · þe permethes folke,
 And mo þen heuen¹ to þour heystez · a hundreth & fyfty.
 Let vs godir to vs our gomez · our goddes wyll vs help;
 And when he seys vs sliche a sowme · sare wyll he drede.
 3s, bot þen a wolfe, quod þe we · wyll wery mony
 flokiez, 2533

And so þe grace of þe grekes · ouergos þe barbers.²
 By þis ser phillip son þe fers · of fightland hermes
 Had semblid hym a sowme vāsenē · & þus seys þo text,
 Twa hundreth thousand in thede · all of thro knyȝtez.
 Rydez furth in arny · remouys hys tentes, 2538 [Fol. 44.]
 And thought to loge þer & rest · & case hym þot
 nyȝt. 2538*

Vntill a water he wendes · as þe writ shewys,
 þat with þe marche-men · of Mociañ as haldyn; 2540
 Clerer þen cristall · & cold as a clyth;
 And þarin couett þe kyng · hys Cors to be bathyd.
 With þat þat wan of hys wode · & wesch hym all oner,
 Whar-þow he hynt sliche a harme · þot betterly hym
 grefyd. 2544

The chele after chawfyng · enchañs so hys hermes,
 þot he was fallen in a fouer · or he lest wende.

¹ Sic; read heuen.

Jan mournd all þe Messedous · as meruailt wer ellis.
Jan saie him so to be seke · said likame to othire: 2548

"Be þis disse to ser Darius · & his dukis knaweth,
He sall vs sett on a-saute · & surely sa[*e*]jounke."

His men are sorry.

If þai were sary & so · na selly me thingke,
For ay þe hele of þe bede · helpis all þe membris. 2552

Alexander sends for a physician named Philip.

Jan callis to him þe conquirour · a clerke of his aweth,
Ane Philip, his fesisiane · his fare to behald;

Of all manere of medeyne · man þot mast couthe,
A songe berdes barne · as þe buke tellis, 2556

who says he will soon heal him.

Said: "lat lightly my lord · for in a litil stonde
My-self with a serop · salt some þow be-lyue."

Jan permeeth þe proude · a prince of his ost,
but held þe erth of Ermony · & enmyte hadt 2560

Parsons later Philip.

Vn-to þis clerke of þe kyngle · & be no cause els
Bot for þe lede was loued · & with þe lord chereschest;

Jan ames he to ser Alexander · on ane like a pistill:
"Kepis þow," quod he, "conquirour · & cachis nojt his
drenke; 2564

and tells Alexander not to trust him.

For Darius eftir his deth · his doxter has him list,
And þow to els be som slyght · to seee him his landis."

þit was þe berne nojt a bene · haist of his wordis,
He asurd him so sadly · þe serop he tukis, 2568

But Alexander drinks.

þe licor in his awne loue · þe lettir in þe tothire,
And in-to Philip[us] face · fast¹ he behaldis.

He bad him dred nreure a dele · & it drink ewyth, 2571
And þan þe pistill of þe prince · he put him in hand.

þe leche lokid onire þe lynes · "my lordyng," he said,
"I am nojt gilty of þis gile · be all þe grete gods!"

As fast was he fysche-hale · & Philip he callis,
Halsis him full hertly · & of his hele thankis, 2576

Alexander is satisfied Alexander thanks Philip.

Said, "wele knew þou my kynd · lufe þi conscience,
First suposid I of þi serop · syne sesid þe þe lettir.

"Mi lousely lord, be þour leue · lattes him a-þere,
þe talk at sike a trayne · has touchid to my-selfe." 2580

¹ MR. face face fast.

þen muryd all þe massydous · as marvell wer ellis.
When þai hym sawe so he seke · sayd ichone to oþer:

"Be þis disease to sir Dary · & to hys dukoz knawyn,
He sall vs sett on a-saute · & surely vs Combure."

Yif þai wer sory & so · no selly me thyngo,
For ay þe heylh of þe bede · helpis aft þe membris. 2551

þen callis to hym þe Conquirour · a clerke of hys Awne,
On philipp, hys fyscyam · hys fare to byholde;

Of all maner of medeyne · man þat most kowth,
A song berdes berē · as þe buke tellis, 2556

Sayd: "letez lightly my lord · for in a lytyll stounde
My-self with a Syrope · shall saie you bylyfe."

þen was þer permeeth þe proude · a prince of his hothe,
but held þe erth of Ermony · & enmyte had 2560

Vnto þis Clerke of þe kengez · & be no cause elles
Bot for þe lede was lofed · & with þe lord cheryst;

þen says he to sir A[lexander] · anone suche a prystyll:
"Kepys you," quod he, "Conquirour · & kachez nott hys
drynkes; 2564

For Darius after hys deth · hys doghter hasse hym hyght,
And you to els by som slyght · to seee hym hys landes."

Yitt was þe berē not a beyne · bassyd of hys wordes,
He asurd hym so sadly · þe syrope he fangez, 2568

þe licour in hys Awne lufe · þe lettir in þe toþer,
And into philipp face · fast he byholde.

He bad hym dred neuer a dele · bot drynke it Swyth,
And þen þe pistyll of þe prince · he put hym in hand.

The leche lukyd oner þe lynes · "my lordyng," he sayd,
"I ne am nojt gilty of þis · by all þe godes owte!"

Als fast was he fysch-hole · & philip he clepyz,
Halsys hym full hertly · & of hys heylle thankes, 2576

Sayd, "wele knew þou my kynde · þi conscience I lofe,
First suppyd of þi syrope · syne sayd þe my lettir.

"My lousely Lord, be þour leffe · lattes hym aþere, 2579
þe tulke þat suche a trayne · has attachid to my-selouh."

¹ The d is where the line.

who suggests
that Perseus
should be sent, for
and behold!

þan eftir aer Permes his prince · pres'ly he sendis,
And þare þe trechoure was tane · & for his troyne
hodið.

Alexander wins
Media and
Armenia,

þan mouys he furth with his meñ · & Medy he wynnez
Enterly to his empire · & Ermony þe mare. 2584

and makes a
bridge over
the Euphrates.

Till a disert þan he drafe · was dry & na watre,
þurþe Adriac till Eufrazen · & ames þare his tentis,
And mas a brig' ouirs þe boerne · of Barges' with
cheynez;

Comandis his kniþtis ouire to caire · & þer þai vncachid?
hortis. 2588

His men fear to
cross.

þai saþe þe streme so stife · it stonaid þan aþ,
For ferd þe festing sald faille · & þai in þe flode droune.

He smils over
lake and grove,

þan mas he loddis ouire to lend · & lokars of bestis, 2591
And monestie þam ilk modine-son · his maynly to tell.

and then crosses
himself.

Jit was his baratours a-baist · & þen þe berne writthis,
Fandis him first on be-fore · & all folowes eftir.

The strong Thirs
and Euphrates.

þan passid þare out of Paradise · twa proude Flumes,
þurþe Medy & Mesopotane · þai moue, as I fynd, 2596

[Foot. etc.]
He cuts the
cables in two.

And so to² Babilon þai bowe · ane is þe boerne of Tyne,
þe tothaire is Eufrazen full euen · & rynces so to Syllus,

þan outis⁴ þe kyng in to þe cablis · & to his kniþtis sais:
"Lo! þof vs fail now to flee · we may na ferryre
wend; 2600

He says, "We
cannot now do."

þare I rede," quod þe kyng · "oure bakis neuer to
turne,

And if we did, with-ouen dome · to die all at anes;
For he þat folowid has ai þe floure · & he at flod
neuire.

We will never
return till we
conquer."

Bees ligh & lachys þou lose · it is a lord gamen. 2604
For I make a-vow at Messedone · we sail na mare see,
Till all þe barbres vs bow · þai may we laith turne."

¹ MS. Barges. ² MS. caehid, with vs above.

³ In the margin. ⁴ MS. tatis.

þen after for permeed hys prince · prestely he sendes,
And þer þe trechour was tane · & for hys trayne hated.

þen mouys he forth with hys men · & medy he wynnez
Enterly to hys empyre · & Ermony þe mare. 2584
To a deserte þen he drof · was dry & no watre,
Throgh andriake to eufrazen · & settes þar hys tentis,¹
And askes a brigge ouer þe burne · of bargez with
cheynez;

Comandis hys knyghtes ouer to carye · þai hod kokell
hertes, 2588

Seghen þe streme be so styff · þai stoned þe helder,
For lest þe festyng had faylid · & þaim þe flode drenchyd.
þen makys laddes ouer to lend · & lokers of bestes, 2591
And monyshyd þen iche moderson · þaim manly to sewe.
Jit wer hys baratours abaist · & þen þe berne wrothed,
Foundez first on befor · & all folowes after.

þer passye owt of paralyse · twa braide flomes,
Throgh medy & mesopotany · þai mouen, as I fynd, 2596
And so to balyloyn þai bowe · þot is þe burne of tyne,
þat eþer is eufrazen full euen · rynces so to Nilus. [says:
þen Cuttes þe kyng in two hys cablys · & to hys knyghtes
"Lo! þof vs fallys now to flee · we may no ferre wend;

þarfore I breke," quod þe berne · "our bakkez neuer to
turne, 2601

And if we did, withowyn dome · to dye all at anes;
For he þat folows has þe floure · & he flees neuer. [Foot. etc.]

Be light & lachys þou lose · it is a lorder ganne. 2604
For I make a-vowe þat massydoyn · shall see vs no more,
Tyll all þe barbres vs bowe · þen² may we blyth bee."

¹ Here follows—And þe knyghtes of þe coste as þai þe caas
eoghen; but this is l. 2641, out of place.

² Above the line in MS.

Vndecimus passus Alexandri.

Darius collectis
an army.

Now has ser Dario þe derfe · of dukis & princes
Heued vp a hoge ost · & fyue hundreth knyghtis
Ere chosen to chiftans · & chargid þaim to lede; 2609
Trotteð him on to Tygre¹ · & þare his tentis settis;
þan mett þai on þe çhine morne · with a makiff nombre,

Alexander meetis
him.

Sire Alexander þe hathiff · armed on blonkis. 2612
þe multitude ware to me · meruaile to rekett,
þat sawmed was on aþir side · many sadd thousand.
Now ere þe baners out-bred · & þe bate neþis,

Trumpets are
blown.

Blew bemys of bras · buskis to-godire, 2616
þe erie of þe clarions · þe cloudis it þersyd;
For þe dewi² of þe dyn · daunced stedis.
Bathe þe twa batails · bremely assemblis, 2619
And aithire segg wið his sowme · soyt vn-to³ othire.

Knights charge.

Knights on coursours · keet þan in fewline,
Taches in-to targettis · tamed þaire brenys,

There is hand
fighting.

þare was stomling of stedis · sticking of erles,
Sharpe schudering of schote · schering of mailles, 2624
So stalworthy wiðin a stond · sterid þaim þe grekis,
þat of þe barþerlyne blod · all þe fibd flowis.

(Ps. 40 A.)

Darius is grieved
to see his men
killed.

Some as ser Dario þe deith · of his douth sees,
þe pite of þe Perrens · him prickis in his saule, 2628
Sees his menesþe so mynesch · & his men fangid,
A few þat fresch ware vndefoulid · & to þe flit
tourmes.

One Perrens
warris is told þe
may marry
Darius' daughter
if he slays
Alexander.

þit was one of his ost · ane odd mañ of strenth,
A burly berne & a bald · as þe buke tellis, 2632
A segg at he enourid had · to seee him his doþtir,
If he miȝt sla wið any sloȝt · þe senieor of grece.
He clad him all in clene stele · a conyschance ouire,
þat made was & merkid · on þe messedone armes, 2636
Aires him to ser Alexander · in all þir-mast puple,

¹ MS. Tygre, corrected to Tigris.² Read dowl.³ vn in the margin.

[Vndecimus Passus.]

Nowe hafys sir Dary þe derf · of duker & princez
Hefyd vp a hoge hoste · of fyve C knyghtez 2608⁴
Er chosen for chyftans · & chargett þaim to lede;
Trottes on to tygre · & þar hys tentes settis;
þen mette þai on þe toþer morne · with a muche nombre,
Sir Alexander & hys athell men · armed on þer blonkez.
The multitude to me · wer merreit to Reken, 2613
þe[sammed] was on þat oþer syde · mony sad hundreth.
Nowe er þes baners oute brade · & þe bates neghez,
Elew bemes of bease · & buskyn to-gedre, 2616
þe cry of þe Clarions · the cloder it þersyd;
And for doute of þe dynne · dauncen stedis.
Both þe two batels · bremely assemble,
And seggez wið hys soume · soyt vnto oþer. 2620
Knytes on þair coursours · kestin in fewline,
Tachyng into targettes · tamyd þair beyunes.
þar was stombling of stedis · stykkyng of erles,
Sharpe shoderyng of shote · scheryng of mailys, 2624
So stalwartly in a stounde · steryn þaim þe grekez,
þat of þe barþein blode · all þe best flowez.
Some as sir Dary þe deith · of hys doghty hody,
The pite of þe þersyans · hym þrikkez in hys sawle, 2628
Seys hys maynyþe so amenyþ · & hys men fonged,
A flow þat fresch wer vndefowled · to þe flyght turnes.

þyt was on wer of hys ote · an odde man of Strenth,
A borely berne & a bald · als þe buke tellys, 2632
A segg þat he sared hed · to seyye hym hys doghter,
Yf he myȝt sla wið any sleȝht · þe senieor of grece.
He clad hym all in clene stele · a Conysshance ouer,
þat mad was & markyd · on massidons armes, 2636
Kaytes hym to sir A[lexander] · in all þe most prese,¹

¹ Catchword—as he.

He comes
behind the king,

As he a hathill ware of his · behind him he stelis,
A bryst brynnand brand · he braidis out of shethe,
And purp-out þe helme in-to þe hede · he hurt him a
littil. 2640

and wounds him
in the houl.

And þe knyghte of our cost · as þai þe cas aspe,
þan fange þai þis ilk freke · & be-fore þe kyng bryngie.
“Quat now! my worthi werrecours!” · þe wale kyng
said,

Alexander asks
why he hit him;

He wend wele at he ware · a weo of his awen, 2644
“Qui has þou brest so my brayn · & with a brand
wondid

the Persian being
dressed as a
Macedonian.

þour sekire seruant in same · all were I sire callid,
All ware I halden as for hede · þour helpere at nede!”
“Nay, hope þe neuins,” quod þe hathil · “ser hiþe
empeoure, 2648

“I see no
Macedonian.

Me any Messedone to be · þou ames of þine awen,
Bot of cruell kind · comen of barbere.
And þis I did for ser Darius · his doghter me hiþt, 2651
And cordid on þis condicion · to couple him to wyfe,
And he went out of þe wend · to witeþ all his regne,

I did this to
gaine Darius'
daughter.”

To how þi hede fra þi hals · & anys it him shewe.”
þan callis our kyng him his knyghte¹ · þaire counsaile to
frayn,

[Ps. 45.]

“Quat sail be done him for þis dede!” · & þai bedene
awars, 2656

“What shall be
done to him?”
says the king.

Suns, at he hangid suld be hiþe · some þe hede prinseþ,
Suns bedis in a bale-fire · brin him to pouidre,
“Quat has he fauted?” quod þe frek · “þof he him
forced hane

“Let him be
burnt or burnt,”
answers his
messengers.

þe charges² of his chiftan · chefely to fiþt! 2660
He þat him demes to þe dede · he dampnes him-selfe,
And dritie him his awen dome · & þat dare I proue.
For demyd I any of my douth · ser darye to spyþ, 2663
As þe þis gentil man enjoyne · suld him be ing'd þon.”

“Nay, he only
did as he was
told to do,”
 replies the king.

¹ The first I above the line.

² MS. charge, with stroke above g.

As he an attheil war of hys · bi(o)hynd hym he stoles,
A bryght brynnand brand · he brade out of sheth,
And þerow þe helme into þe heud · he hurt hym a
lytyll. 2640

[Ps. 36.]

And þe knyghte of þe coste · as þai þe case enygh,
þen fange þai þis ilke freke · & byfore þe kyng bryngex.
“What now! my worthi werayour” · þe wale kyng
sayd,

He wend þat witterly it were · a weo of hys awne, 2644
“Why has þou braysyd so my brane · & with a sword
woundet

Your sekir seruand in same · all wer I sir cloyd,
All wer I haldyn for hede · þour helpar at nede!”
“Nay, hope neuer!” quod þe attheil · “sir high Esperoun,

Me ony massydoþ to be · þou myssys of þi Awne, 2649
Bot of þe cruell kynde · Comes of þe barbere.
And þus I dyd, for ser Darius · hys doghter hyght me,
And cordyt vnder þis condicion · to coupill hir to wyfe,
And quen he went of þis warid · to weld all hys realme,
To heve þi hede from þi halse · & anys it hym shewe.”

Now kyng Alexander callys þen hys knyghtes · þair counsell
to frayne,
“What suld be done hym for þis dede” · & þai bydome³
some, 2656

Some, þat he hangid suld be · & some þe hede pershed,²
Some byde in a bale-fyre · hym bryn all to poudre,
“What has he fauted?” quod þe freke · “þof he hym
foseyd hafe

The charge of hys chiftane · chefely to fylle! 2660
He þat hym demys to be dede · he dampnes hym-selfen,
And dytes hys awne dome · & þat dar I prouf.
For demyd I ony of my doghty · sir dary to spyþ, 2663
As he is⁴ gentil-man enjoyne · suld hym-self be ingged þon.”

¹ MS. nereour.

² Read leden.

³ MS. prishyd.

⁴ Read þe this.

He *demour* the Persian in peace.
He latie þe Persyn in posse · pas with his hele,
Mekith for his mayn strength · & for his miȝt prouyed.

Darius assemblet his men,
As sone as Daryo þe derfe · of þis dede heris, 2667
þat he was¹ sayd vnslayne · he sembles his knyghtis,
Vp to a miȝt mountayne · his men þaire he schewis,
And gessis him wele þare to degrayd · þe grekis maistis.

þeȝ take to fight.
þan fandis he furth in-to þe fiȝt · & fled als belive,
And Alexander with his oot · him asperly folowed 2672
Right to þe bu[r]ge of Batran · & biddid þare his tentis,
Mas him glad² with his ginge · & to his godis offis,
þe cite þan he assailid · & seid on þe morne, 2675

Alexander takes Batran, and finds Darius' treasure, and his wife and children.
With all þe burȝes þare a boule · & busked þare his sete,
þare fand he tresour vntalid · & als þe trow spouse
Of *ser* Dary, both his dame · & all his dere childre.
Now dose him fra Darius · a deteworth prince,

Alres to *ser* Alexander · adoures him laws, 2680
" I haue ordid with þoure enmy · *ser* emperour," he said,
" As soiet serued haue I þat sire · many sere wyntir;
And all my traunill I tint · for take I no godes.
Bot wald it now þour worthines · to wend with
my-selfe, 2684

A ten Mille vs take · of talkis enarmed,
I call þow hete in þoure hand · to haue at þoure will
Sire Dary, with þe mast dote · of his derfe erles."
" Nay, lose, lat ano," quod þe lord · " þen leue I³ no
strangers, 2688

þot þou be willi in þi witt · to werray þine awen,
Ne tell þou me noȝt þat tale · I trow noȝt þi wordis."
Be þis *ser* Dary fro his dukis · deuytid his pistil:
þe kyng of kyngs was callid · & clere god lathis, 2692
þus, vnderstand I, was þe stille · & niȝt in þare-oltr:⁴
" þour sotrapaires, þour seruant · with seruaud obeschen;

A letter.
" Darius' entrys to their lord

¹ In the margin.

² MS. ginge glad, with ginge struck through.

³ MS. leu þ'; with þ' altered to I. ⁴ or castir.

He laties þe perseñ in pes · pas with hys heyle,
Mekyll for hys mayne¹ strength · & for hys myȝt doys
prouys.

Als sone as *sir* Dary þe derfe · of þis dede herys, 2667
þot he was suffed so vnslayne · he sembles hys knyghtez,
Vp tyll a maghty² mountane · hys men þar he schewez,
And gessys hym ȝitt degrayd · þe grekyn maister. 2670

þen founde he forth in-to þe feld · & fled als belyfe,
And A[lexander] with hys hoote · hym asperly folows
Right to þe burgh of batran · & byggid þar hys tentes,
And makex hym glad with hys geng · & to hys goddez offes. (P. 26 b.)

þe Cyte þan he assaylyd · & seyd it vpon þe morne,
With all þe burghes þar aboute · & buskett þar hys sete.³
þar fand tresour⁴ vntalid · & þe trow spouse 2677

O[f] *sir* Dary, both hys dame · & hys dere chebber.
Now doys hym on from Darius · a darweorth prince,
Kayres hym to alexander · & adours hym lowe, 2680
" I haue erlyd with þour enmite · *sir* emperour," he sayd,
" As sungett seruyd þot syre · mony sere wyntir;
And all my treuall I tynt · for take I no gudez.
Bot wald now your worthynes · to wende with my-
selfen, 2684

And ten thousand vs take · of talkes enarmed,
I shall you hete hym in your hand · to haue at your wille
Sire Dary, with þe most dote · of hys derfe erles."
" Na, leyfe, lett be," quod þe lord · " þer leyn þe no lede,

þot þou be willy in þi witt · to werre þine awne, 2689
Na tell þou me not þat tale · I trowe noȝt þi wordes."
By þis *sir* Dary fro hys dukex · deuyss[d] hath a piȝtyll:
The kyng of kynges he hym calid · & clere god both, 2692
þus, vnderstanding I, was þe style · & styȝt in þar after:
" þour sotrapures, your soueraynte · with seruaise obeysshing;

¹ MS. maynte.

² So in MS.

³ MS. sete.

⁴ MS. tresour.

Sire, we haue wayned to þow writiis · ȝit write we þe
sire,

Alexander has
defeated us. How þis maister of Messedone · has on oure marches
entrid, 2696

Help us."

Beynd vp oure biggingis · breeted oure kniſtis,
And we ouine-sett be to sare · to suffre any langie.
For-þi þow dignite bydene · we dreerly be-seke,
A gayns þe force of oure faa · vs forthire a quile." 2700
Quen he had rod all þe rawis · for rancour he swellis,
And out anone to Alexander · all þus he writis.

A letter.
"Darius to
Alexander.

"I, Dary, with þe dignite · þe diademe of Persee,
Of all þe kyngis þe kyng · þat coronned was euis, 2704
To þe, my seruand, I say · as me was sent late,
How þi lawnes & þi liuilaike · þou lickyns to my hieft.
Bot þerde, þi prouidence · impossible it semes,
A heuy As to be hoxyr · vp to þe sternes, 2708

Thou hastest
thy lawnes to
my height.Thou hastest
wings.

A thing thronyn is & thike · & þarnes þe wryngis,
And fautis þe fethirhames · & þe flit-loomes.
For-þi þi mynd neuer þe mare · lat mouste in-to pride
For chance of no cheualry · þat þou a-chede hasse. 2712
For vertu ne no victoi · ne vant nocht þi-selfe ;

Hast est.
[Fol. 47.]I have heard of
thy kindness to
my kin.

He þat enhansis¹ him to heje · þe holdis be declinea.
I haue herd of þi hendelaike · of heraudis & of othire,
Of þi noblay now o newe time · a-sentes my modire.
Bathe to my wyfe & to my barnes · quat bouente þou
showis, 2717

This will not
make me thy
stead.

Quat curtassy & kyndlaike · I ken alto-gedire.
Bot surely all þe seene · þat þou þam so plesse,
þou fangis me neuire to þi frynd · fyne quen þe likis.
And if þou wicke þaim all þe wa · & wrak at þou may,
þe mare vnyfrendship þarfore · fall sall þe neuire ;

Wak thou here,
if thou wilt."

For-þi to put þam to pyne · I pryve þe most wande, 2723
For myn angrie on fine arrogauce · sall at þe last kindif." 2724

¹ MS. ens enhansis; with ens expuncted.

Sir, we haue send to þou writtes · ȝit writte we þe
same,

How þis maister oute of massidozne · our marches hath
enteryd, 2696

Brynt vp our biggenges · breytynnd our kneghter,
And we ouerast be so sore · to suffre any lenger.
For whi your dignite bedene · we derely beosekyn,
Ayayne þe force of our foes · vs furthera a while." 2700
When he had rokendd all þe raves · for rancour he swellor,
And out anone to A[lexander] · all þus he writtes :

Epistola.

"I, Dary, with þe dignite · þe dyademe of pers,
Of all kynges kyng · þat Crowned was euer, 2704
To þe, my seruand, I say · als me was sent late,
How þou¹ lowyns in þi litylke · þou likens to my heet.
Bot þerde, þi prouydens² · impossible it semys,
A hevy asse to heff · on hye to þe sternes, 2708

[Fol. 47.]

A thyng þat thyrffyn is and thyke · & þarnes³ wenger,
And fawtes bath þe fethirhames · & þe flyght-comes.
For-þi mynd neuer þe more · to mouste þe to pryde
For chance of no cheualry · þat þou chefyd hasse. 2712
For vertew ne victory · avsunte nocht þi-selfe ;
He þat enhanses hym to hygh · þe lewer he declines.
I haue herd ȝit of þi hynlake · at harhaldes & at ojer,
Of þi noblay nowe anew · anence my awyn modre. 2716
Both to my birid & my barnes · quat bouente þou schewys,

What curtassy & hyndlake · I ken all-to-geder.
Bot surly all þe seene · þou þaim so ples,
þou fonges me neuer to þi frend · fyne if þou liker. 2720
þe more frendship þarfore · fall shall þe neuer ;
For-þi put þaim to pyne · I pryve þe nocht[is] wound, 2723
For my angre on þi arrogauce · sall at þe last kyndif ;
þarfore do þou þi best · god forbyd þou⁴ spare." 2724*

¹ Read þi.² MS. prouydens.³ MS. pernes.⁴ MS. þan, altered to þou.

Quen he¹ had lokid ouir þe lines · he layes at his wordis,
And ditis agayn to ser Dary · þis dete þat folows :

¶ " I, Alexander, þe eldest · & all myne anc
Of kyng Ph[ilip] & his fere · þat frely lady, 2738
Honour Olympades · þat anely me fosterd,
To þe kyng of Persy · þis prolongs I write :

Sire, vanite & vayne-glori · & vices of pride
þa ere þe gaudis, as I gosse · þat all gods hatis, 2732
And ilka dedly douth · þai driffe þam to panesch,
þat has dryten of vnedlynes · drayn þais to name.

þis similitude to þi-selfe · I say all-to-godre,
þat a-suris so in þi surquetry · & sessis neuire-mare 2736
To boot ne to blasfeme · blyn will þou northire.

Bot for þi gold & þi gaudis · a god þou þe makis,
þou vp-beyndis me for þe beste · þat I þi blod schewid,
As to þi modis I mene · & to þi mery childir, 2740
þais mas þou þe to malicole · & meenes for litill.

I wrogt it noþire for þi will · ne for þi¹ wale threite,
If I kid þam curiassy · it come fra þi-selfe,
Haly of oure awne hert · & of oure mynd thewis ; 2744
Ne we prid vs for na prouwis · predestayned we ere,

Oure gods gayn & þais-to · þat gretly þou spises,
Latt now þis lettre be þe last · & luke to þi-selfe, 2747
For sekire & of my sument · I seke² þow agayns."

þis brefe he bodis þam to here · þat brogt him þe toþre,
And takis þam of his tresoure · & twaynes with þaim
faire. 2750

Quon þai to Persy ware past · a pistill he enfourmes,
Wrote a writt of his will · so sendis to his princes,
His seruandis & his senceschallis · out of sere rewmes,
And þus comandis he þam clene · þe kyng his stile.

¶ " I, Alexander, þat as sire · araised is in grece,
þe soñ of Ph[ilip] þe fere · as I first tald, 2756
And als of Olympades · myne honorable modie,

¹ Above the line.² MS. so ilk, *stotted*, and altered to *seke* in the margin.

When he lukyd ouer þe lynes · he amylyis at hys wordes,
And dytes ayayn to sir Dary · þe deteys þat folows :

" I, A[lexander], þe eldest · & all my one
Of kyng philip & hys fere · þat frelich lady, 2738
Honour Olympades · þat only me fosterd,
To þe kyng owis of persy · þis prolong I write :

Sir, vanyte & vane glory · & vices of pride
þes er þe gawdes, I ges · þat þess goddes hatet, 2732
And iche dedly do · þai dreffe þaim to ponysh,
þat has dryghten of vnedlynes · drawyn þaim onome.

þis similitude of þi-self · I say all-to-goder,
þat assuris so þi surquidry · & sessis neuer more 2736
To boot & to blasfeme¹ · blyn wyll þou nowþer.

Bot for þi gold & þi gaudis · a god þou þe makys,
þou vphandis² me for þe bewte · þat I þi blude schewyd,
As to þi moder I mene · & to þi mery childir, 2740
þou makys þe to malicole · & meny þe for lityll.

I wroght it nowder for þi wille · ne for þi wale thought,
Yif I kyd þaim ony curiassy · it Come of my-selfe,
Holy of oure awne hert · & of our head thewis ; 2744
Na we proude vs for no prouwis · predestinate vs here,

Oure goddes gyffyn & þais-to · þat gretly þou dispysys,
Latt now þis letter be last · & luke to þi-seluen,
For sekoryr withoute sument · I seche þe agayns." 2748
þis brefe he biddeþ þaim here · þat brogt hym þe toþer,
Takys þam of hys tresour · & twayns with þaim faire.

When þai to persy ware past · a pietyll he enformes,
Wrote a writte of hys wille · & wafed to hys princes,
Hys seruandis & hys senceschallis · oute of sere landes, 2753
And þus Comandis he þaim clene · þe kyng in hys style.

" I, A[lexander], þat as heyr · araised am in grece,
þe son of philipp þe fere · as I first tald, 2756
And also of Olympades · my honorable lady,

¹ Read *blasfeme*.² Read *vphandis*.

to his princes, þus send I to my satraparis · my princes & my dukes,
 peers, My pers out of ¹ siphagoyne · salutis & grace,
 eris, Of þe sele of Surry · my seggis & myn eris, 2760
 knight, god helpe, My kniþtis out of Capados · & all my kid lordia,
 þe ledis out of Landace · & all þe landis out-by.

Send skins
 of beaste to
 Alexander,

and send the furs
 to the
 Esquiers on
 camels."

[Fol. 68.]

Nostanda, a duke
 of Darius, writes,

"Nostanda
 to his lord.

It refers me to
 write

Two of our chief
 princes have
 perished in battle.

I scarce escaped.

I comand þow on þe clere faith · þat þe my crowne aþe,
 þat belyue to Alysaundire · þat is myn awne cite, 2764
 þat ilkane of þow send be your-selfe · of seer slayn bestis,
 Of fresch & of fyne wrojt · fellis a thousand,
 Sum grayne to be seþis gloves · graythid to my kniþtis,
 Sum puris þellouze depurid · to put in oure wedis, 2768
 Lat keet þam upon camels · þat in þat kith longis,
 And ainos with þais to Eufraten · þis erand haues in
 mynd."

þan was a man, as me mynes · in þe mome-quele,
 Was of seer Daris a duke · þe derfe Emperoure, 2772

And þot Nostanda was named · & a noble prince,
 þot certifid his souerane · þir seges in a pisidit:
 ¶ "Sire Dari, duke of ilk a douth · & driþten þi-selfe,
 þe grete gloris god · graythid in þi² troue, 2776

Nostanday, to þour nobilnes · þat ay my nek bowis,
 With seruge to your seuerie · my-selfe I comand.
 It semed not þour seruand · sire, vndistreynd
 Vn to þour mekill maieste · þis mater to write, 2780

Bot I am depely distressid · þis dede for to wirke,
 And made þis myscheffe to myn · maluegre my chokis,
 For wete it wile þour worthines · þat of our wale³ princes
 Twa of þe tethiest are tint · & termynid of lyue, 2784
 þat lost was now þe last day · a litill fra Tygre,
 In battell upon bent fild · in-blant with þe greke.
 þare was I gird to þe ground · & greuouly woundid,
 Vnethis it cheuyd me þat chance⁴ · to chape to þe flight⁵;

And oþis many of oure men · mytfull kniþtis, 2789

¹ MS. oil. ² 'H' Abbed in MS.
³ faces crossed through. ⁴ MS. can chance; can struck out.
⁵ MS. flight.

þus send I to my satrapars · salutez of grace,
 My pers oute of pryphagoyne · my princez & my dukes,
 Of þe souour of surry · my segges & my eris, 2760
 My knytes oute of Capados · & all my kyd Lordes,
 The lodes oute of Landace · & all þe Landes vmbre,
 I comand you on þe Clere fayth · þat þe my crowne aþe,
 þat als belyfe to alexaundir · vnto my awne Cyle, 2764
 Ilk one send be þaim-self · of seer slayn bestes,
 Off fresh & of fyne slayn · fellis a thousand,
 Some grayne to be graythid · to my hernez byhofs,
 Some purid þellouze & depurid · to put in our wedes, 2768
 And cast þaim vppon camels · þat in þat kyth longes,
 And karys with þaim to eufraten · þis erand haue in
 mynd."

þe[n] was a man, as me of menys · in þe mome-while,
 Was of seer Daryus a duke · þe derf emperoure, 2772
 One þot Nostandy was mynd · a noble Prince,
 þot certyfyed his souerente · þees sawes in a pisidit:

"Syre¹ Dary, duke of iche douth² · drighlyn þi-selue, 2776
 The grete gloris god · graythid in þi troue,
 Nostandy, to your nobelnes · & ay my neke bowe,
 With seruge to your seonyour · my-seluen I Comand.

It semyd not your seruand · [syre], vndistreynd
 Vnto your mekyll mageste · þees maters to write, 2780
 Bot I am depely distrysayd · þis dede for to wirke,
 And made þis mischeff to mene · mawge³ my chokez.

For wete it wile þour worthines · þat of our wale princez
 Two of þe tithiest er tynt · & termyd of lyfe, 2784
 þat lost wer now þe last day · a lityll fra Tygre,
 In battell on bent fild · in-blant with þe grekez.
 þar was I girds to þe ground · & greuouly woundid,
 Vnethis me cheyfd in þat chance · to chape to þe flight;

And oþer meny of oure men · myghtfull knyghtes, 2789

¹ The s is above the line in MS.
² MS. Syre duke of a Dary iche douth; with a above the line.
³ MS. mawge.

And eris of all þour empire¹ · enterly douydih,
 þour lore & þour legauance · lethirly forsaken,²
 Aires þais to ser Alexander · & on-one yoldis. 2792
 And he þais faire vndirfange · enfeldid þaim belyue,
 In palais in fraunce · in principall regnes.
 þen to Nostanda on next · þus notis he a lettir, 2793
 þat he suld semple his a sowme · & set þaim agyuns.
 Anothre pistill lere he pas · to Porras of ynde,
 To come & helpe with his here · & he³ him þus swaris:
 ¶ "I, Porras, þat possessid am · þe portyoe of ynde,
 And am þe corou þe kynd⁴ · of elene all þat Iles, 2800
 Sire Dary, with þi dyademe · drest on þi trone,
 To þe³ þat salutis I send · þe sele of myn arnes.
 þou prayes vn-to my person · my powere to semple,
 And þow enfore with my folke · þour fies to wilstand;
 And I am bouu at þour bode · & buxson was enis,
 To hejs & to help þour best · quon I my hele lastis.
 Bot now a langour me lettis · þat I lujt hane,
 Slike a seknes for-othre · is on my-selfe halden, 2808
 þat I ne may stroyne me ne steer · for stondis so hard,
 Bot lyse in langwyaches & lokis · quon my lyfe⁴ endis.
 And as warysche I my warke · þat I am in wonden.
 As me is wa for þi wojs · & þi wrange batho, 2812
 I may nojt ryde þow to reschow · my reutha is þe mare.
 Bot I sall leue & be lehid · for-þi be lujt-herid;
 And I be couid of my coth · care for na grekis, 2815
 Amay þe for ns Messedoynts · ne meñ vndire honen;
 For I sall hele all in hast · & hale to þoure kythis
 With ten legions at þe last · & all of lele knyghtis.⁵
 Be þis Rodogors þe riche · þat renewid lady, 2820
 þe dere dame of Dari · of þis dede heris,
 þat hire awen child with Alexander · amed eft to fejt,
 And scowis selcouthly sare · & sendis him a pistill;

¹ MS. *empire*.² MS. *saken forsaken*; with *saken struck out*.³ In the margin. ⁴ MS. *life*, corrected to *lyfe*.

And eris of our empire · enterly distroed,
 þet oþer þour legauce · lethirly forsakyn,
 Karyn þaim to sir A[lexander] · & onone yoldis. 2792
 And he þaim fair vnderfonges · & feffys þaim in Landes,
 In palacys, in prouynce · & principall regnes.
 Then to Nostady on next · noter he a letter,
 þet he suld semple hym a sowme · & set þaim agyuns.
 A-noþer pistill lere he passo · to porras of Inde, 2797
 To Come & help with hys heer · & he hym þus answers:
 ¶ "I, Porras, þat possessid am · þe portyes of Inde,
 And am þe crowne by kend · elene of all þe yles, 2800
 Sir Dary, with þi diademe · drossyd in þi trone,
 To þe with salutes I send · þe scalle of my Armez.
 You pray vn-to my person · my power to assemble,
 And you enfore with my folke · þour fies to wilstand;
 I am boune at þi bode · & buxmo was enes, 2805
 To hys & to helpe at þour best · while my hele lastes.
 Bot nowe a langor me lettis · þat I lujt hane,
 2808
 þat I may strane me ne stirre · for stoundes þat I hane,
 Bot lyse & lukes langt · when my lyfe endes.
 And as enes I warysh of werk · þat I am woundit in,
 As me es wo for þi wogh · & þi wrange both, 2812
 I may not ryda you to rescew · þe reuth is þe more.
 Bot I shall lefe & be lightyd · þarfore be þe light;
 And be I covered of my othe · care for no grekye,
 Remede you for no massedyons · ne man vpon erth; 2816
 For I sall hele all in hast · & hys to your kythes
 With ten legions at þe last · & all of lele knyghtes.⁵
 Be þat Rodogors þe ryche · þe rezereat Lady,
 The dere dame of Dary · of þis dede berys, 2820
 þat hir Awe Child with A[lexander] · etlyd þitte to fight,
 And scowes selcouthly sore · & sendes hym a pistyll;

Epistola.

[P. 281.]

"To kyng Darius,
my son, greeting.

" To kyng' dary³ þe derfe · þe derrest of my childre,
Rodogoras þe riche queene " · þis rauth scho hise writis :
" Bald baratour on bent · borne of my bosom, 2825
Here send I þe, my swete · salutis & ioy.
þou has heuyd vp þi hugo ost · as I haue herd tēh,
Samed all þi sandiours · & semblid þi papit, 2828
And etills to ser Alexander · eft to assaill.

[Fol. 4B.]

Though thou
shouldst gather
all men against
Alexander, it
were to vain.

Wete þou wete it is noyt worthe · ware þe be tyme ;
For had þou godird all þu gomes · I goss, of þe wend,
þit to wīl-stand him a stonde · þi strenthe ware to liith.
For godis providence apert · ay prestly him helpis, 2833
Susys & sustenes him-selfe · & secours him enire.
For-þi hoo wīth þi hautes · & þine vnghemed wītis,
A-valle of þi vanite · & of þi vayne pride, 2836
Obey þe to þe baratour · þe best I oōt rede ;
Magnific hūm wīth þi mouthe · & meke þi hert,
For any hathill vnder heuen · þat at he ne haue may,
Mare sekire it wurs him to forsake · þen sewe any
forthire ; 2840

Sethen to him.

It will be better
to do so."

In pese & in pacience · possede þat he myht,
[þan] Be excludit out of his erth · & enire-mare duell."

Darius weeps.

Quen he þis rawis had rede · he rewfully wepid,
His eoldis & his ancestris · als he remembreis ; 2844
þuht how pride þain deprived : · & here a passe ende.

Duodecimus passus Alexandri.

Alexander goes to
Bass.

þen sires him on ser Alexander · furth wīth his
princes,
To þe cito-ward of Susys · him-selfe he aproches.
þare-in ser Darius duellit · wīth his derfo ostis, 2848
So nepe he come to þa cliffs · he kend oure þe cite.
Wīth þot comands he he[s] kniſtis · to cutt doune
belyne

He bids his men
cut belyne

¹ MS. kynd, corrected to kyng. ² MS. I dary.

" To kyng Dary þe derf · þe derrest of hir childer,
Rodogoras þe riche whene " · þus rathē scho hym writis :
" Bald baratour on bent · borne of my-selue, 2825
Here send I þe, my swete · salutis of Ioy.
þou has hefyd vpp þi hoge hoste · as I haue late herd,
Sammyd all þi songours · & semablyd þi pepel, 2828
And etillys þe sir Alexander · eft to assaile.
Boit wete þou wete it is naot worth · & wera ye be tyme ;
For had þou godderyd all þe gomes · I gosse, in þe world,
To wīlstand hym a stoure · þi strenth wer to liyth. 2833
For goddes providence a-pert · ay prestly hym helpis,
Susys & secours hym-self · & sustayns hym enur.
For-þi hoo wīth þi hautes · & þi vn-hesayd wītis,
A-vale of þi vanite · & of þi vayn pride, 2836
Obey ye to þis baratour · þe best I can rede ;
Magnyfye hym wīth þi mouth · & mekyn þi hert,
For any hatell vnder heuen · for power þai haue may,
Mare sekir þal wer to forsake · & sewe ony foepir ; 2840

[Fol. 5A.]

In pese & in pacience · possede þat he myght,
þen be exclud oute of hys erth · & neuer in ease dwīll."
Sir Dary for þoo dytes · was deply diseasayd ; 2842^{*}
When he þoo rawis had rode · rewfully he wepys,
Hys aldres & hys auncestera · als he remembrys ; 2844
Thought how pride þain depriffyd · & here a passe ende.

Duodecimus¹ passus A[lexandri.]

Fas² kayrez hym on sir A[lexander] · wīth hys athell
princes,
To þe cyte-ward of susys · hym-self he aprocheð.
þar as sir Dary in dwellyd · wīth hys derfo hostes, 2848
So negh he Come þe clyffe · he kend ouer þe cyte.
Wīth þot he Commandes hys knytes · to cutte doune
be-lyffe 2850

¹ MS. Vadecimus.

of trees, and
fades them to
their leaves.

Bowis of buskis & of branches · of bolis & of lindes,
And bynde to paire hors fete · of bolis of herbis, 2852

Bath to Meeris & to mulis · & all maner of bestie.

þe popill out of Pevey · þat slike a pake saye,

Beheld on he to þe hillis · & heterly was stroub[il]id ;

The Peveians are
astonished.

þai wære so wounded of þat werke · & wetlyri þai
semek 2856

As all þe grond & þe greues · had gise þaim agayns.

[Fol. 40 A.] So nege þe cite he set · & sett vp his tentis,

þot thre days to þat thede · him tharne & na mare.

He challenges
Darius.

Said : " let ane dryne to¹ Dary · & bede him dryfe sone,
Or put him to my powere · & plede we na langire."

That night he
saw his god
Amoy in a
dream, who saye,

þe same nyht in his slope · him soda[n]ly a-peris² 2862

Amoñ, his awen god · in sung[s]is wyse,

In a mery mantyll · of mervailous hewis,

Mouand as a Messedone³ · in Marcure fourme ; 2865

" Send no
messenger,
but go thyself."

Said : " vn-to Susays my soft · na sandisman þou send,

Bot fange my fygeour to þe fast · & fand furth þi-selfe,

Clethe þe wið my conyschaunce · & for na care drede,

I hete þe haly my help · na harme sall þou suffire."

Alexander rises,

þun slade he slyp a-way · & he fra slepe ryse,

A brewe blaand blis · in his helst ryys. 2871

and determines
to go.

He knew his kniþis þat cas · & þai him clene redid,

þot he⁴ suld gray the him to ga⁵ · as him his god chargis.

þan callis to him þis conquerour · ane of his kid prince[s],

He takes one of
his persons go
with him.

Emynclane, þat his erlis · & his cot⁶ ledes, 2875

Hende & hardy of his hand · a huge man of strenthe,

And þare-to lode lelist to his lord · leuand of lyue.

He bad him boue him helyue · & on a blonk worth,

Answeire foole wið him fange · & founde wið him-selfe.

Strad vp him-selfe on a stode · in starand wedis, 2880

And on a courseure þe kniþ · wið⁴ a colli folopis.

The pair ride to
the Road of
Gretion,
which is freene.

To þe grete flode of Granton · to-gedire þai ride,

þai fand it forsen þaim be-fore · a fote-thikke yse. 2883

¹ MS. & so; with & subjoined.

² MS. Messedone.

³ In the margin. ⁴ MS. on wið; on being straddled through.

þe howes & þe bobbez & branches · of bulosse & of lyndes,

And bynd vnto þair blaonkez fete · of buskes & erbes,

Both to merys & to mulez · & all maner of bestie.

The peple oute of Pevey · þat such a pake seghen, 2854

Byheld on high to þe hyllez · & heterly wer stourbed ;

þai wer son wondderytt of þat werke · þat witterly þaw
semayd

As all þe ground & þe grauer · had gane þaim agayns.

So nege þe Cyte he þame soght · & sett vp hys tentes,

þot thre days to þat thede · he tharnyd & no more. 2859

Sayd : " latt on dryfe to sir Dary · latt drysse hym to fight,

Or put hym to my power · & plede we no leuger."

þe same nyght in hys slope · to hym sodanly aperyd 2862

Amoyñ, hys awne god · in angela wyse,

In a mery mantyll · of mervailous hewis,

Mouand as a masydoñ · in mercuris forme ;

And sayd : " vnto Susays · no Soudesman þou wafe, 2866

Bot fonge þi figour to þe fast · & fonde furth þi-selue,

Cleth þe wið my Conyschaunce · & for no care dred,

I hete þe holy my help · no harme sall þou hunte."

þe[n] slode he slyghtly away · when he fra slepe ryys, [Fol. 40 B.]

A brewe blaand blyss · in hys hert kyndels. 2871

Be-knewe hys knyghtes of hys case · & þai hym clene redyn,

þat he shuld gnath hym to go · as hys god chargyd.

þan callis to hym þe conquerour · one of hys kyd princez,

Emynclane, þat hys Erle · & hys hoste ledes, 2875

Hende & hardy of hys hand · & hoge man of strenth,

And þare-to lelyst to hys lord · of all lodes oute.

He bad hym boue hym helyfe · & on a blonke worth,

Answeire foole wið hym fange · & found wið hym-selfe. 2879

Strode hym-self vp on a stode · in a starand wode,

And on a courseur þe knyght · wið a colli folowd.

To þe grete flode of Gretion · to-geder þai ryddyn, 2882

And fyndyn it freyn þaim byfore · a fute-thyke ysyd.

MS. Note
conquerour
Alexander.

þat is þe streame of Struma · with many steds clepyd,
And ȝit þe pure propre name · in peryenne tonge.

Alexander crosses
in snow.

þan Alexander belyue · his wedes he changis, 2886
þis renke with his Ronsees · he ridis cuire & lenys.

[Fol. 36.]

He bids his
steved wait for
him.

“A! lat me leud with þow, lord” · þe lode¹ him besekis,
“For drede þot angire or a-ventour · or any slike fall.”
“Nay, hose þou here,” quod þe kyng · “vn-to my
hame-come. 2890

He þot I saw in my slepe · sail be my sekire helpe.”
With þat he brades of þe blonke · & broches him in
þe syd,

Bowis him to-ward þe burge · as bryht as one aungell.
¶ Þis reure at I first role · be rewle of his kynde,
As wele in secon of Somere · as in þe sad winstre, 2895

This river
almyge thow
at night,
even in summer,

And þat is neuer bot on nyght · so naytely it freys,
Till any powere to pas · or preke on with stedis.

ȝit has þe floum, as I fynd · a forelenth obrede, 2898

and melted at
mornyng,
and then could
not be crossed.

And cuire-lyke mornyng it meltis · for mist of þe soñ;
With slike a reyd þan it rynnys² · þe romance it wittnes,
þot qua so tuke it in þot tyme · tint ware for cuire.

Be þis enpoched him oure prince · vn-to þe proude cite,
Band his blonke at a barre · without þe burge patie.

The Turkish
wonder,

þe Peryens of his passag · was passyngly wondrid, 2904

Darius asks who
he is,

And gesses him to be gode · for glori of his wedis.
“Quat dones man et þou!” quod Dary · & drafe him
agayne.

“Sire Alexander,” quod þis athill · “has all þus me sent,
Bedis buske þe to batell · quat bede make þou here!

Outhire þare þe papely þor-to · or till his þokke bowe.”

“Queþire þu be he!” quod þe hathill · “so hately þou
spekis, 2910

and thinks it
must be Alex-
ander himself.

þou melis noyt as a minister · a messengere howis;
þou carpis eyn as a³ kyng · þot cloid ware in pride.

Bot I am dred neuere a dele · of all þi bald sawes. 2913

¹ MS. bede.

² MS. rems, corrected to rynnys.

³ In the margin.

This is þe streme of Struma · with many stedes clepyd,
And ȝit pure propre name · in peryens toung.

Then A[lexander] als belyfo · hys abytt cherungez, 2886

This renke with hys romsey · he rydes ouer & lufys.

“Na! latt me leud with þe, lord” · þe lode hym bysekys,
“Leat anger or aventur · or any suche falla.”

“Nay hofs þou here,” quod þe athyll · “vn-to my agayn-
Come; 2890

He þot I seght in my slepe · shall me sekir helpe.”

With þat he brades on hys blonke · & brochez hym in þe
sydes,

Bowys hym on toward þe burgh · als bryght as one aungell.

This reur þot I first role · be rewle of hys kynde,
Als wele in secon of somer · as in þe sad wynter, 2895

And þat is neuer bott of nyghtys · so nataly it freays,
To ony power on to passo · or preke with a stede.

ȝit hasse þe flode, as I fynd · a forelenth of brede, 2898

And cuire-lyke mornyng it meltis · for myght of þe soñ;
With suche a reude þen it rynnys · þe Romayns it wittnes,
þot who tuke it in þot tyme · war termyd for euer. 2901

¶ Note
notion
aque de
struma.

Be þis aprochyd hym þe Prince · vn-to þe proude cite,

band hys blonke at a barre · withoute þe brode pater.

The peryens of hys passag · wer passandy wounderyd,
And gessyn hym all to be god · for glory of hys gers.

“What domesman art þou!” quod Dary · & drofe hym
agaynes, 2906

“Sir A[lexander],” quod þis athill · “hase all þus me sent,
Byddes þe to batell buske · what bede masse þou here!

Ouder þare þe papely þarto · or to his þokke bowe.”

“Wheder þou be he!” þe hathell sayd, · “so hetterly þou
spekes, 2910

þou melles noyt as a messenger · a mynyster howes;

þou Carpys likar to A kyng · þot cloyd wer in pride.

Bot I am dred neuere a dele · of all þi derfe sawes, 2913

[Fol. 34.]

Bot for þi souerayne sake · þat sent þe þus bedire,
 ȝit sall þou sit with my-selfe · & soupe or þou wynde.¹
 He rapt him þan be þe arme · & reuerence² his makie,
 And to his palais a-pert · with princes him ledis,
 þare sires him in ser Alexander · & all þus he thinkie,
 "þis ilke bar-bryn borne · grete beute me schewys, 2919
 þat here þus hyndly be þe hand · ledis to his Innes;
 þis hame with help of my god · I haue saff he[r]-
 etir."

Alexander goes to
 sup with Darius.

So sillis he furth with þe sire · in-to a somer-hall, 2922
 þare secunde was a sope · þe sotelest vnder heuen.
 Sire Darius drawis to þe dece · & ofir dere princez,
 Settis þis sire with him-selfe · lete serue pain to-gedir.

The hall was all
 made of gold.

þat bild was all of brynt gold · as þe buke tellis, 2926
 With þe bath, þe bordis & þe benkes · beten of þat ilke.
 þe vessell to vyse on · was veruly þe same,
 And all þe sale of a² sute · set full of stanes.

þe popill of Persy · upon þis prince waitis, 2930
 þe litillaike of his like · lathely þat þai spyse;
 Bot þe wisdome & þe worthenes · & of þe wale thewis
 þat in þat oore was enclosed · kend þai full litill.

Butlers full beely · brogt þu þe wyne,
 In grete gobletis of gold · graythid full of ynnemes;

And Alexander helyus · as he³ had ay drunken, 2936
 With þat he clekis vp þe coupe · & putis in his bosom.
 Anopre boll was him brogt · & bathe he deuoydid,
 And ȝit he throw to þe thrid · & threst in þare-ofir.

Sone as þe⁴ clientis þat knew · at of þe coupe serued,
 þai knele down before þe kyng · & him þe cas talde.

þan has ser Dary disdayne · & derfely he lokes, 2942
 Ryays him vp renysch · & reyt in his sete,
 "Quat faris þou with," quod he, "frynde? · a for þe
 besemes;

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quat faris þou with," quod he, "frynde? · a for þe
 besemes;

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

ȝit for þi sonerand sake · þat send þe þus hyder, 2914
 þou shall sitt with my-selfe · & soupe or þou wende.⁵
 He right hym by þe right harme · & reuerens hym makys,
 And to hys palays full pert · with peinez hym ledez,
 þar kayres hym on Sir A[lexander] · & all þus he thynkes,
 "þus ilke barberen borne · grete bewte me schewes, 2919
 þat here þus hyndly be hand · hasse lede me to Innes;
 Thys home¹ with helpe of my goddes · I hafe sall her-
 after."

So syler furth with þis Sire · into a somer-halle, 2922
 Thar secund was a sope · þe sotelest vnder heuen.

Sir Darius drawys to þe deyne · & ofir dere princez,
 Settis þis sire with hym-selfe · lete serue pain to-geder.

þat belde was all of brynt gold · as þe buke tellis, 2926
 With þe bath, þe bordis & þe benche · betyn of þe same.
 The vessell to vyse on · veruly of þe same,
 And all þe sale of a sute · sett full of Simes.

The peple oute of persy · upon þe prince waytyth, 2930
 þe litillayke of hys lyth · lothly þai spytyth;
 Bot þe wysdome & þe worthines · of hys wale thewey
 þat in þat oore was cloyd · knew þai full lytyth.

Boilers full beely · brogt þu þe wynez, 2934
 In grete gobletis of gold · graythid full of gommys;

And A[lexander] als helye · as he hed eys drankyn,
 With þat he clyght vp a coupe · & cromeys in hys bosom.

Anopre boll was hym brogt · & both he deuoyded,² 2938
 And ȝit he throwe³ to þe thryde · & thristyn þar-after.

Sone as þe clyentis it knew · þat of þe cope serued,
 þai knele downe bifore þe kyng · & hym þe case tallyn.

þen hasse sir Dary disdayne · & darfly he lukes, 2942
 Rerys hym vpp & remeyrs · in hys sete riche,
 "What faris with," quod he, "frende? · a soune þou be-
 somys;

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

Whi woyses þou my vessell? · it is a vyle schame."

¹ MS. reuerence. ² MS. same; with some struck through.
³ In the margin. ⁴ MS. as a þe.

¹ MS. bolme; but marked for correction.
² MS. deuoydede. ³ The h is above the line in MS

Alexander says
it is the custom
of Marchia to
do so.

"Sirs, it is þe custum," quod þe knyht · "in oure kyngde
fest, 2946

þat, be it ane, be it oþre · þat þai of drinke,
þe gestic sall haue þe gobletis · & þaim gud þinke,
To wild & wende with a-way · & wirke quat þaim likes;
Bot sen þis vsø is here vn-honourable · here I þam
leue;"

(Fol. 51.)

Bealdis þaim furth wårhouten laide · þe butlers þaim
yeldde. 2951

Some of them
praise
Alexander.

"Now sothely," quod þan lik a segge · softly to-gelike;
"þis maner at he molis of · is menkefull & noble."
þan was þare ane proude pere · a prince at þe tabyl,
Anepo, þot of Alexander · all-way be-haldis,
þan mynes him anes in Messedone · he had þe man
seme, 2956

and remembers
that he has seen
his before.

Quen he was sent to his syre · to feche þaire trouge.
His vertues & his vyaage · his vois he remembis,
His forme & his fetoure¹ · his figure a-vysis,
He stude & he staynes · he stemes with-in, 2960
"Is þis noht Philip soð þe firs · or all myn ane fallis?"

He leaves his
seat,
and telle Darys.

With þot he sleþy vp soht · & his sete leuys,
Drege him euyß to ser Dary · þare he on dese bydis,
Said, "surely, ser, þis sandisman · þat sittis þow be-forne
Is Alexander him awen self · or all myn ane fallis."

Alexander
perceives his
danger,
takes a torch,

Some þis gouernour of grece · is of þis gande ware,
He totkans with & vndirs-take · he touched of him-selfe,
Herd a nyngkiling of his name · & myrtis him to ryse,
Buskis him vp at a bealde · & fra þe burde ryssa. 2969
He tas a torche fra a tulke · þat by þe tablo standis,
Felly fangis it in² his fist · & to his fole wyndis,
Fyndis him faire him before · þare he him feste hale,
Rapt him raddy þe reyne · & on his rige worthis. 2973
With þot he broochis his blouke · þat þe blake fames,
Sparis out spady · as sparke out of gledes.

menes his
loue,

¹ MS. fetoure.² MS. I in; the I being an imperfect h, due to his following.

"Sir, it is our cootome," quod þe knyht · "in our kyngde
fest, 2946

þat, be it one, be it oþer · þat þai of drynkyn,
The gestic sall haue þe gobletis · & þai gude thynke,
To wyld & wynd away · & werke what þaim likes; 2949
Bot sen þe vsø is here vn-honorable · here I þam lefe;"

Bradis þam forth with-owtyn boke · þe butler þaim
yelde. 2951

"Nowe, sir," quod enerlike segge · softly to oþer,
"þis maner þat he molis of · is menkefull & noble."
Then was þar one, a proude · prince at þe tabyll, 2954
Anepo, þot on Alexander · alway byholdes,
þen meyns eys in massydon · he had þo man knawys,

When he was sent be hys sire · to seeþ þair trouge.
Hys vertues & hys vyaage · hys voyce he remembris, 2958
Hys forme & hys facion · hys fygure he vseye,
He stodes & he stades with · & stemmys hym within,
"Es noht þis philyp son þe fers · fenodes¹ of grece?"
With þot he shyllightly vp slayde · & hys sete left, 2962
Dreht hym euen to sir Dary · þar he on drege bydes,
"þat surely sir, þis sandisman · þat sittes yow afome
Is A[lexander] hym-self · or all my ane falye."
Some as þis gouernour of grece · upon þis gaud² wates,
He totkys with & vndertake · it toched of hym-self, 2967
Harde a nyckying of hys name · & natys hym to ryse,

(Fol. 51.)

Buskis hym vp at brude · & fro þe borde voyde.
He takys a torche fro a tulke · þat be þe burde standes,
Felly fange it in hys fyst · & to hys fole wendes, 2971
Fyndes hym faire hym bifore · þar as he hym fest had,
Rapt hym raddy þo reyne · & on hys rigge ascendes,
With þot he brooches hys blouke · þat þe blode folows,
Sparrys oute sarply³ · as⁴ sparke doys on gledes. 2975

¹ MS. founder, altered to founder.² MS. gaud.³ Sic; see spady.⁴ MS. &.

and rides away. Be þe list at he led · laches he þe way, 2976
 And fandi's fast to þe list · with a fers will.
 þe pepil of þe palais · quen þai his passe saje,
 Rusches vp in a res · rynnyn into chambers,
 Sunn strais þais in ringie · & sunn in row breyns,
 2980*
 With hard hattie on þais hedis · hied to þais horsis,
 Prekis efor þe prince · prestly enarmed.¹
 Bot now was nigt on þam neȝt · þat noyd þais sare.
 Some ware þai willid fra þe way · þe wod was so thikke,
 Sunn on buȝes & on brerys · bismyached þe face, 2985
 Suss ware dreynd down in dikis · suss in depe myrys;
 Bot Alexander at myn ame · þais aȝe is a-schapid,
 Ay trottie him to þe trode gate · as him þe torche wyssis.
 Sire Dary as a dreyr man · duellis² at hame, 2989
 With princes in his palais · all pence he sittie,
 þe baldnes of þis barstour · he bosely remembriis,
 þat skapod so some schatholes · fra all his schathill dukis,
 þai was an ymuge within · as I am enfourmed, 2993
 Of Seceres þat sunn-ȝyle · þat cite had to welde,³
 Forȝid all of fyne gold · & fetild his sete
 Vndir þe souerayne sege · þare sett ere þe lawis. 2996
 And sodanly þat semylacre · as tellis þe textis,
 It all to-paschys in-to peccas · & into pouldre dryuys.
 þan was þe wale kyng was · & wepand he said:
 "þis be-takens trombling of my tilid · & tene of⁴ my
 regne." 3000
 And Alexander all þat quile · asperly rydis
 To þe grete flode of Grantou · & it on a glas fyndis.
 Or he was sogt to þe side · ȝit soundid þe queryns, 3003
 His hors it hanyshid for euire · & he wilid hard
 schapid.
 þai aires he wilid Emenylous · enon to his princes,
 And derfly on þe toȝer day · a douth he assembles,

¹ MS. cur enarmed; with cur struck through.² *Ȝe e above the line.* ³ MS. ȝ welde. ⁴ *In the margin.*

By þe light þat he hed · lacchys on hys way,
 And funder fast to flyght · with a fers will.
 The peple of þe palays · when þai hys passe sigt, 2978
 þai russhyn vp in a reys · rynnyn into chambers,
 Some arays þaim in rynggez · some in rawe breyns,
 Some in stalwart stuffe · & some in stele plate 2980*
 With hard hattes on þair hedder · hyen to þair blonkez,
 Prikkyn after þe peince · prestly enarmed. 2983
 Bot þen was nyght on þaim neȝt · þat noyd þaim sore.
 Some wer þai welt fro þais way · þe wod was so thikke,
 Some of bowe & of beeres · bismyct þe face,
 Some wer drefyn into dykes · some depe mires; 2986
 Bot A[lexander] at my ayme · þer augerly eschappes,
 And ay troteo on þe troide gate · als hym þe torche ryays.
 Sir Dary as a dreyr man · dwelland in hys trone,
 With princes in hys palays · all pence he sittes, 2990
 The baldnes of þis barstour · he helyfe rsmenheis,
 þat scapet so some schatholes · fro all hys schathel duke.
 þen was an ymuge within · as I am enfurmed,
 Of seceres þat some-while · þe Cytte hed to welde, 2994
 Forȝyd all of fyne gold · & fetild in hys sete,¹
 And vnder þat souerain sege · y-sett war þair lawez.
 And sodanly þat symylacre · as aȝe me þe text,
 AH to-paschys into peccas · & into pouldre dryfex. 2998
 þen was þe wale kyng woo · & wepand he sayd:
 "þis betokyns trublyng² of my teld · & tene to my (Ps. 12.)
 resme."
 And A[lexander] þe while · asperly rydes
 To þe grete flode of grantum · & it as glas fyndes. 3002
 And he he sogt to þe syde · ȝitt soundid þe quernes,
 Hys hors it hanyshyd for euer · & he wilid hard
 schapyd.
 þen kayres he wilid Emenylaus · enon to hys princez,
 And derfly of þat oȝer day · of doghty he assenldes,

¹ MS. sete.

He armeth¹ us
200,000 men,Twa hundred thousand on a throum · all of threuen
kniȝtis, 3007and encourage
them.

Calis him vp to a cliffe · & comfurthis his hostie;
 " Sall neuir þe Persys pake · be pere to þe grekis,
 And if þai war more be many · mayes noȝt þour bertis;
 Full many flees may fell · bot a fewe waspis."
 And all þe company clesse · comendid his wittis. 3012

[Fol. 24.]

Tertiusdecimus passus Alexandri.

Darius and his
men come to the
river.

Be þis ser Dary was dight · whit his dere erles,
 Henyd vp a huge out · & hast him to ryde,
 His ginge & all his garysons · in glyssynand woda, 3015
 Gaes him on to granton · & graithes þare his tentis.
 His stoure was so stalworthe & stoue · & strange to
 a-byde,

His host is
unconquerable.

He had of men out of maynde · many mayn hundredth,
 þat sike a sigt & a sowme¹ · of soggis enarmed
 Was neuer sene, I suppose · set þe sege of troy. 3020
 þe chiftayne had chariotes · chosen for þe names,
 Ten thousand be tale · tried for þe were.

He has 20,000
chariots,
armed with
syrthe-blades.

And þai ware sett aþire side · full of syrthe-bladis,
 Kene keruand as knyffes · & cunours þan drowe. 3024
 þe next day be þe none · new note ryse,
 Aithire freke with his folke · in þe fild metis,
 And bald berne on bent · banars vnfaldis,
 Put pennons on pollis · payntid of alnir. 3028

Alexander mounts
Bucephalus.

Alexander as bolyne · is armed vp clesse,
 Bounes him to his blonke · þe best vndire heuen,
 þat was þe blonk Bucifal · as þe buke tellis,
 A fole worth² fyfty of þe firste · þat in þe flode
 drowned. 3032

He spyces him out a grete space · fra he[s] peris all,
 Couers him full clesly · & closed in his gere.

¹ The me above the line.² MS. with, altered to worth in the margin.

Twa c m in a throuse · all of trefe knytes, 3007

Cayrez hym vp to a Clyff · & comforthez hys hooster;
 " Sall neuer þe persiens jakke · be pere to þe grekoz,
 And þof þai war mo be mony · mayas nott in bertez; 3010
 Full fole fleys may nott felle · bott a fewe waspez."
 And all þe Company clesse · Comendyd þan hys wittes.

[Tertiusdecimus passus.]

By þis sir Dary was dight · with hys derfe Erdes,
 Hefyd vp a hoge hoste · & hastyd hym to ryde, 3014
 Hys genge & hys garyson · in glaynand wodes,
 Gose hym to grantum · & graithes vp hys tentes.
 Hys stoure was stalwort & sture · & strang to abyde,

He had of men for to mynd · mony mayne hundredth,
 þat such a sight & a souse · of segges enarmed
 Was neuer [sene], I suppoys · sen þe seige of troye, 3020
 The Chyftayns had chariotes · chosen for þe nonest,
 A Ten thousand be tale · tried for þe were.
 And þoo wer sett on ather syde · full of syrthe-blades,
 Kene keruand as knyffes · & counours þain drawys. 3024
 The next day be þe none · new note ryse,
 Ather freke with hys folke · in þe fild metyn,
 And bald berne on bent · banerys vnfaldis,
 Putyn pennons on poller · payntid with syluer. 3028
 A[lexander] als bolyfe · es armeyd vp clesse,
 Bownez hym on hys blonake · þe best vnder heuen,
 þat was þe bald bucyfai · as þe buke teller,
 A fole worth fyfty of þat · at in þe flode drowynd. 3032

He spyces hym on a grete space · fro hys pers all,
 Couers hym full clesly · & cloeys hym in hys gere.

[Fol. 24.]

The Persians are sightless.	þe powere out of Peray · quen þay þe princo saþe, Frayed was of his fourme · so ferdfull him seemeð. 3036	
The battle begins.	¶ Now are þe batails boune · with bragging in trumpis, þe brema bema blaste · beres to þe welken. Alexander alþire first · on þaim all ¹ he settis, And aithire ward ² at a wasp · wistly inloynes. 3040	
[Fol. 18A.]	Archars & all men · asperly fightis, þare was lusting o Ioy · Iopons o-tamed; Siles doue on aithire side · seleuth kniþtis, Sum darid, sum dede · sum depe worldid. 3044	
A great flight of arrows.	So fell ³ flit was of flansy · as I fynd wreten, Of arrows & of all quat · þat all þe aire blindid; Hogere on to be-hald · þan of ⁴ hails-stanes, And all þe fild full of folke · fyne mile large. 3048	
The arrows cover the sides of ground.	Als sone as þe soñ vp sojt · þe slaughter begynnys, And so to þe soñ-sett · shakid þai neuire. Be þot þe barbryne blode · be-gan to discende, þe proudest of þe Persays · þast out ⁴ of lyne. 3052	
The Persians give way.	Sone as ser Dary it demysid · & sejis his foke faille, With þot he bedis þam ⁵ þe bake · & ludis na langir; þen quen þai ⁶ fange to þe flit · was furth in wãt euyr, And mirke out ⁴ of mesure · na man þaim a-pered. 3056	
Darius sees.	For þi þe chariotis in þe chace · choppid þaim to deþ, þe cartis þot I carpid of · with þe kene sythis, þare fell as fele þam before · of fotemen & oþire, As risoun ⁷ in a ranke fild · quere ridere it spillen. ⁸ 3000	
Darius comes.	Sire Dary dryue in þe dirke · & his douth folows, Gaes him on to grantun · vn-to þe grete burne, Fand it frosten him before · as fell for þe time, Past hie on with his þem · a þake out of nembre. 3064	
The frozen river, and crosses it.	Hie folke fellis all þe flode · a forlange o brede, þe streme fra þe a strande · strejt to þot oþire. þe lre gives way. Sone fra him-self was at þe side · it sendere behind,	

¹ In the margin. ² MS. felle felle. ³ MS. oerf.

⁴ MS. out. ⁵ MS. þam þaim. ⁶ MS. þaim.

⁷ Or risoun, or risoun. ⁸ MS. spöllich.

The power of perseo · when þai þe princo see, Was ferly frayd of hys forme · so ferdfull he seemyd. 3036	
Nowe er þe batels boune · with bragging of trompettes, The breme beame blast · beryd to þe welkyn. A[lexander] all þar first · on þaim all settes, And aither ward at a waspe · wigh[t]ly enioynes. 3040	
Archers & all men · asperly shotyng, þar was lusting of Ioy · Iopons atamyd; Segben doune on ather syde · semelych knytes, Some dasyd, some dede · some depe woundyt. 3044	
So fell flyght was of flonsy · as I fynd writtyn, Of arows & of allbrestes · þot all þe Ayro blyndyd; Huger to byhalde · þen þe hayle-stormes, And all þe feld full of folke · fyfe myle large. 3048	
Als sone as þe soñ hup sojt ¹ · þe slaughter begynnys, And to sett was þe same · scrytt þai neuir. Be þot þe barbryn blode · began to downd, ¹ The proudest of þe persyens · passyd owte of lyfe. 3052	
Sone as sir Dary deuyoyd · & sawe hys doghty faille, With þot he biddeþ þam þe bake · & bydre no langer; þen quen þai fange to þe flyght · was nerehand eueñ, 3056	
And merke withowte mesur · na man myght þam folow. For þi þe chariottes in þe chace · choppyd þaim to deþ, The cartis þot I Carpyd of · with þe kene sythes, þai fell all fey þaim byfore · with fotemen & oþer. 3059	
As ressynys in a ranke fild · when men ouer rydet. Sir Dary dryfys in þe dirke · & hys doghty folows, Goys hym on to gremtun · vnto þe grete burne, Fande it frozyn hym byfore · as fell for þe tyme. 3063	
Passys ouer with hys þem · a þak oute of nembre. Hys floke fyllys at ² þe flud · a furlonge of brede, The streme fra þat one strande · streight vnto þot oþer. Sone fra hym-self was at þe syde · it sounderytt byhynd,	

¹ MS. defend.

² Read al.

- And all at lent was on-loft · loste þar þe swote. 3068
 þus many deed þat day · as þe buke tellis,
 Of polles out of Persye · withouten þe grekis,
 Thre hundred Mille thre men · þat tharnd¹ þaire lynes,
 With þe foolis & þe folke · þat þe flode drowned. 3072
 þis souourne out of Susys · to his cite wendis,
 Fallis doue on his face · flat in þe sale,
 "Wa is me!" quod he, "wriche · wa is me vnhappy!"
 Sipsis selouthly aare · & sadly he wepys, 3076
 "I þat was straȝt to þe sternes² · am struken now to
 ground,
 Now erston, now caitefe · now am I kast vnder,
 þat had of the Orient all ouer · homage vniquile.
 Wist any we quāt him suld worth · þis weel wald he
 leue, 3080
 Full symple in a sete-while · seke to þe cloudes,
 And þai þat most er of myȝht · meltyn all to powder."
 With³ þat reufully he rose · & renkis out he sendis,
 To Alexander belyue · & all alike a pistif. 3084
- ¶ "I, dreyr kyng on my deue · Darius of Persy,
 To Alexander þat Aire · þat all has to wild,
 þe lege lord of my lyfe · to lese or to saue,
 þus send I to my souerayne · salutis & joy. 3088
 So wyde is þe wisdom · þat womne[s] in þour saule,
 þat wale þe wate, of all men · at I worthid here before,
 Of all þe notes þat ere now · & quat on next sewes.
 For-þi þour werke ay be witt · þe wirke vnspreuoud.
 Sir, I knowlage me a creatour · & come of a woman,
 Heus not þour heet vp to hipe · take hede to þour end;
 It limps not all-way þe last · to licken whit þe first,
 Quāt suld a knyt mare to kepe · bot conquire his
 enemy! 3096
- Was not Seryxes him-self · þe soueraynest in erth,
 And chosed him of cheualry · chekis out of nombre f
 þit for his witt out of worde · was wro in-to pride,
¹ MS. thramed. ² MS. sternes. ³ MS. þat with; þat struck out.

- And all þat lent wer on-lofte · lost have þe swote. 3068 (P. 182)
 þus mony deyd þis day · as demys me writtes,
 Off polles oute of persye · wilkoute þe prounde grekys,
 Thre C Mille¹ of throe · þat tharnd þair lyfz,
 With þe foler & þe folke · þat þe flude drynched. 3072
 þis senecour vnto susys · hys awne cyte wender,
 Fullys doune on hys face · flatt in þe sale,
 "Wo is me!" quod þe wreche · "wo is me vnhappy!"
 Sigher selkouthly sore · & sadly he wepys, 3076
 "I þat was straught to þe sternes · am strykkyn now to
 ground,
 Nowe a crathan & a knaffe · nowe am I kest vnder,
 þat had of the Orient all ouer · homage vniwhile.
 Wist ony wee quāt hym suld worth · þis werld wald he
 lefe, 3080
 Full symple in a sete-while · sekynto þe cloudes,
 And þai þat most er of myȝht · meltyn all to powder."
 With þat he reufully rose · & renkis oute he sendes,
 To A[lexander] als belyfe · & all suche a Pistif. 3084
 ¶ "I, dreyr Kyng on my deue · Darius of Persy,
 To A[lexander] þe heyr · þat all hasse to wald,
 þe lerge lord of my lyfe · to lese or to saue,
 þus send I to my souerayn · salutis of Ioy. 3088
 So wyde is þe wisdom · þat womyns in your saule,
 þat wale þe wate of all þat was · & worth here byfore,
 Off all þe notes þat er now · & what on next sewys.
 For-þi þe wirke euer by witto · ye werke vnspreuoft. 3092
 Sir, I knowlagh me a creatur · & Comyn of A woman,
 Hefys not þour hert to hys · bot hedes to your ende;
 It lympe nott allway þe last · be lykkynd to þe first,
 Quāt suld a knyȝht more Conett · þen conquer hys foes!
- Was not Seryxes hym-self · þe soueraynest on ground, 3097
 And chefyd hym nott of cheualry · cheker oute of nombre?
 þitt for hys witt oute of worde · was womne into pride,
¹ I. e. Three hundred thousand.

[Pat. 10 k.] In þe lede here of Elanda · lithirly he feyned. 3100
 þinke þat allanely of god · þis osirhalke þou hame,
 For-þi hane mercy on þi men · þi meche we¹ beseke,
 Als of þoure grete gudnesse · to grant vs oure modire,
 Oure brude, oure barnes out of bande · for besandis enoye,
 For all þe foete² at oure fadirs · in þe fold³ hude, 3105
 In Battri & in þis bihl · þe burge of Elanda,
 þe maistri & þe maiste · of Mede & of Prevy,
 With all þe Iolyte & Ioy · þat Iuhiter vs lene⁴. 3108
 þe seggis at fra Susses · was sent with þe pistill
 Aires to ser Alexander · onone hit⁵ him reches;
 And he dos on before his ost · openly to rede, 3111
 And all his kniþtes for þe carpe · were karely reioysed.
 þe⁶ was ane Permeon, a peru · a prince of his oste,
 Enclynes him down to þe kyng · said: "kid emperoure,
 Resnyue þis riches, I rede · þat þow þis reukie beala,
 And lyners him his ladis · & all his lele childre." 3116
 þan Alexander belyue · þa lathels he callis,
 þe berne at brogt⁶ him þe brefe · said: "bowis to þow
 lord,
 And say,⁷ me wondirs, I-wisse · if he it wete wald,
 For any mode a-poñ mold⁸ · his menyhe to lynire? 3120
 If he be falden vnder fote · & his folke streyned,
 And vencust of oure violence · quyt vallis him his hertis?
 His person & his prouynce · he put it in my wil, 3123
 And yeld him vnder my yoke · þan þerne I na mare.
 And if [he] grant him noyt de-grayd · bot for þe go
 threpis,
 Béd buske him eft to þe bent · vs bataill to yeld."
 þas monest he þo messangers · þaire maistir to say,
 Geuys þam giftis full gude · & lete þam ga swyth. 3128
 And þan comans he his kniþtes · þe corses vp to
 goddure,

¹ MS. de. ² MS. fulirs foete; with fulirs struck out.³ MS. fald, corrected to fold. ⁴ MS. & oi; oi struck out.⁵ MS. it hit. ⁶ MS. boryt. ⁷ In the margin.

In þe lede of Elanda · lythirly he fnynd. 3100
 Thyneke howe only of god · þis ouerlake þou fonges,
 For-þi hane mercy of þi man · þi myght we besekyn, [Pat. 11.]
 All of þi grete gudnesse · to graunt vs our modir,
 Our birde, our barnes oute of bande · for besandis enoghe,
 For all þe foeter þat our fadir · in þe molde¹ hyddys, 3105
 In battrye & in þis behl · þe burgh of elanda,
 The maistre & þe maiste · of mealy & of perse,
 With all þe Iolyte & Ioy · þat Iuhiter vs lenny². 3108
 þe seggas þat fra Susses · was sent with þis pistill
 Caryn þaim to A[lexander] · onone & it hym raghten;
 And he doys one before hys hostez · it oppnylly to rede,
 And all þe knyþtes for þe carpe · wer cleuly reioysyd.
 þen was one permeson, a peru · A prince of hys hoste, 3113
 Enclynes downe byfore þo kyng · said: "kyd Emperour,
 Resaue, I rede, þis reches · þis renke þat þow byddes,
 And leuerys hym hys lades · & all hys lene childer."
 þen A[lexander] als belyfo · þis athell he clepps, 3117
 þe berne þat broght hym þe beue · said: "bowys to
 your Lord,
 And says, me wonderys, I-wyase · yf he it wene suld,
 For any mode vpon molde · hys moyenjoy to delyver?
 Yf he be fallyn vnder fote · & hys folke strenyd, 3121
 And vencust of our vyolence · what valys hym hys heestes?
 Hys person & hys prouynce · let put in my wyll,
 And gif hym vnder in yoke · I þerne hym no mare.
 And yf he graunt hym noyt degradyd · bot for þe gro
 threppis, 3125
 Byd hym buske hym eft to þe bent · & bateñ vs yeld."
 þus moyydest he þis messyngers · þair maister at say,
 Gyffys þaim gyftes full gude · & hyddes þaim go swyth.
 And þen cosmaundez he hys knyþtes · þe corses vp to
 godder, 3129

¹ Read folde.

Of all þe douth at was dede & dijt þam in graues.
 And at wondid was, I-wis - as þe writt tellis, 3131
 To serche þaire saluys & þar saris - with surgens noble.
 At þe grote flode of Granton - now groythis he his
 tentis,

[Pg. 14.]

He offers to the
gods.

Honoured þare his ald' gods & offers þam nouches;
 þare fand he palais vp pijt & many proud barnes,
 Sum-quile of Sexes ware sett - þe sire of þe landis. 3136
 þa bildis he bedis þam to brin - some of his bone rewis,
 And bed na bren be sa hald - a brand for to kyndilþ.
 þare was a brade bent fild - was beried full of kniþtis,
 Of ald peres out of Persy - prince & dukes. 3140

He bids his
men not to burn
any building.The Greeks find
an old sepulchre.

þe Messedones in þe moð - mynes to þe graues,
 Fand coupis all of clene gold & costous stanes,
 þe sepulture of a sire - þat of Surre was kyng.
 Him was þe name Ninus - was in a noke fondeþ, 3144
 Was of ane athilt amatist & all with in grouen,
 Plantid full of palmetres & many proud fowles,
 And slike a clereit it kest - þu[r]þe kynd of it-selfe,
 þai² miþt hane kenþ without þe kist - þe corps all-
 to-gedire. 3148

Out of Ninus,
made of smethþol.They see that
a prison, with
several men in
it, who are set
free.

þare was a tenefull toure & talkis in-closed;
 Sum ware þe handis of heuon & sum wondid hopes,
 Sum þe ejen, sum þe eres & egerly cries
 On Alexander cheir help - & he þam all liners. 3152
 He wepis oþ þam for wa - said, "wa is me, my
 childris!"

They were
rescued by
Darius.

And ilkane of his talentis - he takis ten thousand.
 þas ware þai dijt of ser Dary - for he dedeyne hade,
 þat þai² ware comen doun of kyngis & be no cause
 ellis. 3156

Darius writes to
king Persus of
India.

Be now þe douth of ser Daris - þe derfe messengere
 Fra Alexander agayn - his answare him beoþt;
 And he þan girdis out to grete - eft graythis him to fyht,

¹ MS. h. ald. ² with is in the margin. ³ MS. þ.
⁴ MS. þat, corrected to þai.

Of all þe doghty þat was dede & diht þaim in grafis.
 And all þat weandyt was, I-wyssa - as þe writte tellis,
 He gart seke þair sarys, & þaim salne - with suargers' noble.
 At þe flode of granton - nowe graeth he hys tentes, 3133

Honours hys olde goddes & offers þaim couches;
 þair fande he palays vp piht - & mony prounde hoimes, [Pg. 14.]
 Some-while of Sarxes was set - þe syre of þair landes.
 þase belde he bydde þaim beyn & syne of hys bode rewys,
 And had no berne be so bald - a brand for to kyndylþ.
 þar was a brode bent fild - was full of beryd kynges,
 Off olde perys oute of pers - of Princez & Dukes. 3140
 The massydoyns in þe mold - mynyþ into þe grafes,
 Founds coupes all of clene gold & costous stonex,
 þe sepulture of a syre - of Surry was crownyd.
 Hym was þe name Ninus - was in a noke fondeþ, 3144
 Was of ane athylt amatyst & all with in grafen,
 Plantyd all with palmetres & mony prounde fowlex,
 And suche a clarett² it kest - þow kynde of hym-seluen,
 Men myght hane kend withoute kyst - þe cors all-
 to-geder. 3148

þar was a tenefull toure & talkes inclosed;
 Some was þe harmos of heuen & some þe lygez waantyd,
 Some þe hoghez, some þe eres & egerly cryed
 On Alexander after help - & he þam all dolyuerys.
 He wepis on þaim for woo - sayd: "woo is me, my
 childer!" 3152

And ichone of hys talentis - he takys ten thousand.
 þas ware þai dyht of Sir Dary - for he disdayne had,
 þat þai war comyn of kynges & be no cause elliz. 3156

Be þen þe Doghty of air Darius - our derf messengers
 Fro Alexander agayn - hys Answer hase broughtyn;
 And he þen girdes oute to grete & graeth hym to fyght,

¹ Read surgeons. ² Read charles.

To þe honoryd here out of ynde · þus ordans a pistill.
 " þat þe sceptoure & þe soyle · assid am of Peray,
 To Porras vndire my present · plesance & loy.
 First wrote I to your worthines · þit write I þe same,
 To help vs at þis bathill met · þat haue¹ wald my
 regne, 3164

[Fol. 24 B.]

And, be þe sure, þe same way · is to your-self ettidil.
 For he þat werra is with · þe wildare of greece,
 Is wrawid & wrathfull of will · & wode as a lyon, 3167

For Alexander is
wraith as a lion.

And if I sande men & sammen · seggis out of nombre,
 And cokke with þe conquirour · tilt I be cold dreyd,
 þit me is better on þe bent · in bataile be slayne,
 þan se þe loss of my lodis · & ay leue in sorow.
 For-þi your lordship as legeman · I lawly bes-eke,
 As I þot am in angwisch · myne askyng to riȝ; 3173

It is better for me
to die than
to live in sorrow.

Ten schilling of my trew gold · a man þat is armed,
 And fyve to a fote-man · faitholy I hete.
 þit shall I ordane to þour ane · quare-cuire our ost liggis,
 A ix score of new gere · of nurrid maydens. 3177

I promise ten
shillings to a
well-armed
soldier, five to a
foot-soldier.

Beoufalon þe bald stede · shall bathe be our awen,
 And þe armes of Alexander · & all þe þing.²

You shall have
the spot.²

¶ Now flees þer fra þe felt kyng · a fone of his knyghte,
 To Alexander beline · & all þus him tald, 3181
 How þot ser Dary with his dukis · eft drissis him to
 fiȝt,

Alexander is
informed of this,

Had prayd eftir powere · to Porras of ynde.
 þan ordans him þis honorable · with his ost fitte, 3184
 Agayn þe Perayns king · him ordans to ride,
 For þe name of an Emperoure · ne wald he neuire fange,
 Or þen þat souerayne wate slayne · or jild him his regne.²
 Some as þe kyng of þot kith · of his come herys, 3188
 þan was he forly a-frist · & his folke bathe.

and prepares to
attack Darius
again.Darius is
righteased.Two of his own
knyghts let a
plot to kill him.

Than kest þan twa of his knyghtis · him causeles to spill,
 þat haue in the sergis. ² MS. regn, altered to regne.

To þe honourd heere oute of Inde · þus Ordaysn he a piȝtyh.
 " That þe septour & þe soyle · seyid am of pers, 3161
 To porras vnder my pryt · plesance & loy.
 First wrote I to your worthines · þit write I þe same,
 To help vs Anest þes athell men · þat hery wald our
 realme, 3164

And, be þe sure, þe same way · is to your-self ettidil.
 And he þat werry vs · is þe woldar of greece,
 Es wrawyd & wrathfull of will · & wode as a lyon, 3167
 As wawes of þe wild see · when wynd þais dis-
 trolde; 3167* [Fol. 25.]

And þof I soume & samme · segges oute of nombre, 3168
 And eok wald þis conquirour · tyll I be cold dreyd,
 þit is me better on þe bent · in batell to fayle,
 þen see þe losse of my lodis · & ay leue in sorow.

For-þi your lordship as lege man · I lofely besече, 3172
 As I þot am in angres · my askyng fullfyȝ;
 Ten schelyng of my trew gold · a talke þat is armyd,
 And fyve to A fote-man · faythfully I hete. 3175
 þit shall I ordayne to þour one · whar-euer our hoste liggis,
 Nyne score of new gere · of nosterred maydens.

Beoufall þe bald stede · shall als be your awne, 3178
 With þe armes of Sir A[lexander] · & all þe oþer þing.²
 Nowe floen þai fro þis felt kyng · a some of hys knyghtes,
 To A[lexander] als belyfe · als þus hym told,
 How þot Sir Dary with hys duke · dresseyd þaim to
 fyȝht, 3182

Had send after power · to porras of Inde.
 þen ordaysn hym þis honorable · & wald hys hoste flyttee,
 Ayayns þe prayen Prince · he þurpose to ryde,
 For þe name of emperour · wald he neuer fonge, 3186
 Or þat souerayn wer slayn · & seyryd to hym þe realme.
 Some as þe kyng of þot kyth · of hys Come herys,
 þen was he forly affrayd · & hys folke both. 3189
 And þen kest two of hys knyghtes · to causeles hym spyȝh,

¹ be added here, but struck out.

þai trowid þan of Alexander · to adiff þais a mede ;
þis traitours on þis trechours · trowthis has strakid,
Lendis þaim on-loft to þe lord · þat out swardis. 3193

Darius asks why
they attack him,

"Quat sall I dreȝe," quod sir Dary · "my dere-worth
childire!

First cahl I þow my clyentis · þat now I call lordis,

and says that
Alexander will
avenge him.

Semes þow noȝt it suffice · my sorowe wīt-out, 3196

þot as a bytand brand · me lretions wīt-in,

[Pat. 25.]

And alsa þe me þis sodanly? · þe se[n]jour of greec,

He¹ will me wreke on þoure werke · wers þan of thetes!²

They wound
him, and he falls.

þar³ meynid þaim³ na mervy · þot maynly him woundid,

þat doue he hiddis all to-hewyn · þaire handis be-twene,

þan dryfes furthe þa domes men · & halfe dede him leuys,

Famand⁴ out of fresch blod · & here a sitt end. 3203

Quartusdecimus passus Alexandri.

When Alexander
hears that
Darius is
wounded,

Q uen Alexander of þis alihil · þis auntir habb herd,
How he was dyt of his douth · & to þe dede
woundid,

He streng him to strama · & ouire þe streme ridis,

he goes to Susa.

Sogt him in Susays · him-selfe with his oit.

þe pepil out of Pery · quen þai came prync see, 3208

þan jode þai furthe & vn-parkid · þe jatis of þe cite,

Resaynes him full ryally · with reuerence & loy,

The Persians
welcome him,¹
but some hitte
themselves.

Said: "welcom be þou, weryour · þat all þe erd loutis!"

Sone as þis weryed wight · was ware of hys come, 3212

þat sloȝe so þaire souerayne · þat neutre sake hadd,

þai heȝe þaim to holes & hyrnes · & hydys þaise belyne,

þoȝt, or þai wist of his will · þai wald noȝt apere.

þan gase he vp be degreec · the greene maistir, 3214

Passis in-to þe palais · a peralyce semed,

He goes to the
palace.

Was on þe make of þot mote · noȝt⁵ merralled a litill,

¹ MS. þe. ² MS. þai. ³ MS. þai him.

⁴ Famand, altered to Famand.

⁵ Here follows vs. struck through.

þam afterward of A[lexander] · attelland a mede ;
þees traitours on þat trichory · trouthez han stroken,
Lenden þaim on-loft to þe lord · lighthyn onto swardes. 3193
"What sall I dreȝe," quod sir Dary · "my dere worthy
childer!

First cahl I þow my clyentis · þat now I calla lordes,

Semys you nott it shuld suffyce · my sorow now wīt-oute,

þot as a bytand brand · me lretions wīt-in, 3197

And alsa þe me þis sodonly? · þe senyour of greec,

He will me wreke on your werke · wers þen of thetes!¹

þar meynid þaim no mervy · þott manly hym woundid, 3200

[Pat. 28 A.]

þat doue he heldis all to-hewyn · þair handes bytwene.

þen dryfes forh þoo Domesmen · & halfdede hym letes,

Fomand oute of fresche blode · & here a fytt endes. 3203

Quartusdecimus¹ Passus A[lexandri].

Q uhen A[lexander] of þis aihel · þis aunters had herd,
How he was dyȝt of hys doughty · & to þe deth
woundid,

He straight hym on to strama · ouer þe streme rydes,

Soght on to anays · hym-self with hys hostez.

þe peple oute of pereye · when þai þis Prince see, 3208

þen jode þai furth & vn-parkyd · þe jates of þe Cyte,

Resaved hym full ryally · with reuerence enogh,

Sayd: "welcom be þou, weryour · þat all þe world hostez!"

Sone as þees waryyd wrighter · was war of hys come, 3212

þot Sloȝhen so þair souerent · þat nener þaim gilt made,

þai hyen þaim to holes · & hyden þaim belyfe,

þoȝt, or þai wist of hys will · þai wald not apere.

þen goȝe he vp be degreec · þe groken maister, 3214

Passyd vnto þe palays · þat peralyce semyd,

Was in makke of þot mote · noȝt merraylled a lytyr,

¹ MS. Duodecimus.

þat compast was of Cusys · þat kyngs was of Perry.
 þe flore vudins þe fete · fynely was pamed, 3220
 Couard all of cristall · & oþire clere stanes.
 3it was þe wawes of þe wanes · wrogt, as I rede,
 Polischid all of pure gold¹ · & of plate werkis.
 And þat was streken full of sternys · & of sere
 gemmys, 3224
 With bryt blasymand boes · as bemys of þe sonn.
 [Fol. 55 b.] þe hathill hedis vp-on hego · & hugely he wondirs,
 þat euire sull emperour in erth · alike ans herde will.
 Alexander
 wouders. 3228
 Quen he had ferlyd his fiþ · upon þat faire hame,
 þurpe-out þe sale þan he sogt · in-to þe selfe chamber,
 þare quare þe lord in lay · with laythely woundis,
 Girdid out as gutters · in grete gilt-stremes,
 He kold Darius
 sere wounded. 3232
 3it was þare lyfe in his like · litil if it seemd,
 At ilk blast of his breth · þe blode fra him gliidis,
 Sir Alexander him avysis · & outly him thinke;
 He gyltes his.
 þe pure pete of his payn · persid his hert.
 þan nymes be fra his awya neke · as emperours
 mantil, 3236
 He embrac his,
 And þat he² couirs ouite þe kyng · & clappis his in
 armes,
 and says ever
 him.
 "Be comforted,
 he king of Persia
 sere hore." 3240
 With grym gretyng & gro · & gryselly terys;
 Bad: "comfurth þe, ser conquerour · & of þi care ryse,
 Don aþayne þe dignite · þe dyademe of Pers, 3240
 And all þe riste of þi rowme · reasnye as before.
 My pure powarfull gods · I prestly pououre,
 þine empire & þine erytage · entredy þe to zeld; 3243
 Suld neuer na gone be glad · þof he grete ware,
 Of his neþbour moy · enentis him-selfe,
 Quen fortune foundis him fra · & him þe fete schewis,
 And all þe welth hie at-wendis · & þe wend changis.
 Bryngs futh þi banes, & with my brand · I sall þi
 dole venge." 3248
 þis saze sobband he said · & þe segge wakyns,

¹ MS. gold gold, but corrected. ² In the margin.

þat Compast was of Sneys · þat kyng was of pers.
 þe flore vnder fute · fynely was pafryd, 3220
 Couerd all of cristall · & oþer clere stoner.
 3itt wer þe wallez of þe wane · wroght, as I rede,
 Polyshyd all of pure gold · & of plate werkis.
 And þat was strengkylyd full of sternes · & strykyñ with
 gemmys, 3224
 With bright blasenand beys · as bemys of þe sonne.
 þe hathell hedes vp on hight · & hugely he wounderoz,
 þat euer sull Emperour in erth · suche a þace woldis.
 Quen he had farlyd hys fyll · on þess fair homez, 3228
 T[h]regh-ouite þe sale þan he soght · vnto þe selfe chaumber, [Fol. 55.]
 þare as þe lord in lay · with lothlyche woundes,
 Gyrdand out as gutters · in grete gylle-stormez,
 3itt was þar lyfe in hys lyre · lytyll yf it semyd, 3232
 At Iche blast of hys breth · þe blode fro hym þettes,
 Sir A[lexander] on hys avyays · & trewly hym thynkez;
 þe pure pite of hys payn · persyd hys hert.
 þen nymmez be fro hys awne neke · ans emperours
 mantel, 3236
 And þat he Couerys euer þe kyng · & clepys hym in
 harnes,
 With grene gretyng & grene · & gryseliche terys;
 Bad: "comforth þe, sir conquerour · & of þi care ryse,
 þu dose aþayn þi dignite · þe dyademe of pers, 3240
 And þe righter of my realme · reasnye als before.
 My pure powerfull goddes · prestly adoure,
 þine empyre & þi herytage · þe purely to zeld;
 Suld neuer na gone be glad · þof he grett wer, 3244
 Off hys neþbours moye · anentes hym-selue,
 When fortune fundes hym fro · & hym þe fete schewys,
 And all þe welthe¹ þat he webles · & þe world changez,
 Bryng forth þi banes, & with a brand · þi lele shall I
 venge." 3248
 þis sazh sobband he sayd · & so þe segge wakyns,

¹ MS. webche.

Darius kisses
Alexander's
hand.
- Ah! Alexander!

Hyndely hildis him vp · & his hand kyssis,
þe brest & þe bare necke · & broues þis wordis: 3251
¶ "A! Alexander, athill son" · & angrily grany,
"þe depe distraccion of þi dome · has many day
þemo¹ knawyn,
All þere at last
to corrupcion.
[Fol. 54.]
God made man
visible,
now up, now
down.
Had he grace
man prosperly
only,
none would
acknowledge his
power.
We should all
have despaired.
God's will is that
pride should
have a fall.
This has now hope
passed to myself.

þat all þe welth of þe werld · worthis at þe last
To cayrayne & corrupcion · clene all-to-geder.
þe warnes of þi wale gode · þat wist all before, 3256
And fully feld all þe fare · þat fall suld on ethre;
On þis maner made he man · þurze his miȝt first,
Suld not be foun in him fast · ne ferme ne stable,
Bot bouande here a hand-ȝwile · & hingand in payse,
Now in leueh, now on-loft · now on lawe vnder. 3261
All weerdly þing, I-wis · þurze þe wiȝt of oure lord,
In-to þe contrare clene · is at a clamp turneð.
For had he worst² ay to wees · welth & na nothire,
So grete had bene vayn glorie · glotony & pride, 3265
Suld name hane gessid þat grace · come of god, bot of
þiȝt-selfe;
So fra þe makare o mobb³ · suld many mañ hane erryd.
So feyle had bene þe freletie · folowand oure kynd, 3268
We had bene drawn all bedene · in-to dispaire clene,
And of þe godnes of god · noȝt a grew³ traisted.
For-þi he wald of his wiȝt · his werke to be changand,
þat, quen a hathill wase oure hiȝ · in happ & in
welthe, 3272
þat he knew noȝt his creatour · bi-cause of his pride,
In-to þe dike of debonerte · droune bud him nede.
þis was his wiȝt at it worthid · wene þou na nothire,
þe goume his god at for-gatt · for any grace here, 3276
His welth to wite all a-way · & wickidnes spere,
To ken þe caytefe to knaw · qua causid him on first.
þe same ensampill of my-selfe · now is betid, þou sees;

¹ In the margin.² For worst.³ Here follows it, standing alone.

Hesdly lalsays hym vmbre · & hys hande kyssys,
þe brest & on þe bare neke · & breuys þees wordes:
"A! Alexander, athyll son" · and angordly grony, 3252
"þe depe distraccion of þi dome · has many day left
knawen,
All þe welth of þis werld · wyastes be þe last
To caryon & corrupcion · clene all-to-geder.
The wysyng¹ of þe wale god · þat wist all before, 3256
And fully fele all þe fare · þat falle shuld on eth;
On þis maner made he mañ · þorow hys myȝt first,
Suld not be funde in hym fastnes · ne ferme be ne stabyll,
Bot beford here an hand-while · & hyngand on payse, 3260
Now in leueh, nowe on-loft · nowe in law vnder.
All wordly þ[ing], I-wys · þorow wyȝt of þat Lord, [Fol. 54.]
Into þe contry clene · is at a clamp turnyd.
For hed he wrought ay to wees · welth & none oþer, 3264
So grete had ben vangelory · glotony & Pride,
Suld name hane gessyd þaim grace · of god, bott of þaim-
selues;
So from þe maker of man · myȝt mony hane erryd. 3267
And had he shapyn Ay to shalkez · aheadship & illys, 3267²
So fele had ben þe frekes · folowand our kynd, 3268
We had ben drawyn all bedene · into dispaire clene,
And on þe guines of god · noȝt a deþe traistyt.
For-þi he wald of hys wiȝt · all warkys to be changend,
þat, when on athyll wase so wete · in happe & in heyle, 3272
þat he knew not hys creatour · be-cause of hys pryde,
Into þe Dyche of debonerte · drench must hym nede.
þis was hys wille þat it shuld þus worth · wete þou no noþer,
The goume þat hys god forgatt · for any grace here, 3276
Hys welth to wryte away · & wrychednes to spere,
To ken þe caytfe to knaw · who causyd hym on first.
þe sampyll of my Awne self · þou seys nowe betyd;

So grete I grew of my gods · & gold in my coffers, 3280
 þat kindly gods creature · I kend nott my-selfe,
 Bot for his felowe & his fere · faithfully me leued,
 þus prosperite & pride · so purely me blyndid,
 I couthe nott so fra my sege · to þe soile vndire, 3284
 þat at me failed þan to fynd · fast at myn eyes.
 Be þe myrroure now of meknes · I may a myle knawe,
 If any hathill be so hard · with vnþapp woundid,
 So at he hopis him no helpe · of þe hege fallire, 3288
 þan listis cure lord him on-loft · his langour he breggis,
 In-hanses him in hand-quile · & heuces him to welthis
 So hege, þat he for vn-bele · seges nott his drijten.
 Lat þan him know his creatour · in kindling of ioy, 3292
 þat he þat lawene has a lede · may lyft, if him thinke,
 And he þat bringis him on-loft · bresten all to poudire.
 þi saule, soñ, in-to surquityre · lat seke newire þe
 highare,
 For geu þe grauntt ere¹ of god · & nott² of þi grete
 strenthis. 3296

If all þe limp as þe list · loka to þine ende,
 For die þe bose, quen all is dono · & ay þi day scottis.
 ¶ Me þink³ say lyfe as to þe length · is like to þis werke,
 þat þis coppis upon kall-wyse · kayt in þe woyes, 3300
 With þe lost winde of þe werl · þet þe werl touches,
 þe note anentis ilk ane · & all to nott worthis.
 Lo ! so þe quele of quistunnes · my quolite has changid !
 I, þat was iustinday so zape · & jemed all þe world, 3304
 To ðay am dreuyñ all to dust · to dolour & paynes,
 Has nott o maistri so meche · as miht of my-selfe.
 My ders son," quod Darys · " it drawes nere þe tyme ;
 My lones, on my benyaon · bery with þi hand, 3308
 With þe proude princes out of Pers · & with þe proude
 grekis,
 And þe maistrilings of Mossedoyne · þe me to mold bring,

¹ Read in. ² Added in the margin. ³ MS. Me þink me.⁴ MS. Persa.

So grete I grew of my gudes · & gold in my coffers, 3280
 þat kindly goddes creature · I knew nott my-selfe,
 Bot for his felow & his fere · faithfully me made,
 þus prosperite & pride¹ · peopprly me blyndyd,
 I koutht nott see fro my eyge · to þe sette vnder, 3284
 þat at me faylyd to fynd · fast at my eyes.
 Be þe myrrow[r] of mekones · I may a myle knaw,
 Yff any hathell be so hard · with vnþappe woundid,
 So þat he hopys hym no help · of þe hye fader, 3288
 þen lyftes þe kyng hym on-loft · his langor abregger,
 Enhanses hym in hand-while · & hofys hym on-loft
 So he, þat ere² for vnsele · segh nott his Dryghtyn. 3291
 Lete þen hym know hya creature · in kyndylyng of Ioy,
 þat he lightnes may lede · & lyft when hym thynke,
 And þat bryngis hym above · brytynd all to powder.
 þi saule, ser, into Surquydry · latt sech neuer þe
 beyere, 3295

[Leaf 40 is lost.]

¹ MS. provide. ² For ere, read in.

Let us fight no longer.

Let þan ours kyng-domes a-corde · & cock we na langir,
Bot ay perpetuall þes · oure partys betwene. 3312

I comend to you my mother and daughter.

Vn-to þoure mekill maieste · my modre I comande,
Rodogarus þe riak · & rewis on my bride;

[Ps. 87.]

My dohter Rosan þe riche · resaynes to your spouse,
It comys wile of hiþe kyn · kyngis to descend. 3316

He bind to my men."

Tak tent to þat at I tell · be tendre of my knighte.⁴
And wih þis speke at he spake · þe sprete he zeldis

Darius dies and is buried.

þan was his body enbawmed · & as he bede, gruoñ.
þis bald haratours his bare · & as a barne gretis, 3320

Alexander mounts the throne.

So did þe pepill out of Peray · bot for his pite mare
þan for þe dothe of Dary · be dowble of þe twa.

And Alexander bolyue · as he was enterid,
He menes agayn to þe mote · & on þe morne eftir, 3324

Vp to þe nonerayne sege · wih Septour he wyndis,
þot Cusus þe conquirour · of clere gold makid.

þe moty men of Messedone · þe maistris of Peray
þan put þam in-to presens · as þe prose tellis; 3328

Darius' crown is put on his head.

Sire Darius awen dyademe · þai did on his hede,
A corod, and þe costous · þat euine kyng weryd,

On þe propurest of proiocte · þat euire prince bere.
þe massy werke was þe menest · made of þe noble, 3332

þe pride þer-of for to proue · it pyned any cristen;
It gawe so glorius a gleme · of gold & of stanes,

The crown shines gloriously.

þot as þe lege for þe list · lemed as of heues. 3335
þe sete þare him-selfe sette · in soyte wih þe crowne,

The throne is of gold.

þot was lift a-poñ loft · on opire litill segis,
Seuyn cubet of clere gold · was countid þe list.

It has seven steps)

And vij degreos was þer grayd · for gate vp of kingis,
And þai ware fentilly loymed · in a loyly wyse. 3340

1. of smythst.

þe first an athil Amatist · as I am infowmed,
And of a Smeth [s]maragadane · Smyten was þe toþer;

2. of smaraphis.

þe thrid of a Topas a-tyrod · & trelest & grauen;

3. of topas.

þe ferð degre a Granate · a gracious goume; 3344
þe fyfte was of anc Adomant · all-to-gedire makid;

4. of garnet.

[Ps. 87 &.]

5. of adomant.

6. of gold.

þe sext of gletirand gold · gayle was forgil;

7. of earth.

þe ouirmast, all of þe erth · wíð-out oþre werkis,
Apon þis wyse wære þai grayd · & for grete cause. 3348

1. The mostþæt
guards them
against
drunkenness.

þe first was of an Amatist · þæt all chayne demes
Riche, said þe romance · & rookenes of wynes,
Lattis na dronkynnes¹ þam dere · þæt douth at it beris.
þe same wyse mot a wee · waite to him-selfe, 3352

A King must
be of sober talnt.

A knijt at comettis to clym · to kyngs astate,
Him bus haue warnes him wíð · of wit & of mynde,
þæt he wirke noþt oñ þe wethire halfe · for wathe apon
erth. 3355

3. The monarch
protects the
sight; a King
must see clearly.

þe s[e]cunde was of Smaragdome · þæt ay þe sijt kepis;
Quat berne as beris it him oñ · it brytens his eyen.
So bus a kyng to consail · haue a² clere heet,
To so at syltis him to se · & sagely to wirke. 3359

2. The topas
reflects an
inverted image.

þe thirid was a Topas, I trow · at to þe trone lengis;
þæt is so clere of his kind · þe clause me recordis,
þæt qua-sus-cuire in þæt ilk · his ymage behaldis,
þe face is to þe fold-ward · þe fete to þe firmant.

A King must
remember how
all things are
reverted.

So comes it wele for a kyng · to know till his end, 3364
How ay þe top to þe taa · is turned at þe last.
Quen fortune festis him · he fendis belise,

And all his dignite bedene · drines in-to powder. 3367

4. The garnet is
the brightest of
gems;

þe ferst was a garnate, I gosse · goules althire fynest;
Is nane so redy, as I rede · of all þe riche stanes;

a King must be of
pure hene.

Slike color aye a kyng wele · in comchance to bere,
þæt he schape to na schandry · þæt schend stuld his fame.

3. The adamant
is very hard.
(Fol. 36.)

þe fift was all of adomast · as þe buke tellis; 3372
þæt is he þæt is so hard · þæt hurt may nane tole;³

Is noþre stele ne na stane · so stife it may perceo,
And growis out of þe grete see · in groynes & in cragis,
If any Nane⁴ to it nepe · þæt naylid is wíð iryn, 3376
þen clouys it ay to þe clife · carry & oþhre;

þe wyse wyse.

¹ MS. dronkynnes, altered to drunkenness. ² MS. ai.

³ MS. thole tole; with thole struck out.

⁴ MS. aue, altered to Nane in the margin.

What berne þæt berys it hym on · it brightyna hys syght.

(Fol. 41; bef
to being lost.)

So bus a kyng to conserve · haue a clere hert,
To so þæt sittes hym to see · & sagely to wirche. 3359

The thyrð was a topas, I trow · þæt to þe trone longyd;
þæt is So clere of hys kynde · þe clause it recordis,

þæt who-someuer in þæt ilke · hys vysage behaldes,
þe face is to þe foldward · þe fete into þe welkyn.

So comys it wele to a kyng · to know to hys end, 3364
Howe ay þe topp to þe toes · is turned at þe last,

When fortune fraystes froly hym in-fere · he fyndes hym
belyfe,

And all hys dignite bedene · dryfys into Powder. 3367

The fourte was a garnate · þæt glowys all þer fynest;
Is none so rede, as I rede · of all þe ryche stanes;

Suche colour agh^t a kyng wele · in comchance to bere,
þæt he shoþe to no cheualdre · þæt shend shuld hys name.

The fyft was all of Adamant · as þe buke tellis; 3372
þæt is he þæt is so hard · þæt hurt may no tole;

Is noþer stele nor no stone · so stiffe may it perceo,
And growys out of þe grete see · in granes & in Cragges.
Yff any navy to it negh · þæt naylid is wíð irne, 3376
þen clouys it ay to þe clyff · carmak & oþer;



Bot blode of body, sais þe luke · bees it neuere
percid,¹

Or þe nature of another thing · þat nedis noȝt to reken.

þat same kynd suld a kyng · of his craft vse, 3380

So stable & so stedfast · to stand in his werkes,

þat for na prayere ne pres · ne plessaunce¹ on erthe,

Out of þe rike of rightwysnes · ren suld he neuere.

þe Sext was of gold · graciously hewen, 3384

Of all metale o mold · þe maister & þe syre ;

þe same cure is a kyng · he kind of his leggis,

To gy & gouerne² his gomes · þe gratest he is makid.

þe seynt vp to þe sege · was of þe self erth, 3388

þat is na mare for to mene · as me my mynd tellis,

Bot ilka kyng suld hiw know · cried of þe soile,

And to þe same sustenance · sodanly to worthe. 3391

þus sett our syre in his sete · wiþ septour in hand,

In pelour & in pall · & proud men him by.

þan lete he lettris belyue · wiþ ledis out to send,

þurþ all þe prouynce of pers³ · prouincid þis weekis.

⁴ þe kyng wiþ-oute compe · of kyngis all othere,

Of all þe lordis now þe lord · þat leif apen erth, 3397

Sire Alexander, athill soñ · of Amou his drifthe,

And als of Olympades · anyly consayed,

To þe souerayns & þe Seneschalle · þe sires & þe maistres,

And all þe pers out of pers · princez & dukis, 3401

þe Iustis & þe gentile · & Iugement of laws,

Bothe citizenz & seriant · salutis of grace.

Syn is lokid has þe largenes · of þe lord of honou, 3404

þat me þis dialeme of Dary · demed is & graunted,

And to be⁴ here þus enhansed · in his hiþe throne,

þe sall be glad of my degre · & gretly reioyd,

And ordays aiquare oure all · honourable princez, 3408

Gouernours & gardens · of all þe grette burþes,

As was in Darius days · to deme men þe riȝt,

¹ MS. lussed, altered to percid. ² MS. gouerne.

³ MS. perses. ⁴ Is the margin.

Withoute blode of body, sais þe luke · beys it neuere
persyd,

Or þe nature of another thing · þat nedis noȝt to reken.

The same kynd shuld a kyng · of hys craft vse, 3380

So stabyll & so stedfast · to stond in hys werkes,

þat for no prayere ne pres · ne plessaunce¹ on erth,

Oute of þe rikke of rightwysnes · rynde shuld he neuere.

The sext degre was of gold · graciously hewyn, 3384

Off all þe metallis of mold · þe maister & þe syre ;

The same cure is a kyng · he kind of hys leggis,

To gye & gouerne hys gomes · þe gratest is he grathyd.

The Seunte vp to þe sege · was of þe self erth, 3388

þat is no more for to mene · as me þe writte tellys,

Bot enerlike kyng shuld hym knowe · create of þe soyle,

And to þe same substance · sodanly to worth. 3391

þus sett our Syre in hys sete · wiþ septour in hand,

In pelour & in palle · & proude men hym vmb.

þen lete he letterys belyfe · wiþ ledes oute to send,

þerow all þe prouynce of pers · pronoussand þus wordes :

“ The kyng wiþ-oute compe · of kynges all oþer,

Of all lordis now lord · þat leifn ypon erth, 3397

Sir A[lexander], athyll soñ · of amou hys drifthy,

And also of Olympades · anyly consayed,

To þe souerayns & seneschallez · þe syres & þe maisterys,

And all þe pers oute of pers · princez & dukes, 3401

þe iustice & þe gentyles · þe iugger of þe laws,

Both cytyeyns & sergentes · salutes of grac.

Seth lukkyd hath þe largenes · of þe lord of honou, 3404

þat me þis Dialeme of Dary · demyd is & grauntyd,

And to be here þus inhauneyd · in hys hye throne,

þe shall be glad of my degre · & gretly reioiced,

And ordays ouer all & ay · honorable princez, 3408

Gouernours & gardens · of all my grette burghes,

As was in Darius days · to deme men þe riȝt,

¹ MS. plessaunce.

A king should be
steadfast.

4. The gold is
the chief of
metals ;

a king should be
chief.

7. The earth
reminds a king
that he is of
earth.

Alexander wrote
out a letter.

Alexander to
the chiefs and
princes of Persia
wrote greeting-

[Fol. 20 B.]

Since the dialem
of Darius is
graunted me,

let all be
wholesomely
before.

[Fol. 20 B.]

And clone all þe clientis · to kepe þaire demayndes.
 Ilk a pepill his possession¹ · in þes moȝt he broweke,
 Let all armour to put away.
 Armoures & actons · y latt all þat he kepod,² 3413
 Caires þaȝ to castells · & in kinge houses,
 And none so bold, ere I hilde · to bere þaȝ na mare.
 Let the highest be free.
 And fra þis marche to Messedone · quilis I am maister
 here, 3416

þe passage in aithire part · sall playn be & open,
 þe comers out of aithire coste · to caire vndistrobbed,
 With message & Marchandise · & al maner of medie.
 ¶ Now is his pistills all past · & þese he comendis; 3420
 " Quilke of my fryndis ere þe folke · þat my faa sloȝe,
 þat was þe drepers of Dary · now doo þam a-pere,
 þat þai may weld for þis werke · wirship to mede.
 My mekill miȝtfull gods · I maynly þow swere, 3424
 And on þe lay at I leue · & be my lufed modire,³

promising them
their reward.

þe worthe wage þaim wayne · þat þai haue wele acried."
 þaȝ all þe pepill out of Porsy · pouret out to wepe;
 Bathe Besan & Anabias · as þe buke tellis, 3428
 þat ware þe bames of his body · haldly þaȝ shawis;
 Said: "we to-hewid him [with] care handis · hiȝe
 emperoure."

From and
Andreas present
Ginnelra.

þai wend wele þais to wyȝ · a waryson for onire. 3431
 þaȝ bad he bernes þais to bynd · & bringe þais be-lyue
 Vn-to þe gudmans grone · & here of þaire hedis.
 " Allas, my lord," quod þa ledis · " & þe so late swore,
 To þowr worthi gods, þowr wale dame · we suld no was
 suffre!" 3435

[Fol. 50.]
He commenda
them to be
benedicid.

" Siris, as þe worthi ware, I-wisso · I wale wele I hit,
 And bot þowr harmes were vnhid · I held noȝt myne
 athis.

as that is
the right reward
of traitors.

For sen I waȝ in-to þe werld · my witt has bene aye,
 Quen troid was a trechory · þe tulkis to be holid."
 þaȝ he did þaim to doth · as dripten him procyed, 3440

¹ MS. possession, altered to possessed. ² MS. kepis.

³ Here the Dublin MS. ends.

And clone all our clientis · to kepe þair demaundes,
 Ichē peple þair possession · in þese myȝt þai broke,
 Let all armour to put away.
 Armoures & actons · lat all þat be kopyd, 3413
 Cayrez þaim to castells · & to kynges houses,
 And none so bold, or I byd · to bere þaim no more.
 And fro þis marche to massydoȝne · whil I am maister
 here, 3416

The passage shall in aithir parte · plane be & open,
 þe Comers oute of aithir coste · to cayre vndistourblett,
 With message & with merchandyse · & all maner of medie.
 ¶ Nowe er hys pistellys forth past · & þese he Commauder;
 " Which of my frendes er þe folke · þat my foe sloȝe,
 þat wer þe drepers of s^r Dary · nowe doȝs þaim apere,
 þat þai may weld for þair werk · worship & mede.
 My mekyll myȝtfull goddes · I maynly you swere, 3424
 And on þe lay þat I lefe · & be my lofyd moder,

[Here ends the fragment in the Dublin MS.]

The land is at
peace.

þe prynces piȝt is in pes · & princes are maked, 344A
An¹ ald derling² of Darius · was duke made of pers,
Request of þe rials · aue of his riche rydes. 344B

Alexander agais
receiues the gilt
thron,

Oure emperouse, quen þis was endid · erly on þe morne,
With all þa alyens him by · & auncient lordis,
He gase a-gayne to de-grece · vp to þe gilt throne,
Dobbed in his diademe · & dight as be-fore; 344C
As Dary demed, or he deid · his doȝtir he comandes,

and hile Roxana
come to him,

Mad Rosn þe riche · ruddy to apene,
Hire hede vs-helid was on hiȝe · & hild all in trisis,
Vn-by-clappid with a coroncle · of costions stanes;

where he weis,
and makes
enquere,

As þe manere of þot marche was · he wold hire to wyfe,
And in þe sege with hire-selfe · to sitt he hir make,
Comandis hire as a conqnyres · of knyȝtis to be louted,
And all þe pepill out of Perwy · was paissandy joyed.

The Persians call
him a god; at
which he is
astonish.

þai gone agraythen vp þaire gods · on gilten segis, 345A
Sayed: "þou ert duke of ilk dome · & driȝtin þi-selfe!"
þan was he fraid in his fleche · bad, "feyne of þour
wordis!

[Fol. 29 A.]

I am a cornpitible kyng · & of clay fourmed!"

He keeps an
eight-days' fest
in honour of
Roxana.

þan out onone to Aristotil · & to his auen molire 346A
Of all his wreis & his welth · he wrete alto-gedire;
And aȝ dais all bedene · he ditas in his postill,
For renouere of Rosan · to reuelt & halowe. 346B
Al be þe metre bot mene · þus mekill haue I loyned;
Forthi, lordis, be þour leuo · list þow to suffre.
Now will I tary for a time · & tempine my writtis;
And he þot stipe to þe sternes · stitȝill vs in hesus!

Quintusdecimus passus Alexandri.

I will now tell
you more about
Alexander.

Lordis, will þe me liþe · & lestin a stonde, 346C
Now sall I kitho vs a carpe · of a kyng riche,
Of þe amours of our Alexander · þat aire was of grece,
How all þe word at his will · he waſt or he deid.

¹ MS. And. ² MS. derlingis.

þe lastir ende of his lyfo · me list þow to toll. 347A

For all þe first is in fittis · & folowand þe lettir,
And he þot made þow þis mieth · oft mynes his mule,
þat driȝtin deyne him to dele · a dele of his blis.
Sone as our Dary was deid · & done out of lyue, 347B

The first part
alway follows
the original.

And Alexander as¹ aire · had all for to wold,
Resayned in his riche queene · Rosan his doȝtir,
And was þe crowne be-kend · of chene all þus ende,
He gedrid him a grete ost · & greythid him to ride,
A powere of þe Persens · & of þe prowde grekis, 348A

When he had
married Rosan,

þe Messedones & all men · he [maynly] comandis
On kyng Porras to preke · & prese him with armes.
Now gase he furthe with his ging · þe gaynest in-to
ynde. 348B

he proceeds to
attack Pers,

þare many dais he dissert · he dryfes with his ost,
Be hiȝe hillis & howis · & be holupe douines,
Be wast & be wildirnes · & be watories boornes. 348C

and advances to
India.

Sone was he wery of þe way · so was his wale knyȝtis;
Menyd þair þe Messedones · emang þair-selfe,
þai said, it mayt be sufficient · þe sayyng of Perwy,
And him þat² trouge on tyme · has tane of our eldis.
"Quat suld we fonde any ferre · now faylis oure
streut[h]is; 349A

The Greeks
mourn,

þis end of ynde is ilk dele · enhabet with bestis,
And he bett wilis all þe werd · he wedis him to loute,
His fleche is foward & feld · be fyt & by sternes.
And were his persoun in pes · bot for a pure tyme, 349B

and ask why they
are to go further.

þan suld he failis as a freke · at þe fode wantie,
Bot lat vs leue him at longe · & lende to oure hames,
And pas quodire as him pleso · with þe proud barbres."
Sone as oure kyng of his knyȝtis · þis carpe vndire-
stondie, 350A

"Alexander lreus
upon fighting,

He mas to stand all þe stoure · & standis vp in þe myddis,
"Bald baratours on bent · blythly me heris,

but let us go
home in peace."

Alexander
incourage them.
"Hear out!

¹ MS. as ar; with ar struck out.

² MS. þat me; with an struck out.

All þe pepill out of Perse · ere put in my will ;
 All ware rebell in arrest · now is þe rewme¹ fold, 3504
 And I your kyng as þe know · with crouse & with septour.
 And now þe lone me þer lightly · bot for a litill pyne,
 To caire a-gayne to your kithid² · I can not þare-on.
 Know þe noȝt how in your care · I enu[n]ferth þow anys,
 Quene so dont to þe diles · of Darius in his pistill³
 Eft quen we ferd in-to fild · & with oure faes mett,
 I was þe first þow before · þat þe fild entrid,
 Soȝt in-to Sussys · my-selfe for⁴ þow hale, 3512
 In þe habet of Anon · oure⁴ allirs drijten,
 Put my person in plogn⁵ · & perils a hundredth,
 And in-to tourment on-tald · me take for þour sake.
 Bot weteis it welc writ-out wene · I wene in my saule,
 As I þit haue hederitoward · herid all my faes, 3517
 So sall I gete hus ay þe gree · with my god helpe,
 And for na tene at may betide · tærne sall I neuire,
 If þe will lend in-to þour landis · luke at þour hertic !
 Bot me to do slike a dede · drijten it schilde ! 3521
 I sall neuire graithe me to gree · gese quen þow likis,
 Or mare wircship I haue weð · for wathe vndire
 heuen." 3523
 Quem þe reson hadd redð · þan rewid his princes,
 And of forgo[ff]nes of þaire gilt · his greece þai be-seke.
 Knitlic callis⁶ him on kneys · said : " kid emperoure,
 All oure life & oure lose · is lent in þour handis,
 Oure-selfe & oure seruage · is sendy þours aweð, 3528
 Ai at þours beding to be · oure bodi & oure gudis,
 Quare-ouer þe wend in all þe wend · in watir or in erthe,
 Ay mekely at þour mandment · þour maieste to folowes.
 If we suld die all-bedene · at an day tyme, 3532
 We sall neuer spise þow ne sporne · in speche ne in dede,
 Ne neuire þour rialte renay · bot rode to seure,

¹ MS. *ress*, altered to *rewme*.² Or *kithid*.³ MS. *co*, corrected to *foe*.⁴ MS. a *oure* ; with a *expuncted*.⁵ Read *fillis*.

Quils any blast of oure breth · in oure brest lengis."
 þan zeie he furth in-to ynde · & in þase lles wrees ;
 Quen all þe isole of ginge · & Iulus was endid, 3537
 And messengers a-pon þe marche · him motis belyue,
 Fra kyng Porros þe proude · þis pistill him broȝt.
 ¶ " I, Porros, þat as principall · possessid am in ynde,
 To þis michare out of Messelone · þis mandment I write.
 þou, Alexander, þou Ape · þou Anlaze out of grece,
 þou litill thefe, þou losangers · þou larkare in cites,
 Sen þou eri dostayned to die · & dodely þi-selfe, 3544
 þat¹ agayn drijten of vnde[d]lynes · quot may þi dede
 valle ? 3545

Madding marrid has þi mode · & þi mynd changid.
 Sen god has sent þe will to see · & þit þi witt failis,
 I hope þou wenes at we be like · to jire lethire Persyne,
 þat þou þi lordschip to leste · has now on late strayned,
 And for þou fellid has in figt · a figt at was symphid,²
 Now muses þou to þi miserie · my maieste to bowe, 3551
 If gomes be gouernours of gods · þan mai þi gese worth ;
 And if þe land here on lawe · be lickued to þe heuen,
 þe ministracion of men · to me were to febil.
 All drijten & dewressis · ere date of my name ;
 Ane ser Denys, a duke · gane many wintire, 3556
 He bed vs bataill on bent · & þe back turned.
 And or þat Sexes him-selfe · sodid was in Perse,
 At þe marche of Messelone · made vs trounges,
 Bot for þe³ partise ere vn-prophetable · vs plose þaive
 na langir, 3560
 Ai wuld þe wise haue wale solle · mare þan a wast lee.
 Caire agayn to þi kith · caiteffe, I bidd,
 Here na lordschip þe limpis · quot list þe diyere."
 ¶ Sone as þis clause to oure kyng · [was] conyn &
 deliuere,⁴ 3564
 Be-for he bachelers on braude · he bedis it to rede,

June and July
being ended.a letter comes
from Poros.[Fol. 41.]
" Malurus has
possessed this.Then thakent we
are like the
Persians.All lands are
afraid of me.
I conquered Sir
Denys.Return to thy
country."¹ Read *As* ; the usual *idion*.² MS. *symphille*.³ In the margin,⁴ Read *delivered*.I see your
king.
Ye lightly leave
me.Did not I comfort
you when Darius
threatened ?I have been in a
hundred perils.

[Fol. 40 A.]

I will never turn
my back.Though ye may
do so."His princes and
knights beg his
forgiveness.and promise to
follow in whatever
his even to
death.

Alexander's men
are afraid.

His talkis of þis titill · quen þai þe temour herd,
þan ware þai sory of þa sawes · & solly frayod.
"Quat now, my worthe werrayouris!" · þe wale kyng
sayd, 3568

Alexander con-
ferts them.

"For Porras pástill, I pray · no for his proud wordis,
No for na manns he mas · mayes noyt þoure hertis.
Did noyt ser Dury to vs write · his piestill wíth pride,
And all þe þerbrens berne · in bestis þam affeyd,
As lehards, lewards, & lexis · lions & tigris!" 3573
Wíth comforth of his contenance · his knyghtis he gladis,
And þan to Porras apart · þis piestill he writis.

He writes to
Porras.
[Pol. 61.]

"I, þat¹ þe kyng am of kyng[s] · & crowned of lordis,
þe oldst child of Amou · þat all has to wíth, 3577
And honowrd Olimpedes · wíth him ane geten,
To þe oddest aire out of ynde · þis answere I make.

"Thou hast made
us bold to
fight."

I-wis,oure wíttis wíth þi wordis · þou has wele scharpéd,
And made vs bald wíth þi boot · þe bataill to gold. 3581
Oure boundis ere barrayne & bare · & þine full of welth;
þe kenir is oure corage · þoure kyng-dome to wra,
To put away oure ponerte · & pas to þoure hýtes.
And ga noyt, so þe gude ware · agayn þow to fyt, 3585
Bot a berne full of boot · a barbene prince,
Wenand me & all þe werd · to waiko to þow-selfe."

Porras is wraith,
and excuseth his
men.]

Quen Porras wíth his þroue men · þis piestill had red,
þan was he wonderly wraithe · & wítyly assembles 3589
þe knýtis & þe captayns · of all þe coste by,
His champions, his chiftans · his cheualry to-gedre.
He feris him a faire fote · was fed for þe names,
Of vnicornes, of olyfauntis · & wonderfull bestis, 3593
As ilkane veyd wíth in ynde · vnequle wíth to fyte,
And aires agayne Alexander · wíth armes him to mole.
þe powers of sir Porras · was passandly many;
A stour stiffe vndire stole · þe strangest of þe werde
Of síthid chariotis him sucl · a selenth nombre, 3598
At þe forist, as I find · a fourtene thousand;

and his seythid
chariote.¹ MS. þat at.

Wíth-outen bachelers on blonkie · & bowmen on fote,
Four hundred Olyfants in-fere · folowid him enarm[^d],
Wíth ilkane bunden on his bake · a borden castell,
And thertly talkis in ilk toure · tired in platis 3603
Oure mey-he¹ out of Messedone · quon þai so many saye,
þan ware þai storbet of þot stoure · so was þe stythe
Persyans.

He had 400
elephants,
each bearing a
castle.

[Pol. 62.]

All þe athils of sir Alexander · was arjed in þaire hertis
To mache wíth aike a multitude · of men & of bestis.
þan was þer chiftans chosen · cheualous knýtis 3608
þat buskid war on bathe halfe · þe bataill to rewle.
Wíth þat þai take vp þe trumpis · be thertly at anes,
A-grydis grynyl to-godir · þe grekes & barbres.

The Greeks are
discomfyd.

Sir Alexander was armed · & askis his stede 3612
þat was þe bald hocifalon · & on his bake worthee;
Mare þan a stanecast at a count · be-fore¹ his knýtis all
He standis vp in his sterepe · in stannud maylis.
þe men out of Medy · he mas, & of Pers, 3616

Alexander rememb-
res
Eucliphates.

To cavernon alle þe vaward · of all þe vile yndes,
And he was graythid [with] a ging · of grekis knýtis
And maistres out [of] Messedone · þis meynhe² to helpe.
þe pepit out of Persye · ware petuly woundid 3620
Of Olimfantis ourt all · wíth horrible hertis;

The Persians are
wounded by the
elephants.

All at vnwerid a-way · wymanes in þe stounlis
Durst nearir his face to his face · eft on fold bide.
Sir Alexander his v-vidis · & ames in his wíttis 3624
How he miht bring it a-boute · þire bestis to devoide;
And mas to beste all of bras · as berne it ware,
And full of gloranit gledis · þaim to þe gorge fillis;
Ane instrument all of iren · þare ymage to bere, 3628
Was compest on carte-wise · & curoours þaim drepe.

Alexander maketh
brasse men,
filled with
brimstone.

þis Olimfantis of ynde · quen þai þare-on wáite,
þai wend þai ware wres · & wyndis þaim agayn
To drepe þaim as þaire first did · disclosid þai þe
chavilles, 3632

The elephants
attack them.¹ MS. be before.² Read meynhe.

[Fol. 61 b.] And some was swappid on þe snowte · with þe smart betis.
 and take to flight. With þat þai fango to þe fligt · be fifty at anos,
 Of ilka athill wane þai eyed · þat any armes werid.
 Some as ser Porrus of þe poynte · & o þe plite waytis,
 þan was he tangid with tene · & turbled vnfaire. 3637
 þan þrus in þe Peryans · & of þe proud Medis
 With arowis & with othire armes · ngrayn all þe yndis,
 Tolls of þe timantis · & ternaund o lyne, 3640
 Sejes doun on aithiris side · a sowme out of noumbre,
 Thoretit dais on a throun · þai threpyd euise eilke,
 So lange at þe lost way · as lastid þe bataill.
 þare was þe Medis martid · & many of Perwes 3644
 Gorred & gais¹ þurzo · & grysedly woundid.
 Oure mody kyng of Messedone · þe nyachele be-habbid,
 Seis þais faille so ethfully · & felly was greuel.
 Apou þe bald bacifelon · brant vp he sittis, 3648
 Springis out a spere · sperid all þe platis.
 þe breet of þe bataill · he baldly a-prochid,
 Girdis doun of þe grettis · & þe greo wynnyis.
 with his Grekes. His awen men of Messedone · maynly þai fejt, 3652
 So did his gomes out [of] grece · & gale a grete name.
 Some discondid þare doun · þe durtiest of ynde,
 And Porrus prekis fra þe place · & þe playn voidis,
 His ledis at leff wane o lyne · lendis him estire. 3656
 And Alexander in þat angle · all þe nigt logis,
 Offis all his old gods · his honour þan thankis,
 As wele þe ynde as his² awen · he graue þais all.

Sextus Decimus [passus] Alexandri.

[Fol. 61.] þe second³ day with a saute · a cite he takis, 3660
 Alexander takes the chief city of India. þe proddest ano at Porrus · possessour was⁴ euire.
 He past in-to his palais · & in þe place findis
 þat semed no synfull saule · þe selcuthis to troue.

¹ Read girt (struck)? cf. l. 3651. ² MS. he.
³ MS. sold. ⁴ In the margin.

First fand he þare of fyne gold · a foure hundreth postis, He fonde the
 With crafti coronals & clene · coronis of þe same. 3665 pillars of gold,
 Be-twene þe pelers was pijs · with precious leuys,
 Gibden wynea with gras · of gracious stanes, and golden thens,
 Sun wore of cristall clere · elustrid to-godis; 3668 with grapes of
 Sunis made ware¹ of Margaritis · þe mast of þe wend; pearls
 Sun was smeth smaraglyns · & ofjire small gemmes, and other gods.
 And new nychemetis · nemellis endentid,
 þat ware as semely · quen þai ware samen, 3672
 And all porgestis of plato · as pure as þe noble.
 þe Messedons in þam merkid · with þais mekill brandis,
 And þe thinnest was a nynche thicke · quen þai ware
 þurjo persed; 3675 The thinnest
 And þe ware stronkild with stanes · as storne o þe heuyt, plate of gold on
 With charbok[e]s on þe champ · & with cheif perles. the walls was on
 Smeten was smaragdans · in-to þe smoth werkis, both thick.
 And sthull amyntis als · in augels licknes; There were
 Of Enor & Ofilants · was ordand þe þatis, 3680 scorthyris,
 With batters of ano Ebyn-tree · bonden with chaynea, gates of ivory,
 þe Ebyn, as þe buke sais · betn will menir, and bars of ebony.
 And growis in þe fles of ynde · as laodry tellis,
 þe solers was of Sypire · all of a soyle makid; 3684 The chambers
 And Synolacres in þe sale · was sett vp-off troues were of yppres.
 All of glittirand gold · as gomes it were,
 Discheualer with chaplets · of changand hewes; There were
 And ilka tulke a tabernacle · tildid was ouire, 3688 images on
 And þat was grouen all grayd · of gilden platis, throues of gold.
 Flamband all in floor · & fewlis en-blanchid,
 Mekely merkid & made · of all manere of kyndis; Also birds,
 And þa ware prouly depaynt · þe penes & þe wingis, naturally
 Of all coloures to a-counte · as þai ere clod here; 3693 [Fol. 61 b.]
 Of fetthirhame & all fare · as feately enjoyned, painted,
 As þai ware shapen o þe scheff · to schew to oure cyeis.
 Bot was all of brent gold · þe billis & þe chaulye, 3696
 And, quen as Porrus con pleso · in presens of londis,
¹ MS. wale w; but corrected.

which sang by
might art.

þai made as mery melody · & musik þai sang^t
As in þe moneths of Mai · or mydsomere enyn!

þare fand he vessale of valur · to vyse out of nombre,
Gurds & Goblets · of gobli althine-finest, 3701

Also cups of gold,

Coups all of cristall · & ofjre clere gemmes;

with but few of
othre.

þai fand he fra þu regions · & remewid his hostis;

To þe þatis of Caspy he come · & sett douz his tentis,

A lande, as þe buke tellis · a large & a noble, 3706

All sanand bot serpentis · & ofjre sero bestis.

Alexander comes
to the Caspian
gates,

To þe mode qwene of Amazoyne · þan makis him þis
pistill.

"I, þu þe kyng^t am of kyngs · & kiddist of loerdia,
Alexander, athil child · of Amon oure dristin, 3710

To Calistride þe conquirose · comfurther & soys!

Oure weris & oure wirschips · & of oure wale notis,

How we^t hane done ser Dary · & drepid his knytis,

Coverd all his kyngdoms · & conquird his landis,

I leue it to þour ladyschep · þis lange noyt vnknewen.

With Porras in þe playn fild · proued hane my
strenthis, 3716

And ofjre fele, þat ware to faynt · oure force to with-
stand.

* I suppose you
& now we have
conquered Dacia.

For þi þour landis, if þour list · to leure fra oure handis,
Tas lile vn-to þour treasury · & trebute vs pays." 3719

þan writis agayne þe wale quene · & on þis wyse spekis:

The queen replies:

"I, Calistride, þe conquirose · þat kepis all þis endis,
With þe mery maifjous^t of Amazoyne · þe mytlist in
erthe, 3722

[Fol. 44.]

And othre birdis ehland · þe biggist in erthe,

To þe modi kyng of Mesodone · message of blisse.

þour sanle sa full of sapient · sedis & flouris,

þat all þe present is apert · pattis þou in mynde, 3726

And has of eases þat ere to come · a knowlege in dola.

For þi oure soile or þou seke · vms þe be tyme,

¹ MS. h. ve.

² MS. masos.

Quat tene & torfane may tide · & tent to þine ende.

þare werraid neur with vs na wee · þat wirschip^t

achewid,

All that war with
us are disgraced.

3730

þat he no was herid in hast · or had a hepe schame.

For ilka leerd man of lyue · hies so lethir baldis,

If he þat for distrucceon douz · in-to þe depe fallis.

Bot oure werke & of oure wonyng-stede · if þe wald

knowe,

3734

I eal declare þow þe cas · cleme by þine writis.

Oure inhabetting, ser, is in an llee · & amed as a serole,

With rymand all aboute oure erd · an endles watre.

And we ere of females at þe fewis · foure & xx Mille,¹

And twa hundred þor-to · & all of tried ladia. 3739

A preece planke is at a place · to pas & to entre,

Oure bernes bildis noyt vs by · bot ouir þe bourne
wyndis.

Bot þet be-þende ilka þere · make we vs festis, 3742

And thretti dais all be-dene · oure delibis hauntis.

If any consane þar a knaf · þan kepis him his modire

Vij þere with-in oure-selfe · & sendis him his fedir.

And be scho lyuar of a lusse · scho lengis in care barge,

And is oure thewis of oure thede · thyrifandly
enfourmed. 3747

Quen we to fetj with oure faes · fares out of wanes,

A hundredth thousand I hope we be · on horses enarmed,

þa leus in oure lode · oure lithis to defend. 3750

Quen we repara with þe palme · þan pouyres vs oure feris.

And, buske þe to oure bodeward · vs bataill to gald,

þet sal we maynly on þe marche · mote þow in² armes.

To lithe vs all if þou limpes · na loyng þou gettis,

For þou wynnes noyt hot wemen · þare of na wordis rymis.

Bot & god graunt vs þe gree · grette glorie hane we þai,

For þe athetid emperoure we wañ · esen at oure wilt.

Be noyt to sturtes with þi starte · to stryue vs a-gayn,

For many leres may þe limpe · sliik as þou noyt wenes!"

¹ I. e. thousand.

² In the margin.

We live in an
island,

20,000 of us at
least.

There is a secret
bridge.

If any of us have
a son, he is sent
to his father when
7 years old;
but we keep the
girls.

We see make an
army of 100,000.

[Fol. 44 A.]

If you best us,
you will win no
glory;
and otherwise,
you are dis-
graced."

Therefore pay me
tribute."

The queen replies:

* Thus kneawd
the Sclares.

Alexander laughs,
and writes back.

Quen he had lokid ouir þe þyne · he lajes at hire wordis,
And to þat lady helyme¹ · þis lettre he writid. 3761

" I, Alexander, þat am aire · of Amou him-selfe,
To þe maistres out of Amazoyne · many-fold ioyes!
Thre partyes of þe proud wende · I playnly haue won,
Affrike & Ayo · and Europ þat othir. 3765

"No man can
withstand us."

þit was neuine man a-poð mold · oure mihtis to wita-
stand,

And feyt wið vs in² þe fið; · þow fallis þe same.
Bot be-cause we lufe þour comyng · we cossall þow blyth
To þas out wið þour paramours · & þere vs be-forme.

But if you will
come to me,
I grant a safe
conduct."

On Amou oure athill sire · an athe I þow make, 3770
Of vs to suffir na sare · to esnely to wende,

Bathe oure gold þow to gofe · & of oure gud kniðtis,
To mary to þoure maidens · & make þam a-vanned."

Sone as þai wist of his wið · þai wiðly hire sente 3774
Ten vncoseyd coltis · þe cleunest of þe wode,

And as money to amend · of milk-kyrte stedis,
Of money & of mekill quat · mayn giftis. 3777

They send him
resents.

Dame Calistrie þe conquis · comes wið hire landis,
Mas hire þas wið oure prince · & þas to hire landis.

¶ Derimus septimus passus Alexandri.

[Fol. 62.]
News comes that
Forus has raised
another army.

þen come a sande to þis sire · in þe same tyme,
þat kyng porras þe proud · wið þere out of ynde

Was in þe bonds of Batræno · & eft³ had assembled
Anofre out of odmen · him eft out to ride. 3783

As hastily as he it herd · his ostis he flittid,
And sthills harness on hors · a hundreth & fyfti

Was choosen⁴ to chiftans · & all of cheft⁵ dukes,
Orland of oure emperoure · his ostis to lede. 3787

Alexander goes to
meet him.

þus þas he furthe wið his prince · sey Porras to mete,
In August eðir Iuli · as þe boke tellis.

¹ Read helyme. ² In the margin. ³ MS. oft or out.
⁴ MS. choosen. ⁵ MS. cheft, altered to chefo.

All ware þai swollen of þe swete · & sweltid on þe soð; <sup>Sore of his men
die of heat.</sup>

Sone in þaire harness for hete · was honest for cure.
þai went be walkis & be wastis · þar watris ware none,

And armed bud þam all bee · for angwichis o bestis, <sup>They meet with
snakes.</sup>

As coluers & for coltris · & crabbid snakis, 3794
And opire warlapes wild · þat in þe wod dulleid.

As ai stremand sternes · stered all þair wrodis,
Of gai glittrand gold · glesenyd þaire schillid.

þai droue furth be disert · & drinkis þai spið, 3798
Was moethire waldis in þar walke · ne watir to fynde.

They have no
water.

A knið þat zephall was callid · fand in a cole shade
A litill drysynge of dewe · was droppid fra þe heue,

A knight brings
water to Alex-
ander.

þat it was in a holope stane · & in his helme fillis,
And bringis it to oure bald kyng · to briggis wið his helis.

þam Alexander to þis athill · all þus he spekis, 3804
" þis solayne sope if I sup · quethire sustene it may

Alexander refuses
to drink.

þe membris of þe Messolones · & of þe many Persens,
Or I my-selfe sall be serued · & þai sitt wið nyflis!"

" Sire, þe sall first be refreschid · faythly he sayd,
" Quat I & þe perisch!" quod þe prince · " & þas out o

lyne!" 3809
Quoþer ouir me list þan to lefe · wið langour & soroure!"

[Fol. 63.]

And hilde it doum out of þe helme · befor his athills all. <sup>and goes to
eat the grass.</sup>

þan slike a comfurth þam enclosed · for his kynd wordis,
As all þe watir of þe wode · ware in þaire wambis bellid.

þan ferd þai furth till a flode · & findis all þe strandis
Fult of Redis, as I rede · rugliere þan thornes. 3815

They come to
straw full of
wheat.

His folke fell to it fast · & freschly þai drynke,
Bot was na¹ renke at to it ran · at eoure esse eftir.

It was so keruand & kene! · þan was his kniðtis stroudbid
Mare for þe bale of þaire bestis · &² list of þaim-selfe.

For wið his florantis olifants · him browed a thousand,
Of sithid chariotis & soo · & sextene hundreth, 3821

The elephants
and camels lack
water.

Wið cogres³ & wið elene floure · camels and mules,
And out of noumbre of nouwte · at nedid to his ostis,

¹ MS. r na. ² Put for than. ³ Sic.

Thre C Mille¹ in these · of thra men of armes.
 Be now þai ware so nepo tane · þat þai for node supposid,
 Sene of his aweā vryū · & sene of Iren lickid, · 3826
 þat it was arowne any segge · þe sijt to be-hald!
 þan sines him on ser Alexander · with angwicheis & payne,
 Ay foloze furth by þe flusene · at I first tald,
 And at þe slyand heure · I ame, of þe day, · 3830
 þan comes þaim to a castel · was cloid in þe borne.
 It was a meravigous mote · made all of redis,
 And foure forlange, I finde · þe flode was o brede.
 A fewe wridin þe forset · of folke þare a-perid, · 3834
 Waiteand out at wyndows · to wondre on his cote.
 Sire Alexander had his men · aske þaim of ynde,
 And frayne quare þai find miȝt · any fresch watir;
 And þai þan hent in þaire hedis · & hidd þam belyne.
 And he folly with flane · slingis at þe wallis, · 3839
 þit for na spell at he spirid · spok wald þai noure.
 And þan comandis he his kniȝt[is] · kenely to swynne,
 And þai all bare, saue þe breke · with beandis in hand,
 þan thringis in on a throw · thretty & seyn. · 3843
 Als fast as þai þe forthing-dole · had of þe flode past,
 þan girls þare vp fra þe ground · & geymly þaim woundis
 of Seoles & of see-Bules · a swyth grete nombre,
 Droze þam doun in-to þe depe · & drowned þam for euirs.
 þan þede he þine with his erles² · & egirly him thristis;
 Lebaris hendis þaim apayne · looms & beres; · 3849
 Dragons & drmondaris · & of þer deffe Tigris
 Fra morne to þe mirke niȝt · þaine maynly assailed.
 þus rait he fra þis reuir · be many rapo waies · 3852
 To it was meten to þe mere · to myd-onir-vindome.
 þan come he stroke on a staunke · þe store me tellis,
 Was nouir na honey in na hyne · vndire heues swettir.
 A foure forelange or fyue · it was of full brede, · 3856
 Umby-thorned³ with a thikke wod · thre mile a-boute,

¹ I.e. Three hundred thousand.² MS. of erles, but corrected.³ MS. Umby-thorned.

All are in great distress.

They come to a castle in a river.

The men in it will not speak.

[Fol. 60.]

Thirty-seven knights begin to swim,

but are drowned by each.

The army is attacked by dragons and tigers.

They find a pool of sweet water.

Was all of þe Rede ryse · as I redd first;
 And þet he entis dome clene · & kindils in fyris.
 He gert tild vp his tentis · he þet terme syde, · 3860 They plish their tentis.
 þoȝt þare a longe quite to lie · & lachen his esse.
 þe mone ouir þe montayns · meryly it schynes
 Or he miȝt drinke any drope · & þen his dote neȝes.
 þan comes þare-out creuenses · of manykins hewis, · 3864
 Scorpions þaim to seere · & scald meddins,
 And þai so large & so laith · & so lowd schrikis,
 þet all þe soile of þa sidis · of þe sound ryngis.
 Dragons dryfes doun o driȝt · fra þe derfe hillis, · 3868
 With kone carefull criȝ · and cressis on þaire hedis,
 Grisoly gapand & grim · with gilden brostis,
 And flawmes feruent as fyre · floze fra þaire open;
 þai drewe toward ours douth · with dofly blastis. · 3872
 Sir Alexander & his ost · was arpo vnfaire,
 Was þare na freke in þe fid · þet faithfully he leued
 To be denowrid & deuidid · & venenste for euire.
 þe kyng þan comfarthid his kniȝtis · all if he care þoled;
 "Mi tald þaraturis," he beȝ · "a-baste noȝt þoure herte;
 Seis ensampill at my-selfe · & seke þe na ferre,¹ · 3878
 Bot hedis haly to my hand · & harmes þar-ditine."
 A brand & a brijt schild · bremely he hentis,
 Feȝtis freschely & fast · with þa fell beetis,
 Dasche dragons doun · geuys þaim depe woundis,
 Sleses of þa serpentis · many sadi hundredis. · 3883
 þan bilidid his bacheles · & braidid to þaire wapen;
 If þai ware mased & amayd · maynely þaim feȝt.
 þit was þar twenti þet time · langid to dode,
 And þet þe comliest kniȝtis · at þe kyng ledis; · 3887
 Of athill archars als · as þe buke tellis,
 A-boute a thretty þet time · tharmed þaire lyfee.
 þus many deid of his douth · as þe boko² tellis,
 And him limpis all þe loose · be þe lattire end. · 3891
 Now comes a company of Crabbe-fische · as calnes gret,
 Great make appear.

¹ MS. ferre.² MS. beke.

Meunard of þis marris · oure men to assailh,
 With bakis, as þe buke sais · biggri¹ & hardere
 þan any comon engli² stane · or contryse scales. 3895
 Queñ knightis of oure conquirours · kest at þam lances,
 Was nane so wole-stelid þeynt · at þam perse myste.
 Bot gomes wîth þaire genes in twa · in þe gledis spurned,
 And all at left wanz o lyne · in-to þe³ loze entris. 3899
 Be þai had fyneschid þis flit · was ferre in wîth euyð,
 Foure houres full farne · & þe fifte⁴ neghes.
 And leons quyte as lylly · lent þam agayn,
 Of bodis biggirs þan bules · berand vnfaine. 3903
 Ours knightis at þe first come⁵ · clenly þaim sloze,
 Alto-bretind þais on bent · & brogt þaim on flit.
 Wild berys in⁶ þe wast · fra þe woodd comes,
 Wîth ilka tenefull tothe · as tyndis of⁷ harowis, 3907
 A cubete lenth, sais þe clause · cald was þe lest.
 þai soke out be sundres · sexti to-gedre,
 Wîth wild men of þe wast · & women s-land,
 Wîth sex hamdis, & soo · sett out of kynd. 3911
 þai held in hettely · & hurtis of his knightis;
 And þai wîth brandis & bowis · beemely þaim woundis,
 Sloze of þa samayus · a sowme out of nombre,
 And many scopid into þe seoghe · wilout scath mare.
 Sire Alexander & his out · angwisch endaris, 3916
 Was walk, as na woodre was · & wery for-foften.
 And þam he bedis at a braide · to beet vp þe stank,
 Wîth-out his cot our all · horrible fires. 3919
 þan come a besto of a busche · wîth a blak heud,
 Mad & merkil as a Meere · þe mast of þe werd,
 Ferre ferre þan an olifant · as we find written,
 Stayrand on to þe staunk⁶ · þe stour to assilr. 3923
 þis brems best lare · as⁷ þe buke tellis,
 Before ferre in þe fronte · thre fell tyndis,

¹ ME. to, with in *and* þe in the margin.² MS. fyte, altered to fyfo.³ Ms. cl come.⁴ In the margin.⁵ MS. l of.⁶ Here follozes to þe stank, struck out.⁷ MS. as as.[Fol. 67.]
No lances' would
piere them.Lions meet
appear;and then wild
boars,together with
savages having
the hands out.Alexander fights
from all round the
post.A black-headed
beast appears,

[Fol. 67 A.]

Hedous horns & hogs · & hiht in þaire tonge
 Adantroyca wîth all men · as I am enfourmed.¹ 3927
 Before scho drank of þis dam · his douth sho assaild,
 And oare kyng wîth his carpe · his knihte he gladis.
 Aȝt & tventi men of armes · onone scho delynyrd,
 Bernes was digt þe deth · wîth dinstis englie. 3931
 þan mye out of þis marris · as any mayn foxes²
 Come furth, & feld þaim in-fero · of þe ded corses.
 All at þis was bitten of þa best · was at a brunt dede,
 Bot þit þai moyed bot a nykid · to nane þat was armed.
 þan sloze þer þy þe firmament · of þa foule Backes,
 Als store & as stalword · as þire sedir dowis. 3937
 Wîth mekilt mayten teeth · as if of men wanz;
 And at vn-armed³ was · þai asperly woundid,
 Of sum þai nyppid fra þe nebb · þe nose he þe open,
 Of sum þai ete of þaire eris · enen by þe rotis, 3941
 Sum þai luggid of þe lippis · þe lirs fra þe chekis,
 Bot þar bitis, as þe buke sais · blæmost na knihte.
 þan come a flitir in of fowls · as fast as it dawaið,
 To rise on as voutres · as vermost hewid, 3945
 þaire boukis & þar bathis fete · was of blak sable,
 And did bot plaid by þe pepill · & fed þais on fyschis.
 Queñ he had voidid þis vermyñ · & venest þat of ynde,
 Out of þis peralous⁴ place · he past wîth his cot. 3949
 In-to the boundis of Bectry · þer bildid he his tentis.
 þare reches was of reddis gold · & many riche gemes;
 And clene all þat contre · qwen þai his come wist,
 þai mett him fall manerly · & mekely resayued. 3953
 Wîth presentes of þire · & many proude giftes,
 And thretti dayis in þat thede · he tholes & abidis.
 A sertane folke was in þat soile · þat Serres ere callid,
 And all þe lyndis in þat land · wîth leves⁵ as wolle.
 And so þire Serres, at I sail · þais in þe Somers gedres,
 And makis þais wolis þar-of · to wenz for wintris blæstis.

having three
horns.The best dogs
so sum.They appear in
as large as foxes;also take as large
as doves,who hit the
soldiers.Next come birds
of a red colour,but they only
devour fishes.Alexander comes
to Bectry.
[Fol. 68.]They meet with
the Seres,
whose trees have
leaves bearing
wool (see).¹ MS. in enfourmed.² MS. foxes.³ vn in the margin.⁴ Sic; read peralous.⁵ MS. levis, altered to leves.

þire baratours bawers · ere bremlý reioyed 3960
 Of þe conquest of þire countreies · & of þa kene bestia ;
 And now he caíre[s] fra þot kithe · & comes in a stounde
 Quere Porras wíth his powere · on a playn lengis.
 They find Porras.
 Sire Alexander & his ost · caíres¹ þaíse a-gayne² 3964
 Wíth brado³ baners & brigt · & bmgging of troumpis.
 Apon þe bak bocifalón · before his men all
 He flingis out a forelange · his feris to assaile.
 They attack his
 þe Persens putt þaim in pres · & þe proude grokis ; 3968
 þe Medis & þe Mossedons · maynly þai fest,
 þai awey dous as swiftly · þa swart men of ynde,
 As ouire did come in a croft · be-fore a kene sithe.
 Sire Porras chal-
 lenges Alexander
 to single combat.
 Quen s^r Porras saje his princes · in þe preso faile, 3972
 þan aires he out be-for his ost · on Alexander callis :
 " It comes," he said, " to na kyng · no kidd empeuours
 To latt his pepill þus pas · & perisch in ydill ;
 It fallis mare false him þe sýt · to fynesch him-selfe.
 Forþi lat stediliff all oure stoure · & stedd þaþt esoundire,
 þi somble o þe taa eyde · & myne on þe tothire ; 3978
 Lat vs tva termyn þe taite · be-twene vs alane.
 If I be venoust in þe vaile · & voidid of my lyfe,
 Lat all my seggis & soile · be to þi-selfe þolden ;
 And if þou fallis in þe fild · & I þe floure wynn, 3982
 Lat þaþt þine eris & þine erd · myne empire obeyl."
 Thus porras in his hips pride · to ouer kyng spekis,
 For he was litiff & laghe · his lythly dispicis.
 For quon he waþt to wax · þe writt me recordis, 3986
 Thre cubettis fra þe croune dous · his eurs had a leaghte.
 þe person of ser Porras · past him þat hýt twyse,
 He footis him forth in his force · & in his faire hýte.
 Bot þe prowis & þe prouidens · & of þe pure thewis
 þot lukis wíth-in þis lede · full litiff he kennes. 3991
 Now is þe pertise in þe pas · & þai þe place deþe ;
 Aithine kyng wíth his cause · encontres on othire.

¹ MS. a cayre.² MS. a gýn gayne; corrected.³ MS. brado brado; corrected.

only three cubits
 high.
 Porras was at
 least six cubits
 in height.

Alexander was
 but a small man,

[Fol. 80 A.]

Sire Porras wíth a proude awerd · him on þe þan strikis
 So snello at he smatirs wíth · nere smaypid him for ouire.
 þan kastis vp a kene eris · þe knytis out of ynde, 3996
 For he was dased of þe diat · & half dede him semyd.
 Porras, as a prince said · persayned þar latir,
 Turnes him toward his talkie · & titely rebotis.
 Sire Alexander him auises · & his saunde takis, 4000
 As bak baratour & breme · his brand vp he listis,
 Wíth bathe his handis in-to þe brayne · his basenet he
 cleuys, 4002
 And he fallis dous fey · & fynes in þot stound. 4002*
 þe pepill of ser Porras · quon þai [hisa] pas saje, 4003
 Wíth all manere of men · maynly þai sýt.
 " A ! wíches ! " quod þe walo kyng · & wisely he spekis,
 " Eþair þe deþ of þour dake · qust doynes þowe to stryne ?
 Alexander re-
 proves them ;
 Wete þe wete, " quod þe wea · " he wurrayours lajes,
 þot quon þe gouernoure is gano · þan is þe gomes waskid," [Fol. 80 B.]
 " Sire, it is better for to bate · & on þe bent faile, 4009
 þan se þis rewthe on þour¹ renkis · & rest be þour¹ gudis."
 " Sies, blynes of þour bataille · & bowes to þoure landis ;
 þoure fermes & þoure fraunches · I frely þow grant ;
 For þe haue cookid for þour kyng · þe sall no care suffire !"
 And þan callid him on knesse · & kest dous þaire armes,
 þai come to þis conquerour · comend him as drijtin,
 þan sett he sales vp of² silke · & sacrifice makis. 4016
 Sire Porras, as him wete felt · he proudey enteris,
 And all þe fey in þe fild · & here a fit ende.

Porras strikes
 Alexander's
 helmet severely.

Alexander slays
 Porras.

The Indians con-
 tinue to fight.

Alexander re-
 proves them ;

[Fol. 80 B.]

but grants them
 their liberty for
 their bravery.

Porras is buried.

Decimus octauus passus Alexandri.

þan aires he furth wíth his eris · & entris an Ilie,
 Quare þir Exidraes as Ernets · inhabet in cauos,
 A progenie of pore men · þot neur pride hauntie,
 And zit þe gentill genosopis · þaþt in þe gest callis.
 Is þare na best þaim elband · ne bataills voyd, 4023

Alexander comes
 to the Isle of
 Gyronosopis.

¹ Read out.² In the margin.

Nouthire cites in to sytt · collis, nor na toumes, 4024
 Bot crepis in-to crenesse · & craggis on hillis,
 And ay is naked [as] a nediff · as natour þam schapis.
 Þe kyng of þet contre · quen he þe come heres
 Of þis prince & his parry · þis pástiff he him sendis.
 "We, corruptible creatours · & cald as be-fore, 4029
 Tò þe mode man of Messedone · all þus-gate I write.
 Sire, it is sayd to oure-selfe · with ere mens tongis,
 How þou comes in-to oure kith-ward · to cumber vs
 with care, 4032
 [Fol. 69 A.] And þet Vs wondres, I-wis · for wyñ may þe nouthire¹
 Nouthire gold ne na gude · at ouer gode fourmed.²
 Sen at we loy nouthire gemmes · ne Iuwels in cofire,
 Pelour, pirre, ne perle · ne na proude wedis, 4036
 Ne sauand bot to sustene with · oure awen aary craftis,
 Quat in þis time may þe take · if þe oure termes entere!
 If þe wilt seke in-to oure soile · & sett vs agayne,
 Oure simpilnes & oure sobrite · forsake saif we neuire."
 Quen he had lokid ouire þe lefe · a lettre he in-dities,
 þet he apoched all with þe · & in na plite ellis.
 Quen he was entrid þar erde · & sees þais all nakid,
 And wou as it ware wildirnes · in wastis & greues,
 Darke in dennes vndire doumes · & in derne holis,
 And bath þar briddis & þar barnes · with bestes on þe
 fellis,³ 4046
 þan Alexander at þam askis · & all him a-wondres:
 "Hase þe na houses ne na haznes · ne holis in to bery!"
 And þur þai schewid him in schurrys · to schellis & to
 caues, 4049
 Said, "here we ilka day dueth · denyse how þow likis"
 Quon he þais simpilnes sees · he scorges in his bert,
 Pleyones of þaire ponerte · & profurs þaim full faire,
 "Quat ouire þe with in all þe wend · or I wend, askis,
 And I sall gladly þow geue · with a gud wil." 4054

They live in caves,
 and go naked.

They write to
 Alexander.

"We have no
 gems or jewels.

What can ye win
 from us?"

Alexander finds
 them living
 miserably in
 caves,

and asks if they
 have no houses.

He is sorry for
 their poverty.

and offers them
 whatever they
 like to ask.

"Sire, neuire to deo," quod þai þan · "bot ouire dure
 o lyuo,
 þet we desire þow bedene · & þan do vs na maro."
 "Be driptin, sirs, I am a duke · dedelike my-selfe,
 Forþi vnde[d]lynes to dele · I doue be na waya." 4058
 "Now sen it worthis," quod þa weos · "wriche, for to
 die,
 Quarto hijs þou fra half to halfe · & all þis harme
 wikkis!" 4060
 "Sire, be my croune," quod þe kyng · "þe cause at I
 hase
 Is þurly gods preuidens · predestayned it is before.
 þe se, wele seldom is þe sen · with him-selfe turbid
 Bot with þir walewand windis · my wilt ware to rifts,
 Bot a-noþir gast, & nojt my gast · þar-of my gast lettis;"
 And wendis a-way with þet wood · & wendes þaim leuys,
 þe secound day with vp soñ · he with his soume neþes,
 Quare þire Imagis ere þet Arelions · had in an Ille rerid.
 þe tane was all athift god · of siluir þe tothire, 4069
 Twelfe cubettis fra þe topp doun · & tra was þe brode.
 He made his pepil þaim to perre · to proue þam with in,
 Quethire þai ware hologhe or hale · & hale he þam fyndis,
 Saze þaim thake þur-ge-out · & aithire thirft stoppis,
 And fillis þam fowentis · a fyftene hundredth. 4074
 þan drafe he þine with his dukis · in a deyne entris,
 A wilson wast & wild · & wondrous colde, 4076
 As mirke as any mydnyjt · quen þe mome fallis,
 þet vnnothes ken may a knijt · to so to his fere.
 Fifty days be deser · he fustendis with his folke, 4079
 Tiff he come blesseand on a brym · was welland hale,
 And on þe fere halfe of þe boorne · was wemen on hors,
 þet frely faire ware of face · bot foule ware clothid.
 Sux boris all of brent gold · brandis in þaire handis,
 Sux bataill-axes & with bowes · all of bryjt siluir,
 For brass is nane with þa bonds · ne no bige Iren;
 Ne neuire na herne þam ebland · as þe buke tellis. 4086
 ALEXANDER.

They ask for
 knowledge,

which he cannot
 give.

[Fol. 70.]

Alexander says,
 "The sun is raised
 by winds;

so is my spirit
 stirred by a
 higher spirit."

He finds statues
 set up by
 Herodius.

He comes to a
 dark desert.

He next finds a
 hot river.

and finds there
 armed women.

¹ Read neuir!

² MS. formmed.

³ MS. sil fillis; corrected.

He cannot cross
the river for the
dragons.

þan wald his¹ pepþ & his princes · haue past ou^r þo
boorne,

[Fol. 70 A.]

And miȝt noȝt for þe mo^rsure · & maynyng of bestie,
It was so borely & brode · & bred full of ydres, 4089
Of dragons & of eðh^re denyls · & doukand neddirs.
þan caires furth oure conq^uirour · with his kid ostie,
Lede þam be þe left side · of þe lande of ynde, 4092
Some was be dremyn with his dukie · in-to a dryi meere,
Was full of gladen & of gale · & of grete rodie.

He comes to a
dried lake.

þan snyges þor, out of² þat sayth hill · as with a snyales
pos,

He finds a
fantastical
animal,

A burly best with a lake · as bedest as a sape, 4096
Kene tethe as a knyfe · a cowdrife breste,
Of sembalan^{ce} as a see-bule · & sloȝe him twa knytie,
Wald þor na brande in him bite · ne no bigge lan^{ce},
Bot alto-maukid hire with maces · & mellis of Iren.

which his knyghts
kill.

A trownt dais ouire ten · with torfare þai ride; 4101
To þe fornaest forest of ynde · oure folke³ all aprochid.
Euyⁿ at þe flode of Eumare · oure emperour logis,
And at þe xj heure · I ama, as it ware, 4104

A great number of
elephants attack
them.

Of Oliban^t out of þe ways · all endles noubre
Come with a carefull cri^e · oure knyghtie to assail^r.
A-poⁿ þe bald Bucifalon · he bremely ascendis,
Bedis of his swiers ga swyth · & swyne with þain take.

þai ware a-baiste all belyne · as þe buke tellis, 4109
þat durst na berne on þe bent · a-tide bot him-selfe.

Alexander re-
turns his men.

"He noȝt a-baist, my bachelars" · þe bald kyng sayd,
"For wald þe swelling of þe swyne · we sail þain all
voide." 4112

And so þai did al bedene · & sum oure douth sloȝe,
Take out þe tuskis & þe tethe · & tornen of þe skinnes,
þat oȝer dai be desert · þam destamed to ride,
Be þe wild ynde woddis · & women þai faunt 4116

[Fol. 71.]

Wald bare bedes as a barne · & bordis to þe pappis,

¹ MS. *repeats* his.² MS. *it*, altered to *of*.³ In the margin.

And had na hattir þam to hele · bot hidis of bestie.
His seggis sesid of þam sa^ur · & to him-selfe broȝt,
And he þan askid þam of ynde · & at þam enquires,
Quat was þaire viannes in þa valas · "ser, vennysoⁿ," þai

They sent first
bearded women,

who live by land-
ing.

sa^{id}, 4121
"Slike as we haunt in þer hollis · with hunting in tymes."
þen ferl þai furth all in fere · & to fidl co^mys,
Euyⁿ to þe bouⁿet of Eumare · as I first rekend. 4124

They had asked
people,

þare fand þai bernys & bridis · & all tale-nakid,
At was ro^uid as a rosch · & roȝhe as a¹ bere.
þit was þe custom of þor kinde · as þe clause tellie,
Als wete to bide in þe boorne · as on þe brale lande.

who are capti-
tives.

Onone as þai on Alexand^r · & on his ost waites, 4129
þai flee as fast in-to flode · & to þe fouⁿce plangid.
þan ferl þai furthe be þe frithis · fiftene dais.

And so þai willid in-to a wood · was full [of] wild
bestie,

They come to a
wood of rhin-
oceroses.

Rynoceros, as I rede · þe romance þam callis; 4133
And þai assembid on oure seggis · bot þai ware some
drepid.

þan sexti days with his seggis · he noȝt be disert,
Till he was won in-to a werd · all of west fildis, 4136
Quare nouthire hollie was no hilles · ne no hipe [h]eggis,
Bot all as planie & as playn · as a playn table.

Next, to a cast
plain.

Euen at þe elleynt ho^ure · or euyⁿango tyme, 4139
Quen he had tild vp his tentie · turbis þe welken;
þe semblant sorowis of þe soile · & þe soⁿ wadis,
þe werd wannes at a wap · & þe wedie glommes.

A great storm
arises.

þan felt a flit & a fire · betwene þe foure wyndis,
Aquilon & Affrike · & eurus þe thrid, 4144
Vultur^{us} þe violent · þat vo^udis douⁿ þe leuys,
þe south & of all sydis · sadly þai mete,

Four winds blow
at once,

[Fol. 71 B.]

A brems blast¹ on þe bent · as þe buke tellis,
þat all þaire tents it to-terid · & turnol douⁿ þe hallis;
þar panylrou^s of pirre · þaire payntid clathis 4149

which destroy
their tents.

¹ MS. *inserts* a¹, struck through.² MS. A brems a blast.

It also schatird, & to scalled · þam in soudre.
 þam was kniptis of þe case · kensly affraid,
 And ilka segge bo him-selfe · said¹ vn-to othire, 4152
 " þe writhe of þe wale god · I wate, on vs listis,
 For our founding ouire his forþod · so ferre to þe est."
 þan comforthis þam þe conquirour · & carpis on þis
 wyse,
 Bad, " baize þow noȝt, my baratours · ne batis noȝt þour
 hertis, 4156

It is na greme of oure gode · ne grefe at vs fallis,
 Bot þe entring of þe equinox · it ouire elike-dole kyndlis."
 Some as þe wodes wax wete · & þe wynde possid,
 As, be þe bale neuir so trewe · it blynnes at þe last,
 þan ferd þai forth fra fild to fild · & freschly assemblis
 All at was sperpollid on þe spene · & spilt wið þe blastis.
 ¶ þan fundis he furth, as I fynd · fyne & twenti days,

Come to a velans vale · þare was a vile cheele, 4164
 Quare flaggis of þe felt snawe · felt fra þe heues,
 þot was a-brade, sais þe buke · as battis ere of wroth.
 þan bett he many bryt fire · & lost it bilin nold,
 And made his folk wið þaire facte · as flores it to trede;
 þe hete was þam a hoge helpe · & hetirly it voddis,
 And git was perischist, or þe past · a part of his kniptis.

þan vmbly-clappis þaim a cloude · & comes all ouire,
 As any pynaud pik · þe planetic it hidis, 4172
 And þat so thetir & so thik · a thre dais eftir,
 þai saze na leme of þe lyft · ne lit of þe son.

þan felt þar fra þe firmament · as it wate felt sparkis,
 Ropand doun o rede fire · þan any rayn thikire; 4176
 þaire cabons & þer constours · it kindlis on a lowe,
 And all þar pauillions of pall · it to poundre wastis.
 It tinsl on tend lowe · trappour of stode,
 And many costious costis · consumes in-to askis, 4180
 Bages & baners · it blemyschid & swellis,
 And quare it nezes on þe nakid · it noyis for ouire.

¹ In the margin.

þan knelis doun oure conquirour · & callis on his driȝtins,
 Giffe þam siluir & so · & ²sens at þaire castis. 4184
 Vaneth his² prayer was past · queen purid all þe cloudis,
 And stint was all þe stikil stormes · in a stand-quile,
 þen rade he in aray · remewis his ostis,

To þe grete blode of Gangem · & graythid þar his tents,
 His bernes blischis ouir þe boune · & on þe banke saze
 Quare thre wes in a wra · weik þaim allane. 4190
 Sire Alexander had an athil · aske þom of yude,
 Quare þai wate, quethin þai wate · & of quot kind.
 And þai him swiftly awarid · wið a swete stenye,
 " We ere bald Bragmenys · þot neuir hale thoȝt."

þan list þe lord on his lyfo · haue wið þot ledis spoken,
 Miȝt he haue won ouir þe watir · for wounding of bestis,
 As see-bule & serpentis · & soukad loeches, 4197

Bathe eddis & acres · & afterward wormes.
 þire Cocatricee in creuensis · þer kindlis þai brede,
 Scorpions many² score · scutand neddris; 4200
 And all-way bot in angwisch⁴ · as þe buk sais,

And saue þe lilitie of Ialy · þai lowke in þa strandis.
 Quas he³ perasyued be na poynt · as he þan miȝt,
 þan was he sary in þot sithe · & eadly he playned,
 Callid to his carpenters · & of his kid wrytis, 4208
 Bad make him boue at a braide · a barge ath of redis.
 Quen it was done at his diuyse · & draȝen ouer wið
 hidis,

Þared & þarrelid at his pay · pickid & taloghid, 4208
 þan bowes þarin a bachelere · to brogmeyn he wendis,
 To þe souereyn sire of þe soile · & asid him þis pistir.

¶ " I, þat kyng am of kyngis · & crowned of lordis,
 Alexander þe aire · of Assoue oure driȝtin, 4212
 And of þe quene Olimpales · þat I am of sprongen,
 To þe, ser Dindyr, on þi dese · dities of Ioye.

Sen we chapid out of childhode · & cheued to ekkire,

¹ Above the line.

² MS. Vaneth is his; *with* is underlined, and *his* above the line.

³ Read angust.

The army is
disheartened.

Alexander tells
them it is only
the equinoctial
gale.

They next come
to a cold valley,
where snow falls.

They fight large
fires.

[Vol. 78.]

A thick cloud
surrounds them.

Sparks of fire fall
like rain.

which burn up
trappings and
baners.

Alexander prays.

and the storm
ceases.

Alex. and Dind.
p. 6.
They come to the
Ganges.
Alex. and Dind.
p. 7.
There was ap-
pear.

who say they are
Enchanted.

[Vol. 78 &.]

The story is full
of crocodiles,
scorpions, and
snakes, except in

July and August.

Alexander has a
boat made, and

Alex. and Dind.,
p. 8,
sends a letter
across.

Alexander, son
of Assoune, attacks
king Dindyr.

Alex. and Dial.,
p. 9.

þat we eithe any-gates gesse · betwux gud & ill, 4216
Synne was ours wif ay wif wif · to wariach our saule,
And kost out all vnclennes · & cleme it denoidid ;
For þe phylisophour in his foorme · vs feoly declares,
þat saþe wif-uten sapience · it seldoun aproues. 4220
And it is wayned vs to wete · & waraed now late,
þat all oure leuyng & oure layes · ʒo wotifly dispise,
And ʒour maners fra all othre mens · so mekill ere
defferid,

[Fol. 7.]
You differ from
us greatly.

It cannot harm
you to impart
knowledge about
yourself.

þat nouthine in see ne in soile · seke ʒe na helpe. 4224
Bott deyned it ʒour doctryne · bedene vs to write,
ʒoure customes & ʒoure conscience · & of ʒour clene
ibewis,

We miȝt sum connyng per cas · each of ʒoure wordis,
And ʒour lare of a leke · suld neuire þe les worth. 4228
Slike similitude of science · is sett, as of kynde,

Alex. and Dial.,
p. 10.

Take the case of
a bright candle;
its light is not
lessened, though
it lights others.

As of a blessed brand · or of a brigt candill,
For many lightis of a list · is listid othre-while,
And ʒit þe list at þam lightis · is listid as before." 4232
Quen he had waytid ouer þis writtis · his mynd he
recombris,

Dioclesius needs
no answer.
"Dioclesius to
Alexander."
Alex. and Dial.,
p. 11.

And be þe same sandisman · his send silke anothir,
¶ " I, seþ Dindimus, a duke · þat neuire deere wroþt,
liith berne on my benke · þe Brangmeyns maistur, 4236
To þe modi kyngs of Messedons · þis maundment I
write.

Sire Alexander, þe athill · at all þe weed loutis,
Sire, þe tenour of þi titill · I trow, be na mare,
Bot only wisdom & witt · þou willis in þi saule. 4240
And betur it is to þine a-bote · þan buschels of silur,
And mare passand of prisse · þan all þi proude rewmes.
Sen ʒe discrecion disire · we depely ʒou pray ;

We here dis-
cerned your
desire.

For a kyng wif-uten connyng¹ · he can not distreyne
His subiectis, & to be² sub[^o]jetis · as subiectis aþe,
Bot subiectis tilh his subiectis · his subiectis him makis.

¹ MR. connyng. ² In the margin.

No king can
dispenne wif
wisdom.

þou prayes vs to þi¹ persoun · a pistill to² write 4217
Of all oure lefyng & oure layes · & oure land techis ;
Quare-of þe proces to preue · vossible it were, [Fol. 73 b.]
And if we did it to dome · it dose ʒow na guðe. 4250
For þi tent is all on terrandry³ · & tourment of armes,
In host & in bohans · in batailla & stryngs,
A craft till oure condicions · at-a-condis bot litill ;
For simpilnes & surquity · a-sewis not to-gedne. 4254
Bot leue ʒe not þe be to heþ · no hanton of wif
To sberyn or to sturtyñ · or sterid to eny ;
A portie of oure properties · & of oure pure thewis
ʒit sall I send ʒow to say · sen ʒe me soȝt haue. 4258

Your customs
agree not with
ours.

Alex. and Dial.,
p. 12.
But think not I
graue tilh
you.

¶ Decimus Nonus passus Alexandri.

Sire, we þe Brangmeyns blod · birdis & othre,
A lowly lyfe in oure land · we lede, and a cleme.
All ydolatrix in oure lle · ere vittirly deuidid,
& to na syn vnclere sou · a-sent we vs neuire. 4262
All þat oure mesure is to mekill · emell we declyne,
And nouthire couet we na corne · bot þat vs kind
leues,
þat is þe filling⁴ of fode · þat ilk flesch askis, 4266
And þer-to sullrand oure-selfe · & sberie as a mayden.
Hald we no hors for na harow · ne na horned stottis,
Ne nouthire sondire we þe soile · ne na sode sawis,
Seke we neuire no sustinances · to asse wif oure luyne.
Set we na saynes in þe see · ne esse we na fishis,
Ne nouthire hunt we ne hauke · ne hent we na foules,
Bot sike as growis on þe gronde · wif-uten gomes
werke. 4272
And þat we fede vs wif-in-fere · & fillis full oure tables,
A dayntifull diete · þat damage vs neuire.

We are lowly
Brahmans.

We live a simple
life.

We plough not.
We sow not.

We fish not.

We hunt not.

[Fol. 74.]

We desire no
delicacies.

¹ In the margin. ² MS. inserts pis, struck through.

³ MS. terrantry, all. to terrandry.

⁴ MS. siling, corr. to filling.

Alex. and Dind.
p. 15.
We never eat too
much.

Have we no cures of courte · ne na cointe¹ sewes,²
Swanes ne na swete thing · to swett oure wames. 4276
All superfluyte of soule · & surfet vs wlatiis,
To pegge vs as a peny hoge · þat praysis noyt oure layes.
Forþi failis vs all infirmite[s] · of flouyre & of eile,
Ne for na fabilit at we fele · na fywyke vs medis. 4280

**We need no
medicines.**
Vs mistris neuire na medeyne · for malidy of erthe,
Bot ay as frache & as fere · n[is] fish quen he plays.
Oure leed has lemett vs elike · þe lenthe of oure days,
For þer leues na lede in oure launde · langire þan othire.
If he be sexti yere of souwe³ · þat a segge lastis, 4285
His successours has bot þe same · & þan þe saule þeldis.
We chaufe vs at na Chyrmeyms · for chellis of wintir,
Ne comes na clathis of oure corps · for na cald wyndis.
We bede noyt to blemysch oure blode · with bodely
dissires. 4289

Alex. and Dind.
p. 16.
We stay the face
within us.

Perseuerance of paciens · & þes we resourc;
Oure inward enmys ilkane · we inwardly drepis,
þat is to say, all þe syn · at solp may þe saule, 4292
As surfet, surquidry, & slawth · þe souyn all bodene;
So þat oure wezours without · vs worthis noyt at drede.
For wele somere is a cite · seuid, or a casteH, 4295
þat segid is of bath sidis⁴ · [than] þat segid⁵ is with-out.
And þou wirikis bot of þe witerward · & worthis þais
ouire,
And suffris so within þi flesche · þe face of þe saule.
And we sitt all way so saure · be sand & be wattr,
þat na supowett vndire soñ · seke we vs neuire, 4300
Ne schrowde to scheld with oure schap · bot þe schire
banes,
And with þe branches of þe bowis · þat beris vs oure
fodis.
Have we na deliteable drinke · of dinerse wyms,

¹ MS. comite; but indistinct.² The former *a* in *sewes* is above the line.³ The *we* added above the line.⁴ MS. sidid, *oil*, to *sidis*. ⁵ MS. gegid, *elt*, to *segid*.

Bot wattr of a wale wett · er of a wild bourne. 4304
And þat sollepe sire · at sett all þe wonde,
In him we lely¹ belene · & in na lape ellis.
In all oure diyams of daies · þat duke we comend,
Wele wenand in anothire werd · to wonn ay o-lyue.
And quot as portonyas to na profo · vs please noyt at lested,
Ne mekills² mellis noyt oure mouth · bot mesure oure
wordis. 4310

Quen as we speke any spech · we speke ai þe treuth,
And þan is still as a stane · & stirs it na ferryn.
Riches ne no rede gold · rose we þan nouthire,
Bot ay voide of enuy · & of wayne thegtie. 4314
Is þar na berne vs eblande · biggir þan anothire,
Of land ne of loof[er]schip · bot all elike simple.
þe pouert of oure persons · for plente we halld, 4317
þe quilke³ is þer vs, all þe pake · be parcells euyr.
Is þer na brag in oure bondis · ne bering of armes,
H[o]t ay perpetual pes · pißt in oure landis. 4320
Ne nouthire lugement ne Iayll · ne Iustice of aire;
For does na deuth þar no dere · to dome to be callid.
Ne custom in oure counte · contraria oure layes,
Is þer na merye ne methie · in oure marche wayd; 4324
And I sall quethe þe forqui · & quot is þe cause:
þer does na modisou o-mys · na merye to crase,
For auyrice & erroguaunce · & all we deuoide,
And to na lichorous lustes · leeme ve⁴ oure membris,
A-votri ne na vayne glorie · ne na vyne hauntis, 4329
Ne neuire to-þlißt worth a perle · to-ponyscht be-fore.
Fynd we na faute in na froke · þat vs emange duellis,
For ay of reson & of rijt · rewelle we oure-selfe. 4332
Ne sejes na segge of oure sode · sodanly of lyue,
For þe aire within oure habitacle · is ai vn-corruptid.
Nouthire to toly ne to taunde · transmittie we na vobis,
To vermyliou ne violet · ne variant littis. 4336

We drink of a well.

We praise God in all things.

Alex. and Dind. p. 15.

We always speak the truth.

We are not covetous, nor envious.

We forsake warfare.

We show no mercy.

None have to ask for mercy. [Fol. 75.]

Alex. and Dind. p. 16.

We do not.

¹ MS. lily lely; with lily struck out. ² Read *mekill*.³ MS. quilke; wrongly. ⁴ *Sic*; for *we*.

Our wives wear
no fancy of my
kind.

Oure paramours vs to plesse · no pride þaim bewenes,
Nouthire flurrers, filettis, ne frengs · ne frettis of perle,
Is þam na sarcoote of silke · ne serkis of raynes,
Ne kirtils of camlyn · bot as þam kynd leues. 4340
Ne nepe we neuris þaim on niȝt · to naitte for na luste,
Bot for to sustayne oure secle · & syn ay to voidē.

Alex. and Dind.,
p. 17.
We never see a
bath except the
dew.

Make we na salnes for na sarre · no na somis-bathis,
Bot wā þe wale dewe · & wā þe warme soth. 4344
Howe durst any be so bald · to blemysche for schame
þe hand-werke of þat hiȝe gode · þat all oure happe
hauē!

All are equal
except as.

List vs na lordschips lache · of ledis as oure-selfe,
For all oure libertes elike · ere lante vs & payed; 4348
And to sett him in-to seruitute · a syn vs it thinke,
þat god has fourmed to be free · & to his face licknuð.¹
Make we na vessall of vire · ne of na clere siluir,
Ne stow stoned strenthis · ne na stithe hames, 4352
Manere mynetre, ne mote · ne marbryn werkis,

We dwell in
caves.

Bot dwell here in disolatis · in dennes & in carys;
Ne nouthire housing we haue · a syn quile we here duell,
Bot at is fetid of flesh · & of na freunche piērs;
þat is þe carious kistis · þat couers þe saule, 4357

Alex. and Dind.,
p. 18.
We do not go to
sea.

A full faynt forechett · & of feñ makid.
We ere na sailers on þe see · to sell ne to by;
Ne rede we neuris na retorik · ne rial to speke;
Bot certis in all simplices · sett we oure wordis, 4361
þat latē neuris lesing · in oure lippis spring.

We do not obli-
vate learning.

Ne folow we na floceyens · ne philisophour scolis,
As sophistri & slik thing · to sett wā þe pepill.
It is bot wiles & wrenkis · at þai wā dele, 4365
And all þare fete & þer fare · in² falshode it endis.

We shalke play.

Lufe we no kaikē in oure lode · no lapand mirthis,
Bot quē vs pleses to play · we passe & we rede 4368
Of þe actis of oure amuseours · & of þer athill thewis;
And quē we gamen suld & glade · we grette & we playn.

We only read
romances.

¹ Or licknuð; with misformed n. ² Written above the line.

And othire sertis we see¹ · þat solace oure hertis;
First, þe faire firmament · fishid full of sterres, 4373
þe rede soñ, quē he rysses · & rynnys in his sercle,
þat all þe land wā his lene · lewis & cleres;
þe playne purperyn see · full of prode fishis, 4375
For tide ne for tempest · it touchis noȝt oure kythis,
Ne neuire sondres oure soðle · bot seels at þe beinkis.

Alex. and Dind.,
p. 19.
We observe the
sea, and the
purple sea, which
is not subject to
storms.

¶ Vicesimus passus Alexandri.

A nothire mirthe is in May · þat wa maste ioyes,
þe faire dayrscht filds · of floures & of herbys,
Quare of þe breth as of bawme · blawis in oure noose,
þat ilk sensitif saule · mast souerly delyte, 4381
As in þe woddis for to walke · vndire wale schawis,
Quē all is lokin oure wā louys · as it ware littill
hosen.

We love the
woods,
(Fol. 78.)

þan haue we liking to lithe · þe late of þe foules,
þe swoyng of þe swift wynde · & of þe swete wrellis,
þe kind of þire custons · we kepe oure-mare, 4385
þe quik, I hope, ser, þe to hald · vnhalesom it ware.
If þou wilt chalange þaim be chaunce · chese if þe likis,
For here is writen all þi will · & we na with serue.
As þe tenour of þour titill is · oure tochtis haue we
schawid, 4390

and the songs of
birds.

Alex. and Dind.,
p. 20.

These are our
customs.

Oure dedis & of oure disciplyno · a dele of þaim ythir;
And of þi lare a littill-quat · likis me to write,²
For þe sothe of oure solitude · will serue þe stille aftir.
Sire, þo haue lart now on late · within a lito yeres 4394
All Earop & Asie · & Ausirik þe mare;
þat seying burlo efficiant · þuse soȝt þo na forre,
Bot ay mekif wald haue mare · as many man spellis;
þe soth, for sake of þour syn · seȝys his list, 4398
Be-cause of þours countie · to clym to his bounds.

These prevent
the sea from
shelng.

¹ Written above the line.

² MR. here write; with lere struck out.

And þe wíð wodnes of weis · all þe werde fretis,
 And þit for-fegtille þoure face · all fasting it semes. 4401
 A-nothre laye is in þoure lande · at ours lord hatie,
 As, alan þoure softnes in sacrifice · & othire synnis many,
 To sawe emang þér simpill men · sedis of debate, 4404
 And make a tenant of a talker · þot neuere tene thopt.
 þe solle ne þe foure soes · suffice þowe nouthire,
 Bot if þe mygt ken þe costis · of þe clere heuen. 4407
 Þoure giltis growis of þour gods · or god gone þaþ scowwe,
 For many modirson þai marre · miþ ellis hane bene safe.
 A-vice þow now be Venus · quet vertous him folowes,
 þe Insule of Iupitir · & of his Iapis als, 4411
 Dame Proserpynne, a prophete · of þoure þousaid layes;
 Latie þis be witness of · my wordis · & waitie now þur
 tetchis.

Venus was a-rowtrere · & many vice hauntid,
 And Iupitir a Iettoure · þot Iapid many ladis²; 4415
 Dame proserpine in preus place · playd as hire likid.
 Loo, sary cottis slike a sowme · of synnars þe lufe!
 þe leit men of þer liberties · at þaþ our lord grantid,
 Thyngis þam in-to thalldom · & of thaire þede spoiles.
 Un-just is þour Iugementis · so is þours Iugis all; 4420
 þe dedis of þour domescom · þe for dere halde.
 Is þars na renke in þoure rewme · þat othire rewifl kepis,
 Bot "þus me þinke" & "so me þinke" · & threþis it is
 lawe!

þus fra þe rote of rightwisnes · maust ere þe clene, 4424
 And to þe way of wickidnes · be warlaþes gidid.
 þe hald na wee of þe weel · of witt worthe a myte,
 Bot he can practise & paynt · & polisch his wordis.
 For all þours wisdom, I-wis · is² wroken to þour tongis,
 And all þe sancoer of þoure sauls · is astilid in þour
 monthis. 4429
 þours grete garisons of gold · vngastly þe spende

¹ In the margin. ² MS. dotie ladis; with dedis struck out.
³ In the margin.

Alex. and Diad.,
 p. 21.
 Ye sacrifice your
 children.

Ye cannot here
 enough.

Your gods used to
 work all evill.

[Fol. 78 b.]

Jupiter was
 Icherous.
 So was Proser-
 pine.
 Alex. and Diad.,
 p. 21.

Ye are all unjust.

Ye esteem
 Salazars.

In bigging¹ of burgis · & biding of toures;
 And quen þe sitt in þoure sale · with eyris & dukis,
 þan hane þee seggis þow to serue · sowimes enogh. Ye like to have
 many seruaunts.
 þaþ as a Mare at a moghe · þoure mawis þe fill, 4434
 Wíð bakin mete & wíð heidlis · bolnes þoure pannes,
 Stuffis so þour stomake · wíð stullis & of wynes,
 þot vnethis haldis, be þe hoo · þe hido of þow hale!
 Quet dewis þow þan þire distis · & all þis dere fode,
 þoure souping in vnesse² · þoure surfete of drinkis,
 Bot settis þow in-to skenkes · of seer-leepy kyndis, 4440 [Fol. 77.]
 And gers þow die or þoure day · many dreþe wyntir!
 þan þe couett & emue · castele & rewmes,
 And theistis eftir all thingis · at in þours thopt ryunos,
 Iaspe, Iuwels, & gemmes · & Iettand perlo: 4444
 And all sall lene þow at þe laste · & in-to lairs worth!
 And maydese þit, for all þour molle · þat modire was³ cried,
 þat fowmed þe flode & þe fyrnt · & þe faire lyndis.
 And, as I beufe it in þis buif · þe brugmeyns takens
 Surmontis all þour sapientis · & onre assemy thewis.²
 And oþir werkis of wast · is wrost in þoure landis, 4450 Alex. and Diad.,
 p. 21.
 Ye build fine
 tombis.
 As, graffis garnyscht of gold · & gilten tombes,
 Thourghis to thawyn in · quen þe þraa worthe,
 Sum of siluir, sum of sipris · sum of seer gemmes.
 þus make þe vessels in vayne · to þoure foule courses,
 To croth in þoure carious · þat kind þow defendis,
 þat ilk slymand slugh · quen þe ere slide hyse, 4456
 And wilt most suffise þe ert · to hane at him fallis.
 For Iohite of Iupitir · þe Ioyen vp templeis,
 Wíð Imagis of þoure ydolatri · all wíthin payntid;
 Symolacris vp sett · of Serapis & othir, 4460
 And slee in-to þe sacrifis · many seer bestis.
 Quen þe hane tiddid vp-on [top] · þour trouthles gods,
 Sum of gold, sum of glas · sum of gray marbit,
 Sum of latous & of lode · & sum of lýt siluir, 4464
 And sum ere tiffid all of tree · & sum of tyn pured,

¹ Read þow. ² MS. torthesis, elt. to thewis.

and worship your
greek gods.

Jan fall 3e flatt on þe fold · with fees þain adoures,
 Bath Amon & Appolyne · & askis at Jan welthys;
 Of any god at 3e gost · a gift þe þam offeris, 4468
 A quantite of all quart · of quike & of ellis;
 3e latt as þai mygt all leth · at any lede wald,
 And þai may send þow bot vnsele · & noyt oþir godis.
 þus 3e comende þain on knees · as eorads suld, 4472
 þot nouthire slyt has no saule · bot of segge werke;
 3e haue na sauour, I suppose · how þot þe kyng of heuen

God haue not
sinn because of
sacrifices.

He has na hert vs to here · ne no hathifit ellie 4475
 For calues ne for kidis blode · ne for na cripe wethris,
 Bot an[ly] for oure orisons · & for na oþir gifis.

Alex. and Diad.,
p. 24.

God seie oure sayes for his soþ · at in him-selfe duellis;
 For sekire god is þe soþ · þot all oure sode lous, 4479
 And soþly, by þe same soþ · we ere him all like,
 And all he sustayned of þat soþ · þat any saule wildis.

We are like unto
God through
his Son,
All are sustained
by Him.

Forþi vnhappy we þow hald · þot in þoure hortis lous
 3oure kind with slike a conquirour · to comeu or to enen.
 And oþhire harlotry 3e¹ hant · þot heris þe goste, 4484
 Of fornication & silit · & many foule synnes,
 Masmeatey, & manastir · moanrly & pride,

After death ye
will go to hell.

þot dese þow doumpe to þe deuil · quon he² ere dede
 hethen.

And we³ þo contrari clene · kepis all oure lywe, 4488
 þot we may boue to þat bis · þot menir salt haue ende.

Alex. and Diad.,
p. 25.

3e gronde þow noyt⁴ on⁵ a god · þot all of glett foumed,
 þot note newid all of noyt · þot menire sall haue ende,
 Bot oþire many do 3e menke · ere him na⁶ mare sibbe
 þan was þe flosch of þe fysch⁷ · to þe faire me[m]bere.
 Ilk lede þat list is of þour lede · 3e call þe lilit werde,
 And gease wele as many gods · as growis in hire membre;
 Ilk a parcele of his person a-possid · is a-post dristin,
 And enire-ilk lym, it awne lust eþir · as him list crues!

Ye haue as many
false gods as
a body has limes.

¹ MS. inserts to hald, stretch through. ² Read þe.
³ MS. þe, but underlined, and succeeded to we in the margin.
⁴ MS. separate noyt; but the second noyt is underlined.
⁵ MS. of (T) ⁶ MS. so, alt. to na. ⁷ MS. fesch, alt. to fysch.

For marene was manslayt · a manndere of wordis,
 3e graith him to be gouernour · & god of þe tonge.

Mercury is god of
the tongue;

And Arcules has aylhire armo · in his awen warde,

[Fol. 78.]
Hercules possides
over the armo;

For þe xij woodirfull werkis · he wrogt with his handis.

Mars for his maisteris · & for his many weris, 4502

Him brefe 3e for his¹ bantris · þe broste to defend.

Juno, over the
Arcti;

Dame Iuno was a lettir · & loyned full of iree,

Alex. and Diad.,
p. 26.
Hercules, over
the throot;

For þi echo bodis to þe hert · & has it to zeme.

Bary² he was brayne-wode · for bebbling of wyne, 4506

Forþi [þe] swire & þe swalow · þot awien he kepis.

Cupid, over the
stomach;

Cupido has þe custodi · & cure of þe nauve,

For he³ was conatus & cursid · vnclene of him-selfe.

Ceres, over the
weck.

Serenon is sustenour · & sire of þe wambe, 4510

For heu was quantis of quete · vnquile out of nombre.

Dame venus þe a-[er]ious⁴ · for vices opou nightis,

Alex. and Diad.,
p. 27.

In possessor & principale · of all þe preue membris.

þus ilk cantell of þoure coes · 3e call þam dristins, 4514

Deu[ty]dis it in-to duesses · & oþire donels many.

Of ilk gobet of þat gild · 3e a god make,

And leues noyt as mekill as a lyth · 3our liches on to
stand.

Ye believe not in
the Creator.

3e haue na hoping in þat hathill · at on hisse sittis, 4518

How he 3oure nase & 3oure nebb · & all of noyt cried,

Bot pinkis on þe oþir theis · & þam as thral seruys,

And sacrifice to ilk a segge · a sere-leppe gifte.

To Mars, þe offer
a bear;

To Mars in his mynstr · at mayntines þe weris, 4522

3e brings hire a wild bare · for þe wale dedis.

to Bacchus, & 113;

þe carcas of a fatt kare · þot carayne is werthe,

þut bring 3e to see bacus · to bece þe his drinke.

And Ispitir þat Ieglowe · suni Iape bus haue⁵; 4526

to Juno, a
peacock;

A bullok or a full bule · is broyt to his temple.

And Iuno þe Ientill · for ioy of his prid,

3e presand hire a pakoke · with penes of an Aungell.

¹ MS. þour hie; with þour marked for crasse.
² Read Bary, & e. Bacchus; see L. 4525. ³ In the margin.
⁴ MS. a vices. ⁵ MS. he haue, with his struck out.

Minerua¹ was a maistrois of many kingis werkis, 4530
A ransland miȝt ravyñ · is him to rent golden.

[Fol. 28 A.]

To Venus þe vovtriere · may noȝt ells a-vaille,
Bot ilk moeth to mole · &² mi[[j]ke quite doufe.

1. Apollo, a white
swan;

Appollo with a quite swan · is paid him to tende; 4534
A maners of³ come to mervene · þat we þi miȝt cañ.

2. Ceres, bees.

And Serenus is sone seruañ · þat sees to þe panuche;
Hane he a boll full of heañ · bodis he ra mare.

Alex. and Dincl,
p. 28.

And Ercules as empereur · emydais all he⁴ standis⁵;
And for he preynd ay þe prise · in prowis of arnes,

He has a hatt on his hede · hiȝtilid o flouris, 4540

Of palme & of peruyk · & othir proud blossoms.

The temple of
Cupid is strewn
with roses.

þe kirke of cupido · is clenly a-ryes⁶,
þe stallis & in all stedis · strouid with Rose. 4543

Lo, to so many mayned gods · your menberis þe dele,
And will noȝt know your creatour · at þow of clay

fourmed.

þire deme þe for your driȝtins · þat dreȝis þe saule;

For þai may saule þow na sole · bot sñ þow within.

For your wor-
ship, ye shall be
punished.

As many of þat feleschip · as þe trow & adoures, 4548
As many turmentis & tene · þow tidis in hell.

A-vise þow now quat velany · & vices þai þow teche:

Ane leris þow to be liherus · & leris þow to syn;

Ane, to be grindand gluttis · & glorand dronkin; 4552

And ane, to beaggy & to bood · & bate with þe pepill.

If þe be herd of þowr happ⁶ · vn-happe þai þow keñ;

Forþi bot harlotry or harme · is at þe here craue;

Alex. and Dincl,
p. 28.
Whether they
hear you or not,
ye suffer.

And if þe hebe to þowr hestie · þowr hurt is a-mened,

So queþir þai here or els-quat · it hurtis ay þe saule.

þowr doctours ere þowr dusses · þaire ditis alegis,

How þat þai hampire in þowr here · with many hard
payñ. 4559

þai cause all vnkindnes · & corperat lustis,

¹ MR. Miners. ² Read n. ³ In the margin.⁴ MS. y he; with y struck out. ⁵ MS. standis, ait, to standis.⁶ happ marked for coarsse.

As surquetry & sacring · & othir sere teches;

Constrene þow in-to canaize · to clame all þe werd,

To rayme & to robry · to rayme meñ þaire godis, 4563

Wallaway to wriches · & wa is þow in erthe;

Herefore þe hingo moñ in hell · queñ þe ere hethen
passed!

[Fol. 28.]

Ye shall dwell
in turment.

þan was þe kyng of his carpe · crabbid vnfaire,

For he was spotous of speche · & spised his driȝtins;

Queñ he had lokid on þe lyne · he lapped it to-gedire,¹

And notid to him a-nothire new · þat now next fologhes.

Alex. and Dincl,
p. 30.Alex. and Dincl,
p. 31.

Vicesimus primus passus Alexandri.

"þe kyng crowned of kyngis · o lordis all othir,

Ser Alexander þe athelost · of Amous childre,

And of þe quene Olimpodes · þat I was of geten, 4573

To þe best of brugmeyns · blissing & hebe²!

Sire, be þis sothe at þe say · of all seggis oute

þe may be sett be þowr-selfe · for syn doo þe nauile!

Bot sothely alike a simplices · as me my saule demys,

It comes bot of acoustomes · & of na clesse thewes.

And owþir þe gesse at þe þe gods · for þowre gud werkis,

Or deynos with oure driȝtins · for³ þat we þam dere hald.

þe say þe sawe noure soile · ne na citis biggis; 4580

How suld þo telle withouten toles · or any till here?

Is þer moñ Instrumentis of Iren · in all þat Ile fouden,

Ne nakiñ metali of to make · messelyne ne othir.

For-qui as bestis on þe bent · þe growe on þe grouys,

Refete þow with refuse · of rotis & of herbye; 4585

þe same wyse dose a wolfe · þat wantis of his pray;

Quen he has faute of his flesh · he fallis to þe soile!

Lo, if me list in-to þowre land · with all my lodis entro,

Quat wisdom at þowr wrechidnes · or witt miȝt I here!

þe, lede, is littir to lone · þat lenys ay in sorowe, 4590

Bot mekill mare he is menkik · þat in a mene dustlis.

to Studemas,
proving,
if all is true, ye
are very good
men.Alex. and Dincl,
p. 31.

To have no iron.

A hungry wolf
never eat earth.¹ MS. to gollez. ² MS. heles. ³ MS. inserts we, vnderlittin.

[Ps. 79 b.] Ware þat so wyso þat has waes · qua ware so¹ wide
prayed

As þa þat legens etc & lamo · þat neuire of leth knewe !
Alex. and Biald. If I þoure parties aproche · & þygt vp my tentis, 4594
p. 33. If I it miȝt, as I ne may · for misysing of schipis,
þare suld my folk for defaute · be famyscht for euire,
And worthe in a wale quile · to wriehis as þour-selfe !

Your wifes are to
my appeal,
þe say þour women has na woidis · þe wend wiht to plesse,
Garlands ne no gay gere · to glyffe² in þour eȝen, 4599
Silke of Sipeis, ne say · ne saffrond kellis ;
For-quey þare is name to gete · now nouyn I þe cause !

and no man com-
mits adultery.
Adultery of all wise als þe denoyde,
Echchewis³ ay þot caffare · as castite wald ; 4603
If þe na wiht haue to þat werk · it wondres me littil ;
How suld þe nayte enir þot note · þat neȝes neuir þe
fode !

Silk lust is lang on þe leuir · & likand spices,
Maat eberischid & eucheson · of chasteand metis ; 4607
And þe⁴ bot fede þow wiht frute · at flaya noȝt þoure
hongir,

To see chaste
perfers.
Alex. and Biald. For-þi neuire ailes þow þat appetite · þir artis wiht to
p. 34. deie.

To never stoly ; Is þur na lare in þoure land · labour of scoolis,
Fesike, ne no philosophy · ne no forme ellis, 4611
Pieromancia, ne poiȝi · ne practyse of lawe,

and never show
merry.
Ye are as heate.
Ne neuire na mercy þow emelt · as mynes me þour pistil ;
All þis condicions I tall · bot comf of bestis,
þat has no sent in þaise saule · ne sauour in na gode,
Bot we þot fourmed is & fast · & has a fre wiht 4616
Differis as in oure franches · fere fra þoure kynde.

It ware no possible poynt · to paise in my wiht,
þat all miȝt ay be eflir ans · wiht-outen any change.
For eflir baret or hale · blis vs aperis 4620
And eflir welle comys wa · for so þe word askis.

¹ MS. *isawre wyso* h, underlined.

² A curl over the g.

³ MS. *Ethchewis*.

⁴ In the margin.

Our¹ wild is many ways waiste · as þe wedire skiftis ; Alex. and Biald.
For a clere clonides day · mas a clene maynde ; p. 35.
Qwen it is² bryt all a-bowte · it blithis oure herit. 4624
[Ps. 88.]
And be þer gold in oure gato · or any gud stanes,
We do bot foules it wiht oure fete · vs fayns it na more,
And quon it walours · & wannes all oure theatres,
þet ere we toglihd to & fra · be turnyng of eldri. 4628

For quilk a frek is bot a fast · þan is he first simple,
And quon he prems fra þot prike · þan is he proud-lokid,
Metis on þe medlit merke · & þare his mynd stablis.
Mekill variannes of vertus · enveronis oure saules, 4632

For we ere fetid full faire · & has oure fywe wihtis.
Ane, oure siȝt wiht to see · & sauour at þe nase,
And ane to tast & to touche · & þen oure twa eris.
Of all þe frutes on þe fold · we fange at oure wiht, 4636
Bath venyson & volatile · & variand fishes.

If þe refreyn þow þow-fra · it falls bot of pride
Or ellis þow writhis wiht þour welle · for þe na welth
hane ! 4639

Be many opynion I prefe · þat þure is þoure teches,
Mare fonsen opoȝt foly · þan sicchid on reson.
Sone as þe kyng of þe kith · þe clame had deȝoynd,
He setis him donn full sobarly · & sendis him aouthire.

" I, sir Dydnyd þe derrest · at duells in þis Ile,
þe best of þe brogmeys · of bonate & of thewis, 4645

To Alexander, þat aire · þat erles all þe werd,
þe souerayne sice of all þe soile · salus & ioye,
Sire, we erd noȝt in clementis · as enu³mare to duell,
Bot as qua pas a pilgrymage · fra Parysch to rome ;
To othire hames vs hips · quon we ere hethon roided,
And in þe cites of ayñ · þan sitt we na langire. 4651

Voe we name Epocrise · ne ire, ne no theftis,
Ne nothre gusse we vs gods · ne grym at oure driȝin.
For many scerties we seet · þat eyed all þe wende,
And wroȝt þe will of ilk we · to wale as him liki.

¹ Or OR.

² In the margin.

Alex. and Dind.
p. 26.
He who amide
with in God's
stead.

And he þot waynes ay þe werst & wikkis þe bettir,
þat¹ gome is gods gud fremd & god neuire þe kiddir.
And þis similitude þat our sode þou settis my piattir,
þe same ensampill, as me semes in-to þoure-self touchis.
For so þe qwele of quistounes þoure qualite encesse,
þat noþir gesse þu gouernour : no god þot þou-selfe !
þe brixill our² benignite oure bonerte repruses, 4662
And beris a-poñ vs blasfeme þat neuire bele thoþt.
All be we suggets in oure-selfe & simpill oure latie,
Voile & vacand of vices : as virgins it waz.
Neur-þe-les of a laþe hald we vs driþtins, 4666
It is þoure-selfe & noþt oure-self þot at þe self hantis ;
Aboundance of Anoure þow all has englymed,
For þo bot fage ay þe flesche & felsen it wele,
þe hide no besynes of bedis : bot to þe body clothe,
Els þe may cast þow to be coynt þe oom for na ferrir.
With soft serkis of silke þoure sidis vñ-loke, 4672
Doubeteis of damaske & sum of dere tars,
With lika fingre on þoure fist fillid full of ryngis,
Scharf al of shires³ gold : as it a schryne were, 4675
Quat profetis þow þis paraille & all þis proud lettis !
For nouthire sauus it þe saule ne þou-selfe fedis.
Bot we, þat knawis wele & ken þe kynd of þe noble,
Ques we are drinkeles & dry : we draw to þe boorne ;
And be þar gold in oure gate : or any gud stanes, 4680
We open it.
We do bot foulis it with oure fete vs faynes it na more.
Alex. and Dind.
p. 30.

For nouthire pærgis it oure þlyt : ne princes it oure
hungir,
Ne nouþir salues it oure aaxes : ne cesis it oure thrist.
For folowid it slike a franchis : at it⁴ vs fede wald,
þe cursed laike o countis : ware clene⁵ with it drenchid,
þe wise þow þow-of vensell : for vanyte & pride; 4686
As gud ware crestyns of clathe : þe caryon to serne.

¹ MS. þate, with a expounded. ² MS. þour, altered to oure.
³ MS. schre, altered to schize. ⁴ In the margin.
⁵ MS. clene.

I se na godlaik in gold : bot grefo to þe saule,
For þe fastir it fallis on a froke : þe fastir he couettis." The more gold a
man has, the
more he wants."
Sire Alexander all at ese : avisid him on þis pistir, 4690
And waynes¹ to him a-noþire writt : at on þis wyse
spellit.
¶ " Hiþe kyng with-out comparisoun : of kyngis all oþire,
Of all lordis þe lord : þat lenes vndire honou, 4694
Sire Alexander, þe sire : of Amou oure driþtin, " Alexander, son
of Amour,
to Diademes.
To þe, ser Dydryn on þis dese : þis dities I write.
In slike a side of þe soile : þour-selfe is in-closid,
May wete na tree, if he wald : wyn to þour² kithis.
Forþi enhabete þe in awgwyach : at þoure vnthankis ;
And all þour lofing & þoure lare³ : at þe no londe prayse,
It oomis þote of a kyndnes : & of na clene thewys, 4700
And als þe fonde may na forþice : to liþen þoure name,
Bot pmyd þar in a parroke : inþerkid as bestis,
þus pere to þir presents : þat ay in payn lengis,
And he þat sejis to vs sage : þe bot a soft call, 4704
Be þe⁴ graces of my god² : mist I þour grand entre,
I suld þow ken to be kniþis & clothe þow with armes." Alex. and Dind.
p. 30.
Alexander rears a
pillar of marble.
þan þyþt oure prince in þat place : þis pelare⁵ of marble,
Quare-on a talke with a tole : þis titil vp he wraite,
Sum langage on latine : & letters of yude, 4709
Sum was graithid o grow : þat þas to-gedire spekis :
" I, Phillip son þe fell kyng : þe foundere of grece,
Sire Alexander þe athill : þ[at]t aþ all þe barbes
Eftir þe day & þe detho : of Dary & of Porus, 4713
þus fore I folowid hame my fæes : " & here a fit end.

[End of
Alexander and
Diademes.]

¶ Vicesimus secundus passus Alexandri.

Now gase he fra gangan & all his ging eftir,
Fundis forth with his folke : & a fillid entris,

[Fol. 31 b]

¹ Or waynes. ² In the margin.
³ MS. Be þe þe þe ; with Be altered to Be, and the second
be þe understood ; But be þe is probably intended.
⁴ A curl over the o.

They come to a
wood,
Vnsfeldin wîth a faire wod · florisch¹ out ouire 4717
Of Appils & almonds · & all manere of fruite.
All þe chiers of þe champe · was chargid wîth floures,
Acres, sais oure autour · þat angill is haiten.
full of glauncs,
þit wout men in þa woddis · as þe buke tellis, 4721
Of Ioyntours as Ieants · in Iopous of hidis,
wherout frukt only.
And þai ware feild all of frute · & of na fole ellis,
Of grasps & of gemets · & othre gude spices,
Of silke as growis in þe grewis · I tald of before. 4725
þai ware as rughe as a reeche · þe buke & þe sidis;
Quec þai persayned of oure prync · & silk a pake Armed,
þan stode þai glomand on his gome · wîth grisely mawis.
They stand
staring at Alex-
ander.
Alexander's nose
rais a shewt,
And he was herud & heres · to hant for þe nanes,
And sett vp a sharp echoute · at all þe schaw ryngis.
Alexander's nose
rais a shewt,
And þai for skere of þe skrike · in-to þe schaw feild,
For þai hadd heud neuire of how · ne of mans noyse;
and the glauncs
þe and are elon.
And sex hundreth was slane · & sesid wîth oure kniþtis,
And foure and threiti, as I fliede² · was in þe fiid drepid,
And iij³ score on þis side · & senex at was armed 4735
Was wîth þe churles in þe chace · choppid to deith.
þas thre daies in þat thede · thugh-out þai lungid,
And dietis þan wîth damysons · & oþir dore frute.
The Grecks out
launces.
þan ferd he furth to a flusme · & sett þare his tentis,
And newly etir þe none · or nere þare-aboute, 4740
þare come a boude of a breake · & breed þain vnfaire;
An burly best & a bégge⁴ · was as⁵ a mañ shapen,
An quile he groned as a gait · wîth grisely latis,
An quile he noys as a nowte · as a nox quen he lawes,
An quile he noys as a nowte · as a nox quen he lawes,
(Fol. 88.)
þarmand & þerand · a ȝoteñ his semed; 4745
And was as bristils as a bare · all þe body ouire;
Deñ as a dore-nayle · & defe was he batho,
Wîth laith leggis & lunge · & twa lase⁶ eres;
and a head like a
boore.
A bouy hede & a hope · as it a hore ware, 4749

¹ MS. Borischst.² MS. fole, in the margin, substituted for flynd.³ In the margin. ⁴ Or lame.

And large was his odd lome · þe lenthe of a ȝerle.
Wîth þot comands oure kyng · his kniþtis him to¹ take,
And þai a-sallid him sene · bot he na segge drolis,
For nouthre fondis he to fleo · ne na fons made, 4753
Bot stode & stared as a stott · & stirred he na forthire.
þan callis to him þe conquereur · a comly mayden,
Bad hire be brogt be-fore þe best · & bare to be nakid.
And he be-held on þot hend · & hissis as a neddire,
He wald haue stranglid hire streyt · ne had stiffe mes
bene; 4758
He wald haue schowid on þot schene · had noyt men
halden,
And to þe prince paelcion · prestly him lede.
Quen he had ferlid his fiit · on his foule schapp,
He gers þain hynde hie to a braid · & Brent him to
and burnt.
pouidre. 4762

Alexander sits
before him a
nakid maid.

He is then caught,

þen rade he fra þot reur · & remowid his out
In-till a breke bent fiid · & bildid vp his tentis.
þare fande he lindis on þat lunde · þe² lenthe of a spere,
And þai ware frett full of frute · þe fairst of þe werde.
It ware to tere any tong to tell · of þa trees kinde, 4767
For þai wald sett wîth þe son · & wîth þe son rise.
Fra morewane to þe mayday · merely þai spryng,
And þan discende þai donn · as þe day passis.
Lo, þis was a wonderfull work · bot gods awen wîth,
þat þai suld wax soo & wane · wîthin a wale time.
For, fra it droge to þe derke · ay till it dawid etir,
It was bot vacant & void · as vanite it were. 4774

Alexander comes
to the trees of the
Sun and Moon,which was and
wane in a day.

þe kyng in his caban · wîth his kniþtis he ligis,
Tutand out of his tents · & þe trees waitis.
A bad a berne of a bobbe · being him a nappill;
þan bowis furth a bachelere · his bedlinge to fill; 4778
And he was sodanly sesid · & slane wîth a sprete.
Wîth þat enverrons ail þe vale · a voice fra þe heues,
Said, "qu so fangis o þis frute · bees fey in a stounde!"
¹ In the margin. ² MS. a þe, but corrected.

A man who
attempts to pluck
an apple is slain.

The birds on the trees are defended by James of Iren.

ȝit bred þar briddis in þa branches · at biþh was & tame,
 And if a man had þaim hent · or with his hand touchid,
 þan floȝe þar flawmes out of fire · before & be-hind,
 And quare it lȝt on his like · it lichid him for cuire.
 Now bowis farth þis baratour · & bidis na langire,
 Vp at a maȝt¹ mountane · he myns with his ost,
 And viȝ daiis be-dene · þe dripe was, & mare, 4788
 Or he miȝt couire to þe copp · fra þe case vndire.
 Quen he was comen to þe crest · his kniȝtis wald have
 esid ;

Dragons, dragons, snakes, &c., appear.

And nameli a new note · neghis on hand,
 Of dragons & of drumondaris · & of diuerse neddis,
 Of lions & of leopards · & othir laith bestie. 4793
 þare was hurling on hiȝe · as it in hell ware,
 Quat of² wrestling of wormes · & wounding of kniȝtie.
 As gotie out of³ guttars · in golamand wodres,
 So vroidis doue þe vemon · be vermans schaftie. 4797

Many men are sloug to death.

At oþir time of⁴ oure tulkis · was tangid to dede,
 And slayn wiþ þa serpente · a sowme out of noimber.
 So hard þai hamprid oure heere · & herid oure ebes,
 Vaneth it chassid þais þe cheke · þe cheffire to worthe.
 Quen he skoufet & skerrid · all þa skathiȝ fendis,
 þen metis he doue of þe mounte · in-to a mik vale,
 A drere⁵ dale & a depe · a dym & a thestir. 4804
 Miȝ[e] þare na saule vndire soþ · see to a-nothir ;

They next come to a valley, very dark.

[Fol. 88.]

þai ware vmbre-thonrid⁶ in þat thede · wiþ slike a thiȝe
 cloude,
 þat þai miȝt fele it wiþ þaire fiste · na flakband webbis ;
 Wiþ all þe bothom full of bownes · bryt as þe siluire,
 And bery-lobis on þe braes · bresthad as mirre. 4809
 þus drufe þai furth in derknes · a neȝen daiis eues,
 So lang þais lackis at þe þast · þe liȝt of þe soñ.
 þan come þai blessed tiȝt a harme · of a brent lawe,⁷

They are 9 days in darkness.

¹ Written magiene; see l. 4683. ² MS. est.
³ In the margin. ⁴ MS. of of. ⁵ MS. drupe.
⁶ Or vmbre-thonrid. ⁷ MS. lawe, substituted for schawe.

Neȝe throtilid wiþ þe thak aire · & thrange in þare andes.
 þai laboure¹ vp a-gayn þe liȝt · an ellenen daiis, 4814
 & quon þai couert to þe crest · þen clerid þe welȝyn ;
 þe schaftis of þe schire soþ · schirking þe cloudis,
 And gods glorious gleme · gient þam e-maunge. 4817
 þan þast þai doue fra þat pike · in-to a playn launde,
 Quare all þe gronde was of gols · & grown fruit of Iapis,
 A cubote lenth, sais þe clause · cald was þe mastie,
 Quare-of þe felours & þe frute · as fyȝis it sawourd.
 þare fand þai flouers,² as I rede · richest of þe werd,
 þof it ware Ioly Iunla³ · or Iacobe weȝ ; 4823
 Was neuir no mede ne no milke · so mild vndire heues,
 Ne cliffe of cristall so clere · at euid god fourmed.
 A hundredh daiis & a halfe · he held be þe playnes,
 Tiȝt he was comen tiȝt a cliffe · at to þe cloudis semed,
 þat was so staire & so stepe · þe store me tellis, 4828
 Miȝt þar no tres bot wiþ wyȝis · win to þe topȝ.
 ȝit fand he clouet þurȝe þe clynt · twa crasid⁴ gutis,
 Ane to þe noke of þe north · a-nothire to þe est.
 Sire Alexander him a-riȝes · &⁵ all him a-wondres,
 And trowid it was wroȝt · of na lode workie. 4833
 Wiþ þat stairis he forþ þe stye · þat stroȝt to þe est,
 And seven daiis wiþ his men · he noȝt be þe costie.
 And on þe aȝent day · estire þe prime,
 A Basilisk in a browe · breis þaim vn faire, 4837
 A straytill & a stithe worne · stinkand of eðde,
 And is so littir & so breme · & blochid in him-selfe,
 þat wiþ þe stinke & þe strenth · he stroyes noȝt allane,
 Bot quat he settis on his siȝt · he slues in a stonde.
 He vemonis in þe vaward · valiant kniȝtie, 4842
 Maistire out of Messelone · of Mede & of Persee ;
 þai seȝe doue sodanly · slane of þaire bloekis,
 To steȝ & to stand-dede · & in þe strete liggis.

They next climb for 11 days,

and the sun shines out.

They come to a plain.

with excellent rivers.

They come to a steep cliff,

with two paths, one north, and one east.

They go eastward.

They find a basilisk.

[Fol. 88 A.]

who slays many knights.

¹ MS. labourede.
² Written in the margin, as a substitute for flowers.
³ MS. traisle. ⁴ In the margin.

With þat arenis all þe route & radly þai said, 4846
 "þe writh of þe wale god¹ · vs of þe wai lettie"

Alexander finds
 the basilisk asleep.

þe kyng to know of þat case · vp to þe cliff wendis,
 Seþe quare þe same serpent · elegit in a roke.
 þaþ mas he bonds in a braide · at sall na popyll þas,
 In bole & in balau · buakes he his fotes, 4851

and sets a mirror
 before him.

A blason as a berne-dure · þat all þe boye schilddis,
 And fiches in a fyne glas · of þe fere side.
 þe se[h]wre in þe schewere · his schadow be-haldis,
 And so þe slaytir of his sijt · in to him-selfe entris.

Then the basilisk
 slays himself.

þan cald ourre kyng him his kniþtis · & comandis him
 to bryn, 4856

And þai as some as þai him saþe · him for his slejt thankis.
 Some² as þis balefull best · was brojt out o lyfe,
 þan ridis furth ourre richie kyng · & remowis his ost.
 And of þis way at he went · some worthis him a nonde,

They come to
 huge mountains.

So at he flit may na fere · ne his folke³ nouthin. 4861
 þare was so hedous & so hoge · hillis þam beforþ,
 Cloþas at was cloude · he clynterand torres,
 Rochis & roght stanes · rokkis vnfair,
 Scutis to þe scharpe schew · sekerres a hundreth. 4865

and returns to the
 plain.
 [Vol. 81.]

þan þaris he him papely · & a-þayne turnes,
 And past in-to þe preod playn · I pceded to þow first,
 þat all was brott-full of bowis · & blossoms so awete,
 þat barne ne branche o alow · bettir was neaire.

They past try the
 path to the north.

Fra þens ourre note⁴ men be northe · nymes þais þe way,
 And þat þan⁵ foude all þe flote · siffene dayis. 4871
 And þai croke ourre crosse · to cache þais another,
 þat led þam to þe left hand · & þat a lange quile;

They come to a
 cliff covered with
 diamonds.

And þow þai dryfe furth þe drypt · of daies foure score,
 Till at þai come till acliffe · as þe clause tellis, 4875
 Ane egge þot was all ouire · of Adamand stanes,
 With, hingand in þe rughe roches · rede gold cheynes.
 þan was þare graythed of degrees · for gomes vp to wynde,

¹ In the margin. ² MS. Cooe. ³ MS. schike.
⁴ Here follows a, connected. ⁵ Perhaps þais.

Twa thousand be tale · & fyue trew hundrethe. 4879

It has 1200 steps
 on its base.

And þai ware sett so in southe¹ · of safers fyne,
 þat of þe noblay to newen · it neyd an cristen.
 þare logis þe leue kyng · late of an euen,
 Vndire þis maye monastayne · & on þe moone estur,

Alexander offers
 to the gods.

þare sette he furth of sere gods · a sellie nonnere, 4884
 þat he honours & his ost · & offris lik ane.
 Syne tas he writ him titly · his twelue tried prince[s],
 Gas him vp be degrees · to þe grete lawe,
 Treues to þe topwand · þat touchid to þe cloudis, 4888

He then ascends
 the steps.

þat he miht lend þer o-lost · & waite estur wondis.
 Vp-on þe cop of þe cliff · a closure he fyndis,
 A palas, ane of þe preciousst · & proudest in erth,
 A bild, as þe buke sais · with twa brade patis, 4892

On the top is a
 palace.

And seuntly wyndows beside · of serelepis werkes.
 þe patis ware of þeten gold · þarkid of platis,
 þe wyndows on þe selfe wyse · as þe writ schewe²;
 And þai ware corne full cleue · & clustrid with gomes,
 Stijt staffull of stanes · stigis & othir. 4897

with gates of gold.

[Vol. 84.]

þit was a mystyr on þe mounte · of metall as þe nobill,
 Vnbe-gildid with a gudeit · of golden rynges,
 Was chatriid full of chefe frute · of charbocke stanes,
 With-ouren memre emauge · of margrite grete.⁴ 4901

also a temple,
 and a garden of
 golden trees.

þis hame at homes on þis hill · was in þe hipe ost,
 Forthi þit hedirto it hat · þe hous of the son.
 It was so precions a place · & prouly a-tired,
 þare was na place it a þere · bot paralyse selfe. 4905

This is the house
 of the sun.

¶ Vicesimus tertius passus Alexandri.

þen aires furth ser Alexander · in to þis athill temple,
 With Caulus & with cleopas · & othir kidd princes,
 And fand a berne in a bedd · þawrand alane,
 Ane of þe gracionsst gomes · þat eare god fourmed.
 All lemed of his letere · þe loge as of heuē, 4910

Alexander enters
 the temple,

and finds a man
 in a bed.

¹ Or southe. ² In the margin. ³ Substituted for schis.
⁴ Substituted for stanes; see line above.

For it was gayly begane · with golden webbis.
 A blewé blesant o-bofe · had him all ouire, 4912
 Was browde all with brent gold · full of bryst angela.
 þe testre trased full of troncs · with trimballand wingis;
 þe sillouze full of Seraphens · & othire sere halows,
 With curtyns all of clene silke · & coddis of þe same,
 With curly knottis & with koyntis · & knopis of perle.
 It ware to tere me to tell · þe timent to-godine, 4918
 Or a many¹ clerke · þe cost to do-vice;

[Fol. 8r.]

And he þat ristis in þat rowme · þe romance it tollis,
 Was aue of þe borliest bernes · þat euire body lude,
 With fell face as þe fire · & ferly faire schagen, 4922
 Balgh brade in þe brost · & on þe bely sklendire.
 His choundere as chanele² · for changing of eðe,
 And as blayt was his berd · as any bryst snaw,³ 4925
 Some as oure prince with his peris · his person auyces,
 He gresse him wels to be god · & of na gome kind.

The man's beard
is white as snow.Alexander per-
ceives it is a god.

He knedis down with his kniþtis · on þe cold erthe,
 With haile his hailis on hepe · & oþir hend wordis.
 þe renke wðin þe redell · þan raxis his armes, 4930
 Rymed him full renyschly · & rokind þir wordis:
 "Haile, Alexander!" quod þis athill · "at all þe erth
 weldis,

The god salutes
him.and welcomes
him.

þou art welcom, I-wis · & all þi wale princes.
 Sire, þou sail see with þi sijt · alike signes, or þou passe,
 As neuire segge vndire soþ · sage bot þine aue. 4935
 And þou sail here apou happis · or þou heten founde,
 þot neuire hathill vndire heuen · herd bot þi-selfe.
 "A! A! happy haly here man!" quod þis hathill þan,
 "How þat þou neuynes my name · & þou me neuire
 kennis!" 4939

Alexander is sur-
prised to find
himself known.

"þis, soþly, aue," said þu segge · "þi-selfe & þi werkis,
 Or any drope of þi delume · drecheth had þe end.
 List þe noþt loke on þe lindis · þat louys euire mare,

"Do you wish to

¹ Sic in MS.² Or chanele; indistinct.³ Substituted for snow. ⁴ In the margin.

þat has þe surname of þe soþ · & of þe mone alle;
 þat is to memo, bot of þe mone · & mist has to speke,
 And tell þe trowly all þe text · quod tide sail here-efir!¹
 "þis, by my crone," quod þu kyng · & kyndly was
 soyed, 4946

hear the lines of
the Sun and Moon
tell your tale!"

"þis word I wald, be þour will · noþt all þe word leuir!"
 "Ser, write at þou be wemles · for woma touching,
 þan may þe leudy on þam loko · & louten þour windis.
 For be þe pure of þat plyt · se may þis þlase enter,
 þat is þe sette of þat sire · þat sett all þe word." 4951
 "Ser, I am chene of þat craft · I know wels my-selfe,
 Be þou oure gide to þe greys · apou gods name."

"Yes, gladly."

[Fol. 8v.]

With þat bownes him þat berne · & fra his bod ryces,
 Cled all in clene gold · kirill & mantill,
 A grym grisely gome · with grete gray lokis; 4956
 Al glittered þe groum² · for glori of his wrodis.

The god rises
from the bed,

"Sirs, se þat will has to wend · þour wapens denoidis,
 Nymes of þour methyngloue · & nakens þour leggis,
 Peean, pancere, & plait · all to þour proue clathis,
 Iopou & iesserand · & raddy me folows!" 4961
 þe kyng at his comsundment · with his kniþtis his
 spoilis,

and bids Alex-
ander lay aside all
his arms.

Puttis of to þe selfe serke · senture & othire,
 Takis with his ser telomew · an of his princes, 4964
 And Antlet, an athill duke · & eftir him wendis.

So, Alexander,
and two others,
set out.

þai fecl furth all in fere · þir foure all to-goline;
 þe lede at was þar lalisman · þe lord & his kniþtis
 Went þurþe a wale wode · was wondine of to tell,
 As it ware hiptid in þat hill · with handis of angela.
 For þare ware taechid vp trees · þe triest of þe werl,
 A hundreth fote to þe hele · þe higt was & mare,
 Lyke cleues out of lebany · & lores so grene, 4972
 With sichomures³ & sipresses · & seðrisse o-blanda.
 þar trekkid down of þa · teres of iemmes,
 Boyland out of þe barko · bowme & mirre, 4975

The guide goes
through a wood,containing olives,
sycamores, &c.¹ Here follows an oration.² MS. sichomures.

[Fol. 86.]

Of souce & of othre saluē · as sechis out of wellis,
 þat rase noune of Aromitike · sike rekis in erth.
 þai fande a ferly faire tre · quare-ōn na frute gressed,
 Was void of all hire verdure · & vacant of lous,
 A hundredth fote & a halfe · it had of leyt large, 4980
 With-ouen bark opfir bust · full of hure pirnes.
 þur bade a brid on a boghe · a-bote in þe topp,
 Was of a port of a þra · wold sike a proude crest,
 With bathē þo chekis & þe chylys · as a chykyt brid,
 And all gilden¹ was hire gong · wold golden fethirs,
 All hire hamas be-hind · was hewid as a purpore.
 And all þe body & þe brest · & on þe bely vndre
 Was finely flosisicht & faire · wold frekild pennys, 4988
 Of gold grymnes & of goules · full of gray masches.
 þan waitie on hire þo wale kyng · & wondre him thinke,
 Was in þe figure of hire fourme · noyt forlid a littill.
 "Quat loke þe!" quod þe ladisman · "do kendis on²
 forthire, 4992

He is told it is a
phenix.

þone is a ferles foule · a Fenix we calle.
 þan³ bowe þa forthe aft eband · & to þire treis comes,
 þe plants of þe proud son · & of þe pale moone.
 "Behalds now," quod þis hure man · "to þer haly bouis,
 And quod þou wilt of þaim to wote · wis in þi saghe.
 Appose þaim all in prouate · bot make na playn wordis,
 And þou may swythe haue a sware · at swike sall þe
 neuire.

Their guide tells
Alexander to ask
what his fate
will be.

þan may þou gesse in þi gust · it is a gude spede 5000
 þat sende þe sike auerance⁴ · & sees to þi thought.
 þire boles was, as þe boke sayes · borly & hiþe,
 þe lind of þe list son · loudly clothid, 5003
 With feylour as of fine gold · þat ferly faire lemes,
 þat ofir loken oune with leues · as it ware list siluir.
 þan Alexander at þis stihill · askis a demande,
 "In quatryn manir of lelo · sall me þir treis sware?"

The tree of the
sun is like gold.

[Fol. 86 b.]

The Moon-tree is
like silver.

¹ MS. wing liden gilden; wold wing liden struck through.
² In the margin. ³ MS. þare. ⁴ MS. auerance.

"Sothly, ser, þe soñ-tree" · said þe segge þan, 5008
 Entris in wold yndoyes · & endis in groke;
 And mast-quat ay þe moone-tree · þurþe mist of hire
 kynde,
 Quen it kithis va any carpe · þe contrarie spekis;
 For scho begynes all in grow · & endis in ynde, 5012
 And þus be twirlpe tongis · tell þai oure windis.
 þan knelis douz þe¹ conquirour · va-to þe cold erthe,
 And aithire bole etair bole · blithly he kisist,
 And þoþt if he suld wold þe thra · of all þe thedes wete,
 If he suld move agayn to Messedon · quare his modire
 duellid. 5017
 þan schegs hire þe soñ-tree · & schoke hire schire leues,
 And wold a swegand swoþe · þis sware scho hire zeldis:
 "Sire, þou ert lelo of ilk lede · þe lorde & þe fadire;
 Bot þi sire soile in na side · see salt þou neuire. 5021
 For þi modire nor þit Messedon · þou sejis þais na
 mare."

The Sun-tree
begins to speak in
French, and ends
in Greek.The Moon-tree
does the contrary.Alexander ask. if
he will return
home.The Sun-tree tells
him he will not.

þan list hire lithe of his lyfe · & of his last ende:
 "So maidex," quod þe moone-tree · "þi meere bees na
 langir 5024
 Bot out þis anlepi þere · & aftir vijj monothis;
 þan sall he duale þe wold a drinke · at þou full dere
 traistis."
 þan makis he² moornyng & mane · & in his mynd³
 thinkis, 5027
 Qua suld þot trecherous trayne · of tresson him wirke.
 He said, "bende haly tree · & halsid hire in armes,
 "Quat person sall do me deprese · I pray þe me tell?"
 "Sire, sothely," said þe soñ-tree · "if I⁴ þe sothe neuened,
 Qua suld þe wite out of þe werd · & þe þi werdis dele,
 þan suld þou slaa þe same segge · & so my sawis faille;
 And þot² may worthe be na wai · for ay my wordis
 standis. 5034
 þan lokid on him his ladisman · said, "lefe of þi wordis,

He then asks
about his death.
The Moon-tree
tells him he will
live a year and
eight months.He asks, "who
will kill me?"The Sun-tree
refuses to tell.

[Fol. 86.]

¹ MS. þe k conquirour. ² In the margin.

For writhing of þir wale treotis · & willne þaim na mare.
Bot groythe þe, gome, oð gods behalus · and a-gayn
turne, 5057

Alexander weeps,

For oure þe letetie of þir lindis · may no lude fomme.¹
þen boures agayn þe bald kyng · baldly he wepis,
þat he so skilly suld skifte · & fra² his skurs terme.
So did his princes, seis þe prose · for pete of him-selfe,
With þodre speakingis & yere · yett out to grete. 5042
þai bedis þaim þe barotour · on bathe þaire egn twa,
þat þai suld neuire þis note · to nane of his oot neuyñ,
Quat þai behold in þe hill · & herd with þaire eres ;
And he þan stytis of his stoure · & steris his bert.
“ If þe will gange,” quod þis gide · “ a-gayn to þoure
knightis, 5047

and tells his com-
pansons never to
say what they
have heard.

Moves þow to þe nethire-ward · next I it habb.²
þan passis he to þis proud placo · & oure kyngde leues,
And he gese donn be grece · a-gayn to his tentis.
þar legis he fra þe late niht · till eftre þe² list schewis,
With sure sighingis & sadd · for sake of his wurdis ;
Costreyns him with his contenance · to wita his knightis
play, 5053

Alexander
laments his fate.

Bot þat bot sprang of þe splene · þe sprite was vñ-esid.
Sone as þe day-rawe³ rase · he risis vp belyne,
Riches him radly to ride · & remoues his cot,
Drives on with his dukis · day eftir othire, 5057
Tilt he was meton to þe meere · quare he þe monte
entird,

He returns to the
field,

þat was þe þron² playn fild · I þroned þow be-fore,
Quare all þe face of þe fild · was of fyne goles.
þare piht þe doux his paunlious · & with his princes
hidis, 5061

and remains there
one day.

And þe dript of a day · he duellis in þa costis.
Betwene þa styes in a stoun² · þat strokis þurpe þe
mountis

[Fol. 87 A.]

¹ Sic; perhaps read for. ² MS. his þe; with his struck out.
³ MS. day rawe; but corrected.

He mas twa pylars¹ doux to pyneche · all of playn marbe,
And tacchis vp of treid gold · a pelars in þe myddis,
With a proulog in þot plate · on aithere post writen.
“ I, Alexander þe ashill · othire þe date² 5067
Of þe prince & Perrey & Perrow · þire pilars en-haunsid.
Qua list þis lysmit ouir-lende · leue to þe left hand,
For þe rake oð þe riht hand · þot may na man passe.”
þis titill was of twa tongis · tane out & grates, 5071
Of Ebra & of yndoys · & of þire ald lettres,
Of latine & of othire lare · & leues out of grece,
Proudly peikid all in prose; · & here a pas endis.

He makes two
pillars of marble,Inscribed with “a
title in prose.”

¶ Vicesimus quartus passus Alexandri.

New strokis he farth wita his stour · & steris with
his tentis, 5075
He leuys all þe march-gate · I newend þow before,
And nywesme a-nothire on þe north · þe next to his kith,
þat to þe marche of Messedone · was him mast quene.
Sone was he lent in a lande · a large & a noble,
Precious, þe preclous · þe prose þus it callis ;
And clone all þot contre · quere þai his come wist, 5081
With sike as þeuid in þa portis · presentis him faire,
Sust fellis of fischis · ferly to telh,
Was like as of leopards · & lions skyranes ;
Sum wita lous on lyue · & lamprays slogis, 5085
þat sox cubettis clere · was of clone lenge.

He remoues his
tentis,He comes to the
Precious Land.He receives pre-
sents of skins of
fishes.He returns to the
field,

þat was þe þron² playn fild · I þroned þow be-fore,
Quare all þe face of þe fild · was of fyne goles.
þare piht þe doux his paunlious · & with his princes
hidis, 5061

and remains there
one day.

And þe dript of a day · he duellis in þa costis.
Betwene þa styes in a stoun² · þat strokis þurpe þe
mountis

[Fol. 87 A.]

¹ Sic; perhaps read for. ² MS. his þe; with his struck out.
³ MS. day rawe; but corrected.

þar was a cito in³ þat side · anisid all with goumes,
With-ouen lyme or laire · a lady it kepod, 5088
A worthi wedow & a wlonk · wita thre wale childire,
þat quere Candace þe clere · was callid in þa bonds.
Now sall I sothely of hire soñ · say þow þe names ;
þe first was Candoye callid · a kniht althire-fairest ;
þe molilmar of þe men · was Marcipy hatten ; 5093
þe thrid Caraptus is calld · þat kepod all hire landis.

In a city in that
land

[Fol. 88.]

dwell quere
Candace.

¹ A curi ever p. ² MS. dateva. ³ MS. þ in; with þ struck out.
ALEXANDER.

Alexander writes
to Candace.

Some as þe kyng of hire knew · a clause he hire writte,
An Image all of athill gold · of Amoun hire sendis;
To mete him in þe montayn · þat mild he¹ be-sechis,
þat þai miȝt sacrifi[is]e saxeþe þer · to his sere driȝtins.
Some as þis princes of pris · þis p[re]stir had deysaid,
þaþ sendis scho to him sandis-men · with solid lettris,
With tribute & trowage · & many tried gifte, 5101
And þis þe wordis of hire writte · at on þese wyse
spek[er].

¶ "To þe kiddest kyng · of kyngs all othire, 5103
Sire Alexander þe athilest · of Amouns strids,
I, Candace þe conqueres · coroned of Mede,
To þour honours with obeysance · me ase I comande.
For it was purveid a-pert · of þe kyng of heuen,
Pre-destoynd of his prouydence · & of his pure miȝt,
þat þe suld pas in-to Pers · & prese it with armes. 5109
Itale, Egypt, & ynde · & all þis þis ouire,
þour winchþip & þour worthenes · [in] all þe werd sprung,
þour curtaasy, þour kniȝthode · & all þoure elene thewis.
And þat with mest of þe mold · noȝt meib[er] vs alene,
Bot driȝtins & dooneses · þour dedis declaris. 5114
Forþi like it to þour lordschip · & lathis noȝt my sawia.
[Fol. 86 B.] We at ere voide ay of vice · & vacant of syn,
Quat suld we moue in-to þe montis · þat mystere bot
liȝt, 5117

We do not care to
adore Apollo.

Out hire Appole to adoure · or any othire driȝtins.
Bot eue it syrtis noȝt to oure simplines · þour saȝe to
with-stande,
Ne noȝir to mele me to mote · þoure maieste a-gayn,
þit mall I send þow fra my soule · a certain of gifte, 5121
For reuerence of þour rialte · & of þoure roid werkia.
I drysse þow here a diademe · þoure druits to were,
þe giest gift vndire god · of gold & of stanes,
And to þow selve of þe same · o serolepy howis, 5125
A hundredth in a hale heere · hiȝtild with crestis,

¹ MS. he; in the margin.

And twa hundred & ten · be tale at þe leste,
Of rekantres of reid gold · called of gemmes,
With pellicans & pape-royes · polischit¹ & grauen, 5129
With cambs & with coronacles · all of elene perle,
Thretti goblettis of gold · þe grattest in þe worde,
Fyue hundredth all of eynn elde · of Ethyopes childire,
Rymoceres,² a roȝbe best · with raggid tyndis. 5133
An aȝte to³ þour empire · I fra myn erd wayne,
Berrers of ase Elyn-tre · & brilles a thousand,
Foure hundredth Olifants in fere · þis fandiil to bere, 400 elephants,
And thretti hundredth of my thele · þat threuw ere &
tama. 5137

I present þow, of panter · full of proud masles,
Foure hundredth fellis þit to see · þat fynely ere tewid."
Of lepardis & of lionesses · þis lady him sendis,
A purtrayour in p[re]sente · scho prays with þaþ to pas,
And his personale proporcions · in perchemen hire bring,
All was done as scho demed · & ho⁴ hire dere thankie,
And gniȝthis hire gifte agayn · þe giest vndire heuen.
þe payntour presentis his apert · & schoo was proud þaþ,
For scho had depely many day · deysyrd him to see. [Fol. 86.]
þeþ wendie furth hire dere son · a litil dais eþir, 5147
þat was ase Candolle þe kene · þat was hire kidd aise,
His wife & his women · & with his wale feres,
Out of þe cite þai soȝt · to solace þur hortis;
þe kyng of Belarke þe bald · his on þe bent metis,
With a company elene · of kniȝtis enarmed,
Maynes many of his meþ · & him his make refis, 5153
For þe þat lady had loued · many lunge wintire,
He gens a berne on a blonke · hire bremely to cast
Before a bald bachelere⁵ · on a bigg stode;
Scho gaffe skirmand skrikie · at all þe skowis range,
It miȝt a peruid any hert · to here how scho wepid.

¹ MS. polische, altered to polischit. ² MS. lymoceres.³ MS. fra to; with fra struck out.⁴ In the margin. ⁵ MS. bacheler, altered to bachelere.

Candole goes to Alexander's tent,
to ask his help.

pan was ser Candole in þat cas · kenely distourbid,¹
Aires on as boly[ue] · to Alexander tentis, 5160
Thogt he wald sewe to þat aire · & seke him of grace,
If he wald helpe with his hoers · þat hehd to reschowe.
Be he þe pauntyon a-prochid · it past with-in euen,
And some þe wacche-men with-out · quen þai him þare
sawe, 5164

Candole is led to Ptolemy, the second in command.

þai tuke him, & to Telomew · titte þai him ledð,
þe mast prayod of þe pers · hot þe prince selfe.
"Quat dons mañ ert þou?" quod þe duke · " & quat
dos þou here, 5167
Quat is þe cause of þi come? · do kith vs þi name."
"Sirs, Candace son þe conquires · & Candole I hiñt;"
And cleme tald him [of his²] care · þe cause all-to-gedire.
þan trines on ser Telomew · & fra his tent wyndis,
Comands ser Candole to kepe · in a kniñtis warde,
Cairis in-to a cabayne · quare þe kyng liggis, 5173
Fand him slowmand on slepe · & sleely him raysee,
And tellis him of þat tithandis · þe tale how itt standis,
How þar was comyn silke a kniñt · to crase him of helþ,
þe son of Candace þe quene · þe kepars of Mede; 5177
And how þe Bebric kyng · had him his wyfe refid.
"Ja, aire a-gayn," quod Alexander · "in-to þine awen
tent;
Do on þi hede a dyademe · þe derrest at I hane,
A count all of cleme gold · & a kyngis mantil, 5181
A-sege þe donn in my sege · as þou my-selfe ware;
Lat com a-boute þe my kniñtis · & call ye my name,
with³ list lions latid · as a lord suld;
Say þi-selfe is my-selfe · & þai my-selfe call, 5185
As I ware Antioch þat athill · non aghe of me þou stand,
And I sell hiþe to þi heot · as [I] þi bathill ware.
Quen I com to þi call · & knele þe before,
þou soll declare me þe cas · of Candals sunitr, 5189
¹ MS. distourbid. ² MS. told him him care.
³ MS. w, followed by a blot and with; probably with with.

Befor his person aperit · ilk poynt as he touchid.
Be noyt a-baist quen I bow · ne bede me¹ noyt to ryse,
Bot lat þi semblance be sadd · quen þou þi sage gildis;
And sai þan, 'Antioch, myn athill' · quen þou has all tald, and here the rest
'Lat se þi witt in þis werke' · & wysely me rode." to him.
þan² trines furth ser Telomew · & tyris him belyue;
In emperours apperell · his³ person he clethis. 5196
And Alexander as belyue · in antiokis name,
Quen he was⁴ callid, with a kniñt · he coms in a stounde.
þan tellis to him ser Telomew · þe tale all-to-gedins,
Be-fore ser Candale þe kene · his consaile him askis.
"Ware⁵ it your will," quod þe woe · "wale emperoure,
þan wald I fare with þis freke · his fare to reskows, and offer his
And ldd þe Bebrico · on bathe twa his egh, [fol. 96.]
Withouthen hede to þis bryjt · his brid to restore; 5204
And say þat sire, on þi⁶ be-half · hot he hire sone gold,
We sail his cite & him-selfe · syng in-to poodire!"
With þat inclynes þe kniñt · & kyndly him loues,
Said, "antiok, of all men · ay þe þou loyod; 5208
It semes þe, for þi sapience · to sit in a throne,
And to be cled as a kyng · with croune & with septir!"
þan aires him furth ser Alexander · as Antioch it ware,
Cairis on with candole · & cast him his leue,⁷ 5212
Sojt furth þe same nyjt · & to þe cite wan,
Quare þe Bebric kyng · with þe bird lengis.
Sone þe wacchis on þe wallis · þan wiptly asyres,
Qua þai ware, & of questhen · & quat was þer errand.
"It is ser Candole," quod þe kyng · "is comyn for
his spouse; 5217
And I am messengers made · þat mild to delynie.
þe malatir out of Messedone · þow maynyl enjoymes,
If þe þoure cite with sune · to seee him his brid." 5220
þan was þe burgaige a-balate · & brest vp þe þatid,
¹ ne bede me in the margin. ² MS. La þan; corrected.
³ MS. his his; corrected. ⁴ MS. had was; corrected.
⁵ MS. With; altered to Ware. ⁶ In the margin.
⁷ MS. wyfe, altered to leue.

She is restored. Of þe palais of þe proud kyng · his paramour him take.
Sine Candoule to cure conquerour · carpis þis wordis,
And adoures him for his althil dede · & Antioch him calls.
Candoul asks the supposed Antioch to go with him to Candace.
" I pray þe, prince, with me pas · to my praytid modis,
þat þou may merote hane & ¹ menske · & mede for þi
werkis." 5226

[Fol. 90 A.]

Alexander pro-
tends to ask leave
to go.

þan was oure kyng of þat carpe · kyndly reioyed,
For him had list on hire to loke · many lang wintir.
He said, " sire we to Alexander · & askis him his leue,
And I salt fayn with þe found · & felys þi will."
þan trines he to ser Telomew · at in² his trene sittis,
Lest his leue at þe lode · as he his lorde ware. 5232
þis kid he for a cointise · & kest like a wile,
Lest he ware knawyn for þe kyng · þe kniȝt for to
blinde.

Candoul and Alex-
ander ascend a
hidious hill.

þan exires he furthe with Candoule · vp at a cliffe wyndis,
A hidous hill & a hiȝe · þat to þe heues sowed,
Was loken all in lange lindis · like to þe cedres, 5237
Growth full of gornetts · & gracios frutes.
þare fand þai bery-baskis · & braches with gresis,
þat venethes bere mist a berin · a bole on his schuldre.
With heidis hild of hoders · cloud lang þa appillis,
And all þe woddis full of woltes · & of wild apis. 5242
þai bow vp to a² banko · & þe burgh neȝs ;

Candace haue
they are coming,

And Candace þe conquire · quex scho þe cas heris,
How bathe hire barne & his brid · was broȝt hame sond,
þan was scho glad in hire gast · & gretly reioysed.
In-to a chambres³ scho chese · & changid hire wedis ;
A Robe all of rede gold · & þan a riche mantil, 5248
A croune & a corcheffe · clustert with gemmes,
And [cans] down of hire cloere · with kniȝtis hire to
mete.

and stires herself
riskily.

A grote gate be degreco · ngayn þaim scho foundis ;
" Kys me, ser Candoule " · & clappis hire in armes,

¹ Above the line.² In the margin.³ The h is above the line.

Said, " welcum be þou, wale soð · & þou, my wale doȝtir !
And I am glad of þoure gast · as gode gettis me ioye."
Sire Alexander hire a-rises · & all his hort listis, 5255
Him þot hire like at a loken · his lady his modis.
Scho was so faire & so fresche · as fauout hire somel,
An elfo out of an-othere erde · or ellis an Aungel.
Hire palais was full precious · þof it porades ware,
Plied ouir with pure gold · all þe plate-rofes, 5260
And þat was loyzed full of gemes · & of ioly stanes,
With brems blasesant bemes · brijt as þe soð.
þe kyng with dame Candace · þe castell he entres,
Sillis in with þot sotelly · in-to a somers-hall, 5264
A strenthe, was stiptild all of stagis · þe stithest of þe
word,

She welcomes her
son Candoul.Alexander is
pleasid with
Candace.

[Fol. 91.]

Alexander enters
a large hall,

Was name so couly a cloce · vndire þe can[o]pe of heues,
þe bild was all of brent gold · þe beddis of þe same,
Fijt full of pentests · & oþire proude stanes, 5268
Of Onyces & orfroys · & orient perles,
And with þis precious piere · of paradise stromes,
Bathe þe henkis & þe bordis · bett of þe noble,
Smeten full of smaragdins · & oþir small gemmes, 5272
Of Acats & of Amatistis · & adamante fyne,
Calceidoynes & crisopaces · & oþir clere becs.
þe pilars ware of purfize · polisset & herret,
With gomes groselings of gold · greythid for þe names,
Fondand on all foure · on fote & on handis, 5277
Baskid vndire þe laiseus · to bere vp þe postis.

full of precious
stones and
adorned with
gemms.The pillars are of
porphyry.

þare ran a reuire, as I rede · vndire þat riche hame,
Was newir na cristall so clere · as was þa clere strandis.
þe kyng & Candace þe quene · & Candelle hire sire,
þe same day in þe sale · was serued to-godire. 5282
Scho sois him on þe secunde day · [& some] with him
laches,
Raȝt him by þe riȝt hand · & nikite to a chambro,
Was porraillid all of plate-gold · poriet & oþire,
With stoute starand stanes · þat stremed as þe soð. 5286

A crystal river
runs through the
hall.Next day Candace
takes Alexander
to her chamber.

Was þer na leuyand lode · ne lyfe bot þam ane.
 And þan scho laches him be-lyfe · & ledis him forthire,
 In-to a clochere with a kay · þe elnest of þe wode,
 Was sammed all of alþra · & seder-tables. 5290

¶ Vicesimus quintus passus Alexandri.

[Fol. 91 b.]

This room turned
 round by some-
 called machinery,
 it begins to move.

þis seclere was be sovery · seluthely foundid,
 Made for a mervail · to meene with engine;
 Twenti tamed Olifants · turned it a-boute,
 Quirland all on queles · quee þe queene entres. 5294
 Queen þai ware sett þor in samon · on silkin webbia,
 Some begynnes it to gas · & gretly he wondres.
 "Ware slike a wondire in ousre marche · of Messelone,"
 he said,
 "It ware a daynte to demo · for any duke oute!"

Candace calls him
 by his true name.

þan answers him þis athill quene · & Alexander him
 callid, 5299
 "Mekill grottir it ware to þow of groce · & to¹ gomea
 here."

þan stemes he with þe stoute kyng · & stiggis with his
 zamo;

Alexander turns
 pale.

His chere out of chere hew · it changis in-to pale,
 þan has þat hende him by þe hand · & hent vp a laytir.
 In to a þrune parlour · þai passe batho to-gedire, 5304
 And þor in parchment depayntid · his þersou scho
 schewid.

When he sees this,
 he trembles.

Said, "so þi-selfe a sampill · þot þi þe sothe newy!"
 As fast as he on þis figur · festid his sikt,
 All falowis his face · & his flesche trimblis; 5308
 "Qui fadis so þi faire hew!" · said þe faire lady
 "þe wrecorde of all þe werd · & wastoure of ynde,
 þow þat has brottend on þe bent · þe barbeins folke,²
 þe popill out of Panty · þe Þersens & þe Media. 5312

She tells him he

Leo, now, þe here wildeston biþ · in-to my handis seed,

¹ In the margin.² MS. fokke.

Bot in a womans wari · for all þi wale dedis!
 Ser, wete it wile þoure woorthones · þot for na wile here
 Suld neuire no hathill vndire heuen · [be] to hiþe load;
 For all þe welthe of þe werd · ware it a wee grantid,
 It witis a-way at a wagg · as þe wynd ternes." 5318
 þan chawfis him þot chiftane · & with him-selfe chidis,
 All if he spared to spek · his sprete he rehetis.
 As any terand for tone · he with his tethe graistes,
 And bitterly on ilk side · his hened he declines. 5322
 "Qui colkins þou, ser conquirour · & crablis so þi saule,
 Quat may þi vertu now a-raile · & all þine vayn peide!"
 "I swete," quod þe swete kyng · "þot I na sword hawe,
 For I na wapen hawe, I-wis · may writhe with to venge!"
 "Now, bald hamour od bent · if þou a brand hade,
 Quat provis miþ þi þersou · a-prone in þis stounde!"
 "For I vnwarly," quod þe kyng · "am to þoure wiþ
 taken, 5329

is in a woman's
 power now.

[Fol. 92.]

Alexander is
 entrapt, and
 quashes his teeth.

because he has no
 sword.

If he had one, he
 would kill her and
 then himself.

I suld þe slaa þere þou sittis · & þan my-selfe eftir!"
 "Now, be my erout," quod þe quene · "as knihtly þou
 swaris;

Bot neuir-þe-lattir þit be list · & lets of þi sorowe.
 For þou has brogt my soþ wife · of bebricans handis,
 And I sall surely þe saue · vnseid of þe herberne.
 For ware it knawen of þi come · þai wald þi ous schind,
 For oppressing of þe gud prince · Þormes of Ynde. 5336
 And Carstros my kid son · has cospid him to wyfe
 þe doþtir of þis dere kyng · þat þou to dethe brogt."

Candace assures
 him he is safe.

She takes him
 back to her room.

With þat scho seais þis sire · & to þe sale lodes,
 Sendis eftir hire sons · & sobirly þam tretis 5340
 þis athill of ser Alexander · as þai ware all halden,
 At þai suld menke him & mirthe · & make him at ease.
 "I know it wile," quod Carstros · "my comly modire,
 þat he my broþirs¹ brid · has out of bands leuird,
 & how þe kyng, be þat cause · has to þis kiþ sent;
 Bot my wyfe will ga wode for wa · bot I þis wee spiff.

Carstros says he
 must see Alex-
 ander,

or his wife will go
 mad.

¹ MS. brothrid.

No were he a messengere & zit mare for youre-selfe,
 Sure suld hire sowe for his sake · at hire has sent hedine.
 So sail his maistr, & I may · be my dire saale, 5349
 For he þe fadire of my fere · has in þe feld drepid.
 "A!" quod þis lade, "leue son · if we þis lede slope,
 Suld we vs nywne any name · opt bot of sorowe!"
 "Ja, Caratros," quod Candolle · "þis kniut has me saued,
 And I sal¹ lede him on lynce · vn-to his lord tentis."
 'Quat haite þou me so, my brothere · with þi breme
 wordis, 5355
 List² ye we stryfe in þis stode · & strike aithire ofþer!
 "þat kepe I noht," quod Candolle · "zit for na cas
 noued,
 Bot if þe langis to þat laike · lo me hers redy!"
 þan callis Candace þe kniut · in consaile his takis,
 Sees hire son wald him sla · & redly scho playnes;
 'Lord Alexander, þine are · quare is þi wittis! 5361
 I gni þe for þi presidence · pesse now my childire."
 þan bows þis barstour · þine brethere to stere,
 Fand caratros & candolle · at knyfes to-drawen,
 Bad, "blyns, bernes of þoure braibe · & of þour brems
 wordis; 5365
 þe fare bot with folite · quare ere þoure fyne wittis!"
 þan carpe he to ser Caratros · & kythis on þis wyse,
 Ser, if þou lessen my life · na lowere þou wywnes.
 For Alexander of his awen · has many aithit kniutis
 þot ere mare sekire at a-say · þan slike seuen houndreth.³
 For if I ware fallen fey · him forced bot littill. 5371
 For ware I a tresour to þot talk · trowe wele þi-selfe,
 þot me so sodanly þot sire · had noht sent hedine,
 With-ouren wees me to wards · nay, wees þou þot nonir.
 Bot if þe list on þot lede · loke with þine eþen, 5375
 Sire Alexander þe aithit · þine ald-fadire bane,
 þe thare bot graunt me to geus · quot gude as I craue,

¹ In the margin. MS. Lift.² MS. houndreth, altered to houndreth.

And I sail prestly þot prince · present in-to þi handis." [Pol. 88.]
 þan ware þine brethere full bliithe · þus ware þai both
 pased, 5379
 And Candolle callis to þe king · & kindly him thankis,
 "Had I þow ay with me here · happy ware I þan,
 þan wald I wone with þour witt · to wast all my fais."
 With þot scho kende him a cress · clustred with gemmes,
 With Amatiets & Adamands · & an aithil mantill,
 Sterind & stipt full of stanes · aithin stelis to hire cusis,
 With thire pvenates hire plesis · had pas on with hole,
 Nove aires furth cure conquiroser · & candolle him gidis,
 Driues furth all þe dai · till donw was þe son, 5388
 And so þai come till a caue · was out of course hope,
 Be-twene twa hillis in a hope · & herbed all niht.
 "Sire," quod candolle þe kene · & to þe kyng maid,
 "All spiritis in þis speokun · here spoke þai to-gedire,
 Here is þaine comon consaile;" · & þis þe kyng heris,
 Makis he gracis to his goddis · & þan þe grofo entres.
 Quen he was donw in þe depo · he saje a dym cloude
 Full of stamand sternes · and stiptild in þe myddet
 A grete grysely god · of a gay troue, 5397
 þot list lessand eþen · as lanterns he had.
 Oure mode kyng was so maied · myndles hire comed:
 "Haile, Alexander þe hende" · quod þot hiþe dritin.
 "Sire, qua ere þe!" said oure ser · "Synches I hiþ;
 And to my powere vndire-pett · is all þe playn werd.
 For þi name a cite has þou send¹ · bot þou settis me na
 temple." 5403
 "Sire, if I miht merke to Messedone · a Maistrir I þe
 hiþe;
 Sail name be like it in na lede;" · "nay,² lunge noht
 þur-oftir!
 þou sail newir loke on þot land · ga lawere & be-hald."
 þan kend hire quare another cloude · was full of bryt
 sternes, 5407

¹ MS. sois.² MS. nay nay.

[Pol. 88.]

Candolle says he
saw sure him.The brothers
quarrel.Candace tells
Alexander to
pacify them.He finds the
brothers fighting.Alexander pacifies
Caratros.saying that it is
not worth his
while to kill him.Candolle thanks
Alexander.Candace gives him
a cress covered
with gems.Candolle and Alex-
ander come to a
magic cave.An oracle calls
Alexander by
name.Alexander is told
he shall never
return to
Macedon.

[Pol. 94.]

And quare a-nothine grym god · was graythild on a sege.
 "Sire, quat ert þou," said þu segge · "ær Sirapis, L-wis;
 þe gromd & þe begininge · of all þe godis oure."
 "Now I be-æke þe, Serapis," · said oure kyng þaþ,
 Quat segge is sett me to alra · þu sothe þou me tell."
 "Sire, I haue nouend þe or now · þot, wære þot noto
 knawen 5413

Alexander ætke
Serapis who is to
slay him.Serapis will not
tell him.Alexander and his
men enter in a
valley full of
snakes.all with crowns
on their heads.

Till any douth of quat dome · þen died I for sorowe.
 þou has¹ a blisful burþe · biggid to þi name,
 Quare many bernes sall debate · & bald emperouris,
 þare sall þi berynes be bihidid · & þi body grauen." 5417
 þan come vp oure kidd kyng · and fra þe kniþt partis,
 þæw kaires he fro candelæ · bad, 'kepe welle his driþtin.'
 Moues him on to his meay · & on þe moere eþfir
 þaþ drywes he furth with his dukis · in-to a deyne entris,
 A vale full of vermayn · & all of vile neddirs. 5422
 And þai wære erokid & coyant · with coronis on heole,
 As it smythen [wære] all of smythis · of smaragdens fine.
 þit wære þai þæsturde of pepir · as þe þroue tellis, 5425
 Of gyloffre & of gingere · els ioyed þaim na fodis.
 For all oure covered was þe coue · claggid with spices,
 þot ilka twelmonth a tærne · þai tærny to-gedris, 5429
 Ilkane mollis with his make · & so þare many dies.
 þan þas þai thothen till a place · of perious bestis,
 With clouen cloes, sais þe claue · as kynd of þe hoggs.
 þai wære þiþke & threuen² wole · thre foote o brede,
 Quare-with þai fæst with in-fero · & fellid of his kniþtis,
 þai wære so tofo at a tilsch · borely & grym.
 On ilka best a baros heole · full of brems tuskis, 5436
 þæw wære þai foormed all be-fore · & farand be-hynde
 Like as it wære lepardis · & lions with tallis.
 þit wære þar godrid out of gripis · & grifions emange,
 þot felly flapped at þe faces · of þe fell erles, 5440

The snakes kill
some of his men.Griffins also
appear.

¹ MS. inserts biggid, struck through.
² MS. threuen, altered to threuen.

[Pol. 94.]

And ouir ilka best was so bigge · of body & of wyng,
 þot he miht bere away a blonke · & a kniþt armed.
 þe kyng was on his conreese · to comforth his dukis,
 On þe bald beçifalon · eblande þaim he rydis,
 Þrokis fra place in-to place · bad, "þlukis vþ þour
 heris," 5445

Alexander mounts
Euphrates.and encourage
his archers.

A great battle.

The griffins tear
men out of their
saddles.The army comes
to a great river
full of reeds,which they cross
in barges.Alexander re-
ceives presents of
shells and sea-
shells.

And cherichost his chiftans · with chelous wordis.
 He baldis of his bachelers · & his bowmen he cheris,
 To flay with flanes of þe fowlis · & þe felt bestis. 5448
 And it was done at his dome · with-drewe þai na langir,
 Bath archere & alblastis · & all þais a-sailed.
 þe bataile on bathe halfis · beymly begynnys,
 Oure seggis & þe Synagyns · semblid vnfairis;
 Gripis gripis of oure goues · out of gilt sadlis, 5453
 Tuk þaþ in þais talons · & tit fra þais blonkis.
 Bot þit oure kyng with his kniþtis · so keneley defendis,
 And with his ginge out of grece · þot he þe gree wyndes.
 Bot þit was herid of his here · twa hundredh & oure,
 þæw gafe vþ þe gaste · with gold on þai heles.
 þan ferd he furth till a flode · & þot a ferly hoge, 5459
 Twenti forclang · & ferre · it had of full breede,
 And all þe strands of þe streme · stode full of stith
 reedis,

Quare-of he bede at a braid · him bargis to make.
 Quen it was heryn at his best · with heggis ouire-foldeþ,
 þan entris in of his erles · & oure þe ce passis. 5464
 And all þot kith of oure kyng · quen þai his come wist,
 þai perid to him with presents · þe proudis of þat land.
 Sæw spendis on him of spend[ys]¹ · a sparles noubre,
 Of mirre & of mekih quat · milke-quite² 5468
 Sme meþ muscles him mett · & with so mekih schellis,
 þot sæw pond miht of pais · haue ni of wates.
 Sum of soelis of þe see · sendis to him cotis,

¹ MS. þe spen, followed by a small blank space. The Latin
text has spengias.

² The line is incomplete; add—'k purpro.' Latin text,
albua et purpurea.

[*Fol. 94 B.*] Sun bees at wane blade-rede · & borely wormes
 As large as a mans leg · & lamprays of west 5473
 Twa hundreth pond ay a pece · & past it be fifty.
 3it was þer woman in þis watir · as women it sowed,
 þæt feyly faine ware of face · with haare to þaire hoolis,
 Quire-stride þer any strange man · or be þir strankir
 sailid, 5477
 þai droge þam douw in-to þe depo · & drowned þaim for
 enire,
 Or els þai tillid þaim to þe trees · as þe buke tellis,
 And gert þais laike with þaim so lange · till þaim þe
 life wantie. 5480
 Oure men tuke of þaim twa · was teth foote of higt,
 Als blagt as any brigt snaw · & as hiche sons¹ tothet.

In that river were
 creatures like
 women,

who drew men
 down under
 water, and
 drowned them.

Two of these are
 ought.

Vicesimus sextus passus Alexandri.

þan aires furth ser *Alexander* · & with his arte closie
 Of terands of þir tartaryns · twa & twenti kyngs.
 He stekis þam vp with þer stoures · in a strait lawe,
 And I sail menow þow þer names · if þe þais neuris herd.
 Gogg & magog þe grete · he with þer gomzes pyndis,
 Agokany & Amafraze · & Almade bathe, 5488
 Sire Camoor & ser Cocany · with all þer kidd ostis,
 And one ser Clambert þe keme · was kyng of þer ostis;
 Gamarody þe goblyn · a-nothire gry² sire,
 Marthyney þe mytfeht · & Magen his fere,
 Appedaners, Olatheers · & Alane þe grete, 5493
 And ano ser naffy onono · he in þe nabb speris.
 He lockis in ano ser liny · with a laith moy[n]þe,
 And raryfey, a riche rey · he in þe roche stoppis,
 Sire Filles, a fell kyng · with all his fers kniptis, 5497
 And ano ser Bedwya þe bald · with many brigt helmes.
 Arteneus ano athill kemf · also he in-parkis,
 And ano ser Tarbyn, a tulke · with many toore
 thousandis; 5500

¹ Or sons.

² Reed grym.

Alexander en-
 closes two and
 twenty kings,

Including Gog
 and Magog.

Names of all the
 kings.

[*Fol. 95.*]

Sire Saltary, a-nothire sire · now is þe sowme rekenid.
 All þise he closis in þæt cliffe · & chais on forthire
 To þe ocean at þe ethes ende · & þer in an fleo he
 heres

Alexander comes
 to the ocean at the
 world's end.

A grete glamir & a glaam · of grekin tongis. 5504
 þæt þad he kniptis þais vnclithe · & to¹ þæt kithle awyn,
 Bot all at come in-to þæt cole · crabbis has þais drenchid.
 þæt sewis furth þæt sonerayn · ay by þa salt strandis
 Toward þe settinge of þe son · in sooth of winthir;
 Sexti dais with his sowme · sadly he ridis,
 Ryt on to þe reede See · & reid þare his² tentie. 5510
 þare was a miht mountayne · at to þe mone semed,
 He gessis it gwynir to god · þan to þe grounde vndire,
 And alike a founed fantasy · þan felt in his beet,
 How þæt he lifid miht be fra þe lawe · vn-to þe list
 sternes. 5514

He turns to the
 west,

and reaches the
 Red Sea.

He wishes to
 ascend in the air.

þan made he smythis to gaa smert · & smothe him a
 chaire

Of blake iren & of bigge · & bynde it with cheynes,
 A sekire sege in to sit · & sett him on-loft. 5517

He has an iron
 chair made,

And foure Griffons full grym · he in³ þæt graythe fastes;
 He makis to hinge ouir þais bede · in hokis of iren

to be used by
 four griffons.

Flesch on ferros þaim fra · at þai miht noyt to reches,⁴
 To make þaim freke to þe flit · þæt fede for to wyñ,

For þai ware fastand be-fore · halden for þe names.
 Now is he wot þurþe þer wingis · vp to þe wale cloudis;

They bear him up
 in the clouds,

So liþe to henes þai hito hale · in a hand-quile, 5524
 Midil-erth bot as a mynestane · na mare to him semed,

And all þe watir of þe werd · bot as a wrothen moddine.
 þe vertu of þe veray god · environis⁴ him swythe,

and descend in a
 hole.

And þæt þai fell on a fikil · as ferre fra his ost 5528
 As any freke miht founde · in listene daies,

And he vnhut wít mikil vnhoue · he to his ost
 wyne.

[*Fol. 95 B.*]

¹ In the morning.

² MS. is his; with is struck out.

³ Reed roche.

⁴ The first i above the line.

He wishes to live
in the sea.

A-nothirs wonderfull witt · jif weoldid in his bert,
How he miht seke donu sounde · in-to þe see bothom,
To see quat selouthe is soot · in þe salt watir, 5533

He has a glass
bow made,
strengthened with
iron.

þan gort he gomes for to gang · & groyth him a tomf
Of grene glitterand glas · with gerothis of iron,
þat he miht sitt in him-selfe · & with his seþt persewe
Ane & othirs & all þing · at outwãt it lengid. 5538

was supported on
elains.

Some was it blawen at a braide · & brest him be-forne,
All boum as he hadd · & bounden with cheynes.
þan of his bald becheler · þe biggist out callis,
And rayt to þais þire rekenthis · to rewle & to hald.
He makis a conand with his knytis · & kend þais þe
time, 5543

He enters the box,
and is let down.

Howe lange him likid fra þe lande · to leng in þe depe,
In at a wicket he¹ went · & wynly it speris;
Princes pointid it wid þik · & he þe þunge entres.
þare saþe he figours of fischis · & fourmes diverse, 5547
þat kend he newir so many kindis · ne of so quawnt
hewis.

He was strange
four-footed fishes.

Sawe ferd all on foure fete · & farand as bestis,
þot quax þai bliocht on þis berne · þan bade þai na langir.
And eþir sellis² he saþe · at sai wald he newir, 5551
þat ware vnklikly to leue · to any man wittis.
Some so þe setnes was game · þat him-selfe made,
þai drepe him vp to þe drye · & he na dere wufid.

He is drawn up
again.

þan raikis he by þe reede see · & rides ay þe sannð,
þerly ferre with his³ folke · &⁴ fischid his tentis, 5556
þare fande he bestis on þe brym · with bemes as sawis,
þat ware as botand breme · as bladis of swerdis.
þai sett in a sadð sowme · & sailid his knytis,
þerri doum of his princes · & perays þar schiddis, 5560

Strange beasts
attack his men.

[Fol. 98.]

Jif fellid his folke of þais fey · foure score hundreth,
And foure hundreth, & ferre · be fifti, þai drepid.

¹ In the margin. ² MS. seer sellis; with seer struck out.
³ MS. he, altered to his. ⁴ MS. repeats &.

þan drines he þethin with his dukis · in-to desert landis,
Is rist betwene þe reede see · & Arrabie costis, 5564

He comes to a
great desert.

A wilson wast & a wild · & wons full of neddins,
And þai ware hedounly hoge · & horned as Tupis,
þai turred doum of his tulkis · & with þar tyndis elope;
þot þe drepat dole of þaim died · of his dukis handis.

He fights against
various strange
beasts.

þan past he to a-noþir place · & piyt doum his tentis,
And fand a luttail of bestis · as breme as þe first, 5570
þai ware of figour & of fourme · as fendis of holt,
With hony hedis & hoge · as horses it ware.
And þai ware tacchid full of telhe · as tyndis ere of
harow,

Some are like
ferch.

And fell flammes as of fire · floþe fra þais mouthes.
A selly sowme of his seggis · was slane or he wist,
And he þat hertis his here · bidlis, "hewis on, my
childris;" 5576

And forly ferd of his folke · was in þe fild strangild.
þot all þe drege of þa deuch · þai drechid or þai past.
þan fondis he furth with his folke · in-to a fild entris,
And þor he logis with his lordis · & lengis for a quils.

He comes to a
plain.

For alike a felt infirmite · was in his here bounden,
Bæcfulon þe bald stede · þat he for bale dica, 5582
þe berne bliochis on his blonke · & seges his breth faille,
Sighis sedenthy sare · & sailid he wopis,
For he had standen him in stede · in stouris full hard,
Wot his wircship in were · fra many wathe saued.

Eucephalus dies.

þe kyng to þis carion · he castis his eþen,
Said, "fare wole, my faire foole · þou failid me newire!
Sall now þi flesh here be froten · with fowlis & with
wormes, 5589

Alexander
lamentis over him,

þat has so doþtly dome! · nay, driþtin for-bede!"
þan bidis he þare a berynes · þis beste in-to ligg,
Of schene schemerand gold · as it a schrine ware,
A tombe as a tabernacle · & tidis vp a cite, 5593

and buildis him a
cooily tombe.

In remembrance of þat riche stede · & eþir him it callis.
þan ridis he to a Reucere · a raynde & a hoge,

He comes to a
great river;

Detiraty þe dege · þe men þare it callis ;
 Fyne thousand Olifants in force · þa brisþen him broȝt,
 A hundredth Mille¹ heny chargis · ware bowen for þe
 wure.

and then to a
 palace of Xenon.

þan þas he to a proude place · a palas of ioye, 5599
 Of Sexis, at sum time · was senyowr of Pery.
 þar fand he garetis all of gold · & gildin chammbers,
 And many a miracle in þe mote · þat miȝe ware to
 roken.

He finds white
 beds.

þar fand þai bridis in þa biddis · borely & quite,
 Of soþir fresch as any fame · as ere þir fediþt dowfis,
 þat see wald of a sekemaþ · or any sorow aliid, 5605
 Quæþir he suld wariel of þat was · or of þe weerd
 toerne.

who can tell
 whether a sick
 man will recover.

For if þai bliþly vp blenkid · & blischt on his face,
 þan suld he couer of his² care · men knew by þe
 takens ;

And if þai chaungid upon chaunce · his chere to be-hold,
 With-outen doute he was dede · þan durid he na langir.
 Now bowis furth þis baratour · & Babilya he wynays,
 Brettenes þe bald kyng · & bringis him of lyue, 5612
 Ane Nabizanda was named · & a noble kniȝt,
 Was ano þe proudest of his pirs · & prince of his ward.

He conquers
 Babylon,
 and kills king
 Nabuzardan.

He lengis in lithis & in lee · to his lyue ende,
 A seven monethis in soude · & sende out a pistiþt 5616
 To his modire in-to Mesobone · & to his maistr als
 Of his auntours, of his angrisch · & of his athil werkis,
 And Aristotil be-lyue · him another writis.

He writes home
 to his mother
 and to Aristotle.

"To þe kyng of kyngis," quod þis clerke · "comande I
 myselfe. 5620

Sire, quen I waitid on your werkis · I wex all affraid
 Sum groyne of godhede, I gesse · was grown þow
 within ;

[Fol. 80.]

Aristotle's reply.

For þou has said þat nouir did segge · ne saȝe bot þine
 ane ;

¹ L. c. thousand.

² In the margin.

þit miȝt nouir, I lofe oure lordes · my leg, þow wiþ-
 stande ;
 Sire, blissid be all þi bochelers · at þe in³ baies helpid !⁴
 And now fynes here a fitt · & folows a-nothire. 5626

Vicesimus septimus passus Alexandri.

Oure bold kyng in Babylons² · noure hillis vp a trone,
 þe postis wiþ all þe apurtynaunce · as pure as þe
 noble,

Alexander builds
 a throne in
 Babylon.

þat was so wonderly wroȝt · of werkis diuere,
 þat alike a sege vndire soþ · was noure seme efitr.
 So grete garisons of gold · þe grekis in broȝt, 5631
 þe Medis & þe Mossedons · many horsis chargid,
 þat þai out of ynde & els-ware · wiþ olifants lede ;
 It wald haue whated any wrec · þat welth to be-hald.
 Twelwe cubettis fra þe cold erth · he castis it on hiȝt,
 And xij degrees all of gold · for gate vp of londis ;
 And twyse sex Semylacris · sessid he þer-vndire, 5637
 þat held on hips wiþ þaire handis · all þir bouy werke.
 And þar was groyyn in þos goues · wiþ grekin letteris,
 And titild in þe tried names · of his twelwe princes.
 With ilk a statute þat þer stode · sioutely enarmed,
 And euer-ilk a person a prince · payntid was efitr.

It was 12 cubits
 high,
 with 12 images.

All þe sete of þe soȝe · was smaragdylus fyne, 5643
 Off tried topases & trewe · tyrid was þe wawes,
 A tabernacle ouir þe trone · titild vp on² loft,
 And þan wiþ stames of ilka stafe · wald þe stoure clustrid.
 A charbole as a chasso · was in þe chefe both, 5647
 þat brynt in bely-blind miȝt · as bryt as þe soþ,
 With Imagis vndire in ilka nend · & Impid in þe names
 Of all þe prouynce & þe places · þat he was prince ouir.
 And þal ware visid all in versis⁴ · in variant letteris,
 Sum in latens lare · sawe langage of greece,

The seat was of
 precious stones.

[Fol. 81 A.]

It had inscriptions
 in various
 languages.

¹ In the margin.

² MS. Ballous.

³ In the margin.

⁴ MS. verser.

	Assinid all of sex foote · & sett in betwene, Ay thre paire on a plate · qware a poynt ristie.	5653
	Now sail I neuyn þow þe names · note þe þe wordis;	
with the names of all the countries he had conquered,	¶ Þe pepill out of Punthi · is plant in first, Pruto, Picard, & Pers · & Pumphalic ¹ halke,	5657
such as Portugal,	Portingale & Paleres · it paies me trowage,	
Arabic,	Arrabe & Artoyes · and Assie þe mare, Abbeot & Aufrike · & Acres another,	
Ethiopia,	Effoym & Ekiops · þis ebrus folke;	5661
	AH Emroy & Ewrope · enterly me serues, England, Italle, & Undee · & Ireland ocete,	
England and India, and Ireland,	Meece & Mesopotayme · & Massedoyne eke; Turke, Tuscano, & Troy · and Tartary ² cleue,	5665
	Surre, Sisyll, & Saarde · & Syres all ouire; Gyane, Garned, & Grece · & Gascoyne I haue,	
Grece and Gascoyn,	Baxe, Bayon, & Burdeaux · & Brotoyñ þe graunt, Capdoce, & Calde · þe Canony pepill,	5669
Russe and Corwall,	Russe, Romayñ & Ramya · a rent þai vs 3ebð. AH Calahere & Corwaile · oure corous obioñ,	
	Bathe naples & Norway · þis Nauermes all, þe boeris ³ out of Hungry · & out of haythen Spayñ,	
Hungary and besten Spayñ,	Frigie, Flandres, & Francke · & Femony vs loutis, Assalious, & Aragee · all of vs habbis;	
	Tiro, & Tasse, & Tuamle · oure tributars ere, Poliponens, & Pentapoi · & Palestyne þe riche.	5677

[Here ends the fragment in the Ashmole MS.]

¹ MS. Paropallio. ² MS. Tartary.
³ Sic; perhaps for locis.

The remainder of the story may be briefly paraphrased as follows from the Historia de Prolis —

Alexander next causes a golden crown to be made, adorned with precious stones, with an inscription.

A certain woman in Babylon is delivered of a monstrous child,

the upper half of which is born dead. A soothsayer tells Alexander that it signifies his approaching death.

At that time there was a man in Macedon named Antipater, who conspired with others to kill Alexander. He designed to do so by poison.

Antipater procures very strong poison, and sends it to his son Cassander. Cassander instructs his brother Roboss (whom Alexander loved, but had chidden for a slight fault) how to convey the poison to Alexander.

Alexander makes a great feast in Babylon. Roboss puts the poison in a cup, and hands it to Alexander, who drinks it, and cries out, "Help, help!" In falling, his sword pierces his liver; yet he rises again, and bids his guests continue the feast.

Alexander asks Cassander for a feather, to cause vomiting, and Cassander hands it to him, dipped in poison, which only increases the malady. Alexander passes a sleepless night, during which his lamp goes out. He crawls along on hands and knees to drown himself in the Euphrates. Roxana stops him, and replaces him in his bed, lamenting. Alexander sends for a notary to make his will.

The will instructs Aristotle to give a thousand talents of gold to the priests of Egypt. If Roxana gives birth to a boy, he is to be emperor; if to a girl, she is to be empress, married to some princely Macedonian, who is to be made emperor. Let Ptolemy have Egypt and marry Cleopatra; let Cleother have Ethiopia, Antiochus Syria, Arrideus Peloponnesus, Aristus India, Nicanor Solecia, Ymnochus Hungry, Haulus Armenia, Lyochus Dalmatia and Sicily, Simon the notary Cappadocia and Pelagonia; lastly, let Cassander and Roboss have all as far as the river named Sol, and let their father Antipater have Cilicia.

When the will was made, there followed thunders and lightnings and great earthquakes, and all the world knew that his death was near. The Macedonians crowd round the palace, demanding to see him, and to know who is to be his successor. He names Perdicas, to whom he commends Roxana and all his soldiers.

Then the Macedonians all begin to kiss him and to weep bitterly. Their lamentations are as low thunder, and even the sun is eclipsed.

A certain Macedonian, named Solentina, asks what they shall do when Alexander is gone. They all deplore the great calamity, and think that the great empire will fall to ruins. Alexander directs his crown to be sent to the temple of Apollo, gives instructions for the embalming of his body, directs Ptolemy to erect to his memory a golden sepulchre in Alexandria, and dies.

After his death, his princess dress the body in imperial state. He is conveyed to Alexandria, and buried in a costly tomb.

Alexander was of middle height, with a long neck, bright eyes, and ruddy cheeks. The days of his life were thirty-two years and seven months. He began to war at eighteen, and in seven years subdued all the barbarian nations. He was born on the eighth of the kalends of January, and died on the fourth of the kalends of April. He built twelve cities (which are enumerated).

Alexander's tomb was of gold. It was visited by philosophers, of whom the first said: "Alexander has made his treasure of gold." The second said: "Yesterday all the world was not enough for him; to-day four eels of it suffice him." The third: "Yesterday he ruled the people, to-day the people rule him." The fourth: "Yesterday he could deliver many from death, to-day he could not deliver himself." The fifth: "Yesterday he led an army out of the city, to-day he is led by it to his burial." The sixth: "Yesterday he pressed the ground, to-day the ground presses on him." The seventh: "Yesterday all nations feared him, to-day they despise him." The last: "Yesterday he had both friends and enemies, to-day all men are alike to him."¹

¹ Compare the *Gesta Romanorum*, ed. Heritage (E. E. T. S.), p. 116, no. xxxi.

The Story of Alexander.

[THE following epitome of the life of Alexander, in English prose, is copied from the Dublin MS., beginning on fol. 45, back.]

Alexander the grete, þe sone of philipp kyng¹ of macedon, which philipp reigned vij yere, and þe said alexander began to regne in the xviiith yere of hys age.

4 And he said to hys people in þis wise: "Fair lordes, I will in no wise be contrarye to your willes, ne to your dedes. But I schewe to you þat I hate frawdes & maleces, & as I have loued you duryng my faders lyff,

8 so will I do in tyme Comyng. And I bothe counsell & pray you that þe drede god, obeye hym as souerayn of all, And chese hym for kyng; & be most obeyesant to hym þat shall best purvey for þe gode astate of hys

12 people, & þat shall be most debonar & mercifull to pure folkez þat beste¹ woll kepe iustice & þe right of þe feble ayent² the mighty; hym also that shall best dispoise for þe publyke wele² & for no dilectacion of

16 worldly³ plessaunce shall not be slowefull to kepe & defende you, and by whom þe shall be defendytt, & sit enell & harmez by þe meane of hys goode dedes shall be destroyed; And he þat most hardly shall put hym

20 in deuour to distroy your enmys; for suche ought to be chosen kyng⁴ and none other."

Alexander begins to regne.

His address to his lordes.

"Drewe and obey God."

obey also him who takes most care for the public welfare;

and him who best endeavours to destroy your enemies."

¹ MS. þat beste þat best. ² MS. publyke like wele.

³ A correct form.

His people
applaud him.

And when hys people had herd hys reasons aboue-
said, & known his grette discrecion, witte, & vnder-
standyng, thei wer gretly amoveid, and answered to 24
hym þus: "We haue herd & vnderstand thy grette
reasons, And haue reseygned & reseygne thy good
Counceill, and theiour we will & beseeche that þou
regne vppon vs & haue þe lordshipp vppon vs. Duryng 28
þi lyf we hope þer is none that has so welle deseryd
to be our kyng." And þus þai chose hym to be þair
king, and Coroned hym, & yaff hym þair blessinges,
And prayd to god that he wold blesse & maynt(en)¹ 32
hym. To whom he said: "I herd þe prayer that þe
haue made for me, besechyng þat he wol stedfast þe
loue of me in your hertes & corages, And þat by no
maner of the delectacion he suffre me do þat thyng 36
þat is ayen your perfecter ne to my diuorshipp."

He thanks them
for their prayers
on his behalf.

Darius, king of
Persia, commands
tribute from him,
which he refuse.

And some after he send letters to all hys princez &
good townes of all hys Royanne. And when [he] had²
sent hys letters, one Dary, king of persce & of medy, 40
sent to alexandre for tribute like as he had of hys
fadre. And he sent hym word at þe heune þat layde
þe gret egge was doyd. And after þis alexandre
made grette conquestes, And conqueste Indu, he went to 44
a cuntree called Bregman; the which when þai wist of
hys Comyng, þai sent many wise men to hym, whiche
salute hym & sayd: "Sir alexander, þou hast no cause
to werre vppod us, ne to esuill willyng; For we be² 48
both make & poure, & we haue no þing bott sapience,
the whiche if you will haue, pray god þat he will
gyff hir the; for by betayll þou shalt neuer haue hir."
And when alexander herd hym say so, he made all hys 52
oste to tarye, & with few of hys knyghtes went within
þe sayd cuntree, for to esquire further of þe trouth.
And when he entred within þe same ground he found
many poore folker, women & chyldre all naked, gad- 56

He goes to visit
them.

He finds them to
be very poor.

¹ MS. maynte. ² MS. be ben.

deryng herbis in þe foldez. And he asked of þaim
many questions, to whiche þai answerd wisely. And
þan he had þaim aske of hym some þing þat might
60 do þaim good & to all þair people, and he wold gyff
þaim it gladly. And þen þai said: "Sir, we axe þe
þe none other þing bot at þou wold gyff vs enerstyng
lyfe." Thenne alexander answerd & said: "howe
64 might a man make other mannes liues enerstyng
when he may not lennthe hys awne liue one houre? And
þet þe axie of me is in no manner power þat lennthe."
Thenne þai said to hym: "Seth þou haue good know-
68 legh therof, wher traytelles þou þi-self to destroye all
the worldis and gadre all þe worldly tresoures, And
wotte not when þou must lefe þaim?" Then Alex-
ander sayd to hym: "I do nott all þis at þe say as of
72 my-self. But god hath sent me through all þe world
for texalte² and magnifye hys lawe and destroy all þem
þat beleue not in hym."

He offers to grant
them a boon.

They ask for
enestying liue.

He says he
cannot give it.

They ask him
why he lende so
much to wis
what he cannot
long keep.

He replies that
he is doing God's
will.

And some tyme Alexander wente dysgyssed visityng
76 hys lordes & enquiryng of þair dedes. And on a tyme
he Come in-to a towne of hys awne, And sawe two men
of þe same towne bifore a Iuge pleytyng, of the which
on said to þe Iuge: "Sir, I haue bought on house of
80 thys man; And, long after, I haue founde in it a
tresour vnder þe erthe, which is nott myne. And I
haue offerd to deliuer it to hym: And he hath refusyd
it; wherefore, Sir, I beseeche the he be compellyd to
84 take it, for alse moche as he knoweth it is nott myne;
for I haue no right þerto." Thenne the Iuge com-
manded hys aduercarie parte to answer to þe axied.
And þen he sayd: "sir Iuge, that same tresour was
88 neuer myne; but he hath edyfyed in þat place that
was byfore comyn to all þoo that wold haue edyfyed
ther-in. And þerfore I haue no right to take it."

He visits a town,
and sees two men
pleading before
a Iuge.

One says, "I haue
found a treasure
in the house
which I bought of
this man; compell
him to take it."

The other replies
that the treasure
was never his.

¹ MS. and gadre alle (fol. 46 b) And to gadre all.

² MS. to texalte: (texalte = to exalte).

Both ask the
judge to take it
himself.

And þen þai both required þe Iuge that he wold take it to hym-self; to whom he answered & sayd: "eithen 92 it is so that ye say that [ye] haue no right herte, as he hath no right to whom þe herytage hath longed and yet bylongth whar þe tresour was founden, how shuld I haue any right þerof, that am bot a straunger in that 96 case, And neuer afore herd speke þerof! And ye wold excuse yow þerof & yowse me þe charge of þe tresour; which is euyl done." Thenne he askyd of þaim þat hed founde þe tresour, whether they had any children¹ 100

He holds that one
of them had a son,
and the other a
daughter, and
says, they must
be married, and
so divide the
tresour.

and þe tone answered & sayd, he hed a son; and [he] asked þat other in like wyse, & he sayd, he hed a daughter. And þen þe Iuge comaundyd to make a maryage bitwene þaim two, And at þai shuld haue þe 104 tresour by þat meane. And when Alexander herd þis Ingement,¹ he hed gret meruayle therof, and sayd þus to þe Iuge: "I trowe þer is nott in all þe world so rightwys a Iuge as þou art." And the Iuge, þat 108 knew hym nott, sayd & asked of hym whether ony Iuge in hys cuntree wold haue done otherwys: "ye, cerianly," sayd alexander, "in many londes." Thenne þe Iuge, haunyng grette meruayll þerof, asked of hym 112 whether it rayned and þe some dyd shyne in the londe; as he wold haue sayd, that it was meruayll þat god shuld send ony light or rayne or other goode thynges to them that do nott right & trow Ingement. 116

The Iudge makes
a reply.

And therefore Alexander had gretter meruayll than byfore, And said, þer was botte few suche people vpon erth as þai were in þat land.

Alexander comes
to a cite where all
the houses are of
equal height, and
before every
house-door there
is a grave.

And as alexander went owt of þat land, he passyd 120 thurgh a cite in þe which all þe houses of þat Cyte were of one height, & byfore þe dure of euery hous was a grette pitte or grave; in whiche cite þer was no Iuge, wherof he had gret meruayll; and asked of þe inhabit- 124

¹ The latter syllable (*ment*) is written in the middle of the lower margin of the leaf. Fol. 47 begins with he had.

antis therein wherof such thynges shuld arowe. The which answered hym & sayd: "First, for þe outrage¹ 128 among þe people." And þai sayd, þe pitte & graue wer þair arowe houses, to þe whiche þat þai shuld some go to, and þer dwelle vnto þe day of Ingement. And as tochyng that that hed no Iuge, þai sayd, þai 132 made goode Iustice of þem-self, wherfore þai nole no Iuge. Thenne Alexander departed from þaim² right well pleased.

The inhabitants
explain to him
the meaning of
these things.

And afore hys deth, he wrote a letter vnto hys 136 moder, deseryng hir to make no sorow for hym. And some aftir Alexander died & was putt in a coffre of gold, & buried in alexandria with grette reuerence by princez & oþer grette londez that kept³ & fulfillyd hys testa- 140 ment⁴ as he had ordeigned; thenne stert vp one of þe grettest londez of þaim that kept⁴ hym, and sayd þus: "That þat neuer . . .

Alexander writes
to his mother,
dies, and is buried
in alexandria
with great
honour.

[The rest of the story is lost.]

¹ So in MS.; read outrageous. ² MS. þaim them.
³ MS. kepth. ⁴ MS. kepth.

NOTES.

In the following notes some attempt is made to elucidate a few passages in the text, especially where additional light is to be obtained from comparing it with the original Latin, or with the other English versions. In some cases phrases are explained, but the reader should, in general, turn to the Glossarial Index for help with respect to the more difficult words. The question of the various texts of the Alexander Romance is more fully treated of in the Preface. It is sufficient to mention here that the Latin text cited below is the "Historia de preliis," as printed (at Strasburg) in 1482. The English alliterative fragment cited as "A." is that edited by myself in 1867 as an Appendix to William of Palerne (B. E. T. S.); whilst that cited as "B." is the text called "Alexander and Dindimus," also edited by me in 1878. These two fragments are allied to very different parts of the present text. A part of A. resembles ll. 23—805* of our text, whilst B. resembles ll. 4019—4714.

Lines 1—22 are obviously original, and intended as a Prologue.

13. *Bot if*, unless. "It were a wonder else, unless they would in many a way (desire to hear wondrous works); for, as their wits are within (them), so their will follows (those wits)."

15. *Estille*, I will endeavour, the present being used for the future. *Estille* is the first person; and the suffix *-is* at once marks the dialect as Northumbrian; for further remarks on this point, see the Preface.

17. *The hube*, i. e. the Latin text here followed.

18. "All the world over" is a phrase still in use.

21. *And ye seil*, if ye will. *Beakie*, men, hearers; the story is supposed to be recited or read aloud.

23. Here the Romance begins, and in order to shew clearly how the translator has treated his original, the whole of the first chapter of the Latin text is here given, answering to the *Primus Passus* of the translation, which ends at l. 213. It should be further compared with the corresponding passage of A., viz. ll. 452—573.

* [S]apientissimi Egipci, scientes mensuram terre vndeque maris et celestium ordinem cognoscentes, id est, stellarum cursum, motum etiam firmamenti, tradiderunt etiam vniuerso orbi per altitudinem et per noticiam artium magicarum. Dicunt enim de Anectanabo rege ipsorum quod fuerit ingeniosus in astrologia et mathematica eruditus. Quadam autem die dum nuntiatum fuisset ei quod Artaxerxes rex persarum cum valida manu hostium super eum veniret, non mox militiam neque preparauit exercitum, sed intravit cubiculum palatii sui; et dependens

concham eorum plenam aqua pluviali tenensque in manu virgam eorum, hic per magicam incantationem demones connocebat, et per magicas incantationes intelligebat in ipsa concha classes navium super eum potentissimae venientes. Erant enim principes in custodia militie positi Anecta(na) et a coenibus pressarum. Venit quidam exors dicens, "Maxime Anectanab, insurgit in te Artaxerxes rex pressarum cum multitudine hostium et gentilibus infidelis. Sunt enim Parthi, Medi, Persae, Syrii, Mesopotamii, Drupes, Phares, Argirii, Calbei, Bachi, Confres, Hircani, atque Agioptii, et aliae pharocum gentes de orientibus partibus procedentes." Cum hoc audisset Anectanabus, suspirans dixit: "Custodiam quam tibi condidi bene observa, sed non tamen sicut princeps militie egisti, sed sicut homo timidus. Uirtus enim non hec valet in multitudine populi sed in fortitudine animorum; an necesse quod vnus leo multos ceruos in fugam vertit?" Et hoc dicens iterum intrauit cubiculum solus, et fudit manichas areas in concha cum aqua plena pluviali, tenensque in manu virgam palmae et respiciens in ipsam incepit totis viribus incantare, et videbat qualiter egyptii sternebantur impetu classium Barbarorum. Statimque inuito habitu, radens sibi caput et barbam, et tollit aurum quantumcumque portare potuit, et quocumque erant sibi necessaria ad astrologiam et ad artes magicas exercendas, fugit prope pelusium de egypto. Denique veniens ethiopia induit linea vestimentis egyptiacis quasi propheta, intrauit macedoniam, sedensque manam (sic) grecis (sic) eorum cunctibus palam videntibus dinabat. Egiptii vero vt viderunt quia Anectanabus non leuantebatur ad cursum, perrexerunt ad Serapionem deum illorum maximum, et rogauerunt eum vt vera responsa daret eis de anectanabo rege eorum. Serapio autem respondit: "Anectanabus rex vester abijt de egypto propter Artaxersem regem persarum, qui vos suo imperio subiegit. Post modicum vero tempus reuertetur ad vos reuertente a se seruitutem et vicietur de inimicis vestris subuergendo illos vobis." Et haec responsa recipientes statim fecerunt statum regalem ex lapide nigro in honorem Anectanabi, et eriperunt ad pedes eius responsa vt in posterum memorie mandaretur. Anectanabus autem inuasit macedonie incoegnitus."

We must not omit to notice here that Gower, in his *Confessio Amantis*, bk. vi. (ed. Panli, iii. 61), gives a long extract from the *Alexander Romance*, which he designates as being

"A great crocoque imperial,
Which euer into memoriall
Among the men, how so it wende,
Shall dwelle to the worldes ende."

See also the verse translation of "Kynge Alexander," edited by Weber, and the *Life of Alexander* by Putsch.

25, 26. Here we have mention of the two lower elements, earth (*male*) and water (*see*).

27. Here the third element of air is mentioned, beyond which was a "periphery" of fire, not noticed. The "olde home" above the air

refers to what Gower calls *orbis* or the fifth element, etheriac the firmament; see *Conf. Amant.* iii. 105, 107. In this *orbis* are contained the seven planets and the fixed stars. The "coursis of the clear stars" in l. 28 refers to the orbits of the planets.

29. *For apylli we read arylli thre.* The reference is to the three "peripheries" into which the element of air was subdivided.

"This air in periferis thre

Devidit id, of such degre," &c.; Gower, C. A. iii. 93.

Articus and *Astericus* refer to the two poles of the heavens.

35. A clear reference to the opening words of the Latin text—"Sapientissimi Egiptii," &c.

36. "They taught all, that desired to learn it, (some) of that lore." *Lore* is here improperly used, the right word being *lears*. The converse error, of using *lears* in the sense of 'teach,' is common in provincial English.

41. "When he beheld the heaven, he was wise enough to reckon the destines of men alive."

44. How Aristotle taught Alexander "the nature of philosophy" is told by Gower in his seventh book. On the "seven arts," see my *Notes to P. Floewman*, p. 243.

46. The three authors alluded to are doubtless Plato, Pythagoras, and Priscian; they are not mentioned in the Latin text, the translation being much amplified.

50. "To pass (i. e. to march) against him,"

56. Compare A. 480—"Of rain-water ryght fall - þe rink gon it drees." Lat. "concham plenam aqua pluviali."

70. *Hare wod, hear wood, i. e. bare wood, one stripped of leaves, as in winter-time.* So also "kore cāez" and "bare twyges," Gawala and the *Grene Knight*, 743, 746; "a forest hight and Aore," *Le Morto Arthur*, ed. Furnivall, l. 314.

71. *Aax*, for *Anectanabus*; this shortened form occurs frequently.

81. *Artaxerxes*, *Artaxerxes*. As in all M.E. poems, the spelling of proper names is very inaccurate. So in l. 87, the MS. has *ponthly*.

87. These names may be compared with those in the Latin text (above), and in A. 494—500. Hence *Syre* is Syria; *Eychin* (perhaps suggested by *Sichem* in the Bible) answers to none of the Latin names; *Cypador* no doubt means Cappadocians; *Faire* represents the Lat. *Phares*; *Batory*, the Lat. *Bachiri* (perhaps Bactrians). See note to A. 493.

97. *Kepe to þe searcke, guard the border-land; or, as A. has it, "Kepe well thyne owne kote" (coast).*

105. "But only in that case where they (i. e. men) are blended (i. e. compounded) with greatness of will" (i. e. of courage).

107. For *þe* (as in MS.) we should certainly read *þu*, thou (voc. case).

110. "Will came to take to flight, and will terrify, many harts." See note to A. 515.

118. "Without more hindrance."
 126. None of the texts help to explain this line.
 128. This line curiously resembles that in Chaucer, C. T. 3209—"His astrolabe, longing for his art." See Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe.
 129. *Quadrifida, quadrans*. We suggest this word as an improvement upon the corrupt reading *Is adreñis* of the MS. The alliteration demands a word beginning with *qu*, and as the MS. has the rest of the word, the correctness of the suggestion can hardly be doubted.
 130. *Mekil quat*, much of various kinds, many various things. See Morris, *Outlines of English Accidence*, p. 137, § 213.
 145. *Opusly desaynes*; Lat. "palam . . . dinatam." Frequent similar coincidences of expression leave little doubt as to the fact that the poet's translation was made (mainly) from the "Historia de preliis."
 146. "Let him hear, whose desired"; *ave* being in the imperative mood. Phrases of a similar cast are not uncommon in Middle English.
 150. *Tere* is a less common form of *tere*, difficult; see *tere*, for in Strassmann, and the Glossary.
 161. *Ser Seropphis*, the Egyptian god Serapis. See I. 5409.
 168. This is an instance of an ambiguous oracle, but the ambiguity only appears in the original Greek, as given in the note to A. 565. It could be read as meaning: "Your fugitive king will again return to Egypt, not as an old, but as a young man, and will destroy and subjugate our enemies," or otherwise, "and will subjugate our enemies, the Persians"—*τοιοῦτο ἔχουσι φησὶν ἀποδοῦν ἑσπεράουσι*. See ll. 184-189 below. It was fulfilled in the latter sense, when Alexander, the son of Anectananes, arrived in Egypt before defeating the Persians; see ll. 1121-1136.
 174. *Bees*, shall be; just as the A.S. *bein* is often used with a future sense.
 178. "Since it is ordained to be so, and it cannot fail, nor (he) shewn to be in any other way, nor (are) you (likely) to avoid it, (there is nothing for us) but to give them up the girdle; it avails us not (to think) otherwise." Many of the sentences have similar abrupt transitions; it is easier to catch the sense than to define it precisely. The phrase "to give up the girdle" means to submit to the inevitable, to acknowledge oneself to be powerless, and is a translation of a French proverb given in Cotgrave, s. v. *eslectore*. In Howell's Familiar Letters, 5th ed. (1678), p. 463, we find: "The other Proverb was *Il a quitté sa ceinture* (*sic*), he hath given up his girdle, which intimated as much as if he had become bankrupt, or had all his estate forfeited, it being the ancient Law of France, that when any upon some offence had that penalty of confiscation inflicted upon him, he used before the Tribunal of Justice to give up his *Girdle*, implying thereby, that the girdle held every thing that belong'd to a mans estate, as his budget of money and writings, the keys of his House, with his Sword, Dagger and Gloves, &c."

192. Here again we are referred to "the book"; and accordingly the Lat. text (sign. a 1, col. 2) has "ex lapide nigro."
 199. For "at his fortis," as in MS., read "at his feet," as in A. 570. Lat. "ad pedes eius;" same column.
 210. *All his an*, alone by himself; precisely equivalent to the mod. So. *his lone* (short for *his all one*).
 214. Here the Second Passus begins precisely where the second chapter of the Latin text does, but comprises four chapters of the latter; and, in general, each Passus contains several such chapters.
 227. "Put his hand up to his hair, and bent it downward but a little." This was a form of salutation, much like that practised by the modern soldier. Lat. "extendensque manum suam salutavit eum;" a 1, back, col. 1.
 228. Lat. "Aus regibus Macedonic; dedignatus de dicere doliuam."
 246. "For there dwell, in that region that thou before didst speak of, the wisest men," &c.
 257. "Whether the child be a male or a female." *Herics, destines*.
 274. Lat. "protulit de sinu suo purificam tabulam cream et eburneam mixtam auro et argento, tres in se circulos continentem. Primus continet in se intelligentias duodecim. In tercio vero sol et luna prestant. Post hec apparet cathena orbium et ex eo prenitit septem splendidissima astra, horum explorantis et natalitates hominum, et septem lapides sculptos et duos lapides ad custodiam hominum constitutos;" a 1, back, col. 1. The "bisand table" was an astrolabe planisphere, with circles (1) of the 12 intelligences, (2) of the "dozen of beasts," i. e. 12 signs of the zodiac, (3) the circle of the sun and moon. Gower expressly calls it an astrolabe; C. A. iii. 64. And see Kyng Alexander, ed. Weber, l. 287.
 282. The seven stars are the seven planets, and the seven stones are the precious stones severally assigned to them; see them enumerated in the note to A. 628.
 295. "What shall happen between us, viz. between me and Philip."
 299. "Nevertheless, ere any long time, it shall happen as thou saidst."
 308. *Or it be fere*, or it be far, ere long.
 309. *Is assed*, is destined to know thee carnally and afterwards to help thee in all adversities.
 317. "But just so between the two, and too much of neither."
 319. "With two tough horns, attached to his forehead." These horns characterized the god Ammon. Hence Alexander acquired the surname of Dulkamein, or the two-horned, as being the supposed son of Ammon.
 340. *Erese till exorise*, eager to exorcise. Here *erese* stands for *zere*, eager, as shown by Mitzner, s. v. *erese*, and cf. Alex. A. 1091. In the word *exorise*, the symbol \int stands (as occasionally in other

MSS.) for the letter *z*. *Ethia* ever *ethis*, conjures continually. The verb *ethis* is only known to occur in two other passages, both in Gawayne and the Gressa Knyght, ll. 379, 2467—

"Fyrst I etje þe, hajet, how þat þou hattes."

I. e. first I conjure thee (to tell me), noble one, what is thy name. And again—

"Perfore I etje þe, hajet, to seem to þy nasnt."

Dr. Morris translates it by 'ask,' and Mätzner thinks it may be allied to the word *ask*. Both have missed the obvious etymology. The M.R. *e* (when long) often corresponds to A.S. *æ*, as being a modification of *d*; as in *æde*, possessions, from A.S. *æðt*, a derivative of *dym*, to own. So also here, *ethen* = A.S. *æðen**, to conjure by oath, from *æth*, oath. This sense explains all three passages.

268. "Then shall I cherish thee with such demourance as if thou wert my child." The translator has quite missed the point. Lat. "to quasi patrem pueri habere;" a 2, col. 1. In fragment A. 771, this is given correctly.

297. "For it (the child) and Philip her husband were related afar off," I. e. were not sufficiently nearly related.

403. "Even to the value (lit. weight) of a pea."

408. See note to fragment A. 808.

421. "Make his market with her." Doubtless a proverbial phrase.

423. See notes to fragment A. 826, 837.

427. *The housewife*. Surely the translator must have read his text as having *curvus* (not *curvus*) *solis*. *Rosade* would signify limit, orbit. This is verified by l. 442, where we have the very word "course." So also in A. 853. Other versions have *lucrosus* *quoniam* (see *Noticiae des Manuscrits de la Bibl. du Roi*, xiii. 233, Append.); *solis ægyptis*, *solis furvus* (id. 270); and *le char du soleil* (id. 296).

440. *Chefe salt*, shall achieve, or attain to be.

464. "Either meat has mended thee," i. e. food has fattened thee.

477. Read *þe ne far þe þe*. "No blame shall be to thee from us, nor from any man else."

488. Here the translator again appeals to the Lat. text, which reads: "Anectanabus autem per artem magicam insidit foramen draconis, et per medium trileionum discumbentium transiens foras sublabat, et consuetante omnes passore ad perturbatione maxima torquentur;" a 2, back, col. 1. Cf. Gower, C. A. iii. 74; also Alex. A. 281.

501. So also in Gower, C. A. iii. 76; and Alex. A. 999.

525. See the French version of this passage, as given in Alex. A., P. 209.

532. For *doutis*, a better reading would be *doutis*, I. e. fears.

539. "On account of the pain I go nearly mad, and I suffer such woes that I would rather be dead (lit. it were dearer to me to be dead) than thus remain alive."

580. *Schwind*; Mr. Stevenson prints *schwindet*, but the Lat. text

shows that the right reading is *schwindet*, i. e. shunted, moved; Lat. "vidi elementa nutari;" a 2, back, col. 2.

581. "And nevertheless, on any account, let him be kept awhile and nourished as particularly as if he were my own."

583. "Yet will noble people make remembrance of him, and record it hereafter, that I had in my time such a divine one."

588. The poet here departs from his original, which says, on the contrary, that Philip's elder son was not to be his heir; Lat. "in filli quem ex altera vxore habui succodat [Alexander] locum;" a 2, back, col. 2.

597. As the Latin text is appealed to, the description of Alexander is here given. "Coma capitis sicut leonis aspera violetator. Oculi eius sicut stelle micantes sed colora dispari radiabant, vna niger, alter vero glaucus apparens. Dentis squidem eius erant acuti, impetus illius feuidus vt leonis."

608. "If, as the original shows, he was wall-eyed." Here "wall-eyed" seems to be used in the sense of having eyes of different colours.

642. "He escapes him with great difficulty, unless he can skip away more quickly."

668. *So party is*, is so different from mine.

676. "It shall not annoy thee to the value of an egg, viz. none of his thoughts" (shall annoy you).

678. Here begins the Dublin fragment; see p. 23.

684. For *sterge* read *merbe*, as in the Dublin MS., on account of the alliteration. The reader, having both texts before him, can readily supply for himself improvements of this character.

686. "Only follow me." Here *neþ* *for* is the familiar North of England *noþat*, i. e. not but, only.

692. "Many winters being done," as in Dublin MS., i. e. many winters ago.

703. Lat. "Vide stellam Herculis qualiter contrahitur. Mercurius vero gaudet. Inueni squidem video cornucantem;" a 3, col. 1.

708. I. e. death at the hands of my own son. Cf. l. 722.

722. Here two leaves are lost in the Ashmole MS., as shown by the Dublin MS., which supplies the missing 122 lines. As we are here dependent upon one MS. only, the corresponding portion of the Latin text is here given (a 3, col. 1, cc.):

"Alexander dixit, 'Ergo filius tuus sum?' Anectanabus respondit, 'Reuera ego genui te.' Et hec dicens expiravit. Alexander autem filiali pietate motus elanisque corporis eius super humeros suos portauit ipsum in palacium suum. Cumque videret illum Olimpia dixit Alexandro, 'Fili Alexander, quid est hoc?' Cui ille respondit, 'Corpus Anectanabi est.' Olimpia dixit, 'Anectanabus pater tuus fuit.' Respondit ille, 'Quemadmodum stulticia fecit tua, ita est.' Et iussit illud sepeliri.

Qualiter quidam princeps de Capadocia adduxit equum becifallum ad Philippum regem Macedonum.

[1] In ipais desique temporibus princeps Capadocia adduxit vnum equum indomitum, magnam corpore et pulcrum nimis, ligatimque ex omni parte cathenis ferreis. Comedebat enim ille equus Bucephalus homines, propter aspectus horribilitatem, sine a signo quod thaurinum caput quod manus habebat vnum, suo quod in fronte eius quedam nime corniculorum procedebant. Cum igitur vidisset Philippus rex ipseis equi pulcritudinem, dixit ministris eius: Conficite cancellos ferreos vt latrones qui mori debent ex lege trucidentur ab eo.

Qualiter reclusum fuit Philippum quod ille post eum regnare debebat qui dictum equum Bucephalum equitabit, et de Alexandro sedente in curra et de verbis habitis cum rege Arridorum.

[1] In ipais denique diebus respensum habuit Philippus per somnium quod post mortem suam ille regnare deberet qui hunc ferocem equum equitaret. Alexander itaque cum esset annorum duodecim factus fortis, audax, sapiens et discretus. Dilectior enim plene omnium liberalium artium discipulis Aristotilis et ceterorum. Quadam vero die cum pertransiret per locum vbi stabat ille equus indomitus, vt videret inter cancellos ferreos, et ante eum manus et alia membra hominum dispersa iscentia, miratus est valde; misit illico manus suam per cancellos. Equus autem extendens collum suum cepit lambere manus illius, et prostravit se in terram pedibus complicatis, origenaque caput cepit fortiter aspicere Alexandrum. Intelligens autem Alexander voluntatem equi aperuit cancellos, et ingressa cepit dorsum equi suauiter manu tangere. Statimque incepit ille mansuescere nimis. Et sicut videtur canis cecum domino suo, sic equus coram Alexandro parebat. Denique Alexander ascendit illum et equitans cepit exire. Cumque ergo vidisset eum Philippus, dixit ei: 'Fili Alexander, omnia responsa decorem impleta sunt in te, quia post mortem meam regis mea tuo imperio gubernabuntur.' Cui Alexander ait: 'Pater, si fieri potest, dirige me vt in curra sedeam regali.' Respondit ei Philippus: 'Gratanter hoc facio. Tolle tibi centum equites et septuaginta milia solidorum aureorum, et vade potens militia circumfusus.' Et factum est. Exiens igitur Alexander vna cum Epistho philosofo amico et duodecim pueris quos elegerat et ingo suo docerent, detulitque ornamenta preciosa et solidos. Procepitque militibus suis vt equie curam imponerent diligentem. Veniente itaque Alexandro in Peloponensem, occurrit ei Nicolaus, rex eiusdem provincie, cum exercitu suo, vt pugnam cum eo committeret. Et appropinquans dixit ei: 'Quis es tu, dio mihi?' Cui Alexander respondit: 'Ego sum Alexander Philippi Macedonia.' Nicolaus rex ait: 'Quem me speras esse?' Alexander respondit: 'Tu es rex Arridorum. Non tamen clauder cor tuum in superbia, quia regalem honorem tibi attulisti. Solentque alta petere profundum, Parcius vero vique ad sidera sublimari.'

Compare also Alex. A. 1110—1201.

751*. "Bears a brand on his shoulders like a bull's head, and out of his top there stick up as it were horns of horns." Thus the English version adopts both reasons for the name of Bucephalus (i. e. Bull-head),

where the Latin text merely offers alternative explanations. The reason assigned in the Greek text is: $\epsilon\pi\alpha\lambda\theta\epsilon\ \epsilon\sigma\ \tau\epsilon\ \mu\epsilon\mu\epsilon\ \epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\ \epsilon\kappa\alpha\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ (βουκ κεφαλήν ἐπέσπερ (Noticia des Manuscrits, xiii. 246). See note to Alex. A. 1114, p. 248.

766*. *At*, from. As to the seven arts, see note to l. 44 above.

769*. *Wariolof*, fettered. In the Prompt. Parv. we find *wariol*, a fetter-lock. The verb is also found in the form *warolof*, as in P. Plowman, B. iv. 20.

778*. Here a line has probably been lost, as shown by the sudden change of subject. In the preceding line, *ipz* refers to Alexander; but here *He* refers to Bucephalus. In Alex. A. 1164, the words *pe horsz* it *oussayz* partly fill up the gap.

803*. Here ends all agreement with fragment A. of the romance. Here also begins the imperfect edition of Julius Valerius, as edited by Mai in 1817.

809*. "Neither man nor any excellent armour shall be lacking to thee; and hold on (go forth) with a well-equipped (lit. hale) army, where thou shalt be obeyed." For the form *held*, see *helden* in Strassmann. And see l. 820, p. 29.

815*. It is remarkable that the Latin text has *Epistho*, for the English form *Epistegus* is somewhat nearer the mark; probably our author found in his copy the form *Epistho*. The person alluded to is certainly Hephastion of Pella, celebrated in history as Alexander's friend; even in the romance the Greek text has $\eta\pi\sigma\tau\theta\iota\omega\upsilon$ (Noticia des Manuscrits, xiii. 248).

828*. Julius Valerius says that Nicolaus was king of Acarnania (ed. Mai, p. 3).

729. *Sa me aydens; So modest*. These are corruptions of the hybrid phrase *So me'aldens*, so may God aid me, the first word being English, the rest French.

738. "As angry as a wasp" is given in Heywood's Proverbs; see Skelton, Elynor Runnyng, 330, and Dyce's note.

743. The Ashmole MS. is right here; it means, "as a speck of my spittle is sprinkled on thy face." See l. 745.

748. *Cure*, i. e. cur, bound; Lat. "Tolle quod te decet habere, catule, et erubescere;" a 3, back, col. 2.

757. *Seiz*, shalt see; cf. note to l. 174.

758. "And I will either gain for myself thy kingdom, or reach up the girde." To reach up the girde is the same as give up the girde; see note to l. 179. Omit the second see in the Dublin MS.

773. Lat. "Itaque tubis bellicis clangentes etque hostiler sunt commoti, et acriter pugnare ceperunt;" a 4, col. 1.

798. In the Dublin MS. the insertion of *per* before *aud* seems necessary; "they wrested in pieces their wood," i. e. the shafts of their pottal powers, that the whole of the fine passage comprised in ll. 777—806 is expanded out of the four words *et acriter pugnare ceperunt*!

804. *Sturans' stones, shining stones.* This seems to shew that the helmets of chieftains, at any rate in romances, were adorned with gems.
817. The Ashmole MS. is the better here; Lat. "Imposuerunt quiddam milites Alexandro et eque coronam;" a 4, col. 1.
821. "Inuenit autem Philippum in consilio nuptialis sedentem;" ib.
825. This line is hardly correctly translated. Lat. "Prime mee victorie palmam recepi coronatam. Attamen quando matris nuptias celebrabo, sociando eam regi alteri in vxorem, to nullatenus inuitabo; cum ipse nuptias facias, ad quas nullo iudicio vos uenietis;" ib.
854. *Leoise;* Lat. "Lisias;" Julius Valerius has "Lysias," p. 8; but Plutarch has "Attalus."
838. *Wardere, warder, i. e. staff or truncheon;* Lat. "baculo."
847. *Saspirs, trips up.* Though Stratum gives but two examples of this word, it is not very scarce. Jamison cites from Kelly, p. 26, the Scotch proverb—"A horse with four feet may snapper by a time," i. e. sometimes. "I snapper, as a horse dothe that tryppeth; my horse dyd nat stumblie, he dyd but snapper a lytell;" Palgrave. And see Dyce's index to Skelton.
872. *At gret, to weep.* The use of *at* for *de*, as in Scandinavian, is a clear instance of Northern dialect.
879. *Auca uisib, becomes one with, is reunited to.* *Woytis, leaves.*
885. *Litill lypgis;* Lat. "reguli;" a 4, back, col. 1. This accounts for the reference to the original "classis."
890. *Seis, tell;* imperative plural. Lat. "Postquam enim Philippi filius adoleuit, gallina que oua aurea generabat consumpta est sterilitate;" ib. An allusion to the fable of the goose with the golden eggs.
907. *Ermasoy* is the usual M.E. form of Armenia; Lat. "Armenia."
911. This line is omitted in the Dublin MS., as shown by the dots. On the other hand, l. 937* is omitted in the Ashmole MS.
916. Lat. "Pausania (sic) filius Ceresate;" ib.
935. *Hepid, supposed;* see Notes to P. Flouman, p. 371.
946. *Synea, standards;* Lat. "signa et vexilla;" a 4, back, col. 2.
949. Lat. "Fili Alexander, vbi est fatum quod a diis accepti, vt victor et non victus existeret?" (ib.)
959. *Bane, murderer;* Lat. "interfectorem;" ib. Cf. Icel. *bani*, a slayer. So also in l. 9248.
- 985, 986. Lat. "Uri Macedones, Traces, Thessalonicenses, et Greci, intencim Alexandrum;" a 5, col. 1.
1010. *Hare-woods* is probably a compound word; lit. 'army-woods,' i. e. armour. So also, perhaps, *tepp-haris*, hairs of our head, in l. 1009.
1018. "Quia inuenes solent mortem recipere in inuenente sua nimium consistentes. Senes autem agunt cuncta consilio titubantes;" ib.
1028. *Calodone;* Lat. "Caledoniam;" a 5, col. 2.
1033. *Naxely;* read *noxely*, as in the Dublin MS.
1042. *Beaxidia, besants;* need to translate Lat. *solentis*.
1044. "Alexander vero, recepto a Romanis tributo, et a cunctis

- Italiam habitantibus vixit ad mare Occidentis, quorum regio vocatur Europa, reliquit eos in pace;" ib.
1053. "In qua passos rebelles inuenit;" ib.
1057. "Venit ad Pharaonem (sic) insulam ad deum Hamoneu consulendum;" a 5, col. 2. Valerius has "Pharon." In North's Plutarch, ed. 1631, p. 686, it is "the Ile of Pharon, the which at that time was a little above the mouth of the river of Nilus, called Casobia, howbeit it is now toynd vnto firme land, being forced by mans hand."
1063. The Lat. text (ib.) has simply "coruus," without further description. Lat. *uisib gnois*; it means "a hart with a huge head, the hoarst on earth, which head" was to look upon like a harrow, covered all over with tines." The allusion is to the immense number of tines on the horns of this very aged hart; they were as numerous as the tines (prongs) of a harrow. The age of a hart was known by the number of tines; see the Book of St. Albans.
1077. "In locum qui dicitur Taphestris;" ib. Valerius calls it Taposiris, which he explains as 'tomb of Osiris;' from Gr. *taupea*, a tomb. The form *Cyphosey* seems to have come out of *Taphestris*, first changed to *Taphestris*, and then misread as *Cyphosia*.
1097. Note that l. 1098 is purposely omitted in the numbering; see footnote 1, p. 56.
1106. "Post bibitam potioneu mortem gustabis amaram. In inuenitate enim finies tuos (sic). Noli tamen horum aut tempus inquirere, quia nullatenus tibi reuelabo. Dicitur enim tibi a diis orientalibus fatum tuum;" a 5, back, col. 1. As to this matter, see ll. 5624, 5408, 5413.
1116. *Ascalitops, Ascalen;* not mentioned in the Latin text.
1120. *Alexander, an error for Alexandria.*
1121. *Egypt, an obvious error for Egypt, Egypt.* The translator has inserted this line, quite forgetting that Alexander is already supposed to be there.
1125. This black monument is the one already mentioned, in l. 1192.
1142. *Sydoges, Sidon;* not in the Lat. text.
1147. "What with one thing, and what with another."
1149. "Est fortis ciuitas, tam maris circumdationes, tam edificiorum constructione, tam et apertus loci fertilitate naturali quod nullatenus ciuitatem poterat cum impetu obtinere;" a 5, back, col. 2.
1154. *Papamole, pepling.* To *pepple* is to bubble (Halliwell), or to purr, ripple (Jamieson). *Hare* is shown by the alliteration to be an error for *perle* or *perle* (as in Dublin MS.). The sense, however, is not 'pearl,' but 'ripple' or 'wave'; it is the Scotch *pir*, a ripple (Jamieson). Thus the sense is—'the pure rippling wave (or bubbling ripple) encompasses it around;' a poetical rendering of *maris circumdatio*.
1171. Lat. "ad postificem Iudoeorum nomine Iadlem;" ib. Josephus mentions this letter, and calls the high priest Jaddan; Antiquities of the Jews, bk. xi. c. 8, §§ 3, 4.
1178. "For the (sake of) any riches, advices him rather," &c.

1191. The right reading is to be got by comparing the MSS., viz. "I shall seeho Iewise on the Iewes enioyore or I die, I shall enioin such punishment on the Jews ere I die. *Iewes* is certainly an error for *Iewice* = *Iewice* or *Iuwice*, not an uncommon word for judgment, punishment, used by Chaucer. It is merely the O.F. form of the Lat. *iudicium*. Lat. "Talem faciem vindictam de Iudeis vt discernant quorum precepta debeant obseruari;" a 5, back, col. 2.

1193. Here begins the famous episode known as 'the foxy of Gadira,' which is sometimes expanded almost into a separate romance. This foxy is the subject of the first part of 'The Buik of the most noble and valyent Conquerour Alexander the Great,' printed at Edinburgh for the Bannatyne Club in 1834, being a reprint from an earlier edition by Arbuthnot in 1580.¹ It is concerned with the exploits of Melager and others in trying to obtain cattle for the support of the army at Tyre. In the present romance, this episode terminates at l. 1336. *Gadira* is in the Latin text *Gadiri*; and, since Ptolemy describes Alexander as making war at this time against the Arabians of Antillibanus, I suppose the place meant is Kedesh in Galilee, which belonged to the Tyrians, and is at no great distance from Tyre; see *Kedesh* in Smith's Dict. of the Bible.

1207. The Lat. has "proclamque ducerent ignominia;" a 6, col. 1.

1212. Lat. "Theosellus dux armatorum;" ib.

1225. *Arytes*; not mentioned in the Lat. text till further on (l. 1277), where the Lat. has *Arrietas*.

1229. Lat. "Gaius vero ipsius decis armatorum verticem amputauit;" ib.

1242. *Bitirius*; Lat. *Bitirius*. "Dem igitur hec omnia essent Bitirio cognita, de ciuitate Gadii exiit cum equibus triginta milibus ad prelium preparatis. Tanta siquidem erat copia pugnatorum quod ex nimio clamore terre [read terra] tremere videbatur;" ib.

1270. *Malatrid*; so written, but (by the common use of *t* for *c*) it stands for *malatrid*, as noted by Struttmann, *in* *for* *malatrid*. It means bewilderer; see *Malatrid* in Halliwell.

1282. This line, in the Dublin MS., is written in large letters merely because it is the first line on the page. Ll. 1281—1341, with all their graphic details, are expanded out of a few lines of the Lat. text, which merely has the following passage. "Alexander autem relinquens Tyrum venit in Iosaphat ubi Bytiryum et totum eius exercitum confudit. Reserosus autem Tyrum inuenit edificium quod in mari constructum funditus dissipatum. Balanus enim cum omnibus habitantibus Tyrum, post recessum Alexandri egressus, edificium illud visibiliter expugnauit. Quod videntes Macedones iterum turbati sunt;" ib.

1350. *Factles to meire*; probably *factles* is *for* *factles*, vessels (Struttmann). Then *factles to meire* would mean 'vesselful by measure,' which is equivalent to 'foods enough' in the Dublin MS.

¹ See an epitome of it in *Weber's Metrical Romances*, vol. i. p. lxviii.

1360. *Fualre, for foule hire*, i. e. tread her (the city) under foot; Lat. "ipsaque pedibus conculcabis;" a 6, col. 2. "Fualre, to tread, stamp, or trample on;" Cotgrave.

1366. "Where the building that he built was first reared."

1370. *Ass eol*, put for *a seol*, or *one seol*, a needle; so also a *soyill* in the Dublin MS. The Lat. has: "Construct itaque in mare ingressu edificium classium quod est centum anchoris alligatum. Erat siquidem tante celatitudinis quod muris et turribus Tyrorum Alexander eminebat;" ib.

1385—1420. This spirited passage, evidently written with keen enjoyment of the scene, is not in the original.

1421—4. This somewhat varies from the original, which has: "Doctores itaque anchoris edificium parabat ad latera muri ciuitatis;" ib.

1437. "Alii scilicet, alii manibus adherentes;" ib.

1447. "In quibus quanta mala sustinuerunt Syrii vageo heio memoratur;" a 6, col. 2, and a 6, back.

1457. A large portion of the Seventh Passus, down to l. 1687, agrees rather closely with the account in Josephus, Antiq. of the Jews, b. xi. c. 8, which should be compared with the text.

1460. "Had refused him an errand," *Ashmole*; "had denied him by saying nay," Dublin.

1462. "In all his greatest need, had he not failed that man."

1466. "On as many halldoms as open and shut." The sense of *halldom*, in this case, is a small box for containing relics. Hence the phrase "to swear on the halldom"; Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, 562b. See the glossaries to Layamon and the Ormulum.

1469. *Iawice*, *Jadina*; see note to l. 1171.

1504. "Deinde ipse ira domini conculcabit;" a 6, back, col. 1. Hence *ire*, not *oyre*, is right.

1513—1573. This splendid passage, abounding in fancy and invention, is not in the Latin text.

1536. "And powdered (sprinkled over) with jewellery, which was purer than (any) other." Cf. Rich. the Redeles, l. 46.

1575. *By sun still*, for some reason. Lat. "personit ad locum qui *scopulus* nuncupatur, vnde templum et ipsa ciuitas conspiciunt;" ib. *Scopulus* represents the GK. *σκόπελος*, a look-out place. *Josephus* (fr. by Whiston) says: "a place called *Scopus*, which name, translated into Greek, signifies a prospect, for you have thence a prospect both of Jerusalem and of the temple;" Antiq. xi. 8. 5.

1583. "Doctors both of dialectics and of decrees."

1592. Lat. "super caput ei[us] habentem syndonem mundam et deoper laminam auream fabricatam, in qua nomen Dei tetragrammatos scriptum erat;" ib. *Josephus* likewise mentions this head-plate. The *tetragrammatos*, or word of four letters, is YHWH, or *Yahweh*, the exact origin of which is still disputed; see *Goemius*, Heb. Dict. 9th ed. p. 323.

1605. Lat. "Ulnat vniat altissimus Alexander venit. Ulnat vniat altissimus imperator Alexander," &c.; a 6, back, col. 2.

1614. Lat. "Uidentes hec reges Syrie plurimum obstupfacti murmurabant;" *ib.*
1617. *Parmeno*; Lat. (*ib.*) "Parmenio;" in Josephus, *Parmenio*.
1620. *Anell*; read *augell*, i. e. angle, corner. *Apay*, Asia.
1631. Lat. "illud siquidem in somnio me negligere nullatenus incitabat, sed confidenter transire;" a 6, back, col. 2.
- 1635*. Not in the Ashmole MS. For *se*, read *I*, twice; for *hopyyd* read *koyis*, 1st pers. pres. indicative. Lat. "Ideoque animaduerto ipsius esse quem per somnium intuebar;" *ib.*
1650. *Lothis of*, listens to; the reading *lightis* is corrupt. In the Dublin text it would be better to put *comes* after *d* and *scold*; it means, "and, as the law appointed, he offers," &c.
1655. See Daniel vii. 6; viii. 3—8, 20—22; xi. 3. The text expressly meant is no doubt Dan. viii. 21.
1679. "Then we should be bound, all the heap of us, to speed thee (*oherensis*, to pray for thee) for ever."
1681. *Men of Media*, i. e. the Jews dwelling in Media. Lat. "vt Iudei in Media et Babylonia constituti suis legibus potirentur;" a 7, col. 1.
1687. Here ends the parallel passage in Josephus.
1691. The Lat. text (*ib.*) calls him *Adromaticus*.
1710. The words "he thought him so feeble" are in a parenthesis; the "three things" are in the accusative case.
1712. Lat. "Dirigit ei pilam ludicram et zocham que fit de virgine que a capite cursatur, et cascam auream;" *ib.* See note to l. 1900.
1720. Part of the story here following agrees tolerably closely with the account in Julius Valerius, ed. Mai, ch. xlii, &c.
1725. *In fang with*; Lat. "vna cum;" a 7, col. 2.
1731. *Parmoyd* *pe glotousa*, provided for thyself plender. *Pleanders* is here used as a term of reproach; *Janinison* gives *plafe*, a quarrel, broil. Hence it means *brawlers*; Lat. "laturculos;" *ib.*
1738. *Fere*, far, by a long way.
1744. "Therefore it is better to unbend [as in Dublin MS., for see 1974] and desist from thy violence, and feign all with fairness, and rejoice as far you may." Perhaps for *fyne* (or for *fyne*) we should read *fyne*, i. e. receive, accept.
1753. *Serouse* is certainly an error for *schreux*, i. e. shrew-mouse. "Ane erd-growyn schreux" is a close translation of the Lat. "mus proliens de scissura;" *ib.*
- 1756—8. Not in the original.
1759. Lat. "Egressus enim de terra Cethim et per spacioza loca Perside tradis, saltus et ludos exercis [read *exercens*] vt mus in domibus vbi castule vel muscipule non sunt;" *ib.*
1766. "I shall set an assault (i. e. make an attack) on thee."
- 1767*. "For if thou overshoot thy shot, thou spoilest these arrows." A hyphen should be inserted between *ouer* and *shcet*, *ouersheet* (over-

- shoot) being all one word. For the distinction between *shot* (shot) and *shet*, to shoot, see Struttman, s. v. *schet*, *schoten*.
1774. *Forthe*, afford; the simple verb whence M.E. *aforthen* (now spelt *afford*) is derived.
1792. *Atell*; for *atell* (the usual spelling). See l. 1831.
1809. "The great stores of gold shall gather up our hearts," i. e. rouse our courage.
1813. This harsh command is made more intelligible by noting that it was meant in retaliation for the threat of Darius to crucify Alexander; for, in l. 1789, where the E. version has *ysse* *pe* to *shede*, the Latin has "vt principem latronum crucipond;" *ib.* Cf. l. 1821. Julius Valerius tells the story very well; ed. Mai, pp. 55, 56.
1816. "Alas! what fault lies in us?"
- 1832—5. The Lat. text is more clearly worded. "Sedentibus illis dixerunt Alexandro, Rex, si vestre placet molestati, Imperate vt equites mille nobiscum veniant, quia Darium in manibus eorum trademus. Quibus Alexander respondit, Lector animus vester in hoc quod sedetis, quia pro traditione vestri regis non dolitur vana miles;" a 7, back, col. 1.
1837. *Crest*; i. e. the crest on the seal; see l. 1845.
1846. "If we see with a sooth," i. e. truly; Lat. "si bene volumus inspicere veritatem;" a 7, back, col. 2.
1850. *pe ruse*, the rim; not *pe ruse*, thy realm (as in Dublin MS.). Lat. "cum omnes in rota fortune volubilibus insitemus;" *ib.*
1858. "Therefore a wise man, though he be in prosperity."
1859. *Set*, sets. This is a Midland and Southern form, short for *setteth*; the right Northern form is *settis*.
1864. "Cum minimus sepiissime extollatur, et altissimus neque ad puluerem depressatur;" *ib.*
1874. "Sed cum dii sint immortales, mortalium habere consuetum penitus vilipendunt;" *ib.* He argues that, if Darius were really godlike, he would not have any transactions with a mortal like himself.
1881. "Nor any praise, except that you happened to overcome a little thief" (Lat. *laturculus*).
1882. "But if it befal me, that am a child, to be the stronger" (lit. *chiefer*).
1893. Lat. "et quam nos dixisti habere paupertatem repellere;" b 1, col. 1.
1900. "Per zocham que a capite curua existit, contemplanur quod omnes reges et terrarum principes coram nostra presentia cursantur. Per cascam aream, quod caput hominis indut et congrat, nos victores et non victos arbitramur;" *ib.*
1911. Lat. "Primo et Anthiocho strapibus gaudium;" *ib.* J. Valerius calls them *Hyataspes* and *Spynter*; p. 61.
1915. *Evo*, from the time that. For, i. e. since, is better.
1924. Lat. "vt illo puerilliter flagellato indream purpura et dirigans eum matri sue Otiopie derogatus;" b 1, col. 2.

1929. Lat. "sed cum pueris puerilia exercere;" *ib.*
 1949. "Before our worship departs;" or, "For our worship is gone."
 1951. *Be pot*, by that time.
 1953. Lat. "asper fluvium qui Siragma dicitur;" *ib.* J. Valerius gives no name to the river.
 1970. "For very great (lit. well wide) would be thy weal," &c. Read *hi wele*, as in Dublin MS.
 1972. *Magnate*, hold, keep. Perhaps *hi-selfe* is in the dative, and means 'for thyself.'
 1974. See note to l. 1744.
 1976. *Ngf*, were it not for; understand *ver*. Note the reading *of ne ser* in the Dublin MS. Lat. "Cum absque nostra dominatione terra posset quasi vidua succupari;" *b* 1, back, col. 1. Perhaps *vidua* merely means 'empty, desert,' rather than 'a widow.'
 1984. Lat. "hec grana pauperis que in mantica destinamus;" *ib.*
 1988. "If thus fallest to count them;" Lat. "quod si facere non valabis;" *ib.* See *trahis* in Strassmann.
 1991. "For this seed that I send thee shall ever be uncounted;" Lat. "innumerebills est nostrorum copia pignatorum;" *ib.* For *seize* read *evir*, as in the Dublin MS.
 1997. *Tustis* is the right reading, as shown by the alliteration. Lat. "mittens manum in mantica tulit de ipso semine, mittensque illud in co solum cepit mandare dicere: Viduo quod homines illius multi erant, sed sicut hoc semen molles reperiturer;" *ib.*, and col. 2.
 2004. *Wald worth*, would become, i. e. set out. For in the Dublin MS. is a mistake for *sceth*.
 2021. "An host (which is) a trouble thou to enumerate," i. e. too great to count; Lat. "maxima copia pignatorum;" *b* 1, back, col. 2.
 2025. "Shall be subdued, all the pack, unto these peppercorns" (*Ashmole*); "So subdued by all the pack of these little grains" (*Dublin*).
 2037. Lat. "Amonta princeps militie;" *ib.*
 2051. Lat. "pauca fuit sol eclipsim nolens tantam sanguinis effusionem contempleri;" *b* 2, col. 1.
 2060. Lat. "tergamenta de manibus inimicorum vix cum paucis eussit;" *ib.*
 2067. *In his hose*, in the palm of his hand; Lat. "in manu;" *ib.*
 2097. "His heart was none the fuller of pride, even by the value of a haw;" lit. "was never, the higher by a haw, his heart full of pride."
 2103. *Cecile* is the usual M.E. form of Sicily; but the Lat. has *Cilicia*, which is clearly intended. So also in l. 2487. It is due to changing *Silice* into *Sicile*.
 2106. *Tarussa*; Lat. text (*ib.*) *Seminis*, which is not called an island. In fact, the M.E. *ile* merely means 'province'; see l. 2116, where it is used of Phrygia.
 2109. *The tor of Tare*, the tor of Taurus. *Tor* is still used in Devonshire in the sense of hill-top. In passing from Cilicia, Alexander

- crossed the Taurus range of mountains. Lat. "Ascendit . . . in montem Thaurum;" *b* 2, col. 2.
 2112. Here the poet must have had a different reading or have used a different text, since the Lat. has only "in qua [ciuitate] sunt novem milia;" *ib.* I have no doubt this allusion is due to a passage in Julius Valerius, ed. Mal. p. 69, where, immediately after a mention of the "culmen Tauri montis" (see l. 2109), we have an account of Alexander coming to a "Pierian" city, sacred to the muses; "ibidem musae etiam Pierides consecrate videbantur, unaque omnigenam signumta viventium Orphei musicam demirantur."
 2117. Lat. "ingressus templum solis ibidem victimas immolavit;" *ib.*
 2118. *Fium*, river; Lat. "flumen." *Fyne*; the Lat. says *syfena*.
 2120. Lat. "Beati qui laudes Homeri adepti estis. Quidem vero ex circumstantibus nomine Docecosites respondens ait: Rex Alexander, vberiores laudes de te scribere quom fecit Homeros de his qui ciuitatem destruxerunt Troianam;" *ib.* In l. 2123, *And* has the force of 'than.'
 2124. Lat. "Magister, cupio sapientie esse discipulus magis quam vili laudes habere;" *ib.* The translator has quite missed the point; it means, "I would rather be the disciple of a wise man (like Homer) than receive the praises of an inferior man (like you)."
 2131. *Abdera*; Lat. "Abydron;" *ib.* *Abdera* is meant; see J. Valerius, ed. Mal. p. 74.
 2150, 2151. *Wysesly*; Lat. "Broelia;" *b* 2, back, col. 1. *Caldipot*; Lat. "Caldopolis."
 2152. But the Lat. calls it "flumen senis;" *ib.* In J. Valerius, ed. Mal. p. 75, it is called lake *Maeotis*.
 2165. "Then all the strong steeds stand us in stead not to the value of a straw."
 2170. *Lacus*; Lat. "Lestrus;" *ib.* *Loctris* is meant; see J. Valerius, p. 77.
 2174. *Tergarantes*; Lat. "Tragacintes;" *ib.* In J. Valerius, p. 77, it is called *Agragantum*.
 2179. *Zocora*; Lat. "Zochora;" *b* 2, back, col. 2. For *zocora* read *zocna*, as in the Dublin MS.; the Lat. calls her "sacerdos femina virgo."
 2210. Insert *to fonde*, i. e. to advance, as in Dublin MS.
 2215. *Secas*; Lat. "Zochus;" *ib.* The allusion is to Zethus, brother of Amphion.
 2221—30. Not in the original. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 79.
 2234. *Sicistrus*; Lat. "Sistorus;" *b* 3, col. 1.
 2237. *Hlaeco*; Lat. "Yenimes;" *ib.*
 2232. *Clytomachus*; Lat. "Dithomatus;" *ib.* But *Clytomachus* in J. Valerius, p. 83, where the story is told at length.
 2256. Lat. "Ille qui Thebanam construct ciuitatem tres victor consequer;" *ib.* Thebes was rebuilt by Cassander, R.C. 316.



2285. *Enkellos*, handles; Lat. "precozes;" b 3, col. 2.
 2286. Lat. "Sine ciuitate vocor;" ib.
 2288. *d*; error for *at*, that. *To-sense*, nickname.
 2298. *Straxagoras*; Lat. "Straxagoras;" ib. In J. Valerius, "Straxagoras;" p. 85.
 2299. *Deae him is*, enters; referring to Alexander.
 2303. "He that ruled the city;" i. e. Straxagoras.
 2308. "Non es digna sacerdotis fungi. Alexander ingressus est ad te, et bene vaticinata es ei; nihil autem dixisti quod vinctum perderem principatum;" b 3, back, col. 1.
 2312. "Venit Athenas; audiens autem que Athenienses dicebant, scripsit," &c.; ib. The English is obscure, but is cleared up by referring to J. Valerius, p. 88, where it appears that the prince (l. 2311) is Straxagoras, who "goes to Athens, and complains of (Alexander) the noble one. And they (the Athenians) said hima would come to him (Alexander) unless he yielded up the city to Straxagoras."
 2332. *Afr*, an error for *Africa*; Lat. "Africa;" ib.
 2348. *Eschibz*; Lat. (b 3, back, col. 2) "Eusculus," as if *Eschylus* were meant; but J. Valerius (p. 90) correctly has *Eschines*.
 2352. *Demopstys*, Demosthenes; Lat. "Demosteni;" ib.
 2351. *Senex*, Xerxes; but the Lat. has "Senex;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 93.
 2384. "Culpa enim Straxagoris interuenit; quoniam sicut audiuimus Alexandrum etiam sapientia circumfusum, quod sine culpa Straxagorem minime ciuicisset;" b 4, col. 1.
 2397. *Poyse*, weight; "pensantem libras centum quinquaginta;" ib.
 2412. Omits *d*, which interrupts the sense.
 2413. The English is obscure. "Non cogitamus ciuitatem vestram cum exercitu intrare, sed tantum cum principibus quo habemus. Proposimus siquidem vos ab omni suspitione criminis liberare. Vos autem de nobis contrarium cogitatis, prout vestra manifestat conscientia;" b 4, col. 2.
 2425. "Sed, vt scitis, mali semper cogitant mala et committunt;" ib. The next line is not in the Latin.
 2430. *Graded*, degraded; "deposuimus;" ib.
 2431. "Scripimus vobis vt decem philosophos mitteretis;" ib.
 2436. "Because ye held to the counsels of the sage Demosthenes."
 2440. *Lacedogus*, Lacedaemonia. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 111.
 2451—2460. Expanded out of a few words: "Ascenderunt etiam naues sibi quo ad litus maris obuiauerunt;" b 4, back, col. 1.
 2466. "Et nolite metus extendere ad altissima que tangere non potestis;" ib.
 2468. Lat. "vt gratis de vestro nauigio exeat priusquam ignis vos terperit compellat prostrare;" ib.
 2480. Compare note to l. 2466 above.
 2487. *Sycily*, Sicily; but *Cilicia* is meant; see note to l. 2169.
 2494. "Whereas I threatened him as being a robber (fit only to

- despoil small nations." Lat. "Ego autem putalim illum esse latroculum qui tanquam probo regione debiles proliaret;" b 5, col. 1.
 2505. "For his fame, notwithstanding all his littleness of stature, is celebrated throughout the world."
 2506. Lat. "magnitudo nostra deficiat;" ib.
 2508. *Lesca*, leaves, grants; answering to Lat. "concedere;" ib.
 2512. *Oriathire*; the Lat. has "Macher;" ib. But J. Valerius (p. 113) has *Oxyathrus*.
 2513. "Magnificatus Alexandrum, dicens quod ille exardescit ingrediti Persidiam quam nos Elladum occupare;" ib. Here *Elladus* clearly stands for *Hellada*, i. e. Hellas or Greece, and such is meant by *Ellada* in l. 2514. "We are to give up Greece, and he is to enter Persia."
 2519. "Debeo ab illo, an ille a me exemplum colligere?" b 5, col. 2.
 2528, 2529. *Italie*; Lat. "Itali;" ib. *Appolomodus*; Lat. "Appollimati."
 2533. "Pantia, for Partia;" Lat. "Partia."
 2535. "A wolf will worry many flocks of sheep." Compare the saying of Anectanabus in l. 109, which gives point to l. 2522 above. In the text, a *see* is taken as being an inferior reading to *se* *see*, i. e. the man, which in that case is Alexander. This clearly gives the most point to the story, and was probably the original form of the narrative; and, if so, the gathering together of the Persians (ll. 2527—32) should also refer to the same occasion; of l. 889. Still, it must be admitted that, as the story now stands, the right reading must be a *see*, i. e. a certain man, viz. another of the courtiers of Darius. This requires the insertion of marks of quotation after *quod* (l. 2532), and then l. 2533 should be read—"ya, but a wolf," *quod a see*—"will were [i. e. worry] many flocks," &c. The side-note should be altered accordingly. The Lat. text and J. Valerius agree with this latter view.
 2540. *Mocina*; Lat. "Oceanus;" b 5, back, col. 1. In Plutarch, the river is the Cydnus, according to the usual account. So also in J. Valerius, p. 117; of Kyng Alisaander, ed. Weber, p. 145.
 2554. *Philip*; called by Plutarch "the Achaeanman."
 2559. *Parmeno*, Parmenio; see the epitome of the story in the note to J. Valerius, p. 119. The Lat. calls him "Parmenio;" ib. Parmenio was put to death by Alexander, but not on this occasion. In fact, he is alive again in l. 3113. This error is noticed in Kyng Alisaander, ed. Weber, p. 145.
 2575. *Fynch-ale*, fish-whole, as sound as a fish. Haclit's Proverbs, p. 71, has "as sound as a roach" and "as sound as a trout." *Fynch-ale* occurs again in the Chevalere Assigne, l. 353. And see l. 4282 below, p. 232.
 2586. *Advicio*; Lat. "Adriacus;" b 5, back, col. 2.
 2588. *Vaschid heris*, lost their courage; Lat. "timuerunt;" b 6, col. 1.
 2592. *Hin to tell*; an error for *thain to see*, to follow them, as in the Dublin MS. Lat. "decline omnis exercitus sequeretur;" ib.
 2593. *Writis*, better *serotus*, grows angry; "iratus est;" ib.

2598. *Sylus, ex Nilus*; Lat. "in Nilo incorporauer" (*sic*); *ib.* This is a singular specimen of mediæval geography.
2600. *The flower*, i. e. the floral crown of victory.
2631. So also in J. Valerius, note to p. 119; and in Kyng Alysaunders, ed. Weber, p. 160.
2646. "Nonne cognoscebas me esse Alexandrum alisterem et serum vestrum?" b 6, col. 2.
2670. *Deprayed*, *subdne*; Lat. "suprare"; b 6, back, col. 1. But a line or two should have been added after this line, stating that a new battle took place, in which Darius was soon worsted.
2673. *Bastrea*; Lat. (*accus.*) "Bacerem"; *ib.*
2707. "Sed impossibile est insertum et ponderosum asinum ad sidera sublimari, cum alie et volatilis careat instrumentis;" c 1, col. 1. Hence *As* = *ass*.
2725. *Lepus*, laughs; Lat. "subridens"; *ib.*
2733. *Dolly*, mortal. "Sicque mortales puniunt cum sibi nomen immortalitatis assumunt;" *ib.* Hence l. 2734 means—"who have assumed the name of Lord of Immortality."
2759. *Siphopoyne*; Lat. "Deplogione" in the gen. case; c 1, col. 2.
- Serry*, Syria. *Cepados*, Cappadocia. *Londax*, Laodicea.
2767. Lat. "et nostris militibus tam indumenta quam calciamenta preparantur;" *ib.*
2773. *Nostodis*; Lat. "Nostodi"; *ib.*
2795. *He*, i. e. Darius; as the Latin shows; c 1, back, col. 1.
2810. *Lyre*, I lie, aside; *lobis*, I look, expect, wait.
2811. "And, as I hope to recover (lit. may recover) of my sickness that I am now involved in, so am I sorry," &c.
2819. *Rodogars*; Lat. "Rodoga"; *ib.* Her name was Syngambis. J. Valerius calls her Rogodone; p. 131.
2829. *Hole*; read *hans*. "For, as for any noble under heaven, it were safer for him to give up that which he cannot have than to pursue (his object) further."
2851. An early example of the "Bismam wood" story. Cf. Kyng Alysaunders, ed. Weber, p. 168.
2875. *Eynocless*; Lat. "Emulus"; c 2, col. 1.
2882. *Grancus*; Lat. "Grancus"; *ib.* Evidently the Granicus, though the battle there fought belongs to an early period in Alexander's career.
2884. *Srawa*; Lat. "qui Stagna lingua Persica nuncupatur;" *ib.*
2900. Lat. "cursu tam rapido fluit," &c.; c 2, col. 2.
2906. *What doeses men*, what sort of man, lit. man of what make or sort; Lat. (*ib.*) "quis es tu?" On this curious expression see my note to P. Flowman, B. xviii. 293 (p. 419); and cf. Alex. and Dindimus, ll. 222, 999. For the story, cf. Kyng Alysaunders, ed. Weber, p. 171.
2935. *Anago*; Lat. "Anapulus;" c 2, back, col. 1. In Weber's edition, he is called Pertage; l. 4230. Cf. B. 883-888.
2988. For to read on, as in D. *Ox the trode-gate*, along the trodden

- road, along the pathway; Lat. "recto tramite incedebat;" c 2, back, col. 2.
3003. Lat. "Sed antequam exiret, dissolutus est flumina, et equum eius absorbit, et ipse cum difficultate maxima exiit;" *ib.*
3011. "Multitudo messorum nullam inferret lesionem vespium pascatati;" c 3, col. 1. Cf. ll. 109, 2533.
3032. *The first*, the former one; see l. 3004.
3060. Lat. "sicut messis in campo;" c 3, col. 2. See *risose* in Halliwell.
3078. "Nunc fugitivos et subiectos factus sum;" *ib.*
3080. "Si cogitum esset homini misero quid accidero sibi debeat in futuro, illud in presenti cogitare. In puncto enim vnius diei venit quod homines vique ad nubes exultat fortuna, et sublines vique ad tenebras demergit in profundum;" c 3, col. 2, and back, col. 1. Perhaps some lines have been lost in the English version.
3100. Lat. "omnes sua victoria in Ellada consummavit." *Ellada* (E. *Elonda*) appears to refer to Hellas, i. e. Greece, as above; see note to l. 2513.
3113. *Permeno*, Parmenio; see note to l. 2559.
3123. *He put it*, i. e. let him put it.
3148. *Kiat*, chest, i. e. tomb. The sense intended is that the amethyst was so transparent that the body could be as clearly seen as if it had been tombless. "Et tam lucidus erat amethystus vt etiam a foris intugrum corpus hominis appareret;" c 4, col. 1.
3164. *At*, against; Lat. "contra illos qui," &c.; c 4, col. 2.
3174. Cf. the parallel passage in Valerius, p. 121.
3193. The two traitors are, by Valerius, called Besas (usually written Besmas) and Ariobarzanes; p. 122. See l. 3428 below.
3219. *Claps*, put for *Claps*, i. e. Cyrus (as in the Lat. text).
3242. "Iuro enim tibi per potentissimos deos meos quod veraciter tibi totum imperium renuncio;" c 5, col. 1.
3248. *Thi banes*, thy murderers; "interfectores tuos;" *ib.* See l. 969.
- 3267*. This line is essential to the sense.
3274. "In humilitatis forum demergatur;" c 5, col. 2.
3295. "Et quem deprimit exaltare potest; et quem exaltat hominem potest sternere in profundum;" *ib.*
3296. For *ere* (*are*) read *is*; "for victory is granted thee by God."
3299. Lat. "arancorum artificio comparatur;" *ib.*
3301. For the second *word* read *word* (as in l. 3299) or *web*. "With the least wind in the world that touches the work (or web), each (bit of the) work is destroyed and all comes to nothing." Note is profit, advantage, &c.
3315. *Bessa*, Roxana, whom Alexander married; but it is doubtful if she was the daughter of Darius. See Mai's note to J. Valerius, p. 125.
3324. *Moet*, meeting, assembly; "ad regale palacium Durii;" c 5, back, col. 1.

3326. *Caesars*, i. e. Cyrus; as before. See I. 3219.
3342. "Secundus ex smaragdo;" c 5, back, col. 2.
3349. "Amatistus enim reprimit fortitudinem et fumositatem vini;" ib.
3355. Lat. "vt nequaquam incidat ratione impericie in sinistram;" ib.
- 3355—7. "Ne prout thopasius ostendit caput eius, hoc est dignitas ipsius ex altitudine vaque ad puberem deprimitur;" ib.
- 3376, 3377. These two curious lines are not in the Latin text; but the same statement occurs in Manderville's *Travels*, ch. xxvii. p. 270. In the *Bestiary* by Philip de Thann, ed. Wright, p. 125, we are told that the adamant could be broken by means of the blood of goats, and this is what is meant in I. 3378, where the Lat. has "nec . . . potest collidi nisi sanguine fuerit hircino perfusus;" c 6, col. 1.
3386. A *lyng* is here a dative case; "the same diligence is for a king;" i. e. is needful for a king to have.
3390. *Criol*, created; Lat. "procreatum;" ib.
3427. "Omnis populus Pensarum fecit amarissime;" c 6, col. 2.
3428. Lat. "Bydæx et Anarbasotes;" ib. Cf. note to I. 3190.
3437. "And, unless your crimes had been discovered, I should not have kept my oaths." The story is told at much greater length in *Kyng Alexander*, ed. Weber, p. 192.
3443. Perhaps a line is lost before this, as the sense is imperfect. "Eodem siquidem tempore quidam senex cui nomen erat Daricus annuncias Darii imperatoris, qui p̄teritum a Persia amabat, hic ad petitionem totius populi ab Alexandro dux in Perside est constitutus;" c 6, back, col. 1.
3458. *Fygn*, put for *fyne*, cease; "nolite me colere;" col. 2.
3467. Here ends the *first part* of the romance; the second part is concerned chiefly with the war against Poros and the description of the wonders of India. See II. 3472, 3473. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. p. 135. LL. 3464—3479 are not in the Latin text.
3494. "Alexander autem tunc nihil optat nisi vt universam mundum debellando sibi subiciat. Preliis enim et contentione nutriunt corpus suum;" ib.
3517. *Heried*, harried, beaten; "sicut hucusque viot;" d I, col. 1.
3521. *Me*, for me. *Drigis*, &c., the Lord forbid it!
3534. *Bot rots*, but (we are) ready to follow.
3540. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. c. 4.
3547. "Cum tuipse oculos habes et non vides;" d I, col. 2.
3550. For the second *fy* read *feld*, i. e. people; "cum mollibus siquidem pugnat;" ib.
3556. *Deys*, the French form of *Dionysius*; Lat. "Dionysius Baccus, qui Liber pater dicitur est;" ib. Hence *Poros* refers to Dionysus or Bacchus; and this explains the context, especially I. 3555, which means "all gods and goddesses are afraid of my name;" Lat. "non solum homines verum etiam Dii nomini nostro famulantur." This also

- explains *ministratio*, i. e. lowly service, in I. 3554. See J. Valerius, p. 139.
3558. "Ante siquidem quam Xerxes regnaret in Persida, India censum Macedones erogabant. Sed quoniam inutilis erat eorum terra regione dispicens, delegati sunt illam Indi;" ib. In I. 3559, *At* = *that*, i. e. know that.
3560. *Fy*; "it pleases us (to regard) them no longer."
3564. *Over seeg* (u)be, our company; see I. 2619.
3572. "All that, in the times (of fighting), get away unharmed never darst afterwards abbele on the field, (each with) his face to his face."
3573. "Statinque ex calore sinio vrbantur;" d 2, col. 1.
3542. "Itaque per continos viginti dies pagas duravit;" ib.
3558. "Offers to all his old gods, and thanks them for his honour; as well the Indians as his own men, he buries them all." For *grasse* read *graves*.
3565. "Quadringentas columnas aureas cum ospitellis aureis preparatas;" ib.
3570. Lat. "alii de smaragdo, et alii onichimata quot naturaliter videretur ibi esse. Parietes vero ipsius palatii erant de laminis aureis cooperiti," &c.; d 1, col. 1 and 2.
3575. "Erantque ipsi parietes ornati ex margaritis, vnionibus, carbunculis, smaragdis, et amatistis;" d I, col. 2.
- 3582, 3583. Not in the Latin text; yet the translator alludes to his original here.
3588. "And a shrine was built over each man."
3707. "Sed in ea multa genera serpentium consistebant;" ib.
3711. Lat. "Talisfrida;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 202.
3725. "Audimus quod animus tuus sapientia floreat et crescat, et preterita recolis, presentiaque disponis, habens noticiam futurorum;" d 2, back, col. 1.
3738. "Et semas numero decemcentarum quatuordecim millia seminarum;" ib.
3745. "Si autem femina fuerit, nostris meritis contritur;" col. 2.
3751. "Cum autem cum victoria redissas, a nostris vnusimul adoramus. Itaque si contra nos veneris, viriliter proposissus preliari. Quod si tu nos viceris, nullam laudem penitus consequeris," &c.; ib.
3759. "Quia multa tibi possent aduersa contingere que nullatenus meditaveris;" ib.
3763. "Sed quia conversationem vestram diligimus, in consilium vobis damus," &c.; d 3, col. 1.
3771. For the second *to*, we should perhaps read *but*.
3775. Lat. "pollens decem indomitos;" ib.
3777. The line is too short; read *maxy says gyftis*.
3778. *Conqueris*, put for *consequeris*, conquerest.
3780. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. c. 11, p. 145.
3782. *Batriene*; Lat. "Bactricen;" i. e. Bactria (ib.). Written

"Inactiaces" in the Lat. text given in Cockayne's *Narratiunculae*, 1851, p. 53, l. 1; which text may also be profitably consulted.

3790. *Os*; read of, i. e. "by the sun."

3794. Lat. "ubi multitudo serpentium et ferarum erat;" ib.

3800. *Zepoll*; Lat. *Zephr* (col. 2); or, in Cockayne's Latin text, *Severus*. A similar story is told by Ptolemy. See 2 Sam. xxiii. 16.

3807. "An ego solem nutrir sine illis?" (ib.)

3820. "Habebat enim elephanter mille Alexander, qui aerum eius portabant, et quadringentas quadrigas omnes folocatas, et mille ducentas ligas, equites trecenta milia, camelos, mulos, dromedarios, innumerabilem multitudinem qui annonam et alia necessaria exercitus deferabant;" ib. It may be observed that the translator, in the latter part, begins to curtail the story, omitting some unimportant details. Cf. Kyng Alisaxnder, ed. Weber, p. 211.

3834. "Et in ipso castro homines apparebant;" d 3, back, col. 1.

3844. "Et cum iam quartam partem fluminis transissent, insurgentes ipsius fluminis yppotami eos continuo demorauerunt;" col. 2. See Kyng Alisaxnder, ed. Weber, p. 214.

3849. "Occurrabant eis leones, pardi, et vrsi, rinocerontes, tigres, dracones, et eos fortiter impugnabant;" ib.

3852. "Mirantes autem ipsam flumem circa horam vndeclimam inuenerunt stagnum melliflimum et suauis;" ib.

3858. "Que silua . . . ex prenominiatis calamis est inacta;" ib. It would thus appear that *ryse* means 'rushes,' with reference to *reth* in ll. 3815, 3832, where the Latin text also has *calamis*.

3862. "Cumque lana inasperet inere, subito inueniunt in ipsam stagnum scorpiones miro magnitudinis aduenire; deinde dracones et serpentes ceperunt ex diversis coloribus fectinare, totaque ipsa terra ex eorum sibilis resonabat," &c.; ib.

3884. "Then (some) of his soldiers were emboldened," Lat. "milites eius confectati sunt;" d 4, col. 1.

3888. Lat. "viginti milites et triginta serui a draconibus perierunt;" ib.

3891. "And to him, finally, falls all the praise."

3894. Lat. "habentes dorsa darisica cocodrillis;" ib.

3898. "Uerum multos ex eis interfecerunt. Alii intrauerunt stagnum;" ib. The English is obscure; but cf. Kyng Alisaxnder, ed. Weber, l. 5380:

"Ac nathies in her honden

Hy benten grete fire-broodes;

And thourgh that fyre, and goddes myght

Hy hem sloughen demermyght."

3902. Lat. "uenerunt super eos leones albi;" ib.

3906. *Berys*, (properly) bears; but read *berys*, boars; Lat. "porci;" ib.

3907. Lat. "quorum dentes vno cubito longi erant; et illis homines agresite . . . vna cum porcis super homines similiter onrrebant;" col. 2.

3918. "And then he told them quickly to fight, close upon the pool, outside his army everywhere, horrible fires."

3921. *Mores*, mare; "similis equo;" ib.

3926. "Nominabantur autem, secundum Indicam linguam, *Oocociferus*; et antequam de ipsa aqua liberet, fecit impetum super illos;" ib. Cf. Kyng Alisaxnder, ed. Weber, p. 224, where the same strange animals are called *drusgras*. But the name should certainly have been printed *destrgras*, short for *dentigras*, Lat. *dentigrassus*. In fact, Cockayne has "*destrgras*," and "dentigras;" p. 56, l. 18. This is the Lat. form of *Ochotyrax*, the name given to the creature in (J. Valerius, p. 167. The E. version has *Adonatroxy*, evidently founded (partially) on the same name; for which *Oocociferus* has been substituted by confusion in the Lat. text. It is probable, however, that the form *Ochotyrax* is also a corruption (as it gives no good sense); and I suspect that the original word was *Ochotobrotus*, i. e. 'with horns like teeth.' The form in the E. version seems to point to this name. In Mandeville's *Travels*, ed. Halliwell, p. 290, a picture of the animal is given; he is there called *Ochotus*.

3932. Lat. "mures maiores talpis;" ib.; Cockayne has "mures . . . *supeles similes*;" p. 56.

3936. "Ceperunt enim volare vesperitiliones vt columba, quorum dentes erant vt dentes hominum;" ib. J. Valerius (p. 168) has: "Ad haec alites quibus apud nos vocabulum vesperitilio est, sed quo illic super columbas magnitudines;" &c.

3939. "And they sharply wounded that which was unarmed," i. e. the unprotected faces of the soldiers.

3943. *Blomet*, killed; in a stronger sense than mod. E. *blanched*. The Lat. has "uulnerat," from the employment of which word the poet infers that no one was actually killed.

3944. "Venerunt aues magne, colorem rubicundum habentes, pedes vero et rostra nigra, neque mouerunt eis;" ib. Cockayne has "aues audivibus similes;" p. 56. Hence *ouestes* are vultures. *Buikes* (bodies) is an error for *beikes* (beaks).

3947. *Did hee playd by*, did no more than played with.

3950. Lat. "uenerunt in partibus latrinaris" (*sic*); d 4, back, col. 1.

3957. "Et abores folia vt lana habentes, que grotes ipse colligebant et ex ea vestimenta faciebant;" ib. An interesting notice of silk. Cf. Mandeville's *Travels*, ch. xxvi, p. 268; Cockayne's text, p. 53, l. 2.

3967. "Confidebat igitur Porus in altitudine corporis sui, que in quinque cubitorum altitudine videbatur;" d 4, back, col. 2.

3995. "So sharply that he totters with it, and (he) nearly felled him for ever."

3996. "Milites vero Pori alitis vocibus vociferauerunt, audiens itaque Porus clamorem quem suus exercitus faciebat, faciem suam versus eos voluit;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 148.

4010. For your read our; it refers to the Indians.

4015. Lat. "ceperunt Alexandrum tanquam deum glorificare;" ib.

4019. Here begins the "Fragment B" of the Alexander Romance, edited by me for the F. E. T. S. under the title of Alexander and Dindimus. The Latin original of several passages is printed in the same book, to which the reader is particularly referred. See also the notes to the same, at p. 45. It is needless to repeat here explanations which have been already given. Cf. Mandorville's Travels, ch. xxix.

4026. "As naked as a needle;" a proverbial phrase. See P. Plowman, C. xv. 105, xx. 56; and the Notes to P. Plowman, p. 290.

4044. Insert *is* before *irriteret*. The scribe has obviously omitted it by error.

4060. "Why dost thou hasten from place to place?"

4064. *Rife*; evidently an error for *riete* = *reite*, rest. "It would be my desire to rest, but another spirit, and not my spirit, prevents my spirit from so doing." Lat. "Uellem spiritum in pace consistere," &c.; d 5, col. 2.

4067. Here there is a break in "Fragment B"; see Alex. and Dind. p. 5.

4068. Lat. "ubi erant statue quas Hercules crexerat;" ib.

4074. Insert *scilicet* after *ellie*; "and fills them with florins, to the number of 1500." The story is that this enormous quantity of gold was required (or at any rate, assigned) merely to fill up the holes which had been made through the statues. This is shown by the parallel passage in J. Valerius, p. 214, which is much more clearly expressed.

4096. "Exiit . . . bestia similibus ipecturulo habens pectus vt condrilli, dorsum vt serpe, dentia vero ipeius vt gladii acuti videbantur. In accessu nero ipeius tarla erat vt testudo;" d 6, back, col. 1. Cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weiser, p. 236.

4103. *Euuro*; Lat. "Thumar." Cf. Kyng Alia, p. 236.

4108. The Latin is clearer. It tells us that the squealing of swine (called *scelyng* in l. 4112) was efficacious in frightening the elephants. Hence Alexander directs his men to take swine with them, and beat them till they should squeal. Cf. Kyng Alia, p. 237.

4121. *Viouace*, viand, food; as if from Lat. *uiscosa*.

4126. Lat. "habentes corpora pilosa sicut bestie;" d 6, col. 1. Cf. Kyng Alia, p. 239.

4130. Lat. "se in ipsum flumini demerserunt;" ib. Cockayne has "marini fluminis se immererunt uorticibus;" p. 58.

4140. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 169.

4158. Lat. "propter autumnale equinoctium hoc contingit;" ib.

4162. Lat. "omnia que ventus dispererat colliguerunt;" ib.

4166. Lat. "cadebantque nives magne vt lana;" d 6, col. 2. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 169.

4168. For *And* read *He*; "and, lest it should not cease, he made his men tread it down, like soors, with their feet."

4182. "And, where it approaches the unprotected skin, it harms it for ever."

4188. See the references, in the margin, to the parallel passages in

Alexander and Dindimus. The side-notes, in many places, closely correspond.

4221. See the note to Alex. and Dindimus, p. 47 (l. 221).

4228. "And your learning shall be none the less, even to the value of a loaf," i. e. in the least degree.

4253. *He*, i. e. Dindimus. *Hin* (l. 4234), Alexander.

4240. The fourth *subiecte* should be *subiect*. "For an unwise king cannot rule his subjects, and (make them) to be subjects as subjects should be, but his subjects make him subject to his subjects."

4263. "We decline, amongst us, all that is too much above measure."

4264. "Except that which Nature leaves us."

4293. *The says*, i. e. the seven deadly sins.

4318. "Which is parted, among all the part of us, by equal portions." In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 15) read "quia communiter omnia seportantur," not *quas*; c 1, col. 1.

4321. *Justice of site*, judge on circuit; "justice in eye" is a common law-phrase.

4326. For *saile*, in the Lat. text (Alex. and Dindimus, p. 15) read *salla sola*; the word *salla* was accidentally omitted.

4376. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 19) for *stometer* read *mounter*.

4387. "The which I suppose, sir, it would be unwholesome for thee to observe." In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 20) for *videtur* read *videtur*.

4389. *And we*, &c.; "and we deserve no wrath." Cf. the E. version in Alex. and Dind. l. 512.

4397. "Moch would have more;" a proverb.

4408. *Or* should probably be *our*; "may our God give them sorrow!" It is a form of curse.

4410. *Hin*; a curious error. Read *he*, her.

4416. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 21), last line but one, read *Proserpina*. The letter *p* was unfortunately shifted.

4417. Insert a comma after *astie*; it is in the vocative case.

4446. *Maydes*, may God aid us! "And yet, as may God aid us, for all your toil (?), that mother created you;" [read *you* for *us*].

4449. *Asseng*; perhaps an error for *seuly*, solemnly. The alliteration demands the letter *s*.

4460. *Scropis*, Scrupis. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 23, last line but two) for *solera* read *solera*.

4470. "Ye not (lit. let) as though they might cure all that any man would like (to have cured)." *Leti* is the same as *leticia*, to mitigate, relieve, assuage, comfort, cure. The sb. *let* occurs in l. 4293.

4473. "Which (gods) have neither sight nor soul, but (are) the work of man."

4478. For *his son*, for the sake of His Son. This is a curious specimen of anachronism; the Brahmans are here made Christians. In

l. 4486, they are made to denounce 'maumetry', i. e. the idolatry supposed to be practised by Mahometans.

4487. "That thrusts you plump down to the devil, when ye are dead (and gone) hence."

4492. "But ye pay respect to many others that are no more akin to him than is the flesh of fish to the fair member (of men)," i. e. to a man's limb.

4494. See note to l. 645 of Alex. and Dindimus, p. 52.

4510, 4511. *Sereosa*, a form due to *Cereosa*, acc. of *Ceres*; see the Latin. *Mes* is for *his*, i. e. *Ceres* (supposed masculine). "For formerly quarters of wheat without number (were owing) to him;" i. e. *Ceres* first sowed wheat. See notes to Alex. and Dind. p. 54, l. 692.

4517. "And leave not so much as a limb for your bodies to stand on."

4528. "For joy of his (the peacock's) pride."

4531. For *his* read *his*; "is yielded to her as tribute."

4534. See notes to Alex. and Dind. p. 54, l. 719.

4583. "Nor any sort of metal to make (tools) with, neither metal nor other metal."

4589. *Lere at*, learn from.

4592. "Were they that have pains so wise, who would be so widely praised as lepers?"

4619. "That all might continue in one condition."

4621. *So*, &c.; "so the world requireth." A common phrase; see P. Plowman, B. prol. 19; Alex. and Dind. l. 407.

4622. *Quis vult*; an error for *our will*; Lat. "humana voluntas;" e 2, back, col. 2.

4625. "We do but trample on it." See l. 4681.

4639. "Or else ye are angry with your good fortune."

4640. Probably *pure* is an adverb, signifying purely, wholly. If so, omit the comma after *teche*.

4649. "From Paris to Rome." A singular illustration.

4653. "Nee (are) angry with our Lord." Understand *er*.

4654. *Sceritas*, varieties; Lat. "varietates;" e 3, col. 1. For *see* read *be set*, be appointed; Lat. "constitut."

4657. "That man is God's friend, and (yet) is none the more a god." Lat. "non Deus, sed Dei amicus appellatur;" ib.

4658. Read *is before say*. "This similitudo, that thou appliest to our race in my letter." Also by "my letter" we must understand "the letter sent to me."

4664. *All be ere*, although we be. At the end of l. 4665, substitute a comma for the full-stop.

4666. "Nevertheless (as ye say) we consider ourselves to be gods by a (recognised) law(?) but it is you, not we, that continually practise the same," viz. that attempt to be as gods.

4692. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 38, last line, p. 39, first line) for *biberit* read *liberit*.

4685. "The cursed game of avarice would be altogether drowned (i. e. put an end to) by it."

4714. Here ends Fragment B. of the Romance.

4720. *Aeres*; Lat. "Adreza;" e 3, back, col. 1. *Asquill*, angle, nook.

4734. For *fynde*, read *fynd*; see the footnote. "As I find (in the book)."

4741. Lat. "viper super eos quidam homo agrestis corpore magno et pilosus ut porcus et vox illius tanquam porci, et non loquatur sed semper tanquam stridat;" e 5, back, col. 2. The description in the English text is much amplified.

4765. *Lindis*, lindens; hence, trees in general. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 171; also Alex. and Dind. p. 5.

4777. *A bof*, he bode. *A soppill*, an apple.

4791—4802. The Lat. merely has: "Subito percussit draconem serpentium et leonem multitudine, qui eos maxima angustia angustiantur. Tandem ab eorum periculis cœcussit;" e 4, col. 1 and 2.

4808. *Bolowes*, bottom of the valley. *Bowwes*, streams.

4810. *A ætes dñes*, a (period of) nine days; Lat. "Completis . . . octo diebus;" e 4, col. 2. Cf. l. 4814.

4812. Lat. "perenerunt ad radicem vnus montis;" ib.

4819. *Golz*, gules, i. e. red; cf. l. 5060. Lat. "Inuenitur planticem maximam, cuius terra erat valde rubicunda. Erantque in ipsa planticem arbores infinite que ultra mensuram cubiti non crecebant, quarum fructus et folia suavissima vt ficus;" ib.

4830. "Erantque ipsi montes excisi vt paries, ita vt nullus posset accessum facere ad cacumen;" ib.

4850. Lat. "constitut terminos quos nullus [trans]ire presumat. Et fecit fieri clipeum magnam et longum cubitis septem et latera cubitis quatuor; et ab exteriori parte in superficie clipei fecit speculum maximum fieri. Fecitque sibi subaltares lineas. Cepit contra basilicum opposito sibi clipeo incedere;" &c.; e 4, back, col. 1. The English version is too much abridged.

4877. The plain is described before; l. 4818.

4875. "Et . . . perenit ad quendam montem adamantinum in cuius ripa aureo cathene dependebat;" e 4, back, col. 2.

4885. "That he and his host honour, and offers to each."

4908. "Inuenitur homines iacentem in lecto aureo pallio textillorum ornato;" e 5, col. 1. Lines 4912—4919 are not in the Latin text.

4925. Lat. "cuius caput et barba tanquam purissima lana videbatur;" ib.

4936. "And thou shalt bear, perhaps, ere thou go hence."

4941. For *þi deluise* read *þe deluise*, the deluge; Lat. "Præquam vada diluuii operiret terram;" ib. And probably *drechet* should be *drechet*. The form *diluce* (deluge) occurs in P. Plowman, B. x. 411.

4942. "Does it not please thee to look on the trees that live for everuore?" As to the Trees of the Sun and Moon, cf. J. Valerius,

p. 172; Kyng Alisauxder, p. 277. See also Yule's edition of Marco Polo; Mandeville's Travels, p. 298; Cockayne's text, p. 60.

4947. "This word I would desire (to hear), if it be your will; all the world is not dearer to me (than this desire)."

4944. Lat. "vna cum Philomno et Anthiocho et Perdica incedebat;" ib.

4972. "Erantque ipse arbores alto pedibus centum et lauris erant similes et olina ex quibus thusa et balsama largitudine effluunt;" ib.

4982. The Lat. description of the Phoenix in the Phoenia is as follows: "Et anis gerebat in capite cristam similiem pasoni, et fucos cristatas, et circa collam circulum aureum fulgentem. Postrema vero parte purpurea erat. Extra eandem vero rosas penitis in quibus ocellus color erat;" e 5, col. 2.

4995. "Sursum aspiciite et de quocunque seiro volueritis in corde vestro renouacis. Sed palam nolite aliquid enarrare;" ib.

5017. "Si cum triumpho Macedoniam remearet;" ib.

5036. For *writhing*, for fear of making angry, for fear of offending.

5083. Lat. "enconia plurima sibi contulerunt, videlicet, pelles ex piscibus habentes figuram pardi et leonis, et pelles mormorum que per longum septem cubitis tendebantur;" e 5, back, col. 2.

Hence *slapje* (5085) means 'slonghts' or skins.

5088. Lat. "sine calce constructa;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, lib. iii, c. 44, p. 177. The name of Candace is doubtless borrowed from Acts viii, 27. Cf. Kyng Alisauxder, ed. Weber, p. 305.

5092. Called in the Latin Candacus, Marsipis, and Carracorin. In J. Valerius, the eldest son is called Candanus; in Weber, Candulak.

5113. Wok, by. Before *welof* understand *ia*. "And that is not only told us by men of this world."

5123. "Dirigo Amori deo tuo bipedes centum, anns spicioneis ducentas, catenas aureas insertas lapidibus preciosis in quibus erant decem dependentes plena aubus supradictis; et ceneras aureas triginta, uocetis habentes mille quingentos, rinoceros octingenta, pantheras tria milia, pelles pardi et leonis quingentos;" e 6, col. 1. The translator makes the description in l. 5123 refer to the *rebstakes* (i. e. chains) in l. 5128, and translates the whole in a very free way. He seems to have consulted J. Valerius, lib. iii, c. 47, which has: "Habelis ergo tibi ex nobis amicitios argumentum centum laterculos auri grandissimos, Ethyopas impubes quinq; (cf. l. 5132), psittacos sex, phrygasque sex, praterque hec Hammoni deo nostro cocenam smaragdine ac margaritis etiam toronialis pretiosiorum. His et loculos refertissimos cuiusque generis margaritarum atque gemmarum ad decem numerum, eburnosque alios loculos octingenta una misi . . . elephantos trecentos quinquaginta," &c.

5151. Lat. "rex Ebraeorum;" ib. But J. Valerius has "a quodam Hebrayorum tyranno;" p. 181. See Weber, p. 507.

5158. "It might have pierced any heart."

5163. "By the time that he approached the tent."

5205. "And say to that sire, on thy behalf," &c. *Os tui beholf* — in thy name, i. e. in the name of the (pretended) Alexander.

5229. "Uidebant etiam vites habentes varum varum botros maximos, quos vnus homo portare non potuisset, et nucos ferentes maximos fructus vt pepones;" e 6, back, col. 1. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvi, p. 265.

5268. *Postestis*. There is no such word in the Lat. text, nor in J. Valerius, lib. iii, c. 57.

5299. "Respondit regina, bene dicit, Alexander. Plus enim apud Grecos quam apud Indos digna fuisset;" f 1, col. 1. Hence, in l. 5300, *de* stands for 'than'.

5319. "Audires he Alexander stridere dentibus et caput eius resoluere cepit omni parte;" ib.

5323. "Ut quid inter tempestuos irasceris et turbaris?" (ib.)

5333. *Hebrionus Andis*, the hands of the Hebrician; cf. l. 5151.

5337. Lat. "Kartherus" (col. 2); but before, Carracorinus; see note to l. 5092.

5377. "It is only needful for thee to grant (assent) to give me what goods I ask for."

5401. "Quis est tu, domine? At ille respondit, Ego sum Thinthisis, regnum manui tenens et mundum subigam, qui valentes mandantes tuo suppositi maiestati. Fabricasti nomen tuo ciuitatem [i. e. Alexandriam], et nomen meo non constraxisti templum;" f 1, back, col. 2. J. Valerius, lib. iii, c. 67, calls this deity Sesoschosis.

5413. "I have told thee ere now;" see l. 1163. Lat. "Si esset homini nota causa mortis, dolere intollerabili moueretur;" ib. The E. text is corrupt; in l. 5414, *I* should of course be *he*. "Were that evidence known to any man, of what (were his) doom, than *he* would die for sorrow." Serapis, being immortal, could not die at all.

5417. "Ibi fabricabitur sepulcrum tuum;" ib.

5419. "Prayed that the Lord would well preserve him."

5425. "Ipsi vero serpentes viuabant de lasere et pipere que uallis ipsa gignebat;" ib.

5433. The side-note, by an oversight, is wrong. Alexander's men are not killed by the snakes, but by the beasts having claws three foot wide.

5442. A picture of this griffin is given on the title-page of Halliwell's edition of Mandeville's Travels; see ch. xxvi. of that book, p. 269.

5458. For *thoi* read *thair*. "With gold on their heads," i. e. knights of rank, who wore gold spurs.

5467. Lat. "obtulerant ei munera, scilicet spongias albas et purpureas miro magnitudinis et conchas maximas, per singulas duas vel tres sextarios continentes. Necnon et tunicas de vitellis (sic) maximas confectas, et vermes quos de ipso gulfu atrahabant, quorum grossissimo erat maior coxa hominis, et eorum gustus erat dulcis vt piscis . . . et morenas . . . Pendus autem de vnaqueque morena erat ducentarum quinquaginta librarum;" f 2, coll. 1 and 2.

5475. Here we have the story of the sirens or mermaids.
 5482. Lat. "dentes habebant vt canes;" col. 2.
 5483. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvi. p. 265.
 5487. Lat. "Gog et Magog, Agatan, Magozon, Aleghor, Appelmai, Limith, Iusil, Rothe, Bedem, Cemarre, Cabellen, Camarciant, Cathomi, Amarle, Getimadi, Anafag, Candozon, Rinocephali, Thibeis, Alonis, Accinei, Phisona, Satramei et Soltani;" ib.
 5504. Lat. "homines lingua Greca loquentes;" f 2, back, col. 1.
 5512. Lat. "vt fere celo propinquius esset;" ib.
 5520. "Flesh a little way off from them that they could not reach to."
 5530. Lat. "cum angustia maxima ad exercitum peruenit;" col. 2.
 5531. I give the Latin of this remarkable passage. "Post hoc ascendit in cor Alexandri vt maris profunda quereret et omnium piscium genera scrutaretur. Statimque iussit vitarios ante se venire, et precepit eis vt facerent dolium ex vitro clarissimo et splendidissimo vt possent a foris omnia clarissime conspici. Factumque est ita. Deinde iussit eum cathenis ferreis religari et a fortissimis militibus teneri. At ille intrans ipsum dolium clausa porta ex pico composita descendit in profundum maris. Uiditque ibi diuersas figuras piscium et diuersos colores habentes imagines bestiarum terre, et per terram in profundo maris tanquam bestie ambulantes et condecabant fructus arborum que in profundo maris nascebant. Ipse autem beue veniebat vasque ad eum, postea fugiebat. Uiditque alia mirabilia que meminisse uoluit enarrare eo quod hominibus incredibilia uiderentur. Tempus uero mansionis sue in aquis quod militibus suis preduxit Alexander completus erat, et traxerunt eum milites ad superiora;" ib.
 5557. "Innumerant animalia que habebant in capite cossa serrata et acuta ut gladius;" f 2, back, col. 2, and f 3, col. 1.
 5566. *Tupia*, tup, rams; Lat. "arictes;" f 3, col. 1.
 5594. Lat. "quam in eius memoriam nominauit Bucifallam;" col. 2.
 5596. *Deliraty*; Lat. "flumen qui (sic) dicitur Tyrus. Ex oblatione sibi homines illius terre ferentes et elephantum quinque milia et currus falcores centum milia;" ib.
 5613. *Nubionata*; Lat. "Nabuzardan;" ib.
 5615. Lat. "vasque ad diem obitus sui ibidem per septem menses, in pace mortuus;" ib.
 5619. The letter of Alexander to Aristotle is given by J. Valerius, bk. iii. capp. xxiii—xliii, and contains an account of the wonders which Alexander had seen in his expedition, many of which have already been narrated in the present version. An Anglo-Saxon version of Alexander's letter was edited by Mr. Cockayne in 1861 in his "Narratiuncula Anglice Conscripita."
 5641. *Statue*, an error for *statue*; the Lat. text has *statue*.
 5644. "Farietes uero ex topasio et per uicinos gradus erant preciosi lapides cuiusque generis inserti. Erat etiam in summitate ipso lapide rubicundus qui tam in nocte quam in die lucebat. Et in ipso

throno erant imagines radique coactitate, in quibus erant versus scripti Grecis literis et Latinis nomina omnia prouinciarum quo seruebant Alexandro;" f 3, back, coll. 1 and 2.

5656. This list of names is not in the Latin text. *Pouidi* is Parthia. Many of the names seem to be inserted at random, and the list includes places scattered over almost every part of Europe and Asia; compare the list of places conquered by king Arthur, as given in the alliterative *Morte Arthure*, p. 2.

5677. The fragment ends here. The rest of the story, as given on pp. 276—278, is abridged from the Latin text, leaf f 3, back, &c.

NOTES ON THE "STORY OF ALEXANDER."

- P. 280, l. 42. See p. 42, l. 895 of the Poem.
 " , l. 45. See ll. 4019—4065 of the Poem; and cf. l. 4194.
 P. 281, l. 62. See Alexander and Dindimus, p. 3, l. 69.
 " , l. 72. See the same, p. 4, l. 88.
 " , l. 75. This story is neither in the Romance here printed, nor in Alexander and Dindimus. The same remark applies to the next story, beginning at l. 120.
 P. 283, l. 135. See p. 274, l. 5617.
 " , l. 140. "One of the greatest lords" may refer to Ptolemy of Egypt; but the story referred to is insufficiently indicated.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

Forms enclosed in marks of parenthesis, as for instance (Abaytes), given under Abates, occur in the Dublin MS. As a rule, words should be looked for under the form in which they occur in the Ashmole MS. Thus *abaytes* in the Dublin MS., l. 2161, should be sought as if spelt *abatis*, the spelling in the Ashmole MS. in that line. It is then easily found under Abates.

Lines marked with an asterisk, such as 789* (under Abouts), occur only in the Dublin MS. See the starred lines, 723* to 814* on pp. 25 to 33; also a few additional lines so marked farther on, which can cause no difficulty.

Besides the abbreviations *a.*, *obj.*, *adv.*, for *substantive, adjective, adverb*, &c., the following are used in a special sense:—*v.*, a verb in the infinitive mood; *ger.*, a gerund; *pr. s.*, present tense, 3rd person singular; *pt. s.*, past tense, 3rd person singular; *pr. pl.*, present tense, 3rd person plural; *pt. pl.*, past tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by the figures 1 or 2. Note also *imp. s.*, imperative singular, 2nd person; *imp. pl.*, imperative plural, 3rd person; *pp.*, past participles.

A large number of references are given, but they are not exhaustive. All forms of words are recorded, with but few unimportant exceptions.

- A.*, *serf.* s. 13, 22, 39, 47, &c. So, probably, in l. 131.
A., *obj.* one, 57, 1131, 3066.
A., *interj.* ah! 242, 964, 3252; (As, in Dublin MS.), 964.
A., *pros. he.* 4777; (A), 1492.
A. v. have, 5158.
Aande, s. breath, 4000. Incl. *aeofl.*, *æofl.* See *Ande*.
A-baist, pp. abashed, afraid, 2590, 5191; (Abaysted), 1492; *Abaisio*, dismayed, 4109; *Abayste*, cast down, 402.
Abandra (Bandara), s. city, 2131. See *Abrandra*.
A-baste, *imp.* pl. 2 p. abase, 3877. (Error for *Abasso*.)
Abates (Debates, *verragis*), pr. s. lessons, 2506; *Abatis* (Abaytes), pr. pl. fall, sink, 2161.
A-bayste, pp. afraid, cast down, 402; (Abaysted), 1492. See *A-baist*.
Abbeon, a country, 5660.
Abet (Habet), s. habit, dress, 2308; *Abite* (Habet), garment, dress, 1487, 1551. See *Abite*, *Abytt*.
A-bide (Abyde), v. endure, 2187;
Abidis (Abydes), pr. s. awaits, 1576. See *A-byde*.
Abite (Habet), s. habit, dress, 1624. See *Abet*, *Abytt*.
Abis, *adv.* powerful, 941.
Abletus, for *Abbetus*, pl. habits, robes, 1928. See *Abet*.
A-bleyil, pp. with sorrowful looks, sad, 402. "To look Mac, to look blank, having the appearance of disappointment;" Jamieson.
Abefe (Abewne), *adv.* above, 1308; (Aboue), 1574; (Abowne), to the top, uppermost, 727. MS. D. can be read either as *abowce* or *abowne*; perhaps the latter is better. See *Abow* in Murray's New Dict.

A-bote (Abowne), prep. over, 1587.
 A-bote, a being above, exaltation, 4241.
 A-bone, pp. born, 590.
 Aboue (Aboue), adv. above, 1416. See Above.
 Abundance, a. abundance, 4668.
 A-boute, adv. about, around, 108, 505, 556, 945; (About), all round, 1152; (About), everywhere, 1763.
 Aboute, prep. around, round, 595, 2209; About, 505; (Abosote), 789.* See Per.
 A-boue (Boue), pr. a submit, 2418.
 A-brade (Ou brade), adv. abroad, widely, 774.
 A-brade, abroad, east or strewn abroad; but prob. an error for As brade, as large (see note), 4166.
 Abundra (Pandra), a city, 2148. See Abundra.
 (Abrogge); see Breggia.
 Absence, absence, 637.
 A-byde, ger. to resist, 3017. See Abide, Bala.
 (Abyth), a. habili, dress, 2886. See Abet, Abite.
 Acate, pl. agates, 5273.
 Acheloe, Achilles, 2125.
 A-choous (Acherys), pr. a achieves, wins, 1052; (Acheof), pr. a. svly, may happen, 822*; A-chooned (Achevet), pt. a finished his journey, got away, 1036; A-choved, pt. a achieved, 3730; A-choved (Chofyd), pp. achieved, 2712; Acherys (Achoust), 1237.
 A-corde, a. agreement, 620.
 A-corde, v. agree, 8311; A-cordis (Acorde), pr. pl. agree, 1023.
 A-count, ger. to account of, 1934; A-counte, ger. to reckon, compute, 3693; A-counte (Acount), ger. to count, 1993; A-count, v. count, 1987; A-count, v. count, 673.
 A-coupe (Acoupy), v. accuse, blame, 2433. O.F. *accouper*, to blame.
 Acres, Lat. *Acres*, 4730.
 Acres, Acres, 5260.
 Actus, pl. acts, 4360.
 Actone, pl. tunics, leather jackets, 3413. Orig. a jacket of quilted cotton, worn under the coat of

mail. O.F. *accouper*, from Span. *alceda*, lit. 'the cotton.'
 Acoustomes, pl. customary behaviour, customs, 4577.
 Adamaunt, a. adamant, diamond, 4876; Adamants, pl. 5384; Adamants, 5273. See Adocant.
 Adantrooy, 3927. See the note.
 Adil, ger. to earn (for themselves), 3191. Ital. *adila*, refl. *adilarsi*, to earn for oneself; from *adila*, property. See *Adila* in Murray.
 Admits (Admitus), imper. pl. 2 p. admit, receive, 2558.
 Admont, a. adamant, diamond, 3345; (Adamant), 3372. See Adamant.
 Adoure, ger. to adore, 2176, 5118; (Adour), v. adore, 1059; Adoures, pr. a. does honour to, honours, 5224; (Adours), reverences, 2680; Adoures, pr. pl. 2 p. adore, 4466, 4548; Adouret (Adouret), pt. pl. 1819; Adouret, 1931; (Adoures), sup. a. adore, 3242.
 A-dred (Dred), pp. afraid, 1355; (A-drede), 2485.
 Adrae (Adraike), prep. posse, 2526.
 Advertiser, pl. advertisers, 390.
 A-fend, pp. afraid, 492.
 Affio (Affye), pr. a. 1 p. trust in, 1725. See Affyed.
 Affine, affinity, kindred, 923; followers, 1235.
 Affirmed (Enformed), pp. declared, 1807.
 Affraid, pp. afraid, 4151, 5621; (Affrayd), 3189. See Afray.
 Afrike, Africs, 3765; (Afrike), 1047; (Afruk), 1050; the South wind, 4144.
 Affyed, pt. pl. trusted, relied; ham affyed, put their trust in, 3572. See Affio.
 Affo, error for Asia, Asia, 2332. (Dublin MS. Ass Ay.)
 Aforme; see Before.
 Afry, a. frighten, affright, 448; Afraid (Afrayd), pp. 851; A-frayd, 675; (Affrayed), 1795. See Afraid.
 A-frigt, pp. affrighted, 395, 675, 3189. (After), adv. after, afterwards, 1435; (Afrut), 736.* See Efire.

(Afrut), prep. after, 765*; Effer (After), 976; Efire (Afrut), 655.
 Agayn, adv. again, 188, 332, 383; back, 1183, 1785; Agayn, back, 185, 889.
 Agayn, against; Agayn-stande, v. resist, 636.
 Agayn, prep. against, 50, 82, 3545; towards, 4814; (Ayayns), against, 1322; (Agayns), to meet, 1123; A-gayne, to meet (them), 3964; (Agayns), against, 3423; (Ayayns), against, towards, 795, 1960, 2382; Agayns, against, contrary to, 433; (Agayns), against, 1501, 1878, 1973; towards, to meet, 170, 953; Agayns (Ayayns), prep. against, 2308, 3748; to meet, 2857. (Agayn-come), a. return, 2890. (Agaynward); see Agaynward.
 Age, a. ago, 345, 1022, 1108, 1169, 1474.
 Agekany, Lat. *Agatan*, 5488.
 Aghe, a. awe, 5186.
 Agille, adv.; error for Athille, 29. See Athil.
 (Agil), pt. a. ought, 3370.
 A-gloped (Aglipone), pp. terrified, alarmed, 874. The prefix a- is intensive (A.S.A.-). Icel. *gildpa*, to be downcast.
 Agraythen, v. to array, deck, set out, 3436. Icel. *græta*, to arrange.
 A-grouyd, pp. aggrieved, angered, 1564.
 A-grvilia, pr. pl. dash, clash, 3611. Cf. *grise*, v. as used by Milton, P. L. vi. 329; M. E. *girden*, to strike.
 Agynward (Agaynward), in return, 1933.
 Al, adv. ever, always, 239, 242, 1875, 3529; (Ay), 1225, 1401, 1773, 2114, 2250. See Ay, Aye.
 Alias (Aylos), pr. a. sile, 849; Alias (Aylos), 2158; incise, 4405; Alias, pt. a. (was) was ill (of), 5605.
 Aiguare, adv. everywhere, 3468.
 Aire, a. air, 27, 542, 4334; Of the aire (ayre), (made) of the air, 1487; Airis, pl. atmospheres, 29.

(Afrut), prep. after, 765*; Effer (After), 976; Efire (Afrut), 655.
 Agayn, adv. again, 188, 332, 383; back, 1183, 1785; Agayn, back, 185, 889.
 Agayn, against; Agayn-stande, v. resist, 636.
 Agayn, prep. against, 50, 82, 3545; towards, 4814; (Ayayns), against, 1322; (Agayns), to meet, 1123; A-gayne, to meet (them), 3964; (Agayns), against, 3423; (Ayayns), against, towards, 795, 1960, 2382; Agayns, against, contrary to, 433; (Agayns), against, 1501, 1878, 1973; towards, to meet, 170, 953; Agayns (Ayayns), prep. against, 2308, 3748; to meet, 2857. (Agayn-come), a. return, 2890. (Agaynward); see Agaynward.
 Age, a. ago, 345, 1022, 1108, 1169, 1474.
 Agekany, Lat. *Agatan*, 5488.
 Aghe, a. awe, 5186.
 Agille, adv.; error for Athille, 29. See Athil.
 (Agil), pt. a. ought, 3370.
 A-gloped (Aglipone), pp. terrified, alarmed, 874. The prefix a- is intensive (A.S.A.-). Icel. *gildpa*, to be downcast.
 Agraythen, v. to array, deck, set out, 3436. Icel. *græta*, to arrange.
 A-grouyd, pp. aggrieved, angered, 1564.
 A-grvilia, pr. pl. dash, clash, 3611. Cf. *grise*, v. as used by Milton, P. L. vi. 329; M. E. *girden*, to strike.
 Agynward (Agaynward), in return, 1933.
 Al, adv. ever, always, 239, 242, 1875, 3529; (Ay), 1225, 1401, 1773, 2114, 2250. See Ay, Aye.
 Alias (Aylos), pr. a. sile, 849; Alias (Aylos), 2158; incise, 4405; Alias, pt. a. (was) was ill (of), 5605.
 Aiguare, adv. everywhere, 3468.
 Aire, a. air, 27, 542, 4334; Of the aire (ayre), (made) of the air, 1487; Airis, pl. atmospheres, 29.
 Aire, a. hair, 253, 3470, 3579; (Heys), 2755, 3086; (Hayr), 1696; (Ayres), 977; Ay, 3006.
 Aire, a. eye, circuit, 4321.
 Aires, pr. a. goes, journeys, 2680, 3505; (Ayres), 1277, 1907, 1994; (Ayres), 1050, 1072, 2289; (Ayres), 912, 2034; Airis, goes, 53, 135, 407; (Ayres), 695, 873, 1697; (Ayres), 795, 1121; (Ayres), 2248; Aires, pr. a. conf. goes, 2657; ger. pt. go, 3119; Airis, pt. a. went, 843; Aire, imp. a. 2 p. go thou, 5179; Aires, imp. pl. go, 989, 2707; Airis, 1186; Airand (Ayrand), pres. pt. coming, 942. O.F. *cirer*, to journey, Low Lat. *iterare*; from *It*, the, a journey. See Ayres.
 Aijls, adv. each, either, 2614; Aithis, 2620, 5046; (Aithr), 770, 785, 1529, 3447; (Aithr), 821.
 Aixe, for Aix, pr. pl. 1 p. aye, 281, l. 61; Aix, 2 pr. pl. p. 281, l. 65.
 (Ak), conj. but, 875. A.S. *ac*.
 Akis, pr. a. aches, 538.
 Al, adv. all, 943; wholly, 640, 790, 798, 799; All to, wholly too, much too, 1010, 1738. See All.
 Al, conj. although, 3464.
 A-lande, adv. on land, hence downwards to a place of rest, 393. See the context.
 Alane, adv. alone, 132.
 Alane, Lat. *Alania*, 5493.
 Alblastis, for Alblastis (Alblastre), pl. cross-bow, 2225.
 Alblastre (Awbloster), cross-bow, or cross-bow-bolt, 1400; (Alblastre), pl. cross-bow-bolts, 3046.
 Alblastis, pl. cross-bow-men, 5450.
 Ald (Old), adv. old, 2963; (Old), 2117; (Ald), 2176; Aids (Ald), 1039.
 Aldfadir, gen. of thy father-in-law (7), lit. old father's, 5376. A.S. *ald-fæder*, a grandfather, ancestor.
 (Aldours), see Eldris.
 Alegis, pr. pl. allege, 4558.
 Alexander, possiv., *alex* Alexandri, 17, 620; gen. 504.
 Alexander (Alexander), Alexandria

(the town), 1120. See Alysaundire.
 Algate, *adv.* by all means, i. e. especially, 128.
 Alkin; Alkin remains (Allyn remains), remains of every kind, 2203; Alkens (Alken), of every kind, 1400.
 All, *adv.* all, 68, 76, 82, &c. See *Al*, *All-hir*, *Allie*.
 All, *adv.* wholly, entirely, 121, 532, 875, 1302; *All him-selfe*, quite by himself, 111, 335; *All his ane*, alone by himself, 210, 1377; *All him ane*, *All jus*, just thus, 2907. See *Al*.
 All, *conj.* although, 933, 9040, 4664; notwithstanding that, 2847; *All if*, although, 3974, 5323.
 Allane, *adv.* alone, 4840; (Alon), 1828.
 Allarely, *adv.* only, solely, 3101. Compounded of *all* and *only*, i. e. only.
 Alias (Ales), *interj.* alas, 1816, 3434.
 All-bedene, all at once, 3532. See *Bedene*.
 Allire (Aller), *gen. pl.* of them all, 1255; *Allirs*, of all, 629; *Ourre allirs*, of us all, 2513. See *All*.
 All-quit, *s.* everything, something of every kind, 4469.
 Alla, *adv.* also, 4943. See *Ala*.
 All-hir, *put* for *Al-hir*, *gen. pl.* of all; (*All-har*), 1855; *All-hir biest* (oldest), highest of all, especially, most particularly, 1765; *All-hir-most* (All be most), most of all, greatest of all, 2637; *All-hir-first*, first of all, 3039. From *A.S. eolra*, *gen. pl.* of *eorl*, all, which inserted th. See *All*, *Al-thire*.
 All-to-gedire, *adv.* altogether, 476; (*All-to-gedyr*), 1705; (*All-to-gedter*), 715, 1204, 3255; (*All-to-gedter*), 782.*
 All-to-hewyn, *pp.* cut all to pieces, 3201.
 All-way, *adv.* always, 404; *over*, 4290; (*Alway*), continually, 2492; *All-ways* (Always), 2517.
 Almado, *Lat.* Amadeo, 5488.
 Almonds, *pl.* almonds, 4718.

Almast (Almost), *adv.* almost, 1459.
 Aloose, *pl.* aboes, 4893.
 A-loosed, *pp.* renounced, 2341; *mis-written* A-loose (Lowed), 1960. *O.E.* closer, to praise; from *lo*, his praise, due to *l*, *loos*.
 Als, *conj.* and *adv.* as, 439, 439, 2253; also, 1840, 2777, 5617; (Als), as, 693, 2152; *Als*, as, when, 2844; as it were, 751*, 752*; where that, 768*; *Als* (Also), so, 1270; as (I hope), 724*; *Als helyre*, as soon as may be, 2183; *Als bolive* (belyfs), as quickly as possible, immediately, 9771.
 Also, also, 31; *Als-so*, also, 5199.
 Althire-fairest, fairest of all, 5092. See *Al-hir*.
 Althire-finest, finest of all, 3701; *Althire-fynest*, 3368.
 Alpire-graythist, readiest of all, but *error* for *Alpire-greist*, greatest of all, 162.
 Alpire-hiest (All-har-hiest), *adv.* the highest (chief) of all, 1855; *Al-thire-hiest* (All be-hiest), *adv.* chief of all, especially, 2502.
 Alpire-mast, *adv.* greatest of all, excessive, 486.
 Althire-thickest (All be thickest), *adv.* superl. thickest of all, 1223.
 Alto-bredind, *put* for *Al* to-bredind, *pt. pl.* utterly broke in pieces, 3906. See *Protens*.
 Alto-bruntes (bruntes), *pr.a.* wholly destroys, 1214. *Bruntes is error* for *Brutenes*, *pr. s.* of *Brutenen*, *pr. Brutenen*, to dash, break in pieces. See *bruten* in *Meizner*; and see *Alto-bredind*.
 Althogedre, *adv.* altogether, 174; *Al-to-gedire* (All-to-gedre), 903.
 Alto-mankid, *misprint* for *Alto-mankid* = *Al* to-mankid, *pt. pl.* maimed to pieces, mangled, 4100. See *Manik* in *Junicon*. Cf. *Lat. monicus*.
 Alho-schafird, *pt. s.* (for *Al* to-schafird), utterly shattered in pieces, utterly scattered, 4150.
 Alyene, *pt.* alien, strangers, 2445; (*Allion*), 989; *Alyene*, *gen. pl.* strangers, 947.

Alysaundire (Alexandria), Alexandria, 2764. See *Alexander*.
 Ana, *1 pr. s.* am, 574, 819*, &c.
 (Anaced), *pp.* amazed, 1814.
 Anacitil, *anachyrt*, 3145, 3349;
 Anakast, 3341; *Anacitils*, *pl.* 5381; *Anacitistis*, *pl.* 5273; *Amyctis*, 3679.
 Anay *pe*, *imp.* a dismay thee, be dismayed, 2816; *A-maiol*, *pp.* dismayed, 1814; *Anayd*, *pp.* 1253, 3885. *O.F.* *empayor*, to dismay.
 Amazyne, the land of the Amazons, 3708, 3722.
 Amoy, *1 pr. s.* I think, judge, suppose, 3830, 4104; *Amoy*, *pr. s.* aims, thinks, 3623; addresses, 2563; (*Amoy*), directs his way, 1047; pitches, sets, 2386; *Amoy* (*Aymes*, *M.S.* *aynes*), *pr. s.* aims, endeavours, 843; (*Amoy*, *pr. s.* a *p.* supposit) but a false reading), 2549; *Amoyd*, *pt. s.* intended, 2921; *ref.* intended to *gen.* 219;
 Amoyd (Amoyd), *pt. pl.* purposes, intended, 2935; *Amoyd*, *pp.* determined, 899; reckoned, considered, 3736. *F. aizer*.
 Aney, *a* aim, guess, suspicion, 2955; aim, endeavour, 2484; *At myn aine* (*ayne*), as I suppose, 2987.
 Amend, *ver.* to amend (the gift), to add (hereto), 3776; *Amendid* (*Mendyd*), *pp.* recovered, 2127.
 (Amoyyst), *pp.* diminished, 3923.
 A-mewed, *pp.* moved, 4556; (*A-mewod*), 1233.
 Anluge (Anlugh), *a* imbecile, weak person, 1705, 2542. *lecl. onidit*.
 Anon, Amnon, 345, 404, 420, 3398; *Amone*, 4212; *Amon* (*Amone*), 1959; (*Amoyne*), 2963; *Amon* (*Amone*), *gen.* Ammon's, 1072.
 Anonest (Anonest), *1 pr. s.* admonish, charge, 1453. *E. admonish*.
 Anosta, *proper name*, 2059, 2078; *Anost*, 2387.
 Anosted (Ameyved), *pp.* moved, disturbed, 1796; (*Amoved*), moved, exhorted, bidden, 1493.
 Amphion, *proper name*, 2216.

Amytide; see *Amalst*.
 An, one, 3532; *a* space of, 4814; (*An*), an, 893. See *Ano*.
 Anabys, Anabussentes, 3428.
 Anafrey, *Lat.* Anafog, 5488.
 An-ane (Anone), *adv.* anon, at once, 1377. See *Anone*.
 Ancestris (Ancestors), *pl.* ancestors, 2844.
 Ancient, *adv.* old, 3445.
 And, *conj.* and (usually expressed by &), 6, 12, 15, &c.; *if*, 21, 354, 2164, 2338, 2653; than, 540, 2840, 3819, 5300. *An — an*, *is* given in *Ballivall* as *in use* in the *North* and *East*. Hence, in *l.* 540, the reading *and* is to be retained. Cf. *Isel. ca. can.*, than. See *And* in *Murray*, *p.* 547, col. 2.
 Ande (Aynde), *a* breath, 749.
 Andie, *pl.* breathings, 4813. See *Andie*.
 Ana, *adv.* one, 40, 180, 307, 586, &c.; *as*, 191, 897, 767*; alone, 391; some one, 465; *Effis* *an*, after one pattern, all alike, 4619; *Ano* *or*, another, 1340; *fine* *an*, thyself alone, 732, 5623; *Him* *an*, himself alone, 53, 169; *pur* *an*, each one of you, 3176. See *All*, *An*.
 Ance, *short* for *Anectanabus*, king of Egypt, 40, 71, 79, 95, 168, 191, 210, 219, 242, 250, 306, 352, 398, 537, 670, 701, 717, 1126, 1134.
 Anectanabus, king of Egypt, 533, 633; *Anectanor*, 489; *Anectanabus*, 1131. See *Ance*.
 Anelopy, *adv.* a single, 169. See *Anlepi*.
 Anell (Angle), *put* for *Angle*, nook, corner, region, 1630. See *Angle*.
 Anely (Only), *adv.* only, merely, 955, 2464, 2729; alone, 1020. See *Anly*.
 Anente (Anense), *prep.* about, concerning, 735 [*Anense* = *Anente*; *and* *hence* *Anent* - *l.*, with *addid* *l.*]; *A-entis* (*Anence*), touching, regarding, 2716. See *Enentis*.
 Anentes, *pr. s.* becomes annihilated, 3302. *O.F.* *annester*, to bring to naught. See *oneste* in *Murray*.
 Antpo, *proper name*, 2955.

Ance, *adv.* once, 478, 1191; *At* anes (At ones), *at* once, 222. See *Anys*.
Anes, *pr.* s. unites, 879.
 (Anes), *prep.* as regards, 3164. *Pat* for *Anest*. See *Anestis*.
 Angire (Angro), s. anger, 857, 1908, 2724; (Angro), trouble, sorrow, 2689; Angire, *pl.* angers, passions, 750; (Angers), miseries, 2160. See *Angros*.
 Angles (Angers), *pr.* s. becomes angry, 897.
 Angle, s. corner, place, province, region, 3657; Anguil, 4720;
 Anglis (Angles), *pl.* angles, corners, 2302; Anglies (Angles), nooks, 1917.
 (Angres), *pl.* sorrows, troubles, 3173. See *Angire*.
 Angrie (Angrily), *adv.* angrily, 733;
 Angrily (Angrily), 2183; (Angrily), 832*.
 Angwisch, s. anguish, pain, 3173;
 Angwisch, suffering, 2160, 2618; *wee*, 3916; Angwische, 1011;
 Angwischs, *pl.* sorrows, 3828; annoyances, 3793.
 Ankes; see *Anshis*.
 Anlepi, *adj.* one, single, 5625. A.S. *anlepi*. See *Anlepy*.
 Anly, *adv.* only, simply, 4240. See *Anely*.
 (Anon), *adv.* anon, 2294. See *Anano*.
 Anoper (Ane oper), another, 822;
 Anoper, 585; Anoshire (Ane oper), 2257; Anofire, 297, 501, 795, &c.
 Anoyed (Noyet), *pp.* annoyed, vexed, 757.
 Anoytis, *pr.* s. aoints, 413.
 Answere (Answer), s. answer, 3158; (Answer), 2180. See *Answerer*.
 Answearing, *pl.* answers, 2159.
 Answers, *pr.* s. answers, 334, 220, 393; (Answers), 2183, 2263;
 Answerd (Answer), *pl.* *pl.* answered, 1003.
 Antigorne (Antigon), Antigorne, 1912.
 Antartic, the Antarctic or south pole, 31.
 Anters, *pl.* adventures, 658. See *Antier*.
 Antiole, Antiochus, 5298; Antioe,

5186, 5193; Antiole [or Antioe], 4965; Antiods, *gen.* 5197.
 Any, any, 84, 134, 261; (Ony), 1200;
 Any more (more), any more, 4216.
 Any-gates, *adv.* in any way, 4216.
 Any (Ony), *adv.* only, singularly, 3529. See *Anely*, *Anly*.
 Anye, *adv.* once, 2508; (Onye), 1467, 2654; *At* anys (Anes, onys), *at* once, 1609, 2326, 2355. See *Anes*, *adv.*
 Aparold (Aparoid), *pp.* apparolled, 1497; Aparold (Aparoid), 2309.
 Aparold, s. apparol, 5196.
 Apart, apart; or for *Aperit*, openly, 3675.
 Ape, s. ape, 1705, 3542; Ape, *pl.* 5242.
 A-pepe, s. appear, 361; Ape, 3215, 3422; be present, 2579; Aperia, *pr.* s. appears, 451, 1084; (Aperia), 1487; A-pepid (Aperid), *pl.* s. appeared, 2693; (Aperid), 1084, 1626. See below, and see *Aperpy*.
 A-pepid, *pl.* s. appeared (to them), 3058. *Perhaps* for *Apepid* == harmed.
 Apeit, *adv.* open, evident, obvious, 2838, 4426; manifest, 3729;
 Apeite, well-known, 261.
 Apeit, *adv.* openly, plainly, 1896, 2295, 5190.
 Apeitie, s. appetite, 4690.
 Apon, *prep.* upon, 31, 251; (Vpon), 778, 300, 1130; on, 773; (Vpon), on, 1641; in, 1670, 2247.
 Apot, s. outward appearance, personal bearing, deportment, 508, 5145.
 Apparoll (Apperole), *pr.* to apparoll, prepare, 1919.
 (Apparment), s. apparol, 820*.
 Appedanzere, *Lat.* Appellat, 5493.
 (Apperys), 2 *pr.* s. appear like, 1842. See *Aperre*.
 Appile (Appilla), *pl.* apples, 4718, 5241.
 Appollo, Apollo, 4534; Appolo, 5118. See *Appolyne*.
 Appolomods, 2523. See note.
 Appolyse, Apollo, 4467; Appolline (Apolyn), 2254; (Appolyn), 2176; (Appolyne), 2188. See *Appollo*.

Appose, *imp.* a 2 *pr.* question, 4098.
 A-profo, s. approve, be approved, 598. See *Approce*.
 A-profo, s. approbation, approval, 648.
 A-prove, s. exhibit, prove, make good (lit. approve), 5328; A-proved (Preved), *pl.* *pl.* acquired (for themselves), 1206; A-provyd, *pp.* gained, attained, 614. See *Approfo*, *Approce*.
 Aproche, *pr.* to approach, 1595; *pr.* s. subj. 74; Aprochid, *pl.* s. approached, came, 4102.
 A-propid, *pp.* considered by itself, 4478.
 Apronus, *pr.* s. proves good, 4220.
 Aprunance, appearance, 5628.
 Aquilon, the wind Aquilo, north wind, 4144.
 Arabio (Araby), Arabia, 2084.
 Aray, s. order, manner, 425; (Arayes), *pl.* ranks, 1320.
 Aray, *pr.* s. 2 *pr.* subj. array, 1494;
 Arais (Arays), *pr.* s. arrays, 1513;
 Arayd, *pp.* dressed, 1633; (Arayd), arrayed, 1382; Arayed, arrayed, 93; (Arayede), 883.
 Arcege, Arceida (?), 5675.
 Archere, s. archer, 5450; Archars (Archers), *pl.* 1390, 3041; Archars (Archers, for Archers), 2455.
 Archus, Hercules, 4500; Arculius, 4068.
 Andromacius (Andromacius), *proper* name, 1691.
 Are, s. favour; *bin* are, with thy favour, 5351. A.S. *dr*.
 Are, *adv.* ere, before, 216, 1140. A.S. *dr*.
 Areria, *pr.* s. retreats, draws backward, 4846.
 Arest, s. arrest, seizures, 3504.
 Arestes (Aristos), *proper* name, 1277. See *Arytes*.
 (Aristotell), Aristotle, 766* See *Aristotell*.
 (Archies), *imp.* *pl.* be afraid, fear, 959. See *Arpes*.
 Arise (Rise), *r.* rise, 1880.
 Aristotell, Aristotle, 3469; Aristotell, 44, 5619; Arystotell, 623, 637.

Arly, *adv.* early, 950, 851.
 Armes, s. arm, 404, 503, 605; Armes, *pl.* 245, 384, 430.
 Armed, *pp.* armed, 49, 83, 1219; (Armyd), 3034, 2102; (Enarmed), 757, 954.
 Armes, s. army, 2365.
 Armes, *pl.* arms, 90, 803*, 996; (Armes), 764, 908, 1594; Armys, 2, 16, 644; (Armes), 2365; Armes (Armes), coat-armour, *hose*, array, special dress, 1624.
 Armoise, s. (Armore, *pl.*) armour, 5413; (Armoor), 998.
 Aromalike (Aromalike), *adj.* aromatic, 1566.
 Aromitias, aromatics, 4077.
 Arows, *pl.* arrows, 2455; (Arowes), 1390; Arowis (Arowes), 2211; (Arowes), 2224.
 Arrube, Arabia, 5659; Arrable, *gen.* Arabis, 5564.
 Arrablens, *pl.* Arabians, 92.
 (Art), 2 *pr.* s. art, 843*, 8.
 Artaxones, Artaxerxes, 49, 81, 185.
 Arto, s. art, science, 128, 333, 681, 5483; Arto, *pl.* arts, 44, 376, 522; ways, 4600; (Artes), 766*.
 Artowens, *Lat.* Artium, 5499.
 Artions, Arctic pole, north pole, 29.
 Artoyes, Artois, 5852.
 Arytes (Arestes), *proper* name, 1225. See *Arestes*.
 Arystotell, Aristotle, 623, 637. See *Aristotell*.
 Arpes, *pr.* s. *impere*, it terrifies me, I am afraid, 537; Arped, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 5606, 3873. A.S. *erpyca*, to be sore, See *Archies*.
 As, *conj.* as, 11, 14, 17, 18, 24, &c.; as if, 193, 225, 368, 421, 504, 505, 558, &c.; like, 1063, 1152, 1159, 3795; As . . . as, as . . . so, 2811, 2812.
 As, *as* *rel.* *pres.* that, which, 1783.
 As (Ass), s. ass, 2708.
 Assale (Assalle), *pr.* to assail, 1396; Assalle, 823; Assales (Assayles), *pr.* s. assails, 2038; (Assales), 1023. See *Assalle*.
 A-salle (A-sawte), s. assault, attack, 924. See *Assawte*.

Acid, *s. ass*, little ass, 1928. See below. O. Northumb. *asid*, *asid*, Matt. xviii. 6; xxi. 2.
 Asselyn (Aslyn), a little ass, 1705. See above.
 A-assie, *s. assault*, attack, 2550; (Assvie), 924. See Assie.
 A-ay, *s. trial*, 5370.
 Ascalon, Ascalon, 5675. See Ascalonia.
 Ascendis (Ascender), *pr. s. ascenda*, climbs up, 1377; (Ascenda), mounts, 767; Ascendis (Ascendens), *pr. s. p.*, 1434; (Ascenda), 1398; (Ascendyn), 1030; Ascendit, *pt. p.*, 1030, 1398.
 A-schapof, *pp. escaped*, 2987.
 Ascologym (Ascolon), Ascalon, 1116. See Ascalonia.
 Acres, *pl. news*, hears, 4198. M.E. *ask*, *weð*; see Mätzner.
 Accryes, *pr. p.*, cry out to challenge, demand of (them), 621E. Cf. O.F. *accier*; see *accris* in Mätzner.
 A-semblic, *pr. s. assemblies*, 2219; (Assemblies), gathers, 702; (Assemblies), 923; Assemblies (Assemblies), 1470; A-semblic (Assemblies), *pt. s.* assembled, encountered, 783; A-semblies (Assemblies), *imp. p.* gather together, 2527. See Assemblies.
 A-ssert, *pr. p.*, 1 *p.* assent, 4282; Assentis (Assent), *pr. p.*, 1510.
 A-sseris, *pr. p.*, agree, suit, 4254.
 A-sser, *imp. s. sit*, 5182. O.F. *asser*, from Lat. *assidere*.
 Astic (Asy), Asia, 1917, 2114. See Atry.
 Asiid, *pp. constructed*, 5087. Lat. text, *construxit*. O.F. *asid*, *pp.* of *assier*, 'to set, settle'; Cf. See *Asiid*.
 Askis, *pr. s. asks*, 670; (Askez), 1672, 1701; asks for, 3612; requires, 1500, 4265, 4621 (see note to this line); Askis (Askon), *pr. p.* seek, 727; ask, 888; Askid (Askyd), *pt. p.* asked, 2254; (Asked), 888; Aske, *imp. s.* ask thou, 1670, 1685.
 Askis, *pl. ashes*, 4180.
 Askryg (Askyns = askrygs, *pl.*), a

request, 3178; (Asking), enquiry (*s. false reading*), 732.
 (Aslakes), *pr. s. crosses*, 857. Lit. 'grows slack'.
 Assurance, *s. assurance*, 5001.
 Asperly, *adv. fiercely*, 2035, 3041; quickly, eagerly, 2372; sharply, roughly, severely, 1068, 3639; fiercely, swiftly, 3001.
 Assalle (Assyle), *pp. to assault*, 1580; Assallit (Assylye), to assault, 1162. See Assalle.
 Assellis, *pr. s. seals up*, 424.
 Assemblich, *pr. p.* collect, re-unite, 4161; (Assembled), *pt. p.*, encounter, 1287; Assemblich on, *pt. p.* gathered against, attacked, 4154. See Assemblies.
 Asseny, 4449. Probably a false reading; the alliteration requires a word beginning with *s*, and *ours* gives no sense. For *ours asseny* read *oursenly* (i.e. *your assembly*).
 Assis, Asia, 5659.
 Assoid, *pp. made of a certain size*, sized, 5658. See Assid.
 Assika, *pr. p.*, 2 *p.* beseech, 4467. See Assik.
 Astalo, *s. estate*, dignity, rank, condition, 735, 3353, *p.*, 279, 111.
 Astrelabus, *pl. astralibus*, 128. (MS. *Astralibus*).
 Assuris (Assurye), 2 *pr. s.* trustee, act secure, 2796; Assurd (Assuryd), *pt. s. refl.* assured himself, felt confident, 2568.
 A-swage (Swage), *v. be assuaged*, 710.
 Asy. See Aße, Asia.
 Asyo, Asia, 3765. See Asia, Assie.
 At, *prep. s.*, 71, 132, 178, 5264; of, 1418; of, from, 7658, 1670, 2715, 4467; by, 7574; to, suitably with, 4298; against, 3164; At hand, 81. See At.
 At, *prep. which*, that, 927; who, 1045, 1171; that which, 636; whom, 1059, 1216; that, 10, 56, 68; conj. that, 100, 266, 1480. Most common as a relative pronoun, as in 152, 161, &c. Used like mod. E. that. See *Pat*.
 At to (as sign of ground), 872, 4294.

At, 3550; read At, i.e. all.
 At fee; see At-fee.
 A-lamed (Attanyd), *pp.* pierced, 3042. See Gloss. to Piers Plowman.
 At anes (At anes), at once, 784.
 Atell, for Athell, *adv.* noble, 1088, 1792, 2030. Only in the Dublin MS. See Athel.
 Atenes (Athens), Athens, 2343; Ateynes, 2446; Atezenys (Athens), 2391. See Athenes.
 Ateynes, *pr. s. refl.* sittings, reaches, 2315.
 At-flou, *v.* flee away, pass away (from, *see*), be dismissed, 988. It is better to take *at-flou* as one word, A.S. *atflou*. See *atflou* in Mätzner.
 Athe, *s. oath*, 3770; Athie, *pl.* 3437.
 Athel, *adv.* noble, 242; Athill, 17, 168, 305, 404, 620, 842, 1994, 3145; (Athell), 810, 906, 1577, 1597; (Athel), 1431; Athil, excellent, 3344; Athil (Athell), 791, 993, 1134; Athill (Athel), *adv.* as sk. noble one, 681, 837, 964; noble king, 3204; Athilis (Hastel), *pl.* nobles, 1433; (Athelice), 1474; (Athelre), 1445; (Athellic), 2225. A.S. *atthel*. See Athel.
 Atholest, *adv. superl.* noblest, 40, 4571; Athelst, 3757; Athelst, 5104.
 (Athelfullest), *adv.* noblest, 1636.
 Athenes (Athens), Athens, 2419; (Athensys), 2322; Athenas, 2312. See Athenes.
 (Ather); see Ather.
 Aþis (Aþer), *adv.* either, each, 3023. See Aþis.
 Atired (Attyred), *pt. s.* attired, decked, 1525; (Attyred), *pt. p.* 2427; A-tired, *pp.* 4904; (Attyred), 1628; (Atired), 1294, 1633. See Atyres.
 (Att), *prep.* at, 964.
 (Att), *conj.* so that, 1527.
 (Attuchyd), *pp.* attached, 2580.
 Attamyl; see Attamed.
 (Attelyle), *pr. s. refl.* advances, 2315; (Attelyle), 1 *pt. s.* intended, 1819; (Atteliland), *pres. pt.* devising, expecting, 3191. See

Ellit. Incl. *atlis*, to think, intend.
 Atter, *s. poison*, 1350. A.S. *attra*.
 Atterand, *pres. pt.* poisoning, i.e. poisoning, 4198. See above.
 (Atthil), *misspelled* for Athell, 1 *pr. s.* direct, 2322. See Attelyle.
 Attrid (Atterd), *adv.* poisoned, 2455. See Atter.
 At-wendis, *pr. s.* leaves, escapes, goes away from, 3347. Cf. A.S. *atwinda*, to flee away, escape.
 At-wynda, *pr. s. adv.* may depart, 1949. A.S. *atwinda*.
 Atyres, *pr. s.* attires, 1294; Atyred, *pp.* adorned, made, 2343. See Atired.
 Autfike, Africa, 5660; Autfik, 4385. (For Au = Av, see under Av-).
 Award (Awgerd), *adv.* proud, or excellent, 2343. This word is the same as *award*, proud, in Halliwell, and allied to *awerpt*, excessive, in Strassmann. I suppose the orig. sense to be merely 'ex-treme'; it stands probably for *aw-ard*, where *aw* is the *pp.* of *aw*, to make. Cf. Swed. *awgard*, *pp.* of *awira*, to settle; Dan. *awgard*, *pp.* of *awira*, to finish; Norw. *awgard*. See Awgiri.
 Awghfulst, most terrible, 1062.
 Awgird (Awgerly), *adv.* exceedingly, 772. See Awgiri.
 Awgiry, *adv.* extremely, excessively, 661; (Awgirdly), 717; (Awgerdly), 972; (Awgerly), suitably, wholly, 2987; Awgiry (Awgirdly), extremely, 3252; (Awgirdly), proudly, 1726; severely, greatly, 1277; fiercely, 1401; Awgiry (Awgerdly), extremely, 1342. See above.
 August, August, 3789.
 Aucestours, *pl.* ancestors, 4369.
 Aucestot, *adv.* ancient, 1002; Aucestant, old, 2391.
 Angell, *s. angel*, 4529, 5258; (Angell), 1487, 1673, 2993; Angels, (Angels), *pl.* angels, 1556; figures of angels, 4513; *gen.* Angell's (Angels), angels, 2963.
 Aunkirs (Aunkers), *pl.* anchors, 1372.

(Answer), *a.* answer, 751. See *Answer*.
 Aunter, *s.* adventure, 3204; peril, 558; (Adventure), mischance, 1109; Auntir, adventure, 5189; Aunter, (*pl.* AunTERS), adventure, case, 603; Aundis (AunTERS), *pl.* adventures, 1178; AunTERS, 3470, 5618; (AunTERS), 3204. See *Anters*.
 Authere (Owder), *conj.* either, 1180.
 Authly, *adv.* (?) 3234. It seems to mean "sodily"; cf. *lecl. ocke, void, desolate*.
 Autour, author, 4720.
 Auutere, *s.* altar, 1572.
 A-vaies, *pr. s.* informis, 1508; Avaied, *pp.* informed, misde aware, 119; If *you* avied wothie, if thou art (well) informed, if you take heed, 103. O.F. *aviser, amiser*, to seek on the road, guide, inform; Godefroy, p. 557.
 A-vaile, 2 *pr. s.* *adv.* prevail (to be), 1880.
 A-vaile (Avale), *imp.* *s.* lower, diminish, 2836. O.F. *avaler*.
 A-vauced (Auntyed), *pp.* advanced, exalted, 2036; Auncoet, *pp.* advanced, chief, 2301; A-vausil, *pp.* advanced, exalted, 389; (Auncoet), *pp.* advanced in years, 1002; (Auncoetti), *pp.* advanced, honoured, 2250; A-vausced, *pp.* advanced, rendered prosperous, 3773; (Auntyusid), exalted, 2755.
 Aunant, *abridged form of* Aunantant, courteous, 2387. O.F. *avandant*, spell advanced in Cotgrave. See the context; and see *Aunant* in Halliwell.
 (Avant), *imp.* *s.* vaunt, 2713.
 A-ventour (Aventur), *s.* mishap, 3889.
 A-vereus, *adj.* avaricious, 4512.
 A-viso (Avyse), *imp.* *s.* consider, 1767; *imp.* *pl.* 4410; A-viso (Avyse), *pr. s.* reads over, 2060; Avices him, considers with himself, 4000; Him *a-viso*, 3624. See *Avyses*.
 Avoure, *s.* property, wealth, 4668. O.F. *avoir*.
 A-vow (A-vowe), *s.* vow, 2005.

A-voutre, *s.* adulterer, 4414.
 A-voutri, *s.* adultery, 4329.
 Avyn, *adj.* own, 188. See *Awen*.
 Avyrose, *s.* avarice, 4327.
 Avyses, *pr. s.* a perceiver, 4925;
 Avysis, beholds, 2301; (Vyses), *pr. s.* a notice, takes notice of, 2269; (Avysed), *pt.* a perceiver, 7539; Avysid him, looked, 116. See *Avyses*.
 A-vasi, *adv.* away, 805; Away, 508.
 Awe, *pt. s.* behoved, 868. (Properly *pr. s.*) A.S. *dā*. See *Awght*.
 Awen, *adj.* own, 364, 420, 623, 708, 3659; (Awne), 873, 3174.
 Awon (Awne), *adj.* own, 2563. (A curious spelling; confused with *awen = awn*.)
 Awgerd, Awgerdy, *dec.*; see *Aug-* (Awght), eight, 764.* See *Ayl*. (Awght), *pt. s.* behoved, 868. A.S. *dāte*, *pt. t.* of *dā*. See *Awe*, *Aye*.
 Awne, *adj.* own, 4497; also *de* 739*, 709*, 777*, 809*, 814.* See *Awen*.
 (Awnter), *pl.* adventures, 1011. See *Aunter*.
 A-woodes, *pr. s.* surprises, 4832; *ref.* is amazed, 4017; Awondid, *pp.* astonished, 302.
 Awyn, *adj.* own, 79, 168, 210, 219; (Awne), 3236. See *Awen*.
 Ax, *s.* axe, 1400.
 Ay, *adv.* ever, 265, 258, 972, 994, *dec.*; Ay elike, always alike, 596, 2046. See *Al*, *Aye*.
 (Ayayze), *prop.* against, 829.*
 Aydeus (for Aide deus), God aid (me), 729. Adapted from O.F. *side deus*.
 (Aydon), *adj.* 2307. See *Ayndin*.
 Aye, *adv.* continually, 3458. See *Ay*.
 Aykwardly, (Awkwardly), *adv.* indirectly, ambiguously, 2183.
 Ayndin, *adj.* 2307. The Dublin MS. has *oydon*. These forms point to a reading aydon, i.e. aiding, assisting, hence favourable, which seems to be the sense required. See the note, Cf. F. *aidant*, helping; *Dies aidant*, if God help me; Cotgrave.

Ayro, *s.* hair, 588. See *Aire*.
 (Ayres), *pr. s.* goes, 832* (Ayres), 2114; (Ayres hym), goes, 749; (Ayres), *imp.* *pl.* go ye, 889. See *Aires*.
 Ayys (Ayy), Asia, 1630. See *Asia*.
 Aythir, *pres.* either, each, 4500; (Athe), 2043; Aythir, 4391; (Athe), either, 1583.
 (Ay-whare), *adv.* everywhere, 781.*
 Ayayne (Ayayn), *adv.* again, back again, 1305, 3240.
 Aye, *s.* awe, terror, danger, 2987; (Aw), *adv.* 1459; Artaxanes *ap.* fear of Artaxanes, 163.
 Aye, *pr. s.* ought (5th conv.), 3370; ought (to be), 4245; (Aye), *pt. s.* 3370; (Awght, *pt. s.*), it becomes (hān), 1839; (Aught, *pt. s.*), it becomes, 1928. A.S. *dā*.
 Ayo (Awe), *pr. pt.* 2 *pr.* owe, 2763; *pr. s.* owns, rules over, 4712. A.S. *dā*.
 Ayed, *pp.* terrified, lit. awed, 3633. See *Aye*, *dā*.
 Ayefullst, *adj.* superl. awefullest, most terrible, 15.
 Aye (Awght), *pt. s.* fingers, ought (for him to do), 717; owed, 918; Aye, possessed, 2125; (Awght), 2 *pt.* *pl.* did possess, 2292; Aye, *pt.* a owned, possessed, 18. A.S. *dāte*. See *Awght*.
 Ayl, *num.* eight, 3462, 3930.
 Aylent, *ord.* eighth, 3830; Aylent, 4836.
 Ayle, *s.* possession, valuable property, lease, present, 5134. Lowl. *So. east*. A.S. *dāt*.

knights, devils in arms, 155, 974, 1003, 1797, 2088; Bachelars, 4111.
 Backen, *pl.* bats, 3036. "Bakke, *sewerthia*". Prompt. Parv.
 Bactry, Bactris, 3950.
 Bactus, *s.* Bacchus, 4525.
 Bad, *pt. s.* bad, 2294, 3138, 3458; (Bade), 1667; Baid, 5540; Bad, *pt. pl.* 2195; (Byde), *pt. pl.* 2285.
 Baddis (Buddes), *pt. conv.* 1763. Cf. *So. badrons*, *s.* cat; the game called *cat* is also called *bad* (see Halliwell).
 Bado, *pt. s.* abode, 4982; remained, waited, 811*; *pt. pl.* waited, abode, 5559.
 Bado (Bode), *s.* delay, tarrying, 2908, 2951, 5204.
 (Bady), *adv.* badly, 1782. A corrupt reading; see *Badrich*.
 Badrich, *s.* foolish one (?), 1782. It seems to be a vocative case. Cf. A.S. *bedding*, an effeminate person; *bedding*, a worthless person (Halliwell).
 Bagge, *pl.* badges, 4181.
 Baggis, *pl.* bags, 123.
 Baise (Baye), *pr. s.* bays, barks, 1805.
 Bailye (Bailpis), *pt.* bailiffs, 2294.
 Baise, *imp.* *pl.* abase (yourselves), be dismayed, 4156; Baise (Balye), *pt. s.* humbled, 2146;
 Baisit (Basyed), *pp.* abashed, cast down, 2567; (Hasyt), humbled, 2447. See *Bayat*.
 Baisons, *pl.* basins, 5278.
 Baisett (Bastell), *s.* a building, fort, tower, 1161, 1396, 1399, 1398, 1432; Baistall, 1333. O.F. *bas-elle*, from *basin*, to build.
 Baising, *s.* boasting, 2016.
 Baitis, *pr. s.* 2 *pr.* dost bait, dost provoke, 5355.
 Bak, *s.* back, 928; Bake, 124, 218, 711, 732*, 3054, 3692; Bakis (Bakkes), *pl.* backs, 2001.
 Bakin, *pp.* baked, 4455.
 Bakward (Bakward), *adv.* backward, 1408.
 Balaun, proper name, 1293, 1430, 1442; Bala[n], 1201, 1312.
 Balan, *s.* (perhaps) a kind of henpen

cloth, 4851. Lat. text.—'subtil-lares lineas.' Cf. O.F. *bellia*, a kind of hempen cloth (Godfrey); Bret. *bellia*, *pollin*, a linen quilt, a winnowing cloth. See *Bole*. " *Besolia*, pièce de toile grossière que l'on étend sur le sol quand on vente le blé." Godfrey.

Bald, *adj.* bald, 157, 289, 761*, 915, 1138, 1263, 1394, 1442; a bald man, 1228.

Baldet, *adj.* *super*, boldest, 764.

Baldre (**Balder**), *adv.* more boldly, 1825.

Baldia, *pr.* a enclosure, 5447; (**Baldic**), 1018. Cf. A.S. *lydd*.

Baldly, *adv.* boldly, 969.

Baldness, a boldness, 2991.

Bale, a bale, calamity, 391; sorrow, harm, injury, 1146, 1974; ill, evil, 4194, 4630; scrow, 2055; illness, 5582; misfortune, 2444; evil fate, 3248; *Bales*, *pl.* dangers, 5625.

Bale, a fire, blaze, 2931. A.S. *ldf*.

Bale-fyre, a fyre, fire for burning a man, funeral pile, 563, 2958. See above.

Balefull, *adj.* destructive, 4858.

Balefully, *adv.* sorrowfully, 155.

Bale-nakid, *adj.* belly-naked, naked down to the belly, *Acas*, entirely naked, 4125. See *Belly-naked* in Halliwell.

Balgh, *adj.* swelling out, full in shape, 4923. Cf. A.S. *belgan*; see examples in Matzner, s. v. *bal*.

Ball (**Bale**), a ball, 1898, 1929; (**Balle**), 1712.

Banars (**Banerys**), *pl.* banners, 3027; (**Baners**), 774. See **Baners**.

(Band), *pl.* a bound, tied, 1371, 2903.

Band, a bond, 786*; **Bande** (**Bandis**, *pl.*), imprisonment, 3104; **Bande**, *pl.* bonds, 5344; (**Bandez**), 769*.

Bane, a slayer, 5576; murderer, 969; *Benes*, *pl.* murderers, 3248, 3429. Icel. *beni*.

Baners, *pl.* banners, 781, 4181; (*minis'tres* Baners), 1263. See **Banir**, **Banars**.

Banes, *pl.* bones, 775*, 8308.

Banir, banner, 2988.

Banke, a bank, 5243; (**Bank**), low hill, 2444.

Banned, *pt.* a cursed, 157.

Barant (**Baraynte**), a barrenness, 894. See **Barays**.

Baratour, a bold fighter, hero, warrior, 2476, 2925, 2991, 3320, 4786; **Baratour**, 5045; **Baratour**, 4001; **Baratours**, *pl.* fighters, 890*, 1138, 2593, 3503, 3877; **Baratours** (**Baratons**), 2159; (**Baratours**), 1799. O.F. *baratour*, from *barat*, confusion, strife.

Baratris, *pl.* conflicts, 4503. *Error* for **Baratis**, *pl.* of *Barat*, confusion, strife. See **Barat**.

Barayn (**Baren**), *adj.* barren, 1199.

Barbara (**Barberon**), *adj.* barbarous, barbarian, 391; **Barbarine** (**Barberon**), 2418; **Barbres, *pl.* barbarians, 3499, 3611; (**Barbers**), 2488; (**Barbays**), 2650; (**Barbreas**), 2606; **Barbers** (**Barbes**), 2534. See **Barbery**.**

Barbis (**Barbes**), *pl.* barbs of arrows, 2455.

Barbyrn (**Barberon**), *adj.* barbarian, 2219; **Barbyrne** (**Barbaron**), 3051; **Barbene**, 5596; **Barbyne** (**Barben**), 2626; **Barbrins**, *gen.* *pl.* barbarians', 5311. See **Barbara**.

Baro, a boar, 4523, 4746; **Baro**, *gen.* 5436; **Baro**, *gen.* 610.

Baro, *pl.* a bore, pushed along, 711; (**Baro**), *baro*, 974; *pt.* *pl.* bore, 1408; (**Borne**), carried, 1570.

Baro, *adj.* bare, 1339, 2246, 3842.

Baro, a bar (of justice), 758*.

Baroly, *adv.* nearly, 894.

Barot, a strife, debate, hardship, 4620; trouble, 527; (**Barottes**), attacks, 2137. O.F. *barat*, *barot*, confusion.

Barge, a barge, raft, 4206; **Bargis**, 66, 5462; (**Barges**), 1205, 2457.

Barke, a bark (of a tree), 4975.

Barne, a brim, edge, verge, 4812. Icel. *baron*, brim, edge.

Barneken, barbarian, the outermost defence of a fortified town or castle, 1301. Lowland Sc. *barne-ken*. See **Barne**.

Barne, a hair, child, 396, 517, 585, 597, 1559, 1712, 1927, 3320, 4117;

young man, 811*; **Barnes**, *pl.* children, 2717, 4046; (**Barnes**), 1473; (**Barnes**), 1018.

(Baron), a baron, 761*; **Barone**, *pl.* 153, 974, 1003, 2159. See **Baron**.

Baronage, baronage, assembly of barons, 984.

Barotour, **Barrotour**; see **Baratour**.

Barayne, *adj.* barren, 3582. See **Barayn**.

(Barre), a enclosure formed by bars, 783*; (**Barres**), *pl.* bars, 1081.

Barres (**Barre**), a barrier, 2903; **Barres**, *pl.* barriers, 3681; (**Barres**), 2229.

Barris, *pr.* a bar; **Barris** (**Barres**) to, bare to, fasten up, 1312; **Barris**, *pr.* *pl.* (**Barred**, *pt.* *pl.*), bar, fasten, 2133; **Barred**, *pt.* 1080.

(Barslett), a kind of hound, 786*.

Barslett in hand—no hound in a leash. See **Barsletys** and **Barslettes** in Halliwell.

Barz, *error* for **Baz**, **Bacchus**, 4506.

Basenet, basnet, helmet, 4002; **Basinetis** (**Basynettes**), *pl.* 3457; cf. 787.

Basink, a basink, 4837.

Basit, the inner bark of a tree, 4981; **Als** bare as a bast (*basit*), as bare as a tree with only its inner bark left, 1339 (cf. l. 4981).

(Basyng), a abatement, attempt to put down, 2016. *Short* for **Abasyng**.

Bataillid (**Batold**), *pr.* embattled, 1162.

Bataillid, a (1) battle, 296, 3643; (**Batell**), 999, 1879, 1891, 2047; (**Batelo**), 1808; **Bataill**, battle, war, 650; **Batall**, 2374; **Batallis**, *pl.* 4023; (2) **Bataill** (**Batell**), battalion, body of troops, 768, 783; **Batallis**, *pl.* battalions, 98, 3037. See **Batell**.

Bataill-axes, *pl.* battle-axes, 4684.

Batory, *prop.* *asse*, 93.

Bate, *pr.* to debate, to fight, contend, 4009, 4553.

Bate (**Bates**, *pl.*), debate, conflict, 2945.

Bate, a stick, piece of wood, lit. bat, 1340. See **Battia**.

Batell, a battle, 2908, 830*; **Batill**, 137. See **Batallid**.

Bath, *adj.* both, 4046; (**Bath**), 1943, 2578; **Baths**, 88, 177, 5203; (**Bath**), 760, 1422, 1584; **Be** bath, both of them, 2927; **Bathe**, *adv.* also, 492.

Bathe, *pr.* to bathe (**Bathyd**, *pp.*), 2542.

Barbère, *adj.* both, 3946. Icel. *barbr*, both.

Batill; see **Batallid**, **Batell**.

Batis (**Botes**), *pl.* boats, 1205.

Batis, *imp.* *pl.* abate, lower, 4156.

Batrines, **Bactria**, 3782; **Batrans**, 2973; **Battri** (**Battrys**), 3108.

Battis, *pl.* lumps, large pieces, 4166. Cf. *bric-à-brac*. See **Bate**.

Bawdkyne (**Bawdkens**), *pl.* rich cloths, expensive pieces of cloth, 1514. O.F. *lunifoycia*, Ital. *lunifocchia*, from Ital. *Abdacco*, Baghdad.

Bawers, *pl.* archers; **Baratons** lawers, warrior-archers, 3960.

Lil, 'bowers', low-moon.

Bawmo, a balm, balsam, 4380, 4869, 4975.

Bawmond, *pres.* part. *abusing*. The sense is clearly 'dwelling' or 'dwelling'; prob. for *beumond*, as if from M.E. *beuon*, to get ready; but used in the sense of the orig. Icel. verb *bau*, to dwell, abide.

Baxe, a country, 5568.

Bayne, *adj.* prompt, ready, 323. Icel. *beinn*.

Bayon, **Bayonne**, 5668.

Bayst, *pt.* a cast down, made abashed, 466. See **Baise**.

Be, *v.* to be, 5, 118, 159, 1476, &c.; *gov.* 179, 180, 204; **Sall** be, shall be, 178; **Be**, *pr.* a *subj.* 249, 322; may be, 308; whether it be, 257; *2* *gov.* a *subj.* 844*; *pr.* a *subj.* 106, 2076; *imp.* a *be* thou, 242; **Be** *ps*—if this be, 2549. See **Beo**.

Be, *prop.* by, 58, 206, 240, 443, 617, 2084; by aid of, 714; beside, close to, 3940; with respect to, 4410; through, 3792. See **Be**.

Be, *conj.* by the time that, 3600, 5163.

Be now, by now, by this time, 3825.
 Be his (pat), by this (dat) time, 1313.
 Be tyme, botimes, 1744.
 Be-bbing, a bibbing, drinking, 4590.
 Be-blind (Te-blind), pp. covered with blood, 1274.
 Bebricans, the Bebrician's, 5333.
 Bebrik, *adj.* Bebrician, 5178, 5214.
 Bebriko, Bebricia, 5151.
 Be-cause, *conj.* because, 230. See *Be-cause*.
 Becomen, *pp.* gone, 165.
 Bed, a bed, 581; (Bede), 1506;
 Beddis, *pl.* 2267; (Beddes), 1763.
 Beddels (Beddels), *pl.* heralds, lit. beards, 2285, 2284.
 Bede, *v.* 354, 2360; Bedis, *pr. a.* bids, commands, 3565; Bede, 5462; Bedis (Biddes), 1478, 1668, 1906; Bedis (Byddes), *pr. a.* bids, 1492, 3137; (Biddes), 2749; Bedis, *pr. a.* offers, 3115; Bedis *þam* þe bake, offers them his back, takes to flight, 3064; Bede, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* offer, 4249; Bedis (Bydes), *pr. pl.* bid, advise, 2053; Bed, 1 *pr. a.* (Byd, 1 *pr. a.* bids, 2473; Bede, *pr. a.* bids, 411*, 3319; Bed, *pr. a.* offered, 1557; (Biddle), offered, 1654; Bed hem (bidden þaim) þe bake, took (taken) to flight, 1244; Beden, *pp.* hidden, 71.
 Bedell, *adj.* sharp, 4096. Evidently a variant of M.E. *bēd*, biting, sharp, Ormslum, 10074; Layamon, vol. ii. *p.* 395; vol. iii. *p.* 73.
 Bedene, *adv.* forthwith, at once, quickly, 474, 1903, 3100, 2056, 3267, 4056, 4113, 4225; continually, 4788; All bedene, all at once, 3743. See All-bedene.
 Beding, a bidding, 3529; Bedings, 4778.
 Bedis, *pr. a.* requires, asks, 4537; (Bedes), *prays*, 1482; Bede (Bēd), 1 *pr. pl.* pray, ask, 1653.
 Bedis, *pl.* prayers, 4670.
 Bedsted, a place for a bed, 373.
 Bedurn, *name*, 5428.
 Bee, *v.* be, 3790; (Be), *pr. to* be, 2092; Bees, *pr. a.* used as future, will be, shall be, 174, 1899, 1991,

4781; (Beys), 892; will be, can be, 3378; Bees (Be), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* be ye, 2604; (Beys), 874, 2135; used for the sting, 1355. And see *Be*.
 Bebris, *error* for *Bebris* (*an electra by the alification*), *pl.* armies, hosts, 5673.
 Bees, *pl.* ornaments, jewels, chains (of gold), 1548, 2337, 5274; (Beys), 3225. A.S. *bēad*. In 1. 5472, *bees* signifies ornaments of gold; and as gold is, in poetry, said to be red, the author has been led by alliteration to describe the *bees* as blood-red.
 Beel, *ger.* to kindly, 3918. A.S. *bēala*.
 Beete, *ger.* beat out, forge, 3626.
 Befall, *v.* happen, 251, 433; (Be-falle), 1641.
 Before, *prep.* before, 1146, 2295, 2303; Befor, 372, 1900, 3973; *adv.* before, beforehand, 70, 736*, 798*, 1240; Be-for (Before), *conj.* before, 2290; Here-before (before), *adv.* now, 721.
 Be-forse, *prep.* before, 361, 3763, 4289, 4862; Be-forne (Before), 1321, 1558; (A-forne), 2964.
 Be-forse, *adv.* before, 2262, 2274; in front, 1561.
 Begane, *pp.* adorned, 4911. A.S. *be-gan*, *pp.* of *be-gan*, to go round.
 Begin (Begyn), *v.* begin, 2272; (Bogan), *pl.* pl. 2044. See *Begyn*.
 Be-gloued, *pl.* a deceived, beguiled, lit. flattered, 417. See *gloueres* in Strutzman.
 Begyn, *ger.* to beguile, 415; Be-gyn, *pl.* a beguiler, 415.
 Begyn, *ger.* to begin, 324; Begynnes (Begynnes), *pr. a.* 1025; Begynnes, *pr. a.* 5451; *pr. pl.* 2044.
 Be-hald, *ger.* to behold, 1003; (Be-hald), 2270; Behaldis, *pr. a.* (Behald, *pr. a.*), looks, 1589; Behaldes (Behaldys), beholds, 2058; Behaldis, *pr. a.* beholds, 2056; Behald, 2 *pr. pl.* 280; Behald, *pl.* a. 42, 225, 264; Behald (Byhald), *imp.* *v.* 702, 740; Behaldis, *imp. pl.* 4096.
 Behalre, a behalf, 5037.

Be-behyd (Heret), *pp.* bepraised, 1616. A.S. *bēreca*.
 Behind (Byhynde), *adv.* behind, 1433; Be-bynde, 5497; Be-bynd (Byhynde), back, 1396.
 Be-byows, *pr. a.* it behaves, must needs, 172.
 Be-byryde, *see* Behind.
 Be-keud, *pp.* proclaimed, made known; Was þe croune be-keud, was proclaimed as the crown, i. e. as the chief, 3479. Or *crouse* may be taken as dative; i. e. he was entrusted with the crown. *Be-kenne* is properly to commit to, entrust to.
 Bekere (Bekeryn), *pr. a.* fights, 1297;
 Bekine (Bekeryn), *pr. pl.* skirmish, 1294. E. *bicker*.
 Be-knew, *pr. a.* acknowledged (to), 671; (Be-knewe), made known, 2872.
 (Behd), *pp.* built, 2256.
 (Behdes); see *Baldis*.
 Bole, a bolly, 394. See *Boly*.
 Bolchiste, bolly-chest, bolly, 423.
 Boline (Bolyf), *adv.* soon, 2209;
 Bolyne (Bolyne), 1511; Bolyne, 256, 731*; Als boline, as soon as possible, at once, 800*; (Als be-lyne), 2183; (Als bolyte), 3181. See *Bolyne*, *Bolyne*.
 Bolls (Bolly), *pl.* bells, 1563.
 Boly, a bolly, 4923. See *Bols*.
 Boly-blind, lit. bolly-blind, extremely dark, 5643. See *Balm-nyk*.
 Bolyne, *error* for *Bolyne*, *adv.* quickly, 3761. See *Bolyne*.
 Be-lyne, *adv.* quickly, soon, forthwith, 493, 670, 777, 2790; (Bylyte), 956, 1810, 2285; (Bylyne), 1792; (Belyne), 1482; Belyte, 190, 382, 621; (Belyne), 1051; (Belyne), 909; Bolyf (Bolyne), 1425; Als bolyte, as soon as possible, 710, 2404. (All belyne), very soon, 2604. Als belyne, as quickly as possible, 3029, 5160.
 Bemes, *pl.* beams of light, 1543; (Bemye), sun-beams, 3225; Bemye, 62.
 Bemes, *pl.* beams, i. e. projecting horns (*test. pres. an error for*

Bemes, horns, Lat. *test.*, *osses*), 5557. See the note.
 Bemes (Bemes), *pl.* trumpets, 1387, 2616; Bemes (Bemes), *gen. pl.* of trumpets, 3038. A.S. *bēmas*, *bēmas*, a trumpet.
 (Ben), 1 *pr. pl.* are, 1992.
 Ben, *for* Bamed, i. e. boned, 1702. M.S. D. *Ass* bamed *correctly*.
 Benche, *see* Benke.
 Bend (Bynde), *ger.* to bend, soften, cause to give way, 2343; Bendis (Benden), *pr. pl.* bend, 2215; Bend, *pr. s.* bent down to, 1620; Bend, *pr. s.* to wind up or draw up (their crossbows and bows), 2211.
 (Bene), *v.* to be, 1465; (Bene), *pr. pl.* are, 1008, 2165; Bene, *pp.* been, 223, 489, 596; (Ben), 1004, 1123.
 Bene (Boyne), a (the value of a) bean, 2567.
 Benere (Bener), *adj.* comp. filiter, better, easier, 1715. See *Bayne*.
 Beniguit, benignity, goodness, 4462.
 Benke, a bench, seat, 626, 4236;
 Benkia, *pl.* 5271; Benkes (Benche), 2927.
 Bent, a field, plain, grassy field, 800*, 1328, 2063, 2825, 3047, 3125, 3170, 3063, 3557, 5151.
 Bent-404 (Feld), open field, field of battle (lit. field of bent-grass), 2786, 3139, 4764.
 Beynon, a benison, blessing, 1629, 3008.
 Berard, *pres. part.* making a noise, roaring, 3903. See *Bere*, a.
 Berbers, *pl.* barbarians, 5334; *gen.* 3572.
 Berd, heard, 320; Berdis, *pl.* 4117. See *Berd*.
 Berdes, *adj.* beardless, 2556.
 Bere, *v.* bear, carry, 124; bear (a child), 439; bear, 835, 1906; wear, 1715; Bere, *pr. s.* carries, 732*; (Beres), bears, 1219; Beris, bears, 312; thrusts, 788; carries about, 3351; (Bere), thrusts, 592; Beris, 2 *pr. pl.* bear, 2120; Beris, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* Beris a-pon ye, bring upon us, accuse us of, 4663; Bere, *pl.* a bove, 751*.

- Bere, a noise, din, 489, 496. See *Bere* in Matzner.
- Bere, a bear, 4126; Beres, pl. 3849.
- Bered, beard, 122. See *Berd*.
- Beren (Berne), a man, 3128. See *Berin*, *Berno*.
- Beres, *pr. a. resounds* (Beryd, *pl. a.*), 3038. See *Bero*, a., *Berand*.
- Beried (Beryd), *pp. full of graves, lit. buried*, 3135.
- Berin, a man, 5240. See *Berno*.
- Bering, a bearing, 4319.
- Beritimas, *proper name*, 1242; (*Beritimas*), 1565.
- Berne, a man, hero, 107, 157, 402, 446, 547, 585, 761*, 872, 999, 4110; (*Bern*), 787*, 1328, 1349, 2172; *Bernes*, *pl. men, warriors*, 66, 489, 747*, 781, 1146, 1214, 1220, 2517, 3432, 3572; *husbands*, 3741; (*Bernes*), 1037; *Bernas* (*Bernes*), 2314; (*Bernes*), 584; *Bernys*, 93, 296, 4125; (*Bernes*), 1307. A.S. *beron*. See *Beron*, *Berlin*.
- Berne-dure, a barn-door; *As a b.*, as great as a barn-door, 4852.
- Bernys (*Bernes*), *pl. barns*, 1763.
- Beron, baron, 1584; (*Beroum*), *pl.* 1594. See *Baron*.
- Berrers, *pl. caskets (?)*, *lit. bearers, things to carry things in (?)*, 5135. *Lat. text, loculus, of which it is probably a translation.*
- Bery, a berry, 1349, 1357.
- Bery, *pr. to hide*, 4018; *sup. pl.* bery, 3508.
- Bery-berry, *pl. bunches of berries*, 4809. See *Bobb*.
- Bery-bushie, *pl. bushes bearing berries*, 5239.
- Berynes, a sepulchre, tomb, 5417, 5501. See the *Troy-Book* (E. E. T. S.).
- Berys, *pl. bears*, 3306. (*But see the note.*)
- Bess, Byfess, 5428.
- Bessand, *pl. besants, i. e. coins of Byzantium*, 124; (*Bessandus*), 3104; (*Bosandez*), 1042; *Bessand* (*Bessandez*), 1664, 1891; (*Bessandez*), 1906.
- Be-secho (Beseko), *pr. a. 1 p. be-* sech, 1097; *Be-sechis* (*Besekis*), *pr. pl. 1 p.* 1012. See *Beseko*.
- Besoko, 1 *pr. a.* 311, *besech*, 801*; (*Bescho*), 3172; *Besoch* (*Besoch*), *pr. a.* *beseches*, 1075; *Besoko* (*Besokyn*), 1 *pr. pl.* *besoch*, 1947, 2099; *pr. pl.* 2352. See *Besech*.
- Beoly, *adv. quickly*, 1944.
- Besomes (*Besemys*), *pr. a. besemas*, *befts*, *suits*, 2944; *Be-somys*, 430.
- Besepia, *pr. a. refl. considers*, 751. A.S. *beāsan*, to look about.
- Beside (Beyside), *prep. beside*, 1158. See *Beyside*.
- Beसन, brush, 320. *Da. beser*, A.S. *beser*.
- Be-sogt, *pl. a. besought*, 303, 615. See *Besoko*, *Besoch*.
- Best, *adv. best*, 35, 807*; *Beste*, 401. *Best, adv. best*, 160, 289, 373, 439.
- Bestall, a cattle, 1199. O.F. *bestaille*.
- Beste, a beast, 3929, 5591; *Best*, 762*, 4094, 4743, 5133, 5436; *Bestis*, *pl. beasts*, 280, 2193, 3572, 3593, 4118; *animals*, 5431; *creatures*, 5729; *Bestes*, *beasts*, 2765; *Bestis* (*Bestes*), 1207, 1532, 1540, 2853.
- (*Beute*), *error for Beste*, a *boasting*, 2447. See the other MS.
- (*Bestand*), *for Be* stood, *by the time*, at this time, 1468.
- Beay, *adv. busy*, 585.
- Beayde, *prep. beside*, 236, 1144; (*Byayde*), *against*, with respect to, 875; *Beayd* (*Beayde*), *beside*, 2131. See *Beside*.
- Beayde (*Byayde*), *adv. near*, 1694.
- Beayly, *adv. busily*, 2991; (*Besely*), 2934.
- Beaynes, a *business*, *busy employment* (about), 4670.
- Be, *adv. better*, rather, 3494.
- Be, *pp. beaten*, made, 3696; (*Betyn*), *beaten*, 2084.
- Be-takens (*BeTokyns*), *pr. a. be-tokens*, *foretold*, 3000; *Be-takend*, *pl. a. betokened*, 613.
- Beie, *pr. to beat down*, 2246; *Boten* (*Betyn*), *pp. beaten*, made, 2927. See *Beie*, *Beit*.
- Be-til, *pl. a. betided*, *befel*, *hap-* pened, 214, 524; (*Betyd*), 2366; *Beitid* (*Betyd*), *pp. happened*, *come to pass*, 3573.
- Be-time (*Be-tyms*), *adv. betimes*, in time, 1768, 1978.
- Beita (*Beite*), *pr. a. boats*, 1223; (*Betyn*), *best*, 1153. See *Beie*.
- BeTokyns; see *Be-takens*.
- Beit, *pl. a. kindled*, 4167. A.S. *betan*.
- Beit, *pp. beaten*, 1927; *beaten* (out), 5271. See *Beie*.
- Beitor, *adv. in a*; *adv. 105*, 642.
- Be-twene, *prep. between*, 275, 317, 353, 669; (*Bytwene*), 797.
- Be-twene, *adv. between* *whales*, 1414; at times, 1269; (*Bytwene*), *between*, 1570.
- Be-twyr, *prep. betwixt*, 4215.
- Beute (*Beute*), a *beauty*. In ll. 2739, 2919 it occurs in the unauthorised sense of 'kindness'; but it is probably an error for *beute*, i. e. *bounty*, *goodness*, *kindness*.
- Bevones, *error for Bevones*, *pr. pl. cover* (*hemself*) *with no proud clothing*, *put on* (*no proud clothing*), 4337. See *Bevones* in Matzner, and *bevoned* in Halliwell.
- Bevwe, a *beauty*, 224. See *Beute*.
- Bevunde, *adv. beyond*, i. e. on the other side of the stream, 3742.
- Bi, *prep. by*, 79; *along*, 1638. See *Be*.
- Be-cause of, because of, 3273. See *Be-cause*.
- Bechid, *pp. as adv. evil*, 4839. See *Beched* *lines* in Chaucer.
- Bēche, a *hitch*, 6482.
- Bid, *pr. a. 1 p. pray*, 1782; *Biddis* (*Biddes*), *pr. a. prays*, *saks*, 2191.
- Bide, *pr. to bide*, *wait*, *remain*, *stay*, 137; (*Byde*), *s. 2172*; *pr. 1689* (*Abyde*), *s. 2180*, 2195; *Bidis* (*Bydes*), *pr. a. waits*, 3054; *endures*, 557.
- Bida (*Bur*), 1 *pr. a. bid*, *command*, 3415; *Bidd*, 3563; *Bidd* (*Bidd*), *pr. a. 1 p. 1 bid*, *require*, 2337; *Biddis*, *pr. a. bids*, 5076; (*Byddes*), 1717, 2211.
- Big, *adv. strong*, 1295; *Bigg*, *big*, *great*, 4742, 5156; (*Big*), *bold*, 1808; *Bigge*, *strong*, *stout*, 5510; *Big* (*Bigg*), 915; *Rige*, *big*, *strong*, 4385.
- Bigg, *pr. to build*, 2256; *Biggia*, *pr. pl. 2 p. build*, 4589; *Biggia*, *pp. built*, 5415; (*Bigged*), 2215; (*Bigget*), 1366. *Isel. Byggja*.
- Bigger, *adv. stronger*, 2540; *Big-gere*, *larger*, 3903.
- Biggest, *adv. strongest*, 2159.
- Bigging, a *building*, 4431; *Bigging-* (*Biggenes*), *buildings*, *towns*, 2697. See *Bigg*.
- Bigly, *adv. strongly*, 1171; *stoutly*, 1138; *largely*, 423.
- Bignes, a *greatness*, 105; *arrogance*, 1018.
- Bild, a *building*, 1366, 4692, 5267; (*Beld*), *building*, 1297; *town*, 3106; (*Beild*), *building*, 1397, 2226; *town*, *fort*, 1080; (*Beilde*), 1338; *Bilda*, *pl. buildings*, 3663; *Biddis* (*Beildes*), 3137.
- Bilda, *pr. a. builds*, 5591; *Bilda*, *pr. a. builds* (*ments*), 2441; *Bildis*, *pr. pl. build*, *Acce dwell*, 3741; *Bil* (*did*), *pl. a. build*, 1366; *Bildid*, *pl. a. set up*, 2673; *Bildid*, *pl. pl. built*, *piched*, 3930; *Bildid*, *pp. built*, 5417; *Bild*, *pl.* 1161.
- Bildid, *pl. pl. become emboldened*, *took courage*, 3884. (*Of* = *some of*) A.S. *bealdan*.
- Bilding, a *building*, 4431.
- Bilding (*Beldyng*), a *emboldening*, *encouragement*, 1797. See *Bildid*.
- Bill, a *bill*, *writing*, 1827.
- Bills, *pl. bills*, *beaks*, 3696.
- Bilwe (*Bylwe*), *adv. soon*, 2271.
- Bird, a *lady*, 5214; *Birdis*, *pl. women*, *ladies*, 595, 3723, 4259. (*Birds*); see *Bride*.
- Bire (*Bir*), *rash*, *force*, 711. *Lowl. Sc. birr*, *beer*, *force*; Cf. *Isel. byrr*, a *favoring* wind.
- Birch, a *birth*, 256, 289; *child*, 439, 528.
- Bischop, a *bishop*, 1458, 1473, 1489; (*Bishop*), 1506, 1570, 1644, 1622; (*Bischopp*), 1598, 1664.
- Biso (*Byso*), *adv. blue*, *blue colour*, 1532. Often described as *purple*;

see *be* in Mätzner. O.P. *biase*, Lat. *byssus*, Gk. *βίαζα*.

Bites, *pr. s. bites*, 224, 2070; (*Bitez*), 1803; *Bitsand*, *pres. pt. biting*, sharp, 610, 758, 3197, 5558; *Bitten*, *pp.* 3034.

Bitterly, *adv. keenly*, 1301; *bitterly*, 963.

Blas, *adj. livid*, 559. *Iscl. Mär*, Dan. *Moss*.

Blade, a blade of a razor, 122; *Bladis*, *pl. blades*, 5558.

Blak, *adj. black*, 112, 606, 3020; *Blake*, 192, 562; (*Blak*), 1127.

Blakenid, *pp. blackened*, 556.

Blamed, 3 *pt. pl.* (*Blame*, 3 *pr. pl.*), *blamed*, 2427.

Blas, *pt. s. ceased*, 361, 1228. A.S. *blansa*, *pl. t. Mass*. See *Blin*.

Blasand, *pres. part. blazing*, bright, ardent, 2871; (*Blesand*), 1563; (*Blismand*), 1524, 2229.

Blase, a *blase*; On *blase*, in a *blase*, 509; (*On a blasse*), 2231.

Blasmand, *pres. part. blazing*, shining, 5262. See *Blasand*, *Blasymnd*.

Blasfems, *pr. to blaspheme*, 2737. *Blasfems*, a blasphemy, 4563.

Blason, a large shield, 4852; *Blasons*, *pl. shields of arms*, 787.

Blaste (*Blast*), a blast, noise, 3038; blowing, drawing, 3233; *Blastis*, *pl. blasts*, 2959, 4162.

Blasymnd (*Blasmand*), *pres. pt. blazing*, shining, 3225. See *Blasmand*.

Blawis, *pr. s. blows*, 4380; *Blawen*, *pp.* 5539; (*Blays*), *pp.* 1757.

Blert, *adj. bleached*, white, 4925, 5482; (*Blanght*), 1559. Lowl. *So. Massch*; cf. A.S. *blæced*, *bleached*, *pp.*

Blē, a countenance, *mien*, 466; *Blēc*, 394. A.S. *blē*.

Blēant, a coverlet of linen, 4912. O.P. *blēnt*, *blēant*, F. *blende*, a rich vestment. Hence E. *blouse* (*Blēez*), *pt. appearance*, 1548; see *Flē*. But doubtless an error for *lee*, as in MS. A.

Blēmyacha, *pr. to blēmyach*, pollute, 4345; *Blēmyach*, to harm, 4289; *Blēmychid*, *pt. s. blēmyached*,

damaged, *spoilt*, 4181; *Blēmyachid* (*Blēmyat*), *pt. pl. blēmyached*, harmed, torn, 2945; *Blēmyest*, *pt. pl. blēmyished*, (*bat here*) killed, 5943; see note.

Blend, *pp. blended*, compounded, 105.

Blenkid, *pt. pl. glanced*, looked, peered, 5607. E. *blink*.

Blēand, *pres. pt. blazing*, 604, 4230; shining, bright, 274. See *Blasand*.

Blēyand, *pres. part. blazing*, 562; *Blēyand* (*Blēyand*), flashing, 802; *Blēyand*, grazing, staring, 4812; *Blēyand*, 4080. See *Blasand* in Mätzner; so also the M.E. *blēchen* means (1) to shine, (2) to gaze.

Blēw, *pt. pl. (they) blew*, 2616; *Blēwe* (*Blēw*), 1387.

Blēwe (*Blēw*), a *blow*, 1524.

Blid (*Baldid*), *error* for *Bild*, *pp. emboldened*, encouraged, 1891. See *Bildid*, of which *Bild* is a shorter form.

Blin, a *cease*, 4167. *See* *Blin*, *Blin*.

Blindē, *pr. to blind*, deceive, 5234; *Blindid* (*Blindyd*), *pt. s. became* dark, 3946.

Blis, a *bliss*, 214, 1489; (*Bliswe*), *ninth joy*, 1834, 2871.

Blisch, a *glance*; At a *blisch*, at a glance, in a moment, 606, 5435. See *blisch* in Mätzner; cf. E. 'at the first *blash*'.

Blische (*Blisch*), *pr. to look*, 2053; *Blische*, *pr. s. looks*, gazes, 5583; *Blisches* (*Blischys*), *looks*, 1338; (*Bysmos*), *looks*, 984; *Blisches* (*Blisches*) *vp. looks up*, 872; *Blische*, *pr. pt. look*, 4189; *Blische*, *pt. pl. looked*, glanced, 5550, 5607. See *Marchen* in Mätzner.

Blisfulle, *adj. happy*, fair, 5415.

Blisid, *blesed*, 5625.

Bliswig, a *blissing*, 4573.

Blithe, *adj. blithely*, 517; (*Blyth*), 1834.

Blithis, *pr. s. gladness*, 4624.

Blithly, *adv. blithely*, 5607.

Blod, a *blood*, 640, 991; *kindred*, 585, 590; (*Blod*), 2053; *Blod*

(*Blode*), 1966; *Blod* (*Blode*), *kindred*, 2739. See *Blod*.

Blonk, a *horse*, 749*, 758*. (*Blonke*), 1222, 2172; *Blonke* (*Blouk*), 767, 928; (*Blonke*), 274; (*Bloukes*), *pl. horses*, 791, 821*; (*Bloukes*), 1247; *Blonks* (*Blonks*), 886, 2957. Orig. a white horse.

Blotiv (*Blotivns*), *pr. s. gurgling*, rattles, 970. Cf. *blotivnd*, *bulbling*, *gurgling*, in the *Troy-Book*, l. 9462; and see *blotiv* in Halliwell.

Blode (*Blode*), a *blood*, 2048; *race*, 2418. See *Blode*.

Blöckmand, *pres. part. glittering*, 604. See *blöck*, to glitter, in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.

Blyn, a *cease*, 2737; *Blynns*, *pr. s. 4160*; *Blynns*, *adv. pl. discontinue*, leave off, 4011; *Blyn*, *cease*, 5365. See *Blin*, *Blan*.

Blyndid, *pt. pl. blinded*, 3283. (*Blwyn*), a *prosperity*, 1827. See *Blis*.

Byssis, *pr. s. looks*, 789*. See *Blisch*.

Blyth, *adv. blithely*, gladly, 3768.

Blythly, *adv. gladly*, 789*, 3502.

Bobance, a *arrogance*, vanity, presumption, *boasting*, 2500; *Bobans*, 4252; (*Bobas*, for *Bobans*), 2016. **Bobans*, insolence, arrogance, proud or presumptuous *boasting*; Cotgrave.

Bobb, a *bunch*, cluster, 4777; *Bobis*, *pl. 2832*; (*Bobbez*), 2851. Lowl. *So. Iscl.* a *bunch*. Cf. 'a *bob* of grapes'; *Cath. Anglicans*.

Boccifon, *Buccifon*, 3613; *Boccifias* (*Buccifon*), 767.

Bode; see *Bede*.

Bode, a *command*, message, 534, 2905, 3137. A.S. *bed*.

Bodely, *adj. bodily*, 4289.

Bodward, a *message*, 48, 1458 (*Bodward*), 1489. See *Bode*.

Body, a *body*, 1127, 1548; *Boi*, 224; (*Body*), 870, 894, 1482; *Bode*, 192; *Bode* (*Body*), *body*, person, 244; *Bodis*, *pl. 3005*; (*Boi*), 2476.

Boghe, a *boogh*, 4082.

Boke, a *book*, 597, 625; (*Bak*), 1207.

Bole, a *trunk* (of a tree), 5015; *Boles*, *pl. trunks* (of trees), 5002; *Bolis* (*Buleses*), *pl. boles*, trunks, 2851. *Buleses* in *Dab.* can hardly mean 'bullaces'. Cf. *Iscl. Iscl. Iscl.*, *Iscl.*, *trunk*.

Bols, a *coarse linen*, 4851. " *Bols*, *pièce de toile grossière*;" *Godfrey*. See *Bolus*.

(*Boles*), *pres. bolis*, 751*.

Boll, a *bowel*, cup, 55, 112, 2938, 4537; a *cluster*, 5240; a *boss*, 5647. Cf. *Balla*, ornamental knob; *Halliwell*. In l. 5240, perhaps we should read *bob*; see *Bob*.

Bols, a *swell*, 394; *Bolnes*, 2 *pr. pl. swell*, fill out, 4435. *Iscl. Māgan*.

Boldis (*Bolders*), *pl. cushions*, 1563.

Boldis, a *vestment*, *hose*, smooth *man*, 4741. Lat. *Aeno agrestis*. *Iscl. Iscl.*

Bonden, *pp. bound*, 398, 3681; (*Bondyn*), 745*.

Bondis, *pl. bounds*, territories, 4320.

Bonds, *limits* (*Lat. terminus*), 4850; *bounds*, 5782; *territories*, regions, 4095, 5090.

Bondward; To our *bondward*, i. e. to our *boundward*, towards our *bounds*, 3152. See *Bonds*.

Bone, a *bone*, prayer, request, 547, 1492, 1672.

Bone, a *command* (*lit. petition*), 3137. (*But read* *bone*, as in D.).

Bonerte, a *goodness*, 4652. Short for *Bonawerte*.

Borde (*Bunde*), a *board*, table, 842; (*Borde*), 1340; *Borde*, 1857; *Bordis*, *pl. tables*, 5271; (*Bardes*), 2927; *boards* (of the tables), 640. See *Damm*-*borde*.

Bordis, *adj. wooden*, 3602.

Borden, *error* for *Borden* (*Brouden*), *pp. ornamented*, 787. A.S. *brōdan*, *pp. of bregdan*, to braid, ed. 600.

Borely, *adj. burly*, great, large, 4089, 5435, 5472, 5693; *Borly*, 5002. See *Burly*.

Boris, *pr. s. becomes dim*, is surrounded by a *haze* or *haze*, 556. A *haze* round the sun or moon is called a *hurr* in the *Whitby* dialect and in East Anglia.

Barliest, *adj.* *superl.* barliest, biggest, 4921. And see Borely.

Borne, *pp.* born, 517, 560, 597.

Borne, a burn, stream, 3831.

Borowid (Borowed), *pp.* borrowed, 1843.

Bos, *pr.* a behoves; Bos hano, behoves to have, most needs have, 4526; Vs bos (hose) have, it behoves us to have, 2503; Bos (Bus), it behoves, 2340; Rose, 1927; it is necessary for, 3228; (Bus), it is necessary, 2360. See Bus, Bud.

Bosom, a bosom, 274.

Boat, *ger.* to boat, 2737.

Boat, a boating, 2447, 3581, 4023.

Bot, *conj.* but, 53, 101, 146, 147, 159, 161, 2513, 3231; (Bot), 686, 793; unless, 2313, 2417, 4427; Bot, but, 844*, 4225; (Bot), 686, 846; (Bot), 1623; Bot, only, 196, 139, 447, 5054, 5525; Bot if, unless, 13, 642, 1786; Bot and, but if, 3756; Bot out, except the whole of, save wholly, 3025.

(Bot), *pt.* a bit, 2070.

Bot, a use, advantage, 137; remedy, 160. A.S. *bōt*.

Boice; see Baie.

Both; see Baie.

Bothom, a bottom, 5582; (Bothom), 1906; (Botham), 712; Botham, bottom (of the valley), 4308.

Botis, *pr.* a, impers, it profits, 298. See Bote, a.

Bott, *prep.* but, except, 2080; (Bot), 1358.

Boukis, *pl.* bodies (but see the note to 1, 3944), 3946.

Boun (Boune), *v. reflex.* get himself ready, 2878; Bouance, *pr.* a, *refl.* goes, 3030; (Boune) on, advances, 788; Bouance him (Bouance him), *pr.* a, make him ready, 1506; (Boune him on), 3030; Bouned, *pt.* *pl.* made themselves ready, hence, journeyed, went, 1116. Formed from Boune, *pp.* and *adj.* See Bouance.

Bounde, a orbit, circuit, 427 (see the note); Boundis, boundaries, lands, 3582.

Boune, *pp.* (properly ready to go),

gone, 218; *adj.* ready, 323, 534, 3037; (Boune), 870, 999; Boun, 4206, 5540; Boun (Boune), 2805.

lecl. *bōnin*, *pp.* of *bōn*, to make ready.

Boune, bounty, goodness, 2717.

Boune, a, 398, 462.

Boune, a stream, burn, brook, 3741, 4081, 4304; (Boune), 2587, 2597; Boune, *pl.* burns, water-courses, 3447. See Boune.

Bowe (Bow), *v.* bow, submit, 991; *ger.* to bend, 3551; Bow, *v.* pass, go, 2195; Bowes, *pr.* a, bows down, 423; turns, 1333; proceeds, 534; Bowis, *pr.* a, bends, comes, 4778; Bowis, *pr.* a, goes, scapes himself, 5265; Bowis (Bowes), *pr.* a, bows, 1672; (Bowis), bows down, 1692; (Bowis), bows down, is subservient, 2911; Bowis (Bowes), *pr.* a, directs himself, 2893; stoops, 1038; Bowes Jarius, enters in, 4209; Bowis (Bowes), *pr.* a, goes, hastens, 1312, 1553 (but here we might rather read *leocis*); Bowis (Bow), 1 *pr.* a, bow, 2777; Bowis, *pp.* *pl.* bend, turn, 2257; Bow, *pp.* *pp.* mount, 5243; Bowis (Bowes), *pr.* *pl.* yield, submit, 2476; (Bowes), *pt.* a, bowed to, 1620; Bowid, *pt.* *pl.* bowed, 126; Bow, *pr.* a, *subj.* if he return, 236; Bowis, *pr.* *pl.* submit to, 2096; (Bowes) (Bowet), *pp.* bowed, bent, 1900; Bow, *imp.* a, bend, 547; Bowis (Bowis), *imp.* *pt.* return, 3118; (Bowes), depart, 2469; Bowes, return, 4611.

Bowes, *pl.* bows, 4084; Bowis (Bowes), 1413, 2210.

Bowis, *pl.* bows, 4302, 4868, 4996; (Bowes), 2851.

Bowlis (Bulex), *pl.* game of bowls, 1029.

Bowmen, *pl.* archers, 3600, 5447.

Bowne, *adj.* ready, 1380. See Boune.

Bownes, *pr.* a, *refl.* prepares him, gets ready, 4854; goes, 1395; (Bownes him up), make their way up, 699. See Boune.

Boyland, *pres. part.* oazing, welling, 4975.

Boys him *vp.* *pr.* a, *refl.* turns, goes up, 639.

Brad, *pt.* a, spread, 4912. A.S. *brædan*. See Bradis, Bredd.

Brade, *adj.* broad, 496, 769, 732*, 783*, 1653, 1717, 3065, 4089; (Brade), 1340, 1514; Brad, 2118; (Brad), 2133; (Brade), 1408; (Brade), 802, 1297; On brade, broad, in public, 1800; aloud, 3565; On brad, aloud, 2294. See Brode.

(Brades *vppe*), *pr.* a, opens, 785*; (Brade), *pt.* a, drew, 2639. A.S. *brædan*, Icel. *bræta*. See Bradis.

Bradnes, a broadness, breadth, 1374.

Brace, *pt.* steep banks, 4803.

Brag, a bragging, 4319.

Braggis, *ger.* to brag, 4553.

Braggis, a, braying, noise, 3965; Braggis (Braggis), brayings, loud sounds, 3057.

Bragnays, *pl.* Brahmins, 4194; Bragnays, *gen.* *pl.* 4236, 4448.

Bragnays, the land of the Brahmins, 4202.

Brade (Brayde), a instant, moment: Is a brade (brayde), in a short time, at once, 561, 1956, 4830; At a brade, in a moment, as soon as possible, 1230, 1956, 3231, 3918, 4206, 5539; At a brad, 5462; Bradis, *pl.* attacks, sudden assaults, 2137. Icel. *brayr*. See Brayde.

Bradis, *pr.* a, draws, 2639; (Brades), scratches, 2951; leaps, 928; leaps quickly, jumps, 2892; Bradis (Bradis), hurry, 2229; Bradis, *pr.* *pl.* seize; Bradis to, take to, 3884; (Bradion to), seize, 1413; Brat (Brade), *pt.* a, drew, 802. See Brades *vppe*, Braydis.

Bradis, *pr.* a, spreads, extends, 1514; (Brades), *pr.* *pt.* unfold, display, 774. See Brad, Bredd.

Brak, *pt.* a, broke, 510; Braks, 2 *pt.* *pl.* ye braks, 1357.

Bran, a bran, 4537.

Brand, a brand, fire-brand, 3158, 4230; sword, 446, 802, 3197,

3248; (Brande), 842, 870; (Brand), 1426; Brande, sword, 427, 1223; Brandis (Brandes), *pl.* brands, burning logs, 2236; swords, 2674, 3842.

Brant, *adj.* straight, erect, 3648. Cf. Swed. *brant*, steep. See Brent.

Bras, a brass, 55, 276; (Brac), 1387; Brass, 4083.

Bras, *adj.* brassy, 112.

Bras, *pt.* a, scratched (7), 1317; but *doth/oes an error for* braced, as in M.S. D.

Brast, *pt.* a, burst, 510, 1416; Braste, 872.

Brath, a anger, 1744, 5365; (Broth), 1956; Brath (Breth), violence, fury, 1220. Cf. Icel. *brast*, sudden, rash.

Brathly, *adv.* severely, 1214; viciously, 2211. Icel. *brath*, audacious.

Braunches, *pl.* branches, 2851, 4782, 5339.

Brayde, a turn, throes, 527; At a brayd (brade), in a moment, 1280. See Brade.

Braydis, *pr.* a, rushes, 496; Braydis him *vp.* (Bradis up), springs up, 842; Brayd, *pt.* a, drew, 274. See Bradis.

Brayns, brain, 4002; (Branc), 2645; Braynes, *pl.* 1413.

(Brayne-pan), a cap, hat, head-piece, 2459; (Brayne-pan), 1713.

Brayne-wode, mad in the brain, 4506.

Bre, *ger.* to frighten; To bre hire o board, to frighten her in jest, 462; Breis, *pr.* a, terrifies, 4537; Breed, *pt.* a, terrified, 4741. A.S. *brēgan*, to terrify; from *bragan*, terror. Bre, to frighten, North; Hallowell.

Bred, in *phr.* Bred-fall, i. e. brim-fall, 4089. Swed. *bräd*, brim; *bräd/fall*, brimfall. See Bred-fall.

Brede, *pr.* *pl.* breed, 4199; Bred, *pt.* *pl.* lead, 4782; Thyn bred, *pp.* thinly grown, 320.

Brede, a breadth, 3656, 4070, 5433; (Bred), 1502, 2118; O brede, in breadth, 3065, 5883. A.S. *bræda*.

Bread, *pp.* scattered abroad, dispersed, lit. made bread, 2447. See Brad, Bread.

Bread, *pt. s.*; see Bra.

Breade, a breadth, 5460. See Brede.

Breade, a letter, 1717, 1906, 2749; (Breue), 1956; (Breue), 3118. "Bref, a breife, note, short writing." Cotgrave. See Breue.

Bread, *adj.* speedy, quick in action, 5435. Cf. 'briq' in hand' in Shak. K. John, iv. 3. 158, which Schmidt explains by 'must be speedily dispatched.' Jamieson gives 'briq', keen, as in use in Upper Clydesdale.

Breade, *v.* describe, 256; briefly state, 4448; go to record, 208; Brede, *pr. pt.* 2 p. appoint, 4503. Icel. *bréfa*, to give a brief account of; from Lat. *breuiare*. See Breue.

Breggis (Abreggis), *pr. s.* abridges, shortens, 3283. Short for Abreggis.

Breis, *pr. s.* frightens, 4837. See Bre.

Breke, 1 *pr. s.* disclose my opinion, 2601; Brekis, *pr. s.* breaks, 787; (Broky), 1230. Break, to disclose or open one's mind, occurs in Shakespeare; cf. breaking, disclosure, Antony, v. 1. 14.

Becke, a brecke, brochec, 3842.

A.S. *bréc*, pl. of *bréc*.

Breme, *adj.* glorious, bright, 5262; fierce, 610, 787*, 2146, 4001; furious, 3038, 4147, 4839; sharp, 5558. A.S. *bréve*, illustrious; and see Mätzner.

Bremely, *adv.* fiercely, 767, 1398, 3880; (Bremly), 2619; Bremely, sternly, 969; severely, 2913; angrily, 1413, 1805; quickly, 1827, 5155; Bremly, extremely, 2950.

Breme, *ger.* to burn, 606; Bremez, *pr. s.* 1037; Brent, *pt. s.* burnt, 4762; Breat, *pp.* burnt, 3696, 4913; Breat (Brent), burnt, 1713. See Brin.

Breneid, *adj.* cuirassed, armed with a 'birnie' or breastplate, 66. See Brenys.

Brenke, a brink, bank of a river, 4741; edge of a dike, 659. See Brinkla.

Brent, *adj.* steep, 4812. See Brant.

Brenys, *pl.* 'birnies,' coats of mail, 1247, 2990; (Breues), 2214; (Byrman), 2622; (used for the size.) Brenys (Breues), a cuirass, coat of mail, 915; Brenis (Breue), coat of mail, 1295. Icel. *brýnja*, A.S. *byrn*.

Breys (Breos), *pl.* briars, 2965.

Breat, a breast, 234, 932, 970, 841*; (Briste), 1699; Brestis (Brestes), 2162. See Brest.

Breate, *s.* breast, 4097. (Prob. an error for beat, beast.) See Cow-drife.

Breata, *pr. s.* bursts, 728*; Brest, *pt. pl.* burst, 5221; Brest, *pp.* broken, 2545. See Broten.

Bretage (Britage), a battlement, parapet, 1416. "Breteche, Breteque, a port, or portall of defence in the rampire or wall of a towre;" Cotgrave. "Bretege, a parapet;" Halliwell. See Britage.

Bretagid (Britagott), *pp.* fortified with wooden towers, 1152. See above.

Bretayn, Britain, 5668.

Bretem, *pr. s.* breaks, breaks, 1307; Bretemz, cuts in pieces, 3197; Bretemz, beats down, 5612; Bretemd (Brityrd), *pt. pl.* cut to pieces, 1283; Bretemd, *pt. pl.* 3905 (See Alto); Bretem, *pr. s.* *adj.* may break in pieces, 3294; Bretemd, *pp.* defeated, 5311; Bretemd (Brityrd), beaten down, destroyed, 2477; Bretemd (Brityrd), *pp.* killed, 1328. Cf. A.S. *brýtnian*, to dispense, distribute; *brýtnian*, to dispense, allied to Icel. *brýja*, to chop. See Breeted.

Bret-full, *adj.* brimful, 1548; Bretful, 4868. See Brad.

Breth, a breath, 970, 1274, 8223, 5583.

Brethand, *pres. part.* breathing, smelling, 4820. Cf. A.S. *bréð*, an odour.

Brethim, *pl.* brothers, 2512, 5963.

Breetid (Brityrd), *pp.* broken to pieces, 2255; (Brityrd), destroyed, 2927. Icel. *bréða*, to chop, from *bréða*, to break;

Swed. *bréða*, to break. See Bretemz.

Breuz, a brief, letter, 1181. See Brede.

Breuz, *ger.* to describe, 1374; Breuzs, *pr. s.* speaks, 984; (Brovyz), utters, 3251; Breuzy, *pr. s.* utters, 462; (Breuzs), 1797; Breuz, *pr. s.* 1 p. mean, indicate, 1898; Breuzd, *pp.* recorded as being, noted, 1172; Breuzd, *pp.* described, 35; assigned, 749*; Breuzyd (Breuzd), recorded, 764; Breuz, *imp.* a 2 p. tell, 2285. See Brede.

Beid, a bird, 411, 503, 4982; Bridis, *pt. 2d.* 4435, 4782; Bridis, 5693; (Birds), 1632.

Beid, a bride, 5204; (Bride), bride, 854; spouse, 3104; Beides, *pl.* wives, 4046; Beidis, women, 4125. (Bridyil), beids, 782*.

Beig (Brigg), beidge, 2587.

Brigge, *pr.* to abate, mitigate, lit. abridge, 3303. Short for Abrigge. (Brightfull), error for Brightfull, 1048. See Brightfull.

Brilles, *pl.* beryls, 5135. Cf. F. *briller*, to shine, which is derived from an sb. *brille**, a beryl (Litré).

Brin, *ger.* to burn, 3137; *v.* 3682; (Bryn), 2658. See Breuz, Bryn.

Bring, *v.* bring, 1199; *ger.* to carry, 3715; (Being), *v.* 2101; Brings (Brynges), *pr. s.* belongs, 927; Brings (Beings), 1653.

Brinkis, *pl.* banks, shores, 4377. See Brinke.

Brist, a breast, 2871. See Brest.

Brist, a want, need, 3419. Swed. *brist*, want, need, failure; A.S. *brýst*, loss, defect. In this line *ð* = *th*; and the sense is, 'more for the harm of their beasts than their own need.' See *brist* in Mätzner.

Bristis, *pr. s.* bursts, 872. See Breuzs.

Bristis, *adj.* bristly, 4746. A false fern; read And had bristils. (Britage), a fortification, parapet, 1301. See Bretrage. (Breuzs), *pr. s.* destroys, 1037. See Bretemz.

Brissill, *pr. pt.* 2 p. reproach, up-braid, blame, 4662. Icel. *brígrátt*, a blame, blame; *brígrátt*, to up-braid.

Brist, *adj.* bright, 376, 427, 559, 604; fair, 466; or a bright one, 5204; (Bright), 1524, 1715; (Bright), 2337.

Brightons (Bryghtyans), *pr. s.* brightens, renders clear, 3557.

Broches (Brochez), *pr. s.* speaks, 2802; Brochis (Brochez), 2574; (Brochys), pricks, 1817; (Brochsen), *pr. pl.* pierce, 787. F. *brocher*.

Brode, *adj.* broad, 1898; (Brode), 1553. See Brade.

Brode, a child, lit. brood, 1929. (Broke); see Broweke.

Broken (Broky), *pp.* broken, 1223, 1349.

Brolle, a child, best, 1928. See Gloss. to P. Ploverman.

Bront, a brunt, 783.

Brosen (Tz-leisten, *pr. pl.*), *pp.* broken, 789. See Brotes.

Brothirs, a brother, 5355; Brothirs, *pp.* 5344.

Browden, *pp.* braided, woven, twisted, 1524; Browde, 4213. A.S. *brōden*, *pp.* of *brōdan*, to braid.

Browe, a brae, steep bank, 4837.

Browke (Broke), *v.* possess, use, enjoy, 5412. A bad spelling; read broweke.

Brought, *pt. s.* brought, 974; (Brought), 3118; Brogt (Brought), *pp.* 48, 727, 1228; (Brighty), 3154.

Brunt, a sudden blow; At a brunt, on a sudden, 3054. See Brest.

Brusche (Brush), a conflict, sudden rush, swift movement, 783; (Brush), 2133.

Bruschis (Brushes), *pr. s.* hastens, hurries, 1222, 1425; Brushos (Brushy), flings himself, 963.

Brym, a shore, 5557. A.S. *brýmann*.

Brym, a river, 4080. A.S. *brim*, wave, surf, sea.

Brym, *adj.* fierce, 496. See Breuz.

Brymly, *adv.* fiercely, 1222, 1333, 5451. See Bremly.

Brym, *ger.* to burn, 4856; Brynt, *pt. s.* burnt, shone, 5648; (Bryzt),

pl. *pl. burst*, 2474; Brynand, *pres. part. burning*, shining, 2639; Brynd, *pp. burnished*, 276, 2926; Brynd (Brynt), *burst*, 2697. See *Bryn, Breze*.
 (Bryn), *s. burn*, mark made by a brand, 751*.
 Bryng forth, *s. being forth*, 526; Bryngis (Bringez), *pp. pl. being*, 1207.
 (Bryseyt), *pp. bruised*, broken, harmed, 2545; Brysed (Bryssed), *bruised*, knees broken in, much experienced, 1003. See *brusen* in *Mitzner*.
 (Brytynd), *pp. broken to pieces*, 2924; destroyed, 2697. See *Bretens*.
 Bucefalon, Bucephalus, 5582; (Bucefalon), 1316; (Bucyfall), 3178; Bucefalon, 3648; Bucefal, 5031.
 Bud, *pl. s. inopes*, it behaved, 5793; Bud, *pl. s. soly*, would behave, 5274. See *Buz*.
 Buke, *s. book*, 17, 35, 192, 205, 881, 916; (Buke), *book*, i. e. Romance, 1371, 1570.
 Bule, *s. bull*, 4527; Bules, *pl.* 2903; *So-bules*, sea-bulls, 3846.
 Bulle, *s. writing*, record, 4448.
 Bullok, *s. bullock*, 4527.
 Buzden, *pp. bound*, 3602, 5540; firmly settled, 5581.
 Bude, *s. sport*, play, 2500.
 Bude, *s. board*, plank, 1340; (Bude), *table*, 2902.
 Burde, *pl. s. beloved*, 510, 1946; (Burd), *ought*, 776*; Burde, *pl. s. soly*, should prove to be, 4396. *lecl. byria*.
 Burdeux, Bourdeaux, 5668.
 Burgrais, *s. burgesse*, a bourgeoisie of the borough, 5221. See *bourays* in *Coigrave*.
 Burgh, *s. city*, 1559, 5245; Burgis, *pl. boroughs*, 4431; Burgis (Burgis), *towns*, 1078.
 Burly, *adj. burly*, great, 4096, 4742; (Borely), 2632. See *Borely*.
 Burns, *s. burn*, brook, 3062. See *Bours*.
 Burneschid, *adj. burnished*, 55.
 Burret (Burnett), *brown stuff*, 1569. "Brunette, fine black cloth;"

Coigrave. *Orig. a brown cloth*; *F. brun*.
 Burpe, *s. town*, borough, city, 218, 3746, 5415; Bur, 147; (Burgh), 228, 1037; (Burcht), 1380, 2148; Bu(r)js (Durgh), 2256, 2673; Burpes (Burgles), 2337; (Burgches), 1446.
 Burp-wallis (Burgh-wallis), *pl. town-walls*, 2246; Burp-wallis (-walle, *etc.*), 1297.
 Bus, *pp. s. fopays*, it behoves, 2354; (Buse), 3358; Buse, 1808. See *Bus, Bod. Short for Behofis*.
 Busche, *s. bush*, 3920.
 Buscheis, *pl. bushes*, 4241.
 Busifelon, Bucephalus, 749*. See *Bucefalon*.
 Buske, *pp. prepare*, 373; *v. get ready*, derk, 1511; (Buske), *v. go*, 2125; Buske *pe*, *s. prepare* thyself, 2908; Buske *lym*, *s. prepare* himself, 3126; Buskis (Buskes), *pl. s. puts*, 1590; (Buskes *lym*), *gets ready*, 811*; arrays himself, 1256; Buskis (Buskes), *pp.*, 1206; Buskis (Buskes), *pp. pl. prepare*, make ready, 774; (Buskye), *pp. pl. vgl. prepare* themselves for, get themselves ready for, 2462; Buske, *2 pr. pl. soly*, if (ye) come, if (ye) advance, 3752; Busked (Buskett), *pl. s. prepared*, 2576; Buskid, *pp. made ready*, 2609; (Busked), arrayed, 2214. *lecl. isis-ak*, to prepare oneself.
 (Buske), *s. bush*, stick, 1340; Buskis, *pl. bushes*, 2851.
 Buskest, *adj. superl. readiest* (?), 1247. (*Bud. pres. an error for* Busket, *pp. arrayed*; see *Buske*).
 Cf. *Lowl. Sc. buskie*, *busk* of dress.
 But, *prep. without*, 1678, 3378; (Bout), 1340; Butt, 2280.
 Butlers (Botlers), *pl. butlers*, 2934.
 Buvene (Bower), *pp. to go*, lit, get ready, set out, 1511. See *Bous*.
 Buxson, *adj. obedient*, consenting, 323; (Buxne), *obedient*, 2805; (Buxan), 786*.
 Bupes (Bournes), *pp. s. turns*, lit. bows, bands, 1181. See *Bove*.

Boges (Boves), *pl. houghs*, 2985. See *Bowis*.
 By, *prep. by*, 54, 220, 223; near, beside, 482, 681, 769*; (Be), by reason of, for, 921. See *Be*.
 (Byd), *v. offer*, 1801.
 (Byde), *pp. to dwell*, 966; Bydis (Bydes), *pp. s. abides*, sits, 2963; Bydis (Abydes), *pp. pl. wait* for, 1116.
 Bydore, *adv. forthwith*, 2699. See *Badens*.
 (Bydore), *error for Boden*, *pp. pl. bade*, advised, 3656.
 (Byforn), *prep. before*, 770*.
 (Byggyd), *pl. s. set up*, 2673; *pp. built*, 1161.
 (Byheld), *pl. s. saw*, 780*, 1600.
 Bri, *pp. to buy*, 4359.
 (Byllne), *adv. soon*, 857. See *Boline*.
 Bynde, *s. bind*, 4762, 5516; (Bynd), *pp.* 2802; Bynd, *pp.* 5432.
 Byndal, *pp. pl. s. adj. sharp*, hitting, 122, 446.
 Caban, *s. cabin*, tent, 4775; Cabayne, 5173; Cabons, *pl.* 4177.
 Cablis (Cablys), *pl. cabins*, ropes, 2509.
 Cacany, *Lat. Cachi*, 5489.
 Cache, *v. take*, assume, 2417; *pp. to gain*, 4672; Cachus (Caches), *pp. s. goes*, marches, 1049; (Caches), *gathers* together, 2134; Cache, *imp. s. 2 p. catch*; Cache *vp* pine heart, regain thy courage, 470; Caches (Kaches), *imp. pl. take*, 2564.
 (Cafe), *s. cave*, hollow, 730*.
 Caffare, *error for Chaffare* (*as shown by the alliteration*), *s. chaffer*, traffic, intercourse, 4603.
 Caggis (Caches), *pp. s. draws*, fastens, 1521. See *numerous examples* in *Mitzner* of *cogges*, to bind, fasten.
 Caire (Cair), *pp. to go*, 1688, 1832; Caire, *pp. to go*, to cross, 2588; Caire, *v. return*, 3507; Caire (Cayre), *v. return*, travel back, 3418; Caire, *1 pr. s. go*, 2290; come, 1878; Cairis (Cairis), *s. goes*, walks, 809; Cairys, *goes*, 5173; Cairis (Cairys), *goes*, 953;

(Caire), 1098; Cairis, *comes*, 3964; returns, 2963; Cairis, *pp. s. vgl. goes*, 3008; Cairis (Cairin), *pp. pl. go*, 887; Cairis (Cairis), *go*, 900; Cairid, *pl. pl. went*, 2402; Caire, *imp. s. turn*, return, 3562; -Caire (Caire), *go* thou, 1501; Cairis (Caire), let them retreat, 3414; Cairis, *imper. pl. 2 p. go*, ye, 869. Cf. *lecl. byres*, to prick one, urge, drive. See *Kairis*, *Cairis*.
 Cateife (Catef), *adj. cuttiff*, vile, 1775.
 Cateife, *s. cuttiff*, wretch, 3078; Cateife, 3562. See *Cayteife*.
 Cat(f)asto (Catyfast), *adj. most cuttiff*, vilest, 1767.
 Calabreo, Calabria, 5671.
 Calcdoyones, *pl. chaldeans*, 5374. *lecl. adj. said*, 1599, 4928; (*lecl.*), 3169.
 Calde, Chaldea, 5669; Caldeo, 90.
 Caldidol (Caldyoleat), *s. qm.* 2151.
 Calistride (Lat. Talifrida), *queen of the Amazons*, 911, 9721, 3778.
 Calke, *v. calculate*, 673.
 Call, *v. call*, name, 618; (Calle), *call*, 1479, 1848; Call, *pp.* 229; (Calle), *pp. to call* upon, 2244; (Calle), *pp. s. calls*, 431, 1077; (Calle), 948; Calla, 5224; Cale, 4856; Calla, *2 pr. s.* 1871; Cald, *pl. s. 1 p. called*, 3193; Caldil, *pl. s. 599*; Calldy, *pl. pl.* 2138; Calldis (Calldy), *pp. called*, 1046, 1903; summoned, 5198; Calcd (Calldy), *called*, 823; Cald, *pp. called*, said to be, 1820; reckoned, 3908.
 Calcdone (Calydon), Chalcedon, 1028; 1 (Calidon), 1028.
 Calodoyes (Chalodons), *pl. men of Chalcedon*, 1032.
 Calves, *pl. calves*, 3899; *gen. of calves*, 4476.
 Camls, *pl. camels*, 5130.
 Camels, *pl. camels*, 2769.
 Camlyn, *s. camel*, the name of a staff, 4340.
 Camour, *Lat. Cemare*, 5489.
 Can, *pp. s. 1 p.*; *Can* most far-own, cannot agree to that, 3297; can bear, endure, 832; know, 299;

685; Can, *pr. pl. can*, 248, 250. See Can.
 Candace, *prop. name*, 5080, 5105, 5177, 5245, 5263, 5281.
 Candill, candle, 4230.
 Candelstick (Candelstyk), *pl. candlesticks*, 1571.
 Candelyle, Candelins, 5092; Candelis, 5148, 5159; Candile, 5419.
 Canon, *a country*, 5669.
 Can[o]p, *a canopy*, 5266.
 Cantello, *a portion*, 4514. *Cante* in Shakespeare.
 Capados, Cappadocia, 742*; Capados (Capadoce), 2761; Capidos, 90, 5665.
 Cape, *a cope, vault*, 1557, 1755, 1871; (Cope), 2568.
 Capho Hussy (Chalopho rosey), *a phaso-name*, 1077. See note.
 Captains, *pl. captains*, 3590.
 Cappel, horse, 754*.
 Caraptus, *prop. name*, 5094.
 Carastro, *prop. name*, 5337, 5343, 5364, &c.
 Carayne, *a carrion*, 4524. See Carion.
 Carcas, carcass, 4524.
 Caro, *a society*, 149, 166, 349, 1104, 3508, 4013; *trouble*, 5698; *sector*, 3530.
 Care (Kare), *imp. a. be anxious, care*, 2815.
 Careful, *adj. mournful*, 3859; (Careful), *sorrowful*, 1815.
 Caroles, *adj. free from anxiety*, 405.
 Caros hym, *pr. a. betakes himself, turns, goes*, 730*; Caroz, *goes*, 768*. See Caire.
 Carid (Carid), *pp. cared*, 1461.
 Carion, *a carcass*, 5587; Carions, *pra. body's*, 4357; Carious, *pl. carcasses*, 4455. See Caryon, Carayse.
 Carpe, *a speech, talk*, 3500, 3929, 4596, 5011; *relation*, 3112; *meaning*, 1794; *story, tale*, 3469; Carpe (Carpyng), *a speech, saying, message*, 2346; *speech*, 748; *story*, 1455; *decision*, 1023.
 Carpe, *v. talk, say*, 592; Carpe, *pr. 8*; Carpis, *2 pr. a. speaks*, 100; (Carpys), 2911; Carpis (Carpez), *pr. a. speaks*, 860; *miswritten*

Carpis (Carpes), 833, 2490; *pr. pl. speak*, 1604; Carps, *pr. a. says*, 5367; Carpid, *1 pl. a. spoke, told*, 3058; *2 pl. a. spoked*, 234; *pl. a. spoke*, 2590; Carped, *pp. 108*. Cf. *Isol. karpjo, to boast*.
 Carpentaris (Carpenters), *pl. carpenters*, 1117; Carpentars, 4295.
 Carryg (Carral), *a carrick, currick, barge*, 3375; Carrygis, *pl. 63*. "Carryage, the huge ship termed a carrick;" Colgrave.
 Cartes, *pl. carts, car*, 3058.
 Carte-wise, *chariot-wise*, 3629.
 Carros, Cararos, 5353. See Carros.
 (Carye), *part for Cayre, ger. to go, cross*, 2588. See Caire.
 Caryn pain, *pr. pl. return*, 3110. See Caire.
 Caryon, *a carcass, body*, 4687. See Carion.
 Cas, *a case*, 282; *event*, 940; *chance*, 292, 406, 719; (Case), *circumstance*, 2350, 2641; *way, means*, 1363; *hook*, 2163; (Casse), *chance*, 1104; Case, *circumstance*, 671, 848, 1464; *misfortune*, 401; Cases, *pl. things, circumstances*, 3727.
 Caspy, Caspian Sea, 3705.
 Cast, *a. throwing, casting*, 1302; Castis (Castes), *pl. plans*, 1764. See Kast.
 Cast, *ger. to cast*, 5155; *v. refl. endeavor*, 4671; Castis, *pr. a. casts*, 5587; (Castes), *plans*, 1361; (Keet), *throws*, 1637; Castes, *casts*, 1997; Castis, *pr. pl. cast*, 163. See Kast, Keet.
 Castans (Castanes), *pra. of a chestnut; of castans leaves, of the colour of a chestnut*, 1086; (Castans), *pra. sing. of the chestnut, of chestnut colour*, 1537. See Kastand.
 Castell, *a castle*, 1152, 2260, 3602, 5283; Castels, *pl. 4442*; Castells (Castells), 3414.
 (Castell-yarde), *castle-yard*, 768*.
 Castite, *error for Chastite, a chastity*, 4603.
 Castor, *prop. name*, 766*.
 Castulo, *covetousness*, 4562.

Caules, *pl. fragments*, 799. *Isol. kuyli, a piece, bit*.
 Causes, *pl. caves*, 4020, 4049; Causy, 4354.
 Causus, *proper name*, 1229, 4307.
 Cause, *cause*, 577, 844, 921; *cause, plea, side (in the dispute)*, 3993.
 Caused (Causyd), *pl. a. made*, 3978.
 Causles, *adj. or adv. without a cause or reason, unreasonably*, 3160.
 Causles (Causles), 1817.
 Cayryne (Caryon), *a carrion*, 3255. See Caroyse.
 Caytfe (Cattyf), *a wretch*, 3278; Caytfeas (Cattyfe), *pl. wretches*, 1754. See Cateife.
 Cayt, *pl. a. took*, 5212. See Kayt.
 Ceulle (Ceully), Sicily, 2103.
 Cellres, *pl. cedars*, 5237.
 Collis, *pl. cells*, 4024.
 Cerastis, *prop. name*, 916.
 Certays, *adv. certainly*, 326; Certayse, 1101; For certayn, 183.
 Certif, *v. certify*, 250; Certified (Certifyed), *pl. s. informed*, 2774.
 Certis, *adv. certainly*, 4360.
 Coyle; see Sele.
 Chace, *a chase*, 3057, 4736.
 Chache, *v. catch, seize hold of (one)*, 1894; Chach, *catch, derive*, 4227; Chacches (Chalco), *pr. s. brings together*, 1281; Chacie (Chacie), *imp. s. receive*, 748.
 Chaffe, or Chasse, 468. It seems to mean 'great heat,' or 'a chafing-dish,' from *F. chauffer*, to heat, chafe. Or *chasse* may mean a jewel case of red gold. See Chasse.
 Chairer, *a chair*, 5515; Chairer, 493.
 Chalang, *v. challenge, claim*, 4388; (Chalynge), *claim*, 1848.
 Chalk-quite (Chalk-white), *white as chalk*, 1584; Chalko-quite, 468; *miswritten* Shalk-quite (Chalko-white), 1562.
 (Challind), *pp. 746**. Sense unknown; the sense required is 'tightly bound,' with reference to the horse's jawl.
 Chambre, *chamber*, 53, 111, 151, 358; (Chamer), 944; (Chambre), 1762; (Chambrer), 1113, 1181;

Chambres (Chambres), *pl. chambers*, 2979.
 Chambrilayn (Chamberlajn, MS. chambrilayn), *chamberlain*, 1584.
 Champe, *a field, meadow, plain*, 4719; *space in which the guns were set*, 2677.
 Chance, *a chance, accident*, 144; (Chance), *chance*, 2788; Chanche *misfortune*, 403.
 Classes (Chauce), *pr. a. subj. [is] it befall*, 1882; Chausid, *pl. s. happened*, 4801.
 Changis, *pr. a. changes*, 190, 382; (Chauger), 1851; Changis (Chauges), *2 pr. a. changes*, 831; Changid, *pl. a. changed*, 377, 466; (Chaugett), 1119; Chaugand, *pra. part. changing*, 3271, 3687.
 Chape, *ger. to escape*, 2788; Chapid, *1 pl. pl. escaped, passed*, 4215.
 Chaplayne (Chapelayn), *chaplain*, 1684.
 Chaplets, *pl. chaplets, garlands*, 3687.
 Charboch, carbuncle, 4300; Charborles, *pl. carbuncles*, 5647; Charbokles, 3677.
 (Chare), *a chariot*, 822*.
 Charge, *a amount, lit. weight*, 403; Charge, *pl. loads*, 5598; Charges (Charge), *commands*, 2650.
 Charge, *1 pr. a. charge, command*, 1918; Charge[s] (Charges), *pr. s. charges, enjoins*, 1194; Chargid, *pl. covered*, 5632; Chargid, *pl. covered*, 4719; Charge, *imp. a. care for, mourn*, 866.
 (Chriott), *a chariot*, 802*; Charrietis, *pl. chariots*, 3021, 3057.
 Charme, *a charm, incantation*, 343.
 Chason, *a 5647*. One sense of *F. chaise* is 'a shrine for a relic' (Ottavio). Lat. *crassa*. Here 'as a case' may mean 'as big as a box,' or 'as big (or as red) as a jewel-case.' See Chaffe.
 Chastand, *pra. pt. correcting (but here apparently used in the sense of 'provoking)*, 4607. O.F. *chastier*, to chastise, correct, amend.
 Chator, *v. chatter, gabble, mutter*, 115; (Chastand), *pra. pl. talking*, 824*.

Clatrid, *pp.* filled, filled quite full (7), 4900. A doubtful word; cf. *chebe-fell* in *Morte Arthure*, 1552.

Clauca, 4924. Indistinct in the MS. Perhaps we should read *chasse*, which we might explain as 'hoary,' or 'whitened with age.' Cf. O.F. *chonez*, white hair, *chouner*, to turn white, said of the hair; from Lat. *canis*, hoary.

Claufe, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* worn, chafe, 4287; *Claufrin*, *pr. s.* chafes, 3512.

Claufring (Claufring), *s.* beat, 2545.

Chambres, *pl.* chambers, 5691.

Chamce, *s.* chamoc, good fortune, 4388; *Opon chamce*, perchance, 5609.

(Changce), *pr. s.* changes, 1854; *Changce*, *pt. pl.* changed, *i. e.* turned sad in look, 5609.

Chamnes (Chamnce), *supers. pr. s.* befalls, happens to, 1056.

Chauvyn, *pl.* jaws, 3680, 4984; *Chauvyn*, 2652; (Chauvyn), 746*. A.S. *comfles*, jaws.

Chauvin; see *Chaufe*.

Chaye, *s.* (perhaps) company, assembly, 3349. Hoquefort gives O.F. *chaye*, company, assembly. The sense may thus be: 'an amethyst, which so all the company consider rich (so says the romance), and, as for rankness of wits, it lets no drunkenness hurt them, viz. the men who bear it.' As to the virtues of the amethyst, see the note.

Chede, *s.* chill, cold, 4164. See *Chede*.

Chefe, *adj.* chief, 115, 440, 493; excellent, 343; large, 2677.

Chefe, *s.* chief, chieflain, 440.

Chefe, *sds.* chiefly, 363.

Chefe, *v.* happen, befall, 403; (Chedy), *pr.* achieved, 2712. See *Gloss.* to *Troy-Book*.

Chefely, *adv.* especially, 2660.

(Chiefest), *adj.* chiefest, largest, 1985.

Cheffre, *adj. comp.* chiefest, superior, 4801.

Choke, *s.* check, resistance, defence, 4801; *Chekis* (Chokez), *pl.* checks, victories, 2098.

Chekis, *pl.* checks, 3042, 4984;

(Chokez), 2782; (Chokys), checks, face, 1747.

Chelle, *s.* chill, 2545; *Chellis*, *pl.* 4287. See *Chelle*.

Chelous, *adj.* zealous (7), 5446.

Chere, *s.* face, countenance, 468, 743, 5302, 5609; appearance, 375; favour, 398; (Chere), look, 1815.

Chero, *adj.* dear, loving, hence bright (7), 5302. A curious use of the word, as if confused with *cheryf*. *Chere* would make better sense.

Cheris, *pr. s.* chers, 5447.

Cherische, *v.* cherish, 398; *Cherishest* (for *Cherichet*), *pt. s.* cherished, comforted, 5446; *Cherest*, *pt. pl.* cherished, 594; *Chereshost*, for *Chereshet* (*Cherys*), *pp.* cherished, made much of, 2562.

Cheshell (Chescheloz), *pl.* poppy, 1983. *Ille-papaver*, *cheshelle*; Wright's *Yach.* col. 64, l. 15.

Chesse, *s.* chess, 387; (Chese), 1778; (Chese), *pr.* 1178; *Chese*, 1 *pr. s.* 1020; *Chese*, *pt. s.* chess, 495; *Chese* him, chess for himself, 1194; (Chesz lym), chesses for himself, 1194; *Chese*, *sup. s.* chess, 363, 807*, 4388; *Chese* (Chesse), *imp. pl.* 1922.

Chese, *pt. s.* wren, chess (to go), 5247. A badly selected word; merely introduced for the alliteration. See above.

Chesses, *pl.* seed-pods of a poppy, called chess from the shape, 1983. See *Cheshell*.

Chessous, *adj.* chivalrous, brave, 3608; *Chessous*, 655.

Chemaly, *s.* chivalry, 3098; (Cherallry), deeds of chivalry, 2712.

Chessours, *s.* heir, 4924. *F. chessours*.

Chesur, *adj.* chief, superior, 1882.

Chetyx, *pr. s.* achieves to be, 655.

Chesux, *pr. pl.* prosper, 2579;

Cheryd lym, *pt. s.* there happened to him, 739*; *Cheryd* (Cheryd), happened, happened successfully, 2788; *Chered* (Cheryd), *pt. s.* *re*l. achieved, accomplished, 3098; 1 *pt. pl.* arrived, attained, 4215.

F. cheryt, to compass, &c.; *Co*-grave.

Chevalry, cavalry, 816*.

Cheyres, *pl.* chains, 1081, 3681, 4877, 5516; (Chyres), 1565, 2587.

Chiais, *pr. s.* chloes, 5319.

Chiere, *s.* face, surface, 4719. O.F. *chiere* is given by Godefroy as a spelling of O.F. *chere*, face. See *Chere*.

Chifayne, *s.* chiefain, captain, 3021;

Chifain, 440, 655; *Chifaine*, 1194.

Chifain (Chefain), 1036; *Chifains*, *pl.* captains, 5446; *Chifaines*, 807*, 824*.

Childi, *s.* child, 594, 697, 835; knight, 825 (in MS. D. *chere* A. *has knygt*); *With child*, 303; *Childi*, *gen. child's*, 824*; *Childir*, *pl.* children, 1017; *Childre*, 256, 3116, 5276; *Childre*, 723*; young men, 815*; *Childre* (Childer), *gen. pl.* children's, 1773; (Chelid), *pl.* children, 2678.

Childhede, *s.* childhood, 4215.

Chill (Chyll), *s.* chill, *i. e.* frost, ice, 2541. See *Chale*.

Choll, *s.* cheek, jaw, 746*. *E. jowl*; from A.S. *ceof*, jaw, cheek, whence M.E. *cheul*, *cheol*.

Choppil, *pt. pl.* chopped, cut, 3057; *pp.* hewn, cut, 4736.

Chosely, *adv.* chiefly, 594.

Chosen (Choyen), *pp.* chosen, 1562, 1985; *Choyen*, *pp.* chosen, chosen, 802*; *Chosene*, 3786.

Choset, *adj. superl.* choicest, 337.

Chur'es, *pl.* churis, savages, 4736.

Chykin, *s.* chicken; Chykin-hoid, *s.* young bird, 4984.

Chymnonyx, *pl.* fir-places, 4287.

Chyren, *pl.* chains, 746*, 788*. See *Choyren*.

Chyriso, (Cyprius), cypress, 790.

Cin, *s.* city, 407, 1118, 1148; (Cyt), 1513; (Cety), 1510; (Sinc), 1144;

Citis (Citez), *pl.* 2104, 2115; (Sitez), 1694.

Cite-ward; To *pe cite-ward*, *i. e.* toward the city, 2487.

Cithe, *s.* country, 209. (The *c* is hard, as *l.*) See *Kithe*.

Citizens (Cytizens), *pl.* citizens, 3403; (Cytizens), 2109.

Claggid, *pp.* clogged, sticky, 5427. *Lowl. Sc. clag*, to clog.

Clambert, *some*, 5490.

Clame, *pr.* to claim, 4562.

Clame (Clam), *pt. s.* clomb, 2108.

Clamp (Clampe), *s.* pinch, *i. e.* moment, 3203.

Clappie (Clappa), *pr. s.* clasps, clips, *i. e.* embraces, 3257; *Clappis*, 384, 5352.

Clarions, *pl.* clarions, 2617; *Clarons* (Clarions), 775.

Clathe, *s.* cloth, 4687; *Clape*, 141;

Clathe (Clath), clothing, garment, 1086; *Clathis*, *pl.* cloths, 236, 4149; garments, 4900; *Clathis* (Clathez), clothes, garments, 1498.

Clatirs, *pr. s.* matters, 412; *Clatird*, *pt. s.* muttered, 342; *pt. pl.* rattled, 555.

Classe, *classe*, passage (of the text), 278, 885; story, 1613, 3261; short letter, message, 1794, 1955, 5095.

Clayne (Clame), *s.* claim, 1848.

Clede, *pt. s.* clad, 121; *Cled* (Clad), 2735; *Cled*, *pp.* 2623, 5955, 5210.

Cleez, *pl.* claws, 5452. A.S. *clæ*, claws, *s.* snatch, clutch, 2163.

Clolis, *pr. s.* draws, plucks, 282; snatches, 2507; (Clolice), seizes, 842. See *Clyght*. *Lowl. Sc. clid*.

Clepe, *adj.* pure, 3822, 4700; good, 259; clear, 1479; fair, 495; bright, 1378; new, 978.

Clepe, *adv.* cleanly, 55, 1497; wholly, thoroughly, entirely, altogether, 19, 174, 209, 357, 671, 799, 900, 1023, &c.

Clepy, *adv.* nearly, 1837; wholly, 555, 3204.

Clourest, *adj. superl.* cleanest, purest, brightest, 5285; yonest bred, 3715.

Cloupas, Cleophas, 4907.

Cleopatra, Cleopatra, 823, 835.

Clepis, *pr. s.* calls, 594; (Cleppy), 1507, 2184, 3117; *Clepid* (Clepyd), *pp.* 2884. A.S. *cleppian*, (Clepps); see *Clappia*.

Clepe, *adj.* clear, bright, 28, 259, 292, 1878, 3361; pure, 1571, 1892; fine, 1043; fair, 5090; illustrious, 2692.

Clepes, *pr. s.* becomes clear, becomes

bright, 4374; Clerid, *pt. s.* grew clear, 4815.
 Clearest, *adj. superl. finest*, 2572.
 Clereze (Clarite), a brightness, 2052; (Clarett, *error for Clarete or Clartee*), radiance, 9147. O.F. *clerte*.
 Clergi, a learning, skill, 54; Clergy (Clerge), clergy, 1509.
 Clorily, *adv.* clearly, 442.
 Clorine (Clerar), *adj. comp.* clearer, 2541.
 Clerke, learned man, scholar, 39, 121, 231, 370, 396, 514, 1333; poet, 2121; Clerkis, *pl.* 624, (Clerkez), 1549.
 Clothe, v. clothe, 4706; Cloth, *ger.* 820*; Clotha (Cloth), *ger.* 1775; Cloth, *pr. s.* clothes, 140; Clothe, 2 *pr. pl.* put on clothes, 4670; Clothe (Cloth), *imp. s.* clothe, 2968; Clothid, *pp.* clothed, 4082, 6035; (Clothyd), 1624.
 Cletomacus (Clytomacus), Clytomachus, 2252, 2273.
 Cleusy, *pr. s.* cleaves, sunders, 4002.
 Cleusy (Clefy), *pr. s.* cleaves, sticks, 3577.
 Clientia, *pl.* clients, subjects, 3411; attendant, 1549; (Clyntez), servants, 2940.
 Cliffe, a rock, cliff, 4825; (Clyff), 775, 3008; Clife (Clyff), 3577; Cliffs, *pl.* (Clyffe, &c.), 2849.
 Clippis (Clepps), a eclipse, 2052. "The *clippys* of the son and moyn, *supper*," Cath. Anglican.
 Clochiere, a room, apartment, 5289.
 Cf. E. *cloud*. See Closter.
 (Clouds), *pl.* clouds, 3081.
 Close, *ger.* to enclose, 2306; Clois, *pr. s.* encloses, 5483, 5502; Closed, *pt. s.* enclosed (himself), 2034; Cloisid, *pp.* enclosed, 3831; (Cloyd), wrapped up, 2912; (Closed), enclosed, 1378.
 Close, a enclosure, fort, 5295.
 Closure, a enclosure, chamber, 5250. See Clochere.
 Closttis, *pl.* closets, secret chambers, 153.
 Closure, a enclosure, 4690.
 (Clothez), *pl.* cloths, 1515. See Clothe.
 Cloud, 5241. The sense is incom-

plete; probably parts of one or two lines are omitted.
 Clouds, a stone, rock; or *adj.* rocky, 4963. A.R. *clod*, stone, rock; a clodd, rocky. (Or it may be short for *clouded*, covered with clouds.)
 Cloudis, *pl.* clouds, 555; (Clowdez), 2108.
 Clozen, *pp.* cloven, 4820, 5432.
 Cligis, *pl.* clongis, ravines, but used in the sense of cliffs, 4863. So in *Morte Arthur*, 941.
 Cluider (Clouere), a cluster, heap, 1438.
 Clustird, *pp.* clustered, 978; Clustert, 5249; (Clustird, 3668, 5383; thickly set, 2396.
 Clyentis, *pl.* vassals, retainers, 3195. See Clientis.
 (Clyhez), *pl.* cloven bits, splinters, 799.
 (Clygh), *pt. s.* snatched, 2957. *Pl. t.* of *clode*; see Clois.
 Clym, *ger.* climb, ascend, 3353, 4399; Clymo, n. 1440.
 Clyne (Incline), v. incline, bend, 1901.
 Clynt, a rock, crag, cliff, 4830. *Isel. Meltz*, a crag; *Sweed. Mlet*, top of a mountain; *Dan. Mlet*, a cliff.
 Clynterand, *pres. part.* forming crags, craggy, 4863. See above.
 Cocards, *pl.* foolish people, 4472.
 Cocard, "a proud gall, peart goose, quaint fox, saucy dook;" *Outgrawe*.
 Cocatrices, *pl.* cocatrices, 3261; Cocatricees, 4199; Cocatrys, *pres. sing.* cocatrices, 3895.
 Cocken, *pr. pl.* strive, contend, fight like cocks, 2042; Cock, 1 *pr. pl.* dispute, 3311; Cockid, *pp.* contended, fought, 4013. A word borrowed from the sport of cock-fighting. See Cock.
 Coddis, *pl.* pillows, 4918. "A cod, *crustid, pulvis*;" *Cath. Angl.* cum.
 Coffry, coffin, chest, 807*; Coffis, *pl.* 4035; (Coffers), 3280.
 Cogill-stane, a cobble-stone, round stone, 3885. O.Du. *logel*, a globe, sphere, bull's; *Hexham*.

Colnte, *adj.* quaint, curious, 4275. O.F. *cointe*.
 Colke (Cok), 1 *pr. s.* contend, fight, 3169. See Coken.
 Cole, *adj.* cool, 2541, 3300.
 Cole, a cold water, 5506; cold sea, 5534. Merely the above *adj.* used as a *sb.* See two more examples in *Mätzner*. We still say, 'the cool of the evening.'
 Colo, a coal, 606; Collis (Colcz), *pl.* coals, 2247.
 (Colletis), *pl.* scalytes, 1549. "Collytes, *accolites*;" *Prompt. Parv.* See Way's note.
 Colkins, *pr. s.* 2 *pr. s.* doat, gasp (?), doat, gulp (?), 5323. Cf. 1, 5320. Cf. O.Du. *koloken*, "to swallow or to gulp in;" *Hexham*; *Dan. kalle*, to gulp.
 Colit (Col), a colt, 2281. See Colis.
 Color (Colour), colour, 3370; (Colour), 1086.
 Colris, *pl.* colis, 3775. See Coll.
 Coltris, *pl.* 3794. Prob. an error for *coltris = colubris*, i. e. cocatrices. See Cocatrices.
 Colwers, *pl.* soldiers, snakes, 3794. F. *colours*, O.F. *colours*, an adler; *Lat. colures*.
 Comande, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* command, 3313, 5620; Comantele, 5106; Comand (Comand), 2778. See Comendid.
 Comandis, *pr. s.* commands, 1117; (Comandis), 1381; (Comandoes), 2283; Comandez, 3448; Comande (Comandez), 1510; Comand, *pt. s.*, 1475; Comandis (Commandez), 2218; Comand, *pt. s.* Comandad, 821*; Comand, 1177; Comanda, 1054; Comandid, *pp.* commanded, 73; Comands (Comand), *imp. pl.* 1892.
 Comandment (Commandment), commandment, 1192.
 (Comber), *pr. s.* *sub.* vex, 1480; Cambid, *pt. s.* *sub.* would embarrass, 1755. E. *umber*.
 Come, a coming, arrival, 54, 456, 1458, 1576, 3158, 3212, 3304, 3352; Comyng, 1040.
 Come, *ger.* to come, 1256, 1262, Com (MR. Can), to come, happen, 292; (Come), v. 982; Comes,

pr. s. comes 78, 940; Coms, 4744; Comes (Comex), 1501; (Commyez), 2273; Comys, *pr. s.* comes, 4696, 3316; Commes, comes, 768*; Comys, it is becoming, 3974; Comys, *pr. pl.* come, 946; (Comes), 815; Comyn (Como), 983; Come, *pt. s.* came, 144, 503, 696, 882, 5418; it became, belittled, 627; Come, *pr. pl.* came, 815, 880, 397; Come, *pr. s.* *sub.* may come, 1104; Comsen, *pp.* come, 1313; (Comsyn), 2902; Coms, 578; Comys, 85, 3564; Comen (Comsun), 1513; Comen, *pp.* come, descended from, 3156; Comend, *pres. pt.* coming, 63, 176.
 Comendid, *pt. s.* commanded, 659; Comend, *pl.* *pt.* peised, 4015. See Comando.
 Comending (Commending), a commendation, 2546.
 Comensure (Commensour), 2992. Prob. an error for *comensour*, i. e. commentator. Godfrey gives *comensour*, a commentator.
 Comers, *pl.* comers, men who come, 3418.
 Comforth, a comfort, pleasure, 8; Comfuth (Comforth), 859.
 Comforthis, *pr. s.* comforts, 4155; Comfuthis (Comforthez), 3008; Comfethid, *pt. s.* comforted, strengthened, 3876; Comfuth (Comforth), *imp. s.* comfort, 3239.
 Combest, *adj. superl.* comiest, 3887.
 Comby, *adj.* comely, 354, 470, 1086, 1821, 1822; (Comle), 1281.
 Comly, *adj.* in a comely manner, 456; fittingly, 878.
 Comon, *adj.* common, 3495, 5303.
 Comonly, *adv.* publicly, 108.
 Comparisson (Comparison), a comparison, 1721.
 Compas, a compass, circumference, 278.
 Compas, v. contrive, 415; Compas, *pr. s.* compasses, contrives, 1361; Compast, *pp.* fashioned, contrived, 3629; constructed, 3219.
 Comper, a peer, equal, 3296.
 Comys, *adj.* common, *p.* 281, 1, 89.
 Comyng (Commyng), a coming, 853.

Can (Can), 1 *pr.* a. can, 2837; as auxiliary verb, *did*, 115, 673, 2376; Can please, pleased, 3097.
 Canand, a. agreement, 5543; "A canande, canadio, pectan;" Cath. Angl.
 Concepcion, a. conception, 388.
 Conscience (Conscience), a. conscience, 2422, 2577.
 Condition, condition, stipulation, 2652.
 Conjurisons, *pl.* incantations, 58, 842.
 O.F. *conjuraisson* (Godfrey).
 Connyng, a. knowledge, 4227; (Connyng), 1021.
 Connyng, *adj.* skilful, 2369.
 Conquer, v. conquer, 3006; Conquered, *pt.* *pt.* 209; Conquirit, *pp.* 10, 174.
 Conquines, conqueress, female conquerer, 5105, 5169; Conquyres, 5454; Conquyres, 3711, 3721; Conquirit, 3778.
 Conquirour, a. conqueror, 1501; Conqueroor, 815; Conquirores, 1480.
 Counsails (Counsel), a. counsel, 832; thought, purpose, 254; Counail, counoil, 1565; Counsaille, counsel, 5859.
 Counsalle, *pp.* to take counsel, 618;
 Counsalle (Counsell), *pp.* *pt.* *ad-*
viso, 1509; Counsail, 1 *pr.* *pt.* (we)
 counsail, 3768.
 Consayne (Conscience), v. conceive,
 835; Consaue, *pr.* a. *subj.* con-
 ceive, 3744; Consayned (Con-
 sauned), *pt.* a. conceived, contained,
 1837; Consayned, *pp.* conceived,
 349, 578; Consaynd, 429; Con-
 sayned (Consauned), conceived,
 understood, 2437.
 Costreynes (Constraynes), *pr.* a.
 constrains, 2498; Costreyn, *pp.*
pt. *comp.* 4562.
 Constru (Constraw), *pr.* a. 1 *pr.* infer,
 1201; Construed, *pp.* construed,
 made out, 2437.
 Consumed, *pp.* consumed, 894.
 Contenance, countenance, 484; de-
 meanour, 2496.
 Contrary, a. contrary, 5011; Con-
 trari (Contrary), 2422; Contrazo
 (Constray), 3263.
 Contraries (Contrarys) *pr.* a. is con-

trary to, contravenes, 2305; Con-
 traris, 4823.
 Centre, a. country, 39; (Cantree),
 1122; Centries, *pl.* 108; Centres
 (Cantree), 1056.
 Conysshance, a. cognisance, 3570;
 (Conysshance), badge, 1129;
 Conysshance (Conysshance), ap-
 pearance, 2888; Conysshantis, *pl.*
 tokens, cognisances, badges, em-
 blems of rank, 193.
 Cop, a. top, 4890; Coppe, 4789.
 Coppis, *pl.* spiders, 3300. Hence
 E. *col-web*, i. e. *col-web*.
 Corage, a. heart, 2343; courage,
 2369; Corages, *pl.* hearts, coura-
 geous thoughts, *p.* 280, 1. 35.
 Corageous (Courageous), *adj.* coura-
 geous, 1892.
 Cordis (Acord), v. consent, agree,
 2250; Cordis (Cordis), *pr.* a. ac-
 cede, agree, 878; Cordil (Cor-
 dyt), *pt.* a. agreed, 2652.
 Cordis (Cordis), *pl.* cordis, 1521, 2224.
 Corcheffe, a. kerchief, 5243.
 Corne, a. corn, 3971; Cornes, *pl.*
 grains, seeds, 1998, 2070;
 (Cornes), 2925.
 Coronache, a. coronal, circlet, coronet,
 head-dress, 3451; Coronages, *pl.*
 5130.
 Coronals, *pl.* capitals (of pillars),
 3068.
 Corone, crown, 193; Ceon, 1128;
 (Crown), crown, chief, 2800;
 Corone (Croune), 2283; Ceon, *pl.*
 crowns, 5423.
 Coroned, *pt.* *pt.* crowned, *p.* 280, 1.
 31; Coround, *pp.* 5105.
 Corouast, *adj.* *superl.* most worthy
 of a crown, chiefest, wealthiest,
 624; Corouast (Corouast),
 1916.
 Corporal, *adj.* bodily, 4560.
 Corruption, a. corruption, 3255.
 Cors, a. body, 349, 7907, 1775, 2542,
 2933; Corps (Cora), corpse, 3142;
 Cors, a. body, (living) frame, 3267;
 Cores, *pl.* corpses, bodies, 3129,
 3933, 4454.
 Corun, *pp.* carved, 129, 3665; (said
 of mullions), 4896; Coruyn, 426.
 Corum (Corowyn), *pl.* crowns, 1043.
 See Corone.

Coruptible, *adj.* corruptible, 5459;
 (Corruptible), mortal, 1878.
 Corwalle, Cornwall, 5671.
 Coryathi (Corinth), Corinth, 2266.
 Coste, a. coast, region, country,
 province, 1610, 3418, 3500; (Cost),
 1028; Cost (Coste), region, 1813;
 side, 2641; Coste, *pl.* costa, re-
 gions, 4407, 5564; (Costes), 1204;
 Costes (Costez), sides, 1522.
 Costious, *adj.* costly, precious, 3142,
 3451, 4180; *pp.* for Costiousest,
 most costly, 3330.
 Costis, *pl.* ornaments, costly things,
 4180.
 Costreynes, *pr.* a. constrains, forces,
 5053. See Costreynes.
 (Cosyn, for Cosyn), chosen, 8108.
 Cote, cottage, 1804.
 Coth (Coth), disease, 2815. A.S.
 cōth.
 Cotis, *pl.* coats, 5471.
 Covitise, a. covetousness, 4399.
 Covitise, *adj.* covetous, 4509.
 Covytung (Covetyng), a. coveting,
 desire, 1016.
 Cove, a. hollow, cove, 5427.
 Couent, meeting, assembly, 1576.
 "A couent, couentes;" Cath.
 Angl.
 Couer, a. recover, regain, 520, 5008;
pp. 2163; Couera, *pr.* a. *refl.*
 covers himself, arms himself,
 3034; Couert (for Couerit), *pt.* *pt.*
 gained their way, attained, 4815;
 Couerd, *pp.* won, lit. recovered,
 3714; Couerd (Coueryd), *pp.*
 won, 1038; Couerd, covered,
 5427. See Couir.
 Couertours, *pl.* coverings, tent-
 covers, 417. "Couerture, a.
 covering, apparel, a. coverlet;"
 Cotgrave.
 Couet (Couet), v. covet, 1754;
 Couet (Couet), 1 *pr.* a. 690;
 Couettis, *pr.* a. covets, 3353;
 (Couates), 2207; Couettis, *pr.* *pt.*
 desire, 8; Couett, *pr.* *pt.* 2 *pr.*
 covet, 4442; Couet (Couett), *pt.*
 desired, 2542.
 Couir (Couer), *pp.* to recover, gain,
pp. 1755; Couire, 794; Couir, a.
 attain, 1362; Couire (Couere),
pr. a. covers, 1302; (Couerys),

3237; Couird (Couerd), *pp.* re-
 covered, 2815. See Couir.
 Count, a. computation; At a count
 (or At a count), by computation,
 3614.
 Countid, *pt.* a. 1 *pr.* accounted, es-
 teemed, 2501; *pp.* computed,
 3338.
 Coupe (Cups, Cope), a. cup, 2937,
 2940; Coupis, *pl.* 3142, 3502.
 Couple (Coupyll), *pp.* to couple,
 828; Couplid, *pp.* 5307.
 Couresce, a. coarser, 5443; Cou-
 resis (Coursours), *pl.* 2153.
 Couste, a. court, 78, 4275; Couste,
 213.
 Couth, *pt.* a. 1 *pr.* knew, 354;
 (Couth), 685; Couth, *pt.* a. was
 able, could, 357; Couth, knew,
 43; Couth (Kowth), *pt.* a. knew,
 2555; (Couth), knew how, 835*;
 Couth, *pt.* *pt.* knew, 25; Couth,
pt. *pt.* knew, 160; (Couth), could,
 1439.
 Cowdrif, *adj.* sluggish (Lat. *terre*),
 4097. Lowl. Sc. *cauldrie*, *caul-*
drie, cold, slow.
 Coynt, *adj.* curiously arrayed, gaily
 dressed, 4671; Coynt, strange,
 412; Coyant, curious, 5423. See
 Cointe.
 Coyntise, a. trick, wile, 5233. God-
 froys gives 'rass' as one sense of
 O.F. *coyntise*.
 Coyres (sic), *pl.* 3822. Evidently a
 corrupt reading; probably for
coires, i. e. coffers, boxes, which
 gives good sense.
 Crabbe-fische, crabfishes, 3892.
 Crabbis, *pl.* crabs, 5506.
 Crabbis, *pr.* a. 2 *pr.* vexed, 5323;
 Crabbid, *pt.* a. made crabbed, an-
 gered, vexed, 4566; Crabbid,
 as *adj.* angry, venomous, 3794.
 Craft, a. craft, art, 33, 650; skill,
 3380; work, dealing, 1263;
 Craffis, *pl.* crafts, skillful arts, 125,
 414; fraits, 9; employments, 4037.
 Craffis, *adj.* skillful, 3665.
 Craugis, *pl.* crags, 4025; Craugis
 (Craugis), 3375.
 Crasid, *pp.* broken, rough, 4830.
 (MS. *tracid*, wrongly.) See *cras-*
en in Mätzner.

Craton (Crathon), *s.* a poor creature (?), 3078. Cf. *Lowl. Sc. erat*, puny, feeble; also, as a sb., a weakling. Godefroy gives O.F. *eratos*, of which the sense is unknown.

Crave, *ger.* to crave, 4236; (Craven), to ask, 887; Cravo, 2 *pp.* pl. 4442; Craves, *pr.* a. craves, desires, 4497. The last line means—"and every limb craves, as it pleases it, according to its own desire."

Create, *pp.* created, 3390.

Croutour, creature, metal, 3063; (Creature), creature, 1475, 3281; (Creator), 1707; Creatours, *pl.* 5534.

Croutour, creator, 252.

Credyltth, *pp.* cradled, 1707.

Crois, *pr.* *pl.* creep, 4025.

Crest, *s.* crest (of the hill), 4790; crest, 1837; Crestia, *pl.* 3869, 5126.

Crestyns, *pl.* panniers, vessels for carrying food, &c., 4687. O.F. *crestin*, the same as *crestin*, a set of pannier; Godefroy.

Cressones, *pl.* crayfishes, 3844.

"Excresce, a cresson, or crayfish," Colgrave.

Cresson, *pl.* cressives, 4199; Cresson, 4025. "A cressone, *flouris, vins*;" *Cath. Angl.*

Crie (Cry), cry, proclamation, 981, 1815, 2154; (Crye), 1604.

Crie (Crye), *v.* cry, proclamation, 2294; *cr.* 1475; Crie (Cry), *ger.* 2252; Cria, *pp.* *pl.* cry, 2138; Cried, *pt.* *s.* 491; *pp.* *pl.* called out, 255.

Cried, *pt.* *s.* created, 4446, 4519; *pp.* 1507, 3520 (where D. has Create). O.F. *crier*, to create (Boquetot); *Span. crier*.

Crisopacos, *pl.* chrysopeases, 5274.

Crispe, *adj.* curly, *i. e.* woolly, 4475.

Cristall, *s.* crystal, 2541, 3221, 5280.

Cristen, *s.* Christian, 3333.

Croft, *s.*croft, small field, 3971.

Croke, *pp.* *pl.* cross, go sideways, turn aside, 4872.

Crokid, *adj.* crooked, 5423.

Crom, *pp.* to crum, push, 4455; (Cromys), *pr.* *s.* crams, thrusts, 2937.

Chronacis (Cronacles), *pl.* chronicles, 940.

Crosse; Ouire crosse, cross ways, diagonally, 4672.

Crossis (Cross), *pr.* *s.* crosses, 1049; Cross (Crosay), *pr.* *pl.* cross, go across, 2459.

Croune, *s.* crown, 978; (Crown), 817; (Corone), 1016; Croune, crown of the head, 121, 231, 630.

Crowned (Crownyn), *pp.* crowned, 2290.

Cruell, *adj.* cruel, 2650.

Cubite, *s.* cubit; Cubete both, cubit's length, 3098; Cubetia, *pl.* 2667, 5633; Cubet, *pl.* 3333; Cubetis (Cubettes), 2118.

Cumber, *ger.* to oppress, lit. to cumber, 4682; (Cumbered for Cumber), *s.* trouble, vex, 1471.

Cu(m)forth, *1 pt.* *s.* comforted, 3508.

Cumly, *adj.* comely, 4917. See Comly.

Cunnyng, *s.* knowledge, 4244. See Connyng.

(Cuntee), country, 742*; (Cuntee), 827*. See Contee.

Cupido, Cupid, 4508, 4542.

Cure, *s.* care, anxiety, 3386 (*fyng* in the *dot. case*); Cares, *pl.* cares, 4275.

Cure, *s.* cur, dog, 1804; Cure, 748.

Curses, *s.* *pl.* curses, 28.

Cursid, *pp.* cursed, 4669.

Cursoure (Coursour), courser, horse, 2881; Coursours, *pl.* 3629; Cursours (Coursours), 2621; Coursers, 3084.

(Curtaily), *adj.* courteously, 835*.

Curtaisy, courtesy, 5112; (Curtaisy), 2718, 2745; Curtaisy, 3.

Curtast (Curtaste), *adj.* superl. most courteous, 2388. *Reed curtast*, as in D.

Curte, *s.* court, 149; (Courte), 887, 909, 981.

Curtes, curtain, 860; Curtyns, *pl.* (Curtynes), 860; Curtyns (Curtaynes), 1521.

Cusida, *pl.* kisses, 5285.

Custum (Costome), *s.* custom, 2945.

Cusan (for Cursus), Cirus, 3826.

Casy (Synys), error for Curya, *i. e.* Cyrus, 3219.

Cutte (Couth), *pt.* a knew how, could, 1364; Cutte, *1 pt.* *pl.* could, 4216; Cutte (Couth), *pt.* *pl.* 1412, 1701.

Cuti (Cuite), *ger.* to cut, 2850; Cutie (Cuttes), *pr.* *s.* 2599; Cutis, 3880.

Cyte, *s.* city, 335; (Cyle), 1362, 2110, 2189; Cytes, *pt.* 72.

Dales, *pl.* days, 3463, 5529; Daie, 4814; (Dayes), 1172; (Days), 1024; Daies, *ger.* *pl.* 4810; (On daie, for some days), 1363.

Dale, *s.* dale, valley, 782; Dales, *pl.* 1337.

Dalliance, dalliance, pleasure, 1877.

Dam (Dume), *ger.* dam's, 1769. See Dame.

Dam, *s.* dam of a reservoir, the reservoir itself, 3928.

Damasc; see Damasco.

Damage, *pr.* *s.* hurts, 4274.

Damaging (Dumagyn), *s.* injury, 1188.

Damaske, Damascus, or damask, 4673; Damac (Dumask), Damascus, 1141.

Dame, *s.* damo, lady, 392, 459, 8778, 5283; wife, 2678. See Dam.

Damme-borde (Damo-borde), *s.* dam-board, sluice-gate, 1857.

Dampes, *pr.* *s.* condemned, 2961; (Dampned), *pp.* condemned, 757*.

Danyens, *pl.* damsons, 4738.

Dangull, or Danguil, 126. Sense unknown; the reading is probably corrupt.

Dangird (Dangert), *pp.* legally bound, bound under penalty, 1176.

Daniel, Daniel, 1635.

David, *pp.* dazed (MS. D. las dayd), 3044. See *darics* in Mitzner.

Darius, 882, 895, 902, 1176, 1188, 1777, &c.; Dari, 2009; (Dary), 1958; Dary, 2005, 2066, 2140, 2144; Darie (Dary), 2907; Durye (Dary), 2665; Darys, 2035, 2058; Daris (Darys), 2772.

Darke, *s.* lie hid, 4045. See William of Palerne, 17, 1834, 2851, for the phrase "to darke in a den."

Daris (Dart), *pl.* daris, 1269, 1396.

Dart-woundit dart-wounded, wounded with a dart, 225.

ALEXANDER.

Dashes, *pr.* *s.* dashes, 3882.

Dased, *pp.* dazed, 3997; (Dasyd), 3044.

Danced, *pt.* *pl.* danced, pranced, 2648.

Dawres), *pl.* days; (On dawres), in your days, 1766. See Day.

Dawid, *pt.* *s.* dawnsed, 3044, 4773. A. S. *dagian*.

Dawying, *s.* dawning, 431. See above.

Day, *s.* day, 47, 158, 288; life, time, 518, 763*; Daye (Day), 1802; Day, death-day, 1100; Days (Dayes), *ger.* sing. of the day; A lirlil *pp.* a little of the day; A lirlil, *pl.* days, 3955; Days, days (of life), 1112.

Dayute, *s.* novelty, wonderful thing, 5298; dignity, 229. See Daynes.

Daynefull, *adj.* dainty, delicate, 4274.

Day-rare, *s.* dawn, 392; Day-rare, 2055. So in *Allis. Poems*, ed. Morris.

Debate, *s.* strifo, 4404.

Debate, *v.* debate, 5416; Debatis (Debate), *pr.* *s.* fights, 1217.

(Debates), error for Abates, 2506.

Debonar, *adj.* courteous, *p.* 279, l. 12.

Debonerto, *s.* humility, 3274.

Declare, *v.* declare, 254, 442; Declaria, *pr.* *s.* declares, 514; (Declares), 1750.

Declines, *pr.* *s.* langu down, 5322; (Declynes), *hows*, 2290; Declynes (Declines), *s.* sink, 2714; Declyno, *pp.* *pl.* *p.* set aside, 4283; Declined, *pt.* *s.* *p.* crushed, brought down, 2334.

Decre, *s.* decree, decretal, 1583.

Dee (Deih), *s.* death, 1112. See Dede.

Dede, *s.* deed, 313; action, 3545; Deidis (Deides), *pl.* deeds, 1095, 1803, 2058. See Dede.

Dedo, *adj.* dead, 540, 718, 935, 1165, 1233, 2100, 3120, 3034. See Dede, Dede.

Dede, *s.* death, 532, 1789, 2961, 3885, 4798; (Deid), 3205. See Deid, Deth.

2 4

Delely, *adj.* mortal, 1877; *Dele*-like, 4057. See **Delely**.
Dedeysne (*Dedayne*), *s.* disdain, 3155; anger, 2942; (*Dysdene*), disdain, 2424; (*Dydene*), 1711.
Dedly, *adj.* mortal, 2733; (**Deulich**), 1878. See **Delely**.
Dedly, *adv.* mortally, 1396.
Dee, *ger.* to die, 4055; (**Der**), *v.* 730; *Dea*, 1 *pr.* a. 400; **Deed**, *pt.* pl. 3069. See **Deis**.
Deele, *s.* deal, part, 5568.
Deere, *s.* harm, injury, 4235. See **Dere**.
Defaute, *s.* default, lack of food, want, 2153, 4596.
Defo, *adj.* deaf, 4747.
Defence (*pl.* **Defences**), *s.* defence, 1151.
Defend (**Defende**), *ger.* to oppose, 2152; *Defend*, *v.* defend, 849.
Defendia, *pr.* *s.* forbids (to keep), 4455; (**Defanden**), *pr.* *pl.* defend, 1298; **Defend** (**Defenden**, *pr.* *pl.*), *ed.* *pl.* (*with* of), kept off, 1406; (**Defending**), *pres.* *pl.* defending, 1081.
Defendours, *s.* defender, 429.
Deffired, *pp.* made to differ, 4223.
Degrady (**Degrad**), *ger.* to overcome (*Lat. superare*), 3970; **De-grady** (**Degrady'd**), *pp.* degraded, put down, overcome, 3123.
Degre, *s.* degree, rank, 485; (**Degree**), rank, 3407. See below.
Degre, *s.* step, 3344; **Degree** (*for Degree*), *pl.* steps, stairs, 1183, 3333, 5251; (**Degress**), 3216; *To degree*, to the steps, 3440; **Degrees** (*s.* double plural), steps, 4878, 4887, 5636.
Deis (**Dyis**), *pr.* *s.* dies, 1459; **Deid**, *pt.* a. 3448, 3471; **Deid**, *pp.* dead, 3470. See **Dee**, **Dele**, *adj.*
Delantly (**Delavy**), *adv.* abundantly, 1351. Cf. **E. herid**. **Godfrey** gives: "deslavencos, à la manière d'un grand lavage."
Dele, *s.* part, portion, 432, 1368, 3475, 4391; (**MS. adele**), 521; *A fere dele*, a small portion, 5705; **Grete dele**, great deal, 544; **Ik dele**, each bit of it, 3493; **Nomre a dele** (**Nemer a dele**), never a bit,

2913; **Nemer a dele**, not at all, 1355. See **Deele**.
Dale, *ger.* to deal, to give, to impart, 728, 3475, 4056; (**Dele**), 1010;
Dale, *v.* deal, 5032; **Dale**, 2 *pr.* *pl.* distribute, 4544; **Dole**, *pr.* *pl.* mark out, divide, apportion, 3592;
Delt (**Delyn**), 1 *pt.* *pl.* dealt, 2091.
Delingia, *pl.* dealings, 451.
Delite, *s.* delight, 265; **Delitia**, *pl.* pleasures, nuptial joys, 3743.
Deliteable, *adj.* pleasant, 4303.
Delivere, *for* **Delivere'd**, *pp.* delivered, 3564.
Deluie, *re-written for* **Delouie**, *s.* deluge, 4942. See *note*.
Delyve, *pr.* *pl.* please, 4381.
Delyvne, *ger.* to deliver, 5218; **Delyvne** (**Delyver**), *v.* deliver, give; *Assue* **let delyvne** him, let be delivered to him, 997; **Delyvud**, *pt.* *s.* speedily destroyed, 3959; **Delyvud**, *pp.* delivered, 548.
Demanded (**Demarde**), *s.* demand, request, 1096; **Demayndis** (**Demayndes**), *pl.* demands, 3411.
Deme, *s.* judge, esteem, 2122; **de-creo**, 1290; *ger.* to be considered, 4598; **Deme**, 1 *pr.* *s.* deem, consider, 1849; **Demes**, *pr.* *s.* represent (*Lat. repræsentare*), 3349; (**Demys**), condems, 2061; **Me demys**, judgments for me, 4576; **Deme**, *pr.* *pl.* 2 *pr.* account, 4546; (**Demys**), *pr.* *pl.* assure, 3069; **Demys**, *pr.* *pl.* tell (us), 1231; **Deme**, *pr.* *pl.* subj. 2 *pr.* decide, 4000; **Demed**, *pt.* *s.* 1 *pr.* decreed, ordered, 2663; *pt.* *s.* judged, 593; **Demed**, *pp.* decreed, doomed, 836; (**Demy**), appointed, 98, 313; (**Deme**), *imp.* *s.* judge, 735*.
Demelcayko, *s.* magic, jugglery, 414. See *divaneralis* in **Mätzner**.
Demoy, *pt.* *s.* dimmed, 561.
Den, *s.* a den, 1769; **Dennes**, *pl.* dens, 4046, 4354.
Denys, **Dionysis**, *but* *put* *for* **Dionysis**, *i. e.* Bacchus, 5556.
Deparid, *pp.* parted, divided, 1941.
Depaynt, *pp.* painted, colored, 5092; **Depayntid**, painted, 5305,

Depe, *adj.* deep, 225, 265, 336, 700, 1806.
Depe, *s.* deep, sea, 64; (**Depe**), 1308.
Depely, *adv.* deeply, passionately, 919; greatly, 1673; heavily, 1698; (**Deply**), *adv.* deeply, 1186, 1363, 1396.
Depest (**Dyppet**), *adj.* superl. deepest, 712.
Depeuse, *s.* cast down; *Do me de-peuse*, cause me to be slain, 5030.
Deprives, *pr.* *s.* deprives, 2311; (**Deprived** (**Deprifd**)), *pp.* deprived, 2845; **Depryvd** (**Deprid**), 895; (**Depevnt**), 1469.
Depurid (**Deputy**), *pp.* thoroughly cleansed, 5768.
Dere, *adj.* dear, 1024, 1545; beloved, 479; precious, costly, 1655, 4458; pleasing, 1458; or st. dear one, 385; *For dere* bald, bold, bold, 4421.
Dere, *adv.* dearly, 2122, 5143.
Dere, *adj.* comp. dearer, fiercer, 540.
Dere, *s.* harm, 4322, 5554. See **Dere**.
Dere, *v.* harm, 3351; **Deris** (**Deres**), *pr.* *s.* injures, 2041. A.S. **derian**.
Derefly (**Dere**), *adv.* dearly, earnestly, 2352; (**Derefly**), heartily, 2899.
Dere-worth, *adj.* precious, dear, 3194; (**Dereworth**), worthy, noble, 2679.
Derfe, *adj.* bold, 1958, 2667, 3850; (**Derf**), 3157; **Derfe**, presumptuous, 1811; strong, 2140; noble, 2772; steep, huge, 1211; rugged, 3868; severe, 2091, 2424; **Derf**, mighty, 2489; (**Derf**), strong, bold, 9607; (**Derfe**), firm, bold, 1024. A.S. **derf**.
Derfely (**Derfly**), *adv.* boldly, angrily, 2945; **Derfly**, boldly, 9036; (**Derfly**), 2489; **Derfly**, strongly, 1406.
Derko, *s.* dark, night, darkness, 4773; (**Dirk**), 687; (**Dyrko**), 1505.
Derkins (**MS. Dreknas**), darkness, 561.
Derling, *s.* favourite, 3442.
Derne, *adj.* secret, 4045. A.S. **derne**.
Derrost, *adj.* superl. dearest, 1909, 2923; most worthy, 4644; most valuable, 5180.
Dere, *s.* dais, throne, high seat, 47,

479, 902, 1720, 1841, 2009, 2066, 3055, 4214; (**Deyne**), 2924.
Desert, *s.* desert, 406.
Desiris, *pr.* *s.* desires, 922; (**Desired**), *pt.* *s.* desired, 922; **Deasyrid**, 5145.
(Desperant), *pp.* dispersed, 1941.
Desperously (**Dyspyrnously**), *adv.* shamefully, 748.
Destand, *pt.* *s.* inspired; *jam* **destand**, it was destined for them, 4115; **Destand**, *pp.* destined, 313, 518; (**Destinate**), 692, 763*, 836; **Destand** (**Destinate**), 809; **Destaynd** (**Destant**), fated, 1100.
Destany, destiny, 706.
(Destaino); see **Destand**.
Det (**Deit**), *s.* a debt, 1849; **Dett** (**Deit**), *dim.* 895; **Detis** (**Deit**), *pl.* duns, 867.
Deu (**Deteya**, *pl.*), *s.* writing, letter, tale (*lit.* ditty), 2726.
Deth, *s.* death, 512, 744, 836, 966; (**Dele**), 2196; (**Doyde**), 922; **Dethe** (**Deth**), 957; (**Dede**), 720, 1263. See **Dede**, **Deed**.
Deharyt, *Lat.* Tyrum, 5596.
Deu'dis, 2 *pr.* *s.* divided, 4515.
Devill, *s.* devil, 4487; **Devuls**, *pl.* devils, 4515, 5578.
Devine (**Devour**), *s.* duty, 867; (**Demon**), 2883; F. **devoir**.
De-vise, *ger.* to tell, 4919; (**Devised**), *pp.* explained, 1906.
Devroide, *ger.* to destroy, to get rid of, 3625; to escape, 2061; **De-void** (**Voide**), *s.* escape, avoid, 2424; (**Devoides**), *pr.* *s.* escapes, 2061; **Devoid**, *pr.* *pl.* 1 *pr.* *occhaw*, 4327; **Devoid**, 2 *pr.* are free from, avoid, 4602; **Devoidid** (**Devoidid**), *pt.* *s.* hid away, 2038; **Devoidid**, *pt.* *pl.* 1 *pr.* emptied out, got rid of, 4218; **Devoidid**, *pp.* avoided, put away, 4261; **Devoidid**, destroyed, 3875; **Devoidis**, *imp.* *pl.* 2 *pr.* lay aside, 4959.
Devour, *s.* duty, *p.* 279, 1, 20.
Deuowrid, *pp.* devoured, 3875.
Deuydid, *pp.* divided, scattered, 5400, 5790.
Deuyllie, *gen.* devil's, 414; **Deuyll**, *pl.* devils, 342; fierce animals, monsters, 4090.

Deynes, *pr. s.* divines, 145; (De-
vynes), considers, 1863.
Deys, *s.* device, shape, 359; (De-
vys), design, will, 830.
Deysid, *imp. s.* think, 4050; De-
ysid, *pt. s.* perceived, 3053; made
out, 5029; Devysid, *pp.* looked at,
considered, 4612; (Devysid), de-
vised, postscripted, 290; (Devysid),
spoken, said, 2511. See below.
Deysid (Devysid) bath, *pt. s.*
made out, read, 2691. (A bad use
of the word; design is rather to
write or imitate.)
Deys, *s.* dew, 3801, 4344.
Deys (Dew), *s.* due, right, 1176
Decessis, *pl.* goddesses, 3555. A
curious form of *F. dieu*.
Devis, *pr. pt.* avail, 4438. (A bad
spelling of *devis*; see *Dove*.)
Cf. *Dew* below.
(Dewly), *adv.* duly, 763*.
Dewt, *error for Dewt* (= *deute*),
fear, 2618. Cf. *Dewis* above.
(Deyd), *s.* deed, 1071. See *Dedo*.
(Deyde), *adv.* deed, 935*. See *Dedo*.
Deyne (Dene), *s.* disdain, 1863.
Deys, *s.* dell, valley, 4075, 5421.
A.S. *dean*.
Deys (Digne), *adv.* worthy, 682,
1958.
Deynes, *pr. s.* *repens*, it deigns (*ms.*),
i. e. (I) deign, 830; Deynes, *pr. s.*
is it worth; Quat deynes pow, lit
what is it worth your while, why
is it worth your while, 4006;
Deys, *pr. s.* *subj.* may deign,
3475; Deysed, *pt. s.* was thought
worthy, 4225; Deysed, *pt. s.* *refl.*
deigned; Deysed him to deysne,
no dignity allowed him, his dig-
nity did not allow him, 229.
Deynes, *pr. pt.* *s.* *ave* diadinfal,
ave filled with disdain, scorn (nt),
4570. Misread for *deleyous*.
Delituous (Dilecticus), dialectics,
1583.
Diadem, *s.* diadem, 3240.
Diates, *pl.* diets, feasts, 4438. See
Diet.
Did, *pt. s.* did, 414; put, 2440;
Didid, *adv.* acted (so to her), 346;
Did on, put on, 487; Did, *pt. pt.*
did, 593; put, 3329.

Die, *s.* die, 3298; *ger.* 2003; (Dye),
2164; D6 (Dye), 1 *pr. s.* 1191;
Dies, *pr. s.* 5450; (Dyes), 1908;
Di6d, *pt. s.* di6d, 1908; Dies
(Dyes), *imp. pl.* die, 1033. See
Dye.
Di6to, *s.* diet, 4274. See *Diates*.
Di6tes, *pr. pt.* feed, 4738.
Diff6ria, *pr. pt.* *s.* differ, 4617.
Digne, *adv.* worthy, 1720.
Dignito, *s.* dignity, 3240; Dignites
(Dignites), honours, 1905.
Dike (Diehe), *s.* ditch, 3274; (Dyke),
700, 712; D6is (Dykes), *pl.* d6tes,
ditches, 2986. See *Dyke*.
Dilectacion, *s.* delight, *p.* 279, l. 15;
Dilectacion, *p.* 280, l. 36.
Di6dinus, 4235; Dindyn, 4214.
Dingis (Dynges), *pr. s.* dashes, strikes,
2941.
Dint, *s.* blow, 3397; Dint6s, *pl.* 3933;
Dint6is (Dyntes), 9091.
Dire, *adv.* dear (?), 5349. (A bad
spelling; read *deus*.)
Discondo, *ger.* to descend, to fall,
3061; *pr. pt.* descend, 4770;
Discondid, *pt. pt.* descended, fell,
3654.
Discheuler, *adv.* having ruffled hair,
with loose hair, 2687. (Insert a
comma after this word.)
Discipule, *s.* disciple, 2124.
Discipulye, *s.* disciple, 4391.
Discolid, *pt. pt.* opened, 3632.
Discretion, discretion, 4243.
(Disceasyd), *pp.* disturbed, 2842*.
Disces (Discesse), disease, 2549.
Dischonour (Dishonor), dishonour,
1866.
Disire, *pr. pt.* 2 *p.* desire, 4243;
Disire (Desire), 1 *pr. s.* 3573;
Disired (Desired), 1 *pr. s.* 919.
Discolatis, *pl.* desolate places, 4854.
Dispersyon, *pr. s.* *rev6is*, insults,
746.
Dispyce (Dispyce), *v.* despise, 2504;
Dispieces, *pr. s.* 3985; Dispi6is
(Dispyces), 746; (Dispyces), 1709;
Dispicie, 2 *pr. pt.* 4222; Dispicid,
pt. s. 1709.
Dispie, *s.* contempt, scorn, 1711,
2497; (Dispyte), 1843.
Dispyce, *ger.* to despise, reb, 2494.
Dispyce, *v.* despise, *p.* 279, l. 15.

Desert, *s.* desert, 336, 3485, 3798;
(Deserto), 2585.
Desires, *pl.* desires, 4288.
Dispaire (Dispaire), *s.* despair, 3369.
Distour6d, *pp.* disturbed, 5159.
Distrou6d (Distruyad), *pp.* dis-
tressed, 2781.
Distruye, *v.* control, rule, govern,
4244. (See the note.)
(Distrou6s), *pr. s.* disturbs, 3167*.
Distroy, *v.* destroy, 1454, 1639, 1658;
ger. 912; Distruye, *v.* 187; (Dis-
truy), *ger.* 1027; Distruy (Dis-
truye), *ger.* to destroy, 2216;
(Distroyde), *pt. s.* 1941; (Dis-
truyd), *pt. s.* 2088.
Distruccion, *s.* destruction, 3253;
8733 (for *be* but read *be*).
Distrowthip, *s.* dishonour, *p.* 260, l.
87.
Distruye, *v.* desire, wish for, 3563.
Dit, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* indite, 1841; Dit6is
(Dytes), *pr. s.* indites, dictates,
2736; Dit6is (Dit6is), indites, 1909;
Dites, commands, 3462; (Ditor),
indites, 2905.
Dites, *pt.* editings, declarations,
3509; sayings, 4558; Dit6is, words,
1823; sayings, 1954; (Dites),
writings, 1908; Dit6is, *pl.* great-
ings, 4214; sayings, words, 4605;
(Dytes), sayings, 2411; (Ditor),
2009; (Dytes), letters, 2066. See
Dytes.
Dit6ind, *pp.* explained, 1905.
Dome (Desimour), *s.* diviner, in-
terpreter of dreams, 1355; wise
man, 2293; diviner, sorcerer, 406,
431; D6imours (Desynours),
ages, 1545; (Dyynours), su-
gers, 2243.
Dnyss, *s.* order, 4307.
Dnyss, *pt.* (put for Dnyss), sayings,
4307. *F. disant*, *pres. pt.* of *dire*.
Cf. l. 4309, which speaks of *disten-
dy* to them.
Dit6is (Dytes), *pr. s.* appoints, 2662;
Dit6is, *refl.* prepares himself, 922;
Dit6, *pt. s.* *got* read, 2005; (Dight),
pt. s. *refl.* prepared himself, 922;
Dit (Dight), *pt. pt.* *refl.* prepared
themselves, 2472; basid, 5130;
Dit, *pt.* dight, destined, 744;
clothed, 232, 322, 3447; (Dight)

prepared, ready, 5015; ordained,
1504; Dyt (Dyght), *pp.* arrayed,
treated, 3165; handled, treated,
3205.
Dy, *ger.* to do, 98, 736, 1260; *v.*
1071; Doo, 2 *pr. pt.* 4575; *v.*
1180; Do, *adv.* do on, put on,
5180; Do kith, do tell, 5168; Do,
imp. pt. do; Do lendis, do go on,
4592; Doo (Doye), *imp. pt.* 2 *p.*
cause, 3422; (To do), i. e. to be
done, 735*.
(Do), *s.* deed, 2733.
Dubbed, *pt. s.* dubbed, i. e. arrayed,
3447.
(Doche), 1647. Prob. an error for
doche, i. e. ducky. Or it may be
meant for *dochey*, like *E. dochey*,
with the same sense.
Doctours, *proper name*, 2122.
Doutour, doctor, 252, 432; Douctours,
pl. 1540, 1583; teachers, 4558.
Doctryne, doctrine, 4225; Doctryne
(Doctryne), 1655.
(Doughty), *adv.* *pt. s.* *as* *ak* doughty
men, 2627, 3006, 3061, 3130, 3167.
(Dokes), *pl.* dukes, 1398.
Dole, *s.* a portion, part, 736, 3727;
Fooling-dole, fourth part, 3844;
(Dole), part, 2657.
Doln, *s.* dol, grief, sorrow, trouble,
1877, 2423, 3963. *F. dol*.
Dolour, *s.* pain, 3305; Doloure,
dolor, 935.
Dom, *adv.* dumb, 4747.
Dome, *s.* doom, judgment, sentence,
fate, 621, 726, 1085, 2164, 3253,
3457, 5414; condemnation, 2602;
trial, 2196; To dome, in accord-
ance with judgment, fairly, 4259.
Domes, *pl.* sentences, decrees, 593;
fates, fatal circumstances, 736, 736.
(Domesman), *error for* Domes man,
as Domes.
Domesmen, *pl.* magistrates, 4421;
executioners, 3202.
Domestya, Demasthones, 2352,
2393, 2436; Domestiano (Dome-
mestyn), 2411.
Demp, *s.* dive down, descend
swiftly, fall, 4487. See *despen*
in *Miszner*.
Dem, *adv.* *s.* *don*, put on, 3240.
Short for do on.

Done, *pp.* caused, made, done, 346, 1186; *put*, 3476; *destroyed*, 3713; (*Done*), ended, 692.
 (Done), *adv.* down, 2088. See Doune.
 Donen, in *par.* Quat donee man, i. e. a man of what make, what sort of man, 2906, 5167. (See note, p. 304.)
 Donen men; pa dones men, those men of that kind, such men, 3202; pe dicesmen, 1811. (But prob. in both cases an error for dicesmen (as in D.), i. e. judges, great men, nobles.) See Domes, and see Domesmen.
 Dore-nayle, a door-nail, Dom as a dore-nayle, dumb as a door-nail, 4747. Cf. 'deseif as a door-nail,' a proverb.
 Dos, *pr. a.* 2 p. dost, 5167; (*Dose*), 2 *pr. a.* os *ut* shalt do (*read* dose on = shalt put on), 3240; Dose, *pr. a.* dose, 226, 406; (*Doys*), 798; Dose him (*Doys hym*), goes, de-parts, 2678; Dose him, *pr. a.* goes, gets him (*cut*), 2181; Dose, *pr. a.* os *fat* will do, 4250; Dos (*Doys*) os, makes one (of his men), 3111; Does him furthe (*hym furth*), advances, 1024; Dose, *pr. pl.* do, 528; Dose jam in, go in, 802. See Dose.
 Doubletia, *pl.* doublets, 4673.
 Douce, *fevs. adv.* sweet one, 830.
 Doufo, s. dove, 4533. See Dowfis.
 Doughty, *adv.* as sb. valiant men, 3205. In D. 2349, it is better to read doatf, as in A.
 Doushand, *pres. part.* ducking, diving, 4190.
 Doune, *adv.* down, 892, 452, 547; (*Doune*), 791; (*Doune*), 853; Doum (*Douwe*), 1183; (*Done*), 2088.
 Doumes, *pl.* downs, hills, 3486, 4045.
 Docte, s. doubt, 5610; terror, fear, 2055; (*Dowte*), 1166.
 Douste, *ger.* to fear, 1965; (*for Douste*), *pr. a.* fears, 532; (*Dout*), 2 *pr. pl.* fear, 1801; *Dout*, 2 *pt. pl.* feared, 3509.
 Douth, s. manhood; ois, collectively, a band of young men, a band, host, army, soldiery, 1647, 2100,

2349, 2627, 2663, 2733, 2775, 3006, 3061, 3130, 3157, 3205, 3351, 3890, 3928, 4113. A.S. *dyuð*, manhood, army; cf. G. *Tugend*.
 (Dow), 2015. A false reading; read *se dose*, as in A.
 Dowble, *adv.* double; Be dowble, by double, twofold, 3322.
 Dowen, *pr. a.* p. avail, an able (to do), 4058. A.S. *doegan*.
 Dowfis, s. doves, 5604. See Doufo.
 Dowis, *pl.* doves, 3257. See note.
 (Dowse), *adv.* down, 7309, 2057.
 (Dowte), s. doubt, 2196.
 Doykis (*Dukez*), *pl.* dukes, 791.
 (Doynger), *pl.* doings, 1823.
 Doytir, s. daughter, 3315, 5253; (*Doytner*), 223, 2633.
 Doytly, *adv.* doughtily, 5550.
 Drabland, *part. pres.* trailing, 232. M.E. *drablan*, to dirty, Prompt. Parv.; Sc. *drabbe*, to dirty; hence *pro.* E. *drabble*, to drabble in the mire (*Hallivell*).
 Draf, *pl.* a drove, went quickly, rushed, 336, 487, 561, 712; came, 2035; (*Drane*), 1141; (*Draf*), 2585; Draf (*Draf*), went (to meet him), 2908; (*Draf*), *hym*, *pr. a.* went, get him (*cut*), 2181; (*Draf*), 1 *pt. pl.* drove, drag (*down*), 3091.
 Dragon, s. dragon, 378, 451; Dra-gon, *pl.* dragons, 3868, 4792; Dra-gon, *ges. sing.* dragon's, 359.
 Dragon-hame, a dragon-covering, 487. A.S. *hama*, a covering.
 (Drawe), *ger.* to draw, 8189; Drawis (*Drawes*), *pr. a.* draws, pulls, 1308; (*Drawys*), comes, 2924; Drawis (*Drawes*), *pr. pl.* draw, 706; Drawis, *imp.* s. draw, go, 1769; Drawen (*Drawyn*), *pp.* drawn, 3369. See Drawe.
 Drawes (*Drawes*), *pr. a.* draws, drags, 1857; Drawen, drawn, hence covered, 4207; (*Drawen*), drawn, acquired, tried to get, 2734. See Drawe.
 Drajt, s. drawing, picture, 280; Drajt (*Drasht*), draught, 1106; drawing (of a bow), 1067.
 Dreecht, *pp.* vexed, spoilt, 4942; Dreecht, destroyed, 1106. A.S. *dreccan*, *dreccan*, to vex.

Dreed (*Drede*), s. dread, fear, 2140; Drede, 2015.
 Dreed, 1 *pr. a.* dread, fear, 400; Dreedis, *pr. a.* 532, 669; Dreed, *pp.* afraid, 2489, 2913; Dreed, *imp.* s. dread thou, 98; Drede, *imp.* s. fear, 322.
 Dreedfull, *adv.* dreadful, 859.
 Dreedles, *adv.* without dread, i. e. doubtless, 1472; (*Dreedles*), 1965.
 Drees, *pr. a.* endures, 531. See dree.
 See Dreep.
 Drees, s. dream, 474.
 Drees, s. dream, 346; Dreesyd, *pr. a.* refl. 452.
 Drench, s. be drowned, 3274; Drenches, *pr. a.* drowns, 1938; Drenchis (*Dremsch*), 1857; Drenchyd, *pr. a.* subj. should drown, 2500; Drenchtill, *error for* Drechtill, *pr.* destroyed, 1106. See Drecht.
 Drenke (*Dryakez*, *pl.*), s. a drink, potion, 2564.
 Drepars (*Drepes*), *pl.* murderers, slayers, 3422.
 Dreepe, *ger.* to kill, slay, 867, 1777, 3632; Drepis, 1 *pr. pl.* 4291; *pr. pl.* 4546; Drepid (*Drepyd*), *pr. s.* slow, killed, 1067; Drepid, *pr. pl.* 5562; Drepid, *pp.* killed, 3163, 3713, 4134, 4734, 3350; (*Drepid*), 744, 961, 1233. A.S. *drepas*, *foel. drepas*.
 Drees, *adv.* dreary, 4804. (But the MS. reading *drees* should have been retained; see Drees, *adv.*)
 Dreechly, *adv.* dreechly, sadly, 976; Dreechly, sorrowfully, 2629.
 Drey, *adv.* dreary, sorrowful, *adv.* 2472, 2969, 3085.
 Dreesis (*Dreysid*, *pl. s.*), *pr. a.* directs, sends, 1711; (*Dreaso*), 2 *pr. a.* subj. appoint, 8019; Drest (*Dreasyd*), *pp.* dressed, adorned, 2801. See Dreesis, Dreesse.
 Dreyun, *pp.* driven, 1647, 8305; (*Dreven*), passed, 1337; (*Dryven*), gone forward, 687.
 Dreeve (*Drew*), *pr. a.* draw near, 1337; Dreeve *vt.* 336.
 Dreep (*Dre*), s. suffer, endure, 3194. See Dreep.
 Dreep, *adv.* tedious, weary, long,

4441; severe, 2081. See below.
 Drees, *adv.* tedious, wearisome, 4804. This is the reading of the MS., and should have been retained; see the footnote. See *drv* in Mätzner.
 Drees, s. annoyance (lit. tediousness), 5378. See *drv* in Mätzner.
 Drey, *pt. pl.* drew, 3629, 5554. See Drawe.
 Dregest, *adv.* superl. chief, greatest, most considerable, 5568. Lit. 'most tedious'; see Dreep, *adv.*
 Drest (*Droeg*), s. length, extent, 1112. Spelt *dreig* in the Troy-book, l. 10, 633. See Dript.
 Driffe, *pr. a.* drives, 225; Driffe (*Dreffe*), *pr. pl.* refl. drive them, *adv.*, unavailour, 2733. See Drise, Drefe.
 Driffe, s. drift, 1726.
 Drink, s. drink, 1106.
 Drinkles, *adv.* drinkless, without drink, 3798; Drinkles, 4679.
 Driiss, *pr. a.* prepares, arrays, disposes, 3182; Driiss (*Dreasyd*), *pp.* dressed, robed, 1935. See Dreesse.
 Dris, (*Dreyc*), *ger.* drive, scour, 1198; Drisus (*Dreysus*), *pr. pl.* 1206; Drisand (*Dreysand*), *pr. pt.* driving, harrying, 882. See Drife.
 Drip, s. interval, space of time, 4788. See Dript, Dreet.
 Dript, s. duration, length, interval, 4874, 5062. See Dreet, Dripe.
 Dript, s. host; O dript, in a host, 3868. A.S. *drisip*, *drisip*.
 Drispen, s. a lord, the Lord, 809; Drispen, 8457, 5409; Drispen (*Drighten*), 1269; (*Drighten*), 1472; Drispen (*Drighten*), 2734; (*Drightyn*), 3291; Drispen, 518; Drispen, *pl.* lords, 3555; Drispena, 4546; gods, 4183, 5118; Drispena (*Drighten*), *ges.* Lord's, 1504. A.S. *drispen*.
 Dromondaris, *pl.* dromedaries, 3850, 4792.
 Dromonds, *pl.* swift vessels, 64. Low Lat. *dromondina*, from Gk. *drōmōn*, a swift ship.

- Drunkens, pp. drunken, drunk, 2036;
Drunkin, 4552.
- Drunkynnes, a. drunkenness, 3051.
- Drope, a. drop, 3863, 4941. See the note to l. 4941.
- Dropsia (Dropses), *pr. s.* drops, lets drop, i. e. discloses, 1363; Drop-*pid*, *pp.* dropped, 3801.
- Droves (Draues), *pl.* droves, flocks, 1211; (Draues), 1233.
- Droune, *v. be* drowned, 3274;
- Drowned, *pt. s.* was drowned, 3032; Droune, *pr. pt. subj.* be drowned, 2590.
- Drowe, *pt. pt. drew*, 3024. See Drops, Draue.
- (Drowys), *pr. s.* droops, falls, 734*.
- Droge, *pt. s.* drew, drew nigh, 4773; (Drogh), drew, 1067; (Droght, error for Drogh), 2993; Drop, *pt. pt. drew*, 3847, 5478; went, 3788. See Draue, Droune.
- Druits, *pl.* friends, 5123. O.F. *drus*, *drus*, a friend; see Godefroy, s. v. *drus*; also Lex Salica, ed. Hosell and Kern, s. v. *drucide*.
- Drye, s. dry land, 5554.
- Dryve (Dryve), *gr.* to drive, 1777;
- Dryffe, s. drives, hasten, 2860;
- Dryfes (Dryffes), *pr. s.* drives, 1231; Dryffes, *pr. pt.* 64; (Dryffes), drive, rash, 3992; Dryffys (= Dryffes), *pr. pt.* they drive, 791. See Drives, Druis.
- Dryi, *adj.* dry, 4093.
- (Dryched), *pt. s.* drowned, 9072. See Drench.
- Drynke, *pr. pt.* drink, 3816.
- Drysynge, s. drizzling, few drops, 3801. From A.S. *drusen*, drags (Leo).
- (Drysse), *v.* prepare, 2860; Drysse, 1 *pr. s.* I direct, send, 5123. See Drossis, Druis.
- Dryve (Dryve), *v.* drive, go, 2860;
- Dryves (Dryves), with *vs.*, *pr. s.* drives, sends, 718; Dryve[s], drives on, 8061.
- Duale, *v.* poison, put to a mortal sleep, 6026. Cf. *duale* in P. Flewman.
- Duchepers (Docepers), *pl.* peers (i. e. douce-peers), 791. O.F. *doce pers*, the twelve peers (of France).
- Ducess, *pl.* 1955. An obvious error for Ducessa, *q. v.*
- Duelle (Dwelle), *gr.* to dwell, 830;
- Duell (Dwell), *v.* remain (=), 2842;
- Duellis, *pr. s.* dwells, remains, 2989; Duell, 1 *pr. pt.* 4050, 4355;
- Duellis, 4354; Duellis, *pr. pt.* dwell, 5534; Duellid (Dwellid), *pt. s.* dwell, 313, 2849; Duellid (Dwellid), *pt. pt.* 1045; Duellid, 5735.
- Ducess, *pt.* goddess, 4515, 4558, 5114; *scattered* Ducess, 1965. O.F. *duesse*, goddess; Roquefort.
- Duke, s. duke, leader, general, 1211, 1231, 1442; (Duk), 1879; Dukis, *pl.* 64, 480; (Dokes), 1141; Ducky, 47.
- Duly (Dewly), *adv.* duly, 896, 895.
- Durand (Eodensal), *during*; Durand his life, while his life endures, 1188. See Dure.
- Dure, *v.* endure, last, 540, 4055;
- Dures, *pr. s.* 1657; Durid, *pt. s.* 5510; Dured, *pt. s.* endured, lasted, lived through, 158.
- Dure, s. door, p. 282, l. 122.
- (Durely), *adv.* with difficulty, *Acce* (*perhaps*) *usefully*, 976. (Apparently) only used for the alliteration; cf. *dure*, difficult, in Halliwell.)
- Durat, 1 *pr. s.* subj. if I don't, 1673; (Durat), 3 *pt. s.* durst, 2960.
- Dusan, *adj.* dozen, twelve, 290.
- Duce him (Dose hym), *pr. s.* goes, lit. does him, 2259. See Dos.
- Dust (Duste), *dest.* 782.
- Dute, *adj.* afraid, 3555. From O.F. *duste*, *duster*, to fear.
- Duykis, *pl.* dukes, 47. See Duke.
- Duyties, *adj.* superl. daughter's, 3654.
- Dwags (Drawgh), s. a feeble person, puny creature, 1752. Junius gives Scot. *dwagh*, a feeble person, *dwagh*, flexible, weak, *dwagh*, pliable. The spelling *drawgh* probably stands for *dwagh*.
- Dwergs, s. dwarf, 1752. A.S. *dwerg*.
- Dwinyng (MS. A. dwinyng, MS. D. dwyryng), a diminutive person, 1752. From A.S. *dwinaun*, to dwindle.
- Dyalete, s. diadem, 3229; (Diale-*te*), 2801.
- Dyanas (Dahl, MS. Diconas, for Dianas), *gr.* Diana's, 2299.
- (Dyd), *pt. pt.*: (Dyd jaim), went, 902.
- Dye, *gr.* to die, 1100, 1874, 2155; (Dy), 692; Dyri (Dye), *v.* 1260;
- Dye, *pr. s.* 1 *g. die*, 990; Dyri (Dye), 1538. See Die.
- Dyke ischans, bottom of the ditch or dyke, 712. See Dike.
- Dym, *adj.* dim, 5895.
- Dymd (Dumydy), *pt. s.* grew dim, 782.
- Dymly, *adv.* dimly, faintly, 718.
- Dyn, s. din, noise, 2618; (Dyne), 365.
- Dyndyn, Dindimus, 4644.
- Dyntis, *pl.* blows, 451.
- (Dytes), *pl.* endings, words, 2842*. See Dites.
- Dyuce, *adj.* diverse, 65.
- Ebland, *prep.* amongst, 160, 3723 (where it follows its case), 4023, 4096; Eblande, 4316, 5444. *Dan island*, *prep.* among.
- E-blände, *adv.* among, 4073; Ebland, amongst (them), together, also, 3910, 4294. See above.
- Ebu, Hebrew, 5072; Ebruce, Hebrews, 5661.
- Ebyn, s. ebony-wood, 3682.
- Ebyn-tree, a ebony-tree, 2681, 5185.
- Echewis, *pr. pt.* 2 *p.* eachwe, 4603. [MS. *Echewis*.]
- Eddirs, *pl.* snakes, adders, 4198.
- Edjfyrd, *pp.* built (a house), p. 281, l. 88.
- Ed, s. water, stream, 5464. A.S. *ed* (Eg), s. *ey*, 2491. See Ege.
- Effecto, s. work, 357.
- Efomya, Ephesus, 5661.
- Ed, *adv.* again, 140, 185, 511, 1859, 2821, 3128, 3150, 3610, 3783; Edte, in return, 2141, 5051.
- Efter, *prep.* after, 2. 95, 518; for (i. e. sends for), 352; (After), for, 3152, 3188; according to, in the likeness of, 191; Eftir, *prep.* according to the likeness (of a prince), 5642.
- Efter, *adv.* afterwards, 205, 309, 478, 4773; Eftir, 360, 614; (Aftir), 1551.
- Eftirons, *adv.* again, 408. See below.
- Eftones (Eftons), *adv.* again, immediately, 2281; Eft(ones), afterward, 1083.
- Egg, s. egg, 507, 509; (Egge), 893. (Eggen), (*for* Egge), *car.*, cart, 731. *Lead* *rp.*, as in MS. A. The final *s* is wrong.
- Egge, s. edge of a hill, backbone of 131A, 4876. Wenlock Edge (Salop) is a long ridge; and so elsewhere.
- Eggis, *pl.* (*for* Heggis), hedges, 4137.
- Egging (Eggyng), s. egging, investiga-
tion, 2409.
- Egypt, Egypt, 25, 71, 135, 173, 233, 239; Egipte (Egipt), 1132; Egipt (Egipt), 1131.
- Egely, *adv.* sharply, 551, 580; *causely*, 3151; *ferocely*, 3843; (Egerly), 703, 1205.
- Elacion, elation, 1729.
- Elazda, *prep.* *some*, *put* for *Hellada*, i. e. Greece, 2554 (see note, p. 303); 3100, 3106 (see note, p. 905). In l. 3106, perhaps *Elain* is meant.
- Eld, *neede*; *Are* *eld* — a *loke*, i. e. a *neede*, 1570. MS. B. *lar* *needy*. *Eld*, s. age, 632, 657, 764*, 5152; old age, great age, 184, 4838; 134, age, 646; (Eldc), 1001.
- Elder (Holder), *adv.* rather, 1016. *Properly* *spelt* *helder*; cf. *leel*, *heldr*, *rather*.
- Eldest, for *Heldest*, most especially, 1765. See above.
- Eldre, *adj.* comp. older, 616; (Aldre), 1619; (Elder), elder, 1474.
- Eldro, s. greater age, 4215.
- Eldris, *pl.* forefathers, 3491; (Eldris), ancestors, 2165; (Aldours), 2483; (Alders), elders, 2844; Eldres, parents, 838*; Eldris, *pl.* parents, elders, guardians, 4628.
- Eldist, *adj.* superl. eldest, 3577; (Eldest), chief, 2006.
- Element, s. element, 60; Elementes, *pl.* elements, 542, 580; E[le]mentis (Elementes), 784.
- Elfe, s. elf, spirit, 5258.

Elke, *adv.* alike, 436, 1225, 1258, 1422, 4283; continually, 560; Elke (Elika); 1401; *Av* elke, over the same, 1288; *Eser* elke, continually, 340.
 Elko-dele, in like measure, similarly, 4158.
 Elis, *adv.* else, 107. See *Elia*.
 Elked, *pt. pl.* adored, propitiated, 164. Cf. *A.S. ðeowa*, to adore, flatter, soothe.
 Eleenr, *saxs.* eleven, 4814; *Elleyn*, 448.
 Elleyn, *adj.* eleven, 4139.
 Ellis, *adv. elem.* otherwise, 181, 290, 295, 477, 570, 685; (*Elles*), 841, (*Elles*), 1814; (*Ellys*), 1761. See *Elis*, *Elia*.
 Ellyn (*Else*), *cll.* 800.
 Els, *adv.* else, otherwise, 13, 5426; (*Ellys*), besides, 1685; *Elis*, anything else, 4279; *Els*, *conj.* except, 4671. See *Elis*.
 Els-quar, *adv.* elsewhere, 5433.
 Els-quar, *adv.* otherwise, 4537.
 Emang, *prep.* amongst, 47, 104, 565, 1163, 3489; Emange, 628, 4531; Emange, 4817.
 Emange, *adv.* among, in the midst, 4501.
 Emell, *prep.* amongst, 4613; (*governing* us understood), 4263. *Dan. smeltes*, between.
 Empereur (Empereur), emperor, 975, 1125, 1516, 1607, 1730, &c.; Empereur (Empereur), 862; Empereur, *gen.* emperor's, 5196; Empereur, *pt.* 182.
 Empire, *s.* rule, empire, 1001, 2983.
 Emryddis, *prep.* amidst, 4538.
 Emrytelas, *proper name*, Eumelus, 2875; Emrytelas, 3005.
 Earned, *pp.* fully armed, 652, 1397, 1767, 2929, 2157, 5019, 8601, 8749, 5152, 5641. (*Earned*), 2985, 2982; (*Earned*), 954.
 Embarmed, *pp.* embalmed, 3319.
 En-blanchi, *pp.* whitened, made white, 5690.
 Embrouden (Embrouden), *pp.* embecilled, 1569. See *Brouden*.
 Enchais, *pr. s.* inflames, 2545.

Enchant, *s.* make enchantments, 115; *Enchantia*, *pr. s.* 412.
 Enchantment, *pl.* enchantments, 377.
 Enchusen, *s.* occasion, cause, 4607. O.F. *enchusen*, *enchenen*, occasion.
 Enclosed, *pt. s.* surrounded, came round, 3812.
 Enclynes, *pr. s.* inclines, bows, 3114; (*Inclines*), *pr. pt.* bow down, 1600; *ref. bows* (himself), 493.
 Encjombes (Combre), *s.* vex, trouble, harass, 2550. See *Encumbro*.
 Encoutres, *pr. s.* encounters, 3993.
 Encreasis (Encreasse), *pr. s.* incresses, groves, 891; *Encreasse*, 2402.
 Encumbro (Combre), *v.* destroy, overcome, 1881; *Encumbriid*, *pt. s.* sely, should trouble, should vex, 1480; *Encumbriid* (*Encumbro*), *pp.* destroyed, 1817. See *Encumbro*.
 Ende, *s.* end, 880; death, 1103; *End*, (*one*) end, 179; death, 739*; *Endis* (*Ende*), *pl.* ends, parts, 1733; districts, 3721; *Ende*, *pt.* ends, limits; Of clean all boundaries of all those limits (or boundaries) entirely, 3479.
 Endentid, *pp.* indented, engraved, 3671.
 Endered, *for* Hindered, 1 *pt. s.* hindered, opposed, 2497.
 Endis, *pt. s.* ends, puts an end to, 1220; *Endid* (*Endyrt*), *pp.* ended, 1486; *Endid*, *pt. s.* finished, killed, made an end of, 453.
 Enditis (*Inditez*), *pr. s.* indites, 1955; (*Inditid*, *pt. s.*), 1836; *Enditid* (*Inditid*), *pt. s.* indited, 1823.
 Endles, *adj.* endless, 60, 1216.
 Endurad, *see* Durad.
 Enduris, *pr. s.* endures, 527; *pr. pl.* 1483; (*Induret*), *pt. pl.* 1483; *Endured*, *pp.* 7.
 Enentes (Aentes), *prep.* 1483; about, concerning, 3245.
 Enecid (*Enhered*), *pt. s.* inherited, possessed, 1132. See *Enherit*.
 Enfamywhist (Enfamyshyd), *pp.* furnished, 2153.

Enfeffid, *pt. s.* enfeffed, gave (them) lordship, 2793.
 Enferco, 2 *pr. pt.* enferco, *bid*, 2804; *Enfercod* (*Enferced*), *pp.* strengthened, 1155.
 Enfourme, *s.* put for Enfourmer, informer, teacher, 626. (See the context.)
 Enfourme (Enfourme), *pr.* prepares, 2751; *Enfourmeid*, *pt. s.* indited, 2413; *Enfourmeid*, *pp.* instructed (in), informed (of), 8747; informed, 306; (*Enfourmeid*), 904, 1897.
 Engine, *s.* engine, machinery, 5292; *Engynes*, *pl.* engines, 1302, 1415; (*Engynez*), 2218.
 Englymed, *pp.* ensnared, 4658. *Lit.* caught as with birdlime; see *explorines* in *Mäzner*.
 Engurran, *pp.* engraven, 279.
 Enhabetis, *pr. pt.* inhabits, dwell, 245; *Enhabet*, *pt. pt.* 23; *pp.* 3493.
 Enhansis (Enhanses), *pr. s.* enhances, exalts, 2714; *En-hansoid*, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* enhanced, raised, 5068; *Enhansid* (*Enhansoid*), *pp.* advanced, increased, 2513; (*Enhansyid*), 3496; *Enhansid* (*Enhansyid*), exalted, 2498.
 Enharectis (Iharctis), *pr. s.* 2 *pt.* dost inherit, 1870. See below.
 Enharit, *s.* inherit, 588. See *Enharid*.
 Enioyne, *s.* enjoin, lay a command, 1191; *Enioyne* (*Enioyne*), *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* *bid*, 2664; *Enioyned*, *pp.* compounded, put together, 2694; enjoined, 1495.
 Enlynyyd; *error* for *Limpid*. (*Enmiti*), *error* for *Euny*, enemy, 2681.
 Enny, *s.* enemy, 819, 2581, 3096; *Ennyis*, *pl.* 60, 453, 1916, 4291; *Ennyes*, 205; (*Ennyis*), 1251, 3096.
 Ennyis, *entity*, 1729, 2569.
 Enop, *adj.* *pt.* enough, sufficient, abundant (this *pl.* *adj.* always follows its substantive), 2135; (*Enogh*), 1663; *Enoghe*, 3931; *Enogh*, 38; (*Enoww*), 1350, 819*.
 Enop, *adv.* enough, sufficiently, 41; (*Enogh*), 1324, 782*.

Empire (Empyre), *s.* empire, 2292, 2327; (*Empire*), 1899.
 Enproched (*Approched*), *pt. s.* approached, 2902.
 Enquere (Esquire), *pr.* to ask, 2420; *Enquire* (*Inquire*), *imp. s.* ask, 1110; *Enquirid*, *pt. s.* enquired, 239.
 Ensampli, *s.* example, 3878; parable, 4656; *Ensampla* (*Ensamplie*), example, 1802; *Ensamplie* (*Ensamplid*), example, instance, 730; (*Ensamplid*), example, 3279.
 Enssene, income, 163.
 Ensurid, *pp.* promised, 2633.
 Entirely, *adv.* entirely, wholly, 2790, 3243, 6592; *Entery*, 2584; *Entery* (*Entirely*), 1899; (*Entery*), 2327, 2465.
 Etoria, *pr. s.* inter, buries, 4017; *Enterial*, *pp.* interred, buried, 3323.
 Etoris, *pl.* approaches, entries, ways of approach, 71.
 Entornent, interment, 738*.
 Entre, *pr.* to enter, 2419; *v.* 2514; *Entire* (*Entre*), *ger.* 1769; (*Enter*), *v.* 1359; *Enter*, 511; *Entria*, *pr. s.* enters, 381, 4075, 5909, 5421; *Entres*, 450; *Entris*, 63; (*Entrees*), 1039; *Enties* him (*Entres* hym), *pr. s.* enters, 1125; *Entred*, *pt. s.* entered, 430; *Entred*, 1433; *Entred* (*Entred*), *pp.* 1916; *Entred*, 206.
 Entring, *s.* entering, beginning, 4158.
 Entyre (In tero), *adj.* entire, in detail, 1261.
 Envenomed (Envenomnyd), *pp.* envenomed, 1390.
 Enverson, *ger.* to surround, 3617; *Environis*, *pr. s.* environs, 5527; *Enversions*, environs, surrounds, 4632; *Enversons*, surrounds through, pervades, 4780.
 Eny, *s.* envy, 4255; (*Ennye*), 1729. (*Eny*), *adv.* once, 1191 (*but a reading*).
 Epocris, hypericry, 4652.
 Equinox, *s.* equinox, 4158.
 Er, *pr. pt.* are, 1013; (*Er*), 945, 797*. See *Er*.
 Erand, *s.* message, 1467, 2770. See *Erande*.
 Ercules, Hercules, 703, 2184, 4538.

Erly, *a. earth*, 551, 580, 3493; *country, land, region*, 239, 246, 453, 2963; *End, a dwelling-place*, 3737; *land, native land, native country*, 2843; *Erde, earth*, 271; *region, land*, 1046, 2348, 2538; *native country*, 135, 206, 4043; (*Erth*), *land*, 912, 975. *A.S. card*, *Erđ*, *pr. pl. p. dwell*, 4648; *Erđid* (*Erđyd*), *pp. dwell*, 2681.

Erđ-growyn (*Erđ-growen*), *adj. earth-grown*, 1753.

Erdis (*Eredes*), *pr. s. buries*, 275. See *Erđed*.

Erđly (*Erđlich*), *adj. earthly*, 1612.

Ees, *pr. pl. are*, 1, 12, 14, 104, 105, 457, 512, 789, &c. See *Er*.

Ereles, *pl. cards*, 1121. See *Erle*.

Erle, *pl. sax*, 3941, 4635; *Eres*, 3161, 4748.

Erle (*Erell*), *a. ead*, 1612; *Erdis*, *pl. 153*; *Erlas*, 64; (*Ereles*), 1001, 1106; (*Erelez*), 907, 1578.

Erlas, *pr. s. governs, lit. is the ead of*, 4646. A coined word; from the sh. above.

Erly, *adv. early*, 3444.

Ermed, *pp. armed*, 4023.

Ermeto, *pl. hermits*, 4935.

Ermosy, *Armenia*, 907, 912, 942, 5652; *Ermosy*, 2569; (*Ermo*), 1046.

Erne, *adj. eager, anxious*, 804. *Put for fern*; see two other examples in *Mätzner*, *a. v. corac*.

Ernest; *On earnest*, in *earnest*, 1359.

Ernestly, *adv. earnestly*, 2318.

Errande, *errand*, 5216. See *Erand*.

Erograuce, *arrogance*, 4327.

Errosne (*Erroer*), *a. wrong*, 1609.

Erroyd, *pp. erred, wandered*, 3267.

Erst, *adv. first of all*, 1531.

Erz, *2 pr. s. art*, 102, 834*, 1738.

Erzbe, *a. earth*, 158, 1190; *country, land*, 1046; *Erzbe, earth*, 508, 784; *land, country, territory*, 23, 173, 233, 942, 2560; *Erzbe, gen. s. earth's*, 5503.

Erped, *pp. buried, laid in the earth*, 588. See *Erđbe*.

Erpid (*Ertyd*), *pl. s. urged*, 2400. *O.F. erter*, *Span. erter*, to compel, from *Lat. ertere*. See *ardes* in *Mätzner*.

Erytago (*Herytago*), *a. heritage*, 3243.

Es, *pr. s. is*, 663, 1008, 1713.

Escapys, *pr. s. escapes*, 2957.

Eschylus (*Esculus*), *Eschylus*, 2348, 2409.

Esce (*Esce*), *a. esse*, 1829; *Esce*, 3861, 5342. See *Esce*.

Esed, *pp. esad, rested*, 4790.

E-soudir, adv. asunder, 510; *Esoudire*, 3977; *Esoudre* (*In-soudre*), 760. See *Esoudire*.

Esce (*Esce*), *esse, pace*; *At esse, in pace*, 1047. See *Esce*.

Est, *a. east*, 29, 445, 4922.

Estundire, *adv. asunder*, 338. See *Esoudire*.

Evoe (*Esasy*), *adj. easy, peaceful*, 2477.

Evoegis (*Esayges*), *pl. easings, eavings, eaves, edges of the roofs*, 1522.

Eto, *pl. pl. ato*, 3941.

Ethfuly, *adv. easily*, 3647. *A.S. ðæð, easy*.

Ethils, *pr. s. conjures*, 340. See the note.

Ethyops, *Ethiopia*, 140.

Ethyoops, *Ethiopia's*, 5132; *Ethiops*, *Ethiopsians*, 5661.

Etil (*Attill*), *pr. s. 1 p. direct*, 2322; *Etilils*, *attempt*, *intend*, 15; *Etille* (*Attelld*, 1 *pt. s.*), 1 *pr. s. purpose, aim, intend*, 2419; *Etilis* (*Ealyis*), 2 *pr. s. attempts*, *intendest*, 2829; *Etilis* (*Ethalor*), *pr. s. reft*, *intended*, 1157; *Etlrd*, *pt. s. intended, sought*, 2821; *Etlid* (*Esogard*), 2 *pt. pl. attempted* (*as rogard*), 2484; *Etlid* (*Etlid*), *pp. desiged, proposed, proposed, intended*, 3165; *Etlid* (*Atteltyl*, 1 *pt. s.*), *pp. attempted*, 1819. *loc. atla*.

Etyu, *pp. eaten*, 774*.

(Eaell), *adj. evil*, 1759.

(Eaell), *adv. evilly*, 111, 1066.

Eson, *a. evening*, 627.

Eson, *adj. straight, smooth*, 2528; *as at, fellow, antagonist*, 2281. See *Esyn*.

Euen, *adv. exactly*, 1357, 4810; *even*, 731*; (*Eoon*), *evenly*, 1127; (*Euen onon*), *just immediately*,

940; *Even-furth, straightway, directly*, 53.

Euen, *ger. to make equal*, 4483;

Euen, 2 *pr. s. art equal*, 1870.

Euer, *adv. ever*; *18, 158*.

Euer-elik, *continually*, 340, 781*;

Euerelike, 972; (*Euerelike*), *always alike*, 2046; (*Euerelike*), *ever the same*, 1288. See *Elike*, *Euerlylike*.

(Euerlike), *each, every*, 1497, 1802; (*Euerlyke*), 959.

Euer-nare, *adv. evermore*, 205.

Euerlylike, *adv. continually*, 727*.

See *Euer-elik*.

Eufestys, *prop. esse*, 813*.

Eufraze, *Euphrates*, 2598; *Eufrazen*, 2586, 2770.

Eull, *a. evil, harm*, 1609.

Eure, *adv. ever*, 329, 1165; (*Euer*), 1067.

Eure in ane (*Euer onon*), *continually*, 2184.

Eure-lik, *adj. each*, 4497.

Eusare, *the river 'Thamar'*, 4108; *Eusare*, 4124.

Euer, *a. ivory*, 3640; *Euar*, 275.

Europe, *Europe*, 1046, 2327; *Erop*, 3765, 4395.

Euyll, *adj. evil*, 703.

Euyu, *adj. even, equal*, 5132. See *Euen*.

Eyay, *adv. exactly, fully, even, just*, 18, 140, 542, 551, 646, 1045; (*Eoon*), *alike*, 1381; *Eyyn* on (*Euen oner*), *adv. even on, fully throughout* (*the hose*), 1793.

Eyyn, *a. evening, eve*, 350, 3055, 3659; *Eeyne*, *gen. s. adv. in the evening*, 375.

Eynsange, *evening*; *Eynsange-tyne*, *the hour of evening*, 4139.

Eywus, *a. Eurus*, *the east wind*, 4144.

Excludit (*Exclud*), *pp. shut out*, 2842.

Exidraze, *pl. a nation of Gynnosophists*, 4029.

Exorcys, *ger. to exorcise, practice charms*, 340. (*Exorc*); *stands for s*.)

Ege (*Egen*), *a. fear, heed, care*, 731. *A.S. ege*.

Ege, *a. eye*, 222, 1589; *Egen*, *pl.*

eyes, 344, 498, 605, 3151, 3940; (*Eghen*), 658, 1193, 2242; (*Eughen*, *for Eghen*), 1782; (*Eeyn*), 3286. See *Eey*.

Fa, *adj. few*, 106.

Faa, *a. foe*, 54; (*Foe*), 3421; *Fans*, *pl. 452*; (*Foes*), 2700. See *Facs*, *Fais*.

Fable, *s. fable*, 1886.

Facs, *a. face*, 600, 965; *Facs to face*, 357.

Facultes (*Facultez*), *pl. possessions*, 1847.

Faders (*Fader*), *father*, 2323; (*Fadro*), 1421; (*Fader*), 701, 910, 961; *Fadros*, 690; (*Fadir*), 741, 1052; (*Fadre*), 894, 874; *Fadris*, *pl. fathers*, 3; (*Fadere*), 1675.

Fadis, *pr. s. fades*, 5302; (*Fadies*), 1097.

Facs, *pl. foes*, 2061, 2096; (*Foes*), 1226, 2364, 2904. See *Fas*, *Fas*.

Fage, *pr. pl. 2 p. farther, soothe*, 4609. See *Fages* in *Mätzner*.

Falle, *v. fall*, 102, 341; (*Falle*), 1643; *Falica*, *pr. s. falls*, 1274, 1323; (*Falica*), 1443; (*Falye*), *is wrong*, 2265; *Us fallis*, (*Vs fallis*), *falls us*, 1008; *Falid*, *pt. a. it failed*; *Falyed me*, *it failed me*, 1 failed, 3285; *Falid*, *pl. 2 p. fallevs*, 5588; *Fallis*, *pr. pl. fall*, *are absent from*, 4279; *fall*, 844.

Falle, *a. falling, error*, 1886. *See fald*, *as in Dublin MS*.

Fains, *adj. fair*, 601, 1725, 1847; *good*, 454; (*Fair*), 1541, 2116.

Fairo, *adv. fairly, well, exactly*, 195, 424, 535, 878, 899, 1041; *kindly*, 1695, 1700; *completely*, 2299; *courteously*, 2750; (*Fair*), *kindly*, 1897, 2478; (*Faire*), *quickly*, 2250.

Faire (*Fare*), *a. welfare*, 2019.

Faire, *prop. some*, 91.

Fairore (*Feirare*, in *MS. feirhaz*), *as a greater part*, 1238.

Fairoza, *a. courtesy*, 1745.

Fais, *pl. foes*, 130, 186, 217, 810, 1945, 5393; (*Faes*), 1034. See *Fas*, *Facs*.

Faithly, *adv. truly, certainly, veily*, 3874; (*Faythfully*), 3175, 3282; (*Faithfully*), 2379.

(Faldes), *pr. s.* folds, beads, 779*;
 Falden, *pp.* folded, 2601.
 Falle, *s.* befall, happen to, happen,
 1109; Fall, 172, 295, 1641, 2722;
 (Falle), 1897, 3257; Fall (Falo),
ger. to fall, 849; Fallis, *pr. s.*
 falls, 74, 509, 568; (Falles), 846;
 (Fallez), 1135; (Falles hymn),
 falls before him, 779*; Fallis,
pr. s. betakes him, 4567; be-
 falls, 405; happens (to), 3767;
 Fallis, befalls, 4638; Fallis hymn,
 falls away from him, 2482; Fal-
 lis, *pr. s.* suits, 4457; (Falles),
 befalls, 975, 1927; Fallis me, suits
 me, 829; (with to), befalls, 804;
 belongs, is fit for, 1649; (Falles),
 belongs, 806; Fallis, *pr. pt.* fall,
 815, 1822, 2055; Fall on, attack,
 2132; Fall be, *pr. s.* suby. if it
 befall them, 2279; (Fall be), if
 thou succeed, 2279; Fall (Fallez),
pr. s. suby. may befall, may con-
 cern, 1192; Fall (Fallys), befall,
 2600; Fall (Falle), happen, 1780;
 Fallys (Fallen), *pp.* fallen, 1756;
 (Fallyn), 2233; Fallys (Fallys),
 856. And see Falne.
 Falne (Fallyn), *pp.* fallen, (but mis-
 used in the sense of 'folded'),
 2967.
 Faloris, *pr. s.* turns pale or yellow,
 6308.
 Fals, *adj.* false, 1607; (art) false,
 mistaken, 715; (False), false,
 2186.
 Fala, *adv.* falsely, 298.
 Falsede, *s.* falsehood, 4366.
 Fane, *s.* foam, 5604.
 Famen (Faymen), *pl.* foamers, 2208.
 Fames, *pr. s.* foam, 2974; Faman
 (Foman), *pres. part.* foaming,
 3293.
 Famyd (Fam-d), *pp.* famed, 2587.
 Famyshicht (Famyshyt), *pp.* fam-
 ished, 1167; Famyshcht, 4596.
 Fand, *pl. s.* found, 536, 2110, 2300,
 3063, 3664, 5364; Fande (Fand),
 1053.
 Fand (Fond), *ger.* to try, prove;
 To wand with my witer, to try
 my wits against, 2330; Fande,
 (Founde), *ger.* to go, 1196; Fan-
 dis, *pr. s.* is trying, 681; tries,

exercises, 576; (Founde), goes,
 advances, 2071, 2094; takes, 2177;
 Fand (Fonde), *imp. s.* advance, go,
 2867. A.S. *fandian*. See Fonde.
 Fang (Fange) *s.* hold; In fang, in
 the embrace, in the hold, in the
 protection, 1725. Cf. *icel. f.* fang,
 in the grip or hold.
 Fange, *s.* take, 2879; Fange
 (Fongge), *s.* receive, accept, 3186;
 (Fongz), catch, get, 2168; Fange,
ger. to take, 1110; Fang (Fange),
 to receive, 1692; (Fangge),
 to receive, 1257; Fangis, *pr. s.*
 takes, 411, 508, 4781; (Fangez),
 takes, 819*; Fangez hymn, *pr. s.*
 receives for himself, 7059; Fange,
pr. s. (Fange, *pt. s.*), seize, 2971;
 (Fongz), take, 766; (Fangez),
 collects, 1332; Fangez (Fongez),
 takes, 877; (Fanggez), gathers,
 2059; Fangis (Fangez), catches,
 2197; Fangis (Fonggez), 2 *pr. s.*
 catchest, obtainest, 2720; Fange,
pr. pt. 1 p. take, 4636; *pr. pt.* catch,
 take, 2642, 3055; Fangis, 2028;
 Fang (Fange), 899; Fangid,
pt. s. took, 819; gained, 580;
 (Fongz), took, 2217; Fangid
 (Fongz), 2 *pt. pt.* received, 2478;
 Fangid (Fangid), *pp.* taken, 2629;
 Fange (Fongz), *imp. s.* take, 2867;
 Fonge (with to), hold to, keep to,
 1990; Fang be, *imp. s.* take to
 thyself, 805*; Fange vp (Fongez
 vp), *imp. pl.* pluck ye up, 968.
 A.S. *fian*.
 Fancus, *pl.* maniples of the priests,
 1581. = Fanon, *fancus*, mani-
 pulus. = Gall. *Anglicanus*.
 Fant, *s.* infant, 4629; (Faunt), son,
 1788; child, 1477.
 Fantasy, *s.* fancy, 5513.
 Far, *adv.* afar, 831*.
 Farand; see Fars, *s.*
 Faridil, *s.* burthen, 5136. O.F.
faridil.
 Fars, *s.* journey, march, 2250; equip-
 ment, 3624; doings, acts, manner
 of action, behaviour, 500, 1520,
 2242, 4266; business, welfare, 172,
 453, 972; affair, 221; condition,
 state, 2554; circumstance, 515,
 569, 3257.

Fars, *v.* fare, prosper, 1788; go,
 5202; Fars, *pr. s.* fares, goes,
 847; Fars, 2116; Fars vp, gets
 up, 545; Fars (Farsy) walk, 2
pr. s. behaviour, 2944; Fares, *pr.*
pt. 1 p. go, 3748; Fars, *pr. pt. 2 p.*
act. 5265; Fars, *pr. gone*, 216;
 past, 3901; departed, 2323;
 (Faren), gone, 1004; Farand,
pres. part. going, walking, 5549;
 as *adj.* seeming, 5487; good,
 excellent, 2. A.S. *farsu*.
 Farks (Forkz), *pr. s.* goes, 766;
 Farks forth, goes forth, 545. See
forke in Maitzen, *p.* 102. See
 Ferak.
 Fast, *adj.* fast, constant, firm, 4616;
 close, 1589; enduring, 3250.
 Fast, *adv.* fast, 505; steadfastly,
 1034; earnestly, searchingly,
 2570; close, closely, 433, 672;
 hard by, 3285; soon, 2575, 5307;
 quickly, soon, 380, 891; As fast
 as, as soon as, 3944; Faste, close,
 626.
 Fast, *ger.* to fast, 1477; Fastand,
pres. part. fasting, 5022.
 Fast, fastosed, 747*.
 Faster, *adv.* quick, faster, 847, 943;
 Fastyr, more quickly, 1805; more,
 4682.
 (Fastose), *s.* stability, 3259.
 Fattest, *adj.* sup. fattest, 709*.
 Fauchon, falcion, 448.
 Faucon, a falcon, 5257.
 Faund, *pl. pt.* found, 4116.
 (Fauys), *pr. s.* favens, 788*.
 Fauts, *s.* lack, deficiency, 4567.
 Fauts (Fawtes), 2 *pr. s.* lackest,
 wantest, 2710; Fauts, *pr. s.*
impers. lacks, 2482; Fauted
 (Fastyd), *pp.* been in fault, erred,
 done wrong, 2659.
 Fax, *s.* hair, 601. A.S. *foxz*.
 Fay, *adj.* dead, 591; (Fey), dying,
 792. *icel. feigr*. See Fey.
 Faylie, *pr. pt.* fail, 3492; Faylie,
pr. s. suby. may give way, 1372;
 (Faylett), *pt. s.* suby. 1373; Faylid,
pp. proved wanting to, 1462.
 Fayn, *adv.* gladly, 1, 5253.
 Fays, *ger.* to gladden, 2; Fays, *v.*
 be glad, rejoice, 1745; Faysen,
pr. s. gladdens, 4881; Faysen,

pr. s. impers. pleases, delights,
 4626.
 Fayne, *adj.* glad, 2264.
 Fayel, *adj.* faint, weak, feeble, 2359,
 3717, 4358; (Faynte), 1275, 1738.
 Faynter (Faynter), *adj.* comp. weaker,
 2055.
 (Fayr when it likes), let us go on
 when it pleases us, 749*. See
 Fere.
 Fayre (Faire), *adj.* fair, 2019.
 Fayre, *adv.* fairly, honourably, 164.
 (Fayres), fairness, beauty, 759*.
 Faythly, *adv.* faithfully, 3908.
 Fapl, *pt. s.* fought, 643; *pt. pl.*
 5434.
 Fehill, *s.* weakness, 4280.
 Fehic, *adj.* feeble, weak, 1710, 1275;
 mean, poor, 1516; Fehill (Fehic),
 1013.
 Fecho, *ger.* to fetch, 884; Fechos
 (Feches), *pr. s.* fetches, 806.
 Fedave, *s.* feeder, provider, 2961.
 Fede, *ger.* to feed, 1775; Fed, *pp.*
 fed, 1, 575, 3592; Fedi, 2476;
 (Fed), 2173; Fede, *imp. pt. 1 p.*
 let us feed, 591.
 Fedill, *adj.* (perhaps) fattest, well-
 fed, in good case, 5004. This is
 a guess; cf. "Attilia, fedella" in
 Wright's Glossaries, ed. Wülcker,
 col. 190. If the word be of French
 origin, it may mean 'faithful',
 from O.F. *fedel*, Lat. *fidelis*.
 Fee, *s.* reward, 2284; Fees, *pl.*
 offerings, 4466; Fees (Feyz), fees,
 1847; To fee, i. e. as a tribute,
 5139.
 Fees, *pl.* feet, 844, 4168; (Fete),
 2852; (Fete, *imp.*), 1260; Feet,
 192.
 Feste (Festez), *prob. for Festes*, *pl.*
 (of the Dublin MS.), feasts, deeds,
 works, acts, 3105.
 Fests, *pr. s.* acts; Fests his forth,
 acts beyond him, surpasses him in
 feasts, 2989. See *festel* = acted,
 behaved, in Sir Gawayne and the
 Grene Knight, 1282. From *fest*,
 sb. See Fethil.
 Festles, *s.* a vessel, small vat, 1350.
 See *festis* in Struttman.
 Feetly, *adv.* well, excellently, 4219;
 Feetely, 3694.

(Fellys), *pr. s. enfeoffs*, 2795.
 (Feght), *a. contest*, fight, 910, 2370.
 (Feghtyn), *pr. pt. fight*, 3042.
 (Feghtyn), *pr. s. fostons*, 1369. A.S. *fegys*; see *fysa* in Mätzner.
 Felow (Felow), *fellow, comrade*, 864.
 See Felow.
 (Feld), *a. field (of battle)*, 1004.
 Feid, *pt. s. felt, perceived*, 3257.
 See Fele.
 Fele, *adj. many, numerous*, 448, 471, 802*, 1005, 1037, 1155, 1215, 2001, 2055, 2071, 2059, 3717. A.S. *fela*.
 Fele (Feyle), *pr. pt. 2 p. adj. fool*, 2357; (Fele), *for Feld. pt. s. felt, perceived*, 3257. See Feld.
 Fele, *a. feeling, perception, hence power over oneself*, 850.
 Feleschip, *a. company*, 4548.
 Felire, *adj. comp. more in number*, 2084. See Fele.
 Fell, *adj. furious*, 3180; *fell. fierce*, 613, 206, 3281; (Fell), 1220, 2075; (Felle), 825, 861, 2197; (Feyle), 2279; *Fell, destructive*, 1746, 5581; *terrible*, 1697; *sharp, cruel, bitter, severe*, 91, 1795, 3925, 4165.
 Fell, *pt. s. fell*, 55, 550, 1133; *happened*, 501, 2085, 2063; *Him fell*, it was fitting for him, 4017; *Fell* (Felle), *pt. s. were born*, 2081;
Fell, pt. s. fell, 331, 3011; *Fellis* (Felles), *pr. s. falls*, 1315; *Fellis* (Felles), *pr. pt. they fell*, 792; *Fellid*, *pt. s. felled*, 5561; *Fellid*, *pt. s. felled, killed*, 1406, 5434; *Fellyd*, 2055; *Fellid*, *pr. over-come*, 3559; (Fell), *resp. a. fell*, 1360.
Fellis, pl. skins, 5083, 5139; (Fellys), 2766.
Fellis, pt. fells, hills, 4046; (Fellys), 3211.
Fellis (Fyllys), *pr. s. fills*, 3065.
Felly, adv. savagely, fiercely, boldly, 1055, 2971, 5490; (*waserwites* *Fellyd*), *terribly*, 1795; *furiously*, 3839; *hysterically*, 3647; (Folly), *sercely*, 906; *keenly*, 1341.
Felona, stern warriors (not in a bad sense), 819*.
Felours, a. fallage, 4821. " *Fualdore*, *heaviness, also leaves*; " *Col-*

greve. See the note; and see *Felyour*.
Felows, *pr. pl. follow*, 1555.
Felowe (Felow), *a. companion, equal*, 3282. See *Felow*.
Felsen (Filsen), *pr. to aid, assist*, 829; *Felsen*, *v. s. perform, fulfill*, 5230; *Felsen*, *2 pr. pt. aid, foster*, 4569. The same word as *filaten*, in *Ornulum*, 6170; from A.S. *fylatan*, *to aid*.
 (Femand), *pr. pt. foaming, gushing*, 1153.
Femoyr, a. country, 5674.
Fen, s. clay, 4368.
Fendere (Fender), *defender*, 1839.
Fendid, *pt. s. defended*; *Fendid* (*of*, *reputand*), 1631.
Fennis, pl. fends, 4802, 5571.
Fennis, pr. s. shifts, makes a shift, 2305. (Doubtful. The right reading is probably *fynis*, i. e. *comes* to an end, corrupted to *fynes* in *Dub. MS.* See *Fyno*, *Fyoned*.
Fenix, a. phoenix, 4193.
 (Fensder), *a. defender*, 2961.
Fens, s. defence, 4753.
Fenyachid (Fenyshyl), *pp. finished, ended*, 2144; *Fenys* (Fenyshylt), 1107; (Fonysh), *put an end to*, 1755*.
Fer, adv. far, by far, 3922. See *Fere*.
Ferd, pt. s. went, 813*; *Ferd* (Fared), *journeyed*, 1057; (Furyd), *went*, 2118; *Ferd, 1 pt. s. fared*, 3510; *went*, 1943; *pt. s. went*, 4956; *went about*, 5549; (Faired), *went, stopped*, 2049. See *Fare*.
Ferd, s. host, 5377. A.S. *fird*.
Ferd, adj. fourth, 3344; (Fourte), 3338.
Ferd, pp. afraid, 295, 569, 851, 1443; *Ferde*, 846; (Ferd), 2447.
Ferd, a. fear, terror, 136, 2590.
Ferfild, adj. frightful, terrible, 3036, 765*.
Ferischip (D. *friendshipp*), *terror*, 488.
Fere, s. fellow, comrade, companion, 3282, 4078; *comet, husband*, 297; *wife*, 434, 497; 2728, 5202, 5359;
Feres, pl. companions, 5145; *Feris*, 637, 643, 2699, 3751, 3967. A.S. *gefira*.
Fere, adj. far, 136, 217, long hence, 308; *far, i. e. outer*, 4853.
Fere, adv. far, by far, 1738. See *Fer*.
Fere, a. fear, dread, 1167, 1276; *danger*, 2153.
Fere, adj. healthy, 4282. *Isel. farr*.
Fere, company; *In face, together*, 4123, 5156.
Ferece; see *In-ferece*.
Feretes, adj. fearless, 4993.
 (Ferer), *adv. farther*, 847.
Ferid, *pp. terrified*, 101.
Feris; see *Fere, s. (p. 368)*.
Feris, pr. s. assemblies, provides (for himself), 3592. This verb is perhaps formed from *fere, sb.*, a companion. It answers rather (perhaps) to A.S. *gefira*, to go, also to obtain, allied to *gefira, a. 'fere'*, than to A.S. *gefira*, to convey. Both are from *fara*, to go.
Feris (Fetees), *pr. s. salico*, 926. See *fere* in Mätzner, p. 102. See *Farkis*.
Ferlid, pp. wondered, 4761; *Ferlid*, *astonished, amazed*, 4291; *Ferlyd* (Furlyd), *wondered*, 3228.
Ferly, adv. strange, wonderful, 601, 5585; *large*, 5577. A.S. *firlin*, *sudden*.
Ferly, adv. wonderfully, 4592; *strangely*, 513; *extremely, very, exceedingly*, 380, 457, 3189; (Ferly), 3036.
Ferly, a. wonder, 395, 501, 925.
Ferlyd; see *Ferlid*.
Ferme, adj. firm, 3250; (Ferre), *strong*, 1057.
Fermes, pl. farms, rents, 4012; (Fermes), 1847.
Fermes (Fermesse), *a. distance; O fermes* (On fermesse), *in the distance*, 1424.
Ferre, adj. far, distant, 210, 1057, 3900.
Ferre (Fere), *adv. far*; *To ferre, too far*, by too much, 2085.
Ferre, adj. comp. further, more advanced, 633; *more*, 5460.
Ferre, adv. farther, 3492, 3978, 4396; (Ferre), 1455.
Ferir, adv. comp. further, 4671;
Ferrire, 208; *Ferryre*, 98; (Ferre), 2600.

Ferrom, adv. afar; *On ferrom, adv. off*, 5520. Cf. A.S. *ferrom*, *adv.*
Ferroy, adv. farther, 4312.
Fers, adj. fierce, proud, strong, 215, 657, 864, 899, 2307; (Fere), 743*; (Ferre), 1167, 2087, 2357; (Ferre), 856*, 1839. See *Fere*.
Ferrens, adj. comp. ferrous, 3922; (Ferer, *for Ferer*), 3031.
Fersly, adv. ferociously, 1031, 1406;
Fersely (Ferde), 2208; (Fersly), 1053.
Ferrent, adj. hot, 3871.
Fesike, s. physic, 4611.
Fesicane (Fyayeyan), *physician*, 2554.
 (Fessid), *prof. for Fessid, pp. as adj. established*, 2220. See below.
Fest, pp. as adj. established, set, 2325. See above. (Perhaps for *fest*, i. e. *enfeoffed*.)
Feste, s. feast, 490; *Fest*, 821, 856, 2946; (Feste), 825, 1828; *company*, 492; *Festis, pl. feasts*, 3742.
Festes, pr. s. fastens, 5518; *Festis, pr. s. holds him fast (?)*, 3566 (lost prob. an error for *frestos*, as in *Dub. MS.*; *Fest, pr. pt. fastens*, set, 2229; *Fest*, 1 *pr. s. subj. (if I) fasten*, (if I) *set*, 2470; *Festid, pt. s. fastened*, 5307; *Fest, pt. s. fastened, plighted*, 1359; *Feste* (Fest), *pp. fastened*, 2972.
Festid, pp. feasted, 1.
Festing (Festyng), *a. fastening*, 2590; (Festyng), *support, lit. fastening, firm hold*, 2482.
Fest, pt. fest, 133, 505, 779*, 850, 1135, 1348, 2492, 3946; *fest, i. e. heels* (in departing), 3246. Cf. the phrase 'to show a fair pair of heels'.
Fete, s. action, movement, lit. fest, 30; *fest, doings*, 4065; (Fetes), *pl. feasts*, 817*.
Fetelakis (Fete-lakes), *pl. fetlocks*, 3049.
Fetor, a. plummage, 5694; *Fethirs, pl. feathers*, 4985.
Fethishans, s. clothing or covering of feathers, 3694; *Fethishans, pl. plummage*, 380, 2710. A.S. *æber-hans*.
 2 D

Fetid, *pp.* fashioned, made, 4356, 4683. O.F. *fañter*, to arrange (Godefroy); from O.F. *fañt*, sb. See *Festia*.

Fetour, a feature, fashion, make, 2959; Fetour, feature, 600. (Fetz) *ger.* to fetch, 884.

Feytre, 4279. Written *foeytre*; the *f* is merely the (note) way of writing the capital letter.

Fewe, *adj.* few, 251, 501, 654, 2061.

Fewis, for *Fewist*, *adj.* superl. fewest, 5738. See *Fewist*.

Fewist; At be fewist, at least, 3699.

Fewis, pl. birds, 3690.

Fewtre (Fowtre), a rest for a lance, 2621. O.F. *faestre*, *faestre*, in Godefroy.

Fey, *adj.* dying, fated to die, ready to die, 1215, 2055, 2087, 4002* (Faye), 1034; Fey, dead, 2153, 2325, 4018, 4781, 5371, 5561, *lecl. feyge*. See *Fay*.

Feyle, *adj.* many, 2055; (Felo), 2460, 3268.

Feylour, a foliage, 5004. See *Felour*.

Feyne, a *feign*, 1745; Feynys (Feyny) *pr.* a 2 p. feignest, assumption, 2242; Feyned (Feynd), *pp.* feigned, pretended, 375, 3197.

Feyre, error for *Fyre*, *imp.* a; Fyre of — cease from, 3456. See below.

Feyned, *pt.* a error for *Fynd* (see *va* *Dubl.* MS.), ended, died, 3100. The same error recurs in l. 3458.

Feynes, 2 *pr.* a dot faint, art discouraged, 101. O.F. *faindre*, 'hésiter, manquer de courage'; Godefroy.

Fest, *ger.* to fight, 217, 910; *v.* 3767; (Feght), *v.* 2984; Feghts (Feghtes), *pr.* *v.* 1401, 2029; Feghts (Feghten, *pt.* pl.), *ger.* pl. fight, 1262, 1441; (Feghten), 2228; Fetend, *pres. pt.* as *adj.* fighting, 91; (Feghtand), 2080; (Feghtyng), 1515; (Feghtand), 2535.

Feyre. See *Feyre*.

Feyrens. See *Feyrens*.

Feyrens, *pl.* physicians, 4363.

Fiches, *pr.* a fixes, 1369, 4853 (see the note); Fiechid, *pt.* a fixed up, 5556; *pp.* fixed, 4641; Fiechid, *pp.* stuck, 4372. O.F. *ficler*.

Fife, *crd.* fifth, 3901; Fift, 3372.

Fight, a fighting, 817*.

Fight, a fight, 2051. An error for *night*; note the alliteration.

Figour, a figure, form, 369.

Fild, a field, also field of battle, 450, 454; (Feld), 926, 961, 1238; (Feldo), 770, 819; Fildo, 500, 2061; Fildis, *pt.* 4136.

Fillets, *pl.* fillets, 4328.

Filics, *Lat.* Philonis, 5497.

Filiphise (Philosophie), philosopher, 2547.

Fill, *ger.* to fill, grant, 3173; (Fyllie), to fill, 2660; Filla, *pr.* a fill, 56; fulfils, 547; (Fillec), *Sib.*, 1661.

Fill, a fill, 4761; (Fyll), 3228.

Filling, a, the being full, 4265.

Filour, a thread-work, flagree-work, 3690. F. *figure*, a spinning.

Findis (Fyndes), *pr.* a finds, 1125, 2034.

Finely, *adv.* well, 5152.

Fineschid, *pp.* finished, 3900.

Fingris, *inger*, 4674.

Fins, a fire, 536, 4167; (Fyre), 2230; A fire, on fire, 2470.

Firo (Fyre), *ger.* to set on fire, 2217; Firod (Fyryd), *pp.* set on fire, 2478.

Firment, a firmament, 3563; Firmentant, 30.

Firmos (Fermes), *pr.* a fastens, makes firm, 1369.

Firs (Fers), *adj.* fierce, 770, 2961. See *Fers*.

First, *adj.* best, 627; (Frist), 893, 1429; Firste, 375.

First (Frist), *adv.* first, 1366, 2423; First of all, 1773.

Fisch, a fish, 4282; Fischis, *pt.* 4270, 5083.

Fist, a fist, hand, 4674; (Fistex), *pt.* 799.

Fitt, a fit, division, canto, passage, 4018, 4714, 5626; (Fytt), 3203; Fittis, *pt.* 3473. Cf. A.S. *fittas*, to sing.

Figt (Ficht), *ger.* to fight, 759;

Figtis (Feghtes), *pr.* a 1225, 1301; Figtis (Feght), *imp.* pl. 2 p. fight ye, 1034.

Figt, a fight, 1004; fighting, 3495; bustle, 418, 8559. For the second *figt* in l. 3550, read *feld*; see the note.

Fishband, *pres. part.* flapping, 4807. See *Flapped*.

Flaggis, *pl.* flakes, 4165. Lowl. *So. flay*.

Flames, *pr.* a burns, flames, 558; Flammand, *pr.* *pt.* flaming, inflaming, 1153; Flamband, *pres. part.* flaming, glowing, 3620.

Flammus, *pl.* flames, 5574. See *Flammex*.

Flandres, Flanders, 5674.

Flans, *pl.* arrows, 3839; Flanes, 2210; Flanis, 5448; Flany, 3945. A.S. *fla*, *pl.* arrows; *flanes* is a double plural. See *Flayo*, *Flony*.

Flange (Flong), *pr.* a flung, 1348.

Flapped, *pt.* *pt.* flapped, 5449. (Flashed), *pt.* a flashed, rushed suddenly, 1133.

Flat (Flat), *adv.* flat, 1135.

Flaw, a flake, mass of snow, 1756. See *Flangris*.

Flawms, *pl.* flames, 3871, 4784. See *Flammex*.

Flay, *ger.* scare away, 5448; *v.* terrify, 110; Flays, *pr.* a appeases, lit. drives or frightens away, 4608. "To flay, terrere;" *Cath. Anglicum*.

(Flayze), *pl.* arrows, 1767*. See *Flase*.

Flea, *v.* see, 988; Fleas (Flecn), *pr.* *pl.* fleas, go, 3180; Fled, *pt.* a. *Sed.*, 136.

Flees (Floys), a *pl.* flies, 3011.

Flokirs, *pr.* a flutters, 505. A.S. *flicorians*.

Flome, a banish, 500. A.S. *flyman*.

Flocha, *florb*, 569; (Fioche), 1006.

Flochobly, *adv.* carnally, 308.

Floct, a train, hose, 803*. Cf. E. *flot*. See *Floce*.

Flect (Flece), hall, 821. A.S. *flet*, a floor, a house, a hall.

Flegire, *pr.* a flutters, 505. See *Flokirs*, *Flyfir*.

Flinges, *pr.* a bursts, shoots, 3839;

rushes, darts, 3967; (Flynge), rushes, 1218. See *Flinge*.

Floch (Fiochett, *pt.* a *sub.*), *pr.* a *sub.* may bend, may give way, 1372. F. *fléchir*.

Fliat, *v.* remove, advance, 4961; Flittia, *pr.* a remove, 3784; (Flitte), 2173, 2439; Flites (Flyttes), 3184. Cf. *lecl.* *flyt*.

Fliand, *pres. part.* flying, 380.

Fliht, a flight, 110, 508, 521; (Flyrt), 1236; miseritten Flyht (Flyght), 2788; sudden blast, 4143; On flit, to fight, 3905.

Flyfir, a flight, 3944.

Flyp-boomes (Flycht-boomes), *pl.* implements of flight, means of flight, 3710. A.S. *floca*.

Flood, a flood, sea, 558, 2460; river, 2119, 3814; water, 56; flood (of tears), 1133; (Floods), *pl.* floods, 1350. See *Floods*.

Flood, error for *Fynd* (see note), 1 *pr.* a find, 4734.

Flood-patis (Flood-pates), *pl.* flood-gates, 1856.

Flokkis (Flokkes), *pl.* flocks, 2533.

Flokkis *crd.*, *pt.* a rushed out, 831*. See *Flinge*.

Flony, *pl.* arrows, 3945. See *Flane*.

Florantis, *pl.* florins, 3823. (The *Lat.* has *qui curam eius portabant*, which seems to have suggested this translation.) The right form is rather *forancia*. Mätzner (s. v. *foris*) gives examples of the *pl.* *forancia* and *forancia*. Hence "with his florantis" means "with his florin," i. e. to carry his florin or money. See *Florantis*.

Flors, a floor, 3220; (Florre), 1348; Flores, *pl.* floors, flat surface, 4168.

Florentis, *pl.* (read with *florantis*), florins, 4074; Florens, 819*. See *Florantis*, and cf. 3820.

Florsicht, *pp.* overgrown, 4717; Floryacht, flowered, adorned, 4575.

Flochers (Flescher), *pl.* pools, 2049. See *Floche* in *Hallwell*; cf. *prov.* E. *flous*, as in 'The Mill on the Floss'.

Flote, a (lit. feet), armament, host,

3592; company, 1210, 1758, 1943, 2001, 2264, 4871; Flote (Flete), company, 1196, 1581; band of men, 770. *Isel, Isel, a raft, a fleet.* See Flete.

Floun, a river, 2898. See Flum.

Flours, a flower, 1007; profit, 2603; victory, 500, 819, 2982; flour, 3822; Floresce (Floures), pl. flowers, 1532.

(Flouwe), *pr. pl. flow*, 1350.

Fluq, *pr. a. flow*, 503, 508; *pr. pl. flow*, 2956, 4784, 5574; Fluqen, *pr. pl. fed*, 1392.

Fluqes (Flouves), *pr. a. flows*, 2053.

Fludis (Flodes), *pr. floods*, waters, 1155. See Flode.

Flum (Flunne), a river, 2118; Flunne, 3829, 4739; Flunnes (Flunne), pl. rivers, 2595. O.F. flum. See Flum.

Flynt, flint, rock, 4447.

Fode, a food, meat, 2, 1174, 3407, 4092, 4723; Fodis, *pr. food*, kinds of food, 4302, 5426.

Fode, a child, i. e. one who is fed, 270. (Not uncommon.)

Fodelos, *adj. foodless*, without food, 2155.

(Foes), *pl. foes*, 810. See Faa.

Foko, a folk, 3053. See Folk.

Folward, *pres. pt. following*, 803*; (Folward), 1248.

Foll, a earth in the earth, 3, 20, 251, 312, 429, 792, 1135, 2692, 4636; land, 3105; ground, 2087; (Fald), 1641; On fald, on the battle-ground, 3623.

Fold-ward, earthward, 3363.

Fole, a foal, horse, 183, 808, 1219, 1226, 743*, 753*; Foles, *pl. 800**; (Foles), 2049, 2155. A.S. fol. See Foole.

Fole, a fool, 1766*, 1990.

Folowis (Folowes), *pr. a. follows*, 1460.

(Foloch), *pl. follies*, 1766*.

Folite, a folly, foolishness, 1366.

Folk, people, 1; Folke, 91, 375, 454, 591, 1174, 2084, 5561; written Fokke, 5311; Foke, 3063.

Folove, v. follow, 640; Folove (Folow), *pr. to follow*, 823; Folowis, *pr. a. follows*, 14; Folow-

ghes, 4569; Foloweth, 706*; Folove (Folove), 2250; Folowis, follows (perhaps an error for Flowis, flows), 1350; Folove, *pr. pl. (they) follow*, 3829; Folove (Folove), 2080; Folowis (Folove), 1783; Folow (Flowen), *pr. pl. or flower*, (Flow), 1697; Folowid (Folowid), *pp. followed*, 1675; Folowand, *pres. pt. following*, 1758, 2473; Folowand (Folowand), 3268.

Foly, a folly, 730*, 2470, 4641.

Fon (Fenne), a fool, 2944. So in Chaucer.

Fonde, v. advance, 3492, 4701; Fonde, *pr. to go*, 2210; Fonde, *pr. a. attempts*, endeavours, 4753; Fonde, *pr. a. goes forward*, advances, 2502, 4716; (Fondez), 2129; Fondez, goes, 5579; (Fondez), goes, 2911; (Fondez), goes, 1856; Fonde, *pr. pl. explore*, 4871; Fondez, *pres. pt. going*, 5277. A.S. fœndan. See Fondez.

Fonden (Fouden), *pp. found*, 3144; Foudys, 2171.

Fonden, *pp. founded*, 4641. Miswritten for *founded*; the *pp. fouden* can only mean 'found.' See above.

Fondere, founder, 4711.

Fone, *adj. low*, 3180. Strattman suggests that the form should be *fove*; but we also find *foe*; and a (-) is never a final letter.

Fonges, 2 *pr. a. receives*, 3101; (Fonges), *pr. a. takes*, 819; Fenge, *pr. pl. took*, 3634. A.S. fōn.

Fondeis, *pr. a. advances*, 2499; (Fondez), 2114. See Fonde.

Fonned, *adj. fond*, foolish, 5518. See Fon.

Foole, a foal, horse, 5588; (Fole), 2879, 3003; Fosis (Foles), *pl. horses*, 8072. See Fole.

For, *prep. on account of*, because of, 169, 1164, 1801; as, as being, 35; from, 285; in spite of, 4196; as a defence against, to prevent, 747*, 3050.

For, *conj. because*, 2196, 2478, 2651, 4013; forasmuch as, 3550; for, 138, 173; in order that, so that, 141.

For to, to (with gerund), 147, 160, 217, 318, &c.

For-bede, *imp. a. forbid*, 5590.

Forbod, a prohibition, 4154.

Foros, force, strength, 1006, 1443, 1738, 3989; (Fores), 850; Na force, it is so matter, 471.

Forescote, a fortress, defence, 4358. See Fesche.

Fores (Fores), *pr. a. matters*, 2001; Forod, *pr. a. conj.*; Him forced, it would signify to him, 5371; Forced (Forsyd), *pp. compelled*, 2659.

Fore, *pr. a. fared*, 457. See Fere, v. Forlange, a furlong, 2998, 3065, 3267; Forlang, *or pl. 5460*. See Forlange.

Forfet, *pp. forfeited*, done amies, 471.

Foe-felle, *pr. a. appears lean* (?), 4401. Apparently from the verb *feil*, to fettle, prepare, set in order, with the prefix *fo-*, giving it a sinister sense; hence *foe-felle*, to disorder, to mar, which is here used in the intransitive sense, 'to seem marred' or 'to seem disordered,' to be out of condition.

For-fogtes, *pp. exhausted* with fighting, 3917; (Foe-foughten), 1271.

Forgais, *pr. a. forgives*, gives up, 188.

For-gait, *pr. a. forgot*, 3276.

For-gue (Foryge), 1 *pr. a. forgive*, 2454.

Forge (Fnes, a forgiveness, 3525.

Forgid, *pp. fabricated*, made, 3346; Foegeel, 3703; (Forget), 1542, 1590; (Foryd), 2295.

For-held (Forsheld), *pp. covered over*, 1063. A.S. feldan.

Forlange, *pl. furlongs*, 3833. See Forlanges, Furlange.

Formast, *adj. superl. furthest*, extreme, lit. foremost, 4102.

Formed, *pr. a. made*, 1611.

Forme, in front, 3925.

Fornication, fermentation, 4485.

Forryouris, *pl. foragers*, scouts, 3171.

For-quy, why, wherefore, 4584; Forquy, 4325.

Forsake, *pr. to give up*, 2840; Forsaken, *pp. 824*.

Forsen (Forsyn), *pp. frozen*, 2383.

Forsel, a stronghold, fortress, 3834. See Forscelt.

For-sothe, *adv. of a truth*, forsooth, verily, 665, 2808; Forsothe, 498; Forsoth, 1070.

For-sworn (Forsworne), *pp. forsworn*, 1465.

Fortic, (Forth), *adv. farth*, 897; Forth, 371 (Forth), 740, 732*.

Fortie (Furth), v. affiant, 1774. A.S. for-thian.

Fortih, *conj. therefore*, 3465; Fortih, 241, 1012, 4279; on that account, 4690; wherefore, 1767.

Fortling-dole, a fourth part, quarter, 3844. Lit. 'farthing-deal.'

For-thinkis (For-thynke), *pr. a. ciphers*; Him for-thinkis, it respects him, 1464.

Forthre, *adv. farther*, 523; (Forthre), 1907, 1989; (Ferher), 2314; Forthere (Ferther), 1693.

Forthire (Furthers, error for Furthere), v. further, help, assist, 2700; (Forther), *pr. to help*, 1948.

Fortoun (Forton), fortune, 1851, 1856.

For-top, forehead, 319.

Foe-transid (For-travel), *pp. worn with travail*, 1009.

(For-tyred), *pp. tired out*, 1009.

Forward (Forwardes, pl.), a agreement, 1259.

Forward (Forthward), forward, 847.

Forwith (Forewith), *prep. until*, 1675; before, 861, 2242; in presence of, 15.

Fosterd, *pr. a. brought up*, 2729; Fostard, *pp. nourished*, 3495.

Fostring, a fostering, bringing up, 575.

Foto, foot, 1298; A foto (On foto), a single foot, one foot, 2423; (Foto), 3250; (Foto), 844; On foto-on foot, 2250; Fotoe, *pl. feet*, 4851; miswritten Fortis, 199. The curious plural *fotoe* (= fotoe), occurs also in Sir Gawain and the Green Knight.

Foteman, a foot-soldier, 3175; Foteman, infantry, 3059.
 Fote-thike (Fute-thyke), of a foot thick, 2883.
 Foutle, a fowl, bird, 4993; Foules, 4271. See Fowell.
 Fouis, adj. unclean, 3936.
 Foule, adv. foully, 746; in an ugly manner, dirtily, 4082.
 Foules, *pr. pl.* a trample, tread on, 4626; Fouils, 4681.
 Foulire (for Foule hire), tread her, i. e. the town, 1560. See below.
 Foun, *pr. found*, 159; (Funde), 3259.
 Founce, a bottom, 4130. O.F. *foss* (Burguy); from Lat. *fundus*. See Allit. Poesia, ed. Morris.
 Founde, *v. go*, 5529; advance, 5038; Founde, *go*, 5230; (Founed), *go*, 2879; Foundis, *pr. a. marches*, advances, proceeds, 450, 2423; (Funde), *departs*, 3246; Foundes (Fondytt, *pl. s.*), *pr. a. goes forward*, 1145; Founde, 2 *pr. a. self mayst go*, 4536; Foundis (Foumde, *pr. s.*), *pl. a. went*, took, 1236; Foundis, *pr. gone*, 169. See Fonde.
 Foundil, *pp. founded*, built, 5291; (Fondyn, *going*), 1649.
 Founding, *s. avang*, advance, 4154.
 Foure, *num.*, four, 633, 2133, 764*; On alle four, on all fours, 5277.
 Fomme, a manner, way, 172, 4219; form, shape, 312, 359, 613; (Ferne), 967, 1708; disposition, 1276.
 Fourned, *pl. a. formed*, prepared, 2413; (Foumede), made, 1739;
 Fourned, *pp. formed*, made, 3, 275, 576, 3459, 4616.
 (Foure), *ord. fourth*, 3368.
 (Fourth), *ord. forth*, 887.
 Fowell (Foule), *s. hind*, 2264 (alluding to a common proverb, "as fain as fowl of the day"); Fowils, *pl. birds*, 5448, 5589; Fowles, 3146; Fowls, 3244. See Fowle.
 (Fowl), *adv. foully*, evilly, greatly, 934.
 Foxes, *pl. foxes*, 3932.
 Fought (Foughten), *pl. pl. fought*, 2460; (Foghten), 2375; (Feytes), 2090.

Fra, *prep. from*, 56, 136, 139, 173, 294, 332, &c.; (Fro), 3245; from the time, 2325; Fra best, from the time when, 2019, 2373; Fra now, from this time, 1094.
 Fraid, *pp. afraid*, 3458. See Frayed.
 Fraist (Frastred), *pp. enquired* about, 2019. Icel. *fræista*, to make trial of. See Fraystes.
 Franche (Fraunche), a freedom, franchise, 917. See Franches.
 (Franch), *pr. a. enquires*, asks, 633*; 2 *pr. a. askest*, 2935. See Frayne.
 Franities (Francies), the name of a country, 1657.
 Franche, *adj. without law*, excellent, 4356. Cf. E. *free-stone*.
 Franches, a franchise, freedom, 4617; (Franchise), 2486; Franchis, a benefit, good quality, 4684; Franches, *as pl. liberties*, 4012.
 Frarard, *prep. from the direction of*, away from, 1335, 1759; (Frownd), 1289.
 Frayed, *pp. frightened*, 3567; (Fraysd), 3036. See Fraid.
 Frayne, *v. enquire*, ask, 3837;
 Frayn (Frayne), *pr. to ask for*, enquire, 2655; Fraynes, *pr. a. asks*, 267, 433, 457; (Fraines), 2067; (Francez), 1700; Frayns, 672; Frayned, *pl. a. enquired*, 2305. A.S. *frignan*, Icel. *fragnar* (Frastres), *pr. a. tempts*, tricks, puts to trial, 3566. See Fraist.
 Fra, *adj. free*, 4616; noble, 497.
 Frake, *s. man*, 270, 399, 360, 672, 675, 851, 2186, 2642, 813*; Frea, 101; (Froke), 1477, 2659; (Freckes), *pl.* 1592, 3268. A.S. *fraca*.
 Frea, *adj. eager*, 5521. A.S. *fræa*.
 Frelkid, *adj. frocked*, spotted, 4988.
 Frelky, *adv. quickly*, soon, greatly, 1795. (Ill used).
 Frelia, *pl. frailties*, 3268.
 Frely, *adj. noble*, 270; (Frelieh), 2728.
 Frely, *adv. freely*, liberally, 4012, 785*; courteously, 1695; well, 429; very, 4082.
 (Frend), friend, 814*; Frendis, *pl.* 619.
 Frendly, *adv. friendly*, 1695.
 Frea, *pl. fringes*, 4338.

Fresche (Fresch), *adj. new*, 891; (Fresh), fresh, 1359; (Freshe), 1007; Fresch, bright, 5604; Fresch (Fresch), *adj. fresh*, 1174, 2766; (Fresche), fresh, 1235; vigorous, 792, where the Dublin MS. has *fers*.
 Freshly, *adv. eagerly*, 5816; Freshly (Freshly), vigorously, 2132; (Freshly), quickly, 925; Freshly (Freshly), boldly, 1031; Freshly, boldly, or quickly, 908.
 Freons, *pl. Frisian*, i. e. men in cloth of Frise, men roughly clad, 1758. F. *frison*, a Frisian; also a cloth of Frisland (Littre).
 Freys, *pr. a. freezes*, 2826.
 Fretis, 2 *pr. pl. fret*, vex, irritate, 4400; Fretis, *pp. devoured*, 5589.
 Fret, *pp. adorned*, decked, covered, 4766; Fret (Fret), 1542. A.S. *frætan*.
 Fretis, *pl. ornaments*, 4338. A.S. *frætan*.
 Fret (Frig), *pp. frightened*, 1441.
 Frige, Phrygia, 5674; (Frige), 2116 (Fris), *adv. first*, 805*, 1067; (On *pe first*), among the first, 2347 (where MS. A. has *on first*).
 Fritlis, *pl. fritlis*, forests, woods, 4131.
 Frithmen, *pl. woodmen*, men of the wood, 5597.
 Fro, *prep. from*, 2691; (Fro), 742*, 842, 1055; *conj. from the time that*, 765*. See Fra.
 (From), *prep. from*, 831*.
 Froces, *pp. frozen*, 3063.
 Frusch (Frush), *s. charge*, rush, onset, 1215. See the Troy-book.
 Frate, *s. fruit*, 4608; offspring, 575;
 Frutis, *pl. fruits*, 4636; Frutes, 5238; (Frute, *s.*), 2426.
 Frynde (Frand), friend, 864; (Frende), 2944; Frynd (Frand), 2729; Fryndis (Frendes), *pl.* 3421; Frynde (Frende), 1268.
 Fude (Fode), *s. food*, 2168. See Fode.
 (Fulfill), *imp. a. fulfill*, 3173.
 Full, *adj. full*, 56, 65, 66, 112, 358, &c. In l. 1275, the phr. 'full of themselves' seems to mean full

of their troubles, full of anxieties. In l. 2168, we have of the full = fully.
 Full, *adv. very*, 55, 129, 143, 171, 176, 234, &c.; (Ful bay), very high, 779.
 (Fully), *adv. full*, 1550.
 Fullt, *s. plenty*, abundance, fullness, 2174.
 Fundis (Funders), *pr. a. founders*, traps up, 846.
 Furlange, *pl. furlongs*, 3856. See Forlange.
 (Furleuth), *s. farrow's length*, furlong, 2898.
 Furrers, *pl. furs*, 4338. O.F. *fourrurs*, fur.
 Furth, *adv. forth*, 53, 120, 286, 353; for on, 375; forward, 456, 3822; Furthe, forth, away, 353, 408, 621; Furth in with eyn, furth into the even, far advanced in the evening, 3055.
 (Furthers), *imp. pl. assist*, 2700.
 Fate, *s. foot*, 645. See Fote.
 Fayll (Ful), *adv. full*, very, 2197. See Full.
 Fyafe (Fiance), confidence, 1641.
 Fyfe, *five*, 633.
 Fyfte, fifth, 3345.
 Fyftene, fifteen, 1078.
 Fyfti, *adj. fifty*, 3786.
 Fyftis, *pl. figs*, 4821.
 Fyfour (Fygour), *s. figure*, 2867; appearance, 312; Fygoure, 613.
 Fyld (Feld), *s. field*, 1943.
 Fyll, 1 *pr. pl. self may fill*, 2168*.
 Fynde, *ger. To fynde*, to be found, 3789; Fynd, 1 *pr. a. I find*, 24, 372, 300, 308, 643; Fyndis (Fyndes), *pr. a. finds*, 821, 1315, 1656; (Fyndes), 362, 1078, (Fyndis hym), *pr. a. finds himself*, finds out his true value, comes to himself, 1346.
 Fyne, *adj. fine*, 1542, 1590; good, 814*; fine, clear, transparent, 4853.
 Fyne, *adv. finely*, 2766.
 Fyzyly, *adv. finely*, 3220.
 Fytes, *pr. a. finishes*, ends, dies, 4002*; ends, 7409, 5626; Fyne, *imp. a. ceases*, 1990; (Fygyd), *pl. a. ended*, died, 3100; Fyze,

imp. & cease, leave off trying, 2740.

Fynesch, *ger.* to finish, to put an end to, 2976 (it means—it suits him better to finish the fight himself); Fynyst (Fynysht), *pl.* a finished, ended, died, 808; (Fyneshit), *pp.* accomplished, 757*; Fynyst (Fynysht), finished, 687.

Fynest, *adj.* superl. finest, 3568.

Fynger, finger, 1089; Fyngrin, *pl.* 678.

(Fyre), fire, 759*; Fyria, *pl.* 3859; see Hale-fyre.

Fyrmament, firmament, 567.

Fyrs, *adj.* fierce, 418. See Fers.

Fyrscho-hole (Fyrsch-hole), *adj.* as sound as a fish, 2575 CE. "As sound as a trout," and "as sound as a roach"; see the note, p. 933.

Fyrschie, *pl.* fishes, 3947.

Fysyke, & physio, 4280.

Fyt, s. fit, canto, 740*. See Fitt.

Fyue (Fyfe), num. five, 1196, 1372, 3175.

Fyzt, & fight, 450.

Gaa, *ger.* to go, 5515; (Go), depart, 1826; to move about, 5296; Ga, *ger.* to go, 966; (Go), 2873; Gaa, *v.* proceed, 636; Ga (Go), s. go, 1717; Ga (Gay), *pr.* a 1 p. I go, 1671; Ga, 2 *pr.* pl. go, 459; Ga, *imp.* s. 5406; Gases (Gose), *pr.* s. ryl. goes, 3016; Gais him (Gase), goes, 1451; Gais him vp, goes up, 535.

Gadirs (Gaders), name of a place, 1200, 1243, 1335.

Gafe, *pt.* pl. gave, 1070; (Gau), 742; Gaffe, uttered, 5157.

Gai, *adj.* gay, 3757.

Gainst, *adj.* esperl. gayest, 5124.

Gailis (Galays), *pl.* galleys, 2474. See Galays.

Gais; see Ga.

Gais, an error (probably) for Girt, *pp.* struck, 3645. Cf. thersy-girt in Chaucer.

Galewis (Galouse), *pl.* gallowes, 1813.

Galays, *pl.* galleys, 2456; Gales, 65. See Galias.

Gale, s. gale, a kind of plant, 4094.

"Gayle, mirtus," Cath. Angli-cum, q. v.

Gales (Gales), *pr.* s. speaks, 2257; (Gale), *pp.* announced (lit. sung, said), 788*. Icel. gale.

Gall, s. bear-pig, 4743. See Gulle in Cath. Angli-cum.

Gamarody, some, 6491.

Gamen (Ganne), s. sport, amusement, 2280, 2904; Gammen (Ganne), 2274; (Ganne), *pl.* 2259; (Gammen), 1773.

Ganest, v. play, sport, 4570.

Gan, *pt.* pl. did, 201.

Gane, *pp.* gone, 5553; dead, 4008; Gane many winter, many years ago, 692, 3356.

Gang, *ger.* to go, 5535; Gange, 1257; v. 5047.

Gangas, Ganges, 4188; Gangan, 4715.

Gaganal, *pres. part.* gaping, 3870.

Gardens, *pl.* watch-towers, 8409.

Garetin, *pl.* watch-towers (lit. gar-rises), 5691; Garetin (Garrates), 1417.

Garison, *pl.* stores, treasures, 4459, 5631; (Garison), 1809. O.F. garison. See Garsons.

Garland, s. garland of victory, 818; Garlands, *pl.* 4599.

Garment, s. garment, 1588.

Garnal, Garnala, 5667.

Garnyrecht, *pp.* garimshed, 4451; Garnest (Garnished), adorned, 1533.

Garsons (Garisons), *pl.* rewards, 1662; Garsons, tributes, sums, 1074. See Garisons.

Garsons, s. *pl.* (Guryau, *imp.*), garisons, 3015. See Garisons.

Gas; see Gase, Ga.

Gasa (Gaza), Gaza, 1451, 1453.

Gascoryn, Gascoryn, 5667.

Gase, *pr.* s. goes, 631; Gase him, goes, 332, 1183; Gase (Goy), 1285; (Goyce), 8216; Gasa (Gaya), 1648; Gase, *imp.* *pl.* go ye, 3522.

Gast, s. spirit, 4065; lif, 728*.

Gat, 1 *pl.* a. begat, 724*; Gatt, *pl.* s. 1150; Gata, *pt.* pl. got, 3653.

Gate, s. way, road, passage, 3339, 4625, 812*; Gate vp, ascent, 5636; Gatis, *pl.* roads, 143; paths,

tracks, 4859; (Gater), streets, 1519; His gate, on his own way, in its own direction, 1310.

Gande (Gaud), s. trick, 2966; Gaudis (Gawdis), *pl.* gaids, ornaments, vanities, 2732.

(Gau), *pt.* s. gave, 726*; Gau (Gafe), 1778.

(Gay), *adj.* gay, 790*; Gay, *adv.* gaily, 1533.

Gayly, *adv.* gaily, 4911; Gaile, beautifully, 3346.

Gaynes, *pr.* s. avails, 1811; Gayn, *pr.* *pl.* advance, promote, 2746.

Icel. gausa, to help, be of use.

Gaynest, *adj.* superl. nearest, shortest (way), 5484; At the gaynest (gayest), by the nearest way, 1137, 1318. See below.

Gaynir, *adj.* comp. nearer, 5512.

Icel. ggn, near, convenient.

Gedire (Gedir), v. gather, 2531; (Geder), 1899; Gedire (Geder), *ger.* 2101; (Gedder), *ger.* 3129;

Gedira, *pr.* s. gathers, 1334; Gedira him, gathers for himself, 911; Gedira, *pr.* *pl.* gather, 3958; (Gedyn, *v.* Gedern), 2054; Ge-dir, *pt.* & gatherd, 2480; Ge-dir, *pp.* 338, 5439; (Gedirit), 1739; (Gedderyd), 2830.

Geere (Gere), s. stuff, gear, provision, 3177.

Geat, *pr.* *pl.* 2 p. got, 4468.

Gefto, *ger.* to give, 3772; (Gefo), v. 1980; (Gyfo), v. 1823; Gefce, *pr.* s. *imp.* may give, 5254; Gefce, *imp.* *pl.* 1 p. let us give (vp), 181;

Gefes, *imp.* *pl.* give, 1035. See Geue.

Geometry, geometry, 339; Gemetril, 43; written Gremetry, 410.

Gemmes, *pl.* gems, 3670; (Gemmy), 978, 1535, 2996; Gemmyis, 3324; Gemes, 3951.

General, *adj.* as a general meeting, 1507.

Genosphis, *pl.* gymnosophists, 4022.

Gentil, *adj.* gentle, 4024; (Gentyll), 705; Gentils, gentry, 3462.

Gentilli, *adv.* skillfully, completely, thoroughly, 43.

Gentill-man (Gentell-man), s. gentle-man, 2664.

Gece, s. gear, dress, 4599; equipment, 824*, 3034; implements, 131; warlike preparation, 2129; trappings for a horse, accoutrements (used of a bridle), 790*;

(Gere), dress, 2905; Geris, *pl.* toys, playthings, 1773.

Gemetis, *pl.* pomegranates, 4724; Gemetis, 5238.

Gerethis, *pl.* girths, bands, 5536.

Gers, *pr.* s. makes, 1219, 4441, 4762; causes, 5185; Gert, *pt.* s. made, 5435; caused, 3960; *pt.* *pl.* made, 5435; Gert make, caused to be made, 191. Icel. girta.

Geuse, v. suppose, 5090; Gisser, 4216; Geuse, 1 *pr.* s. suppose, imagine, 990, 5633; (Ges), 2732;

Ges (Geuse), 577, 2507; Geuse, *pr.* s. supposes, 5512; Geuse (Geesed, *pt.* s.), 2071; Geuis (Geusy), *pr.* s. ref. expects, 2970; Geuse, *pr.* *pl.* 2 p. suppose, 4455, 4578; Geusea (Geusy), *pr.* *pl.* suppose, 2905; Geesid (Geasyd), *pp.* geussed, supposed, 3266.

Geuse, s. guess, thought, supposition, 3559.

Geut, s. guest, 5254; Geutis, *pl.* 485, 497; bedfellows, 460; (Geutes), guests, 2948.

Geut, s. story, 4022.

Geit, v. got, 168, 1440; *ger.* to win, 794; Geien, *pp.* begotten, 473, 3578; (Gietyn), 756, 973; won, 1453; Geis, *imp.* pl. let us get, obtain, 2468.

Geit, s. child, one who is begotten, 391, 435, 473, 577.

Geue, *ger.* to give, 5377; Genes (Gyfo), *pr.* s. 1662; Geuys (Gyfo), 1074; Geuyn (Geyen), *pt.* *pl.* gave, 2327; Geuyn (Geuyn), *pp.* given, 1888; Geuyn vp, *pp.* given up, 813. See Gefo.

Gido, s. guide, 4953, 5047.

Gidlo, *pr.* s. guides, 5387; Gidid, *pp.* guided, 4425.

Gifo, *conj.* if, 565.

Gifo, v. to give (but an error for Giffo, gives), 4184.

Gifits, *pl.* gifts, 3777; (Gyftes), 3128; (Gyfter), 1060, 2927.

Gåden, *adj.* golden, 3667, 4985; Gådin, 5601.
 Gåle, *s.* gulls, treachery, 2574.
 Gåll, *pt.* *s.* beguiled, 417.
 Gåll-strems, *pl.* cascades, 3231. (*Wrasgö gylle-stormen i the Dublin MR.*) Icel. *gull*, a ravine.
 Gålt, *s.* guilt, fault, offence, 2384, 2434, 3525; (Gålt), 3213.
 Gålt, *adj.* gilt, gilded, 1873; (Gålt), 790*.
 Gålt (Gåltid), *pt.* a offended, 2430; Gåltid, *pp.* sinned, 472.
 Gållan, *adj.* gilded, 3456, 4451.
 Gåltý (Gåltý), *adj.* guilty, 2574.
 Gång, *s.* gang; following, host, company, 3484, 4715; (Gänge), 3015; (Gyn), 1213, 2038; (Gänge), 3618, 5456; (Geng), 2674; Gångis (Gyng), *pl.* followers, retinue, 1648; companies (of you), 2435. In *ll.* 1213, 2038, the Dublin MR. has *gyn* = device, plan (wrongly).
 Gångare, *ginger*, 5426.
 Gårdill, *garden*, 161; (Gårdill), 758. See the note to 173, p. 288.
 Gårds, *pr.* *s.* strikes, pinces, 1219; (Gårdes), 1213; Gårdes (Grydes), throws, flings, 2278; Gårds out (Grydes out), bursts out, 3159; Gårds, *pr.* *pl.* beat, 2474; strike, 796; Gårds, strike, spring, leap, 3845; Gårds (Grydyn), throw, 2227; Gårds (Gårdes), *pr.* *pl.* strike, 1417; Gårds vp (Gårdes vp), rush up, climb up, 1435; Gårds, *pt.* *pl.* burst, rushed, 3231; Gård, *pp.* beaten, 1865; Gird (Gårds), struck, 2787; Gårdsand, *pres. part.* dashing, rushing, 1243. See *garden* in Mätzner, p. 332.
 Gårds, *pr.* *s.* revt. surrounds himself, 2038. The Dublin MR. has *girds* in, strikes in, attacks.
 Gångare, *s.* June, 3337.
 Gångan, *s.* clamour, loud talking, 5504. Icel. *glaan*, noise.
 Glaco (Glas), *s.* ice, 3092.
 Glad, *adj.* glad, 1257; Glado (Glad), *adj.* glad, rejoicing, 3244.
 Glada, *s.* rejoice, 4379; Gladia, *pr.* *s.* gladden, cheers, encourages, 485, 8929; (Gladdes), 966; (Glad), 1 *pr.* *s.* *subj.* may please, 724*.

Gladen, *s.* gladden, a kind of flag or iris, esp. the stinking iris (*Iris fetidissima*), 4094.
 Gladen, *s.* a lucky moment, 131. "A gladen he waytia," he watches for a lucky moment. This is clearly the sense. The Icel. *gladr* means (1) glad, (2) bright, said of sky or weather. Hence Icel. *glákan*, to brighten up, said of the weather, from which verb the word here used is derived. Similarly, we have *pr.* *s.* (Northern) *gladdens*, explained as (1) a glad [E. D. S. Gloss. 1] or (2) a void space free from encumbrances [E. D. S. Gloss. 17], i. e. a clear space, with reference to *spare* instead of *free*.
 Gladden (Gladdness), *s.* a gladdeness, 1971.
 Glas, *s.* glass, 4463, 5536.
 Glasnyand; see Glysnyand.
 Glaur, *s.* glaver, chattering, noise of tongues, 5504. See Mätzner.
 Glodis, *pl.* burning coals, glowing or live coals, 226, 3627, 3696; (Glodes), 2474; Glodes, 2975. A.S. *glod*.
 Gleme, *s.* gleam, 2044, 4817.
 Glent, *pt.* *s.* glinted, shone, 4817.
 Glesnyd, *pt.* *pl.* glittered, 5797;
 Glesnyand, *pres. part.* 603.
 Glitrand, *pres. part.* glittering, 3346.
 Glit, *s.* mud, slime, 4516; clay, 4490. See Mätzner.
 Glilo, *s.* pass, cone, 358; Glidis, *pr.* *s.* glides, flows, 2233; (Glydes), glides, 1310; Glidis (Glad, *pt.* *s.*), *pr.* *s.* glides, 2461; Glid, *pp.* glided, 2857; Glidand (Glydand), *pr.* *pt.* gliding, 1079.
 Glittered, *pt.* *s.* glittered, 4857;
 Glitrand, *pres. part.* 5797;
 Glitrand, 3686; Glitrand, 5536.
 Glode, *s.* way, path, track, road, 1234. A.S. *glod*.
 Glorand, *pres. part.* staring, gazing fixedly, glaring, 4554, 4729; gleaming, 3627. Icel. *glósa*, to stare, glare like a cat's eyes.
 Glori, *s.* glory, 1730; (Glory), 1983; Glorie (Glory), 1883, 1971.

Glorioest (Gloriest), *adj.* superl. most glorious, 1611.
 Glorios, *adj.* gloriose, 2776.
 Glotony, *s.* gluttony, 3265.
 Gloue (Glofe), *s.* glove, 1984;
 Glooses, *pl.* gloves, 2767; see *Nethire*.
 Gloomes, *pr.* *s.* becomes gloomy, is overcast, 4142. Cf. E. *gloom*.
 (Glowys), *pr.* *s.* glove, 3268.
 Gluttis, *pl.* gluttons, 4552. So in P. Flouman's *Credo*. O.P. *glout*; *Requieset*.
 Glyffe, *pr.* to dangle, glare, look bright, 4592. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *gliff*, a glimpse.
 Glysnyand (Glaysnyand), *pres. part.* glittering, glittering, 3016.
 Gnaisles, *pr.* *s.* gnashes, 5321.
 (Gis), 1 *pr.* *s.* go, 2280. See *Gaz*.
 Gobet, *s.* a gobbet, morsel, 4516; (Gobett), piece, 1310.
 Goblets, *pl.* goblets, 3701; Goblettis, 6131; Gobletis (Goblettis), 2935; Goblettis (Goblettis), 2948.
 Goblyn, *s.* goblin, 5491.
 Gode (God), *s.* God, 329, 1073, 2906; Godis (Goddies), *gen.* God's, 876; Gods (Godes), 1591; Godis, *pl.* gods, 307, 6410; Goddis, 271, 5394.
 (Gode), *adj.* good, 804*.
 Godesses, *pl.* goddesses, 1874.
 Godheda, *s.* godhead, 5632.
 Godlaik, *s.* goodness, virtue, 4688.
 Godness (Gudness), *s.* goodness, 3270.
 Gods (Gudex), *pl.* gods, wealth, 3280.
 Gogg, *Gog*, 5487.
 Golandand, *pres. part.* blowing; hence, rainy, tempestuous, 4796. Cf. Icel. *gala*, gale, a fair breeze, *gol*, a breeze; E. *gale*.
 Gold, *s.* gold, 276, 436, 607; gold (spurs), 5458 (see the note); (Goldes), *pl.* gold coins, 1847.
 Golden, *adj.* golden, 201; (Gold), 1533; Goldo, 425.
 Gula, *s.* red, gules, a red colour (see the note), 4819.
 Gome, *s.* man, 391, 417, 435, 516, 742, 818, 966, 1467, 1691, 2259, 2384, 3276; (Grome), 1190, 1936; Gomes, *pl.* men, 1417, 2054, 3367,

3552; (living) men, 2686; statues of men, 5276; (Gomes), 1657, 1739, 2531; Gomez, *pl.* *gen.* of men, 4372.
 Gone, *pr.* *pt.* go, 3456.
 Gorge, *s.* throat, 3627; Gorg, neck, 4995.
 Gorred, *pp.* gored, 3645.
 Gose, *pr.* *s.* goes, 5050.
 Goste, *s.* a spirit, soul, 4484. See *Gast*.
 Gostid, spiritual, endowed with spirits, 1874.
 Gots, *pl.* streams, 4796. A *gote* is properly a mill-stream; as of "gots of milk, where the stream passes out;" E. D. S. Gloss. B. 17.
 Gouverne (Goueyne), *u.* govern, rule, 3387 (where the *Asahole MR.* has *goueyne*); (Gouern), 1973.
 Gouvernour (Gouernour), *s.* a governor, 1633, 1936; (Gubernour), 852; Gouverneers, *pl.* rulers, 3552.
 Goules, gules, red, 4989, 5060; of a red colour, 3368.
 (Gore), *pr.* *s.* goes, 2111.
 Grace, *s.* favour, grace, 307, 358, 994; success, glory, 2534; Gracia, *pl.* prayers, lit. thanks, 5394.
 (Graciox), gracious, 798*.
 Gracious, *adj.* beautiful, 3667; (Graciouse), gracious, 1748, 1844; (Gracioux), favouring, 1964.
 Graciousest, *adj.* superl. most handsome, 4909.
 Gradil (Gradit), *pp.* degraded, 2430.
 Gradis, *pl.* grades, 4452.
 Gradis, *v.* prepare (myself) to go, direct (myself), 3552; Gradishes (Grathes), *pr.* *s.* prepares, 3016; Gradishes him, arms himself, 911; (Grathes hyn), prepares himself, 3159; Grathis, *pr.* *pt.* 2 *pp.* appoint, 4499; Grathid (Grathid), *pt.* *pt.* prepared, 1933; Grathid (Grathid), *adj.* *pp.* arrayed, 1844; Grathis, *imp.* *pl.* yield, prepare, 1904. Icel. *græða*, See *Grathes*.
 Grathily (Grathly), *adv.* readily, worthily, 756; Grathily, readily, 201. Icel. *græðr*.
 Grathist (Grathest), *adj.* superl. best prepared, best, richest, 1855. Icel. *græðr*.
 Gramere, grammar, 631.

Granate, a garnet, 3344, 3368.
 Grano, a groan, 1219; Granoys (Grano), pr. a. 717; (Gronoy), 3252.
 (Grano), a groan, 726*.
 Grant (Grants), ger. to grant, to ransom, 3103; (Grante), a grant, 1671, 1676; Grantis, pr. s. grants, 362; Grant (Grant), pr. s. subj. grant, allow, 3125; 2 p. pl. grant, 1826; Grantid, pp. granted, 5317. See Grant.
 Granton (Grantun), the river Granton, 3002, 3016, 3062, 3133; (Grantun), 2882.
 Graps, a group, 2426; (Graps), 1347; Graps, 2667, 4724, 5239.
 (Graps), a grass, 2426.
 (Grathor en), pr. s. puts on, done, 790*; (Grathes hym), gets ready, 812*; Grathis (Grathen), pr. pl. get ready, 2456; Graped, pp. prepared, ready, 131; Grapid (Grathod), arrayed, 1548; (Grathyd), made, 3387; (Grathed), armed, 1213. See Grathis.
 Gratest, adj. superl. greatest, 5131.
 Gravo, a engrave, 201; ger. to bury, 1330; Gravo, for Graves, pr. s. buries, 3659; Gravo, pp. buried, 3319, 5417; engraved, graven, 436, 1591, 3345; Graven (Grafen), engraved, 3145.
 Gravoys, pl. graves (a Grave), 2101; Gravoys (Gravys), 3130.
 Grant, pr. a. 1 p. grant, 516, 1684, 804*; Grantis (Grante), pr. s. 2295; Grant (for Granted), pp. granted, 3296. See Grant.
 Grant, adj. great, 1737, 5648; Grant mercy, many thanks, generosity, 370, 459.
 Grant, a permission, 990.
 (Grant), a grant, grace, 2387. (Corrupt.)
 Gray, gray, 1330, 2044.
 Gray, adv. excellently, 3689. Cf. Scot. gray, made ready, short for grayhid; also gray for grayhid in lines 3539, 3548.
 Grayse, a grain, small portion, 5622; (Grase), grain, seed, 2426; Graynes (Grases), pl. seeds, 1984, 2071; granules (?), 3375; grains,

spots, 4289; Grayns (Granes), seeds, 2024.
 Grayne, a arm (of the sea), branch (of the sea), 2451. Icel. grein. See Grein in Jamieson.
 Grayze, meaning ascertain, 2767; perhaps it means (skins) dyed in grain. (Grayze means a greave, but this hardly helps us.) In fact, we find greys used in the sense of 'stuff dyed in grain' in the Babees Book, p. 178— "wherfor he were saten, smeddell, yellowed, scarlet, or greys." Or it may actually mean 'tanned leather': for Hexham gives a Middle Dx. verb gronen, to tan leather; and groner, a tanner; whilst Jamieson gives graiser, the knife used by tanners and skinners for stripping the hair from the skins.
 Graythe (Grath), v. prepare, get ready, 2873; Grayth, 5533; Graythe (Grath), pr. s. 1 p. direct, 1984; Grayth (Grathor), pr. s. gets ready, 3133; Graythes (Grathes), prepara, 2129; Graythis (Grathes) him, pr. s. ept. prepares himself, 1453; Graythod, pl. s. prepared, 3480; Graythod, pp. prepared, 4878; Graythid, formed, coarsitated, 1674; Graythid (Grathyd), adorned, net, 2935; prepared, 2767; shortened to Grayd, prepared, 3339, 3348; Graythe, imp. a 2 p. get ready, 3037. Icel. greiths. See Greith.
 Graythe, a machine, gear, contrivance, 5518. From the verb.
 Graythist, in comp. Alpine-graythist, i. e. most excellent (or benevolent) of all, 162. See Graythly.
 Grayuy, pp. engraven, 425. See Grava.
 Gre, a degree, hence victory, 3296 (for ere read is in this line); (Gre), 3125; prize, 618. See Greve.
 Grece, Greece, 852, 994, 1435, 1657, &c.; writes Grece, 1753.
 Grece, a stairs, 535, 5050; Grece, 352. Grece = grees, pl. of grea, a step. Grece = grece-ee, a double plural.

Green (Greken), gen. pl. of the Grecks, 3216.
 Greedly, adv. greedily, eagerly, 1435.
 Grece, a victory, superiority, 3518, 3651, 3756, 5456; (Gre), 994, 1883, 2278. O.F. gre, from Lat. gradus. See Gre.
 Grefe, a grief, 1285; harm, 4157; Gref (Grete), grief, trouble, 2435. (Greffully), adv. extremely, 973. Put for gref'fully, i. e. grievously.
 Groke (Graig), a grig, cricket, 1753.
 Greke, the Greek language, 5009.
 Grekin, Grecian, 5504, 5639.
 Grekis (Grecks), pl. Grecks, 986, 1173, 1279, &c.
 Grems, a anger, 4157. Icel. greid.
 (Gremsly), adj. terrible, 725*.
 Grene, adj. green, 5536.
 Grese, a grass, herbs, 338.
 Grete, a kind of stone, 1530. Properly 'gravel' (A.S. gredof); but see examples in Mätzner, a v. gred, of its use for sepulchral purposes.
 Grete, adj. great, 96, 65, 358, 852, 1809; great with child, 429; (Gret), 1873; great (one), 1347; Gret (Grete), 1254; (Gret), 1352.
 Grete, ger. to weep, 872, 6042; v. 3129; Gretis, pr. a. 3320; (Gretos), 1285; (Grettes), 973; Grete, pr. pl. 1 p. weep, 4370; Gretis, pr. pl. 155. A.S. gretan.
 (Gretthod), adj. superl. most excellent, 1591. (But read grettest, as in the Ashmole MS.)
 Gretis, pr. a. gretois, 79, 535; (Gretos), 1486; pr. pl. 1603; Grete (Gret), 1 pl. s. saluted, 1823.
 Grely, adv. greatly, 472; (Gretly), 2745.
 Grettet, adj. comp. greater, 5300; Grettit, 1334; (Grettet), 1267.
 Grettet, adj. superl. greatest, 271; (Gretthod, veragly), 1691; (Gretces), 1904, 1911; Grettist, 307.
 Grettis, pl. great (men), 3651.
 Gretuyng, a weeping, 3528.
 Grewe, pr. pl. pain, 3012.
 Grewe, pl. groves, 2898.
 Groves, pl. groves, 4044; Groveys, 4584, 4585; Groves (Graves), 2857.

Groovously, adv. grievously, 973, 2787; Groovally, 796.
 Grovys, pr. s. grieves, 473; Groved (Grofyd), pl. a. grieved, harmed, 2544; Groved, pp. grieved, vexed, troubled, 874; Grovyd (Grovyed), 1342; (Groved), 1467; Groves (Groves), imp. pl. grieve, 2484.
 Grov, pl. a. 1 p. grove, became, 3280.
 Grov, Greck, 4710, 5012.
 Grov, a. (for Groe), degree, bit, 3270. (The Dublin MS. has drole.) It can hardly be the Gk. γρ. See Grovys, pl. groves, 4730.
 Gridis, pl. oeries, 544. Such seems to be the sense; but the translation of this O.F. form gride is remarkable, as the usual O.F. form is always eri; only Italian has the form grido, a cry, shriek, outcry. The Span. has grida, but grida occurs in O. Spanish. See Dier, s. v. grido.
 Gridoms, pl. griffins, 5499, 5518.
 Gridand, pres. pt. grinding, 4562.
 Gripis, pr. pl. seize, 5453.
 Gripis, pl. cultures, 5489; Gripis gripis of our games, cultures seize upon our men, 5453.
 Grippis, pl. gangs, 544.
 Grisely, adj. grisly, horrible, 4728; adv. frightfully, 3870.
 Gro, a shuddering, horror, 3238. (But perhaps read grose, as in Dublin MS.) Cf. Dan. gru, horror.
 Groshed, pp. begrudged, 1467.
 Grofe, a cave, 3394. Grose is the regular word for 'mine' among the Derbyshire miners; E. D. S. Gloss. R. 10.
 (Grome), a man, 2101.
 Groud, a ground, land, 3077, 4700; origin, 5410; (Groud), ground, 2787, 2867; Groude, ground, 188; (Groud), land, 1973; (Groude), ground, 1215. See Groud.
 Groude, pr. pl. 2 p. ground, found (upon), base (upon), rely (upon), 4490. See Groud.
 (Grone), a grooming, 3238.
 Groued, pl. s. ground, grunted, 4743.

Groundings, *sds.* in a sprawling posture, bending forward, 5276.
Ground, a real reason, source, 476; ground, earth, 162, 1964; **Grounds** (**Grunds**), ground, 2278.
Growth, *pr. s.* grows, 3683; *pr. pl.* (*or s.*), grow, 2426; **Groued**, (*or s.*) **grew**, 4978; **Grown**, *pp.* grown, 5622; mature, 1347; **Growth**, *pres. part.* growing, 5228.
Grub (**Grob**), a grub, 1763.
Grunt, *pp.* grunted, pounded, 338. Short for **grounds**.
Gryn, *adj.* grim, terrible, threatening, 26, 65, 5408, 5435; large, 1079; (**Grymme**), 1085; **Grym** (**Grem**), *adj.* bitter, sad, 3238.
Gryn, *pr. pt. 1 p.* grow angry, or rather *adj.* angry (see being understood), 4653. The M. E. verb is **gromes**.
Grymly, *adv.* terribly, 603; fiercely, 796.
Gryn, *adj.* (for **Gryn**), grim, 5491.
Grype (**Gripe**), a bunch of grapes, cluster, lit. handful, 1347. So the O.E. *gryppe* means 'a cluster,' not a single grape.
Grysely, *adj.* terrible, 5397; horrible, 4743; (**Grystlyche**), terrible, 3238.
Gryssely, *sds.* horribly, grisly, severely, 3645; (**Grystly**), terribly, 796.
Gud, *adj.* good, 459; (**Gude**), 1074; (**God**), 731; precious, 1662; **Gudo**, 330, 3128; sufficient, 3685 (in which line read *vs.* for *pr.*).
Gud (**Gude**), *adv.* well; And þain gud þinke, if it seem well to them, 2948.
Gude (**Goode**), a property, 1778. See **Guds**.
Gudis (**Godes**), *pl.* goods, wealth, property, possessions, 1852; (**Goode**), 1665; **Gudis** (**Godes**), *pl.* goods, wealth, 3738; **Gudis** (**Godes**), possessions, 2683. See **Guds**.
Gudly, *adv.* fairly, well, 465, 516.
Gudman (**Godman**), master, lord, 2407; *str.* 436; **Gudman**, *gen. s.* hero's, 3433.

Gudnes, a goodness, mercy, 1747, 3103; (**Goodnesse**), 1676.
Guda, *pl.* goods, property, 5377. See **Guds**.
Gum, *pt. s.* a began, did, 394. See **Gan**.
Gunn (**Gunnz**), *pl.* guns, engines for casting stones, 2227.
Gunds, *pl.* grounds, 3701.
Gutars, *pl.* gutters, 4796; **Gutars** (**Gutter**), small streams, 3231.
Gy (**Gye**), *ger.* to die, direct, 3387.
Gynde, *Gerunde*, 5667.
Gyrd, *pp.* guided, helped, 197.
Gyres (**Gyres**), *pl.* a guides, 1642.
Gyfes, *top. pl.* give, 1904.
Gyloffe, a clove, 5426.
Gyn, a device, 8128, 1213, 2038. But in all three places it is obviously an error for **gyn**, a troop. See **Ging**.
Gynge, a gang, company, 2129. See **Ging**.
Gyrdland, *pres. pt.* bursting, 3231.
Gyve, manner, fashion, 631.
Hano, a hair, 5476.
Habit, a habit, dress, 3513.
Habitacle, a habitation, 4334.
(Hable), 2 *pr. s.* *soyl.* mayst strengthen, lit. make able, 1768.
Hale (error for **Hano** as in Dublin MS.), have, get, obtain, 2839.
Hale, *pr. s.* 1 p. have, 461; (**Hane**), *pr. pt. 1 p.* 1004; **Hale**, 1 *pt. s.* had, 584; 2 *pt. s.* holes, 3397; **Had** (**Hade**), 2 *pt. s.* *soyl.* had, 1739; **Hade**, *pt. s.* 692; **Had**, 71, 190; **Hadd**, 546, 3204; **Had** (**Haldon**), *pt. pt.* had, i.e. made way, 803; **Hadd**, *had.* 571; (**Haddyn**), 1447.
Hails, *interj.* hail! 228, 235, 4929, 4933; (**Halo**), 1066.
Halle-stanes, *pl.* hallstones, 5047.
(Halle), s. health; **Enill halle**, ill success, 1769.
Hallsis, *pr. s.* a greets, salutes, 4929. *loc.* *scilicet*. See **Halyid**.
Hairo (**Heer**), *adj.* hoary, bare, 776. *loc.* *scilicet*, hoary, white. The reference is to the hoary appearance of old bare trees in winter. The epithet 'hoary,' better spelt **Aere** [for **Aoire** and **Aere** properly

mean 'hair'] is the stock epithet of trees and forests in alliterative poetry, so that the sense is certain. Cf. 'Aere obere' in **Germain** and the **Grene Knight**, 743. **Jamieson** gives examples of 'ane Aere wode,' a hoary wood, from **Wyntoun**, viii. 26, 228, and 'ane Aere wode' from **Douglas's Virgil**; but wrongly supposes the etymology to be from A.S. **ædr**, hair. It is from A.S. **ædr**, hoary. See also **Hare** (**halow**), and note to l. 70.
Hald, *(held)*, hold, keep, observe, 1075; **Hald**, *ger.* to hold, 5542; to keep, 1596; **Halden** (**Hald**), *v.* to hold it, 2226; **Hald**, *pr. s.* 1 p. hold, account, 1102; hold (it as right), recommend, 5048; consider, 4579; (**Hald**), esteem, 1802; **Haldis**, *pr. s.* hōivis, 57; esteem, 3722; **haldais** (*lit.* holds), 1527; (**Haldes**), 948; **Haldis** (**Haldes**), *pr. s.* holds, 917; **Haldis** on (**Haldon** *en*), proceed, 829; (**Haldes**), holds, 798; **Hald**, *pr. pt.* 1 p. keep, 4267; (**Halden**), *pr. pt.* hold (their way), *so.* 1123; **Halden**, *pp.* kept (*so.*), 5522; seized, 2808; held back, 4759; bound, 5341; beholds, bound, 1679; held, 441; **Halden** (**Haldyn**), *pp.* esteemed, 2889; (**Halden**), held as, 1913; (**Haldyn**), *pp.* considered, hence, named, 2540; esteemed, 2159.
Hald, a hold, grip, 1449.
Haldit (**Heldit**), *pp.* inclined, given way, 2144. *loc.* *scilicet*, to incline, swerve, lean over; **Dan. haldit**, to tilt over.
Hale, *adj.* whole, 441, 5129; *son* 1, 102; complete, 632; solid, 4073; safe and sound, 820; whole, unburst, 4437; sound, good, 810*. *loc.* *scilicet*.
Hale, *v.* split (*lit.* hale, drag), 724; draw quickly, come, 2917; *pr. pt.* hale, drag, 5524; **Hale**, *pr. s.* rushes, 963; (**Hales**), hales, hails, 854; **Hale** (**Hales**), *pr. pt.* hale, drag, 2224.

Half, a side, region; **Fra half** to half, from realm to realm, 4080; **Half**, side, 731; **Halis**, *pl.* sides, 5451.
Half, *adj.* half, 1368.
Half-de (**Halfe-doyde**), *adj.* half-dead, 962.
Haldoms (**Halydoms**), *pl.* holy relics, 1466. *loc.* *scilicet*, **Du. halydoms**, *pl.* holy relics.
Hall, hall, 490; **Halle**, 2922; (**Halle**), 854.
Hallis, *pl.* (for **Halis**), tents, 4148. "Hale, a tent, pavilion;" see **Halliwel**.
Hallow, *pr. s.* to consecrate, keep as a holy day, 3463.
Hallow, *pl.* holy ones, saints, 4915.
Hale (**Halse**), neck, 2654. A.S. **hæla**, **Halis** (**Halse**), *pr. s.* embraces, 2576; (**Halse** *vmbre*), *pr. s.* embraces, 3250; **Halsid**, *pt. s.* embraced, 5029.
Haly, *adj.* holy, sacred, 584, 1457, 1600, 1636, 4939, 4996; (**Haly**), 1657.
Haly, *adv.* wholly, 257, 1946; (**Holy**), 1780, 2744.
Hame, a home, 148, 461, 820; abode, dwelling, 4902, 5279; (**Home**), 2921; **Hames**, *pl.* homes, 4048, 4352, 4650; (**Home**), houses, 3135.
Hame-come, a home-coming, return, 2890.
Hames, *pl.* plume, lit. coverings, 4966. A.S. **ham**.
Hampere, *pr. pt.* torment, vex (*lit.* hamper), 4559 (*Lat.* text cruciatus); **Hampard**, *pt. pt.* hampered, harassed, 4800.
(Hanchyrd), *pp.* eaten, gnawed; **Sam hanchyrd** of the beed, some with the head gnawed of, 774*. "Hancher, to gnaw, or snatch at with the teeth;" **Coigrava**.
Hand, a hand, 57, 114, 136; **On hand**, close at hand, 4791; **At hand**, near, 81; **Hand**, head, 448, 580; **To hussle** (*to hand*), to chase, combat, 1256; **Vadiv** hand (**Vdrer hand**), for manual skill, 2237; **Handis**, *pl.* hands, 5568, &c.

Hand-ball (Hand-balle), a ball to play with, 1895.
 Handful, *ger.* to handle, 2480.
 Hand-quake, a short space of time, 5524; Hand-quake, 632; (Hand-wise), 3260, 3290. So in F. *Flowerman*.
 Hand-tame, *adj.* hand-tame, so tame as to come to the hand, 504.
 Hand-werke, a handiwork, 4346.
 Hangii (Hangod), *pp.* hanged, 2657.
 Hang, *ger.* to assemble, come together (lit. to hang, frequent a piece), 4729; Hangii, 2 *pr.* *pl.* practise; to sell hantia, practise the same, endeavour after that very thing, 4607; Hang, *pr.* 2 *pr.* 2 *pl.* practise, 4484. O.F. *hanter*, to frequent, practise.
 Happe, a fortune, 4346; Hap (Happe), good fortune, 3272;
 Happe, *pl.* hape; Upon happe, perhaps, haply, 4237.
 Happend (Happend), *pp.* chanced, 2564.
 Hard, *adj.* hard, stiff, 2361; severe, 512, 527.
 Hard, *adv.* hardly, severely, 3267, 728*; hardly, 639.
 Hard, a difficulty, 3004.
 Hardere, *adj.* comp. harder, 3894.
 Hardly, *adv.* boldly, 777*.
 Hardy, *adj.* hard, 84; bold, strong, 2876. In l. 84 we should rather read *hard* for *to* to *relyn*.
 Hardynes, hardness, 615, 658.
 Hare, a hair, 227, 654; Hare, hairs, 350; (Hore), 1009.
 Hare, *adj.* hoary, gray-headed, 4995; hoary, hoar, hore, 70. See the note to l. 70, and remarks on *Haire* (above).
 Harrest, *adj.* *superl.* most hoary, whitest, 1062.
 Harlotry, a evil-doing, wickedness, lechery, 4484, 4555.
 Harne, a harm, 285, 638, 2220;
 Harnes, *pl.* injuries, crimes, wicked deeds, 845.
 Harnes, *sup.* *pl.* 2 *pr.* do harm, do execution, 3879.
 (Harnez), for *Arnez*, arms (of the body), 3257, 772*.
 Harnis, a harness, armour, 3791.

Harnis (Harnes), *super.* a. let him harness, 998; Harnist, *pp.* armed, 3785. See above.
 (Harnepanne), 1902; see *Hornepan*, Harow, a harrow, 4267; (Harow), 1063; Harows, *pl.* 5573; Harowis, 3907.
 Has, *pr.* s. 2 *pr.* has, 348, 460, 463; Hase, 2712; Hase, *pr.* s. has, 2380; Has, 81; Hase, *pr.* *pl.* 2 *pr.* have, 2301; Has, *pr.* *pl.* have, 10, 471. See *Haf*, Hase.
 (Haskok), *adj.* *superl.* 1864. Certainly a corrupt reading; see the *Admonitio* MS. As it stands, it is a bad spelling of *hastichet* = *hastichet*, *superl.* of *hasty*, quick, rash.
 Hast, a haste, 2817; In haste, 3793.
 Hastely, *adv.* hastily, soon, speedily, 3784; Hastily (Hastoly), 1457.
 Hastie, *pr.* *pl.* *repl.* hasties, 1116; Hast (Hastr), *pl.* a. 3014.
 Hat, *pl.* s. was called, or *pr.* s. is called, 4603; Hat, *pr.* *pl.* are called, 2199; (Haten), *pp.* named, 836*. See *Hatten*.
 Hate, *adj.* hat, 6380.
 Hate, a hate, hatred, 921, 1978.
 (Hated), *error* for *Heded*, beheaded, 2582.
 (Hattellayke), *got* for *Hathellayke*, i. e. nobleness, 2505. See *Hathill*. But it is a false reading; read *lythill*.
 Hately, *adv.* hotly, 2910.
 Hathill, *adj.* noble, 447, 741, Hathille (Athell), noble, good, brave, 3164; Hathill (Athell), *adj.* 1945. The spelling of *athell* is the correct one; from A.S. *æthel*, noble. See below.
 Hathill, a noble one, noble person, prince, lord, 84, 285, 1109, 2120, 4518; (Athell), 734, 777; Hathill (Athyll), prince, 3272; Hathills, *pl.* nobles, warriors, 534; (Hathils), 1002; (Athellys), 3086; (Hathell), 1229. See above. In l. 747 it is misspelt *Hathill*.
 Hatiry (Hotterly), *adv.* severely, 2544; Haterly, passionately, 264. See *Afer* in *Stratmann*. See *Hatter*.

Hatis (Hates), *pr.* *pl.* hate, 2732.
 (Hatsne), a hotness, rage, 2835.
 Hatt (Hat), a hat, 1714, 1895; (Hatte), 1900; Hattis (Haites), *pl.* hats, 2981.
 Hatten, *pp.* called, named, 40, 914, 1913, 2037, 2319, 2540, 4720, 5093; (Haten), 2106, 2297. A.S. *hætan*. See *Hat*.
 Hatter, *adj.* cruel, 702; savage, 490. See *Afer* and *hater* in *Stratmann*; see *Hot*, *Hastily*.
 Haterly (Heterly), *adv.* fiercely, 803. See above.
 Hattir, a clothing, 4118. See *Latre* in *Stratmann*.
 Havo, *ger.* to have, possess, 747, 919, 1069; Hane, v. 355, 575;
 Hane, *pr.* s. 1 *pr.* 258, 585; Have, 98;
 Hanes, 2 *pr.* s. have, 1728, 3101;
 Hanyu, 428; Hanyu (Hase), *pr.* s. has, 1807; (Hase), 2 *pr.* *pl.* have, 734*; Hase, *pr.* *pl.* 573; Hase, *pr.* s. *adv.* if he have, 4537; 2 *pr.* s. *adv.* 470, 951; Hase, *imp.* a. 97, 731, 2340. See *Haf*.
 (Haven), a haven, 1160.
 Hauen-lest, *adj.* neediest, least possessed of wealth, 1864. A false superlative form of the *adj.* *hauless* = A.S. *hæfenliss*, poor. *Shropshire oremes*, *shillings*.
 Hawe, 1 *pr.* *pl.* hawk, 4271.
 Hawaitis, 1 *pr.* *pl.* practices, 4329; enjoy, 5743; inack to their home, pursue to their home, 4122;
 Hawaitis, *pr.* *pl.* practise, use, show, 4021, *Hamid*, *pl.* a. practised, used, 16, 4414.
 Hauen, *adj.* haughty, 4255. F. *hautain*.
 Hauen, a haughtiness, 2835. O.F. *hautenes*, haughtiness; see *Cotgrave*.
 Hawe, a haw, the value of a haw, a whip, 3907.
 Hayled (Hayled), *pl.* a. 1 *pr.* worshipped, 1622. See *Haltis*.
 Haythen, *adj.* heathen, 5673.
 He, *adj.* high, 70, 4863; On he, upwards, 2855.
 He, *pr.* *sup.* he, 19, 41, 42, &c.
 (He); see *Hepe*.

He, he (where the Dublin MS. wrongly has *Ere*, formerly), 3291. *He*, for *pr.* *sup.* 4487.
 (Hed), *pl.* a. had, 812, 2976; 750*, 765*, 776*.
 Hede, a head, 438, 445, 494, 2562; chief, 2647; king, 148; (Hed), 702; (Heed), 2283; On hede, *adv.* headlong, 962; To hede, with respect to its head, 1375;
 Hedis, *pl.* heads, 3433; (Hedder), 2981.
 Heds, a head, 3004.
 Heds, *pp.* beheaded, 2582, 3439; (Heds), 2088; Heded, 2377.
 Hedire, *adv.* hither, 5573; (Hyder), 2914; (Heder), 1923.
 Hedire-to (Hyder), *hitherto*, 2264.
 Hedretoward, *adv.* hitherto, 3517.
 Hedirward (Hyderward), *adv.* hitherward, 740.
 Hedis (Hedis), *pr.* s. takes heed, observes, looks, 3229; pays attention, 678; (Hedys), heads, observes, 2627; (Hedys), 1527;
 Hedis, *imp.* *pl.* pay heed, 3879; (Hedys), take heed, 3094.
 Hedous, *adj.* hideous, dreadful, 3926, 4862.
 Hedously, *adv.* hideously, 5566; (Hydusly), 1150.
 Heede (Hed), *ger.* to watch, heed, 2320.
 Heedis, *pl.* heads, 5476.
 Heere, a army, 4800, 5162; host, number, collection, 5126. A.S. *here*.
 Heere (for *Wode*, as in the Dublin MS.), 776. See *Haire*.
 Heff, *ger.* to heave, raise, exalt, 2708.
 Heggie, *pl.* hedges, sticks, 5463.
 (Heht), *adj.* high, tall, 744*; (On heht), on high, 1589; Hehts, high, 445.
 (Heht), *pl.* a. light, was called, 214.
 (Heht), a height; On heht, on high, 678.
 Held, *pr.* incline, bow down, 726; (Heldes), *pr.* s. inclines, bows down, 726; sinks, 933*; Hedis, *pr.* *pl.* bow, 983; Haldid, *pl.* s. inclined, 227; (heldid), *pl.* *pl.* 983.

See note to l. 227. A.S. *haldan*, *haldan*, *haldan*, *haldan*.
 (Halden), *pr.* a holds (for beholds), 1589; *Held*, *pt.* a hold, had hold, 1345; *Held*, *pt.* a held; *Held* in, pressed in, 3912; (*Heldin*), kept, 1616; *Held*, 2 *pt.* *pl.* (*Halden*, 2 *pr.* *pl.*), kept, 2636; *Held*, 1 *pt.* a *subj.* should (not) have kept, 3437; (*Held* on), *imp.* a hold on, continue, advance, 8109.
 (Heldst), *adv.* most; (All the heldst), most of all, 2509; (Allpr heldst), 1855. See *Heldin*.
 (Heldst), eldest, 2319.
 Heklere, *adv.* coep. sooner, 2714; (*Helder*), sooner, rather, 1016, 1633*, 1805, 2097, 2589. See *Elder*. *Isol.* *heldr*.
 Hoidyd, *pp.* inclined (?), 829*. See *Hold*; but the reading is probably corrupt. Perhaps read *hoid*, i. e. held. But we should rather read—*had radd* *vp.* a rote hold, and rote hymn avaynes.
 Hele, a health, safety, 3512, 4573, 5586; (*Heale*), 741; (*Heyle*), 2503, 2665; (*Heyth*), 2532; *Hele* (*heyth*), recovery, 2576; health, 2806 (in which line *r* should be omitted, as in Dublin MS.).
 Hele, a. be healed, 2817.
 Hele, *ger.* to cover, 4118.
 Hele, *pt.* heke, 5456; *Hele* (*Heles*), 1758.
 Hele, *hele*, 5571; *Hele*, 662.
 Heleid, *pp.* poured, 3818. *Isol.* *hele*.
 Helme, helmet, 1715, 3802, 3811; *Helmes*, *pt.* 804, 5498.
 Helpe, v. help, 404; *Help*, *pr.* 309, 1256, 1314, 2220; *Help*, *pr.* a *subj.* help, 1472; *Helpid*, *pt.* *pl.* helped, 5625; *Help*, *imp.* a help, 950.
 Helpe (*Help*), a help, 1636; *Help* (*Helpe*), 1946.
 Helpere (*Helpar*), a helper, assistant, 2647.
 Hemmes, *pt.* (*sing.* Hem) hema, 1538.
 Hemp, *adv.* made of hemp, 2224.
 (Hem-solve), themselves, 2268.
 Hen (*Henne*), a hen, 893.

Hend (*Hand*), *pl.* hands, 1440; (*Hender*), 7748.
 Hend, *adv.* courteous, gentle, 669; (*Hende*), 2876; *Hende*, 5029, 5409; *Hend*, *adv.* as a gentle one, lady, 264, 291, 4757, 5162. A.S. *genda*.
 Hende, *adv.* courteously, 212.
 Hendaikie (*Hynlake*), a courtesy, 2715.
 Hendly, *adv.* gently, 434; excellently, 883; tamely, 790*.
 Hent, v. catch, 520; (*Hynt*), seize (for himself), *got*, 810; *Hentis*, *pr.* a seizure, grasp, 780; (*Hentes*), 1402; (*Hentes*), 936; *Hentes*, 3880; *Hent*, *pr.* *pl.* 1 *p.* catch, take, 4271; *Hent* (*Hynt*), *pt.* a caught, 2544; *Hent* (*Hyntes*, *pr.* a.), seized, 1066; *Hent*, *pt.* *pl.* drew, 8838; *Hent*, *pp.* taken, caught, 4783; *Hent*, *imp.* a take, receive, 747.
 Hepe, a heap, crowd, number, people, company, 1678, 1780, 1946, 2086; *Hepis*, *pt.* heaps, 552; (*Hepes*), 1418; (*Hepps*), 2247; On *hepis*, into heaps, 1308.
 (Her), *adv.* here, 740*.
 (Her-after), hereafter, 714.
 Herard, a herald, 1595, 4729; *Herards* (*Herralds*), 883; (*Herralds*), 2715.
 Herberd, *pt.* *pl.* barbed, sheltered, 6390.
 Herbis, *pt.* herbs, 336, 408; (*Herbes*), 2852; *Herby*, 4378.
 Herde (*Herde*), a home, place, 3227. For *Esde*.
 Hece, *adv.* here, 365, 830; (*Her*), 951, 1864.
 Here, *ger.* to hear, 67, 982, 1164; *Here*, v. l. 212, 416; *Here*, 1 *pr.* a hear, 2498; *Heros*, *pr.* a 2315, 5593; *Here*, *pr.* a *subj.* he may hear, 146; (*Here*), *imp.* a hear, 740; *Here*, let him hear, 146; *Herd*, *pt.* a heard, 51, *reg.* 669; (*Hards*), 2968; *Herd*, *pt.* *pl.* heard, 1616; (*Hards*), 1122; *Herd*, *pp.* heard, 1492; *Herd* of your happ, heard (by your gods) concerning your fortune (Lat. *et exaudierit de tui tu*), 4554. See *Heris*.

Here, a army, host, 5457; (*Heir*), 1255; (*Here*), 2798; (*Heyre*), 820; (*Here*), 8109; *Herres*, *pl.* armies, hosts, 4729. A.S. *hera*.
 Here (*Heere*), chief, host, 3160; *Heris* (*Herex*), *pt.* 1920. *Isol.* *hera*.
 Here man, here! Here-man, lord, master, 4938. Compounded of *her*, local, and *man*. So *Isol.* *hermannar*, lord, knight, lordly man. See above.
 Here, a hair, 4553. The Lat. text has—*que* *velut* *notatum* *cruciat* *et* *tormentat*. The Eng. seems to mean—'pull you by the hair.' Or read *her*, i. e. heart.
 Herod, *pp.* praised, adored, 1637; (*Heret*), praised, 1616. A.S. *herod*. See *Herid*.
 Her-after (*Her-after*), *adv.* hereafter, 1111, 2921; *Here-after*, 583.
 Here-afterward, hereafter, 732.
 Here-fore, *adv.* therefore, for this reason, 4562.
 Here-wadis (*Here-wades*), *pl.* armor, lit. battle-garments, 1010.
 Heris, *pp.* praised, 2930. See *Herid*.
 Heris, *pr.* a harries, greatly harms, 4484; *Herid*, *pt.* *pl.* haried, ravaged, worried, 4800; *Herid*, *pp.* harried, despoiled, killed, 5457; *Heried*, *vsd.* 3617; defeated, 3751. A.S. *heris*. See *Her*.
 Heris, *pr.* a hears, 925, 5244; (*Heris*), 952, 2667; *Heris*, *imp.* *pt.* 2 *p.* hear, 3502. See *Her*.
 Heris (*Herex*), *pt.* *pl.* heris, 1920. See *Her*.
 Herken, *ger.* to listen to, 6; to hear, 2304; v. listen, 212; *Herken*, *imp.* a 2 *p.* hearken thou, 740.
 Hernepan, a cap, head-piece, 1713, 2499; (*Herne-payn*), 1895; (*Harnepanne*), 1902; *Hernepanne*, helmet, 1771. Lit. 'brain-pan.'
 Herres, *pl.* brains, 839, 2545. O. *Isol.* *herard*.
 (Heron), upon it, 832.
 Herre (*Hyrr*), *adv.* higher, superior, 2364.
 (Herroune), *pr.* a glorifies, 1600; *Herrod*, extolled, 2200; *Herrod*

(*Herrod*), extolled, 2498; (*Her-sound*), 8109. Cf. *Isol.* *heris*, a local, chief.
 Herst, *adv.* 2, 225; courage, 470, 658; *Heris* (*Hertos*), *pl.* hearts, courage, 988, 1809, 2054, 2161.
 Hert, a hart, 1042, 1069; *Heris*, *pt.* 110.
 Heris, *pr.* a heartens, encourages, 5576.
 Hertly, *adv.* heartily, 1559, 2576, 728*.
 Heris (*Heris*), *ger.* to harry, 2509; (*Haris*), 5164. See *Heris*.
 Heris, *pr.* a hears, 3188. See *Her*.
 Her, *pr.* *pl.* 1322; (*Hy*), 8212.
 Heris, *pl.* hawl-trees, 6281. *Isol.* *heris*.
 Heris, *pl.* hawl-trees, 6281. *Isol.* *heris*.
 Herst, a promise, 356; *Herst* (*Herst*), command, 2141; *Herst* (*Herst*), *pt.* promises, 1075; *Heris*, *pt.* (*Hersto*, a.), commands, 2559; *Heris* (*Herstes*), *hestis*, commands, 3122.
 Heis, a beat, 3791; (*Heis*), 1518; *Heis*, *pt.* beat, 5803; beat, burning, 3633.
 Heis, v. promise, 1075, 2986; 1 *pr.* a 2869, 3175; *Heis* (*Highten*), *pp.* *pl.* promise, 2398. A.S. *heis*, *Isol.* *heis*.
 Heterly, *adv.* vehemently, 669, 678; (*Hetterly*), keenly, greatly, 2855; (*Heterly*), *adv.* extremely, 1659; *Hetterly* (*Heterly*), *adv.* earnestly, 1075; (*Hetterly*), sharply, fiercely, 2910; *Hetterly*, 3912; extremely, 4169. See *Heire*, *Hatly*.
 Hehen, *adv.* hence, 4487, 4565, 4659, 4936. *Isol.* *hehen*.
 Hehenward, hence, 734.
 Hething (*Hethyng*), a scorn, 1714; *Hethyng* (*Hathyng*), 1869. *Isol.* *hethyng*.
 Heine, *adv.* cruel, 520; *Heiter*, bold, fierce, 615. A.S. *heid*, full of hate. See *Hater*.
 Heoid, a head, 2457, 3920, 5322; (*Heoid*), 751*, 774*, 812; chief, 1433.
 (Heoid), for *Heoid*, *pp.* beheld, 2377.
 Heuen, a heaven, 56, 84.
 Heues, *pr.* a lifts, 1589; (*Heues*),

raises, 3290; Heued (Hevyd), *pp.* raised, 2827; levied, raised, 2608; Heurs (Hefes), *imp. pt.* lift, 3094. See Heurs.

Hevy, *adj.* heavy, 1010, 5572; (Hevy), stupid, dull, 2708.

Hevyd, *s.* head, 426. See Heved.

Hevydman (MS. Heuyedman), chief man, 441.

Hevyu, heaven, 42, 250, 553, 508; (Heuen), 713; Heuyus (Heuer), *pl.* heavens, 1528.

Hevyu (vp), *pr.* *s.* heaves, lifts, raises up, 677; Heuyd, *pt.* *s.* heaved, i. e. raised, 3014. See Heues.

Howe, *v.* haw, cut, 2433; Hewis (Hewes), *pr.* *s.* haws, 1224; Hewis, *pr. pt.* haw, 808; Hewen, *pp.* hewn, cut, 1127, 5598; (Hewyn), 3384; (Hewen), 3159; Heuyyn, 5463; Hewia, *imp. pt.* *s.* haw, 5576.

Hewe, *s.* haw, 467; Hew, 5509; Hewes, *pt.* 1086, 3087; Hewyn, 3864, 5125; Hewys, 605.

Hewid, *pp.* hoed, coloured, 3945, 4986.

(Hey), *adj.* high, 779, 935*.

(Heye), *s.* prosperity, 3272. See Hese.

(Heyre), *s.* heir, 836*.

Heure, *adv.* higher, 2997.

Heys, *adj.* high, great, 3731; (Hye), 883, 3288; (He), 3291; On heys, aloud, 4929; To hepe (To hygh), too high, 2714.

Heys, *adv.* loudly, 948.

Heys, *ger.* to enhance, further (lit. exalt), 2806.

Heys (Hyon), *pr. pt.* *rofl.* hasten, *See*, 3214.

Hid, *pt.* *s.* hid, 146.

Hidic, *s.* skin, 4487; Hidis, *pl.* 4118, 4207.

Hiderto, *adv.* hitherto, 4908.

Hidous, *adj.* hideous, 5236.

Hic, *v.* hocoer, exalt, 328.

Hied, *pt.* *sd.* (Hyan, *pr. pt.*), hastened, 2681.

Hiest, highest, most, 1765.

Hieps, *adj.* high, great, 329.

(Hiept), *pp.* named, considered, 2200.

Hight, *s.* height. *p.* 282, 1, 122.

Hild, *pt.* *s.* concealed, 146; *pp.* covered (only), 8450; covered, 5241; Hildid, *pt.* *sd.* for Hild, covered, 1010 (where the Dublin MS. has hold). *See* Hylis.

Hildis, *adv.* comp. rather, more, 4657. *See* note; and *see* Hildire.

Hildis, *pr.* *s.* leane; Hildis him vp, leans up, raises himself a little, 3259; Hildis (Holdes), *pt.* *s.* falls, 3201; Hilde, *pr.* *s.* pours, 3811; Hildid (Heldid), *pt.* *s.* 1 *p.* bowed down to, 1622, A.S. *aldæda*.

Hil (Hille), hill, 1093; Hilles, *pl.* 4187; Hills, 1211, 4862; (Hillex), 770.

Hilla! *interj.* halloo! 1066.

Him, *dat.* and *acc.* to him, him, 48, 50, &c.; for himself, 113. *Ps.* for him, them, 409.

Him-self (Hym-self), *pron.* him, 2834; Him-self, himself, 509; Him-self, 83; Him-selven, himself, 46, 1120; Him-selven, 411.

Himdre, 1 *pr.* *s.* oppose, 2497.

Hinge, *v.* hang, be hung; Hinge man, most lang, 4565; *ger.* to hang, 5519; Hingis, *pr.* *s.* hangs, 27; Hingand, *pres. part.* hanging, 3240, 4877.

Hirdis (Hordex), *pl.* herds, keepers of the flocks, 1224.

Hiro, *pres.* her, *said* of a fortification, 1308; her, 222, 236; *dot.* for her, 305.

Hire, *pres.* peas her, 224, 264.

Hire-self, herself, 265, 347.

Hir, his, 45, 47, 49, &c.

Hisson (Hissan), *noun*, 2237.

Hissis, *pr.* *s.* hisses, 4757.

Hit, *s.* hit, attain, 445; hit, 1065;

Hittis, *pr.* *s.* hits, 839; *pt.* *s.* hit, put, 512; (Hitte), hit, 839.

Hit (It), *pres.* it, 1374.

Hitticly, *adv.* vehemently, 5322.

See Heterly.

Hipe, *adj.* high, great, 61, 596, 735; (Hye), noble, 1290; high, 812; (Hegh), 1092, 1123; On hipe, on high, 678.

Hipe, *ger.* to exalt, 1679; Hipes, 4701.

Hipe, *v.* hasten, 5187; Hips, *pr.* *s.* 2 *p.* hastenest, 4090; Hips him

(Hyes hym), *pr.* *s.* hastens, 777; Hips, *pr. pt.* 1 *p.* *rofl.* lies, hasten, go, 4650.

Hipe, *adv.* highly, 5316; (Hehy), 2200.

Hipely, *adv.* highly, 654.

Hipere, *adj.* comp. higher, 810; (Hyer), 1308; (Hegher), 1375.

Hipere (Hyer), *adv.* comp. higher, 734; Hiphare (Hyerre), 3295.

Hipt, *s.* bright, 3588, 5481; (Hight), 700; Hipte, 2889; On hipt, on high, 37, 1518; *See* Hipt (Hert, wrong), *s.* 1; Hight, majestic, 2705; Hipte, *pl.* heights, glories, 3584.

Hipt, *s.* hope; Withouten hipt, without hope, hopelessly, 5313. Or it may mean—without expectation, unexpectedly. A.S. *hyht*, hope, expectation.

Hipt, 1 *pr.* *s.* am called, 5167; am named, 5401; Hipt (Hyght), 1 *pr.* *s.* am called, 2286; (Hicht), 1 *pt.* *s.* was called, 2187; Hipt, *pt.* *s.* was called, 2170; Hipt, *pp.* called, 3292.

Hipte, *pr.* *s.* 1 *p.* promise, 5404;

Hipt, 1 *pr.* *s.* promised, 3436;

Hipt (Hyght), *pt.* *s.* 2651; Hipt (Hight), *pt.* *pl.* promised, 2196;

Hipt (Hyght), *pt.* 2655.

Hiptid, *pt.* *s.* ornamented, decked (for himself), 1641 (MS. D. has *leghfret*, set, put); Hiptid, *pp.* ornamented, decked, 4530, 5129; decked, prepared, set in order, 4959. *See* Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1290. *See* *Hiply* in Gloss. to Sir Guyayne.

(Hocoer), *s.* mockery, derision, 1714. A.S. *hōcor*.

Hodere, *s.* 5241. The line is plainly imperfect. *See* the note, which gives the original Latin.

Hogo, *adj.* huge, large, 490, 568, 924, 3298, 4149, 5382; (Hoge), 7448, 821, 1062, 1541, 2827.

Hoge, *s.* hog, 4278; Hoggs, *pl.* 5342.

Hogely, *adv.* earnestly, attentively, 289; (Hagely), extremely, 3236.

Hogere, *adj.* huge, greater, 3047. (Hogher), *pl.* houghs, hams, 3151.

Hokis, *pl.* hocks, 5519.

(Hole), *s.* hole, 777*; Holes, *pl.* holes, hiding-places, 3214; Holes, *pl.* holes, caves, 4045, 4122.

Hologhe, *adj.* hollow, 4072; Hologs, 3802; Hologs, 3486; Hologes (Hologs, for Hologs), 1900.

Holtis, *pl.* holts, woods, 4137; (Holttes), 776.

Home, *s.* home, 27.

Homere, Homer, 2121.

(Hocent), *adj.* seemly, splendid, 1496.

Honaid, *pp.* brought to shame, destroyed, 3791. From the stem (honais-) of the *pres. part.* of O.F. *honor*, to disgrace. *See* Hanychist.

Honge, *pp.* hang, 779.

Hongir, *s.* hunger, 4608.

Honoyrd (Honourd), *pp.* honoured, 3160.

Honour, *s.* honour, 2125, 2248; Honouris, *pl.* praises, 2121.

Honourable, 223, 310. *See* Honourable.

Honoure, *s.* honour, 1059; Honoues, *pr.* *s.* 1073; Honourd, *pt.* *s.* (Honours, *pr.* *s.*), 2117; Honourd, *pp.* honouered, 995; Honoured (Honored), *pp.* *as.* *adj.* 2008.

Honourable (Honorable), *adj.* honourable, 1840; Honourable, 223, 310.

Hony, *s.* honey, 3855.

Hoo, 2 *pr.* *pt.* *sd.* assist; Be so hoo, by the time that ye assist, 4437; *imp.* *s.* stop, cease, 2835.

Hope, 1 *pr.* *s.* suppose, 3548, 3749; Hopes (Hopys), 2 *pr.* *s.* expecter, 1765; Hopes, *pr.* *s.* expects, 3298; Hopes, 1640; Hoped (Hopys), *pt.* *s.* expected, 679; (Hoppyd), 1635*;

Hopid, *pt.* *pl.* (Hopen, *pr.* *pl.*) supposed, 296, 305; Hope, *imp.* *pl.* imagine, 2648.

Hope, *s.* hope, 1859.

Hope, *s.* a single, sheltered spot, 5390. *See* Grein's note on A.S. *hōp*.

Hoping, *s.* hope, 4518.

Hored, *pp.* *as.* *adj.* having horns, 4267, 5566.

Hornes, *pl.* horns, 313, 752*.

- Hors, a horse, 777; (Horse), 744*;
 Horis, pl. horres, 2156, 2369,
 5622; Hors (Horres), pl. 883;
 Horis (Horre, pl.), 1250; Hors,
 gen. pl. horres, 2852. A.S. *hors*,
 pl. *hōra*.
 (Horse-beches), horseflesh, 2161.
 Hosto, a host, army, 2036, 828*;
 (Host), 1705; Hostis, pl. hosta,
 armies, army, 3008, 5704; (Host-
 ter), 1694.
 Hote, *adj.* hot, severe, 702.
 Hotre, a contempt, derision, 1714;
miswritten for Horro = Hocer.
 A.S. *hōra*. Chaucer has *hoker*.
 The Dublin MS. has *hacor*.
 Houen (Heuen), pp. lifted, heaved,
 1864. See Houyn.
 Hours, pr. a. dwells, remains, 4502;
 (Hewen), pr. pl. await, 2530;
 Houys, pr. pl. (Hovet), pl. pl.,
 tarry, hover, 2212; Houende
 (Hofend), *pres. part.* hovering,
 tarrying, 2260; Houe (Hofe),
imp. a. tarry, wait, 734, 2890.
 Cf. E. *hover*.
 Houndreth, num. hundred, 5370.
 Houre, a hour, 572, 3830.
 Hous, a house, 4903.
 Housing, a shelter, covering, 4355.
 Houyn, pp. raised (lit. heaved),
 exalted, 2708. See Houen.
 How, how, 7, 117; How, how,
 4345; How jai, how (in it) that,
 459.
 How, *interj.* he I used as *oh* a shout,
 outcry, whoop, 4732.
 Howis, pl. hills, 3486. Icel. *hauyr*.
 (Howis-selfe), ourselves, 1855.
 Hozes, pl. boughs, hooks, hams,
 3150. A.S. *hōza*.
 Hugs, *adj.* huge, great, 821, 1062,
 1150; (Huge), 1283, 2876.
 Huger (Hogger), *adj. comp.* huger,
 1368.
 Hum (*wrongly for* Him), him, 1717.
 Hude, hound, 321, 484.
 Hundreth, num. *adj.* hundred, 94;
 (Hundreth), 1043; Hundreth, 46,
 1316, 1426, 1562; Hundret, 5127.
 Hunger, a hunger, 1168.
 Hungry, Hungury, 5673.
 Hunyschist, *error for* Hunyschit
 (Honyshyt), pl. a. shamed, dis-
- graced, *honor*, killed, 3004. O.F.
honor, *honor*. See Honest.
 (Hup), up, 3049.
 Hurkis, pr. a. crouches down,
 nestles, 504. See Glossary to
 Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.
 Hurle (in Ashmole MS. *wrongly for*
perle, which is in Dublin MS.),
 sound, rush, noise (of the sea),
 1154. See Hurling.
 Hurled (Hurlet), pl. *pt.* hurled,
 2224.
 Hurling, a roaring, 4794. F. *hurier*,
 to howl, yell; Cotgrave.
 Hurts, a hurt, 285.
 Huris (Huriz), pr. a. hurts, 1224.
 Hurles, *adj.* unborn, safe, un-
 wounded (lit. hurt-less), 102.
 Hus (for Us), dot. for us, 3518.
 Hydys, pr. pl. hides, 504; Hydys
 (Hyden), pr. pl. 3214; Hyddyn,
 pl. *pt.* hid, 3165.
 (Hye), *pres. part.* hasten, 2896; (Hyes),
 pr. a. hies, 962; (Hyed), pl. *pt.*
 hastened, 1205; Hy, *imp. a.* 2 p.
 hie thee, 734.
 (Hye), *adj.* high, 700, 1491, 1636;
 illustris, 841*.
 (Hyet), highest, 726.
 Hym, *pres. him*, 682, 725*.
 Hym-selfe, himself, 1058.
 Hynd (Hend), *adj.* courteous, 2744;
 (Hynd), obedient, 820. See
 Hord.
 Hyndelike, a courtesy, 615; (Hynd-
 laike), 2718. See Hendlake.
 Hyndely (Hendly), *adj.* courteously,
 3250; Hyndly, 2920.
 Hyne, *adj.* hence, 4456; (Hye),
 730*. Du. *hēn*.
 Hyne (Hyne), pl. men, servants,
 2220. E. *hind*.
 (Hyneward), hence, 734. See Hye.
 (Hynges), pp. hang, 773.
 (Hyntes), *pres. part.* seize, 780. See
 Hunt.
 Hyre, *pres. pres. her*, 412.
 Hyrnes, pl. corners, lurking-places,
 3214. A.S. *hryn*.
 (Hye), his, 679, 680, 695, 696.
 Hys, a hys, 3855.
 I, *pres. I*, 15, 21, 24, 76, &c.
 Iacobs, Jacob's, 4823.
- Iape, a jest, hence pleasant offering,
 4526; Iapis, pl. tricks, arts, 43,
 339; prank, 4411.
 Iapid, pl. a. seduced, 4415.
 Iaspere, jasper, 4444.
 Iaulis, some, 1488; (Iaudes), 1652;
 Iaudis (Iawdez), 1171; Iaudes,
 1469.
 Iayll, a. jul. 4321.
 (Iche), each, 1547.
 Icauds, pl. giants, 4722.
 Iemmes, pl. gems; but *clearly mis-*
written for gummies, i.e. resinous
 gums, 4974. See the note.
 Ientill-man (Gentilman), gentle-
 man, 2249, 2400.
 Ientilly, *adv.* excellently (Lat. *miri-*
fice opere), 3340.
 Ierusalem, 1171, 1454, 1470, 1488,
 1652.
 Iesserand, a coat of mail, 4961;
 Iesserantes (Iesserantes), pl.
 coats of mail, 2450. See Iesseran
 in Cotgrave.
 Iettand, *pres. pt.* making a great
 show, 4444.
 Iettis, pl. proud gestures, 6676.
 Iettours, a. bragger, 4415; Iettir,
 flounder, 4504.
 Lewis (Lewes), pl. Jews, 1191, 1587,
 1601, 1620, 1652; Lewes, 1171.
 (Lewre), an error for Lewis, judg-
 ment, doom, 1191. O.F. *lewis*.
 The right reading is—I shall seche
 lewice on the lewes' enyoie or
 I dye.
 Lewy, Judas, 1546.
 If, *conj. if*; But if, unless, 13; If,
 though, 231, 258.
 Ile (Ye), a. isse, 2106, 2116; dist-
 rict, 1057; Ile (Yez, pl.), dis-
 trict, 1039; Iles, 3736, 5503;
 Iles, pl. islands, 3536, 3683; Iles
 (Yez), pl. regions, provinces,
 2880. See Yez.
 Ilk, *adj.* each, 1334, 3603; (Ike),
 781, 777; (Iche), 1573; same,
 360, 418; ilke, same, 861, 2927.
 Ilka, each, *every*, 521, 999; (Ike),
 1080; (Iche), 3412; Ilka (ilke),
 each man, 1258; Ilke a, *every*,
 432. For Ilk a.
 Ilkane, each one, every one, 1583,
 5430; (Ilk one), 2765; (Ichone),
- 2548, 3154; (Ilkos), 2116; Ilkan,
 3635.
 Il, *adv.* ill, unproprietiously, 2508.
 Ille, a. ill, 4216; (Ile), 1699;
 (Illys), pl. evils, 3267*.
 Imagis, pl. images, idols, 4068,
 4420. See Ymage.
 Impid, *pp. set*; Impid in, set with,
 marked with, 5649.
 Impis, pl. shoots, 4819. See the
 note.
 In, *prep.* in, 23, 24, &c.; (Into), in,
 1822.
 In with — in-with, *prep.* within,
 3900.
 In-blaid with, *prep.* together with,
 in medley with, 2786. See
 Eblaid.
 Inchantment, enchantment, 337.
 Inceson, a occasion, cause, reason,
 343.
 Inclosed (Enclosyt), pp. enclosed,
 1857.
 Inclines, pr. a. inclines, bows, 5207.
 In-dities, pr. a. indites, 4041.
 Indityngs (Dityng), pl. inditings,
 1801.
 (In-fere), *adv.* together, 3365; In-
 fere, 1259, 1276, 3602, 3933, 4273,
 5434.
 In-fere, for In-fere, *adv.* together,
 5597. See above.
 Infirmitie, a infirmity, sickness,
 5581; Infirmitis (for Infirmitis),
 pl. infirmities, 4273.
 Informed, pp. informed, 3341;
 (Informed), 1915; Informeda
 (Enformed), 1531.
 Inland, England, 5063.
 Inhabet, *pres. pt.* inhabit, dwell, 4020.
 Inhabetting, a habitation, dwelling,
 3756.
 In-hances (Enhaumes), pr. a. en-
 hances, i. e. advances, promotes,
 3290.
 Inyoyses, pr. a. commands, orders,
 instructs, 3040; (Inioneyd), pp-
 enjoined, 2400.
 In-myddia, *prep.* in the midst of,
 amid, 1586.
 Innes, pl. as *sing. inn*, dwelling,
 residence, 2920.
 Inowe (Enowe), *adj. pt.* enough,
 2291. See Enoug.

In-parkis, *pr. s.* encloses, 5499; Inparkid, *pp.* 4702.
 Impossible, *adj.* impossible, 2707. (Insew), *v.* sew in, 1925.
 In-soudie (In-soudies), *number*, 798.
 Instrumentis (Instrumentes), *pl. instruments*, 1564; Instrumentis, 145.
 In-till, *prep.* into, 4764.
 Into, *prep.* into, 151, 153; to, 794; in, 797* (Ynto), into, 1503.
 Ioghour, *a.* juggler, 4526; Ioghour, 410.
 Iogis, *pl.* judges, 1546.
 Iogis, *pr. s.* a judge, *i. e.* stirs up, 1507.
 Iolite, *a.* agreeableness, delight, 2637; pleasant season, 4202; honour, revels in honour of, 4458; Iolyte, happiness, 3108; Iolite (Iolyte), mirth, 1469.
 Ioly, *adj.* beautiful, 4823, 5261.
 Iolye, *adv.* joyfully, joyously, 705.
 Iopora, *a.* short coat or doublet worn under the armour, 4361; Iopora, *pl.* 3942, 4722; (Iompura), 2450.
 "Iopora, *a.* short cascock; " Cotgrave. Dimin. of O.F. *gipe*, later *jeppe*, a frock, &c.
 Iosphat (Iosphatt), the vale of Jehosphat, 1197, 1284.
 Journals (Jornays), *pr. s.* a journey, travels, 2249.
 Journey (Jornay), journey, 1197.
 Iosa, *a.* juice, 339. See Iuse.
 Iorell, jewel, 2400.
 Iowks, *pr. pl.* sleep, like torpid, 4202. A term applied to hawks. "See *jaucher*, to roost, or perch;" Cotgrave. See *louben* in Gloss. to P. Flowman.
 Ioy, *a.* joy, 486, 704, 1469; O Ioy (Ioy), 1914; jest, 2188; O Ioy, of joy, *i. e.* joyful to behold, excellent, 3046.
 Ioyes, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* (for Ioyen), (yo) join, build together, 4456.
 Ioyes, *pr. s.* a gladden, 4578; rejoices, 1659; (Ioye), 2128; Ioye, 456; Ioy, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* delight in, possess, enjoy, 4035; Ioyed, *pp.* rejoiced, gladdened, full of joy, 242, 3455, 4947, 5426; Ioyd (Ioyed, error for Ioyed), 2235. (Ioy fully), joyfully, 705.
 Ioyles, *adj.* joyless, 1284, 2249.
 Ioyly, *adj.* joyful, joggiving, delightful, 3340. (Bat prob. an error for *Ioly* = jolly, good.)
 Ioyzes (Ioinzes), *pr. s.* enjoins, 1197; Ioyzes him, *pr. s.* marches, approaches, 1284, 1454; Ioyzed, *pp.* constructed, 5261; joined, 4504; constructed, framed together (Lat. *construere*), 3340; composed, put together, 3464; (Ioynd), joined, 2450.
 Ioyzly (Ioyzly), *adv.* together, 1470.
 Ioyzours, *pl.* joints, limbs, 4722.
 Ire, *a.* anger, rage, 733, 737, 806, 1504, 2185, 2424; Ire, 4504. *In* 1. 1504 the Dublin MS. *Ans* *ayre*. Ireland, 5668.
 Iren, *a.* iron, 3623, 3826, 4085, 5516, 5519; Irye (Ire), 3576.
 Is, *pr. s.* 26, 4, 67, &c.; Is, 1 *pr. pl.* (wo) are, 4312; *pr. pl.* are, 178, 3691; (Er), 2478.
 (Is), *for* His, his, 697, 963, 2032.
 Isody, Isidore, 3683.
 It, *pron. it*, 13, 36, 56, &c.; It-selfe, 277.
 Italie, Italy, 5663; (Ytalle), 2528; Italo, 5110; Itales (Ytalo), 1039.
 Ithil, *pl.* waves, 63. A.S. *gē*. See Ythes.
 Iuhiter, Jupiter, 705, 3108. See Jupiter.
 Iurgentes (Iugges), *pl.* judges, 3402.
 Iugid (Iugged), *pp.* judged, 2654.
 Iulus, *a.* July, 6537; Iuly, 4202; Iuli, 3789.
 Iuno, Juno, 4504.
 Iupio, Jupiter, 4411, 4415.
 Iurdan, Jordan, 4823.
 Iuse, *a.* juice, 410. See Iosa.
 Iustice, *a.* justice, judge, 4321; Iustis (Iustice), *pl.* justices, 1601, 3402; (Iustes), 1545.
 Iusting; *a.* jousting, 3042.
 Iusule, *a.* lecher? (I), 4411. The alliteration shows it is not *Iusule*, as in Stevenson's edition. It is perhaps for F. *jeu* and; but it is difficult to guess at the true etymology.
 Iuwels, *pl.* jewels, 4355, 4414.
 I-wis, *adv.* certainly, truly, clearly,

verily, 11, 203, 3262, 3580, 4933; (Iwys), 2293; (I-wisse), 2018; I-wisse, 3119, 3436; I-wys, 3416.

Kaire me (Caire me), *v.* turn myself, go, 828; Kaires, *pr. s.* returns, 5419; (Caires), turns, 1056; Kairis, *pl.* go, 153. See Caire.
 Kall (Callo), *a.* call, 963.
 Kan, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* can, 100, 577. See Can.

(Karyn), *pr. pl.* *ref.* go, 2722; (Karys), *imp. pl.* go, 2770. See Kaire.
 (Kast), *a.* contrivance, 2484; Kastis (Casting), *pl.* casts, throwings, 1295. See Cast.
 Kast, *a.* contrive, 415; Kast out, cast aside, 184; Kastis (Castes), *pr. s.* a overthruwa, 2281; (Kyst, *pr. s.*), intends, 1688; Kast, *pr. pl.* throw, head, 1395; Kast vuler, *pp.* overthrown, 158; Kast (Castyng), cast, 2347; Kast (Kest), thrown down, 1421. See Cast.
 Kastad (= Kastanid), *pp.* as *adj.* made like the chestnut, *i. e.* of a chestnut colour (Castans in the Dublin MS.), 1537. See Castans.

Kay, *a.* key, 5289. See Keya.
 (Kayres), *pr. s.* returns, 3035; *ref.* goes, 2657; Kayrus hym, goes, 2690. See Kayr.
 Kayt (Kacht, in M.S. Kacht), *pr. s.* seized, caught hold of, 2070. See Kayt.
 (Keches), *pr. s.* takes (leave), 1623.
 (Ked) excellent, 1229. See Kid.
 Kellis, *pl.* curls, hair-locks, 4600. "Kelle, reticentum;" Prompt. Parv.
 Kell-wyse; Opon kellywyse, in the manner of a call, 3300. See above.

Kempys, *a.* soldier, hero, warrior, 5459; (Kemp), 2216. A.S. *compus*.
 Ken, (1) *v.* know, 2553; teach, 4706; (Kenne), show, teach, 1192; Ken, *ger. tech.* 1982, 3278; make known, 2023; Ken, *pr. pl.* disclose, manifest, 4554; Kend, *pt.* a told, instructed, 5545; showed, 5407; showed, gave, 5383; Kend,

pp. informed, taught, 650. See below.

Kon (2), *ger.* to know, 680; *v.* know how, 4078; Ken, 1 *pr. s.* know, 577, 843*, 2718; perceive, 278; Kennes, *pr. s.* knows, 3991; Ken, 1 *pr. pl.* know, 4678; Kend, 1 *pt.* a recognised, 3281; *pt.* a knew, 636, 5548; discerned, 2549; Kend, *pt.* *pl.* knew, 2335; 2 *pt.* *pl.* a knew, 4029; Kend, *pp.* known, discerned, 3148.

Kendly, *adv.* kindly, greatly, 2394. Better read *kenly*, as in the Dublin MS.

Kene, *adj.* keen, 427, 3971; shell, 1604, 1815, 2345; sharp, 1804, 3818; eager, 1892; brave, bold, 93, 176, 748; *adv.* quickly, 743.
 Kenely, *adv.* sharply, 639; carefully, 1361; sincerely, 821*, quickly, 1333; surely, 4151; eagerly, 412; boldly, 2154; bravely, boldly, 58, 384, 1084; (Kenly), *adv.* keenly, greatly, 2394.

Keener, *adj.* comp. keener, 514; Kenir, holder, 3583.

(Kengor), *gen. s.* a king's, 1040.

Kepe, *a.* keeper, governor, 5177.

Kepe, *a.* keep, protect, 285, 405; be kept (*after* late), 581; Kepe, *pr.* to keep, *i. e.* for men to keep, 5172; to keep, 1292; to observe, 1192; to guard, 75, 1480; to heed, care for, 3095; to look, pay heed, 821*; Kepe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* care for, heed, 3557; care, 2417;

Kepis, *pr. s.* preserves, 3356; Kepe, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* heed, observe, 4386; Kapis (Kepps), 2 *p.* care, heed, 1455; (Kepe), *pr. pl.* defend, 1395; Kepad, *pt.* a governed, kept, held, ruled, 4588; *pt.* kept, 594; Kapid (Keppid), *pp.* kept, 3413; Kepe, *imp.* a keep thou, 97; Kapis *pp.*, *imp.* pl. 2 *p.* take heed to yourself, 2564.

Kerus(e), *pr. s.* cuts, 1056; Keruand, *pres. pt.* cutting, 63, 3024; biting, bitter, 3818. A.S. *ceorfan*.

Kest, *v.* cast up, reckon, 673; *pt.* a cast, 2052, 3147; imagined, 5433;

- cast, contrived, took up with, 921; *pr. cast* himself, flung himself, 794; *cast vp.* *pr.* a cast up, lifted up, 484; *pt. pl.* cast, 1604, 2154; devised, 5190; *cast in* *favore*, laid their lances in rest, 2021.
- Keys (Kees), *pl.* keys, 2147. See Kay.
- Kid, *pp.* renowned, famous, 514, 4091, 4205; (Kyd), 959, 2151, 2307, 2761, 3114; proved, 1824; Kidd, renowned, illustrious, 3974, 5418. Lit. "made known." See below; and see Kid, Kyd.
- Kid, *pt.* a showed; (Kyd), 1 *pt.* a showed, 2743; *Kide him*, made himself known, 213. A.S. *cyðra*.
- Kid, a. 454, 4524; *Kidde, gen. pl.* of kids, 4476.
- Kiddest, *adj.* *esperit*, most famous, most renowned, 33, 1034, 5103; (Kyddest), 2367; *Kiddist*, 3709; *Kiddest* (Kyddest), 1885.
- Killed (Kylyll), *pp.* killed, 2577.
- Kind, a nature, 4264, 4386; (Kend), character, 5386.
- Kindles, *pl.* young ones, broods, 4199. See *Kynolga* in Prompt. Parr.; and see *Kyndlid*.
- Kindle (Kyndyll), v. kindle, be set on fire, 2724; *Kindill* (Kyndle), *pr.* a. *suf.* be kindled, 1979; *Kindills, pr.* a. kindles, 3859; is kindled, 149; *Kynollis* (Kyndeles), *pr. pt.* are kindled, 1730.
- Kindling (Kyndylling), a. kindling, ardour, 8292.
- Kindly (Kendly), *adv.* by nature, naturally, 3281.
- King, a. king, 50, 184, 456; *Kinge* (Kynges), *gen. pl.* kings', 3414.
- Kings, error for *Kinnes*: Of many *kyngis* *werkes*, of works of many a kind, 4580.
- Kindil, error for *Kanill* (Dublin MS. has *knillid*), *pp.* clanged, re-sounded, 378. "Kynlyngs of a belle, *fidillario*;" Prompt. Parv. Kleke, church, 1549; temple, 4542.
- Kirnells (Kernels), *pl.* batlements, 1421. O.F. *crenel*.
- Kirnels, *pl.* kernels, 2070.
- Kirtill, a. kirtle, 4956; *Kirtills, pl.* 4340.
- Kisses, *pr.* a. kisses, 384; *Kiist* (Kysit), *pt.* a. 578.
- Kist, a. coffin, 3148; chest, coffer, 1043; *Kistis, pl.* coverings; used in the *siag. acce.* cover, covering, 4357; (Kyster), 1043.
- Kith, a. country, 184, 3262; (Kyth), 1871; *Kith*, 144, 2011, 3562; (Kyth), 2709; *Kithis, pl.* countries, 4692; *Kithes* (Kythes), 889; *Kithis* (Kythes), 1204; (Kithes), 3011. A.S. *cyðra*, native land. See *Citha*.
- Kithe, v. make known, proclaim, 3469; *Kith*, tell, 5168; *Kithis, pr.* a. tells, 5011. A.S. *cyðra*.
- Kithid, a. kindred, 3507. (Prob. an error for *kithle*.) See *Kitha*.
- Kith-wand; lo-to ours *kith-wand*, towards our country, into our country, 4032.
- Knafe (Knuff), knave, male, 635; *Knaf*, nurse-child, 3744; (Knaffe), knave, wretch, 3078; *Knaus*, boy, 592; (Knaefe), boy, 2501.
- Knaw, v. know, 100; (carnally), 398; *pr.* 1455; *Knawe*, 679; *Knaw*, 1 *pr.* a. 1878; *Knawe*, 183; *Knawis, pr.* a. 2 *pp.* knowest, 875, 2523; (Knawye), 869; *Knawes*, 1962; *Knawis* (Knawye), *pr.* a. knows, 848; *Knaw*, 2 *pr.* 627; (Knawe), 2395; *Knaw*, 2 *pr.* a. *suf.* mayest know, 2014; *Knawen, pp.* knowen, 304; *Knawyn*, 5234; renowned, 33; (Knawyn), known, 719. See *Knaw*.
- Knawlage, a. knowledge, 3727.
- Knawlage, *pr.* a. 1 *pp.* acknowledge, 3093.
- Kneis (Kneys), *pl.* knees, 983; (Knees), 1603; *Kneys*, 78; *Knes*, 1822; *Kneso*, 4014; (Knes), 815.
- Kneis, *pr.* a. knelis, 4183; *Kneis, pr. pt.* 2941; *Kneiland, pres. part.* kneeling, 1569.
- Knaw, *pt.* a. knew, 28, 63; *Knawo*, 211. See *Knaw*.
- Knaw, *pt.* a. made known, 2872. A wrong sense; do to miswriting *he knew* for *he-knew*, as in the Dublin MS.
- Knillid, see *Kindil*.
- Knit (Knyy), a. knight, 1617, 1229; *Knitlis* (Knyghtes), *pl.* 961, 1002, &c. See *Knytt*.
- Knighthede (Knyghthede), knight-hood, 1824; (Knyghthod), 2305. See *Knytt-hode*.
- Knitly (Knyghtly), *adj.* knight-like, bold, 2448.
- Knok, v. knock, 639; *Knockis* (Knokes), *pr.* a. 1599.
- Knopis, *pl.* knobs, buttons, 4917.
- Knopis, *pl.* knots, 4917.
- Knaw (Knaw), v. to know, 1104. See *Knaw*.
- Knyfca, *pl.* knives, daggers, 3024, 5364.
- Knytt, *pr. pl.* knit, 3300.
- Knytt, a. knight, 100; (Knyght), 729*, 855*; *Knyttis, pl.* knights, men, 117, &c. See *Knytt*.
- Knytt-hede, knight-hood, 659; *Knythede*, 9. See *Knythede*.
- Knyttly, *adv.* knightly, 484.
- Kokill, *adj.* shuky, unsteadfast, 2528. Cf. *apple*, to be shuky, Halliwell; *cockle*, unsteady; *st.* Jamieson cites *cockle-headed* from Sir W. Scott's *Rob Roy*: "he's crack-brained and *cockle-headed* about his nipperty-tipperty poetry nonsense." See *Rob Roy*, ch. xii.
- Koyatis, *pl.* adornments, quaint ornaments, 4917. See *Coine*.
- Kull, *pp.* cut, 1421.
- Kyð, *pp.* shown, 719; renowned, famous, 52, 742*, 767*, 1987. See *Kid*.
- Kyn, a. kin, kindred, 3316.
- Kynd, a. kind, nature, 28, 3380, 3911, 5432; race, 3268; (Kend), nature, race, lineage, 2800; (Kynde), nature, 3147; *Kynde*, nature, 578, 2894; race, 606; manner, 659; *Kyndis, pl.* natures, 5428.
- Kynd, for *Kyndell*, *pp.* kindled, 2247. The Dublin MS. has *kyndlett*.
- Kyndlid, *pt.* a. came forth, was born, 669. See *Kindilis*; "Kysaled, or kyndelyd, in *sethe-kyngynge* of yonge *beestys*, *Felafus*;" Prompt. Parv.
- Kyndill, *pr.* to kindle, 3189; *Kindills, pr.* a. kindles, excites, 166; (Kyndels), a. takes fire, is kindled, 2871; *Kyndill* (Kyndlett), *pp.* kindled, 2231; (Kyndlett), 2247.
- Kyndilike, a. kindness, 2718.
- Kyndly, *adv.* heartily, 4946.
- Kyndnen, *pl.* well-disposed men, *Acce.* bold men, 2459. Dublin MS. has *lowe* men.
- Kyndnes, a. natural inclination, 4700; kindness, 1892.
- Kyng, a. king, 39, 78, 78, 97, &c.; *Kyngs*, 193, 302, 215; *Kyngis, gen. king's*, 618, 627; *Kyngis, gen. king's*, 5181; (Kynges), 923; *Kyngis, pl.* kings, 388; (Kynge), 885.
- Kyngdome, a. kingdom, 138.
- (Kynne); *Some kynne games*, games of some kind, 2269.
- Kynis, *pr.* a. kisses, 456, 405, 3250; *Kyn*, *imp.* a. kiss, 5255.
- Kyth (Kyth), v. manifest, show, 2433; show, 699; *Kythis, pr.* a. makes known, declares, 5367; *Kyth* (Kythén), *pr. pl.* show, manifest, 1021.
- Kyth, a. country, 219; (Kyth), 827*, 843*; *Kyth* (Kyth), region, 1049; *Kythis, pl.* countries, lands, 136, 4376; (Kythes), 1777, 1990; (Kythze), 2817.
- Labourds, *pt. pl.* laboured, toiled, 4814.
- Lacedonia, Lacedemonia, 2440; Lacedone (Lacidon), 2471; (Lacydon), 2443.
- Lache, v. take, 3861; *Lache*, v. grasp at, 4347; (Lache), seize hold of, 1439; *Lache, pr.* to take, 2149; *Laches, pr.* a. takes, 5283; wins, 1055; (Lachys), 2974; (Lachy), *pt.* a. seized, 1055; *Laches, imp.* *pt.* catch ye, 1925; *Laches* (Lachys), *imp. pt.* catch, gain, 2094.
- (Lachynge), a. taking, capture, 1835.
- Lachye, *pr.* a. fails, is deficient, 4811.
- (Lod), *pt.* a. led, 793*.
- Laddis (Ladder), *pl.* lads, low fellows, 1734; (Laddes), camp-followers, 2501, 772*.

- Ladisman, a leader, guide, 4967; (Lodesman), 2341. From A.S. *læd*, a leading.
- Lady, a lady, 223, 302, 370, 517; Lode, 5351; Lodi, *gen. lady's*, 379; Ladies, *pl. ladies*, 156; Ladia, 213, 593, 3739; (Lades), 1602, 3116; Ladiis (Lady), *gen. a lady's*, 2415.
- Ladyschip, a ladyship, 3715.
- Lafyn, *pt. pl. lēf*, 886; Laft, *pp. lēf*, 824; (Left), 1331.
- Laghe, *adj. low*, short of stature, 3965.
- Laghtnes, a lowness (?), humility (?), 3293. Probably corrupt; the *līc* gives to sense; see the Ashmole MS. *Leucht* = low, occurs in Barbour, xii. 19 (MS. E.).
- Laghtyn; see *Lagt*.
- Laido, *pt. s. laid*, 494; (Lade), 803; Laido, *pp.*, 383.
- Laike, a game, sport, stē, play, 644, 4367, 5058; *sin. vic. lit. game*, 4685; Laikis (Lokes), *pl. games*, 1761. *Icel. leikr*. See *Layke*.
- Laike, *v. sport*, 5480; (Layke), *ger. to amuse, disport* (thysell) *wh*, 1770.
- Laignre (Langer), *adv. comp. longer*, 2195.
- Lainre, a earth, clay, soil, loam, 4445, 5088. *Icel. leir*. See *Hallivell*, and see note to l. 5088.
- Laitre, *v. (Lates, esp. pt.)*, seek, find out, 2341; *ger. to seek*, 152. *Icel. leita*. See *Layte*.
- Laitch, *adj. hateful*, barntful, 5495; ugly, 4748; noxious, 4793; hideous, 3865.
- Lakt, fault, defect, blame, 1816.
- Lampreys, *pl. lampreys*, 6085, 5473.
- Lance (Lancon), a lance, 1223; Lances (Lancones), *pl.*, 1399; (Lancon), 788.
- Land, a land, country, people, 109, 118, 168; Lande (Land), 757, 1780; Landis, *pl.*, 10, 73, 210, 217; (Landes), 900.
- Landre, Landroes, 2762.
- Lang (Lange), *adv. long*, 1145; Lange, 229, 461, 645.
- Lang, *v. belong*, 1682; Langia,
- pr. a long*, 385; Lange, *pr. a adv. may remain*, remains, 3715; if be langis, if it belongs to them; if thou dost long, 5358; Lange, *imp. a long*, 5405. (In l. 3715 the reading *lange* would be better, as that is the spelling usual with that sense; see *langen* and *lengen* in *Stratmann*).
- Langage, language, 240.
- Lang on, *prop. along* of dependent on, 4636.
- Lang, *adv. long*, 602; (Lang), 757, 920, 1325; (Lang), 1399.
- Lang, *adv.*; see *Lang*.
- Langing, a longing, 6.
- Langir, *adv. longer*, 3311, 3560; (Langer), 1411; Langre, 801; Langre (Langer), 734; (Langre), *adv. longer*, 811*; Na langire (No longer), no longer, 1344.
- Langour, a languor, pining sickness, 3810; (Langer), 2807; ill fortune, 3289; Langor, pining, 7.
- Langvyches, *pl. languishings*, attacks of weakness, 2610.
- Lanre, *pp. lent*, 4348.
- Lantern, *pl. lanterns*, 5398.
- Lape, a lap, 507.
- Lappid, *pt. s. folded*, 4568.
- Lare, a lore, doctrine, teaching, learning, 36, 287, 633, 644, 1674, 4228; langage, 3602; story, 523. See *Lare*.
- Large, *adv. large*, 602.
- Largely (Largly), *adv. bounteously*, 1351.
- Largenes, largeness, extent, 63; grace, 3404.
- Laschis (Lasches), *pr. a lasches*, draws swiftly, 1325; darts, 553; Lasch (Lasche), *pr. pl. strike*, 1392; Laschid, *pt. pl. lashed*, drew, 801. See *lasch* in *Jamieson*.
- Lasse, a list, 3745.
- Last, *adv. last*, 502; latest, i.e. very recent, 2785. At *last*, at last, 1007.
- Last, *error for Last* (as in the Dublin MS.), least, 2818.
- Lastia, *pr. s. lasts*, lives, 980; (Lastis), 1678; (Lastes), 1230; Lastis (Lastes), *pr. a lasts* (where I should be omitted, as it is in the
- Dublin MS.), 2805; Lastid, *pt. s. lasted*, 3645; (Lastyd), 2047.
- (Last), a bar (lit. last), 770*; (Lates), *pl.*, 756*. A.S. *lastis*.
- Last, *v. lat.*, permit, allow, 355; (Latie), 1674; (Lait), *ger. to let*, (677); Lattia, *pr. a. lets*, 3351; Latis (Lattes), 2665; Lat lightly (Letes lightly), consider lightly if I, think little of it, 2557; Latt, 2 *pr. pl. acc.*, go on, 4470; Lattis, *pt. pl. let*, i.e. suppose (themselves to be), 11; Lat, *imp. a. 2 p. let*, permit, 588, 2711; Lat thou (Lett you), let thou, 724; Lat (Latt), let, 2888; Laft, let, 581; (Lat), 855, 1014; Lat, 102, 355; Lat use (Lett be), let (it) alone, let (it) be, 2088; God lat, God grant, 364; Lat, let him, 307; Latis, *comp. pl. let*, 4415; Lattis (Lattes), *comp. pl. let*, bid, 2579.
- Late, *adv. late*, 1726, 5051; On late, lately, 3549, 4394; Upon late (On late), lately, 2331.
- Late, *adv. lately*, 2705, 3434, 4221.
- Late, a lightning, 553. See *late* in *Gloss.* to the *Tray-Book*. *Icel. leitr*.
- Late, a aspect, manner, 491; voice, song, 4384; Latis, *pl. gestures*, port, 152, 4740, 5184; outward habits, 4664; behaviour (of the onlooker), 3298. *Icel. lat*.
- Latus, Latin, lit. of the Latine, 5652.
- Lathely, *adj. lathely*, hideous, 491. See *Lathely*.
- Lathely (Lodly), *adv. lathingly*, 2531.
- Lathire, *adv. comp. leather*, more leath, 4258.
- Lathis, *comp. pl. leathes*, abhor, 5115. (Lathys), *pr. a leathes*, 1828. A.S. *lathion*.
- Lating, *adv. Latin*, 4700, 5073.
- Latoun, a latton, a mixed metal, 4464.
- Lattire, *adv. comp. latter*, 3891. See *Neur*.
- Lawe, *adv. drooping*, 4748. Cf. *Icel. lafa*, to droop, dangle as a flap. = *Lace-cared*, long-cared; = *Hallivell*.
- (Laghtyn), *pt. pl. drew*, 801. See *Lache*, 1347.
- Launce, a lance, 1325. See *Lance*.
- Launde, a plain, open space, lawe, 4818.
- Lawe, *adv. low*, 2289; (Lawe), 2362; Lawe, lowly, humbly, 196, 495, 1012, 1820.
- Lawe, *adv. low*, 1868; On lawe, low down, below, 199, 728; (In law), 3261, 3553. See *Low*.
- Lawe, a law, 1546, 1582, 1682, 3402; (Laws), 1568; Lawis (Laws), *pl. laws*, 2296.
- Lawe, a mountain, hill, 4812, 4867, 5485, 5514; (Laws), 1090.
- Lawene, *pp. brought low*, humiliated, 3293.
- (Lauer), *adv. comp. lower*, 2714; Lawere, 5408.
- Lawes, *pr. a. lows*, bellows, 4744.
- Lawost, *adv. superl. lowest*, worst, 3992.
- Lewid, *pt. s. glowed*, 226. *Icel. lepa*.
- Lewly, *adv. lowly*, humbly, 3172.
- Lawnes (Lowny), a lowness, littleness, 2706.
- Lay, a faith, religious belief, 3425.
- Lay, *pt. s. lay*, 3230. See also *Lays*.
- Layd, *pt. s. laid*, stretched, 778*; *pp. laid*, 507.
- Layke, a play, 385. See *Laiko*.
- Lays, *pl. lays*, 6.
- Layte, *v. seek*, 372. See *Laito*.
- Laythely (Lodlychic), *adv. lathely*, dreadful, 2239. See *Lathely*.
- Laythly, *adv. with lathing*, 1709, 3955.
- Layrd, *pres. part. laughing*, merry, 4367; Lapes, *pr. a. 2725*, 3760.
- Laze, a law, 4506; custom, 4402; Of a laze, by a law, with good reason, 4666; Lazes, *pl. laws*, 4007, 4222; observances, 4413.
- Layt, *pt. s. took*, 77; Layt leus, took leave, 531; Layt his leus, 5232; Layt (Laghtyn), *pt. pl. drew*, 3195; Layt, *pp. seized*, conquered, taken, 4394; Layt (Laght), caught, 2807; derived, 2522; (Laughten), taken, 2028.
- Letter, laughter, 96; Lagtir, 5303; (Laughter), 2197.

Lebany, Lebanon, 4972.
 Lebands, *pl.* leopards, 3573, 3849.
 Leche, a leech, physician, 2573.
 (Leches) *pl.* a leech, 1331; Lechid, *pp.* healed, cured, 2814.
 Leckirs (Ledders), *pl.* ladders, 1433.
 Lele, a man, 96, 236, 240, 438, 664, 767, 834, 858, 1090, 1292, &c.; (Led), 2241; Of *na* lele works, of the works of no man, of no human contrivance, 4833; Lele, *pl.* men, 7, 77, 141, 199, 4347; (Ledes), 2067, 2263, 2413, 2762, 3171; Lele, *part.* for Ledes, *men*, 42, 1392. In l. 461, we may take *lele* = woman, but it would be better to read *ledy*. In l. 3293, *lele* = man (but in the Dublin MS. it is a verb). In l. 4494, the repetition of *lele* is due to some corruption; perhaps the second *lele* should be *led*, i. e. country. In l. 4599, *dele* the comma before and after *lele*.
 Lele, a nation, people, country, 240, 1503, 3100, 3750, 4494 (where it may be an error for *led*), 844.
 Lele, a lead (metal), 4464.
 Lele, a language, 5007. *Short* for *leden*.
 Lele, *ger.* to lead, 3787, 8158; *v.* 930; (Lelo), guide, 3213; Leles, *pr.* a leade, 1645, 3887; (Ledes), 877, 1202, 2079; Leles, conductors, 2875; Lele, *pr.* *ad.* bring, 5633; Led (Lele), *pt.* a led, 637; Led, carried, 2976; Lele (Ledy), *pl.* led, 1124; *pp.* taken, 621; Lele (Ledes), *imp.* *pl.* lead, 1923.
 Ledery; see Lethary.
 Lee, a lea, field, 3561.
 Leo, a shelter, escape, 2060. See Jamesdon. Or an error for *lye*, as in the Dublin MS.
 Lee, a delight, 5615. "Lee, joy, pleasure, delight"; Halliwell.
 Leoge; see Lege.
 Leove, *pr.* *pl.* I p. leave, 4528.
 Lele (Leuo), *v.* live, 1607; Led (Leuo), 1609. See *a*'n Leuo.
 Lele, *v.* to leave; Leuo (Levy), *pr.* a leaves, 330; Led, *pt.* a left, 393; remained, 800; Lele, *imp.* a leave

off, 5035; Left, *pp.* left, 814, 1260, 2253; (Lesh), 728.
 Lefa, *v.* leave, 1826, 2079; (Lefe), 1816.
 Lefe, a leaf, page, 4041; leaf (of a book), 1656; (Lefe), 1992.
 Lefe, *v.* believe, 387.
 Lefe, *adj.* dear, 663; (Leyno), 893.
 Lefe (Lefo), *adv.* lief, gladly, 1082.
 Lefe, *ger.* to live, 3810; (Lefo), *v.* live, 1005, 1607, 1609; (Lefys), *pr.* a 989; Lefis (Lefyn), *pr.* *pl.* live, dwell, 3597.
 Lefyog, a living, mode of life, 4248; Lefing, 4659.
 Leguance (Leguance), allegiance, 2791.
 Lefe, *adj.* liege, 1607, 1948; (Leygo), 3087; (Leege), 987.
 Leye, a liege lord, 5624; Leggis (Leygo), *pl.* lieges, subjects, 3386.
 Lege, a leg, 5473; Leggis, *pl.* 4748, 4850; (Leggo), 712.
 Legeman (Lego man), liege man, 3172; Leye men (Legemen), *pl.* liege men, 3118.
 Leke, *look*: Of a leke, to the extent of the value of a leek, 4228. See the note.
 Lekyn; see Lyeken.
 Lelo, *adj.* leal, true, 3116; loyal, 1948; trusty, 2818.
 Lelo, *adv.* truly, 5020.
 Lelint (Lelyst), *adj.* most loyal, 2877.
 Lely, *adv.* lealy, faithfully, 880, 1882; loyally, 4306.
 Leuo, a light, ray, flame, 226, 4174, 4374. A.S. *leowa*.
 Leuo, *pr.* a glows, 5604; Lemed, *pt.* a 4910; Lemed, *pt.* a flashed, shone, 3335 (omit the first *o* in this line); Lomard, *pres.* *part.* glowing, shining, 555, 6398.
 Lemetia, *pl.* limits, bounds, 5038.
 Lemett, *pp.* limited, fixed, 4283.
 Lemmans, *pl.* lovers, 7.
 Lend, *v.* go, journey, march, 2192, 2888, 3630, 4480; accord, 221; Lend, *go*, 3428; Lend, *ger.* to go, cross, 2591; Lendia, *pr.* a comes, goes, 393, 858; (Lendos), arrives, 1693; Lendes, 1482; advances, 210; Lendis, *pr.* a *ref.* goes, 2410; Lendis him *vp.* goes

up, 573; Lendis, *pr.* *pl.* go, 3656; Lendis pain, come, 3849; Lendis (Lenden) pain, *pr.* *pl.* land themselves, arrive, 3199; Lendid, *pt.* a arrived, 379; Lend, *imp.* a 2 p. go thou, 1980; Lendis, *imp.* *pl.* go, advance, 4992. See Lent.
 (Lendis), *pl.* loins, 965.
 Lenes, *pr.* a leans forward, 1708; Lened, *pt.* a leaned, 262; (Lennytt), 1708; Leno, *imp.* a 3 p. let him lean, incline, 5059.
 Lenes (Lenny), *pr.* a lends, grants, 3108.
 Leng, *ger.* to tarry, 5544; Leng, *v.* live, linger, 1104; remain, abide, sojourn, stay, dwell, 273, 372, 2192; (Lenge), 1682; Leng, *pr.* a dwells, 1482; tarries, 1029; (Lenges), 1082; (Lenges), 2128; remains, 1293, 3535; Le'ngis (Lenges), *pr.* a abides, 2412; Lenges, tarries, 418; remains, 3746; Lengys (Lenges), continues, remains, 1144; Lenges (Lenges), *pr.* *pl.* are found, 2769; Lengid, *pt.* a dwelt, 5528; (Leng, *ger.*) 1293; *pp.* tarried, stayed, 451; Lengy (Leng), *pr.* a stay, linger, 2162.
 Lengthe (Lenth), a length, 800; A lengthe, in length, 3987; Lengho (for Lengthe), length, 5086. See Lenthie.
 Leunthe, *v.* lengthen, *p.* 281, l. 65.
 Lent, *pt.* *pl.* 1 p. went, lit. arrived, 1942; *pt.* *pl.* come, 3882; Lent, *pp.* arrived, 5679; In lent, is put, 3527 (perhaps from inf. *lent*); Lent ware (wer), had remained, 2068.
 Lenthie, a length, 4750; Lenth, 68, 3908. See Lengthe.
 Lennis, *pl.* lynxes, 3573.
 Length, a length, 3299. See Lenthie.
 Leon, a lion, 109; Leons, *pl.* lions, 3849, 3902.
 Leopards, *pl.* leopards, 5084, 5140, 5438; Leopards, 4792.
 Lepis (Leyry), *pl.* leaps, dances, 1761 (Leyry), 791.
 Lepros, *adj.* leprous, 4593.
 Lere, *v.* learn, 36, 4589 (see note to this line); *ger.* 621; Leros, *pr.* a

learns, 623; Leric, *pr.* a teaches, 4551; Leric, *pt.* *pl.* taught, 36; Leric, *pp.* learned, instructed, 653; Lered, learned, 3732; (Leryd), learnt, 765. Properly 'to teach'; but frequently mis-used.
 Lere, a face, 579. A.S. *lifer*.
 Leres, *pl.* lessons, 3759. See Laro.
 Les, *adv.* less, 1065, 4228.
 Les, *adv.* comp. less, 472.
 Les (for Lest), least, 732. The Dublin MS. has *lest*.
 Lesards, *pl.* lizards (probably crocodiles), 3573.
 (Lese); see Lese.
 Lesias (Leyyas), Lysias, 834; (Leyyas), 866.
 Lesing, a leaving, lying, 4562; legend, fiction, 4. The use of this word in l. 4 is very remarkable, as it usually has a bad sense.
 Lesis (Loses), *pr.* a 2 p. shalt lose, 2996.
 (Lesso), *adj.* less, 1596.
 Lessen, *pr.* a 2 p. *adv.* lessen, take away, 3368.
 Lest, *adv.* least, 3301, 3643, 3908; Lesto, 5127.
 (Lest), *adv.* least, 2546.
 Lest, *comp.* *lest*, 2141, 4167; (Lest), 1372, 1981.
 Leston, *ger.* to listen, 523; At leston, to listen to, 4309; Lestyn, *ger.* 3; Lestyn, *v.* listen to, 3465; Leston, *v.* hearken to, 4945.
 (Lest), *ger.* to let, 750; Letos, *pr.* a *ref.* behaves, accounts himself, 1729; Lete, *pt.* a let, 750, 1828; made, 491; behaved, 612; Lete, *pt.* *pl.* let, 5; Lett, *pp.* permitted, 2192; Lete, *imp.* a cease, let go, 5332; Lett, 3 p. let, 1497; Letis (Lettis), *imp.* *pl.* 2 p. let ye, 988; Lettis (Lett), let, 1800. A.S. *litan*.
 Let (Lett), *v.* hinder, let, 1781; Lettis (Lettis), *pr.* a hinders, 2937, 4065, 4847; Lett, 2 *pp.* *pl.* 4418; (Lett), *pt.* *pl.* delayed, 801.
 Letero, a bed (lit. litter), couch, 4910.
 Letv, *v.* listen to, 4470. A bad spelling of *lyte*; see Lytho, Lythe.

Of the Lat. text—*facies* vt ex-
aminate *proce* *tans*.
Leth, a alleviation, healing, cure,
4533. See *Leth* in *Gloss.* to
Havelsk.
Lethire, *adj.* evil, wretched, 3548;
(Lethir), cowardly, 2445; wicked,
2362; Lethir, vile, 3732; Leþer
(Lether), wicked, 840. A.S. *lyðre*.
Lethirly, *adj.* shamefully, 2794;
(Lodery), badly, ill, 2576; Leth-
irly (Lethery), wickedly, 1465.
See *Lithirly*.
Lett, a hindrance, 118.
Letter, a letters, reading, 624, 644;
Lettir (Lettre), letter, 1463, 1719,
1806; Lettir, *pl.* letters, 201;
(Lestres), 1170, 1868, 1995, 2010;
Lettiris, 5100; Lettiris, 5639.
Lettireuo (Lettre), a story, 2170.
Lettird, *adj.* lettered, learned, 199;
Lettird, 2341.
Leua, v. leave, 1193, 3498; leave
off, 1741; (Leaf), 2149, 2089;
Leua (Levan), *ger.* 1258; Leua
(Leaf), 1 *pr.* a. leave, 2959;
Leua, *pr.* a. 1047, 4340; 4204 (to
which line see the note); Leua
(Leva), 2486; he (God) grants,
2508; (Leuva), 1283; Leuva
(Leva), 2887; Leua, *pr.* *pl.* leave,
886; remain behind, 3750;
Leuva (Leva), *beard*, 3202.
Leua, a leave, 351, 766, 890, 1012,
3028; Be your (your) leua, by
your leave, 1680, 1681, 3465;
departure, 1693.
Leua (Leva), v. live, 2814, 3171;
Leua, *ger.* 933; Leua, *pr.* a. lives,
1722, 4284; (Leua), 890; Leuoth,
p. 281, l. 66; (Leued), *pt.* a. 920;
Leuand, *pres. part.* living; Leuand
of lyua, living in life, living alive
(zoological), 2877.
Leua, *ger.* to believe in, 5562; Leua,
1 *pr.* a. believe, 1781, 2688, 3715;
Leua (Leua), 2 *pr.* a. 1762;
Leua, 2 *pr.* *pl.* believe, expect,
4482; (Leua), 2 *pr.* a. *subj.* mayest
believe, 1986; (Leuva), *pr.* *pl.*
subj. may believe, 2688 (maused
for the singular); Leued, 1 *pt.* a.
believed (myself), 3282; Leued,
pt. a. expected, 3874.

Leua, *adj.* clear, 4, 287, 573, 697,
4882; Leua (Leva), *adj.* or *sb.*
sic, lit. dear one, 2688.
Leufuld, *adj.* lawful, permissible,
1674.
Leuful, a level, 3261.
Leuful, *adv.* dearly, with welcome,
4949. See *Leua*, *adj.*
Leua, *adv.* rather, 1465.
Leua, *pl.* leaves (of a book), 5075;
leaves, 3957, 5005. See *Leva*, and
Leua.
Leua, *adj.* rather, 4947.
Leua, a liver, 4638.
Leua, *ger.* to deliver, 3718; Leuud,
pp. delivered, 5344.
Leuyng, a living, manner of living,
4222.
Leuys, *pr.* a. leaves, 77, 135; Leuyd,
pt. a. left, 148.
Leuys, *pl.* leaves, 3656, 4145. See
Leua.
Leuys, *pr.* *pl.* live, 4542; Leuynd,
pres. *pt.* 5287. See *Leua*.
Leuys, *pr.* a. becomes warm, 4374.
Leuyng, See *Leua*.
Leys, *pr.* a. 1 *pr.* he, tell falsely, 314.
Leys, a. 4980. Evidently a misspell-
ing; and probably an error for
leis—length, a spelling which
occurs in l. 3292. Of left large
— of length large, i. e. of a large
length, of a great height. Compare
the parallel phrase “of a
longe lengthe,” i. e. of great
length, in P. Flouman, B. xiv.
241.
Libertes, *pl.* liberties, 4348, 4418.
Liche, body, 141; Liches, *pl.* 4617.
A.S. *lic*.
Licherous, *adj.* lecherous, 4328;
Lichens, 4651.
Lichid, *pt.* a. (for Lechid), healed;
it Lichid him for snire, it healed
him once for all (viz. by killing
the man), 4785.
Lichon, *ger.* to liken, compare, 3085;
1 *pr.* a. 438; Lichon (Lichon),
pr. a. 2 *pr.* a. likened, compared,
2706; Lichonand, *pres.* *pt.* liken-
ing, hence alike, 605; Lichonod,
pp. likened, 3553; (Lykkynod),
3095; Lichonod, made like, 4390.
Lichid, *pt.* *pl.* licked, 3826.

Lichnes, a likeness, 3679; (Lichnes),
1709. See *Lichnes*.
Lichour (Liquor), a liquor, juice,
1361; Lichor (Lichour), draught,
2508.
Liddid, *pl.* lids, eye-lids, 965.
Lies, *pr.* a. lodges, 1145; (Lay),
pt. a. lodged, 1145. See also
Lay, *Ly*.
Lifo, a life, 1918; (Lyfe), 2162;
Lifs, *pl.* lives, 6.
Lift, a air, sky, 4814; (Lyfte), 674.
Lifis, *pr.* a. lift, raise, 3289;
(Liftis), 965; Lift (Liftum), 1 *pt.*
pl. lifted (up), rose (up), 1942;
Lif, *pt.* *pl.* 196; Lifid, *pp.* lifted,
5514; Lift (Lyf), 728.
(Lig), v. lie, 7567; Ligge, 345;
Ligg, *ger.* to lie, 5591; Ligg, v.
ly (maused), 2101; His buke on
to lig, for his book to lie on, 1570;
Liggit, *pr.* a. lies, 5173; (Ligges),
stays, resis, 3176; (Ligges), 7307;
Ligis, *lis*, responds, 4735; Liggitis,
pr. *pt.* lie, 4845; (Ligges), 7727.
See *Lies*.
Light, see *Ligt*.
(Lighter), *adv.* more easily, 1055.
(Lightly), *pp.* relieved, cured, 2844.
See also *Ligis*.
Like, *adj.* like, 240, 599, 654, 666;
(Like), 2445.
Lice, a body, 2931, 3232, 4785. See
Liche.
Licks, *pr.* a. (to) please, 29, 292, 523,
3292; (Liken), 987; Liche (Lick),
likes, 2013; (Liken), 2 *pr.* a. liked,
1765; Like, *pr.* a. *subj.* may it
please, 5415; Likid, *pt.* a. liked,
146; pleased, 373; Likid, *pl.*
pt. a. it would please, 5544;
(Likid), might please, 2172;
would please, 1948; Likand, *pres.*
pt. pleasing, 4908.
Likys, *pr.* a. likes, 778.
Liknes, a likeness, shape, 382. See
Lichnes.
Limp, v. happen (to), 3759; Limp
(Lympe), befall, happen, 2162;
Limpi, *temp.* *pres.* a. happens,
3891; Limpes (Lympe), happens,
suits, 3995; Limpis, belongs,
3563; Limpes, 2 *pr.* a. chancest,
3754 (rather read *of* *je* *happes*, if

it happens to thee); Limp, *pr.*
a. *subj.* may happen (to thee),
3297; Limpid (Lympid), *pt.*
a. happened, succeeded, 1881;
(Limpid), was secured (for him),
2060; Va limpud (Limpud), *pt.* a.
impers. it befall us, 209.
Limy, same, 5495.
Lime, a lime-tree, used for tree,
5003; Linds, *pl.* trees, 6038,
5207; lime-trees, 2851, 4765,
4942.
Line (Limes), a line, 1932; (Lyne),
line of writing, 2047. See also
Lyne.
Lionces, *pl.* lionesses, 5140. See
also *Lyons*.
Lippis, *pl.* lips, 3942.
Liro, a flesh, 3942. A.S. *liro*.
List, *pr.* a. *impers.* please, 3097,
3810; it please (me), 3472;
pleases (it), 3569; List vs, it
pleases us, 4347; List, does
it (not) please, 4342; (Lyst), it
pleases, 2149; List (List), *pr.* a.
subj. may please (thee), 1761;
List, 2 *pr.* *pl.* (MS. list), are (ye)
pleased, do (ye) desire, 5356;
List *ger.* may it please you, 3445;
List, *pt.* a. it pleased, 3023.
Lite, few, 2079, 2128, 4394; (Lyte),
2253; (Lityll), 2306. See *Lyte*.
Lise, a little, 1942.
Lise, a. listen, hear, 5023; listen
to, 3468; *ger.* to listen to, 4384.
Icel, *lyt*. See *Lythe*.
Lithe, *ger.* to soften, render pliant,
hence, to subdue, 3754. A.S.
lythian.
Lithirly (Lithirly), *adv.* wickedly,
avily, 3160. See *Lethire*.
Lithis, *pl.* limbs, 3750. A.S. *lið*.
See *Lyth*.
Lithis, *pl.* pleasures, 5615. Allied
to *Lithis*, v.
Littil, *adj.* little, 113, 331, 508, 507,
few, 2128, 5147; (Lityll), 806,
965; (Lithel), 1754. See *Litsill*,
Lytil.
Littillike, a littleness, smallness of
stature, 2505; (Littillike), 1709;
(Lityllike), littleness, 2931;
(Lityllike), piffleness, 2706.
Littil-quai, somewhat, 4392.



Littil, *pt. pl.* delayed, 801. Bad spelling for *littill*.
 Littill, *adj.* little, 130, 227, 1981; or *s.* a little, 139, 541; *adv.* 1034. See *Littill*.
 Littis, *pl.* dyes, colours, 4336. *Iceal. Ita.*
 Lisers (Delyuerys), *pr. s.* delivers, 3152.
 List, *adj.* bright, 553; white, 4464; royal, 5184; (Light), cheery, cheerful, 2604, 5332.
 List, *s.* light, 3335; (Light), 1781, 2076; *Light*, *pl.* lights, 4231.
 Lister, *adj. comp.* lighter, i. e. delivered, 572.
 List-herid, *adj.* light-hearted, 2814.
 Litis, *pr. s.* lights, slight, 4153; (Lightes), 1560; *List*, *pr. pl.* 886;
List, *pr. pl. adv.* night, light, fall, 732; *List*, *pt. s.* alighted, 4785; *Lightyd*, *pt. pl.* 886; descended, was born, 539; come down, 2562; *List*, *pp.* alighted, 2404; *List*, *pp.* been, 4494 (cf. 1. 599).
 Litis, *pr. s.* feels light, is glad, 8250.
 Litis, *pr. s.* lights, kindles, 4232; *Litid*, lighted, 4231.
 Litley, *adv.* quickly, 77; without a cause, 3506; (Lightly), easily, 1932.
 Litleyere, *adv.* lightlier, more easily, 1655.
 Lo, lo 1 369, 713, 983. See *Lo*.
 Loconas; written *Locones* in the MS., but prob. an error for *Lochos*, *pl.* leeches, 4197.
 Lorkis, *pr. s.* locks, fastens, 5405.
 Lorkis, *pl.* locks (of hair), 602.
 Lofe, *pr. s.* 1 *pr.* praise, 259, 5624; (*Lefe*), 2577; *Lofed*, *pt. s.* praised, 658. *Iceal. lofo.*
 Lofe, *s.* praise, fame, 654. *Iceal. lof.*
 Lofe, *s.* love, 238.
 (Lofely), *adv.* lovingly, 3172. See *Luffy*.
 Lofes, *pr. s.* loves, 880. See *Lufe*.
 Loft, *in phr.* O' loft, aloft, on high, 196, 231, 385, 426; *Fra* be loft, from above, 293; *Apen loft* (Upon lofte), aloft, 778; *Of loft* (On-lofte), aloft, 1392.

Lofe, *s.* lodge, defence, hold, 1292; lodge, 886, 1158; lodging, 372; apartments, 4910; lodge, i. e. palace, 3335 (omit the farmer *os* in this line); abode, 7914.
 Logis, *pr. s.* lodges, 1082; (Loges), 3657, 4882, 5680. See *Loigid*.
 Lokars (Lokers), *pl.* keepers, 2591.
 Loke, *ger.* look for, 372; *v.* look, 273; *Lokis* (Lokes), 1 *pr. s.* (1) look, expect, 2810; *Lokis*, *pr. s.* looks, 603, 674, 677, 1129; looks to, 1391; (Lokys), 2241; (Lokes), 965; *Lokis* (Lukes), *pr. s.* looks, 2942; (Loker), 840*; *osms.*, 750*.
 Loke, *s.* look, 5256.
 Loken, *pt. s.* covered, 5005, 5237;
 Lokin, roofed, 4383. *A.S. locon*, *pp.* of *locon*.
 Lokid (Lukyd), *pp.* decided, de-ferred, 3404.
 Loko, *pl.* looks, 4956.
 Lome, *s.* tool; Odd lome, privy member, 4750. *A.S. loma*.
 Longe, *adj.* long; At longe, at last, 3438.
 (Longen), *pr. pl.* belong, 1549.
 Lo, lo 1 4417; (Lo), 705, 1821. See *Lo*.
 Loose, *s.* loss, 3891.
 Loose (Lefe), palm of the hand, 2569. *Iceal. lof.* See *Lufe*.
 Loran, *s.* bit, 795*. *O.F. lorain* (Roquefort).
 Lord, lord, master, 152, 1656, 1823; (Lorde), *sir*, 1012; Leode (Lori), Lord, 848; Lontis, *gen.* lord's, 593; Lord (Lorde), *gen.* lord's, 2993; Lontis, *pl.* lords, 196; (Lorde), 814, 1602.
 Leeding (Lording), lord, 2573.
 Lerdship, *s.* dominion, 1687, 2306; lordship, 1503; Lordschips, *pl.* titles of honour, 4347.
 Lore, *s.* instruction, command, 2791. See *Lare*.
 Lorell (Lowell), mean fellow, rascal, 1760. *Lor-* and *lor-* are mere variants, meaning "loft" or abandoned wretch.
 Lorns, *pl.* laurel-trees, 4972.
 Lorne, *pp.* lost, 6. *A.S. foras*, *pp.* of *forasa*.

Lose (Lese), *v.* to lose, 3087; *Lozte* (Lost), *pt. pl.* lost, 3068; *Lozt*, *pp.* 118, 152, 840, 2785.
 Lose (Lese), *s.* loss, 3171; *Los* (Losse), 865.
 Lose, *s.* praise, fame, 1881, 2004, 3527; (Loyse), 2505. *O.F. lose*.
 Lozed, *pp.* praised, 5316; (Lozyt), renowned, 2505.
 Lozell; see *Lorell*.
 Losengere (Lozyngere), *s.* liar, 1923;
 Losangere, 3543; Losengeres (Lozyngers), *pl.* 1734.
 (Loth), *adj.* loath, 1258.
 Lotlyche; see *Laythle*.
 Loude, *adv.* loudly, 491, 512, 1600. (Loudly), *adv.* loudly, 1709.
 Loue, *v.* love, 569; (Loud), *pt. s.* loved, 819*; *Loues*, *pr. pl.* desire, 2318; *Louted* (Lofed), *pp.* beloved, 2562.
 Loue, *s.* love, 1687.
 Loue, *ger.* to praise, to be praised, 4500; 1 *pr.* a praise, 455; *Loues*, *pr. s.* praises, 5207; *Loued*, *pp.* praised, 2505. *Iceal. lofo.*
 Loue, *s.* palm of his hand, 2067. *Iceal. lof.* See *Lufe*.
 Lowely, *adj.* dear, 2289; (Lofely), 3572.
 Lowely, *adv.* beautifully, 426; kindly, 369; (Lowely), lovingly, 880.
 (Loughly), *adv.* lowly, 1012.
 Loute, *ger.* to render obedient, 3424; to bow down to, 3549;
 Loute, *v.* do obeisance, 369;
 (Lowte), submit to, 593; *Loutis*, *pr. s.* bows to, 4258; (Loutes), bows to, 785*; *Loutis* (Loutes), bows down to, 3211; *pr. pl.* obey, 5674; *Louted*, *pp.* reverenced, bowed down to, 3454. *A.S. Aldtan*.
 Louyng, *s.* praise, 3754.
 Low; *On low*, a-low, low, 788*.
 Low, *s.* a mountain; see *Lawe*.
 Lowde, *adj.* loud, 95; (Lowd), 1392.
 Lowes, *s.* flame, 4177, 4179. *A.S. lof*.
 Lowere, *s.* reward, guardian, recompense, 5368. *O.F. louer*, *loier* (Roquefort); *loyer*, 'reward, guardian'; Cotgrave.

Lowrys, see *Lawnes*.
 (Lowred), *pp.* praised, 1960. See *Losed*.
 Lowrys, *pr. s.* *Lozema*, 788*.
 Lowris, *pr. s.* horse, 788*.
 Lozyd (Loget), *pp.* lodged, 1952.
 Loze, *pt. s.* laughed, 96.
 Lope, *s.* lake, 3899. *A.S. lago*; *Iceal. loyr*.
 Lactas, name of a place, 2170.
 Lufe, *v.* love, 654; *Lufe*, 1 *pr. s.* love, 389; 1 *pr. pl.* 3768; *Lufed* (Lofyd), *pp.* as *adv.* beloved, 3425.
 Lufe, *s.* love, 6; (Lufe), 920.
 Lufe, error for 1 *lofo*, 1 praise, 2577. See the *Dublin MS.*
 Luffy, *adv.* lovingly, 1633. See *Lofely*.
 Luggid, *pt. pl.* pulled, dragged, 3942.
 Luke, *v.* look, sec. 68, 221; *Lukis*, *pr. s.* 1527.
 (Lukyd); see *Lokid*.
 Lurkar, *s.* hucker, skulker, 3543.
 Lurkis, *pr. pl.* lurk, 3991.
 Lust, *s.* pleasure, 4497; *Lustes*, *pl.* 4208.
 Ly, *v.* lie, 770*.
 Lyken (Lekyn), *v.* liken, 1740.
 Lyes, *pr. s.* lies, is, 920.
 Lyfe, life, 34, 42; (Lyne), 1188; *O* lyfe, alive, 663; *On lyfe*, 540; (On-lyne), 1269; *Lyfes* (Lyfe), *gen.* life's, 880; (Lyfex), *pl.* lives, 1826.
 Lyfe, *s.* person, living person, 599, 5267. *So in P. Flowman and Gowse*.
 Lyfe-days, days of his life, 369.
 Lyft, *s.* sky, 4174. See *Lif*.
 Lyft, *v.* lift, exalt, 2593; (Lift), 1090; (Lyftes), *pr. s.* 731*. See *Lifis*.
 Lyftung, *s.* lifting, raising; *As a hand lyftung*, like what can be lifted in the hand, i. e. as large as could just be raised by hand, 567.
 (Lygez), *pl.* legs, 3150.
 (Lykkynd); see *Licken*.
 Lyll, *adj.* shy, 3902.
 Lym, *s.* limit, 666, 4497; (Lymes), *pl.* 1918; (Lymnes), *s.* 772*.
 Lym, *s.* lime, 5068.
 Lymit, *s.* limit, 5069.
 Lym, *v.* happen, 299; *Lymyd*

(Limpy), *pt. s. subj.* should happen, 2220.
 (Lumpy): see Limpe.
 Lyon, *adj.* linen, 141.
 Lyonds, *pl.* lindens, trees, 3957, 4447. See *Lind*.
 Lyon, *s.* line, 1656; (Line), 1821; story, 2060; line (of the book), 1439; Lyons, *pl.* lines of the writing, 2573.
 Lyons, *s.* lion, 612; Lyons, *gen.* 426, 922; Lyon, *gen.* 438. See also Lyons.
 (Lyre), *s.* face, look, 3232. A.S. *Alfor*.
 Lyse, 1 *gr.* *s.* (I) lie, 2810; (Lyes), *gr.* *s.* lies, 1810.
 Lyte, *adj.* little; To lyte, too little, very little, 1754.
 (Lyth), *s.* lish, form, 2931. A.S. *lith*. See *Lithia*.
 Lythe, *ger.* to listen to, 4; Lythis (Lithies), *ger.* *s.* listens, 1630.
 Lythly, *ger.* Lythirly.
 Lythil, *adj.* little, 478.
 Lyus, *s.* life, 2123; Lyons, *gen.* life's, 5615; On lyus, alive, 5685; Of lyus, alive, 5732; out of life, 4338; Brought of lyus (line), brought out of life, killed, 1442; Lyons (Lyfex), *pl.* lives, 8071; Lyuus, 1526, 2476.
 Lyur, *adj.* delivered, 3746.
 Lyuris (Dalyres), *ger.* to deliver, 3120; Lyuris (Lenuris), *esp. pl.* deliver, 5116.
 Ma (for Me), *me*, 729. See *note*.
 Ma (Make), *v.* make, perform, 1761.
 Ma (Mo), *more*, besides, 1273.
 Machas (Mache), *pl.* mates, 831.
 Macos, *pl.* clubs, 4100.
 Macho, *ger.* to match themselves, 2607; Machas, *esp. pl.* 2 *p.* match; Machas *pw.* match yourselves, 1033.
 Mad, *pt. s.* made, crossed, 5449;
 Made, 235, 469; Mad, *pp.* made, 2921; Mode, 318, 1130.
 Madame, *madame*, 229, 874.
 Madding, *s.* madness, 1743, 3546.
 (Made); *an error for* Mad, had not, 1463. See the footnote.
 (Maden), 729; see *Maiden*.

Magen, *Lat.* Magehon, 5492.
 (Mageste), *s.* majesty, 1491. See *Maicest*.
 Magged, *pp.* mangled, 1268. Cf. Lowl. *Sc.* magil, mangle, to mangle, to hash.
 Magnie (Magnyfyre), *esp. s.* magnify, 2908.
 Magrogg, Magog, 5487.
 Mai, *gr.* *s.* may, 3552.
 Mai, May, 3699.
 Makleur; So maieur, i. e. so m'aide d'ou, so may God aid me, 5024. The words *m'aide d'ou* are Anglo-French. Cf. *note* to 1. 729.
 Ma'd'ou, *pl.* maidens, 5722.
 Maied, *pp.* dismayed, 5599. Short for *conized*. See *Mayce*.
 Maicest, *majesty*, 2275; (Mageste), 1947, 1062.
 Maice (Mals), *pl.* coats of mail, 803, 2454, 2624; Maillis (Malas), 1219.
 Maire (Maîr), *mayor*, 1557.
 Maister, *master*, 235, 288, 310, &c.; tutor, 5617; Maistre (Maister), 2238, 2251; (Maistre *mr.* Mr. mayor, 1557; Maistris, *pl.* masters, lords, 3400; (Maisters), 1545, 1930; Maistris, lords, 985; (Maistres), 767*.
 Maister, *adj.* chief, 2067, 5404.
 Maister-like, *adj.* with dignity, 228.
 Maisterlings, *pl.* princes, 481;
 Maisterlings, 3310.
 Maistres, *s.* mistress, queen, 3763, 4530.
 (Maistrett), *pp.* conquered, 1270.
 Maistris, *s.* mastery, rule, dominion, 3305; Maistris (Maister), 1969;
 Maisteris, *pl.* monasteries, con-vents, 4502; Maistres, *pl.* powerful charms, feats of sorcery, 331.
 Makare (Maker), *s.* Maker, Creator, 3267.
 Make, *pp.* to make, 205, 333, 868; *v.* 556, 583; to be made, 191;
 Makis (Maso), *pr.* *s.* 2 *p.* makest, 2908; (Makys), *doct.* 834*;
 Makis, *pr.* *s.* 544, 641, 704;
 Makis (Maso), *pr.* *s.* disposes, 2210 (butter insert to *foude*, as in the Dublin MS.); Makis, *pr.* *pl.*

make, 1266; (Mado), *pt. pl.* made, 1266; Maked, *pt. s.* made, 3236;
 Makid, *pp.* made, 3345, 4358;
 Maked, 3441; Make, *pr.* *s.* *subj.* 890; let him make, 999.
 Make, *s.* mate, wife, 574, 5153;
 fellow, 5430, A.S. *geseon*.
 Make (Makhs), *s.* make, form, construction, 3218.
 Malceos, *pl.* works of malice, p. 279, 1. 7.
 Malegrefo (Mawgre), *prep.* in spite of, 3782; Malegreue (Mawgre), 1747.
 Malicoly, *adj.* melancholy, 2382;
 Malicole (Malycole), melancholy, *sud.* 2741.
 Malicoly, *s.* ill-humour, anger, 1981.
 Malidy, malady, 4281; (Maledy), 2127.
 Malstrid, *pp.* bewildered, 1270.
 Written for *malicrid*; see *Malacrid* in Will. of Palerme, *scolders* in Strattmann, and *malserous* in Wright's *Vocabularies*.
 Mammiler, *s.* ready speaker, fluent utterer, 4498. From M.E. *mannefen*, to chatter.
 Ma, *s.* man, 185, 211, &c.
 Man (Mey), *pt. subj.* may, 1681.
 Manars, *pl.* manners, 4223. See *Manor*.
 Manas, *s.* meane, 3570.
 Mandment, *s.* mandate, commandment, 3531, 3541.
 Mame, many, 104.
 Mame, *s.* moan, lament, 5027; (Mone), 1266.
 Mame, *s.* custom, 2953; manner, sort, 684, 1130; Mame, kind, sort, 1494, 4535, 4535; Manars, *pl.* manners, 2515.
 Manerly, *adv.* courteously, 3263.
 Mangery, feast, 831. See *P.* Flow-mat.
 Mankit. See *Alto-mankit (sic)*.
 Manly, *adv.* boldly, 762.
 (Manly), *adv.*; *an error for* Mayuly, i. e. severely, 3200. (The Ashmole MS. has the right reading.)
 (Manours), *pr.* *s.* governors, 837*.
 Manshair, *s.* manslayer, 4486.
 Manshap, *s.* manslayer, 4486.

Mantill, mantle, 3236, 4956, 5181; (Mantyl), 2864.
 Many, *adj.* many, 13, 80, 94, 124; (Mony), 692; Many day (Many day), long ago, many a day, 919, 1186. See *Mone*.
 Many-fald, *adj.* manifold, 3763.
 Manykies; Of manykies bewis, of loss of many a kind, 3864.
 (Manyflesche), man's flesh, 748*.
 Marbyle (Marbyll), *s.* marble, 1350.
 Marbles, *adj.* of marble, 4353.
 Marchandise (Merchaundyse), *s.* merchandise, 3419.
 Marchaids (Marchaundes), *pl.* merchants, 1557.
 Marche, *s.* border, frontier, region, boundary, country, 97, 245, 262, 218, 1628, 2012, 3452, 3538, 837*;
 Marchis (Marches), *pl.* marches, borders, 2696; Marchos, 1241, 1572, 2037. See *Merche*.
 Marchesmen (Marche-men), men of that march or region, 2540.
 March-guy, *pl.* lines of march, 5076.
 Marchyp, Marsipius, 5093.
 Marcus, Mercury, 4498; (Mercury), 704; Marcure (Mercurius), *gen.* Mercury's, 2865.
 Mare, *adj.* more, greater, 118, 130, 182, 1743, 1746, 2584, 2813, 4393.
 Mare, *s.* mare, 4434.
 Margaritis, *pl.* pearls, 3669. See *Margrite*.
 Margos, *s.* scattering, 628. It seems to refer to the muttering of a crowd of boys engaged in learning a task. Cf. Lowl. *Sc.* *nurgen*, a murmur, the act of grumbling, q. v. in Jamieson. Stevenson explains it by 'scilliness.'
 Margrite, *s.* pearl, 4901.
 Market, *s.* market; To make his market, to do his business, 421.
 Maras, *s.* moras, marsh, 3938, 3932.
 Maras, *pr.* *s.* wounds, 2040; Maris, *pr.* *pl.* injure, 1420; Marre, hurt, spoil, 4409; (Morred), *pt. pl.* 1420; Marrid, *pt.* *s.* spoil, 3546.
 Mars, Mars, 4502.
 Martynny, *some*, 5492.
 Martid (Martyred), *pp.* murdered, 1268; Martid, *sic*, 3644.
 Mary, *ger.* marry, 3773.

Mas (Makes), *pr. a* 2 p. makest, 831; (Makys), 2741; Mas, makes, causes, 2587, 3501, 3570, 3616, 4739; (Makos), 1330, 2277, 2674; (Makos), 1518, 1956.
 Mascles, *pl. spots*, 4868, 5198. The F. heretic term *mascle* (from Lat. *mascula*) is in E. heraldry *mascle*. See *mascle* in Cotgrave.
 Masod, *pp. confused, amazed, confounded*, 3885; (Mayad), bewildered, 1270.
 Massey, *adj. huge, heavy*, 3332.
 (Masseydon), Macedonia, 837*.
 Mast, *adj. most, greatest*, 1462, 3062, 3662, 3921; (Most), 2087; (Mooste), 1115; Maste, 4820.
 Mast, *adv. superl. most*, 5078; Mastie, 1725, 2072; (Most), 2416.
 Mast, *s. mast, put for pl. masts*, 69.
 Mastif, mastiff, 321.
 Mast-quat, for the most part, 5010.
 Matches (Machos), *pr. a* provides a match for, 2277.
 Mater (Materys, *pl.*), matter, 2780.
 Mated (Mated), *pp. exhausted*, 1270.
 Maternity, ministry, 4486.
 Matrimony, *s. commitment, but here commendation or message*, 4237.
 Mawe, *s. maw, stomach*, 4508;
 Mawis, stomachs, 4434; open gullets, 4728.
 May, 1 *pr. a* may, 464; (if I) may, 327; 2 *pr. a* canst, 286, 1090, 1986; *pr. a* may, 179, 520, 636; 2 *pr. pl. can*, 684; *pr. pl.* 592.
 Mayden, *s. maiden*, 4266; Maydena, *pl.* 3177.
 Maydesse, for m'ide Dena, so may God aid me, an oath, 4446. See note; and see Maldeux.
 Mayes, *imp. pl.* 2 p. be ye dismayed, 3010; dismay, 3570. Short for *Mayais*, *imp. pl.* of *may*. Cf. O.F. *mesayer*, to be astonished; Cot. See *Maid*.
 Mayle, *pl. mail-armor, coats of mail*, 3615; Mayles (Males), 2226.
 Mayn, *adj. chief, choice*, 3777; strong, complete, 3018; large, 3932.
 Maynes, *pr. s. mains, wounds*, 5153;

Mayned, *pp. as adj. maimed*, 1273; *بمعز*, wretched, miserable, 4644.
 Maynly, *adv. exceedingly, extremely*, 309, 934, 1341; strongly, severely, 3200; vehemently, 3434; (Manly), boldly, 1033, 1173, 1251; fiercely, vigorously, 3045; strongly, 1217, 1879; greatly, 2235; Mayney, strongly, 3969; fiercely, 3885.
 Maynyng, *s. maiming, injury caused (by)*, 4088. See *Maynes*.
 Mayntenance (Mayntenance), maintenance, 1179.
 Mayntene, v. defend, 1972; Mayntolnes, *pr. s. keeps up*, 4522; Maynten, *pr. pl. maintain, keep, defend (his body)*, 1265.
 Mayte, *adj. mighty, great*, 4787 (see footnote), 4883; Mayten, 3928.
 Me, *det. for me*, 3170; to me, 214; *acc. me*, 208; myself, 3093.
 Meane, *s. mean, means, way, method*, p. 282, l. 105.
 Meche, *adj. great*, 3306.
 Meche, error for Meche, *s. moderation*, 3102. See *Mech*.
 Medecyne, *s. medicines*, 4281; (Medecyne), 2555.
 Mede, *s. need, reward*, 1092, 3191, 4534, 5225; ransom, 8190; Worship to mede, honour for their reward, 3423; Medis, *pl.* (Mede, *s.*), rewards, 2428.
 Mede, *s. medd*, 4824.
 Mede, Media, 88, 4843, 5105; (Medy), 2528, 3107; Medi, 1681.
 Medill, *adj. middle*, 315.
 Medilmost, *adj. superl. middlemost*, 5093.
 Media, *pl. Medes*, 3644, 3969, 5312, 5632.
 Medy, Media, 2583, 3616.
 Meenas (Menys *pe*), 2 *pr. a* s. be-monest, lamentest, 2741. A.S. *moftan*.
 Meere, *s. mare*, 3921; Meeris (Meerys), *pl.* 2803.
 Meere, *s. boundary*, 5058; limit allotted period, 5024.
 Meere, *s. more, lake*, 4093.
 Meerve, *pr. to more*, 5292.

Megire (Meger), *adj. as s. meagre-ness, famine*, 1164.
 Meke, *adj. meek, humble*, 1747.
 Meke, *pr. to humble (himself)*, 1746; Meke (Mekyn), *imp. s. humble, render meek*, 2838.
 Mekoly, *adv. meekly*, 816, 1947, 2998.
 Mekoly (for Mekilly), *adv. largely*, 3921. (Or an error for medely, meely).
 Mekill, *adj. great*, 396, 927, 3313; great, 437; Mekil, great, 69; (Mykle), great, 1947; Mekil quyt, many things of various kinds, 130 (see the note), 5468.
 Mekill, *s. much* (see the note), 4337.
 Mekill, *adv. much*, 268, 464, 517, 659; (Mykyl), 697.
 Mekilla, error for Mekill, *adj. much*, 4310.
 Mekly (Mekely), *adv. meekly*, 1066; Meeknes (Meeknes), *s. meekness*, 3286.
 Mele, *pr. to speak, tell*, 147, 5120;
 Melis (Melles), *pr. s. 2 p. speakst*, 2911; Melis (Mellye), *pr. s. speaks*, 2078, 2953; Melid, *pp. spoken*, told, 5113. A.S. *malian*.
 Melliager, 1195, 1201, 1217, 1237, &c.
 Moll (Melis), *pr. to meddle, 735; to contend, fight with*, 1743; (Mel), intermeddles, 1580; Mellia, *pr. s. cobaltis*, 5439. O.F. *meiler*.
 Mellis, *pr. s. tells, speaks*, 4310; (Mellye), 2 *pr. s. tellest*, 729; (Badly spelt; read *melis, meys*; but see further examples *v. s.*)
 Melis, *pl. malleis*, 4100.
 (Meltyn), v. melt, 3082; Melts, *pr. s.* 2899.
 Mel in bree, *s. member (of the body, limb)*, 4493; Membris, *pl.* 4328, 4495.
 Memory, *s. remembrance*, 1118.
 Men, *pl. men, people*, 49, 88, 90, 147, &c.
 Menbric (for Membris), *pl. limbs, members*, 3906, 4511, 4544; (Membrys), 2552; (Membrs), 771*.
 Mendid, *pp. mended, improved, made more fat*, 464.

Mene, *pr. to mean, signify*, 437, 3389; to signify, to say, 4944;
 Mene, *pr. s. 1 p. mean*, 2740; Me[ne], 315.
 Mene, *adj. mean, poor*: Al be þe meire bot mene — although the metre be but mean, 3464.
 Mene quelle (Meyne queyle), mean while, 905; (Meynes tyme), 1163.
 Mene, *s. mean, moderate state, the golden mean*, 4591.
 Menere (Meyner), *adj. comp. meaner, lesser*, 1267.
 Menes (Moene), *pr. pl. refl. be-moon themselves, lament*, 2154;
 Meynd, *pt. pl. refl. complained, bemoaned themselves*, 3489. A.S. *meotan*.
 Menest, *adj. superl. meanest*, 3302. (This sense is inappropriate; prob. an error for medest — filtest; or for meinst — chiefest.)
 Meneybe (Meynype), *s. household*, 3129; (Meynye), multitude, 1586;
 Meneye (Meynye), followers, army, 2629; company, 1597. O.F. *manise*.
 (Meng), 1 *pr. a* call to mind, 2505. See P. Flowman.
 Menske, *s. honour, respect*, 1237, 1746, 4492 (see the note), 5225; miswritten Menske, 1746.
 Menske, v. honour, 5342; Menskil, *pp.* 4591.
 Menskefull, *adj. honourable*, 2953.
 (Menskefully), *adv. honourably*, 737*.
 Meny, *s. company*, 5420; (Menye), 2219; train, 825*. See *Meneyche*.
 Menyys, *pr. s. means*, 233; (Menys), *pr. pl. tell, relate*, 1615; Meynd, *pt. s. meant*, 2292.
 Moreche, *s. marches, borders*, 4324. See *Marchis*.
 Moreure, Moreury, 4535.
 Mercy, mercy, 816.
 Mers, *s. mere, lake*, 3853.
 Merely, *adv. merrily, pleasantly*, 4769.
 Meri, *adj. merry*, 1179; (Mery), 2235.
 Meriest, *adj. superl. merriest, joy-fullest*, 2438.
 Meris (Mers), *pl. marches, frontiers, boundaries*, 1209. See *Moore*.

Merke, *s.* mark, 4631; note, 2113; boundary, 1108; (Merke), 684.
 Merke, *s.* sickness, darkness, 374.
 Merke, *s.* reach, attain, 5404; Merkid, *pt. pl.* marked, i. e. cut down deeply, penetrated, 3674; Merkid, *yp.* marked, 318, 3923; (Merkyd), 2636; (Merkyd), made, 1139.
 Merota, *s.* merit, desert, 5228.
 Merris, *pl.* heronies, 211. *Pat. for* Merris, which see.
 Merryd, *yp.* married, harmed, 325.
 Mervailed jam (Ainervail jam), *pt. pl.* were astonished, 1615;
 Mervailid jam (Mervailid), 897;
 Mervailed (Mervailid), *yp.* astonished, 3218.
 Mervail, *s.* a marvel, 540; (Mervell), 1245; Mervale, 1061; Mervail, 318; (Mervell), 1164; (Mervayle), 7719; Mervale, 565, 1814; Mervail, 5292.
 Mervailous (Mervaloss), *adj.* marvellous, 2864.
 Mery, *adj.* merry, 2740; pleasing, bright, 2864.
 Meryly, *adv.* merrily, 3862.
 Mesopotane (Mesopotany), Mesopotamis, 2628; Mesopotane, 2596; Mesopotayne, 5664; Mesopotayne, 88.
 Mesodona, Marodon, 455, 481, 9012; (Masidon), 915; Mesodon, 143;
 Mesodona, 215; (Masidon), 985;
 (Masidon), 1969, 2002, 2126; (Masidon), 762, 1625, 1785, 2038;
 Mesodoyne, 211, 305, 1972;
 Mesoidoyne, 228.
 Messalones (Mesidons), *pl.* Macedonians, 934, 1341; Messadones (Masidones), 1253, 1265, 1279, 1434; Massadons, 2940; Messadoyne (Masidons), 1179.
 Message, *s.* message, 1257, 3419.
 Messengers (Messyngers), *s.* messenger, 1620; Messengers, error for Messyngers, plural (see the Dublin MS.), messengers, 2403.
 Messyngere (Messenger), *s.* messenger, 2911; (Messyngere), 2235; (Messyngor), 1851; Messyngers (Messyngers), *pl.* messengers, 897, 905, 1814.

Messylone, *s.* meslin, a kind of brass, 4583. A.S. *mesling*.
 Mestre (Mister), meet, 1774. See *water* in Cath. Anglicum.
 Measure, *s.* measure, 25, 1374; Out of measure, beyond measure, 3056.
 Mete, *gr.* to meet (i. e. to meet and pass each other), 1324; to meet, 774, 1512; Mete, *v.* meet, 325; Mete, *gr.* *s.* mete, 455, 770, 1061; (Metes), 926, 1219; Metis on meats with, 4631; Metis (Metyrn), 1 *pr.* *pl.* 1843; Metis, *pr.* *pl.* 796, 3558; Mett, *pt. s.* met, 1429; 1 *pt. pl.* 3510; *pt. pl.* found (for him), 5469; Mete, 2 *pr.* *s.* *adj.* 1981.
 Mete, *gr.* to measure, 1350; Metis, *pr.* *s.* measures (his way) goes, proceeds, 143, 455, 4803; Meten, *pp.* measured out, completed, 3853; fulfilled, come, 561, 5058; (Metya), measured, 1108; gone, 1209.
 Mete, *s.* meat, 4435; much food, 464 (see the note); fuch, 748*;
 Metis, *pl.* food, 4607.
 Meteles (Metelose), *adj.* *s.* want of provisions, 1164. Better read *metelod*, sb. — A.S. *metelodast*.
 Meth, *s.* moderation, 816, 1981; Arce, Metho, pity, 147; mercy, 4324. A.S. *meth*. See Mecho.
 Mevra, *s.* motive, 3464.
 Mevis, *pr.* *s.* regl. dreams, 422. A.S. *mevra*.
 Mett, *s.* dimension, 25.
 (Metyrn), *pr.* *pl.* meet, 770, 796.
 Metyrn, *pp.* measured, fulfilled, fully come, 374. See Mete, *v.*
 Meve, *v.* move, 1969; Mevis (Mefe), *pr.* *s.* moves, comes, 1951; Mevis him (Mefer), moves, 3033; Mevis, *pr.* *pl.* 2 *p.* move, 2382; Moved (Mevid), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* moved, 2331; Mevyd (Mevyd), *pt. s.* 3200;
 Mevand, *pres. pt.* moving, 2845, 2853.
 Mew (Mefe), *imper. s.* 2 *p.* move, remove, 1785. See above.
 Meyhe, error for Meynhe or Meyne, *s.* troop, host, army, 3604, 3619, 5495. See Menyche.

(Meynyd), *pt. pl.* bemoaned, 1255. See Menes.
 Meyno (Meynhe), *s.* company, band, 1269; (Meynye), 2084. See Menyche.
 Mi (My), *pres. my.* 2150, 2289.
 Michare, *s.* tramp, petty thief, 3541.
 Micho, *adj.* much, 5462; (Much), great, 2399.
 (Michefo), *s.* misery, 1774.
 Mich-erth, middle earth, the world, 5525.
 (Might), *s.* might, 816, 1981.
 Mikilo, *adj.* great, 616, 5590.
 Mild, *adj.* *as* a mild one, 5097, 6218.
 Milke-quitte, *adj.* white as milk, 1579, 3776, 4533, 5468.
 Milc, written *as* a contraction for thousand, 2685, 3071, 3738.
 Minerva, Minerva, 4590.
 Minister (Mynerer), *s.* servant, 2911; Ministria, *pl.* servants, 1657.
 Ministere, *s.* govern, 1738.
 Ministracion, *s.* service, 3554.
 Miracle, wonder, 5602.
 Mirke, *adj.* dark, 2042, 3851, 4077; (Merke), 3056; Mirk, 4803.
 Mirre, *s.* myrrh, 4809, 4975, 5468.
 Mirthe, *s.* pleasure, 1853, 4378; Mirthis, *jest*, 4367.
 Mirthe, *v.* make merry, 5342.
 Mischieff (Mischef), mischief, mis-hap, 1163.
 Miseric, *s.* servitude; *pi.* miserie, servitude to thee, 3550; misery, 1774.
 Missyng, *s.* wand, lark, 4595.
 Mistio (Myssyd), *pt. pl.* missed, 1343.
 Mistria, *pr.* *s.* Vs mistria, there is needful for us, 4281. See Mestria.
 Mitro (Myter), *s.* mitre, 1541.
 Mist, *s.* power, control, 3306; might, 307; Migtes, *pl.* powers, 115;
 Mipis (Mightes), *pl.* powers, 1657; strength, 1226; feats of strength, 1405.
 Mit (Might), *pt. s.* 2 *p.* mightest, 1972; Mit, *pt. s.* might, 598, 1160; could, 124, 845, 937, 1200; could (ro), 1370; Mit (Mighten), *pt. pl.* might, 1509.
 Mitfull, *adj.* mightful, mighty,

1491, 5492; (Mightfull), 2040, 2059; (Mightfull), 3424; Mightfall (Mightfull), *adj.* mighty, 1201; (Mightyfall), 1420.
 Mist (Myght), *adj.* mighty, 1089; Misty, 285.
 Mistist, *adj.* *superl.* mightiest, 5722; (Myghtibest), 1241.
 (Mo), note in number, 2084.
 Mochan, i. e. Gosen, 2550. See note.
 Mode, *s.* mood, 3546.
 Modre, *adj.*; see Mody.
 Modire, *s.* mother, 651; (Modir), 2092; (Modre), 827, 855, 2017; Modir (Modir), 2033; Modyre, 609; Modire, *gen.* mother's, 550.
 Modirson, mother's son, i. e. every man, 4325, 4409; Modir-son (Moderson), 1579, 1429, 2098, 2592; Modirsons, *pl.* mother's sons, 2439.
 Mody, *adj.* brave, bold, 1195, 2078, 3237; Mody, 228, 1114; Mody, 215, 704, 5399; proud, 704.
 Mogle, *s.* heap of corn, 4434. E. noun.
 Mold, *s.* earth, ground, 550, 1130, 3120, 3141, 3267; To mold being, bury, 3310.
 Mollie, *s.* labour, mol, 628; labour, trouble, 4446.
 Mon, *pr.* *s.* 1 *p.* *pres.* 691, 707; *yp.* *s.* must, 1502, 3352; will, 2258; Mon, 2 *pr.* *pl.* must, 4565. Icol. *max.*
 Moward, *pr.* *pt.* bemoaning, sorrowful, 1114.
 Mose, *s.* moon, 281, 5862, 4077.
 Mose-tre, moon-tree, 5010.
 Monestia, *pr.* *s.* admonishes, charges, warns, bids, 2592; (Monyshit, *pt. s.*), 1579; Monest (Monyshit), *pt. s.* admonished, 3127; Monestia (Monyshyt), 1173; (Monyshyd), 3569.
 Moneth, month, 4533; Monethis, *pl.* months, 5025, 5616; Monethis, *pl.* months (error for Moneth, *s.* month), 8699.
 Montayne (Mountane), mountain, 1085, 2669; Montayns, *pl.* 3862, 5097.
 Monte, mountain, 5058; Montts, *pl.* 5117 (see l. 5097). S. = Mounts.

Many, *adj.* many, 2125, 3776; (Many), 1905.
 More, *adv.* more, 322, 786*.
 Morewane, *s.* morning, 4769. See *Morus*.
 Morse, *s.* morning, morrow, 350, 430, 564, 1114, 1353, &c.
 Morse-while (Morse-whale), *s.* morning-season, but prob. an error for *Morse-while*, moon season, 2771.
 Morrels (Morrells), *pl.* morrels, pieces, 1268.
 Mossro, *s.* biting, 4088.
 North (Morte), death, murder, 1279.
 Mosazdry, *s.* indolence, idle dreaming, 4486. "Musardie, *s.* muse, dump, study, dreaming; a pause, delay, lingering;" Cotgrave.
 Muse, *v.* muse, 333. See above, and see *Muses*.
 Must, *adv.* must, 808*.
 Mot (Mast), must, 1773; Mote, *pr.* *pl.* 2 *p.* mote, 1834.
 Mote, *s.* building, castle, 8832, 4353; palace, 3218, 3334, 5692. "Motte, *s.* a clod, little hill, a fit seat for a fort or strong house; (hence) also, such a fort or house (of earth);" Cotgrave. E. *mote*.
 Mote, *pr.* to discuss, dispute, 5120. E. *mote*.
 Move (Mef), *v.* move, 1989; Moue (Mefe), 1967; Mouss, *pr.* *s.* moves, 6430; Mouys (Mefou), 1201.
 Moris, *pr.* *pl.* (Meffy, *pl.* *pl.*), move, 2409 (read *moassers*, *pl.*).
 (Moved), *pl.* *s.* 2032; Moued (Amoved), *pp.* moved to anger, 1217; Moves, *imp.* *pl.* 2 *p.* move, go, 5048.
 Mounte, *s.* mountain, 4698; Mountis, *pl.* 5063. See *Monte*.
 Mountain, *s.* mountain, 4787; Moun-ty[n] (Mountame), 1967.
 Mourne (Murne), *pr.* *s.* mourns, 1136, 3052; *pr.* *pl.* 1265, 1341.
 Mournyng (Murnyng), *s.* mourning, 1853.
 Mouth, *s.* mouth, 321, 495; Mouth, 245, 904; Mouthis, *pl.* 4423. (Mouthed), *pl.* *s.* 748*.
 Moqt (Mott), *pr.* *s.* *adv.* may, 1605, 1607, 1609; Moqt (Myght), *pl.* *s.* might, could, 3412.

(Moch), *adj.* great, 927, 956, 1249. *Mold*, perhaps for *Mull*; *pi.* *muil* -- *pi.* *muil*, thy toll, 4535. Cf. M. E. *millure*, fee or toll for grinding corn. But the Lat. text has *molis*, which the translator perhaps misread or misunderstood. Cotgrave has the F. spelling *moullure*, which he explains by "millure, grist." The proper sense of *molis* is mould or earth; see below.
 Molds, *s.* mould, earth, 25.
 Mull (Males), *pl.* mules, 2853.
 Multitude, *s.* 60, 104, 927.
 Munster, 1173. The simplest correction is to read *misster*, i. e. servant. The sense is—He (Alexander) admonished him (Judas) as being his (Alexander's) servant. The Ashmole MS. has—He (Alexander) admonished him (Judas) as being his (Judas's) master; which comes to precisely the same thing.
 (Murnand), *pres.* *pl.* mourning, 1114.
 Muscles, *pl.* muscels, 5469.
 Muses, *pr.* *s.* 2 *p.* thinket, 3551; Muse, 2 *pr.* *pl.* mediate, 298; Mused (Masye), 1 *pl.* *s.* mused, 1629.
 Muses (Masye), *pl.* muses, 2113.
 Musick, *s.* music, 2236; (Musik), 2113.
 (Must), *pr.* *s.* must, 707, 1502, 1927.
 Mustours, *pl.* dials, clocks, 139. From O.F. *mostrer*, to show; lit. 'showers, pointers'; cf. F. *mostrer*, orig. the hand of a watch or clock; lit. *mostrer*, "a watch or a diall of the sunne;" Florio. *My*, *my*, 250, 270; (Myne), 1724.
 Mydday, *s.* mid-day, 564, 4769.
 Myddel, *adj.* *superl.* as *a. midel*, 5398.
 Myddis, *s.* midst, 3501.
 Myddis *pe way* (In *myd way*), mid-way, in the midst of his journey, 1061.
 Myd-fild (Myd-feld), mid-field, 955.
 Mydill (Medyll), *adj.* middle, 1108.
 Mydynt, *s.* midnight, 4077.
 Myd-our-vndere, the middle of the period succeeding "unders," 3853.

Mydasnere, Midsummer; Myd-souere even, Midsummer eve, 3098.
 Myd, *adj.* mild, gracious, 234; as *s.* mild one, 235. See *Mild*.
 Myle, *s.* mile, 1200; I may *s.* myle knawe, I can tell a mile off, 3286; Mylis, *pl.* 2403.
 Mylk-wyte (Milk-white), *adj.* milk-white, 1498. See *Milke-quitte*.
 Mylnestane, *s.* millstone, 5525.
 Myn, *pr.* to mention, relate, 565; (Mene), 2782; (Moyn), to take heed of notice, relate, record, 1630; Myn, *s.* remember, record, 583; 1 *pr.* *s.* call to mind, speak of, 2506; Mynnys, *pr.* *s.* 2 *p.* mentioned; Mynes, *pr.* *s.* reminda, 4613; (Meyns), remembers, 2956; Myns, *pr.* *s.* intends (to go), 4787; Mynes (Meyns), *pr.* *s.* *ref.* I remember, 1625; Me mynes, I remember, 2771 (where the Dublin MS. has *me of weare*, i. e. people relate of him); Mynes (Meyns), *pr.* *pl.* tell, record, 1249; Mynoz, *pl.* remembered, 1094; Mynoes, *imp.* *pl.* remember ye, 3474.
 Mynde, *s.* mind, 738; remembrance, 1094, 1118; mention, 583; Mynd, attention, 265; memory, 437, 1884; remembrance, 205; recall-ing (of facts), 1245; In great mynd, in a great mind, 1254; Out of mynde, beyond memory, hence countless, 3018; (For to mynd), as I can remember, 3018.
 Myndica, *adj.* mindless, stupefied, 5399.
 Myne, *pos.* *pron.* mine, my, 864, 426, 582, 668, &c.; Myn, 1883, 1913; Myne, *i. s.* my (rules), 2519.
 Mynes (Mynny), *pr.* *pl.* mine, penetrate, 3141.
 Mynesch, *v.* diminish, be diminished, 2829.
 Mynistris (Minister), *pl.* ministers, servants, 1267.
 Mynstre (Mynster), minister, temple, 2174, 4355; Mynstrie, 1564.
 Myztis, *pr.* *s.* points, 1089; (Mynt-

yd), *pl.* *s.* pointed, 1089. A.S. *myzda*.
 Myrrour, *s.* mirror, 3286.
 Myrre (Mire), *pl.* marshes, bogs, lit. mire, 2986.
 Mys, *pl.* mice, 3032; Myse, 1762.
 Mysehe, *s.* mischance, misfortune, 390, 3646; Myseheffo (Mischeff), trouble, 2782.
 Myselfe, myself, 183, 258, 557; (My-selue), 1976; (My-soloun), 291.
 (Myssys), 2 *pr.* *s.* misest, set in the wrong, 2649; Myssid, *pl.* *pl.* misest, 349.
 Myster (Mister), need, necessity, 1462. See *Mestire*.
 Mysters, *pr.* *s.* needful, 5117. See *Mistis*.
 Myt, *s.* mite, 4436.
 Myter, mistre, 1589.
 Myt, *pl.* *s.* night, 63, 415, &c.; (Migt), 1 *pl.* *s.* 1629.
 Mytles, *pl.* powers, 615.
 Myty, *adj.* mighty, 315.
 Na, *adv.* no, 51, 52, 160, 180, 182, &c.; Na mare, no more, 829; Na ma, 890; Na langer, no longer, 830; Na nothire, for Na othre, nothing else, 364, 1683; Na way, no way, 341.
 Nabanda, Nabazardon, 5614.
 Nabb, *s.* projecting point of a hill, near, 5494. Cf. *Nab Scar*, near *Grasmere*.
 Nacion, nation, 993; Nacions, *pl.* 449.
 Naid, *pr.* *s.* had (he) not, 1462.
 Naite, *pr.* to use, enjoy, 4341. Icol. *ayto*, to use, enjoy. See *Naytes*.
 Nakens, *imp.* *pl.* 2 *p.* make bare, 4959. See *sobis* in *Stratmann*.
 Naki, *adj.* naked, 4043; Naked, 4028; Naki, stripped (bare), 4756; *adv.* as *sk.* *naki* part of the body, 4182.
 Nakin, no kind; Nakin metall, no sort of metal, 4683. See the note.
 Name, name, 79, 619, 993; To name, as a name, 2734; Names (Namez), *pl.* 1591.
 Namely, *adv.* in particular, especi-

ally, 582, 4791; precisely, 293; (Nonsely), especially, 2011.
 Namely, *adv.* (*error* for *Manely* — mainly or manly), 1033.
 Name, *adj.* none, no one, 45, 52, 74; (not) any, 3935, no, 989; (Name), not at all, 1148.
 Names: For *be* names, for the nonce, occasion, 3592, 4729, 5276, 5522; (For *be* names), 2921; For *be* manya (names), 1985.
 Nasty, *A* nasty, for *An* any, *erroneously written* for *Any*, any, 4919. (The right reading clearly is—*Or* any [curious] clerks, &c.)
 Naples, 5672.
 Nappill; *A* nappill, an apple, 4777.
 Narawe (Arow), arrow; *A* narawe — an arrow, 1066.
 Narrowly, *adv.* with difficulty, 1370.
 Nase, *a* nose, 4519; Nasee, 4634.
 Na-ving (Nojing), nothing, 735.
 Nasy, name (cf. *Boe* in the Lat. text), 5494. See note to 1, 5497.
 Nator, nature, 4027; (Nature), *a* natural power, 3579.
 Naue, navy, fleet, 67, 76; (Navy), ships of war, 1169; ship, 3276.
 Naue, *pr. pl.* have not, 1876.
 Nauerna, *pl.* men of Navarro, 5672.
 (Nawne): *pl* nawne — *in* awne, thine own, 1356.
 Nay, *adv.* nay, 298, 470, 1016, 5405; (Nay), *as* *a* refusal, 1460.
 Nayid (Nayid), *pp.* naided, 3378.
 Naytely (Naytely), *adv.* quickly, 2895; (Naytely), 828*. The lit. sense is 'usefully'; *icol.* negtr, good, fit for use.
 Naytes (Nates), *pr. a* employa, 2518; employs himself, sets about, begins, 2968; Nayte, 2 *pr. pl.* use, 4605; Naytis (Naytis), *imp. pl.* use, employ, 2468. *icol.* septa. See Naito.
 Ne, *adv.* not, 710; nor, 46, 52, 74, &c. Ne, *adv.* nearly, 539. Well no, very nearly.
 Nebb, face, 807, 3940, 4519.
 Necessary, necessary, 125.
 Necke (Neke), *a* neck, 3251.
 Neddrie, *a* sadder, snake, 4757, 5529; Nodlice, *pl.* 3865, 4090, 4200, 5422, 5565.
 Nede, *adv.* needs, of necessity, 3274; (Nedes), 2309.
 Nede, *a* need, peril, 2518; Nedie, *pl.* necessities, 3419.
 Nedill, *a* needle, 4026.
 Nedis, *pr. pl.* are needful, 125; Nedid, *pr. pl.* were necessary, 3823.
 Nedis (Nedes), *pr. pl.* compel, urge, 1819.
 Neg, *is* *par.* *A* neg — an egg, i. e. an egg, to the value of an egg, 626.
 (Negh), *adv.* nigh, nearly, 1370, 2153.
 Neghis, *pr. a* approaches, 4791; Neghes, 3901.
 Nekard (Neker), mean person, nig-gard, 1743.
 Neke, *a* neck, 3236; Nek (Neke), 2777; (Nek), 807; Nekis (Nek-ys), *pl.* necks, 2339; (Nekes), 1812.
 (Nekys), *pp.* denied, 1460. Cf. *icol.* neta, to deny. See Nyk.
 (Nemmys), *imp. pl.* name, 2468.
 Nemoline, *pl.* enanels (?), 3671.
 Nemyll (Nemyll), *adv.* nimble, quick, 1065. From *icol.* aemo, to take, A.S. *winan*.
 Nend; *ilka* tend for *ilkan* end, each end, 5649; *A* nende, an end, 4860.
 Nenard; *A* nenard — an errand, a errand, a message, 1460.
 (Nere), *adv.* near, 1161.
 Nere, *adv.* near, closely, 1370; nearly, 400, 469, 1908, 2163, 3995.
 Nere, for *Ne* were, were not, 2404. It means that the messengers had only gone a few miles before they alighted.
 (Nerehard), *adv.* nigh, nearly, 3055.
 Nerro, *adv.* more nearly, 500.
 Nest, *a* nest, 506.
 Nestill, *pl.* a nestled, 506.
 Neta, *pl.* neat cattle, 1227.
 Nethire, *lower*: To the northward, downward, 5048.
 Nethinglous, *a* nether-glove, i. e. shoe, boot, 4959; Nethire-gloues (Lat. *collocamenta*), 2767.
 Nettill (Nettlet), *pp.* nettled, 737.
 Neuen, *ger.* to tell, 4881; (Neyn), to name, 2365; Neyn, *ger.* to

name, tell, 318, 449; Neyn; to reckon, 1466; Neyn (Neyn), to name, number, 2921; Neuen, v. tell, relate, name, 1105, 1456, 1719; Neyn, 293, 5044, 5655; (Neuen), 1673; Neun, 1 *pr. a* name, 4691; mention, 299; tell, say, 5306; Neuen, *pr. a* names, 1119; (Neuen, for Neuen), tell, 1485; (Neuen), names, call, 2119; Neuyne, *pr. a* 2 *pr.* namest, 4940; Neuyne (Neuens), 2187; Neuenyd, *pl.* *a* 1 *pr.* named, mentioned, 76; (Neuynd), *pl.* *a* 2990; Neuened, 1 *pl.* *a* *ssub.* *pp.* name, 5051; Neuen, *pp.* named, 634, 5413; (that can be) mentioned, 5295; Neuenyd, named, 619; Neuen, *imp. a* name, tell, 833*. *icol.* *nefos*.
 Neuen, *a* even; *A* neuen (An even), an even, an evening, 1082.
 Neuer, *adv.* never, 45, 62, 563; Neuir, 1874; Neuro, 254, 950.
 Neuer-po-lattir, nevertheless, none the less, 5332; Neuer-po-lattir, 299, 841*. Neuro-po-lattir (Neuer-po-lattir), nevertheless, 2413.
 Neuer-tha-les (Neuer-po-lesse), *adv.* nevertheless, 1105.
 Neuer to mare, none the more, 322; Neuer to mare, 322.
 New, *adv.* new, 1240, 1460; On newe time, newly, 2011.
 Newid, *pr. a* created, lit. made new, 4491.
 Newly, *adv.* newly, soon, 4740.
 Next, *adv.* *appert*, nearest, next, 619, 1456; On next, in the next place, at once, 2795.
 Neyd, for Noyd, *pr. a* *subj.* would vex, would tire, 4881; (Neyt), for Noyt, would tire, 771. See Noy.
 Neighbour (Neighurs), *gen.* *a* neighbour's, 3245.
 Nepe, *v.* approach, 324; (Negh), 1160; Neys, *pr. a* approaches, draws nigh, 1240, 2221, 2615; Neys, 2111, 3865, 4067; touches, 4182 (see the note); Neysis, 326; Neys, 1 *pr. pl.* approach, 4341; Neys, 2 *pr. pl.* 4690; *pr. pl.* 5243; (Neghes), *pr. pl.* 2615; Nepe (Negh), *pr. a* *subj.* approach, draw

nigh, 3376; (Neghed), *pr. a* 2321; (Neghyd), *pr. a* 1240; Neyp, *pp.* approached, drawn nigh, 2983.
 Neys, *adv.* nigh, severely, 3885; almost, 1274; (Nes), nigh, 728*.
 Neys, *num.* nine, 4810.
 Nicollas (Nicholas), name, 737, 753, 771, 790, 807.
 Nims, Nims, 3144.
 Nite, *pp.* denied, refused, 1460.
F. sicut, to dozy.
 Nigt (Nyght), *a* night, 1084, 1345, 1485; On nigtes (Of nyghtys), by night, 2896.
 No, *adv.* no, 435, 809*; No more, 725*.
 No, for *Ne*, no, 3570.
 Nobliss, nobleness, majesty, 2777.
 Noblay, *a* nobleness, 2716; noblo array, 4881.
 Noble, *adv.* good, 3132; noble, 80, 985; noble (people), 1286; Nobles, *pl.* nobles, 481.
 Noble, *a* the coin so called, 3673; Nobill, 4898.
 Nobly, *adv.* excellently, 260.
 Noko, *a* nook, corner, 506, 3144, 4831.
 Nold, *pr. a* *subj.* might not, should not, 4167. See the note to 1, 4168.
 Noll (Nole), saddle, head, 807. A.S. *icol.*
 Nonbre, *a* number, 60; (Noumbre), 1554.
 Nombrial, *pp.* numbered, 1922.
 (Nounys), *pp.* taken, 1094. A.S. *winan*, to take, *pp.* awnen.
 None, *a* none, 3025, 4740; None-tyne, none-tide, 563.
 (None), *adv.* no, 735*; Non, not one, 4582.
 (Nona), *a* nun, 2179.
 Noone, *a* noon, 4380.
 Nor, nor, 46, 316.
 Norich, *a* *be* nourished (after lair), 582.
 Norray, 5672.
 Nostanday, *proper* some, 2777; Nostandis (Nostandy), 2773, 2795.
 Note, *a* employment, business, 3025; work, 324, 4605; fabric (said of a cobweb), 3302; falcie (of the world), 4491; occurrence, circum-

stance, 1456, 1485, 5044; For that note—on that account, 1160; host, troop, 1240, 1471; host, 76; Natis, pl. dreads, doings, employments, 1876, 3712; (Notes), 1819; acts, 260; instruments, 125; occurrences, 2365, 3091. A.S. *notu*.
 Note, *s.* tesour (of a letter), 1719. In this sense probably from F. *note*.
 Note, *adj.* excellent (used with *meo*), 1227, 4870. See *Naal* in the *Treybock*; and cf. *Notu*, *s.* employments, above.
 Noteman, *psf.* for *Note man*, i. e. excellent one; *leas*, as a form of address, *sr.* 833*. See above.
 Notis (Notes), *pr.* *s.* indites, 2795;
 Notid, *pt.* *s.* indited, 4569; *Note*, *isp.* *pl.* note, observe, 5655. F. *noter*, to note.
 Nojire, *adj.* another (after *na*), 184; *Na nojire* — *nan ojire*, none other, 180, 364, 3275; *Na nojire*, 1568.
 Nojire, *conj.* neither, 402; (*Nowjire*), 1444; (*Nojire*), 146, 1372.
 Nojirens (Nojires), *pl.* erraments, 1134. E. *ouch* (see my *Etym. Diet.*).
 Noombre, *s.* number, 89, 215, 449, 3641; (*Nowmbre*), 763, 771, 955.
 Nojpire, *conj.* neither, 180, 575, 800.
 Nojpir, 675; *Nojpir*, 600.
 Nojthiro-ware (Nojthirware), nowhere else, 993.
 Nowe, now, 101, 168, 193; *Now*, 80, 212.
 (Nowmbre), number, 1094. See *Noombre*.
 Nowte, *s.* nest, ox, 4744; *pl.* cattle, 3823. Icel. *naest*.
 Nowjire, *conj.* neither, 364. See *Nojpire*.
 Nox; A nox — an ox, 4744.
 Noy (Noye), *s.* harm, misfortune, 3245; trouble, 67.
 Noy, *s.* annoy, vex, 676; To noy (ney) *fus* [read *vs*] to neuzn, such as would vex us to zumber, i. e. innumerable, 2021; *Noys*, *pr.* *s.* injures, hurts, 4182; *Noyes*, wears, 771; *Noyed*, *pl.* *s.* hurt, 1227; *Noyd* (*Noyed*), annoyed,

2983; *Noyed*, *pt.* *pl.* harmed, 3935. See *Noyd*.
 Noys, *pr.* *s.* makes a noise, 4744.
 Noys, *s.* noise, 4732.
 Nojt, *adv.* not, 100, 102, 103, 107; (*Nojht*), 731; *Nojt* but, only, 270, 680, 1400, 1670, 3755.
 Nojt (Nojht), *s.* a naught, a thing of no value, 1742.
 Nojtid (Nojtyd), *pp.* set at naught, 753.
 Nurtrid (Norturyd), *pp.* well-nurtured, well grown, plump, 3177.
 Nychonettis, *pl.* (used to translate *Lst. oustichonote*), stones of the onyx kind, 3671.
 (Nykyng), *s.* nicking, slight mention, 2968. Cf. E. *sick*.
 Nyf (Yf), for *Ne yf*, if not, 1976.
 Nyflis, *pl.* trifles, 3807. See *Stratmann*.
 Nyk, *pr.* *pl.* *s.* *uty.* say nay, 2389. See *Sir Gavrayn* and the *Grene Knight*, l. 607.
 Nykid, *s.* small bit, a very little, a trifle, 3935. = *Nicht*, a small short faggot, *Wesl*; *Hallsicoll*.
 Nyd ho so will he, will-be, will-be, whether he wish to do so or not, 901.
 Nyymes, *s.* take, acquire, 5302; *Nyymes*, *pr.* *s.* takes, 5077; (*Nyymor*), 3236; *Nyymes him* (*Nyymor hym*), *pr.* *s.* takes, seizes, 710; *Nyymes*, *pr.* *pl.* 4870; *Nyymes of*, *isp.* *pl.* take off, doff, 4559. A.S. *nieman*.
 Nyzeche, *inch.* A nyzeche — an yzeche, 3675.
 Nyngkiling, *s.* inking, slight mention; A nyngkiling — An yngkiling, 2968.
 Nyppid, *pt.* *pl.* nipped; *Nyppid fru*, nipped from, 3940.
 Nyjt, night, 344, 419, 563.
 Nyjter-tale, *s.* a night-time, 324. Icel. *natfor-tal*.

O, one, *s.* 3300; (O), 1147.
 O, *prep.* *vex* in; O lyse, in life, alive, 4055. O soure, in jest, 462.
 O, for *Of*, of, 3267, 3385, 3636; cf. l. 276; (some) of, 4781

O sewe time (Anew), of late times, recently, 2716; O new time, 1460. Here *s.* *of*; cf. *of* *sewe*, *anew*, in *Chaucer*.
 Obedience, *s.* obedience, 1965; (*Service obediens*), obedience of service, 1937.
 Obey, *v.* obey, 3983; *Obey*, *imp.* *s.* 2837; *Obien* (for *Obiein*), *pl.* 5671.
 Obesche (Obey), *v.* obey, 2446; *Obeschen*, *pr.* *pl.* 1357; *Obeschen* (*Obesdyng*), *pr.* *pl.* 2604; *Obeschid* (*Obeyd*), *pl.* *s.* made obeisance to, 1620.
 Obeyance, obedience, 5106.
 Obeyasiant, obedient, *pr.* 279, l. 10.
 O-bofe, *prep.* above, 4912.
 Obrade (Of brode), in breadth, of breadth, 2808.
 Occident, *s.* west, 1045.
 Occean, *s.* ocean, 5503; *Occians*, 2328.
 Occy, *ger.* to use, perform, 1478; (*Occyp* in), to be employed about, 1478.
 Odd, *adj.* distinguished, illustrious, 2121; special, privy, 4750; (*Odde*), 2631; *Od*, *adj.* odd, notable, excellent, 34; *Odde*, notable, 27.
 Oddest, *adj.* *superl.* most famous, 2008, 2579; *Oddest*, 189; *Oddeste*, 1751.
 Odly, *adv.* curiously, excellently, 275.
 Odmen, *pl.* chieftains, lit. odd (excellent) men, 3783.
 Of, *prep.* of, 4, 6, &c.; by, 73, 619, 1106, 3122, 3205, 3621, 3635; from, 210, 1045, 4227, 4844; out of, 1410, 3920; Of lyfe, out of life, 716; Of be word, out of the world, 2164; with, 56, 1390; for, 1041, 2576; because of, 1040; at, 392, 456; as regards, 307; at the hands of, by, 7399.
 Of, *for* *off*, in *Dubl. MS.* 892.
 O-ferrus, *adv.* as far, at a distance, 397.
 Off, *adv.* of, from, 599.
 Offire (Offre), *ger.* to offer, 2177; to sacrifice, 1478; *Offire*, *pr.* *s.* offers

sacrifice to, 3658; (*Offire*), sacrifices, 1073; *Offire*, 2, *pr.* *pl.* offer, 4468; *Offird*, *pt.* *s.* sacrificed, 1651.
 Offyrings, *pl.* offerings, 164.
 (Of-lofte), aloft, 731*.
 (Of-raght), lit. attained, *pp.* of *of-raght* (but a corrupt reading), 1040.
 Of, *adv.* often, 106, 145, 667; *Ofro*, 1852.
 Oiro (irroply in *MS.* for *Oiro*), our, 3162.
 Oiochiro, *Lst.* *Alegithr*, 5493.
 Oioy, *adv.* 741.
 Ojces, *pl.* olive-trees, 4972.
 Ojifant, *s.* elephant, 3922; *Ojifantia*, *pl.* 3630; *Ojifants*, 3680, 5136, 5293; *Ojifantia*, 3621. See *Olyfantes*.
 Olimpadas (Olimphades), 1840, 2008. See *Olympadas*.
 Olie, *v.*; *Olie* on, to triumph over, scorn, contemn, 1861. From A.S. *ol*, scorn, contempt, only used in the *plur. wold olic*, which occurs twice; see *Wulfstan's Sermons*, ed. *Napier*, *p.* 164, l. 19, and *Zelfric's Homilies*, ii. 166, l. 15.
 Oloft, *adv.* aloft, 4889; *O-loft* (*O-lofte*), 858.
 Olyfantes, *pl.* elephants, 3693; *Olyfants*, 3601. See *Olifant*.
 Olympadas, *Olympias*, 223, 316, 572; (*Olympades*), 824; (*Olimphades*), 873. See *Olimpadas*.
 O-lyve, *alice*, 3929, 4310; (*On lyve*), in life, alive, 1331, 2253; *Olyfo*, 814. For *as lyse*; see below.
 O-lyve, out of life, 1304; (*Of lyse*), 1228. For *of lyse*; see above.
 O-mys, *adv.* amiss, 4326.
 On, *prep.* upon, on, 3, 83, 133; upon, 678; in, 13, 230, 341, 666, 1114, 5790; into, in, 4177, 4179; *if*, 442; at, 214, 3218; upon, over, 3163; *Hi* on, against him, 5783; *On first*, in the first place, 438; *On hand*, in hand, 715; *On lyse*, a low, low down, 728; *On loft*, on high, 221; *On loude* (*On lowde*), *adv.* aloud, 834; *On lyve*, alive, 966.
 On, *adj.* one (man), 2346; *s.* 851; (*On*), an, 364.

Osane, *adv.* anon, forthwith, straightway, 79, 95, 191, 290, 353, &c.; (Anone), 2716.
 Ose. By hym esse, by himself, 755*.
 Ouset (Honest), *adj.* seemly, splendid, 1496. For Honest.
 Os-left, *adv.* aloft, up, 3190, 3261; (On-lofte), 1440, 731*.
 Os-lyve, alive, 1875; On lyfe, 540.
 Osone, *adv.* anon, at once, 3110, 3460, 3630; (Anone), 1278; (Onon), 1045.
 Os-slep, asleep, 1466.
 Os-tald, *pp.* mistak, 3515.
 Osey, *adv.* any, 2895; (Ory), 951, 1102, 1993.
 Ouyeles, *pl.* ouyes, 5269.
 Open (Opyyn), *adj.* 2142. See Opyyn.
 Opence, *pr.* s. (for Opens), opens, shows, clearly, reveals, 2422; Opens (Opyyn), *pr.* *pl.* open, 1466; Open (Opyyn), 2 *pr.* s. *adv.* open, 1496.
 Openly (Opyynly), *adv.* openly, 824, 868, 1381, 1793; Openly, 145, 1111.
 Opon, *prep.* upon, 158; in (see Kell-wyke), 3300; Opon iþe, in life, alive, 42.
 Oppressing, a. oppressing, 5336.
 Opyyn, *adj.* open, 2446. See Opon. (Opyynly); see Openly.
 Or, *con.* before, 3, 171, 308, 381, 1670, 2915, 3215, 3471, 5728, 4055; Or þat, ere that, 3658; Or þen þat, ere the time when, 3187.
 Or, *conj.* or, 3, 67, 107, &c.
 Orator (Oratory), oratory, 1651.
 Ordane (Ordayne), *v.* order, prepare, allot, 3176; Ordane (Ordayne), *pr.* s. orders, prepares, edites, 3169; orders, 3408; *refl.* prepares himself, 3184; Ordand, *st.* s. ordained, arrayed, prepared, 52; Ordand, *pp.* ordained, commanded, 3787; formed, made, 3680.
 Ordere, order, 27.
 One (Or), *conj.* or, 2360.
 Oufraie, *pl.* oufaderies, 5269. "Oufraie, broad welts, or guards of gold, or silver embroidery;" Cotgrave.

Oriathire (Oryathir), Oriathar, 2512.
 Orient, *adj.* eastern, 5262.
 Orient, *s.* the east, 94, 1111, 3079.
 Orizyne, *s.* race, 91.
 Orisons, *pl.* prayers, 1478, 4477.
 Oritorie (Oratory), oratory, 2177.
 Osesse (Ossus), *pr.* s. prophesies, 2265; Oussid, *pp.* 2207. See Oss in Halliwell.
 Oswing, *s.* attempt, 868; Osynnyng, *pl.* 732. See Oss in Halliwell.
 Oul, *s.* host, army, 52, 81; (Hoste), 1581; (Oste), 755; Ouis, 429; (Ost), 772; (Hoste), 1517; Ouis, *st.* hoste, 3787; (Hostes), 2478; (Ostec), 1115, 1987, 2031, 2173.
 Ouer, *adv.* either, 3.
 Ouire, *adj.* second, 2611; the other, 173; Ouir, second, 280; Ouer, other, 1014, 727*; Ouire, *pl.* others, 29, 94, 125, 275, 471; other signs, 240; Ouyre (Ouer), others, 3377; (Other), 2998.
 Ouhire-quitte, *adv.* at times, 4231; (Ouer-while), sometimes, 725.
 Ouer-wyke, *adv.* otherwise, 2013. (Acherz); see Noudes.
 Ouer, *prep.* over, 27, 64; (Oure), 1027; (Oure), 1029.
 Ouer, *adv.* over, 1028; All ouer, wholly, 766*.
 Ouer-comyn, *pp.* overcome, 10, 174.
 Ouer-comers (Ouercomer), *pl.* Ouer-comer, *s.* conqueror, 1903.
 Ouerhand, for Ouer hand, upper hand, 810.
 Ouer-haldis, *pr.* s. overtans, is overtanned, 726.
 Ouer-laikie (Ouelayke), *s.* conquest, lit. over-play, success in battle, 1861. See Ouir-laikie.
 Oues-qwelmys, *pr.* s. overwhelms, rolls over (said of the sea), 560.
 (Ouer-tale), *pl.* s. rede over, 1216.
 Ouer-sheet, 2 *pr.* s. *adv.* overshoot (thy shot), 1767*. Red overshoot is one word.
 Ouer-syt (Ouersight), circumspection, 1020.
 Ouerwede, *pt.* s. overpassed, passed away, 350.
 Ouir, error for Ouer, *pr.* *pos.* our, 4622. See the note.
 Ouire, *prep.* over, 18, 23; (Ouer),

1182; beyond, 5038; above, 4263 (see the note); against, 4154.
 Ouire-comen (Ouercomyn), *pp.* overcome, 1903; Ouircomyn (Ouercomynyn), conquered, 1610.
 Ouircomere (Ouercomer), over-comer, conqueror, 1610.
 Ouire-drafs (Ouer-drafs), *pl.* s. passed away, passed over, 1505.
 Ouire-folden, *pp.* folded or covered over, 5463.
 Ouire-gos (Ouer-goss), *pr.* s. surpasses, 2534.
 Ouir-laikie (Ouerlaikie), *s.* conquest, success, supremacy, 3101. See Ouir-laikie.
 Ouir-lende, *s.* pass beyond, 5069.
 Ouir-mast, *adv.* super, uppermost, 3347.
 Ouire-sott (Ouersott), *pp.* overcome, conquered, 2628.
 Ouire-stride, *pt.* s. *adv.* (if there) strode or crossed over, 5477.
 Oure, *pr.* *pos.* our, 5, 177, 494, 476, 1006.
 Oures, *pl.* hours of prayer, 1478.
 Oure-solde, ourselves, 3528, 3745; (Oure-solde), ourself, i. e. I myself, 1777.
 Out-bred, *pp.* outspread, unfurled, spread abroad, 2615.
 Out-by, *adv.* near beyond, just beyond, 2762.
 Oute, *prep.* out, 86; (Owt), 1091; Oute of, 218; Out of, 93, 94, 117, 133.
 Oute, *adv.* out, far away, 23; out, 75; Out, 145, 339; Oute, in existence, well-known (just as in modern slang), 598, 4574, 5419.
 Outhire, *conj.* either, 464, 1777; (Other), 851, 1236; (Owther), 1033; Ouir, or, 4981.
 Outhire (Other), *pr.* *pos.* another, 1111.
 Outrage, for Outrageous, *adj.* excessive, *p.* 293, l. 126.
 Outwith, *prep.* without, outside, 5538.
 Ouyre, *prep.* over, 192.
 Ouidir; see Auidire.
 (Ouer); *pr.* *pos.* our, our own, 1423; (Owt), our, 1006.
 Owt, *prep.* out, 752*; Owt of, out of, 773*.

ALEXANDER.

Owte, out, i. e. existent, 2574. (As in mod. E. See Out.
 Owtis, *conj.* either, 4579.
 Oyt, *s.* aught, 290; Oyt bot, anything except, 5352.
 Oyt, *adv.* in anywise, by any means, at all, 299; (Oght), 684, 680, 757, 1090.
 Paa, *s.* peacock, 4283. M.E. *pe.* Pacione, patience, 2841.
 Paintid, *pp.* painted, decked, 3928.
 Paisir, *pr.* injury, impair, 74; (Pare), 1147.
 Paize, *pr.* to paize, ponder, consider, weigh, 4618.
 Paize, *s.* weight, 5470. Anglo-F. *pein.*
 Paitors, Poiticians, 5558.
 Pake, *s.* park, crowd, host, band, 618, 954, 1554, 2025, 2083, 2435, 2854, 3009; pack, number, set (of us), 4318; (Pakke), 3009.
 Pakoke, *s.* peacock, 4521. See Pan.
 Palais, *s.* palace, 220, 355, 952, 3135, 4891; (Palace), 938; (Palas), 901; (Palasse), 997; (Palas, 151, 365.
 Palestyne, Palestine, 5677.
 Pall, *s.* fine cloth, rich robe, 4178; (Palle), 3393.
 Pallen webbe (Pallen webbes), *pl.* fabrics of pall or fine cloth, 1517.
 Palme, *s.* palm (tree), 1174, 4541; palm (of victory), 626, 3754.
 Palmestren, *pl.* palm trees, 3140.
 Panschalle, Panspyllis, 6657.
 Pan, *s.* skull, brain-pan, 8994.
 Pancer, *s.* coat of mail, 4960. Lit. a covering for the paunch.
 Panters, *pl.* panthers, 5138.
 Pantiþ, Parthia, 5656; Panty, 5312.
 Panty, for Parthy, Parthians, 87; Parthia (Parantia), Parthians, 2529.
 Pape-joyne, *pl.* parrots, 5129.
 Pappis, *pl.* page, 4117.
 Paralyse, *s.* paralysis, 4905; Paradyce 5259; Paradyce (Paradyse), 3217; Paradow (Paradyse), 2685; Paradyse, *pos.* of paradise, 5270.
 Parale, *s.* apparel, 4676.
 Paralled (Parald), *pp.* well apparelled, 1552.

Paranour, a wife, 5222; Paramours, *pl.* lovers (female), wives, 4387; lovers (male), 5769.
 Parcells, a part, section, portion, 4496; Parcells shares, 4318.
 Parchement, a parchment, 5305; (Perchemyn), 1704.
 Parde, for *par Dieu*, 2707.
 Pared, *pp.* prepared, made ready, 4208. *F. parer*.
 Pargestia, probably for Pargeste, *pp.* pargetted; Pargotes of plate, covered over with gold plate (Lat. de *lucina curvis cisepet*), 3673.
 Parlet, a wall, side-wall of a room, 5298.
 Parlour, a parlour, 5304.
 Parrails (Apperciel), *pr. a.* apparel, prepares, 765; Parrell, *pp.* prepared, 480; got ready, 4208; Parrallid, apparelled, 5285.
 Parry, a nobles, nobility, assembly of nobles, 4028. O.F. *parrye*, with the same sense as O.F. *parrye*, rank, quality; see Roquefort.
 Parroke, a park, enclosure, 4702. A.S. *parroc*.
 Part, a character, 561; Parts, part, 2157.
 Parti (Party), part, 1115; Partie, 4257; Partys, *pl.* 3764; Partis, *pl.* parts, regions, 139; (Partes), 1731; (Partees), 2056; Partise, 3560; Partiso (Partez), 2267; Partyses (Partyses), *pl.* parts, regions, 2799; Partise, partise, sides, hostile armies, 5292; Partys, partise, parole, 5312.
 Partis, *pr. a.* parts, 6418; (Partes), 807; divides, gives, 1669; im-partis, gives, 2027; Part (De-party), *pr. pl.* part, break, 1931; Part, *pp.* parted, divided, 4318.
 Party, *adj.* separate, different, 668.
 Parysch, a Paris, 4650.
 Pas, a pass, go on, advance, 3584; go, 207, 5386; depart, 2065; Pas, a pass (from life), die, 4005; Pasce, surpass, 635; Passo, *pp.* pass, march, 59; Pas, *pp.* to march over, 444; to go, 1919; (Passe), to go, 1187, 1919; Pas, *pr. a.* passos, goes, 3779, 3788,

4649, 5599; Passis, goes, 132, 153, 334, &c.; Passes, goes, 1070; marches, 170; Passes, surpasses, 634, 2920; Pas, 1 *pr. pl.* go, 1852; Passes, *pr. pl.* 1297; Pas, 1 *pr. pl. only* go, 2167; Pas (Passe), 2 *pr. a.* subj. depart, 1099; Past, *pt. a.* went, 135; surpassed, 3988; Past *vp.* went up, 944; Paste *vp.* 230; *pt. pl.* passed, 3052; Pas (Passe), *imp. a.* 2 *pr. pass.* go thou, 1459; Passand, *pres. part.* surpassing, 4242; Passid (Passyd), *pp.* past, 1008; (Passes), 625.
 Pas (Passe), a pace, 2062.
 Passage, a passage, course, orbit, 32; Passag (Passage), passage, crossing over, 2904.
 Passandly, *adv.* surpassingly, 1999, 3595; extremely, 3455.
 Passe, a passing, departure, 2978.
 Pesse, a passos, fit, canto, 2845. See Passus.
 Passing, a surpassing excellence, 45.
 Passing (Passyng), *pp.* surpassing, beyond, 1750.
 Passus, a division of a poem; see *pp.* 7, 17, 27, 42, 58, 78, 96, 114, 132, 152, 166, 178, 190, 206, 212, 216, 223, 231, 235, 241, 245, 251, 257, 264, 270, 275.
 Passyngly (Passandly), *adv.* passingly, exceedingly, 2904.
 Pastours, *pl.* pastures, 1118; Pastors (Pasturs), 1234.
 Pasturds, *pp.* fed, 5425.
 Pastred (Pastyrd), *pp.* paved, 8220.
 Pavilion, a pavilion, tent, 8175, 4760; Pavillions, 4178; Pavyl-ones, 4149.
 Pavement (Payment), pavement, 1617.
 Pavos, *pl.* pavises, large shields, 1389; (Pavyce), 2223. O.F. *panois*, 'a great shield'; Cotgrave.
 Pavouche, a paunch, belly, 4536; Pavouches, *pl.* 4435.
 Pavoure, 1 *pr. a.* fear (?), 3242. (The context requires 'beesuch'). Probably corrupt, as the alliteration does not require a word with *p*.

Pavanna (Pansana), Pansania, 914, 950, 956, 952.
 Pavryce, see Paves.
 Pay, a satisfaction, 4208.
 Pay, *pp.* to pay, 1180; Payo (Pay), 1176; Pays, *imp. pl.* pay ye, 3719.
 Payvo, pain, 590, 5828; Payv, 1782, 1783, 3235; A payv, on pain, 1595; Payvys, *pl.* pains, 3595; effort, difficulty, 2223.
 Paynt, a paint, adorn, 4427; Payntid (Depayntys), *pl.* painted, depicted, 1704; Payntid, *pp.* depicted, 5642; painted, 4149.
 Payntour, painter, 5145.
 Payve, a weight, balance; In payve (On payve), in the balance, 3560. (Passe), weight, 2397.
 Pece; A pece, apiece, 5474; Pece, a piece, 2928.
 Pees (Peese), peace, 1041.
 Peese (Peae), the value of a pea, 2570.
 Pegge (vs), *pp.* to stuff ourselves, 4278. Cf. mod. E. slang to *peg away*, i. e. to eat heartily; prov. E. *peck*, to eat.
 Pelere, a pillar, 4707, 5065; Pelers, *pl.* 5668.
 Pellicans, *pl.* pelicans, 5129.
 Pellid, *pt. a.* bent, 117. See Palle, to bend, in Glos. to F. *plouman*.
 Peloure (Pelour), a fur, rich fur, 2768; Pelour, 3393, 4036. See *pelere* in Jamieson.
 Penance (Penance), penance, 1483.
 Penzes, *pl.* pens, wings, 4529; feathers, 3692; Pennys, 4988.
 Pennons, *pl.* pennons, streamers, 3028.
 Pense (Pensy), *adj.* pensive, lost in thought, 2999.
 Pentapol, Pentapolis, 5677.
 Pentests, *pl.* gems or precious stones so called, 5298. (Not found elsewhere).
 Peny, in *pv.* Peny-hog, i. e. a penned hog, hog in a sty, 4278. *Per-hys* we should read pen-hog.
 Puper-cornes, *pl.* puper-corns, 2925.
 Pupill (Pephe), a people, 2223, 3298; nation, 3412; Pupie, 1389. See Pupil.

Pepir, a pepper, 5425; (Peper), 2026, 2074; (Piper), 2023.
 Per cas, *adv.* perchance, 4227.
 Peralus, *adj.* perilous, 530.
 Pece, a piece, 3374; Percid, *pp.* 264; (Perayd), 3378.
 Parchement, a parchment, 5142.
 Percynas (Peraynes, *gen. pl.*), Per-cin, 2885.
 Pece, a peer, equal, 647, 3609, 4905; peer, noble, 2056, 2954, 3113; Peris, *pl.* peers, 73, 4926; Peris (Peray), peers, companions, 3033.
 Pece, a appear, 3769; Perid, *pt. pl.* appeared, 5466. Short for *opere*.
 Peve (Peir), for Pece, equal, 1723.
 Perell, a peer, 2520.
 Percil (Perie), pearl, 1688.
 Peres, 2 *pr. a.* comparet thyself, thinkst thyself equal, 1842; Peris, 2 *pr. pl.* (ye) are like, 4703. See *Peris*, &
 Perfite, *adj.* perfected, finished, 194.
 Peril (Perle), peril, 1783.
 Perill (Perie), pearl, 1562.
 Perisch (Perische), *pp.* to perish, 1165; Perische, 2 *pr. pl.* perish, 3809; Perischist, *pp.* (for Perischit), perished, slain, 4170.
 Perilous (for Perilous), *adj.* perilous, 3949. See Perilous.
 Perle, a pearl, 4636; Worth a perle, to the value of a pearl, 4331; Perles, 3677; (Perical), *pl.* 1663. (Perle), a purl, i. e. a rush of water, used poetically for stream, wave, 1154. "Perle, to only, as a stream." Halliwell.
 Perlious, *adj.* perillous, 5431. See Perilous.
 Permon, Parmenio, 1617, 2559, 3113; Permon (Permon), Parmenio, 2581.
 Perpetual, *adj.* perpetual, 3312.
 Perlis (Perlez), *pl.* pearls, 1542. See Peril.
 Perrou, error for Pave (as in the Dublin MS.), purer, 1536.
 Perry (Perro), a precious stone, 1536. See *perreye* in Glos. to F. *plouman*. And see *Pere*.
 Pers, Persis, 3240, 3309, 3616, 5109.
 Pers, a *pl.* peers, nobles, 3064, 3781,

5166; (Pers), 2267, 2759. See Pers.

Persayne, *v.* perceive, understand, 142; Persayood, *pt.* a perceived, 3998.

Persay, *ger.* to pierce, 4071; *v.* 3897;

Persco, 5537; Persed, *pp.* 3675.

Persoe, Persia, 170, 187, 207, 4843;

(Pers), 2705; Perso, 175.

Persena, *pl.* Persians, 1639, 2099, 3481, 3806, 3968, 5312; Persaysa, 87.

Perses, *pl.* Persians, 3644.

Pershed, *pp.* pierced, 2657.

Persid, *pp.* pierced, 5158.

Persie (Pers), Persia, 901.

Persoa, a person, outward appearance, 1704; person, 1552; figure, 820*.

Personele, *adj.* personal, 5142;

Personale, 668.

Persopole (Persipoll), Persopolis, 2111.

Persy, Persis, 50, 74, 117, &c.; (Pers), 1716, 1869; (Pers), 3161;

Persye la graunt (Pesse le graunt, great Persis, 1757; Persis (Pers), 1658, 1911.

Persyn (Persens), Persian, 2665;

Persyns (Persens), *pl.* 2026, 2083;

(Persyns), 2904; Persyna, Persians, 3165.

Persyns, *pr. pl.* pierce, 5690; Persyd, *pt.* a 2617.

(Pert), *adv.* openly, 2917; So pert, so openly, quite publicly, 2295.

Pertenys, *pr. a.* pertains, 4309; Pertices (Portenys), *pr. pl.* 1772.

Perty, *adv.* openly, 255.

(Perty), *error* for Poverly, *i. e.* distress, 2158. See De Asincolle MS.

Persyk, for Persyak, a periwinkle (flower), 4541. "Persinca, *adv.* persynske;" Wright's *Vocab.* col. 692, l. 27.

Pes, *a.* pesoce, 3312, 3379, 3392, 4042; (Pesce), 3412; Pese (Pesce), 2841, 3420; Pesce (Pes), 2665.

Pesan, *a.* gorgot, 4960. It occurs, *spelt* *pesos*, in the *allit.* *Moric Artiane*; and, though left unexplained in the *Glossary*, is rightly explained in *Halliwel's* *Diction-*

ary (with a reference to that very passage) as "a gorgot of mail or plate attached to the helmet." See also *pesone* in *Jamieson*.

Pese, *a.* pes; Change of a pes, value of a pes, 408.

Pesid, *pt.* *a.* calmed, grew calm, 4159;

Pesed, *pp.* pacified, appeased, 5379; Pesse, *sup. a.* pacify, 5362.

Peto, *a.* pity, 5041; (Pite), 2240, 3235; (Pyte), suffering, 1169.

(Peto), *adj.* little, lit. petty, 2925. *F. petit*.

Petamy, *adv.* piteously, miserably, 3620.

Phillip, 297, 418, 434, 450, &c.; (Philipp), 891, 917; (Philopp), 884, 906; (Philipp), 2570; Phillips, *pr.* 1788.

Philosophour, *s.* philosopher, 4219;

Philosod (verities Philof), 814*;

Phytasofyre, 434; Philosofours, *pl.* 2336.

Picard, Picardy, 5657.

Pickid, *pp.* pitched, 4308.

Piers, *pl.* stones, 4358, 5270.

Pik, *a.* pitch, 4172, 5548.

Pikogras, Pythagoras, 46.

Pilage (Pelage), *a.* pillage, plunder, booty, 3179.

Pilars, *pl.* pillars, 5068, 5275.

Piplo (Peple), people, 1561. See *Peplil*.

Pirres, *pl.* long straight shoots or twigs, 4981. Northern *E. pris*, a pin (*Halliwel*); *A.S.* *preca*, gloss to *filia*, in *Wright's Vocab.* col. 165, l. 37; *Lecl. prizon*, a knitting-pin. See *prca* in *Jamieson*.

Pirromancie, *a.* pyromancy, divination by means of fire, 4612.

Pirre, *a.* precious stones, 4036;

jewellery, 3954; Ofpirro, adorned with precious stones, 4149. See *Perry*.

Pira, *pl.* pears, 5614. See *Pere*, *Pere*.

Pistill, *a.* pistole, 1791, 3160, 3084;

(Pistell), 1836, 1909, 1930; (Pistyl), 2028, 2265; Pistile (Pistol-ire), *pl.* letters, 3429; Pistils (Pistell), 1801.

Pite, *a.* pity, sorrow for the dead, 3321; sorrow, 1286; (Pyte), pity, 754; (Pety), misery, 2156.

Pit, *pt.* *et.* set up, erected (lit. pitched), 4707, 5061; (Pyth), pitched, 2130; (Pyt), 2175; Pit, *pt.* *a.* *sub.* about pitch, 4594;

Pit, *pp.* set, 3666; set, stuck, 5268;

established, settled, 4330; brought, *put*, 3441; ornamented, 194; Pit (Pight), *reared*, 3135.

(Pit-full), *adj.* pitched fall, filled, 5284.

Place, *a.* place, 194, 334, 355, 365; (Place), house, 952. "Place, a house or residence;" *Halliwel*.

Plaid, *pp.*; Dsd bot, plaid, did no more than played, merely played, 3947.

Planet (Planet), *a.* planet, 682;

Planetis, *pl.* 32; Planetis, 4172.

Piangid, *pt.* planged, 4130. See *Plange*.

Piaur, *adj.* flat, 4138. Cotgrave has *plandor*, flat, as well as *plata*.

Planke, *a.* plank, 5740.

Plant, *pp.* planted, set, 3146, 5656; (Plantyd), 1654.

Plants, *pl.* plants, trees, 4995.

Plate, *a.* (gold) plate, 3673; (Plate), plate, 1590;

Platis, *pl.* platos (of gold), 4894; platos, 3689; Platis (Plates), armour-plates, plate-armour, 2214;

Platis (Platos), plates, plate-armour, 1247, 2450;

Plates, 311, 917; (Plates), 1378; (Platthes), 1213.

Plates, Platas, 2297.

Plate-roofs, *pl.* roofs made of plates of gold, 5260.

Plate-works, *pl.* works of plate, plated work, 3223.

Plato, Plato, 46.

Play, *ger.* to play, 1772, 5053; to play, to see the (Cerberian) games, 2267; Playe (Plait), *v.*

play, 1929; With to play (for the child) to play with, 1772; Playd, *pt.* *a.* amused herself, 4416.

Play, *a.* game, amusement, 2284, 823*.

Playn, *adj.* level, flat, 4138, 4375, 4818;

(Playace), plain, revealed, 1059; (Plane), clear, free, unim-

peded, 3417; Playn, plain, whole, 5402.

Playn, *a.* plain, 2169, 3655; Playnes, *pl.* 1198, 1210, 4825.

Playnely (Playnyly), *adv.* evidently, plainly, 1654, 1896; Playnyly, 3764; (Playnyly), 1791.

Playntes, *pr. a.* complains, 2312 (the *Italian MS.* has *placenty*, corruptly); Playnt (Plecyd), *pt.* *pl.* complained, 1698. "Pleindre, to plain;" *Cotgrave*.

Playntis, *pl.* complaints, 1791. *F. plainie*.

Plede (Pleto), *v.* plead, debate, 2861;

Plode (Plodyn), 2 *pr. pl.* plead, declare, 1893.

Plegg, *a.* pledge, 1783, 3514.

Plento, *a.* plenty, 1852, 1888, 2167; (Plensy), *pr. a.* laments, 729*. See *Plensy*.

Plouance, *a.* pleasure, 3382; Plouance, 5162.

Plese, *ger.* to please; The word with to please, to please the world with, 4598; (Plesce), 1180; *v.* 2275; Pleise, *pr. a.* pleases, 5386;

Plesce, 4368; Pleso, for Pleise, *pr. a.* pleases, *i. e.* it pleases us (to regard them) no longer, 3569;

Pleso, 2 *pr. a.* pleases, 2719;

Pleso, *pr. a.* *and* may please, 355; Plesed, *pp.* 503.

Ploutour, *pl.* fighting-men, lit. pleaders, 1751. "Plait, *suis*, controversie;" *Cotgrave*.

Pleuyng, *pres. pt.* pleading, *p.* 281, l. 78.

Plroyes, *pr. a.* laments for, 4052;

complains, pleads, 5369; *ref.* laments, 399; Pleynes (Plensy), *pr. a.* complains, 1147; (Pleynes), laments, 472; Pleyns, *pr. a.* *ref.* laments, 1169; Pleyns (Plensy), laments, 1286; Pleyn, *pr. pl.* laments, 4370; Pleynce (Plensy), 2156; Pleyned, *pt.* *a.* lamented, 4294.

Plouyns, *pr. a.* laments, 1286. See *Plensy*.

Ploed, *pp.* (with *ouir*), overlaid, 5265. "Ploir, to fould, plait, ply, bend, bow;" *Cotgrave*.

(Plight), *a.* peril, 1783. See *Pligt*.

Pite, a plight, and state, 3656; state, condition, 635; way, manner, 4042; (Pite), condition, 1165. A word of French origin, and quite distinct from the word below. See Supplement to my Etymological Dictionary, s. v. *Pitid* (3); and see *Plyte*.
 Plight, s. danger, 4652, 4951. A.S. *pliht*. See *Plight*.
 Plink, *imp.* pl. 2 p. pluck, 5445.
 Plunge, a post, place to plunge into, 5546.
 Plyes, *pr.* a. spreads, lit. folds, 1517. See *Plyed*.
 Plyte, plight, condition, state, 305. See *Plite*.
 Pointid, *pt.* pl. secured, 5546.
 Poise, a pesty, poetry, 4612. (*Better poise or poeie*).
 Poliposness, Poliposness, 825*, 2275; Poliposness, 6677.
 Polish, s. polish, 4427; Polisch, pp. 5129; Polischid (Polischid), polished, 3223.
 Poll (Polle), poll, head, person, 1497; Polla, pl. heads, men, 3069.
 Pollis, pl. poles, 3028.
 Pompe, pomp, 2334. (The Astmole MS. has *pomp*).
 Pond, s. pond, 5470; Pond, pl. 5474; Ponds (Pound), pl. 2307.
 Popill (Poplo), s. people, 2854, 2930.
 Populand (Popeland), *adj.* rushing, fossing, bubbling, 1154. "Apple, to bubble up, North;" Halliwell, "Apple, to bubble up, purr, ripple;" Jamieson.
 Pore, *adj.* poor, 1661, 4021.
 Purple (Purpore), s. purple, 1824.
 Poria, *pr.* pl. thrust, push, 5560. "To porre in; vide thrust, and stoffe;" Bare's *Alvearie* (1580), § 579.
 Poria, Poria, 3162, 3183, 3540, 3575, 3588, 3606, 3695, 3655, 3661, 3781, &c.
 Port, s. port, bearing, appearance, 4293.
 Porte, harbour, 2453.
 Portogale, Portugal, 5658.
 Poscoe, s. possee, 2841. O.F. *posceder*.

Postere, postern, small back gate, 132; Posternes, pl. 2453.
 Postis, pl. pillars, 3664, 5278, 5628.
 Poudre, a. powder, dust, 1865, 2334, 3082, 4178, 5206; (Poudre), 2658; (Powder), 2928.
 Poverte, poverty, distress, 2156, 4052, 4317; Poverit (Poverite), 1852, 1893.
 Pouret, *pt.* pl. poured; Pouret out, poured out, s. e. burst out, 3427.
 Pouwere (Power), s. might, army, 2056. See *Power*.
 Powarfull, *adj.* powerful, 5242.
 Powers, a. power, 117, 5402; host, 207; army, 3043; (Power), 3023, 3225; an army, help, 3183. See *Power*.
 Poynt, s. point, 682, 3897; circumstance, 305; Poynte, circumstance, 3636; In poynt, at the point, 1165; Poyntis, pl. points, 32; minute points, 255; Poyntes, pl. points, 808*.
 Practises, pl. practices, men of experience, 1582; (Practif men), 1582.
 Pray, *pr.* to pray, 1477; Pray, *pr.* s. 1 p. pray, 626; Pray, 5362; Prayes, *pr.* s. 2 p. prayes, 2903, 4847; Prays (Prayes), 1105; Prays, *pr.* s. beseeches, 5141; Pray, *pr.* 1 p. pray, beseech, 4243; Prays, *pr.* pl. 1041; (Prayd), *pt.* pl. 1041; Prayd, *pp.* prayed, asked, 3183.
 Pray, s. pray, 1335; Pral (Pray), 1206.
 Prayris (Prayres), pl. prayers, 1483.
 Prayre, *pr.* s. 1 p. praise, 661; Prays, esteem, 328; Prayres, *pr.* pl. praise, 3751; (Prayres), 1750; Prays (Prasen), 1622; Prayced, *pt.* s. praised, approved of, 5440; Prased, *pt.* pl. (Prasen, *pr.* pl.) praised, 2394; Prayced, 828; Prayced, *pp.* praised, lauded, 2645; (Prased), 925; Prayoid, 5225.
 Precep (Precept), precept, instruction, 282.
 Preciosa, the name of a country, 5080.
 Precious, precious, 820*.

Preciousset, *adj.* *superl.* preciousset, 4291.
 Predestayned, *pp.* predestined, fore-ordained, 2745; (Predestinate), 4062; Predostend, 305.
 Predicessor (Predecessor), predessor, i. e. chief, 1723.
 Profe, *pr.* s. 1 p. prove, find out, 4640.
 Prekers (Prekers), pl. pickers, rickers, 1234.
 Proke, *pr.* to spur, to ride, 3483; s. 652; Proke on, ride upon, 2892;
 Prokis, *pr.* a. picks, rides, spur, 5445; (Prekes), 928, 1335; (Prekys), 2169; (Prekys forth), *pr.* s. rides on, 823*; Prekis (Prickyn), *pr.* pl. spur, ride hand, 2982; Prokand, *proxa part.* pick-ing, riding, 1578.
 Prektane, Pracia, 46.
 Prelate, a. prelate, 1529; Prelatis (Prelatis), pl. prelates, 1429, 1554; (Prelates), 1669.
 Prematis, pl. primates, 1582.
 Premya, pl. 1250. Probably a scribal error for *bermya* (cf. *bermy* in the Dublin MS.), i. e. men. The sense is obvious.
 Pres, s. throng, press of battle, 3263; Pres, throng, 3972; (Pres), 2637; Pres (Pres), host of battle, 1019; Pres (Presce), a. pressure, 3332.
 Pressand, *pr.* s. 1 p. present, 5138; *pr.* pl. 2 p. 4529; Presentes, *pr.* s. 5145; Present, *pr.* pl. deliver, 1791; Presentis (Present), *pr.* pl. make presents, 1041.
 Pressanda, pl. presents, 5406; Presentis (Presentes), 1716, 1772; Present (Presentes), 1840.
 Press, *pr.* to attack, 3483; s. to overcome, 5109; Pressis (Press), *pr.* s. presses, hastens, 954; Press, *pr.* pl. press, through, 151, 3638; (Presen), 3243; (Pressen), 2453; Press (Press), press forward, 1582.
 Pressens, s. presence, 367, 982; Put ham in-to pressens, came to court, 3328.
 Present, s. present signature, 3162. Cf. "know all men by these presents."
 (Present), *adj.* present, 982.

Presidene, error for *Presidence* (Presydence), a. presidence, authority, 2414. (But the text is corrupt).
 Presson, pl. prisoners, 4703. See *prison* in *Gloss.* to P. Minneman.
 Priest, priest, 328; Pressis (Priest), pl. 1459; (Preser), 1529, 1582; (Priest), 1554.
 Prestry, *adv.* quickly, promptly, soon, 1198, 2277, 2833; (Prestry), 1219, 2027; fully, 1307; (Prestry), 2581. O.F. *prest*, F. *prest*.
 Prozaly, *adv.* privily, secretly, 132, 220, 355, 351.
 Pruzaly, a. privacy, silence; In pruzaly, privately, silently, 4297; Pruzates, pl. secrets, 255; Pruzates, 1582; Pruzates, private masks of friendship, special kindness, 5388.
 Pruz, *adj.* privy, confidential, 3588; secret, 3740; under, 4080; (Pruzay), private, 244; (Pruzay), private, small, 823*.
 Pruz, s. prove, experience, 4249; Pruzes, *pr.* s. lit. proves, hence, gains experience, 4630; Pruzed, *pt.* s. proved, experienced, 45; Pruzyd, gained, 4539; Pruzed (Pruzit), *pp.* proved, 1004.
 Pruz, s. renew, glory, 826.
 Prukis (Prickes), *pr.* s. picks, 2628.
 Prud (Prude), 1 *pr.* pl. pride, 2745.
 Prud, *pr.* 754, 330, 1639.
 Pruk, s. point, high point or reach of wisdom, 45; Pruk, s. time, age (lit. point of time), 4639.
 Prukid, *pp.* inscribed, marked, lit. pecked, 5074.
 Prims, a. prime of day, orig. 9 A.M., 489.
 Primus (Prizmus), name, 1911.
 Prinos, s. prince, 914; Princes, *gen.* prince's, 4760; Princes, pl. 151, 480; Princis, 51.
 Prinosca, princeps, 5099.
 Principaleto, principality, 2311; Principaleto (Principalleto), 1737; chief place, 648.
 Printe, s. impression, imprint (on the seal), 1931.
 Pris, s. remove, 5059; Prisse, price, value, 4242; Priso, price, 1860, 2284.

Pries (Pria), a. *prides*, *fame*, 2508. (Perhaps an error for *peris*, *Persia*.)
 Prines, *pr.* a. *quanches*, *takes away*, 4682; *Prined*, *pt. s.* (*Prinos*, *pr. s.*), *deprived*, 2381; *Prined*, *pp.* *deprived*, of 2637; (*Deprined*), *deprived*, 2292.
 Proca, a. *full account*, 4259. "Proca, story, relation;" *Hallivell*.
 Proccasion, a. *proccession*, 1552, 1561.
 Proches (Prokes), *pr. s.* a. *makos* *extravagant demands*, *arrogates to himself*, 1926. "*Prochyn*, or *styly askyn*;" *Proccer*, *proccio*;" *Prompt Parv.*
 Proddest, *adj. superl.* *proudest*, 3651.
 Prode, *adj.* *proad*, 4375.
 Proe, a. *proe*, 367.
 Profo, a. *excellence*, *benefit*, *profit*, 4302. Apparently the same word as M.E. *proce*. "*Prois*, *from quid pro/pte*;" *Prompt Parv.* O.F. *prois*.
 Profectes, *pl.* *profits*, p. 280, l. 37.
 Profet (Profetti), *pt. s.* a. *profited*, 2370.
 Profurs, *pr. s.* a. *offers*, 4052; *Profure* (Profuro), 2 *pr. pt.* *offer*, 2202.
 Progenia, *progeny*, *race*, 4021.
 Proicte, a. *design*, 3331.
 Prologue, a. *prologue*, *announcement*, 5065; (*Prolong*), *proseable*, 2730.
 Promond, *error for pronond* (*pt. s.*), or *pronound* (*pres. pt.*), 3295.
 (Pronound), *pres. pt.* *pronouncing*, *uttering*, 3395.
 Propertes, *pl.* *properties*, *peculiarities*, 4257.
 Prophecy, a. *prophecy*, 1029; *Prophaxys* (*Prophocytes*), *pl.* 1654.
 Prophesid (Prophocid), *pp.* *prophesied*, 1896.
 Prophit, *prophet*, 261, 328; *uivites* *Propheta*, 142.
 Prophetes, *prophetesses*, 4412; *Prophetas* (*Prophiet*), 2300.
 Propire, *adj.* *correct*, *certain*, 267. See *Propure*.
 Propercion, *proportions*, 668; *Propercions*, *pl.* 5142.
 Propore (Propre), *adj.* *proper*, *correct*, 2850. See *Propire*.
 Proprest, *adj. superl.* *most ornamental*, 3391.

Propurly (P(ro)perely), *adv.* *entirely*, 1926; (*Propory*), *wholly*, 3283.
 Prose, a. *prose story*, 2062, 2397, 3328, 5041.
 Proserpyne, *Proserpine*, 4412, 4416.
 Pro(s)perio, *prosperity*, 1860.
 Prosd (Proude), *adj. proad*, 244, 1000, 1169; *Proude*, 652, &c.; *rich*, *splendid*, 483, 2927; *notis*, 1562; (*Pround*), 739*; *Proudis*, *pl. proude ones*, 5168.
 Prosdly, *adv.* *splendidly*, 652; *Prosoidly*, *honorably*, 4017.
 Prose, *pr. prove*, *shew*, 251, 334; *test*, 4071; *Proued*, *pt. s.* a. *employed*, 647; (*Proved*), *proved*, 2072; *Proued*, 1 *pt. s.* *described*, *spoke*, of 4867; *Provid*, *pt. pt.* were *usual*, were *easily found*, 5082; *Proued*, *pp.* *proved*, 1789; *approved*, 314, 806*.
 Prouidens, a. *forethought*, *prudence*, 3990; *providence*, 4062; *Prouidens*, or *dat.* *for thy forethought*, 2707.
 Prouince, *province*, 187, 825*. See *Prouince*.
 (Prouid), 729*; see *Prouid*.
 Prouisre (Prouex), a. *provious*, *excellences*, 2745.
 Prouisre, *province*, *territory*, 72, 1757, 1941, 3123; *pl.* *provinces*, 444. See *Prouince*.
 Prouys (Prouex), *pr. pt.* *proves*, 2000.
 Proude, *adj.* *proad*, 3481. See *Prouid*.
 Prouis, a. *provious*, *valor*, 444, 614, 3990, 4539; (*Proues*), 936.
 Pruddest (Proudest), *adj. superl.* *proudest*, 2202.
 Pruto, *name of a country*, 5657.
 Prynce, *prince*, 99.
 Pryot, a. *mark*, *scal*, 3162.
 Pryse, *praise*, *fame*, 614. See *Prise*.
 Pull, a. *thrus*, 530.
 Pull, *pr.* *to pull*, 938; *Pallis* *him*, *pr.* a. *draws himself*, 2074.
 Puncsch (Ponysh), *ger.* *to punish*, 2733.
 Pappil, *people*, 87; (*Peple*), 1497, 1658, 1999, 2295; *Peple*, 142, 175.
 Pare, *adj.* *pare*, 2300; *complete*, *excellent*, 3990; *clear*, 1154;

simple, *small*, 3195; *more*, 1809; *single*, 5108; *very*, 3099.
 Pure, *adv.* *very*, 3242.
 (Pare), *adj.* *por*, 1661.
 Pured, *pp.* *purified*, 4465; (*Puryd*), *purified*, *cleaned*, *well prepared*, 2768.
 Purely, *adv.* *completely*, 187; *purely*, 3283; *totally*, 1639; *clean*, 1658; (*Purely*), *entirely*, 3248; *Pury*, 4062.
 Purifio, a. *porphyry*, 5275.
 Purgis, *pr. a.* *paste away*, *clears away*, 4682.
 Purid, *pt. pt.* *grew calm*, *grew clear*, *cleared away*, 4185.
 Purpose (Purpasse), *intention*, 632.
 Purpee (Purpree), *adj.* *purple*, 1532; *Purperys*, 4375.
 Purpore, a. *purple colour*, 4986; *Purpore*, 1684.
 Purse, a. *purse*, *bag*, 1661, 2023.
 Purtrayour, *portrait-painter*, 5141.
 Purvay, a. *provide*, p. 279, l. 11;
 Purvaid, *pp.* *provided*, *equipped*, 175; *Purvayd*, *pp.* *purveyed*, *provided* (*for thyself*), 1731;
 Purseid, *provided*, *forseen*, 5107.
 Put, a. *put*, 982; *put*, *place* (*with to* = *into*), 2861; (*Puttes*), *pr. a.* 777*; *Put vp*, *pt. s.* a. *put up*, 227; *Put*, *pt. pt. put*, *placed*, 816; *Put*, *pt. pt. put*, *put* (*downstretes*) *forward*, 2968; (*Putten*), *sd* (*hem-selves*), 1483; *Put* (*Putt*), *pp.* 1930.
 Putfull, *adj.* *put full*, *filled* (*but read pig-tull*), 2284.
 Pylas, *pl.* *pillars*, 5064.
 Pynche, *ger.* (*error for Pyncho*), *i. e.* *pitch*, *place*, *set*, 5064.
 Pynsis, *pr. s.* *imposts*, *pens up*, *imprison*, 5487.
 Pyne, a. *torture*, *pain*, 2723, 3506; *trouble*, 1206.
 Pyre, a. *torture*, 1789; *Pyred*, *pt. s.* a. *seely*, *would put to pain*, *would trouble*, 3335; *Pyraud*, *pres. pt.* *causing pain*, *venations*, 4172.
 Pymod, *pp.* *tormented*, *vexed*, 4702. A far better reading would be *pyased*, *i. e.* *pinned*, *penned*.

Pyte, a. *rod fate*, 729*.
 Qua, *pron. infer.* *who*, 630; (*Wha*), 1092; *Qua* *as*, *whoso*, *whoever*, 146, 1439; (*Who so*), 1527, 1718, 1789; *As qua*, *as one who*, 4659; *As qua* *ai*, *as who should say*, *as if* *he would say*, 2240.
 Quadrantis, *pl.* *quadrants*, 129. (MS. *In adreutes*; see the note.)
 Qualite, a. *quality*, *digitis*, 4660; *kind*, 1559; *rank*, 3908; *sort* of *character*, 1703.
 Quans, *sd.* *whom*, 443; (*Whom*), 1637; (*Whome*), 1624.
 Quantio, a. *size*, 1703.
 Quappid (Wappid), *pt. pl.* *strook* *violently*, 2228. *E. whop*, *to hit*; M.E. *guppen*, *to thrub*, *as in Chaucer*.
 Quare, *adv.* *where*, 104, 363, 378; *conj.* (*Quar*), *whether*, 2370.
 Quare-of, *whence*, 4340, 4380, 5462; (*Whar-of*), 1566.
 Quare-on, *adv.* *wherence*, *wherupon*, *upon what*, 268, 269.
 Quare-purje (Whar-terow), *wherely*, 2544.
 Quare-with, *wherewith*, 5434.
 Quarre (Quards), *pl.* *bolts* (*for the cross bow*), 2226; *Quarris*, 1414.
 Quarro, *adv.* *whereto*, *to what purpose*, 4069; (*Whare-to*), *wherere*, 2342.
 Quare (Whoye), *pron.* *whoso*, 1192; *Quare*, *pron.* *sd.* *gen.* *whoso*, *under whose rule*, 4192.
 Qua-sum-enire (Who-someur), *pron.* *whosoever*, 3362.
 Quat, *pron.* *what*, 171, 251, 253, 295, &c.; *why*, *wherefore*, 2519, 3492, 5355; (*Whit*), *how*, 2523; *Quat*, *reason why*; *For any quat*, *on any account*, 581; *Quat so* (*Quat so*), *whatever*, 1640; *All quat*, *all what*, *i. e.* *all sorts of things*, 3046; *Michil quat*, *much of various sorts*, 3777. *And* *see Michil*.
 Quat enire (What ener), *whatever*, 680.
 Quatkyu, *what kind of*, *of what kind*, 305, 312, 5007.
 Quaynte, *adj.* *quaint*, *curious*, 129.

Quayntid him, *pf.* a made himself acquainted, 212.

Quedre, *adv.* wherever, 3499; *Quoder, adv.* whither, in what direction, 166.

Quele, a wheel, 3303; *Queles, pl.* 5224. See *Qwele*.

Quellis (Whelles), *pr.* a kills, 1307.

Quen, *adv.* when, 149, 159, 194, &c.; (When), 745; *Quene*, 3509.

Quene, queen, 362, 669, 822; (Whene), 315, 838, 844, 1851.

Question, a question, 1110.

Quethe, v. tell, 4325; *Queth*, 1 *pr.* a as *fat*, shall tell, 1110.

Quethin, *adv.* whence, 4192, 5216.

Quethin, *conj.* whether (interrogatively), 2161, 3865; *Quethin*, 3810; whether (introducing a new clause), 5696; (Whether), although, 2090; *Quether* *yt*, nevertheless, however, 581.

Quethin (Whirres), *pr.* *pf.* whizz, fly whizzing, 1414. See *quadder* in Jamieson, and *quadrant* in Barbour.

Qui (Why), why, 1630, 2645.

Quice, *adj.* alive, 4489.

Quickly (Whickly), *adv.* quickly, 1414.

Quile, a space of time, while, 331, 243, 3861; *jar-quile*, at that time, 157.

Quilk, *error* for *Quill*, while, whilst, 4629.

Quilke (Whilke), *pr.* which, 519, 679, 1447 (which), 8421; *whir*, 1888; *Quilk* (Whilk), which, 296.

Quila, *conj.* and *adv.* whilst, 3535; (While), 1678; (Whil), 3418; (Whille), 1687; (Whille), 989; *Quilla*, 19.

Quirrie (Whirres), *pr.* *pf.* white, i. o. go forth with a buzzing noise, 1556; *Quirys* (Whirres), whir, hur!, 2226.

Quirys (Esquires), *pr.* a asks, enquires about, 1705.

Quirand, *pres. part.* whirling, 5294.

Quite, *adv.* white, 4534, 5663; (White), a white robe, 1556.

Quod, *pf.* a said, 97, 183, 242, 270, &c.

Quy (Whi), why, 2945. See *Qui*.

Quyche (Which), *pr.* what, how great, 1807.

Quyie, a while, time, 546, 581; (While), 1239, 1861. See *Quile*.

Quyte, *adj.* white, 129; (White), 1562; (Whitte), 1498. See *Quit*.

Qwaite, v. await, 1109. *Put for* *Wwaite*, as in *Dest. of Troy*, 13245.

Qwat, what, 740, 1272; *Qwatt*, 849.

Qwatin, *pr.* a (probably) becomes quiet, is lulled again, 560. See *quate*, *quait*, in Jamieson, ed. 1880. This seems to be that the sea was violently agitated, and again suddenly lulled to rest again. *Euer dille* = continually.

Qwazyt, *adj.* quaint, curious, 5548.

Qwele (Whele), a wheel, 1851, 1854; round, circle, 4660. See *Quelo*.

Qween, *adj.* convenient, 5078. A.S. *queana*.

Queen, *adv.* when, 374, 392, 549.

Queene, queen, 221, 228, 234, &c.

Queer, *adv.* where, 1515.

Quevrye (Quevrye), *pl.* cracks, edges of ice on each side of a crack, 3003. Cf. O.F. *corse*, an edge or corner (Cotgrave); and note that the O.F. *corse*, a battlement (spelt *corvace* in Cotgrave), is spelt *quar-sell* in Jamieson. *Corse* is merely another form of *F. creu*, a notch, cleft, breach, Lat. *crena*.

Qwele, v. require, satisfy, 2430. For to *quiesce* *expere* read *quiesce* to *expere* (see the Dublin MS.); the line means—But to enquire questions of you, and to satisfy my wish with them. *Qwele* is the M.E. *quites*, to quit, requite, also to satisfy.

Qwete, a wheat, 4511.

Qwepre (Whoder), whether, can it be that, 2910.

Qwile, a short time, 653.

Qui (Whi), *adv.* why, 2287.

Quilko (Whilke), *pr.* which, 1046.

Quill, *conj.* until, 507.

Quize (Whire), a whir, whilst, 1854; in a *quize*, with a whizzing sound, 590.

Quistones, *pl.* beggars, 4600. O.F. *quistona*, a beggar; *Roquefort*. Cf.

l. 3303. The wheel of Fortune is here called the wheel of beggars, contemptuously, because those who cling to it as it whirls have a chance of being exalted from the lowest condition; see the context.

Quistones, 3303. A corrupt reading; the MS. has 'quistones', which may also be rendered 'quistones', an error for 'quistones' = *quistones*, i. e. beggars. See l. 4660, where the phrase recurs; and see above.

Rabete, *pl.* war-horses, chargers, 1320. See two examples, a r. *rabete*, in Halliwell. Cf. O.F. *rabete*, an Arab-horse (Godfrey).

Rabios, *error* for *Ribans* (in *Dubl. MS. rybans*), *pl.* borders, streaks, 1538.

(Racher hym), *pr.* a prepares himself, 2031. Cf. *Lowl*. See *roz*, to stretch.

Rad, *adv.* speedily, 2428. See *Radly*.

(Raddest), *adj.* sup. most afraid, 2510. Cf. *Swed. rädd*, Dan. *rød*, afraid. See *Redd*.

Raddour, a violence, 2329. O.F. *rador* (*Roquefort*), later *roideur*, strength, violence.

Rade, *pl.* a roe, 3704.

Radly, *adv.* readily, quickly, soon, 409, 430, 1354, 1382, 1494, 1950, 2031, 2973, 3449, 4846, 4961, 5560.

Raged, *pf.* a was angry, 638; *Ragid*, *pf.* been wanted, 460.

Raggid, *adj.* jagged, ragged, 5133.

(Raght), *pf.* reached, taken, 799^r. *Pl.* of *rechen*.

Raikes, *pr.* a proceeds, goes, 5284, 5555. *lecl. raikn*, to wander.

Railed, *pf.* covered, decked, bordered, 1539, 5128. From A.S. *raest*, a garment. See *Gawain* and the *Grene Knight*, and *Arales*, in *Stratmann*.

Rais him, *pr.* a arrays him, prepares himself, 2031. Short for *arayit*.

Rake (Bakke), *course*, road, way, track, 3383, 5070. See *Gloss.* to

Gawain and the *Grene Knight*. "Cart-rak, a cart-rut;" Halliwell. See *Bakke*.

Ramys, name of a country, 5670.

(Ran), *pf.* a ran, 794^r.

Rancour (Ranhour), a rancour, anger, 2701.

Range, *pf.* *pl.* rang, 5167.

Ranke, *adj.* luxuriant, well-grown, 3060.

Rankest, *adj.* superl. thickest, 1319.

Ransons (Ransons), *pl.* rich gifts, lit. ransoms, 1665.

Rapis (Rapes), *pl.* ropes, 1520; (Rapes), 747^r.

Raryfy, *nume.* 5496.

Raschis (Rasch), *pr.* *pf.* hurry along, 1239. Cf. *E. rash*.

Raso, *pf.* a rose, 392, 430, 1216, 1556, 2354, 3817, 5655; (Rose), 1354, 2354.

Rase (Rosc), race, hurry, 1513. A.S. *rafa*.

(Rastlyng), a tumult, 943.

(Rasyd vp), *pp.* raised up, leaved, 829^r.

Rasyn (Rayyn), raisin, grape, 1352.

Rathere (Rath), *adv.* rather, 1178.

(Rathes) (MS. *rahest*), most quickly, 726.

Ratland, *pres. part.* rattling, screeching, 4531.

Ratons, *pl.* rats, 1762.

Rauete (Rouet), *pp.* decked, attired, 1549. Lit. re-vested.

Rauth (Rathe), *adv.* quickly, soon, 2924. See *Rather*.

Rauyst, *pp.* ravished, torn away, 4424.

Ravyn, raven; *Nyt ravyn*, night-raven, i. e. owl, 6531.

Raw (Rawe), row, rank; On a raw—in a row, 1500; Be rawe (*pf.* Rawes), in a row, along a row or line, 1320; Rawis (Rawes), *pl.* lines, 2943; rows, lines (of the letter), 2701.

Raxsile, *pr.* a stretches out, 4100.

Ray, a king, 5456. O.F. *rei*.

Rayme, *pr.* to spread over, overrun, rule oppressively, plunder, 4563; v. F. (Rame), 2488; Raymed (Raymet), *pp.* 1940, 2378;

(Raymond), pp. taken away from, 2510. Halliwell has "runs, to rob, plunder; *Loas;*" also runs, to rule oppressively. But the true sense is not certain.

Rayne, a plunder, 4563. The line seems to mean.—For plunder and robbery, to rob men of their goods. But rayne should not occur twice.

Rayn, a rain, 4176.

Rayn(bowe (Rayne-bowe), rain-bow, 2466.

Raynes, *pr.* a rains, 566.

Raynes, fine cloth (or linen) of Rheims, 4539 (Raynes), 1550. Raynes, *pr.* a rouses, lit. raises, 5174.

(Raythely), adv. excellently, 1538. Prob. a false reading. Cf. *g-rasth*.

Rast, *pt.* a reached, arrived, 5510; delivered, 5542; laid hold of, 5284; departed, got away, 3852; (laught), caught, 2916, 2973; (laught), went on, 1048.

(Realdn), realm, 755, 799*, 826*.

Rebell, *adj.* rebellious, 3504; (Re-beſer), 1054.

Rebelte, rebellion, 2428.

Reche, *v.* reach, 2466; *Reches*, error for *Reche*, *pr.* 5520; *Reche vp* (vpe), *v.* give over, 758 (see the note); *Reches*, *pr.* a gives, hands over, 1653; (*Rechez*), gives, 1645; reaches out (to), 1995; *Rechis* (*Reches*), offers, 1906; *Reche vp*, *pr.* *pt.* reach up, 817; *Rechen*, reach, 817; *Rechie* (*Rechy*), reach, hand over, 1791; *Reches* (*Rechen*) *vp*, *pr.* *pt.* hand up, deliver up, 258; *Rechid* (*Ranghten*), *pt.* *pt.* reached, 2405.

Reche (Rachen), *pr.* to relate, 1354; *Reched*, *pp.* related, 521. A.S. *recca*.

Reches, a riches, treasure, 3951.

Rechond, *pp.* reckoned, 5501.

Recondis, *pr.* a records, informs, tells, 214; (*Recondit*), 709, 1044; (*Recondes*), 3050.

Reconden, *pt.* a won, gained, 19; *Reconyre* (*Reconer*), *imp.* a recover, win for (myself), 758.

Reid, *adj.* afraid, full of dread, 1040,

2510. Sued. *rädd*, Dan. *red*. See *Radicut*.

Reide, *v.* advise, 2837; *pr.* to read, 630; *1 pr.* a counsel, advise, 2166, 2464, 2501, 3115; read, 1646; *Reidis*, *pr.* a 2 *p.* tellst, 244; (*Reides*), *pr.* a reads, 1182, 1996; *Reidis* (*Reides*), counsels, 1178; *Reido*, *1 pr.* *pt.* read, 1077; *Reides* (*Reidyn*), *pr.* *pt.* 1932;

Reidid, *pt.* a 1 *p.* 1 read, 3853;

Reidid, *pt.* *pt.* read, 2471; *Reid* (*Reidyn*, *pr.* *pt.*), advised, 2872;

Reid, *read*, 2344; *Reid*, *pp.* read, 3588; *Reide* (*Reidde*), 2843; *Reid*, 1950; *Reido*, *imp.* a *pr.* advise, 5194. A.S. *reidan*.

Reide, a counsel, 1040. See above.

Reide, *adj.* red, 20, 425, 1665, 1779, 4176; *Reido*, 3951.

Reido, *adj.* ready, 3534. See *Reidy*.

Reido, *read*; *Reido-ryse*, read-rushes, 2853; *Reides*; *Reidis*, *pt.* 5815, 3832, 4285.

Reidell, a cart, 4530. O.F. *ried*, F. *riden*.

Riden (*Riden*), *pp.* ridden through, 1949; *Ridyn* (*Ridyn*), ridden, 1203.

(*Reides*), *adj.* without counsel, at a loss, 1040.

Reidy, *adj.* ready, 1382, 5358.

Reide (*Reide*), *adj.* red, rocky, 3363.

Reide, *adj.* red, 5510.

Reides, *pt.* reads, 5461. See *Reide*.

Reifete, *pr.* *pt.* 2 *p.* food, refresh (yourself), 4587. Formed from *l. refectus*.

Rifid, *pr.* a carries off, 5153; *Rifid*, *pp.* ref. 5178. See *Ref*.

Refroschid, *pp.* refreshed, 3808.

Refrovyne, *pr.* *pt.* 2 *p.* *sub.* refrain, 4638.

Ref, *pt.* a (*reit* *vp*), tore up, 409;

Ref, *pp.* taken away from, 2510, 4010. See *Refis*.

(*Refine*), a refuse, 1887. A false reading; see *Adam*, MS.

Region, a region, 992; *Regions*, *pl.* 19, 1048, 1054.

Regne (*Regnes*, *pt.*), a realm, 1949. See *Regne*.

Regne, kingdom, 1140, 3000, 3164; (*Realmes*), 2653.

Regne, *pr.* to reign, 518, 836; (*Reyne*), *v.* 1502; *Regnyd*, *pt.* a 19.

Reherer, *v.* rehearse, relate, describe, 21; consider, 329.

Rehetis, *pr.* a cheers, encourages (them), 3999; revivres, recalls (his courage), 5320. "Rehetit, Re-haiter, Re-heter, encourager, repender des forces;" Roquefort.

Reioyed, *pp.* rejoiced, glad, 3960, 5227; (*Reioyced*), 3407.

Reioyced, *pp.* rejoiced, 3112.

Rekanthis, *pl.* chains, 5128. See *Rekanthis*.

Reke, smoke, incense, 1566.

Rekes, *pr.* to reckon, recount, tell, 150, 1206, 1448; to calculate, count, 41, 2269; *Reken* (*Rekyn*), *pr.* to reckon, 771; *Rekena*, *pr.* a relates, 1280; *Rekend*, 1 *pt.* a related, 4124; *Rekind*, *pt.* a pronounced, uttered, 4931. See *Rekyn*.

Rekenithis, *pl.* chains, 5542. A.S. *reccan*, local, *rekanth*. Hence *prov.* E. *reken-crook*, lit. chain-crook (Halliwell). See *Rekanthis*.

Reklis, a odour, perfume, 4977. A.S. *recla*.

Reklis, *pr.* a smokes, reeks, 566. See above.

Rekinly (*Bakenly*), adv. hastily, 2354; (*Bakenly*), quickly, soon, 2329; (*Bekyndy*), 794*. A.S. *reccan*.

Rekyn, *pr.* to count, 84; (*Boken*), *v.* recount, 1404; *Rekyns* (*Bekans*), *pr.* a utters, 2354. E. *recount*.

Rekyn, *v.* control, take heed to, 21. A.S. *rekan*, to rock.

Releekie (*Releikiz*), *pl.* relics, 1572.

Remembris (*Remembris*), *pr.* a remembers, 2844; recalls, 4235;

Remembris, 2958; *Remembris*, 1055.

Remnant, a part, 22.

Remowe (*Remofe*), *v.* remove, withdraw, 1975; *Remowis*, *pr.* a removes, 4859; *Remowis* (*Remewis*), 2538; *Remowis* (*Remewis*), 2031;

(*Remeweys*), rises up, 2943; *Re-*

mowed, *pt.* a removed, 1048, 1450; *Remewid*, 3704.

Remys, *pl.* realms, 85.

Ren (*Bynne*), *v.* run, 3583.

Renys, *v.* refuse, 8534. O.F. *renseier*, Lat. *renseper*.

Renewid, *adj.* (*proch.* for *Renowid*, *renowned*), 2819. The Dublin MS. has *reuerent*, i.e. *reverend*, noble.

Reuge, the same as *Reuko*, man, 460.

Rengis (*Ringes*), *pr.* a rings, 1385. (*Reinith*), *pp.* *as.* *adj.* passionate, 838*. See *Reyns*.

Renke, man, 330, 739, 817, 992, 1203, 1216, 2166; *Renkis*, *pl.* men, warriors, 21, 177; (*Rekes*), 2378; (*Renkes*), 958. A.S. *reac*.

(*Renko*), a rank, 1850.

Rent, payment, tribute: To rent, in payment, in tribute, 4531.

(*Rent*), *pp.* rent, broken, 775*.

Reynsche, *adj.* furious, 2847; *Reynst*, passionate, loud, 387. "Reynsch, furious; North."—Halliwell.

Reynschly, adv. vehemently, vigorously, 4231. See above.

Repaire, *pr.* *pt.* 1 *p.* return, 3751.

Reportand, *pro.* *pt.* reporting, relating, or sending back, 2414.

Reprene (*Reprore*), a reproof, blame, 2421.

Repreuce, *pr.* *pt.* 2 *p.* reprove, blame, 4662; (*Repreuced*), *pp.* rebuked, 1789.

Request, *pp.* requested, demanded (*Rey*), 3443.

Required, *pp.* asked, 2268.

Revo, *v.* rear, build, 4561; (*Revo*), 2258; *Revid*, *pt.* a reared, 5510;

pr. a 4068; *Revyd*, raised, 81; (*Revyd*), reared, 1373.

Rerid, a voice, noise, 488; *Reryd*, 387; (*Rerido*), noise, 2900. A.S. *reword*.

Reo (*Reys*), a race, hurry, 2979. See *Reos*.

Reoyfte (*Reisane*), *v.* receive, 826; *Reoyfays*, *pp.* a received, 2329;

pr. *pt.* 3210; *Reoyfynd*, *pt.* a received, took, 3478; received, 1182; (*Reoyand*), *pt.* *pt.* 1685,

2428; *Reoyand*, *pt.* *pt.* received,

1124; Resayue (Resoue), *imp.* s. 3115; Resayues, *imp.* pl. 3115; Resayued (Resaued), *pp.* received, 1646.
 Resche, s. rush, 4126, 4736.
 Reschown, *ger.* to rescow, *sib.* 5162; (Rescow), 2813. See Reskove.
 Rese (Rase), s. hurry, 1996. A.S. *rasa*. See Res.
 Resild, *pp.* reticulated, covered with network, 4126. O.F. *resil*, F. *reséau*, from Low Lat. *reticulum*, network. The sense is 'as covered with network as a rush,' which probably means no more than 'furrowed like a rush, or rough, without any very close resemblance to actual network. Otherwise, if the reading be corrupt, the easiest correction is to read *refid*, or rather *rifid*, i. e. rivelled, wrinkled.
 Reskove, *ger.* to rescow, 5202. See Reschowe.
 Reson, rescow, 1670; *casus*, 244; talk, 3524; sentences, 387; Resons, *pl.* accounts, 1280. (Hossynny); see Hissoc.
 Reso, s. rest; To rest (A1 rest), at rest, set, spoken of the sun, 646.
 Resyn, *pp.* risen, 82, 351.
 Rethere, *pl.* the cattle, 1230. See *Arceter* in Stratum. A.S. *rethra*, *krýðer*; *pl.* *rethra*.
 Rethrik, rhetoric, 4360.
 Reure, s. river, 5595; (Reur), 2894; Revers, *pl.* 4822.
 Reuerence, a reverence, respect, 197, 1124, 1182, 1646, 3463.
 Reuerence, *pr.* a does reverence to, 1690; Reuerent, *pl.* 2344. (Benarently), *adv.* reverently, 817.
 Reuschel (Reuest, *pr.*), *pl.* a *reft* dressed himself, 1550.
 Reust; see Baueste.
 Reusfully, *adv.* sadly, 3083.
 Reuire, s. river, 5579; Reur, 3852.
 Reuth, pity, 2244; Reothe (Reuth), sorrow, grief, 1280, 2813.
 Revell, *ger.* to spend in revelling, 3463.
 Reviles (Reviles), *pr.* a reviles, 730.
 Rew (Reve), v. rue, repent, 1975;

Rewis, *pr.* a 3157; (Rewys), *pr.* a *reft*, repents, 871; Rewid, *pl.* *reft*, repented, 5521; Rewis, *imp.* *pl.* have pity, 5314.
 Rewfully, *adv.* ruefully, sadly, 2843.
 Rewill, s. rue, 4422; (Rewle), *ruis*, ritual, 1500; Rewle, 2894.
 Rewle, *ger.* to guide, 5542; to order, 3609; (Rewle), v. rue, 7899; Rewelle, 1 *pr.* *pl.* rule, 4332.
 Rewme, s. kingdom, realm, 40, 80, 82, 185, 197; (Reime), 813, 3241; (Reime), 1740; Rewmys (Reimes), *pl.* kingdoms, 2363.
 Rewrith, s. pity, sad sight, 4010. See Reuth.
 Reys, s. rein, 2973.
 Reft, *adv.* rightly, 1740.
 Reft, (*perhaps*), *adv.* right, upright, 2943. For the spelling, see above.
 Reial, *adv.* royally, grandly, 4369.
 Reial, *adv.* royal, 244, 941, 3514.
 Reially, *adv.* royally, 1530, 1572; (Ryally), 3210.
 Reialm, s. realm, dominion, 20.
 Reial, *pl.* men of the royal rank or kin, 3443.
 Reialte, s. royal power, rule, 3534; royally; royal state, 22, 5122; (Reialte), royalty, pride, 2428.
 Ribans; see Rabans.
 Ribhez, *pl.* ribs, 775*.
 Richest, *adv.* superl. richest, 4822.
 Richas (Richez), s. riches, 1178.
 Riche, *adv.* rich, powerful, 197, 351, 871, 992, &c.; (Ryche), 1530.
 Riches, s. wealth, 20, 1663.
 Richez, *pr.* a *reft* prepares himself, 5056. See *Gloss.* to Garwayn and the Grene Knight.
 Richt, *adv.* richest, 1572.
 Ridas (Ryders), *pl.* riders, knights, 1054.
 Ridding (Riddyn), s. clearing, raising (a town), 2244.
 Riddour (Raddour), s. harshness, 2329. See Raddour.
 Ride, *ger.* to ride, 82, 999; (Ryde), *ger.* to ride over, 1731; s. 1592; Ridis (Rydes), *pr.* a rides, 243, 2862; (Rides), 1319, 1459; Rides (Ryde), 1 *pr.* *pl.* ride, 1850; Rids (Ryryn), 1 *pr.* *pl.* sds. 2156; Rids (Ryden, MS. *dyden*), *pr.* *pl.*

ride, 1803; (Ridyn), *pr.* *pl.* ride, 736.
 Rife, *adv.* abundant, 1663.
 Rifo, error for Riste or Roste, *ger.* to rest, 4054. See note.
 Rige (Rigge), s. back, 2975; (Rige), 784* (Rigge), *pl.* 775*.
 (Right), *adv.* right, 784*.
 (Right), *adv.* just, 798*.
 (Rightes hym), *pr.* a sits upright, 839*.
 Rime (Reme), s. rim, 1850.
 Ringe, s. ring, border, 1850; (Ryng-ger), *pl.* ring-mail, lit. rings, 2980.
 Rishes (Richez), s. riches, treasure, 3115.
 Rise (Ryses), s. a rises, 1494; Risis (Ryses), *pr.* a rises, 2347.
 Rissoc (Hossynny), s. *pl.* heads of oats, 3060. — *Sissoc*, the head of the oat; *Chak*. 'A plume, or bell, or bunch of oats, and such other corn as does not grow in an ear.' Kennet, MS. Lansd. 1035. — *Hallwell*. Cf. Prov. Swed. *resson*, an ear of corn, especially of oats, a spike of corn (Riste).
 Rist, s. rest, leave off, 22; Ristis, *pr.* s. 5654; Ristes, 4923.
 Rined (Ryfe), *adv.* abundant, full of abundance, 1740, 1778. *lool.* *ryfe*, *rise*; *reifa*, to bestow.
 Rit, *adv.* right, immediately, 95, 431; just, exactly, 101; (Right), exactly, 1365; (Ryght), just, 2483; Rist as (Right as), just as, 1756.
 Ritis (Rightes) *pl.* rights, 3241.
 Ritwines, righteousness, 4424; Ritwines (Ryghtwines), 3183.
 Robies (Rubies), *pl.* rubies, 1663.
 Roby, s. robbery, 4563.
 Roche, s. rock, 5496; Rochis, 4864; Rochas, 4877.
 (Rob), rude, 829*.
 (Rodely), *adv.* rudely, boldly, 784*.
 Rodogarus, mother of Darius, 3314; Rodogare (Rodogore), 2819; (Rodogore), 2894.
 Rofe, *pl.* a tore, hurt, 638.
 Rogh, *adv.* rough, 4864; Rogli, 4126, 5133.

(Roke), s. rock, 4843; Rokkis, *pl.* 4864.
 (Rolland), *pres.* *pl.* rolling, galloping, 734*.
 Romance, s. the original Romance, 488, 4133; (Romans), 2900; Romances (Romans), 1977.
 Romyn, Romania (7), 5670.
 Rom, Rome, 2325, 4649.
 Romys, *pr.* a roars, cries, 612. Cf. A.S. *arisan*, noise, cry. (Botic spell *romas*).
 Round, *adv.* round, 1592.
 (Round), *pl.* *pl.* rang, 775.
 (Rouke), *adv.* rank, abundant, 1762.
 Roukenes, s. rankness, 3550.
 Rousez, *pl.* (Rounsey, s.) horses, 2887, M.E. rounsey, in Chaucer. See Romney.
 Roomes, *imp.* *pl.* roam, stretch out, 2460. See room in say Etyrn. Dict.
 (Rouces), *imp.* *pl.* rove, roam (after), 2466.
 Round, *pres.* part, reaching down, falling away, 4175. *lool.* *rupa*, to fall, fall in ruin.
 Rouan, Roxana, 3315, 3449, 3463.
 Rose, s. rose, 4543.
 Rose, 1 *pr.* *pl.* praise, 4313; *Rosa*, *pp.* celebrated, 5122. *lool.* *arisa*.
 Rote, s. root, 4424; Rotis, *pl.* 409, 3941.
 Rotillyng, s. disturbance, 943. Cf. E. *rotte*, which is often provincially pronounced *rotte*.
 Roun, *pl.* a rived, pierced, 1216.
 Roun, whisper, secret, 344.
 Rouny, charger, 817. See Romnes.
 Routs, s. company, *sib.* 2378; through, 1319; (Rowie), rout, host, 958, 1230.
 Row (Rawe), *adv.* rough, 2980.
 Rowmo, s. room, 4920; place, 330.
 Rowmo, *adv.* roomy, large, 1762. A.S. *rima*.
 (Rownyd), *pl.* a made room for (but read *Removed*), 1048.
 Rowe, s. voice, 488. *lool.* *ruost*, Dan. *roet*.
 Rugh, *adv.* rough, 4726, 4877.
 Rughere, *adv.* rougher, 3815.
 Ruschil (Ruskes, *pr.* s.), *pl.* s. a haried, 1320.

Russe, Russia, 5670.
 Ruyde, *adj.* rough, turbulent, 5595.
 Rups, *adj.* rough, 3852; wild, 1762.
 Rybans; see Rabies.
 Ryle, *ger.* to ride, 915, 2813, 7627;
 Rydes, *pr. a. rida*, 1284; Rydis
 (Ryden), *pr. pl.* 1239; Rydyn,
pr. pt. rido (or pt. pl.), 1256.
 Ryle, *adj.* ride, plain, evident, 1352.
 Rylones, *a. rificens*, piousness, abundance, 1887.
 Rylf, *a. rlf*, chief, 1756.
 (Ryfyng), *a. rificens*, 7479.
 Rynold, *pt. a.* stretched, 4981.
 Ryn, *ger.* to run, 1252; Rynnes,
pr. a. 1323, 1513; (Rynny),
 2900; (Rynny), *pr. pt.* 2979;
 Rynand, *pres. part.* running,
 3737.
 Rynge, ring, 425, 436.
 Rynoges, *pr. a.* rings, 775.
 Rynoceros, rhinoceros, 4133; Rynoceros,
 5133.
 Rype, *adj.* ripe, 1347.
 Rype (Rise), *v. rise*, 2438; Ryaie,
pr. a. 330, 392; (Rise), 782.
 Ryaie, 2871; Ryaie (= Rise),
 557; (Ryaie); (Ryaie), 2870.
 Ryaie, *a. rashes*, 3858. See note.
 Ryat (Rist), rest, 2616; To ryat,
 at rest, 374.
 (Rytle), *pp. torn*, 775*. *Icol. rife*,
 to scratch, cut (a horse also to tear,
 as G. reissen); cognate with A.S.
reotian.

Sa, *adv.* so, thus, 146, 259, 268, 269,
 459, &c.; (So), 849.
 Sa ma ayless (So maedus), as may
 God aid me, 729. For So m'aide
 Deus, so may God aid me.
 Saarde, Sardis, 5666.
 Sable (Salyll), *adj.* sable, black,
 1126.
 Sable, *a. sable*, black colour, 3946.
 Sarchell (Sarchell), *a. wise man*, phi-
 losopher (?), 716. Used ironi-
 cally; it seems to be formed from
 O.F. *sachs*, wise (Haequefor), Low
 Lat. *sapias*, wise.
 Sacrifico, *v. sacrifico*, 5098 (*where read*
sacrifico); Sacrifices, *pr. a. sacrif-*
ices, 1043; (Sacrificed), *pt. a.* 1093.
 Sacrificis, *a. sacrificio*, 4461; (Sacrif-

ices), 1486; *missiviten* Sacrificis,
 2182.
 Sacrilage, *a. sacrilegio*, 4561.
 Sacd, *adj.* settled, 2895; Sadd, *adj.*
 full, complete, 3883; Sadd some, or
 close rank, lit. close (or full)
 number, 5059; Sadi (Sad), *adj.*
 close, firm, resolute, 2614; *sad*,
 5052. A.S. *sad*.
 Sadiis, *pl. saddis*, 5433. See Sadyll.
 Sadiis, *adv.* seriously, 347; fixedly,
 1859; forcibly, 4146; firmly,
 securely, 2569; with determina-
 tion, 1139; Sadii, *adv.*, 5584.
 Saines (Sadness), *a. staidness*, so-
 berness, steadiness, 1017.
 (Sadyll), *sadde*, 790*, 795*, 839*.
 See Sadiis.
 Safe, *adj.* safe, 1677; Safe vouch
 (Saus wache), 2 p. *pr. pt. adv.*
 vouchsafes, 2355; and see Vouchid.
 Saffron, *pp.* coloured with saffron,
 4690.
 Saffres (Saffres), *pl. sapphires*, 1535;
 Saffres, 4890.
 Sags, *adv.* wise, 1649, 4704.
 Sagle, *adv.* wisely, 3359.
 (Saght), *pt. a.* saw, 770*.
 Saghe, *a. saw*, saying, 4997.
 Sagittaria, the name of a plant,
 1070.
 Sai, *v. say*, tell of, 5551; Sais (Says),
pr. a. 2 p. *sayest*, 730; Sais, *pr. a.*
says, 86, 192; (Says), 891, 1371;
 Sais, *pr. pt. say*, 1732; Saied, *pt. a.*
said, 4941; Sald, 96, 228; (Sayed),
 1355; Sald (Soydyn), *pr. pt.* 1515;
 Sal, *imp. a.* 2 p. *say*, 5193; Sals
 (Says), *imper. pl.* 2 p. *say* ye, 890.
 Saile (Sayle), *ger.* to sail, 1025;
 Sailand, *pres. pt. sailing*, 61.
 Saillers, *pl. sailors*, 4359.
 Sallid, *pt. pt. assailed*, 5559. *Short*
for Assillid.
 (Saile), *adv.* sovery, 2313.
 Sake, *a. sake*, D, 1813, 2022; guilt,
 3213. A.S. *saka*.
 Salomon, Solomon, 1649.
 Salsary, Lat. Salsari, 5591.
 Sale, *a. hall*, chamber, room, 48, 922,
 332, 487, 502, 1193, 1830, 2063,
 2929, 3074, 3229, 3685, 4432,
 5589; Sals, *pl. halla*, tents, 4016,
 A.S. *sæl* (Grain).

Sale (Sash), *a. soul*, 1640.
 Sall, 1 p. *a. must*, am, to, 3194; Sall,
pr. a. 2 p. *shalt*, 688, 774; Sall,
pr. a. shall, 177, 184, 251, 403,
 519; Sal, 388; Sal (Shal), *pl.*
 1358.
 Salmary, *a. baggage*, collection of
 instruments, &c., 126. Low Lat.
salmaris, the same as *signarius*,
 baggage.
 Salt, *adv.* salt, 154.
 Salus, *a. urgent*, 4976; Saloes,
 salves, 4343; Salres, 3132.
 Salus, *v. heal*, 3132; Saloes, *pr. a.*
salves, heal, 4683.
 Salus, *a. salutation*, 4547.
 Salutis, *pl. salutations*, greetings,
 3084; (Saltes), 1914; (Salutes),
 1480; Salutes, *pl. greetings*, 2759,
 2902.
 Same, *adv.* same, 288, 741*.
 Same, *in phr.* In same, i. e. together
 (though here used as a morph
 expletive), 2648. "They gaderyd
 hem same;" Rich. Coor de
 Lion, ed. Weber, 4386.
 Samen, *adv.* together, 163, 175,
 2351, 3671; (Sampen), 1550;
 In samen, 5295. See Samme.
 Samme, *adv.* together, 5098. See
 Samen.
 Sammen (Samme), 1 p. *a. collect*,
 assemble, 3168; Sammes (Sampe-
 ned), *pr. a.* gathers, 1529; (Sampe-
 ned), *pr. pt.* collect, assemble,
 2351; Samed, "1 p. assembled,
 1025; Samyd, "1; Sammed, *pp.*
 assembled, 2614; Samel (Sampe-
 ned), collected, 1732; Samed
 (Sammyd), *pp.* assembled, gather-
 ed, 2828; Sammed, *pp.* filled,
 gathered full, 5299. A.S. *sam-*
nan.
 Sampill, *a. sample*, example, proof,
 5306; see Etampill.
 Sampson, 1202, 1221, 1264, 1288.
 Sand, *a. land*, 4299.
 Sande, *a. message*, 3789; Sand (Sond),
 embassy, 2524; Sandis (Sondis),
pl. messages, 890.
 Sande, 1 p. *a. send*, 3168.
 Sandeman, *a. messenger*, 4234;
 (Sandeman), 2866, 2964; Sandi-
 smen, *pl. messengers*, 2399,
 4634.

5100; (Sandemen), 1830; (Sond-
 emmen), 1790; (Sendemen),
 ambassadors, 1170.
 Sango, song, 263, 1645.
 Sann, *a. sand*, 5555.
 Sang, *pt. pl.* sang, 3698.
 Sany (read Sanya), *pr. pl. save*,
 preserve, 1745.
 Sapience, wisdom, 253, 1022; Sapi-
 ent, 3725; knowledge, 622; Sa-
 pient (Sapience), wisdom, 2374;
 (Sapiens), 2526; Sapientia, *pr.*
wise acts, 4449.
 Sarazens (Sarizantes), *pl. Saracens*,
 1510.
 Sara, *a. sore*, harm, 3771; Saris, *pl.*
 3132, 4343.
 Sare, *adv.* sore, severe, 797.
 Sare, *adv.* sorely, 385, 531, 856,
 1164; (Sore), 2532, 2098.
 (Sarkeilly), 2401. Perhaps an error
 for *serily*, as in A.; or misspelled
 for *serily*.
 Sarpentis (Sarpentis), *pl. satrapes*,
 1913.
 Sary, *adv.* sorry, miserable, 665,
 1735, 4417; poor, 4037.
 Sat, *pt. a. sat*, 482; Sate, 3336.
 Satraparis (Satraparis), *pl. satrapes*,
 2758; Satraparis, 2694; Satra-
 pairs (Satraparis), 1557.
 Sathill, *pp.* settled, 4429.
 Sautayus, *pl. savages*, 3914.
 Sausard, *aving*, except, 4037; Sau-
 and hot, except, 3707.
 Sawdill (Sawdell), *pp.* stuffed, set,
 1535. F. *souder*, to solder, lit. to
 make firm; Lat. *solidare*.
 Saudiers (Saugours), *pl. soldiers*,
 1921, 2105; (Saugours), 2828;
 (Sowours), 763. See Saugours.
 Saus (Saf), *v. save*, heal, 2558,
 3987; Sausd, *pt. a. saved*, 5590.
 See Saupd.
 Saus, *pp.* save, except, 3842.
 Saucly, *adv.* safely, 3771. See
 note.
 (Saugours), *pl. soldiers*, 2172. See
 Saudiers. Cf. *prov. E. soldier*.
 Sausly, *not*, 742, 754, 3089, 5474;
 (Sawle), 1786, 2028; Saus, *pl.*
 4429.
 Sausour, *a. smell*, sense of smell,
 4634.

Saunter, a knowledge, 4429, 4474. Cf. *F. servir*.

Saute, a assault, 1368, 2221, 2380, 3360; (Sawto) 1156, 1431, 1452, 1766, 2135; (Sawt), 1968.

Sauyd (Sawed), pt. a. 1 p. saved, 2093; (Saffed), pp. preserved, 2668. See Sane.

Sawe, ger. to sow, 4404; 2 pr. pt. 4580; Sawia, 1 pr. pt. 4268.

Sawe, pt. a saw, 266; (Saw), pt. pl. 1614.

Sawe, a speech, saying, 1845; (Saw), 863; Sawia, pt. words, 5115; sayings, 51, 99, 200, 262; (Sawes), 1655; Sawies, 3567; (Sawes), proph. ecies, 7977.

Sawia, pt. saws, 5557. See Soap.

Savourd, pt. a savoured, tasted, 4821.

Say, a silk, 4600.

Say, v. say, tell, 51, 165, 1097; ger. 240, 253, 294; Say, pr. a. 1 p. say, address, 2730; Sayes, ger. a. says, 5602; (Says), 1307; Sayn, pr. pt. tell, 2112; Sayd, pt. a. 1 p. said, 447; 2 pt. a. said-est, 246; pt. a. 167, 268; pp. 262; Say, imp. a. tell, 298.

Saynes, pt. nets, 4270. *F. sein*, I. *apena*.

Sayntis, pt. saints, 4.

Saynt-ware (Sanctuary), sanctuary, 1567. O.F. *sanctuarie*.

Says, a saying, saw, 4220; sentence, 5192; answer, 751; (Sagh), 3249; Says, pt. sayings, words, 4478; (Sawes), 1795, 2122, 2774; (Sawes), 1818; (Sawys), pt. sayings, 2356.

Sape, a saw, 4096. See Sawia.

Sepe, pt. a. 1 p. saw, 475; (Sawce), 1653; pt. a. 61, 222, 413, &c.; (Sawgh), 9752; (Saw) 1413, 2112; (See), 2301; (Se), 1795; Sepe, pt. pl. saw, 1393, 4003; (Seighen), 2654. See Se.

Seppill (Saghtly), imp. a. make peace, be reconciled, 865. A.R. *addition*.

Seales, pl. scales, 3895.

Seald, adj. scaled, furnished with scales, scaly, 3865.

Seamandra, Scamander, 2119.

Scath, a barn, 3915.

Seance, a. inrens, 4976.

Seaptour (Septour), a sceptre, 3161.

Seare, a. score, to score, 2865.

Seade, a shade, 2800.

Schaft, shaft, spear, 780; shaft of a spear, 1402; Schafin, rays, 4816; (Shafes), shafts, 789.

Schafin, pl. chaps, jaws, 4797. *Pot for Chafin*. Icel. *kyfir*, jaw.

Schakie, pr. a. shakes, 561.

Schalik, man, 469; Schalkis (Shalkis), pl. men, 929; (Shalkes), 2154.

Schance (Shame), a shame, 1800; disgrace, 748.

Schained, pp. ashamed, 469.

Schap, a shape, body, 4301; destiny, 180; Schapp, shape, 4761.

Schapid, pt. a. escaped, 3094. *Pot Aschapid*.

Schapis, pr. a. shapes, forms, 4025; Schape, pr. a. assy. incline, work towards, 3371; Schapen, pp. de-crowd, 178.

Schard, pp. cut, i.e. formed, 4675. From the weak verb *scharen*, of which the pt. I. *schard* occurs in *Sir Degrevant*, 1630. See Halliwell.

Scharpe, adj. sharp, 602.

Scharpid, pp. sharpened, 3580.

Scharply (Sharply), adv. sharply, 1299, 1391.

Scharfll (Schastel), adj. harmful, dangerous, powerful to injure, 2992. See *Scap* in *glas*, to Allit. Poems. Goth. *skastula*.

Schastid, pt. a. shattered, 4150. See *Alto-schastid*.

Schamdry (Chenabdry), a baseness, 3571. **Schneider*, an idle vagabond; Halliwell.

Schouyn, pp. shaven, 231.

Schaw, a shaw, wood, 4730, 4731; Schawis, pl. groves, thickets, 4382.

Schawe, ger. to shew, 601; Schawid, pp. 4383.

Scheld, ger. to shield, protect; To shield with cure schap, to protect our forms with, 4301.

Schell, a shell, 2695; Schellis, pl. 5469.

Schelis, pl. shillings, shillies, 4049. Cf. Icel. *skjld*.

Schemerand, pres. pt. glittering, shimmering, 483, 5592. See *Schon-Erhand*.

Schende (Shend), v. disgrace, 3371; Schend (Shende), ger. to destroy, 870.

Schene, adj. beautiful, 5592; splendid, 483, 780; adv. as st. bright one, fair maid, 4759.

Schering (Sheryng), a shearing, cutting, 9424.

Scherbe (pl. Sether), shawl, 802.

Schese, a shive, splinter of a broken spear, 1402. *Better Schiesu*; but see below.

Scheuerand (Sheuerand), pr. pt. shivering, splintering, 789.

Schevys (Sheuen), pr. pt. shake, 776. Cf. *cheaven*, to quiver, shiver, in the *Morte Arthure* and *Troy-book*.

Schew, a cloud, sky, 4865. Cf. Icel. *skj*, a cloud; Halliwell gives *skew* = sky, from MS. Cot. Vesp. D. 7.

Schewe, ger. to show, 15; (Schewe), 2029; v. 255, 684; Schewia, pr. a. shews, 286; (Schewes), beholds, 2669; Schewys, shews, 608; (Schewen), 2019; Schewid, pt. pl. shewed, 4049; Schewid, pp. shews, 180; Scheswyd, 474; Schewid (Schewid), 1996.

Schewars, a mirror, 4854.

Schidie (Shiden), pt. splinters, fragments, 789. A.S. *scide*.

Schild (Shield), shield, 780; (Schilde), 1402; Schidie, pl. shields, 6797, 5560.

Schilde, pr. a. *esuper*, shield, defend, forbid, 3521.

Schilli (Shilly), adv. shrilly, loudly, 929. **Schylo*, *Socorus*? Cath. Anglican.

Schilling (Schelyng), pt. shillings, 3174.

Schind, v. disgrace, 5335. See Schend.

Schips, pl. ships, 65, 113; (Schippes), 1367; Schoppis (Schippes), 1169.

Schire, adj. bright, 483, 5018; sheer, mere, 4301. Icel. *skir*.

Schirkid, pt. pl. cleared, rendered

bright, brightened, 4816. Cf. Icel. *skira*, to brighten, cleanse.

Scho, sho, 241, 257, 268, 352.

Schogs, pr. a. *refl*, shivers, shakes, trembles, 5018. See *Shog* in Halliwell.

Schoke, pt. a. shook, 5018.

Schomes (in MS. for Schouros), pl. showers, 1299.

Schondirhand, pres. pt. error for Schouerand (Shouerand in D.), shimmering, gleaming, 780. See Schemerand.

Schondirhad (Schendret), pp. shin, 2048. *Formed as if from a verb* Schouderen, or Schouderen, frequentative of Schouden, Schouen, to disgrace; see Schend, Schont.

Schont, a just, disgrace, 469. *Pot for schond*; see *schand* in *Stratmann*.

Schontid; see Schoutis, Schount.

Schont, adv. short, 630.

Schote (Shot), a shot, i.e. stone shot from engines, 2624.

Schote (Shot), ger. to shoot, 1064; Schotes (Shoton), pr. pt. 1391.

Schot (Shoton), pp. shot, 1299.

Schout, ger. avoid, 180. E. *shoot*.

Schouris, pl. showers, *hense surrows*, woods, 529. See also Schoms.

Schoute, a shoot, 4730.

Schoutis (Shotes), pr. pt. shoot, 929; Schoutid, pt. pl. shootid, classed, covered, 580 (but here we should rather read *schoutid*, i.e. removed, abank, lit. *skantast*). See the note, and see Schount.

Schwid, pp. showed, used force, 4759.

Sch(h)rewe, a mischievous creature, 4854; Schrewis, pt. ill-disposed lads, 628.

Schrikis, pr. pl. shriek, 3866; (Schrikes), 929.

Schrisse, a shrine, 5592. See Schryne.

Schroude, vestment, robe, 483; covering, 4301. A.S. *scrid*.

Schryns, a shrine, 4675. See Schryne.

Schudering (Shoderyng), a crashing, clashing; lit. shuddering, 2624.

Schuldire, a shoulder, 5240; Schuldler (Schuldler), 1090.
Schurrys, pl. sheds, 4049. Icel. *skurr*, a shed.
Shout (Shoty), *pr. pl.* shoot, 1413.
Shyness, *pr. a.* shines, 3862; (Shyness), 705.
Skorrae, *pl.* scars, scours, rough rocks, 4865. Icel. *skor*.
Skorfen, *pr. a.* discomfited, 4802.
Scott (Shutran), *pl. pl.* shot, dashed, leapt, hurried, 2454.
Scoghe, a wood, shaw, 3915. Icel. *skoggr*.
Scotlaid, *pl. a.* studied, 645. Chaucer has *scoteys*, Prol.
Scote, school, 621, 641, 645; Scolis, *pl.* 4363, 4610.
Scotere, scholar, 641.
Scotpl, *pl. pl.* escaped, 3915. *Plat* for Scotpl.
Scotplaus, a look-out place, 1575. See the note.
Scours, a score (twenty), 1372, 4200; ix score, one hundred and eighty, 3177.
Scorpius, *pl.* scorpions, 3865, 4900.
Scortis, *pr. a.* (for Schortis), grows short, wanes, 3298.
Scourer (Showrez), *pl.* showers, 2048.
Scripture (Scripture), writing, 2119; Scripture (Scripture), text, 1575.
Scutis, *pr. pl.* project, 4865. Icel. *skuta*.
Se, *v. see*, 250, 344; (See), 688; *Se*, *ger.* 356; to look upon, 1528; *Se*, *pr. pl.* 1998; 2 *pr. pl.* 1802; *Se*, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* *subj.* see, 1846; (Se), *pr. a.* saw, 1590; *Se*, *imp.* a. 1914; (See), 702.
Se, *a. see*, 81.
(Seche), *adj.* such, 1191, 1819.
Seche, *ger.* to seek, 438; Seches (Sokes), seeks, goes, 1056. See below.
Sechis, *pr. pl.* come, 4976. A better reading would be as *skis* out of *wellis*, like streams out of wells. *Sike* is a Southern form of *sike*, a stream, torrent.
Sechus (Sichus), Zethus, 2215.
Secund, *adj.* second, 2305, 3660; Secunds, 3356.

Sece, *a. see*, 586, 1991, 4268; race, 4333; Sece, *pl.* 3725, 4404.
Seder, *a. cedar*; Seder-tables, tables of cedar, 5290. See Sedriese.
Sedill, *adj.* (probably) chaste, modest, gentle, 3357. Formed from A.S. *sedis*, good manners, lit. custom; cf. *sedefull*, modest (Orminium); Icel. *sidgr*, well-bred; Dan. *sedilig*, modest; G. *sedus*, modest. The suffix is A.S. *-el*, as in *secedel*.
Sedriese, *pl.* cedars, 4973. See Seder. *See, a.* 205, 26, 61, 411; *Sees, pl.* 4406.
See, v. see, make out, 5605; *ger.* to attend, 754; *Sees (Seys)*, 2 *pr. a.* see, 5279; *Sees, pr. a.* sees, 943; perceives, 5360; *See, pr. pl.* 3206; (Seen), 1255; *See, pr. a.* saw, 657, 733; *Seis, imp. pl.* 2 *p.* behold, 3878.
See-hule, *a. sea-bull*, 4098; (read See-hulis, *pl.*), 4197; See-hules, *pl.* sea-bulls, sea-cows, 3846.
Seele (Seale), *a. seal*, 2344; (Sealle), 1914.
Seells, *pl.* seals (sea-animals), 5471; Seells, 3846.
Seorties, *pl.* varieties, 4654. See the note; and see *Sere, adj.*
Seot, *pl. a.* (for we read *ho*, see note), set, appointed, 4654; *pp.* set, situated, 5233.
Seote (Sote), *a. seat* (supply in, as in the Dublin MS.), 2995.
Sege, siege, 1029, 1144, 1156, 3020; camp, 2442; Sege (Seige), siege, 1283, 1356.
Sege, *a. seat*, chair, 236, 262, 535, 548, 1872, 2024; throne, 3325, 3388, 5182, 5630, 5643; Sege (Seige), seat, throne, 3284; Sege, *pl.* thrones, 3456; seats (Lat. *sedilia*), 3357.
(Seget), *pp.* called, 2234. From *segetis*, to say; but the right form is *sedis*. The reading is probably corrupt.
Sege, *a. man*, 111; (Sage), 1316; (Sege), 2286; Seeg (Sege), 2526; (Segh), 1626, 1633; Seg (Sege), 1580; Sege, 2251, 2380; (Sege), 2296; Seegis (Segeget),

a. pl. warriors, men, 1157, 2020, 3164; (Segees), 1529; (Segees), 797, 1788, 2199; (Sege), 2103; Segees (Segees), 2291; Sege, 24, 86; (Sege), 1787, 2043; (Segeget), 2137; Sege, *gen. pl.* of men; Of sege werke, of the work of men's hands, 4473.
(Segegen), *pr. pl.* say, 1070.
(Sege), *pr. a.* saw, 3291.
Segid, *pp.* besieged, 4296.
Seis (Sittes), *pr. a.* sits, 980.
Seising, *a.* seising, conquest, 4396.
Seke, *v. seek*, 908, 5532; find, 1364; *go*, 3081; advances, 1735; Sekein, seek, attack, 2020; Seke; (Sech), seek to go, sin, 3295; (Sekyn), *go*, 3081; (Sake), *ger.* to seek, 1968; Soks (Seche), 1 *pr. a.* seek, seek to fight, advance, 2748; Sekis (Seke), *a. go*, goes, 924; (Sekeys), goes, 2189; Soks, 2 *pr. a.* seekest, 1769; Sekand, *pres. pt.* seeking, 154.
Seke, *adj.* sick, ill, 856, 2003, 2017, 2548. A.S. *sece*.
Sekeman, *a.* sick man, 5605.
Sekire, *adj.* certain, 5370; true, very, 4479; (Sekir), trusty, 2646; certain, sure, 2840, 2891; (Sekyr), good, sterling, genuine, 1042; Sekir (Syker), good, 763; trusty, 1202.
Sekire (Sekerly), *adv.* assuredly, 2748.
Sekirly, *adv.* for a certainty, 303; securely, 2401; (Sekirly), certainly, 1634.
Seknes, *a.* sickness, 2808; Sekenes, 4440.
Selenth, *adj.* strange, great, 3598; valiant, 3043. A.S. *selodis*, strange.
Selenthie, *a.* wonder, marvel, 3663, 5533; Selenthis (Selcothez), *pl.* wonders, 2141.
Selenthly, *adv.* wonderfully, 3076; strangely, 5221; (Selenthly), wonderfully, 1022; Selenthly, wondrously, exceedingly, 5584; (Selenthly), wondrously, 2822.
Selenthest (Selcothent), *adv.* superlatively, 617; Sege, 2251, 2380; (Sege), 2296; Seegis (Segeget),

Selo (Sealle), *a. seal*, 1845, 1931, 2802; (Seale), 1717.
Selo, *a.* haplessness, illness, good luck, 249, 1855, 4547; (Ceylo), prosperity, 1862. A.S. *sel*.
Selo (Syle), *ger.* to coil, roof, cover, 1519.
Selo, perhaps an error for Solle, i. e. soil, 2760. Or from A.S. *sel*, a house, dwelling; hence, habitation, land. (Probably corrupt).
Solor, *a.* cellar, apartment, 5291. *Bad clearly an error for Solere, a summer-chamber.* (Error of *e* for *o* is common).
Sels, *adv.* same, very, 288, 498, 3388, 4895; (Self), 3229; (Selces), 754.
Selo, self; *yourself*, yourself, you yourself, 875; Self, himself, 435.
Solid, *pp.* sealed, 5100; (Sclott), 1170.
Soll (Self), *pres. self*, 2624.
Sello; see Selly.
Selly, *adj.* strange, marvellous, 326, 570, 1580; (Sellech), 1732; stränge, i. e. great, 5575; vast, 2089; Sells, *adj.* strange, wonderful, great, 4884; vast, 89.
Selly, *adv.* strangely, extremely, 3567.
Selly, *a.* marvel, 2651; Solla, *pl.* wonders, 5551.
(Solve), *adv.* very, 1998, 741*.
Semard, *pres. part.* soaming, 1252. See Semer.
Semblance, *a.* appearance, demeanor, 5192; Semblance, 4098.
Semblant, *a.* appearance, face, aspect, 4141; (Sembland), 1657, 841*.
Semble, *a.* assembly, army, 3078; encounter, meeting, 797; Semble (Semble), assembly, 1073.
Semble (Assemble), *v.* assemble, 1921; Semble, *ger.* to assemble, meet in battle, 759; Semblis, *pr. a.* attacks, 1333; (Semble), assemblies, 3608; Semblis, *a.* assemblies, 1282; Semblis (Assemble), *pr. pl.* assemble, 2351; Sembled, *pr. a.* (Semblis, *pr. a.*), assembled, 2489; Sembled, *pr. pl.* assembled, 617; Semblid (Semblid), *pp.* assembled, 1244, 2536;

Sembild (Semblyd), *pp.* assembling, 2370.
 Sembling (Semblyng), *s.* assembling, 769.
 Seme, *v.* beseme, suit, 979; Semes, *pr.* *s.* besemes, 747, 5200; (Semes), 2000; it seems, 1349, 3196;
 Semys, seems, 1634; it besemes, 716; Semed, *pt.* *s.* seemed, 635, 1156; (Semyd), seemed, 1423; besemed, 2779; Semed (Semyd), seemed likely, 2003; seemed, 1375; seemed (the rath), 2109; Semyd, seemed, 70, 1528.
 Seme, *pp.* error for Seme, to see, 682; the Dublin MS. has *se*.
 Semeily, *adj.* comely, 238; seemly, 1281; seemly person, 2003; fair one, 5264; (Semylych), 2179; (Semylych), 2017, 2043.
 Semely, *adv.* fitly, 281; fittingly, 108; comelly, 424.
 Semplo (Semblo), *s.* assemble, 2796;
 Semplois (Assemble), *pp.* to assemble, 2933.
 Semylacre (Semylyere), *s.* image, 2997; Semylyacris, *pl.* images, effigies, 5657.
 Sen, *conj.* since, 179, 465, 1106, 1850, 2950, 3438, 3544, 4258; (Soth), 891; (Syon), 1864.
 Send, *v.* send, 1833; Sondo, *pp.* 1868; (Send), 1264; Sendia, *pr.* *s.* sends, 362, 1716; (Sende), 1711; (Sendys), 1170; Soud, *pp.* 1042; Sont, 2 *pt.* *s.* sentest, 2022; Soud, *pt.* *s.* sent, 4294; Sent, 670; (Send), 1463; Sente, *pt.* *pl.* sent, 3774; Sent (Send), *pp.* 1490.
 Soudale, fine lines, 1519.
 Sene (See), *pp.* to see, 1061; *pp.* seen, 62, 1651.
 Sencour, *s.* squire, lord (but a false reading), 2760. See below.
 Sencours, *pl.* squire, prince, 2487;
 Sencours (Sencours), *pl.* squire, lords, 1614. See Sencours.
 Seneccalis (Seneccall), *pl.* senecals, 3400; Seneccalis (Senecalis), 2763.
 Senours, *s.* prince, 2073; Senour (Sencour), lord, 2634; Se(s)oure (Senours), *s.* ruler, lord, 3198;

Senours (Senours), *pl.* lords, 1507. See Sencours.
 Senoursie (Senory), *s.* dominion, 1913, 1976.
 Sens, *s.* income, 4184.
 Sensiffe, *adj.* sensitive, 4381.
 Sencours (Censours), *pl.* censures, 1565.
 Sent, *s.* feeling, perception, 4615.
 Sent, *s.* ascent, 617. For Ascent.
 Senture, *s.* cincture, girdle, 4963.
 F. cincture.
 Senuris (Senoursy), *s.* lordship, 2778.
 Senour, *s.* lord, 5690.
 (Seps), *pp.* to sink, fall, 716. (Such is the sense required; it is evidently miswritten for *sepe* = *sepe*.)
 See Sepe, and of the reading of Ashmole MS.
 Septer, sceptre, 502; (Septour), 080; Septere (Septur), 1128; Septour, 198, 2324, 3625.
 Sepulture, *s.* sepulchre, 5143.
 Seraphens, *pl.* Seraphim, 4915.
 Seraphim (Serapys), Serapis, 1084;
 (Seraphyls), 1101.
 Ser, *air.* lord, 161, 513, 637, 771, 869, 3239; (Sis), 695, 1006; (Sire), 765; Seris, *pl.* sirs, 182; (Siry), lords, 2491.
 Serche, *pp.* to search, 3132.
 Serche, *s.* circle, 3736, 4373; Serclis, *pl.* 277.
 Sere, *adj.* various, separate, divers, 86, 277, 570, 1083, 1536, 1567, 1634, 1889, 3010, 2104, 2112, 2765, 3707, 4653, 4461, 4915; various, many, 2763.
 Sero-lycis, *adj.* separate, 4521; various, sundry, 4440, 5125;
 Sero-lyp, different, 605; Sere-lypis, *adj.* *pl.* various, 4893.
 Serouen, Ceres, 4510, 4536.
 Serianis (Sergeantes), *pl.* sergeants, officers, 2475; Seriant (Sergeantes), sergeants, 3403.
 Serke, *s.* shirt, sack, 4963; Sarkis, *pl.* 4329, 4672.
 Serop (Syrrope), syrro, drink, 2578; (Syrrope), 2558; Serop (Syrrope), 2568.
 Seropia, Serapia, 4460.
 Serpentes, *pl.* serpents, 3707, 3883, 4177.

Serres, Seres, i.e. Chinese, 3956, 3958.
 Serian, *s.* certain amount, 5121.
 Serians, *adj.* certain, 3956.
 Seris, *adv.* certainly, 4271.
 Seruage, *s.* service, 2778, 3628; (Sreage), 918; Seruice (Seruice), servitude, 1937.
 Seruand, *s.* servant, 2779; (Siraund), 1962; (Siraunt), 1727; Seruandis (Seruandis), *pl.* servants, 2753.
 Seruand, error for Seruise (as in the Dublin MS.), service, 2634.
 Seru, *v.* obey, 2410; serre, suit, 1364; Seruy, *pt.* *s.* served, was of service, 2374; Serued, *pp.* served, 1685, 5281.
 Serus, *pp.* *pl.* *l.* *p.* deservu, 4389;
 Serued, *pp.* earned, 3426. Short for Deserue.
 Serues, *s.* service, 918.
 Seruittie, *s.* servitude, 4340.
 Seue (Seeya), *v.* (1) seize, 1776;
 Seis, *pr.* *s.* seizes, lays hold of, 5283; (Seeso), takes, 1462;
 (Seeso), seizes, 2115; Seisid, *pt.* *s.* put, placed, 5657; Seuyd, seized, 1142; Seisid, *pt.* *pl.* seized, took, 4119; Seisid, *pp.* taken, 2386, 5403; (Seoyd), 1559; Seoyd, 2380; Sece, *pp.* (2) to seize, i.e. to give possession (of), put in possession (of), 6220; (Seyse), *pp.* to put in possession, 2666, 2633; Seisid, *l.* *s.* put in (thy) possession, 2578; Seisid, *pt.* *s.* put (him) in possession (of), 4210; Seisid, *pp.* seized, put into possession, delivered up, 6313; Seisid, seized, possessed, put in possession, 3161; Seisid, seized, possessed, 3659; Seisid (Seoyd), *pp.* seized, taken possession of, 1449.
 Seis (Sees), 2 *pr.* *s.* ceased, 2736;
 Seis, *pr.* *s.* ceases, 546, 4377; stops, 4683; Seisid (Seoyd), *pt.* *pl.* ceased, 2046; Sees, (*seep.* *pl.* cease, 182.
 Seon, season, 681; (Seasun), 2826.
 Seonle (Seasun), *pp.* seasoned, prepared, 2923.
 Seose (Seys), *pr.* *s.* sees, 2532.
 Seoyng, *s.* seizing, seizure, 5430.

Set (Sett), *v.* set, 2706; Sett, *v.* 1766; *pp.* to set, to set, 1365; to set, 1158; (So), 2226; Setti, *l.* *s.* 1802; Settis, *pr.* *s.* 2 *p.* builded, 5403; Settis, *pr.* *s.* sets, 3049; (Settes), 1431, 1452; Settis (Settes), sets, dashes, 1221; Set, sets, 1859; Settis (Settes), pitches, 1143; Settis (Settes) upon, begins, 2136; Settis owl, *pp.* *s.* thrusts out, 841*; Set, *pt.* *s.* 1 *p.*; Set agayne, attacked, 2082; Set, *pt.* *s.* established, 4306; ordered, 4951; Set, *pt.* *pl.* set, 1159; (Sett), appointed, 763; Sett, *pp.* set, blood, 281, 408, 1291; appointed, 179, 443, 522, 5412; established, 1649; ordered, 3911; Set, seated, 238, 562, 536; set against, opposed to, 1316; Settis (Settes), *seep.* *pl.* 2 *p.* set, 2142.
 Sete, *s.* seat, 288, 482, 979, 2962, 3392; throne (Lat. sedem), 2676; seat, habitation, dwelling, 1749. And see Sette.
 Sete, *adj.* suitable, fit, 249; (hence) short, 546; Seto quile (Sete quyle), suitable time, 2566. From A.S. setlan, to sit, M.E. siten, to suit. See *sete* in Stratum.
 Seten (Setyn), *l.* *pr.* *pl.* sit, 1850.
 Setequile (Seto-while), *s.* fitting while, convenient while, i.e. short time, 3081. See Sete, *adj.*
 Setheo, *adv.* afterwards, 282, 424, 495, 631, 2325.
 Setheo (Sye), *conj.* since, 2292.
 Settes, *s.* set time, 5553.
 Sette, *s.* setting, 2045.
 Sette, *s.* seat, habitation, 4952. (Error for Sete.) See Sete.
 Sette, *s.* set (either company or those set or put), 3284.
 Settyng, *s.* setting, 5508.
 Seuen, num. seven; "be seven" = the seven deadly sins, 4293; (Seven), 1961. See Sevens.
 Seuent (Seuyn), *adj.* seventh, 2542. (Seuenten), seventeen, 7659.
 Seuyth, num. seven, 44; (Seuco), 1528, 1677. See Seuen.
 Seuynt (Seuent), *adj.* seventh, 2167; (Seuente), 3188.
 Seuynte, num. seventy, 634.

- Scauntyne (Seautente), seventeen, 2105.
- Scayrd, *pt. a.* was separated, 579.
- Scewa, *ger.* to follow, 3105, 3534; *s. pursue*, *go on*, 2840; *make suit*, *etc.* 5161; *imitate*, 2515; *Scewis*, *pr. s.* follows, 5507; *Scewes*, 5091; (*Scews*), 2502; (*Scewyd*), *pp.* followed, been used to, 795*;
Scewe, *imp.* *s.* follow, 686.
- Scews, *v. sew* together, 1925 (the Dublin MS. *has Insew*); *Scerys*, *pr. s.* sews up, 423.
- Scews, *pl.* potatoes, 4275. See *Sew* in Halliwell.
- Sea, six, 5470.
- Seax, *seaxes*, 2961, 3558; (*Sorxes*), 3136; (*Soryxes*), 2997; *Sexis*, 5090; (*Sixes*), 2483; (*Seraxes*), 2994.
- Seax, *ord.* sixth, 3346, 3384.
- Seaxtene, sixteen, 3821.
- Sexti (Sixty), sixty, 1042; (*Sexty*), 805*.
- Sezis (Sejes), *pr. s.* goes, 1573.
- (Sezyd), *pp.* seized; *Sezyd* to hym, seized for himself, 3187. See *Seze*.
- Seys, *pr. s.* sinks, falls, 4333; *passive*, goes, 2182; *Sejes*, *pr. s.* sink, fall, drop, 2043, 2057, 3641; *Sejs*, 4844; *Sejen*, *pass.*, *go*, 1481; *Sejes*, *pr. pt.* (*with to*), approach, advance to (the city), 1388. A.S. *seyza*, to cause to sink, confused with *signa*, to sink, fall. Note also *Sejs*, to go, *Sejes*, arrived, in Gloss. to Gawayn and the Grene Knight, and *Seis* in the Troy-book.
- Sejs, 2 *fat. s.* a halt see, 5022; *pr. s.* sees, 8053; *Sejes*, heads, 3291; *percives*, 5583; *Sejs*, heads, 4478; *pl. sees*, *but used with the sense of seems*, 4704.
- Sejt, *s.* sight, 5537.
- Shafis (Shaftes), *pl.* shafts, rays, 1544.
- Shalkis (Salkes), *pl.* men, 1301; (*Shalkes*), 3267*.
- (Shall), *pr. s.* shall, 809*.
- (Shamwyl), *adv.* shamefully, 739*.
- Shapod (Schapyr, 1 *pr. pt.*), 1 *pt. pt.* escaped, 1944.
- Shap, *pr. s.* forms, shapes, 113; *Shap*, 2 *pr. pt.* intend, 2143; *Shapen* (Shopyn), *pp.* ordained, 2269; (*Shapyn*), ordained, 3267*;
Shapud (Shapy), *pp.* decreed, 809.
- (Sharpe), *adj.* sharp, 557.
- Sharpd (Sharped), *pp.* sharpened, 1890.
- Shawys, *pr. s.* slaves, 121.
- Show, *ger.* to show, 321; *Shawis*, *pr. pl.* shew (themselves), 3429.
- (Sho), *sh.* 948.
- Shoet, 1767*. See *Our-sheet* and *Shots*.
- (Shweld), *pr. s.* *adj.* shield, 1472.
- Shwemrad, *pres. part.* shimmering, 1544.
- (Shendes), 2 *pr. s.* spoiled, 1767*;
(Shendil), *pp.* spoilt, destroyed, 2258.
- (Shendship), *s.* disgrace, 3267*.
- Shetho (Sheth), *s.* sheath, 2639.
- Shewe, *v. show*, 1827; *pr.* 1666;
Shewis (Showsy), *pr. s.* shows, 928; *Shawid*, *pt. pt.* 1704.
- Shilhis (Sheldes), *pl.* shields, 787.
- (Shilynges), *pl.* shillings, 807*.
- Shipis (Shipys), *pl.* ships, 2454.
- Shis, *adj.* bright, shew, clear, pure, 113, 1544, 2454, 4675; (*Shire*), 807*, 2048.
- Sho, *pres.* she, 3928; (*Sho*), 733*;
Shoo, 6145.
- (Shote), *s.* shot; *Shote our-sheet*, overhead they shot, 1767*. See *our-sheet*.
- (Shote), *ger.* shoot, cast, 807*;
(Shotyng), *pt. pt.* shot, 3941;
Shouty, *pp.* 1544.
- Shouty, *pt.* to escape, 2143. E. *shout*.
- Showts, *s.* about, 1392.
- Shrews, *s.* mischievous person, 1706.
- Shuldis (Shuldres), *pl.* shoulders, 812; (*Shuldres*), 731*;
(Shuldres), 773*.
- Sibbe, *adj.* akin, 4492. See *Syb*.
- Sibbre, *adj.* comp. nearer of kin, 566.
- Siche, *adj.* such, 83, 1889; *Sich*, 1076.
- Sichim (Sylchm), *Sichem*, 1759.
- Sichemures, *pl.* sycamores, 4973.
- Sielstrus (Sicistrens or Sicisterns), *proper name*, 2234.
- Sids, *s.* side, direction, 1221, 1520, 5021; *Sidid*, *pl.* sides, 773, 1424, 2215, 4673; *parts, regions, borders*, 1921, 2115; *Of ja sidis*, in those quarters, 3867. *See Syds*.
- Side (Syde), *adj.* long, 1925.
- Sidlings, *adv.* sideways, 2057.
- Sighinges, *pl.* sighs, 5052.
- Sighis, *pr. s.* sighs, 5584.
- Signes, *pl.* wonders, 4935. See *Sygnos*.
- Sike, *adj.* such, 136, 3407; (*Sike*), 868, 1015; *Sike, such (mean)*, 246; *such (things)*, 4272; (*Soche*), 2589; (*Syke*), 2047.
- Sike, *v.* sigh, lament, 2313.
- Silis, *pr. s.* turns, goes, 111, 161, 335, 5264; (*Sylze*), *goes*, 2222; *comes*, 1087; *Siles*, *ger.* *pt. sub-side*, drop, fall, 3043; *Silis*, *go*, 161. See *Sils* in the Troy-book; and see *Sylis*.
- Silke, *s.* silk, 4016; (*Sylke*), 2401.
- Silkin, *adv.* silk, 5295; *Silkyr*, 226; *Silken* (Sylkyr), 1520.
- Silouze, *s.* canopy, 4915. See *Sylare* in *Præp.* *Parv.*; and see *Sylous*.
- Siluer, silver, 276, 1571, 1588, 1889; *Silunye*, 129.
- Silunyr (Syluer), *adj.* of silver, silver, 1565.
- Similitudo, *s.* parable, 2735; *likeness, similitudo*, 1627, 2024, 4229.
- Simpill, *adj.* simple, 4664; *ignorant*, 4404. See *Sympill*.
- Simplens, *s.* simplicity, 4040, 4051.
- Sinagoges (sin. Sinagog), *pl.* synagogues, 1481. See *Synagoges*.
- Sindid, *pp.* burnt, 2236. Cf. A.S. *sinder*, cinder.
- Siphagoyne (Prynphagoyne), *place-name*, 2759.
- Sipris, *s.* cypress-wood, 5290; *Sipris*, 4453; *Sipresses*, *pl.* cypresses, 4973. See *Sypis*.
- Sipris, Cyprus, 4601.
- Sirachis (Serapis), 200; *Sirapis*, 5409; *Siraphis*, 161.
- Sire, *s.* sire, master, lord, 303, 311, 1131; *air*, 963, 517; *father*, 1786; (*Syre*), *father, lord, sire*, 1126, 2251; (*Sir*), 1004; (*Syr*), 691, 1729; *Siris*, *pl.* sirs, lords, 3436; (*Syres*), 2204; *Sires* (Syrres), 1185; *Syres* (Sirs), 2285. See *Syre*.
- Sire soil, fatherland, soil of thy sire, 5021.
- Sireland (Surry), Syrian land, Syria, 1614.
- Sirie (Surry), Syria, 1137.
- Siriens (Suriens), *pl.* Syrians, 1594; (*Suriens*), 1447.
- Sine, *s.* size, 26.
- Sin (Sittie), *v.* sit, 1855. See *Sit*.
- Sitio, *s.* time, 4294. A.S. *sith*.
- Sitio, *s.* sythe, 3271.
- Sitnes, *conj.* since, *p.* 282, 1, 92.
- Sithid, *adj.* scythed, armed with scythes, 3598, 3821.
- Sithin, *adv.* afterwards, then, 5385; (*Syne*), 1537.
- Sitiles (Sitelos), *City*, less, without a city or home, 2285.
- Sitt, *v.* sit, 592; (*Sitte*), dwell, 1677; *Sitis* (Sittes), 2 *pr. s.* sittest, 1872; *Sitiss*, *pr. s.* sits, 161; 1 *pr. s.* sit, 1724; *Sitt*, *pr. pt.* sit, remain, be left, 3807. See *Sit*.
- Sizis (Sighes), *pr. s.* sighs, 3076.
- Sigt, *s.* sight, 1252, 2061, 2270; *glance, look*, 4855; (*Sight*), 967, 1551.
- Skipis, *pr. s.* escapes, 642; *Skapud* (Scapett), *pt.* escaped, 2992.
- Skarlet, *adj.* scarlet, 467.
- Skars, *adj.* scarce, short, 5040. (*For fra read for*.)
- Skatheles (Schatheles), *adj.* unharmed, 2292.
- Skathely, *adv.* with difficulty, with injury, 642.
- Skathill, *adj.* harmful, 4802. Cf. *Goth. skathans*, harmful.
- Skautand, *pres. pt.* pushing, darting violently, 4200. Halliwell gives *scant*, to push violently; cf. *leel abda*, to shove, allied to *E. shoot*.
- Skelp, *n.* heat, 1924. See *Jamieson*.
- Skere, *s.* scars, fright, 4731.
- Skeord, *pt.* *s.* scared away, 4802.
- Skewys, *pl.* skies, 561.
- Skilto, *v.* change, die (lit. shift), 5040; *Skilto*, *pr. s.* shifts, changes, 4622. See *Skyllis*.
- Skiffall, *adj.* skiffal, 645.

Skil (Skely), a reason, 1575.
 Skinned, pl. skins, hides, 4114.
 Skire (Skyre), *adj.* sheer, bright, 1824. See Skire, Skyre.
 Skirmand, *pres. part.* screaming, 5157.
 Skirtis (Skirtes), pl. skirts, 1533.
 Skitly, *adv.* suddenly, swiftly, 5040. Cf. M. E. *scoot*, swift.
 Sklendire, *adj.* slender, 4923.
 Skorge (Scourge), a scourge, 1924.
 Skorne, a scorn, 641.
 Skowls, pl. woods, lit. shaws, 5157.
 Icel. *skógr*.
 Skrike, a screech, shriek, 4731;
 Skrikes, pl. 5157.
 Skyfis, *pr. a.* changes, 467. See Skiffe.
 Skynnos, pl. skins, 5084. See Skinned.
 Skyp, *pr. a.* *solv.* skip aside, leap aside, 642.
 Skyre, *adj.* height, sheer, 467;
 (Skyr), pure, 2119. See Skire, Skire.
 Sla, *pr. to* slay, 5412; *v.* 4603, 5330; *Sla*, *pr.* 2566; *Sla* (Slaye), *v.* 1766; *Slaos*, *pr. a.* slays, 3683, 4841; *Sia*, 2 *pr. pl.* 4547; *Sia* (Sia), 3198; *Slayn*, *pp.* slain, 722, 1329, 2057; *Slay* (Slayn), 1264.
 Slayne, 691, 2089; *Slayne* *pr. pp.* wholly slain, 1449; *Slane*, 4738, 4844, 5575.
 Slauro (Slaur), slayer, murderer, 967.
 Slado (Slode, Slayde), *pt. a.* slid, passed quickly, 2870, 2962; (Slayde), 2962.
 Slakis (Awakke), *pr. a.* ceases, 857;
 Slakid, *pt. pl.* slackened, ceased, 3050.
 Slane; see Sla.
 Slayn, *s. a.* (pilgrim's) mantle, 1925.
 See *Slaevan* in Halliwell.
 Slawth, a sloth, 4293.
 (Slayde), *pt. a.* slid, 2962; see *Slaide*.
 Slayn, Slayne; see Sla.
 Slayere, a slaughter, 3049;
 (Slaughtere), death, 708; *Slaytr*, a deadly effect, lit. slaughter, 4855. (The glance of the basilisk caused death.)
 Sleely, *adv.* sily, cautiously, 5174.

Slew, *pr. pt.* 2 *pl.* slay, 4561. See Sla.
 (Sleightly), *adv.* quickly, 2057. Cf. Icel. *slátt*, smooth; *slátt*, smoothly.
 (Slengere), pl. slingers, 2219.
 Slepe, a sleep, 351, 375, 419, 1084, 1512; *Slp*, 344.
 Slepe, 1 *pt. a.* slept, was asleep, 475;
 Slepit, *pt. a.* slept, was sleeping, 4849.
 Sletis, *pr. a.* hastens, 280. Cf. A. S. *sléttan*, to hunt.
 (Slew), *pt. pl.* slew, 2043.
 Sleyly (Slylightly, etc.), *adv.* sily, 2962. See Slely.
 Slep, *s.* slight, cunning contrivance, 4857; (Sleight), 2634; Slep (Sleight), slight, skill, 1022; stratagem, 1364; Slep (Sleights, pl.), skill, 2374; (Slyght), trick, 2566; Slepis, pl. sleights, arts, 58, 334; (Sleightes), stratagems, 1445.
 Slide, *pp.* sliddden, gone away, 4456. See Slade.
 Silke, *adv.* such, 11, 38, 62, 309, 539, &c.; like, 4239; (Slyke), 1732; (Sike), 1749; (Siche), 1516; Silk, *sub.* 67, 69, &c.; (Slyke), 1641; (Syrhe), 2389; All silke, just such, 3084.
 Slingis (Slengere), pl. slings, 2219.
 Slupe, *v.* slip away, pass away, come to naught, 179.
 Slure, *adv.* *v.* *pr.* Skire, sheer, pure, 2119. The Dublin MS. has *shyr*. See Skire.
 Slyly, *adv.* sily, silyly, 2970.
 Slowedd, *adv.* slothful, *p.* 279, 1. 16.
 Slowmand, *pres. part.* slumbering, 5174. "Slowm, to slumber, *Forsaire*;" Halliwell.
 Slope (Slough), *pt. a.* slew, 1431;
 Slope, *pt. pl.* slew, 3904, 4113, 5567; (Slough), 3421; (Slew), slaughtered, 1139; (Sloughen), 3213; Slope, *pt. pl.* 1 *p.* *v.* *solv.* (if we) were to slay, 5351.
 Slughe, *s.* slough, outer skin, 4456;
 Slope, pl. sloughs, skins, 5085.
 See the note.
 (Slychely), *adv.* quickly, 2870.
 (Slyke), such-like, such, 2219. See Silke.

Slymand, *pres. pt.* as *adj.* slymy, claylike, 4556.
 Small; in small, in small bits, 1309.
 Smalliro, *adj.* comp. smaller, 1334.
 Smaragdoe, a emerald, smaragdus, 3856; [S]maragdano, 3342; Smaragdans, pl. emeralds, 3678; Smaragdane, 5421; Smaragdus, 5272; Smaragdus, 3670, 3643.
 Smart, *adv.* smartly, promptly, 5515.
 Smuten, *pp.* beaten, 3578; *kenes*, stock, docked, 5272; (Smuten), smitten, 1309. See Smyte.
 Smoth, *adj.* smooth, 3311, 3670, 3678.
 Smothe, *v.* smoth, forge, 5515.
 Smithis, pl. smiths, 5515.
 Smyles (Smyler), *pr. a.* smiles, 2461; (Smyllys), 2725.
 (Smyte), *v.* smite, 843; Smytis (Smytis), *pr. a.* smites, 1242; Smyten, *pp.* lit. smitten, hammered out, made, 3342; (are) smitten, 3082; Smytten, smitten, beaten, 5424. See Smuten.
 Smythis, pl. smiths, 5424.
 Snakis, pl. snakes, 3794.
 Snape, *s.* (probably) winter-pasture, patch of grass, 1560. Cf. Icel. *snép*, 'scanty grass for sheep to nibble at in snow-covered fields'; Vigfússon. Hence, in this passage, it must mean a patch of grass for winter-pasture.
 Snappers (Snappers), *pr. a.* stumbles, 847. See note, *p.* 294.
 Smart, *adj.* severe, 3633. See Gloss. to Gawayne and the Grene Knight. Cf. Icel. *Sn. smart*, severe.
 Statur, *pr. a.* staggers, stumbled, 3995. See Snaps.
 Snow, a snow, 4955, 5482; Snowe, 4165; Snowe (Snow), 1509, 1756.
 Snowles, *gen.* snow's, 4058.
 Snuyppid, *pl.* a disconnected, mangled, 3995; nipped, caught suddenly, checked, severely wounded, 3633.
 North. E. *snep*, to check, hide.
 Snulle, *adv.* quickly, swiftly, 3995. A. S. *snel*, quick.
 Snowite, a snout, trunk, 3633.

Snyppand (Snappand), *pres. part.* dozing, 1500. See Jamieson.
 Synth, *adv.* (probably) smoothly, 4095. The lit. sense is 'cut', from Icel. *sníta*, to cut. Cf. *prov. E.* *snod*, smooth; *Sc.* *snaf*, to cut, prune.
 Synyes, *pr. a.* issues, creeps (out), 4095. Cf. Icel. *snjóll*, a snail.
 See *note*, no. 14, 69, 140; and no. 1, *v.* and so forth, and the like, 2551, 4184. *And so*, and the like, 3821. (A crossive phrase).
 Sobband, *pres. part.* sobbing, 3249.
 Sobire, *adv.* sober, 4266.
 Sobirly, *adv.* soberly, 4643; discreetly, 5340; calmly, 2356.
 Sobirte, sobriety, 4040.
 Socure (Socour), a succour, 950, 1463, 2252.
 Socurs (Socours), *pr. a.* succours, aids, 2304.
 Sodaluly, *adv.* suddenly, 1052, 3391;
 Sodaluly, 2992; Sodenly, 1626; (Sodandly), 1829.
 (Sofre), *v.* suffer, 2435.
 Soft, *adv.* softly, 2401.
 Sofie, *adj.* soft, 2090; Soft (Softe), 2024; (Softe), 2071.
 Softly, *adv.* at ease, 482; gently, 548; in an under tone, 2952;
 Softly (Softly), gently, 698.
 (Soft), error for Soche, *i. e.* true, 1806. See the Asimole MS.
 Soid (Sugret), *s.* subject, 2682. (Soid = soget).
 Soile, *s.* soil, country, 1749, 3728; ground, 3284; Soile (Soyle), 3161.
 Solas (Solace), solace, comfort, 1490.
 Solset, *pt. a.* solaced, comforted, 2072.
 Solys, *adv.* solitary, single, 3805. Hence *E.* *solon*.
 Solempnite, solemnity, pomp, 1645.
 Solers, pl. upper-rooms, 3684. See Seler in Halliwell.
 Solp, *v.* pollute, 4292. "Solpen, pollute;" Struttam.
 Some, some, 568; (Som), 774; a certain, 753; Some tyme, once, 1132.
 (Some), *adv.* same, 2063.
 Somere, *s.* summer, 3993; (Somere), 2895.
 Somere-hall, summer-hall, 5264; (Somere-hall), 2922.

Somir-bathis, *pl.* summer-baths, 4383.
 Somme, *a. sum.* number, 83; (Some), 1889; host, 1026; (Somme), number, 2069, 2189; Some, *a. sum.* number, 62; host, 924; (Somme), host, 1144; (Some), *a. sum.* quantity (*but an error for* some), 3180. (Somme), 1 *pr. s.* (*for* *asse* as *Somme*), collect, 3168.
 (Sommet), *pl. s.* gathered, 2219. See *Sammen*.
 Son, *a. son.* 573, 584, 618, 627; (Sone), 686; (Sonn), 697; (Sonne), 863; Soanes, *pl. sons*, 4403; Sons, 5091; Biche-sons, sons of a bitch, or rood Biche sous, bitch-sons, 5482.
 Son, *a. sum.* 34, 281, 427, 543, 556; sun-rise, 2303; Sonn (Son), 1723; Sone (Son), 1518; Sonne, 442, 730, 1842; See, *gen. sum.*'s, 62; *Vndire son*, under the sun, 4300; *With vp sun*, with sun up, with sunrise, 4067. Cf. *sundown*.
 Sond, *adj.* sound, safe, 5245.
 Sondo, *a. som.* health, soundness, security, 5616. See above, and see *sunde* in *Stratmann*.
 Sonders, *pr. s.* breaks asunder, 3067; Sondros, breaks up, 4377; Sondire, *pr. pl. l.* p. plough, lit. sunder, sever, 4268; Sondird (Sunderd), *pl. pl.* broke asunder, 3003; Sondire; In-sondire, sunder, 4150.
 Sono, *adj.* soon, 59, 116; 222, 265, 362, 400; Son, 730; Sone as, as soon as, 394.
 Soneer, *adj.* comp. sooner, 4295.
 Son-sett, *a. sun-set*, 3050.
 Son-tree, *a. sun-tree*, 5008, 5018.
 Soo, *adj.* so, 4772; thus, 179, 3911; so, i. e. the like, 3821 (*cf.* lines 2551, 4184). See *So*.
 Sope, *a. sup.* small quantity, 3805. See *Sope* in *Hallwell*.
 Soper, *a. suppe*, 3923.
 Sopschier, *a. sopschier*, 4264.
 Sopp, *a. company*, body, troop, 2351. See *Sope* in *Hallwell*. Cf. *loel sepper*, *a. bull*.
 (Sorates), name, 916.
 Sorely, *adv.* sorely, 165, 688.
 Sorement, *for* Serement, oath, 1464.

Scrope, sorrow, 249, 529; (Scrow), 2051; troubles, 2107; Scrowe (Scrow), *a. pitiful creature*, 1753; Scropeas (Scrowas), *pl. scrowes*, 1447; Scrojis (Scrowas), *pl. sorry fellows*, 1755.
 Scrope, *v. lament*; Fand hire scrope, found her lamenting, 536; Scrope, *gr. s.* grieves, 4061; (Scrowes), 703; Scrowis (Scrowis), 1286; Scrowis, *pr. s.* grows dark, lit. grows sad, 4141; Scrowis, *imp. pl.* sorrow vs, 182.
 Sorsery, sorcery, 38; Sorsry, 5291.
 Sorte, *a. sort*, quality; in sorte (of sorte), according to their rank, 1555.
 Sotellast, *adj.* superl. subtlest, 34; Sotellest, most skilful, 2573; Sotellest (Sotellast), most delicate, most choice, 2923.
 Sotelle, most ability, skill, 258.
 Sotha, *adj.* true, 327, 1806; (Soth), 722.
 Sothe, *a. truth*, 165, 261, 463, 5412; (Sothe), 729; (Soght), 2286; For sort, of a truth, 99.
 Sothely, *adv.* verily, truly, 688; (Sothly), 691, 1640; Sothly, 5008.
 Sot, *a. sot*, fool, 1776, 4704; (Sot), 1862; Sottes, *pl.* foolish men, 2232; Sottis, fools, 4417; (Sottes), foolish ones, *ance*, innocents, children, 1602.
 Sot, *pr. to* beest, stalfify; To sot with the pepill, to befod the people with, 4364.
 Souerayn, *a. sovereign*, king, lord, 154; (Souerain), 1818; (Souerand), 1612; Soueraine, 2774; (Souerain), 801*; Souerayne (Souerand), *gen. lord's*, 1813; (Souerand), 2914.
 Souerayne (Soueraine), *adj.* supreme, 1734; Souerayn, 4210.
 Soueraynest (Soueraynest), *adj.* superl. chiefest, 1913; Soueraynest (Soueraynest), most supreme, 3097.
 Soueraynest (Souerain), *a. lordship*, dominion, 1859.
 Soueraynly (Souerandly), *adv.* chiefly, 1288.
 (Souerent), *error for* Souerent, sovereign, lord, 2774.

Soukand, *pres. part.* sucking, 4197.
 Soume, *a. number*, 1202; company, 1244; host, 1282; Soume (Some), sum, 1787; (Soume), 763; Soume (Somme), 1968. See *Somme*, *Sowme*.
 Sounde (Sunde), *adj.* sound, un-wounded, 2252.
 Sounde, *adv.* safely, 5532.
 (Sounderyst), *pl. s.* broke asunder, 3067.
 Soudaire; In soudaire (soudier), asunder, 1416.
 Souorly, *adv.* savourily, 4381. (*Error for* Saurily).
 Soupe, *v. sup.* 2915.
 Soure, *adv.* bitterly (lit. sourly), 2313. See *l.* 5348; and see *Sove*.
 Soule, *s. under part* (?); In soule, beneath (?), 4890. Such seems to be the sense of this doubtful word. Cf. *soute* in *Littre*, where it is explained that it represents *Lat. salua*.
 Soue, *v. ref.* gall, vex, grieve; in the *pr.* Soue sold him soue = bitterly shall it vex him, 2313, 5348. See *Soe* in *Jamieson*.
 Souwe, *a. sum.* number, 2532, 3914, 4285, 4739; sum (of men), host, 2785; (Some), sum, number, 3019; (Soume), 2020, 2082; Souwe (Soumez, *pl.*), sum of men, army, 2620; Souwne, *pl.* quantities, 4433.
 Souwe (Soume), *v. number*, 1986.
 Souwping, *a. sipping*, 4439.
 Soyle, soil, 1252; (Sole), 1724.
 Soynd (Soned), *pl. s.* excused, 1464. See *essis* in *Supplement* to my *Etym. Dict.*
 Soys (Soze), *a. suit*, livery, 1580; (Sott), 1550; In soys, in his suit (of robes), or among his suite (of men), 3398; Of a soys, in a suit, alike, 3684.
 Soyt, *pl. s.* sought, went got up, 2962; went, 3049; (Soght), went, 1137, 1694; Soyt him (Soght on), *pl. s.* advanced, 3207; Soyt, *pl. pl.* sought, 163; Soyt, *pp.* arrived, 3003.
 Spacr, *a. space* of time, 630, 971.

Spacy (Sarply, *for* Spacy), *adv.* speedily, quickly, 2975. See *Spakly*.
 Spakid, *pl. s.* ref. scotched horse, lit. was quieted, 237. Cf. *loel spair*, *Den. spoy*, gentle, quiet.
 Spakly, *adv.* swiftly, 786. See *Gloss.* to *F. Plowman*; and see *Spocly*.
 Spare, *v. spare*, 364; Spared, *pl. s.* spared, refrained, 5329.
 Sparis (Sparys), *pr. s.* starts, darts, 2975. See *pp.* to box, in my *Etym. Dict.*
 Sparke, *a. spark*, 2975.
 Sparke, *adj.* plentiful, lit. spare-less, 5467. The opposite of *sparyng*, i. e. scanty.
 Sparte, *a. halberd*, battle-ax, 1403; Sparethis (Spartyhs), *pl.* 2458, *loel sparta*.
 Spache, speech, 234, 237, 739, 897; story, 1884.
 Spaches (Spakes), *pr. s.* speaks, 834.
 Spacke (Speke), *a. speak*, 743.
 Spede, *a. speed*, prosper, 2178; Spedia (Spedes), *pr. s.* speeds, 931; pushes on, puts forth, 1236; (Spedes), *ref.* 3033; Sped, *pl. s.* hastened, on, 1403; *ref.* made speed, 639.
 Speedly, *adv.* speedily, 1419.
 Speedfull, *adv.* speedily, short, 971.
 Spiek, *pr. to speak*, 5320; Spiekis (Speakes), *pr. s.* 733; (Spkye), 1068, 2185.
 Spoken, *a. speech*, 3318.
 Spell, *a. word*, question, discourse, 3840.
 Spell, *pr. to* spell, 630; Spellis, *pr. s.* spells, tolls, 4631; Spellis, *pr. pl.* say proverbially, 4397.
 Spokenk, *a. carve*, den, cavern, 5392. See *Gloss.* to *F. Plowman*.
 Spend, *pr. to destroy*, consume, kill, 2458; Spends, *pr. pl.* spend, give, 5467.
 Spene, *a. space* (lit. span), 4162. See *Spene* in *Gloss.* to *Gawawaye*.
 Spere, spear, 651, 1218, 1226, 1318; (Sper), 793; Speria (Spares), *pl.* 736; (Sperez), 793.
 (Spere), *a. spirit*, 2178.
 Spersid, *pl. s.* spared, pierced with a spear, 3643.

Speris, *pr. s.* shuts, 5545; shuts up, 5494; *pr. pl.* shut, 1466.
 Sperolis, *pl. pl.* dispersed, scattered, 4162. See *Sperful* in Halliwell.
 Spetous, *adj.* spiteful, contemptuous, 4567; Spetous (Spitous), angry, Accus. *terribil.* destructive, 2458.
 Spicous, *pl.* spicous, 4724, 5427.
 Spill, *ger.* to kill, 3190; (Spyle), 2663; Spillis (Spylle), *pr. s.* kills, 1318; Spillen, *pr. pl.* spill, shod, 3060; Spill, *dic.* 3798; Spills, *adv.* *pr. s.* 1 p. kill, 5346; Spill (Spillen), *pl. pl.* spill, scattered, 1419; Spill, *pp.* overthrown, 4162.
 Spire, *ger.* to ask, enquire, 2178;
 Spird, *pl. s.* asked, 3640; Spird, 237. A.S. *spyrion*.
 Spiris (Sparcs), *pr. s.* spurs, 1226.
 Spisio, *v.* despise, 3533; Spises (Despyyas), *pr. s.* 2 p. despise, 2740;
 Spisod, *pl. s.* despised, 4567.
 Spital, *pl. s.* despised, 2346. *Short for* Despid.
 Spittis (Spittes), *pr. s.* spits, 745.
 Spöttung (Spöttung), *a.* epitating, 743.
 Splice, *a.* splice, 5054.
 Spoils, *pr. s.* divests, unclothes, 4962; Spoiles, *pr. pl.* 2 p. despoil, rob, 4419.
 Spokin (Spokyn), *pp.* spoken, 745;
 Spoken, 245, 298.
 Spont[er], *pl.* spouters, 5467.
 Spornis, *s.* spurs, coatman, 3533.
 Spouse, *s.* wife, 2677, 3315, 5217.
 Sprede, *v.* spread, 1884; (Spredes), *pr. s.* 1514.
 Sprongis (Spryngeos), *pr. s.* springs, 931.
 Sprent, *pp.* sprinkled, 743. Pp. of M.E. *spresoren*.
 (Sprenten), *pr. pl.* fly out, fly forward, 786. *Sprentes*, profligate; Strattman.
 Spreto, *a.* spirit, 3318, 4779, 5000, 5380; (Spitri), 971. See *Spiris*.
 Spring, *v.* spring, 1884; Springis, *pr. s.* springs, 1318; arises, 2044; rises, 1506; Springs, *pr. pl.* grow up, 4769; Sprong, *pl. s.* has spread abroad, 5111; arose, 2044; Sprongen, *pp.*: Of *spengen*, sprung from, 4218.

Spirite, *s.* spirit, mind, 5054; Sprites, spirits, 58, 5392.
 Spritis (Sprotes), *pl.* splinters, 790. *lecl.* *sproti*, twig, stick, rod.
 Spreygaldis (Springaltes), *pl.* catapults, engines for shooting heavy missiles, 1419. Miswritten for *spreygaldis*. See *springal* in Halliwell.
 Spurnes, *pr. s.* thrusts, 786; Spurned, *pl. pl.* kicked, 3838.
 Spyrnes, *pr. s.* *ref.* goes swiftly, 3033. Cf. "to go at a spinning pace."
 Spyrre (Spyryn), *pr. pl.* despise, 2531. *Short for* Despyre.
 Spyte (Spite), *spite*, 745. *Short for* Despite.
 (Stable), *a.* stable, 755*, 758*.
 Stable (Stabyll), *adj.* stable, 3259.
 Stable (Stabil), *ger.* to make stable, to build up family, 1367; *v.* fix, 1094; Stabilis, *pr. s.* settles, 4631.
 Stad, *pp.* placed, 465; beset, 499. *lecl.* *stadde*, placed.
 (Stadles with), *pr. s.* ponders, resolves, settles within himself, 2960. Cf. *lecl.* *stebja*, to fix, appoint, resolve; *pp.* *stadfr*. But probably a false reading.
 Staffe, *a.* ramed or rung of a ladder, 1438; Staffe (Staffe), staff of a ship, 1444.
 Staffill, *adj.* quite full, 1543, 4897.
 Stagus, *pl.* beams, stories of a building, 5265; rows of windows above one another, 4897.
 Staire (Stare), *s.* stair, i.e. ladder, 1438.
 Staire, *adj.* steep, sheer, 4828. A Yeokshireman told me that the ascent of Ingleborough from the West was 'a steep clim.' And so it is. See *Stave* in Gloss. to Allib. Poems.
 Stairis, *pr. s.* ascends, 4834.
 (Stakes), *pr. s.* staggers, 845. See below.
 Stakes, *pr. s.* staggers, 845. *lecl.* *stakres*, to stagger.
 Stallid, *pl. pl.* placed, 195; Stall, *insp. pl.* 1 p. let us install, place, 585.

Stallis, *pl.* stalls, choir-seats, 4543. (Still common).
 Stalworthe, *adj.* stalwart, strong, 3017; Stalward, 3937.
 Stalworthly, *adv.* stalworthly, valiantly, 1149; (Stalwardly), 2625; (Stalworthly), stonily, 745*.
 Stamping (Stampung), *s.* stamping, 781.
 Stampis, *pr. s.* stamps, pounds, 460.
 Stand-dede, *for* Stand-dede, *lecl.* stone-dead, dead as a stone, 4845.
 Stand-quila, *s.* instant; *prob.* an error for *Stond-while* = *Stond-while*, the period of an hour, short-time, 4186.
 Stands, *v.* stand, 636, 1013; Stand, 1322; Standis (Standice), *pr. s.* stands, 861; Stand (Standice), *pr. s.* subj. stands, lasts, 2355; Standis (Standes), *pr. pl.* stand, 2165; Standen, *pp.* stood, 5595; Stand, *insp. s.* 2 p. stand, be, 5186.
 Stane, stone, 192, 263, 1127, 1156;
 Stanes, *pl.* stones, 1900, 1415, 2227; Stanya, 284, 566; Stanes, stones, gems, 483, 864, 1534, 3334; (Stanes), gems, 1074, 1662.
 Staneceat, *s.* stonecast, stone's throw, 3614.
 Stand, *adj.* built with stones, 4552.
 Stank, *s.* pool; Vp be stank, upon the pool, beside the pool, 5918.
 Stankis, *pl.* staples, 1081.
 Starid, *pl. s.* stared, 263; Starid, *pl. pl.* gittered, 3796; Starand, *part. pres.* shining, gleaming, 804, 1534, 2880, 3615, 5286, 5396. See Prompt. Parv. See *Sterind*.
 (Staryn), *pr. pl.* leap, 778.
 State, *s.* state, king, 5646.
 Statour, statur, 667; Statoure (Statour), 1792.
 Statute, *s.* statute, 5641. Lat. *statuta*.
 Stanes, *pl.* rounds, steps of a ladder, 2481.
 Stannik, *s.* tank, tank, reservoir, pool, 3854, 3923.
 Stayrand, *pres. part.* climbing, mounting, *Accus.* advancing, 3923. "Stare, to go up and down as it were over steps and stairs; Decos"; Halliwell. And see *Staire*.

Stedd, *v.* place, 3977. From *stede*, sb.
 Stede, place, 156, 465, 589, 1069, 1091, 1574; *stead*, position of responsibility, 1013; *stead*, 5585; In *stede*, in good stead, 2185; Stedis (Stedes), *pl.* places, 1495; Steds (Stedis), 2584.
 Stede, *s.* steed, horse, 330, 1229, 5094; Steed, *pl.* 1251; (Stedes), 781, 785.
 Steidl, *v.* stand still, 3977. Cf. *prov. E.* *steddle*, to make steady (Halliwell).
 Stee (Stegh), *s.* ladder, 2481. "Stee, a ladder, Steath"; Halliwell.
 Stekis, *pr. s.* fastens, 5185; (Stekys), sticks, is fastened, 683; Steke, *pr. pl.* 1 p. shut, close, 2139. See *steden* in Strattman.
 Stele, *s.* steel, 788, 3574; armour, 1378.
 Stele-bowe, *s.* stirrup, 778.
 Stele-granyr, *adj.* steel-engraved, 284.
 Steild, *adj.* steeled, hardened; Welesteild, well hardened, 3897.
 Steise, *pr. s.* gives stealthily, 5385; (Steis); goes quietly, 2638.
 Stem, *v.* aim, attempt, 2480. *lecl.* *stefas*, steams, to aim at, &c.
 Stemes (Stempyns), *pr. s.* speaks (to himself), 2960; Stemes, 5301. In 1.5301 read—han stemes he with, be stoute king, i.e. then be, the stout king, considers with himself. *lecl.* *stefas*, steams, to summon, A.S. *stefas*; A.S. *stefa*, steams, the voice. So in *Garwayn* and the Green Knight, *steamed* = considered, pondered, not stopped, as given in the Glossary; i.e. it is allied to *lecl.* *stefas*, not to *lecl.* *stemas*, to obstruct.
 Step, 4845. Perhaps *To step* = in a steep direction downwards, i.e. heading. See *Steps*.
 Stepe, *adj.* steep, 4828.
 Steppis (Steegys), *pr. s.* steps, 2481; Stepis (Stoppyn), *for* which *MS.* wrongly *Spittyn*, *pr. pl.* step, climb, 1437.
 Steere (Stüre), *s.* stir, 2809; Steiris, *pr. s.* stirs, moves, 5075;

- animates, encourages, 5046;
(Steryn), *pr. pl. refl.* bestir themselves, 2625; *Steric*, *pt. pl. refl.* bestirred themselves, 2625;
Sterid, *pp.* stirred, excited, 4256.
Stern, *per.* to manage, control, 5363.
Storaps, *pl.* stirrups, 3615. See *Steraps*.
Sterisid, *pres. part.* shining, gleaming, 5385. See *Starid*.
Stering, *a.* stirring, 781.
(Stero), *adj.* stern, strong, 1151. See *Steryn*.
Sterne, *a.* star, 678, 683, 703; *Sterna*, *pl.* 127, 282, 604, &c.; *Sternys*, 1903; (*Sternoz*), 3224. *Ice.* *sfjerne*.
Sterna, *pl.* the stars (but prob. an error for *sterns*, i. e. battles), 3405. See above.
(Sternly), *adv.* sternly, 840*.
(Storaps), *pl.* stirrups, 840*;
(*Storaps*), 792*.
Sterras, *pl.* stars, 4372. See *Sterno*.
Stertos, *pr. s.* starts, springs, 778;
Stort, *pt. s.* started, p. 283, l. 140.
Steryn, *adj.* stern, fierce, 611; 4256; (*Sterzo*), 1386.
Stern, *s.* voice, 252, 1131; (*Steryn*), 2254; *Steyun*, 611, 1831; (*noisy*), 1386; (*Stensen*), noise, 1251.
Stepid, *pt. pl.* mounted, 2194.
Sticking (*Stykkyng*), *a.* stabbing, 2623.
Stice (*Styee*), *pl.* ladders, 1437. See *Soce*.
Stiff, *adj.* harsh, strong, 611, 1149, 2139; valiant, 4758; (*Styffe*), *stern*, 2299; stubborn, 1321; *Stiff*, (*Styff*), *adj.* unyielding, 1015; (*Styff*), strong, 2589, 3374.
Stidly (*Styly*), *adv.* strongly, 1081.
Stigges, *pr. s.* starts, feels ashamed, 4301. Cf. *Ice.* *stygga*, to shun; used reflexively, to become shy, to start.
(Stighyllis), *pr. s.* appoints, assigns, 755*. *Pat.* for *Stighyllis*; used *stylic* in *Gloss.* to Sir Gawrayn, and used *Stiphill*.
Stike (*Steks*), *a.* stick, bit, piece, fragment, 1311.
Stike (*Steko*), *v.* stick fast, 1438.
Sükill, *adj.* piercing (?), 4186.
Sülo, *a.* style, title, 2693; (*Stylo*), 2754 (where supply in, as in the Dublin MS.).
Süll, *adj.* still, 263.
Süll (*Süllly*), *adv.* silently, 2032.
Süllly (*Süllly*), *adv.* stillly, silently, 4136.
Sülnig, *pr. s.* vexes, 667.
Stinkand, *pres. part.* stinking, 4838.
Stinke, *a.* stink, 4840.
Stint, *pp.* stayed, stopped, 4186. See *Syntis*.
Stim (*Stere*), *v.* stir, 1691; *Stirs* (*Stirrez*), *pr. s.* ref. moves, 1327.
Stith, *adj.* stiff, strong, 1069, 5461;
Stith, severe, 2050; stout, 1327; great, loud, 1251; strong, well-defended, 4352.
Stithest, *adj.* superl. strongest, 5265.
Stithli (*Styly*), *adv.* severely, 2429.
Stiye, *pt. s.* ascended, 3467.
Stiye, *pp.* set (lit. disposed), 4897; set, stuck, 5385; (*Stiye*), set, 1543; (*Styght*), with in, disposed, ordered, hence written, 2693. A.S. *stifian*, to displease. See below.
Stiye, *pt. pl.* set firmly, 195. *Pat.* for *Stiye*. See above.
Stiye, *per.* to order, govern, 589;
Stiye, *pr. s.* temper, may (He) dispose of, 3467; *Stiye*, *pp.* set, placed, 5396; made, 5265; (*Stiye*), established, 2298.
Stode, *pt. s.* stood, 1136; (*Stodyn*), *pt. pl.* 2271.
Stody (*Study*), *v.* take thought, 2480;
Stody, 2 *pr. pl.* study, gaze intently, 683.
Stody, study, thought, 263.
Stoken, *pp.* stuck, fastened, 1081, 2201. *Pa.* of *stoko*.
Stolis (*Stoles*), *pl.* stoles, 1581.
Stollen, *pp.* stoken, 465.
Stomak, *a.* stomach, 4436.
Stomling (*Stombyng*), *a.* stumbling, 2623.
Stonaid, *pt. s.* astonished, dismayed, 2589; *Stonayd*, astonished, 611; (*Stoned*), *pt. pl.* were astonished, 2589.
Stonds, *a.* hour, 2831; time, 1468; short time, 656, 3470; (*Stounde*), short time, 2625; (*Stound*), moment, 1327.
Stondle (*Stondle*), *pl.* pains, 2809.
"Stound, to ache, to smart with pain, *Nork*," Halliwell.
Stones (*Stounn*), *adj.* stone, made of stone, 1574.
(*Stones*), *pl.* gems, 1889.
(*Stoundes*), *pr. s.* stands, 681.
Stoppis, *pr. s.* stops, walls up, 5496; stops up, 4073; (*Stopyye*), stops, 970.
Storhis, *pr. s.* disturbs, troubles, 667; *Storbid*, *pp.* disturbed, troubled, 2905. *Short* for *Disturbis*, *Disturbet*.
Store, *adj.* strong, great, large, huge, 1367, 1534, 2165, 2937; (*Store*), 748*;
(*Sture*), 1741, 2050, 3017; *Store ben*, for *Sture-bened*, i. e. strong of bone (the Dublin MS. has *Sture-bened*), 1702. *Ice.* *stóv*.
Store, *a.* story, 3854, 4828.
Store, 1 *pr. pl.* (we) store up, 4352.
Story, *a.* story, tale, 2050.
Stott, *a.* ox, 4774; *Stottis*, *pl.* oxen, 4397. See *Halliwell*.
Stounde, *a.* short time, 892, 5198; moment, 252, 455; *Stound*, 2408, 5063; *Stounde* (*Stound*), 1311;
Stoundis, *pl.* times, occasions, 3622. A.S. *staud*.
Stourbed (*Stourbit*), *pp.* disturbed, troubled, 134. See *Storhis*, *Strublid*.
Stours, *a.* agitation, 5046; conflict, battle, tumult of battle, 452, 495, 1251, 1332, 1415, 2979, 2832;
Stoure (*Stours*), shock of battle, 1015; *Stoure*, troop, host, battalion, army, 785, 3017, 3501, 3977;
Stour, host, 3923; army, 3597, 5075; *Stouris*, *pl.* battles, 5585.
Stoures, *pl.* armies, 5485. O.F. *estour*.
Stoure, *s.* post (to support the tester above), 5646 (where for *scall* read *scas*); (*Stoures*), the round of a ladder. "Stour, the round of a ladder," Halliwell. *Ice.* *stowr*, a pole, post.
Stouie, *adj.* stout, strong, 195, 284; (*Stout*), bold, 2429.
Stozly, *adv.* proudly, 1495; deeply, 279.
Stro, *s.* the value of a straw, 2165.
Strod, (*Strode*), *pt. s.* strode; *Strad* vp himselfe, mounted, 2880.
Strait, *adj.* narrow, 5485.
Strake (*Stroke*), *pt. s.* struck (up), recounted, 1386 (in the Dublin MS. read up for *spun*); *Strak* (*Stroke*), *pp.* plighted, lit. struck, 3192.
(*Strakoz*), *pr. s.* strokes, 784*.
Strakid (*Strakid*), *pt. pl.* (they) sounded, blew, 1365. "Strode, a blast of a horn, a term formerly used by hunters;" Halliwell. Hence the verb.
Strakis (*Strakoz*), *pl.* strokes, blows, 1015.
Strams (*Struma*), proper name, 2884.
Strande, *a.* shore, 3069; *Strandis*, *pl.* banks, 3814; *Stranda*, banks, 5461; *Strandia*, *pl.* streams, 4292, 5280, 5507. The latter sense is not uncommon. See *Jansson*. (*Stranes* own), *pr. s.* stretches out, 840*. E. *strata*. See *Strenya*.
Strang, *adj.* strong, 1149, 3017; Strong, 2381.
(*Strang*), *adv.* strongly, 836*.
Strangbl, *pp.* strangled, 4758, 5577.
Strassageras (*Strassagera*), *Strassagors*, 2298; *Strassagera*, 2429;
Strassageris (*Strassagera*), 2381.
Strassagors, *pl.* straggers, 2688.
Straxned, *pp.* constrained, 3549.
Strax (*Straxgiten*), *pt. pl.* stretched, radiated, 1043; *Strax*, *pp.* stretched, raised, elevated, 3077.
Straxtill, *adj.* (probably) far-stretching, i. e. long, length, 4838.
Stroke, *adv.* straight, 3854.
Stroken, *pp.* stricken, 3077; set, 3226.
Strokilland, *pres. part.* sprinkling (it); but the reading *Strokklett*, i. e. sprinkled, is far better; 1534. See *Strunkid*.
Strukis (*Stranghl*), *pr. s.* stretches, 1953; *Strukis*, *pr. pl.* extend, 5063.
Strens, *s.* stream, 1432, 1953, 1995, 2032; *Strennes*, *pl.* streams, 1056; (*Strennes*), 1049; *Strenya*, 75.
Stremed, *pt. pl.* gleamed, 5286;

Streamand, *pres. part.* streamling, fishing; *AI* streamand, continually fishing, 3797.
 Strenkild, *pp.* sprinkled, thickly covered, 2676; Stronglylyd, 3234. See *Strengle* in Halliwell.
 Strength, strength, 662, 1702; Strenthe (Strenth), 1741, 1963, 2133, 2194; Stre[n]the (Strenthe), strength, 2468; (Strenthez, *pl.*), 1015, 1624; Strenthez, cascade, stronglyhold fort, 5985; (Strenth), 1267; Strenth, 1311; Strenthia, *pl.* forces, powers, 3296, 3716; (Strenthies), 1270; Strenthia, facts, 4352.
 Strengthen, *pt. a.* strengthened, 490. (Stranya), *pr. a.* strains, stretches out, 792*. See *Strains*, *Strayze*.
 Streteis (Stretas), *pl.* streets, 1475, 1495, 1514.
 Strayze (Strene), *v.* strain, exert, 2650; Strayzen (Strayzd), *pp.* constrained, compelled, 3121. See Halliwell.
 Streyt, *adj.* straight; Streyt on, straight upon, near, 1574.
 Strezt, *adv.* straight, 452, 3066; (Straght), 1321, 1995; Strezt, straightway, 4758; (Strezt vp), 792*.
 Strezt him (Straght hym), *pt. a.* directed himself, went, gone, 3206.
 Straytia, *pr. a.* marches, 8532.
 Stridun, *pr. a.* strides, 778; (Stridon), *pr. pl.* 778.
 Strike, *pr.* to strike, 843; Strikis, *pr. a.* strikes, 452, 804; clashes, 785; (Strikes), strikes, 1021; hits, 1069; (Strikes), *pr. pl.* strike, 804; clash, 785; Striken (Stryken), *pp.* stricken, i.e. advanced in years, 1001.
 Strids, *pl.* sons, children, 5104. A.S. *stríð*, progeny.
 (Stripping), *a.* stripping, unmaking, 781.
 (Strode), *pt. pl.* strode, went, 2194.
 Strould, *pp.* troubled (lit. disturbed), 3818; (Stourbed), 2855. See *Stourbed*.
 Strowid, *pp.* strews, 4543.
 Struyes, *pr. a.* destroys, 4840;

Struyed (Struyde), *pp.* wasted, 1917.
 Strubled (Stroble), *pp.* troubled, 856. Cf. *Storbis*.
 Struna, *prop. name of a river*, 1953, 1995, 2032, 2064, 3206.
 Struye, 1 *pr. pl.* *adv.* strive, 5356. See *Struyze*.
 Struyis, *pr. pl.* strike; go swiftly; Struyis vp, dart aloft, 1415; (Stryky), *pp.* stricken, set, 3224; advanced, gone, 826*.
 Struyze, *pr.* to strive, contend, 3758, 4068.
 Struyys, *pl.* strivings, conflicts, 4251.
 Stude, *pt. a.* stood, 4754; (Stode), stood, i.e. was, 2408; Stude, *pt. pl.* stood, 279.
 Studis (Stodes), *pr. a.* studies, considers, 2900.
 (Stuff), *a.* stuff, gear, 2995*.
 Stuffa, 2 *pr. pl.* staff full, 4456.
 Stullin, *pl.* great pieces, 4456. "Stull, lambrequin, great piece of bread, cheese, or other eatable; Essen." —Halliwell.
 Stumbils (Stumbles), *pr. a.* stumbles, 845.
 Sturbid, *pp.* disturbed, troubled, 513, 1341. See *Stourbed*.
 Sturte, *a.* impetuosity, swift attack, 3758.
 Sturten, *adv.* impetuous, 3758; quarrelsome, 4257.
 Stuyves, *pr. a.* is astounded, is amazed, 2260. Cf. "stod'd, astounded." Halliwell.
 (Sve), *a.* path, 4834; Strea, *pl.* 5063. (Sve), *adv.* strong, 1327; severe, 2020; (Styf), strong, great, 745*, 1251; Styff, strong, 1069, 2165.
 Styrtis, *pr. a.* steps, causes, 5046; (Styrtid), *pt. a.* halted, 828*. See *Stint*.
 Styrt, *adv.* bravo, stout, bold, 3035. A.S. *stír*.
 Subiet (Sugett), *a.* subject, 1727; Subiectis, *pl.* subjects, 4245. (The fourth *subiectis* should be subject; see the note to l. 4246, p. 311.)
 Successours, *a.* successor, 4286.
 Suebe, *emb.* 711; (Soch), 730.
 Sudaly (Sodonly), suddenly, 3198.

Sued, *pt. pl.* followed, 2658.
 Suffice, *pr. a.* *adv.* may suffice, 3196.
 Sufficiant, *a.* sufficient, 4306.
 Suffire (Suffre), *v.* suffer; endure, 1011; Suffire, allow (me), put up with (me), 3465; Suffire (Suffre), *pr.* to endure, hold out, 2698; Suffire, *pr. a.* suffere, undergoes, 512, 530; (Suffred), 1146; (Suffere), 2052; Suffire, 2 *pr. a.* sufferest, permittest (to live), 4298; Suffir (Suffre), *pr. a.* *adv.* undergo, 1858; Suffire (Suffre), 2 *pr. a.* *adv.* suffer, 1974; Suffir, *pl. a.* sufferst, 5554; Suffird (Suffird), *pt. pl.* suffered, 1629; Suffird, *pp.* *pres. part.* suffering, temperate, 4295; Suffird (Suffird), *pp.* 2169; (Suffird), permitted, 892.
 Suet (Sugett), *a.* subject, 863, 918; Suggets, *pl.* subjects, men under control, 4064.
 Suet (Sugett), *adv.* subject, 908.
 Suld, 1 *pt. a.* should, 273, 664; *pt. a.* 100, 114, 119, &c.; Sulde (Suld), 1515; Suld, *pt. pl.* 141, 618, 908; Suld (Suldyn), should do, 1696.
 Sulleys, *adv.* *adv.* *adv.*, 4305. *Pat for* Surlupe.
 Sunn, *some*, 2, 6, 8, 11, 12, &c.; *dot.* to some, 4; (Some), 1390; (Som), 1413; Summe (Somme), 1696.
 Sunquat (Somquatt), somewhat, 678.
 Sun-quit, *adv.* formerly, 3196; Sun-quitte (Some-while), somewhat, 2094.
 Sunn time; In sunn (som) time, at one time, 3261.
 (Sun), *emb.* 1670.
 Sundres; Re sundres, separately, severally, 9509.
 Superfluite, superfluity, 4277.
 Suppose, *v.* suppose, 577; Suppose, *pr. a.* 1 *p.* suppose, 586; (Suppose), 892, 1640; Suppose, 1806; Supposez, 2 *pr. a.* doest suppose, 842*; Supposis (Supposay), expectest, 1776; (Supposay), 1 *pr. pl.* 1855; Supposed, *pl. a.* 1 *p.* formed my opinion, 2578; Supposed (Supposyd), *pt. a.* 2075; Supposant, *part. pres.* supposing, 204.

Supowell, *a.* support, extraneous aid, 4300. See *Suppelle* in Halliwell.
 Suroge, *pr. a.* *adv.* 1 *p.* sup, drink, 5805.
 Supplied, *pt. pl.* supplicated, 163.
 Supposoz, 2 *pr. a.* supposet, 842*. See *Supose*.
 Surprise (Susprize), *v.* surprise, take by surprise, 2320.
 Sureote, *a.* sureot, 4359.
 Sure, *adv.* sure, 2010.
 Sure, *adv.* bitterly (lit. sourly), 5348. See *Sure*.
 (Sure), *pp.* promised, 2633.
 Surely, *adv.* surely, 475, 1833; (Surely), 1986.
 Surement, *a.* assurance, 2748.
 Surete, *a.* surety, 4439; Suret, surfeiting, gluttony, 4277, 4293.
 Surgeze, *pl.* surgeons, 3132.
 Surmonis, *pr. pl.* surpise, 4449; Surmountal (Sursomuntal), *pl.* overcome, 2361.
 Surpis, *pl.* surplises, 1550.
 Surpidry, *a.* pride, arrogance, presumption, 4293; Surquity, 4254, 4561; (Surdry), 2736; (Surdry), 3295.
 Surry, Syria, 5666; Surry, 2760; Surre (Serry), 3143.
 Sustenance (error for Substance, as in the Dublin MS.), 3391.
 Sustain, *v.* sustain, 3805; Sustence, *pr. a.* sustains, 2834; Sustaynes, *pr. pl.* sustain, 1749.
 Sustenance, *a.* sustenance, 4962.
 Sussa, Sussa, 2847, 2866, 3073; Susses, 3512; (Susy), 3207; Susses, 3109.
 Sute, *a.* suit, net, some kind, 2929.
 Suth (Sothe); With a suth, truly, 1846.
 Suthly (Sothly), *adv.* truly, 1962.
 Swa, *adv.* so, 346, 88. See *Sw*.
 Swallow, *a.* swallow, throat, 4507.
 Swanes, *pl.* swans, 4276.
 Swappis (Swappys), *pr. a.* strikes, mistis, 967; (Swappes), 1232; (Swappyn), *pr. pl.* cast, 1259.
 Sware, *v.* answer, 5007; Swaris, *pr. a.* answers, 2183, 3223; Swares, 674; Swaris (Swares), 2273; (Swerez), 1621; (Answer), 2799; Swaris, *pr. a.* 2 *p.*

answerest, 5331; Sware, *pr. a. subj.*
answer, 2656; Sware, *pr. a. subj.*
may answer, should answer, 759;
Sward, *pl. pl.* answered, 4193;
Sward, 2669.
Sware, *a. answer*, 1184, 4099, 5019,
7607.
(Sware), *pl. pl.* swore, declared,
2069.
Swart, *adj.* swartly, 3169.
Swayfe (Swaffe), *a. blow*, 806. Cf.
E. *swayp*. See Gloss. to Allit.
Poems.
Sweling, *a. swearing*, 4112. Here
sw = *sw*.
Swelle, *ger.* to swell, fill up, 4276.
Swellis (Swelles), *pr. a. swells*,
3701.
Swellis, *pr. a. burns up, consumes*
(said of fire), 4181. A.S. *swellan*.
Head *swella*.
Swelme, *a. heat, glow, fury*, 750.
See Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Sweluid, *pp.* rendered faint, 3790.
See Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Swemyle, *pr. pl.* feel dizzy or faint
(with sorrow), 156. Cf. *prov. E.*
swem, to swim; *locl. swirrow*, to
be giddy.
Swere, *significatiua* (lit. sweep),
248.
Swerd (Swards), *sword*, 957, 1282;
Swards, 1325, 1492; Swards, *pl.*
swords, 3193; (Swendes), 801;
(Sweder), 1299.
Swere, *ger.* to swear, 1186; Swere,
1 *pr. a. swear*, 754; call to witness,
3424; Sweren, *pr. pl.* swear,
swear obedience, 2104.
Sweto, *adj.* sweet, 362; good, 5925.
Sweto, *sweet one, darling*, 2820.
Sweto, *a. sweat, great heat*, 3790;
blood, life, 3088. Cf. A.S. *sweta*,
sweat, blood.
Sweto, *pr. a. 1 p.* sweat, 5925.
Swettir, *adj. coop. sweeter*, 3855.
Sweyny, *a. dream*, 248, 325, 353,
417, 1354. A.S. *sweyfa*.
Swey, *pr. pl.* sway, force, 5970;
(Sweyd), *pl. pl.* swayed, fell, 2057.
Sweyand, *pres. part.* resounding,
5019. A.S. *sweygan*.
Swiere, *a. enquire, porridge* (used
with reference to Bacchus), 4507;

Swires, *pr. enquires*, 156, 4108;
Swires (Swyres), 1184.
Swyff, *adv.* quickly, 1184, 1821;
(Swyfly), 2069.
Swyke, *a. doctor*, 4999. A.S. *swicu*.
Swilke, *adj.* such, 584.
Swire, *a. throat, gutlet*, 4507. A.S.
swira. See Swyre.
Swollen, *pp.* swollen, 3790.
(Swone), *a. swollen*, 734*.
Swonand, *pl. pl.* swounded, 156.
Swoge, *a. sound, singing noise*,
5019. A.S. *swogian*, verb.
Swoging, *a. singing*, 4388. See
above.
Swyftnes, *swiftness, hastiness*, 1017.
Swynn, *a. swine*, 5505; Swynne,
ger. 3841.
Swynn, *pl. swine*, 4108. See note.
Swyng, *a. swing*, 1232.
Swyngis (Swynges), *pr. a. swings*,
957; (Swyngnes), 806.
Swyre (Swyre), *a. neck*, 779. See
Swire.
Swyth, *adv.* quickly, 248, 508, 1410,
1458, 2069, 3128, 4108; soon, 1304,
2310; (Swyth), *greatly*, 1265;
Swythe, *adv.* greatly, 1261; soon,
1360; immediately, 1117; (Swi-
the), *quickly*, 761, 1717; (Swith),
speedily, soon, 998, 1618; strong-
ly, mightily, 806; (Swyth), *quick-
ly*, 707; (Swyth) (Swyth), 1579.
(Swythly), *adv.* quickly, 1184.
Syb, *adj.* near akin; Sib men, kin-
men, 617; Sybb, *akin*, 397. See
Sibbe.
Sychin, *prop. name*, 83.
Sychie (Sygyl), *Scilly*, 2487. See
Sygyl.
Syde, *a. side*, part, 1052, 1200, 1348,
3978; quarter, 86; coast, 1142;
Syd (Syden), 2892; Sydis, *a. pl.*
side, 548. See Side.
Sydyone (Sydene), *Sidon*, 1142.
Syeps, *ger.* to sink, fall, 716. A.S.
syepa.
Sygnas, *a. pl.* signs, 82, 250, 570;
(Signes), *ensigns, banners*, 946.
See Signes.
Sygnyfy, *pr. a. signifies*, 443;
Sygnified, *pt. a. signified*, 515.
(Syke), *arch*, 1168.
Syllis, *pr. a. goes*, 628; Sylez, *pr. pl.*

go, 1555; (Syland), *pres. pt.* drop-
ping, 7358; going, 638. See
Silia. "Sile, to sink, drop, flow";
Hallwell. See Gloss. to Allit.
Poems.
Syloars (Siloars), *pl.* ceilings, cano-
pies, 1519. See Silouars.
Sylas, *error* for Nylus, the Nile,
2298. See the note.
Synolacris, *pl.* similitudes, images,
figures, 4460; Synolacres, *statues*,
3685.
Synopill, *adj.* simple, innocent, hum-
ble, 3083; Synpall, *weak*, 3550.
See Synpall.
Syn, *conj.* since, seeing that, 1874;
(Sen), 1619.
Synagoge, *synagogue, temple*, 1058;
Synagoge (Sinagoge), 2182. See
Sinagoge.
Synagrus, *pl.* monsters (?), alluding
to the griffins, 5457. The true
meaning is quite uncertain.
Synches (Lat. *Thinthosus*), 5401.
Synce, *adv.* since, 1008; after that,
afterwards, 900, 1119, 1137, 1633,
2578; next, 4886, 8068; after-
wards, continually, 4217.
Synfald, *adv.* sinful, 3663.
Synge, *a. wings, burn*, 5206.
Synnars, *pl.* sinners, 4417.
Synned, *pt. a. 2 p.* thou sinnest,
876.
Synnys, *pl.* sins, 4403.
Synrs, *a. cyress* (wood), 3684. See
Sipra.
Syraphis, *Serapis*, 167, 183; Syra-
phis (Serapis), 1697.
Syre, *sire, lord*, 1219; *sir*, 214;
father, 701; Syre, *sing*, *sing*'s
father's, 754; Syris, *pl.* chiefs,
790; lords, 4452. See Sire.
Syre, Syris, 89. See Sarre.
Syres, *a. country*, 5656.
Syred, *pt. a. lit. assidid, hence*
constituted, 4654. See note, p. 312.
Syryll, *Scilly*, 5656. See Sychie.
Syre, *a. grief*, 182; sorrow, pain,
546. Cf. *locl. sif*, grief; *syfo*, to
weil.
Sytho-blada, *pl.* sytho-blades, 3023.
Sython (Sth. sythen), *adv.* after-
wards, 411.
Sythis, *pl.* sythes, 3058. See Sitho.

Sythis, *pl.* times; OR sythis (Or
sythes), offences, 1923.
Sytt, *ger.* to sit, 627; to sit down,
236; to dwell, 4024; Syttis,
pr. sis, 47, 479, 977; (Syttre),
302; Syttis, *pr. a. imperis*, it be-
fits, 3350, 5119; Sytt (Sitt), *pr. a.*
swy, imperis, befit, become, 892;
Syttand, *pres. pt.* sitting, 548. See
Sitt.
Tas; *pe tax* = *pat as*, that one, the
one, 3978. See Tase.
Tas, *a. toe*, 3365. (The Dublin MS.
has *tas*.)
Tabernacle, *a. shrine*, 3688 (see the
note); tabernacle, 5598, 5645.
Table, *table*, 833, 1830; *tablet*, 274;
Tablis (Tables), *pl.* tables, 853;
tablets, 639; (Labels), *tablets*,
1568.
Tabars (Taburnes), *pl.* tabars, 1385.
Tachis, *pr. a. fixes, sets*, 5065;
Tachis, *pr. pl.* pierces, 2622;
Tachil, *pp.* attached, fastened,
319; Tachil, *pp.* fixed, fastened,
set, 5573; *set*, 4970; (Tachyng),
pres. pt. piercing, 2622. Cf. *Prov.*
E. tach, a slight blow; to attack,
to fasten to (Hallwell); and see
Gloss. to Troy-book.
Tafeta (Taffata), *taffety, a sort*
of thin silk, 1515.
Tails, *pl.* tails, 5438.
Talte, *a. joy, exaltation*, 1208; play,
game, lit. joy, 3079. *locl. talit*,
joy, play.
Tale, *ger.* to take, 1197, 2149; *a.*
360, 1512; *Takis*, *pr. a. takes*, 55,
353, 410; (Takes), 713, 740, 1829;
captures, 2148; gives, 3154;
(Taken), *takes*, 1142, 1181; *Takis*
(Taksy), gives, 3749; delivers,
2025; (Tako vpp), *pr. pl.* take
up, *plight*, 760; *Taken* (Toku),
1 *pt. pl.* took, received, 9091;
Take (Takes), *imp. pt.* seize, 1922.
Taken (Toku), *a. token*; To taken,
as a token, by way of indication,
2109; *Takens*, *pl.* takens, signs,
283, 5698; peculiarities, 4448.
Takyng, *a. taking, capture*, 2123;
(Takyng), *taking*, 1344; *Takyngs*,
1836.

Tald, 1 *pl.* & *tohd* (of), 3829; *pl.* & 200, 553, 2123; *pl.* *pl.* 906; *pp.* 190, 272, 693.
 Tale, a tale, reckoning, number, 3822, 4879, 5127; account, 609; tale, story, 1448, 1886, 5175; tale (or perhaps account), 888; Be tale, in number, by tale, 2213; Talse, *pl.* tales, 190; accounts, 283.
 Talent, for Talentes (Talentes), *pl.* talents, 1666; talents, large sums of money, 3164.
 Talkis, *pr.* & talkis, says, 267, 660; (Talker), 752; (Talkys), 1997.
 Talons, *pl.* talons, 5454.
 Tamed (Tamysh), *pl.* *pl.* pierced, lit. broached, 2622. *Short for* Atamed.
 Tane, *pp.* taken, 2582, 3491; epressed, 3825; gone, 1289; be taken, 463.
 Tane, *obj.* the one (*in par.* be tane), 604, 4062. See Tan.
 Tanyd, *pp.* stung, 3637, 3886, 4798. Cf. *prov.* E. *fangis-oudder* (lit. stinging adder), the large dragon-fly.
 Taryn, *Lat.* Thyrin, 5500.
 Tare (Tasro), mount Tasra, 2169.
 Targotis (Targettes), *pl.* shields, 2622.
 Tarryn (Tartaron), *short for* Taryryn, made of Taryry stuff, 1547. See below.
 Tars, a silk of Taryry, 1515, 4673. *Also called* Taryryn.
 Taryry, 6666.
 Taryryns, *pl.* Taryryns, 5484.
 Tary, & delay, 1448; Taryed, *pl.* & *obj.* would delay, 1261.
 Tas, *pr.* & takes, 4886; (Taksy), 1644, 2970; (Taks), 1698; *Tas*, *imp.* *pl.* go, betake you, 3719. See Take.
 Tasse, Tharus (?), 5676.
 Tastis, *pr.* & tastes, 1997; (Taster), 3974.
 Taunde, a tawney-colour, dark dye, 4355. For *tause* (with sacroscent *o*); cf. O.F. *tane*, *tause*, *tawney*.
 Tabetis, *pl.* (Tebetis), Tethans, 2427.

Tebet (Tete), *gen.* of Thebes, 2158; Telds (Tebot), *gen.* of Thebes, 2228.
 Teche, & teuch, tell, 164; Teches, *pr.* & 1171.
 Tecie, *obj.* touchy, quarrelsome, ready to quarrel (hence, formidable), 663. See Tecky, Tetych in Halliwell.
 Techia, *pl.* habits, 4390; (Teche), 787*; Teches, 4640; faults, crimes, 4561; Land-techia, habits of our country, 4248. M.E. *techie*.
 Tecking, a teaching, 37.
 Teldid (Tyddet), *pr.* built, 1159; (Tede), 2174. From *feld*, sb., below.
 Teldis, *pl.* tents, 552. A.S. *tehd*.
 Tell, & tell, 248, 524; (Telle), 1112; Tell, *ger.* to tell, 67, 283, 515; to count, 1988; (Telle), 1164; (Telte), 1 *pr.* & 1 tell, 1965; Tellis, 2 *pr.* & tellad, 245, 266, 729; Tellis, *pr.* & tells, 17, 35, 203, 278, 432, 437; informs us, 144; (Telles), 1618; (Tellet), 885; (Tellys), 629; Telles, *pr.* *pl.* tell, 903; Tellis, 1485; Tell, 296; Telle, *imp.* *pl.* 5412; Tell, 463; Telle, *imp.* *pl.* 896.
 Telle, & till, cultivate, 4561.
 Telowen, Polesny, 4964, 5165, 5171, 5195, 5199.
 (Tembret), *pp.* built, lit. timbered, 2110.
 Temes, *pl.* instructions, rules of action, lit. themes, 2519.
 Temperature, & temper, due order, 543.
 Tempire, & temper, refresh, 3466.
 Tempis, & tempis, 1478, 1499; (Tempyl), 1060; Tempis, *pl.* tempis, 522.
 Ten, ten, 649.
 Tene, *pp.* as *obj.* kindled, flaming, 4178. See *tenen* in Struttman.
 Tende, *ger.* to attend, to wait upon, 4534.
 Tendire, *obj.* tender, gentle, careful, 3317.
 Tene, & shame, vexation, 3637, 5321; affliction, 3519; distress, 2515; sorrow, grief, 150; sorrow, loss, 3000; harm, 1578, 4405; enmity, 2427; anger, 853.
 Tene, *ger.* to damage, 2228; Tened

(Toney), *pl.* & harmed, vexed, 1312; Tened (Toney), *pl.* *pl.* were angry, 2193; Tene, *imp.* & *obj.* be angry, vex thyself, 2509.
 Tenefull, *obj.* sorrowful, miserable, sad, 3149; harmful, 3307.
 Tenella (Tynkyll), *pr.* *pl.* play, resound (lit. tinkle), 1285.
 Tenour, & tenor, meaning, 4239; contents, 8566.
 Tent, tent, 1829; Tentis (Tentes), *pl.* tents, 1143, 2139, 2404; Tentis, *pl.* tents, put for tent, stay, 476.
 Tent, & notice, heed, 3317; attention, 4251.
 Tent, *imp.* & 2 *p.* take thou heed, pay attention, 7729.
 Terand, & tyrant, 4403; Terant, 5321; Teranda, *pl.* tyrants, kings, 5484; (Tirandee), rulers, 1294.
 Tere, *obj.* tiresome, tedious, difficult, 150, 1404; see *ter* in Struttman.
 To tere, too tedious, 4767, 4918.
 (Tere), & tira, 1404; Terid, *pp.* tired, 1009.
 Tere, *pl.* tears, i.e. drops, 4974; tears, 733*; Terys, 154, 3239.
 Tergarotte, name of a place, 2174.
 Terne, a term of life, term, while, 478, 1678, 5040; Termes, *pl.* boundaries, 4083; (Terne, &), bounds, boundary, 2315.
 Ternyn, & teuniate, end, 3979; Termen (Terne), *ger.* to put an end to, 1336; Termens (Terne), *pp.* & puts an end to, 1304; Termens end to, 3640; Ternyrd (Ternyrd), *pp.* ended, 2784; (Ternyrd), ended, 2901.
 Tere, & tara, *pot.* 3860.
 Ternen, *pr.* *pl.* tars; Termen of, turn off, strip off, 4114.
 Terandy, & tyranny, 4251.
 Tessale, Thessaly, 5676.
 Tessaloyne (Thessalon), Thessalonica, 266.
 Testre, & tester, head-frame of a bed, 4914.
 Tetchis, *pl.* habits, 4413. See Techia.
 Tethe, *pl.* teeth, 609, 4097, 4114.
 Tethest (Tethiest), *obj.* *aspr.* heaviest (?), 2198; (Tethiest), 2784. See Tithiest.

Tetragrammaton, word of four letters, 1592. See the note, *p.* 297.
 Tewid, *pp.* tawed, curried, 5139.
 Texale, for To exalte, *p.* 281. l. 73.
 Text, original text, story, tabe, 214, 525, 916, 1592; (Text), 741*, 1044; Textes (Texte), *pl.* the (Latin) text, 1231.
 Teye (Tig), *pl.* & drew, went, 2174. See below.
 Text, *pl.* & approached, 525, 649. See *fallen* in Struttman.
Pr. *pr.* *pl.* those, 12, 51, 73, 92, 1027, 1224; (to), 2232; they, 2042; (but), 1253, 2472.
Poss. *pr.* those, 1667.
Poi. *pr.* they, 13, 35, 105, 149, &c.; (but), those, 2104.
Poi. *error* for *par* (as in the Dublin MS.), their, 2374; so also in 5458.
 Pain, *pr.* those, 928, 1117; themselves, 816, 982; dat. to them, 381, 202; pains, 1180; (pains), 1210.
 Pain-selle, *pr.* themselves, 3489; (paim-sellen), 1275; (paim-selle), by themselves, 698.
 (Pair), there, 1145.
 Pair, *pr.* *pr.* their, 3, 7, 14, 33, &c.; (pair), 739, 3291.
 Pain, *pr.* *pl.* them, 11, 61, 106, 201, 203, &c.; (pains), dat. for themselves, 759.
 Pain-selle, themselves, 660.
Pr. *pr.* *pr.* then, 48, 75, 120, 352, &c.
 Thanks, *pr.* & thanks, 371; (Thun-ker), 2576; Thaid, *pl.* & 1698.
Par. *pr.* their, 150, 162, 164, 206, &c.
Par. *obj.* there, 140, 237, &c.; where, 211, 3792; (pair), where, 1366.
Par. & there, where, 730*.
 Par-agayns (Par-agoyne), there beside, 1264.
Pr. *obj.* there, 201, 221, 229, 246, &c.
Thar. *pr.* & need; be there, it is needful for thee, thou needest, 5377. See Thirt.
Pr. *pr.* their, 2. See *par*.
Pr. & there (Thar se), whereas, 2430.
Par. *for* (Thar se), where, for it, 922; (parfore), on that account, 676.

Par-widh (*Par-widh*), therewith, 1893.
 (Parfume), *adv.* beforehand, 2156.
 Par-in, therein, 603, 1078, 1222.
 (Tharnee), *pl.* entrails, 773*. A.S. *þærne*; *Da. dæraen*, *pl.*
 Tharne, *error* for Tharnee (Thar-
 nyd, D.). *pl.* a needed, wanted,
 2869. Thus the Ashmole MS.
 has *him tharnee*, there needed
 for him; the Dublin MS. has *he*
tharnee, he needed. See below.
 Parnee, *pr.* a lack, 2709; Tharnee,
pl. lost, 9071, 8389. See *par-*
nee in Stratum.
 Par-of, thereof, 878.
 Par-on, thereon, 832, 1129.
 Par-out, *adv.* out of it, 511; (*par-*
out), 945.
 Par-quit, see *Quit*.
 Par-to, *adv.* therein, also, moreover,
 760, 1872, 2371.
 Par (Pee), *pron.* those, 1278; *base*,
 1823, 3536; (*base*), 1441.
 Pat, that, 16, 17, 18, &c.; who, 5,
 12, &c.; in order that, 221, &c.;
 With pat, thereupon, 111.
 Pe, *pron.* thee, thyself, 80, 98, 292,
 2513; *dat.* 253, 256; (*thee*), 1871;
be got for þu, thou, we, me, our,
 107.
 Pe . . . þe, the . . . the, 847.
 Thebes, Thebes, 2371; Thebio
 (Teb), 2274; Theben (Toben),
 2190; Theby (Teb), 2292; The-
 beses (Teb), *gen.* of Thebes, 2103.
 Thebe, a nation, country, region,
 1710, 1830, 2829, 3882, 3956,
 4419, 4787, 4806; tribe, nation,
 people, mass of men, 1246, 2557,
 3747, 3824; Thedia, *pl.* nations,
 people, 2424; Thebes, 5016. A.S.
þeod.
 (Thees), *pl.* thighs, 773*.
 (Pees), *pl.* these, 693, 1087, 1604;
this, 566.
 Thee, a thief, 1921, 2194, 3543;
 (Thef), 1881; Thefs, *pl.* thieves,
 wretches, 4520; Thefs (Theffs),
 thieves, 3199. See Theuce.
 The-fis, *pl.* thefts, 4652.
 Then, then, 95, 143, 267; than, 130,
 1104, 787*.
 Pene, *adv.* thence, 4870.

Theocellus (Theocellus), 1212; (Theo-
 cellus), 1293.
 Per, there, 45, 85, 378, 800; pere,
 517; (Tharo), 1125; *in* bot where
 aboute, except in the case where,
 105.
 Per, their, 5, 14, 149, 197.
 Per-efine, in like manner, 3879.
 Per-fra, therefore, 4638.
 Perio (Parto), thereto, 1033.
 (Pee), those, 897, 984.
 Theodir, *adj.* dark, glossy, 4173,
 4894. A.S. *þeodir*.
 Theotro, *pl.* darknesses (?), 4627.
 The same is hopeless; for it is
 clear that this line should follow
 4624 immediately, and that the
 line which should succeed this is
 lost.
 Thehen, *adv.* thence, 5431; (Pine),
 1088, 1076; Petlin, 5563.
 Theves, *pl.* thieves, 1789; Thevs
 (Thefoz), 1734. See Thee.
 Thewis, *pl.* customs, 3747, 4296;
 qualities, 3990; (Thevys), man-
 ners, 2744; (Thewz), conduct,
 2932; Thewes, manners, habits,
 4577; Thevys, 4700. A.S. *þeow*.
 Þi, *pron.* thy, 80, 102, 254.
 Thickest (Thicket), thickest, 1325.
 Þik (Thik), *adv.* thickly, 707.
 Tulko, *adv.* thick, solid, 4073;
 numerous, 69; fat, 5433;
 (Thyke), heavy, clumsy, 2709;
 (Thiko), 1219; Thik, thick, hard,
 522.
 Thickfold, *adv.* thickly together,
 1497.
 Thickest, densest, 1427.
 Thinkie, *adv.* coarsely, denser, 4176.
 Þinc, *pron.* those, 256, 470, 688.
 Þinc, *adv.* thence, 1036, 3843, 4075.
 See Thethen.
 Þing, a thing, 2; Thing (Thyng),
 1686; (Þing), quantity, 1375;
 (Thyng), 2972; Þingz, *pl.*
 things, 275, 412, 726; (Þingz),
 1567; (Thyngz), 1710; Any
 things, in any respect, at all,
 2575.
 Thingis, for Thinkis, *pr.* a thinks,
 672.
 Þinkis, *pr.* a *inspers* it seems, 363;
 Thinkes, 1101; Thinkis, 1351,

1580; Thinke, it seems, 925,
 1461, 1846, 2094, 2233; Me
 thinkes, methinks, it seems to me,
 325, 867; Me þink, methinks, it
 seems to me, 3299; Thinke, *pr.*
a. only. inspers. may seem fit,
 3293; may seem, 1638.
 Thinkes, *pr.* a intends to go, 1121;
 (Þinkes), thinks, 1640.
 Þir, *pron.* demone, *pl.* these, 167;
 þee, 262, 247, 462, 669, 752, 3192,
 3548, 4546, 5502; (Þees), 1797;
 þire, these, 95; (Þir), those, 797.
 Common in Harbour; still in use.
 Þis, *pron.* this, 59, 119, 230; þis[er],
 this, 761; *pl.* these, 190, 2009,
 2514; (Þees), 869.
 Þi-sello, thyself, 328, 356, 730, 5372;
 (Þi-sellum), 732, 850, 1843.
 Þo, *pron.* þat these, they, 3195,
 3676; (Þo), 1172, 1635; Þo
 (Þees), 1050; (Þee), 1954;
 (Þees), 1445.
 Þo, *adv.* when, 10, 977.
 Þof, *conj.* though, 1739, 1880;
 (written Of, 723, 862; as though,
 5259; (Þof), 3168; Þofe, 254,
 471, 1858, 4396; (Þof), 3244.
 Thole, *pr.* to suffer, endure, 1015,
 1178; v. 707; Tholis, 1 *pr.* a,
 suffer, 539; Tholis, a s. re-
 mains, carries, 3955; Þuled, *pl.* a
 suffered, 2976; Tholis, (sbe) suf-
 fered, endured, 529; Tholis, *pl.*
pl. suffered, 2329. A.S. *þolun*.
 Thonere, thunder, 554. Read *thou-*
ere-thrautis, i. e. thunder-claps.
 (Þoo), *pl.* those, 2842*.
 Thorpes, *pl.* thores, 3815.
 Thoeps (Thorus), *pl.* villages, 1803.
 Þos, *pl.* those, 5630.
 Þon, *pron.* thou, 97, 98, 100, 107, &c.
 Thousand, thousand, 1042, 1427,
 2084; (Thousand), 1832; (Thous-
 and), 1246, 2163; Thousandis,
pl. 1438.
 (Þee), *error* for *you*, *you*, 1845,
 þee, *conj.* though, 51.
 Þopi, *pl.* a thought, 240; (Thought),
 1710; *pl.* *pl.* 3215.
 Þopt, *ing.* *pr.* a seemed; him þopt
 — it seemed to him, 70, 419,
 1346.
 Þopt (Thought), a, thought, 1461;

Thogis, *pl.* thoughts, 676, 4314;
 anxieties, 574.
 Thus, *adv.* hold, 2218, 3824; severe,
 564; (Tro), strong, 1681; (Thro),
 eager, keen, 1246; Thus (Throo),
 strong, 3071; Þras, stiff, rigid (as
 a corpse), 4452. Lecl. þrd.
 Thra (Thro), a struggle, victory,
 2282; (Tro), 2295; lordship, 5016.
 Lecl. þrd. a struggle.
 Thral, a thrall, slave, 4520.
 Thraly, *adv.* eagerly, 371; hardly,
 desperately, 2690. See Thra.
 Thrang, *pl.* a pressed, 1427.
 Thrange, *adv.* oppressed, 4813.
 Thrang, through, 1323.
 Thraet, *pl.* a thrust, 2930.
 Thraetis, *pl.* claps (of thunder), 554.
 See Thonere.
 Throt, *pl.* *pl.* threatened, 529.
 Þrathly, *adv.* (error for þrathly),
 severely, 707. MS. D. has þrathly.
 Thraw, moment, 1436; Thrawo
 (Thraw), 1335; On a thrawe, at a
 time, 1476; Thre dais out a thraw
 (in a thraw), fully three days at a
 time, 2046. A.S. *þrady þrd*.
 Thraw, *pr.* to throw, hurl, 2218;
 Thrawyn, *pr.* to throw, to wind
 (corpse), 4452.
 Thra, *num.* three, 277, 436, 1476,
 2046, 2090, 2250.
 (Thre), *adv.* third, 1485.
 Threps, *pr.* a asserts, 4423; con-
 tends, 8125; Threpsid, *pl.* *pl.*
 strove, 9642; Threp, *pr.* *pl.*
 (Threpsid, *pl.* *pl.*), disputes, 2046,
 A.S. *þrepsian*.
 Threpsid (Threpelytt), *pp.* congreg-
 ated, assembled, 1476. Cf.
 þreþlen, þreþles, to press; see
 gloss to Allit. Poems.
 Threthos, *pr.* a thrashes, beats,
 1356.
 Thret (Thrat), 1 *pl.* a threatened,
 2494; (Thret), *pl.* a, exhorted,
 1621; *pp.* threatened, oppressed,
 707.
 Threth, a threat, 2742.
 Thretis, *adv.* thirty, 3642; (Thret),
 1246; Thretty, 3603, 3843; Be
 thretty, to the number of thirty,
 3610.
 Throen, *pp.* as *adv.* well-thriven,

- experienced, 2259, 3007; excellent, 2537; well grown, 5137, 5433; grown up, hence, strong, mighty, 1326; (Thyrion), experienced, 1407; (Thyrifyn), overgrown, 2708.
- Threw, *pt.* a reached, 2920.
- Threost, *adj. superl.* strongest? (T), 2571. Reading uncertain; perhaps for *thrust*; see *Thra*.
- Thrid, *adj.* third, 281, 3343; (Thryd), 2282.
- Thril, *s.* hole, 4073.
- Thrilis, *pr. s.* thalis, pierces, 224.
- Thringes, *pr. s.*; Thringes to, presses forward, juice in the contest, 2282; Thringis, *pr. s.* rush, through, 3843; Thringes (Throng), press, crowd, 1436. A.S. *þringan*.
- Thrise (Thrisse), *adv.* thrice, 2279.
- Thrist, *s.* thirst, 4683.
- Thristis, *inspers. pr. s.* thirsts; Him thristis, he is thirsty, 3848; Thristes, 2 *pr. pt.* thirst, 4448.
- (Thristes), *pr. s.* thirsts, 1326; Thristie (Thrist *pr. s.*), *pr. pt.* thirst, 1407; Thristid, *pt. pt.* thirst through, pierced, 564; (Thrist), *pp.* thirst, 7734.
- (Thristyn), *error* for Thrist in Or Thrast in, thrust in, i. e. hid it away, 2202.
- (Thro), *adj.* strong, 2537. See *Thra*, (Throo); see *Thra*.
- Throm (Throme), *s.* company, troop, 3077; On a throm, in a heap, i. e. successively, 3642. A.S. *þroym*, a troop.
- Throtis, *pl.* throats, 1812.
- Throtid, *pp.* throated, choked, 4813.
- Throw, *s.* short time, moment, 3843. See *Thraw*.
- Thryfandy, *adv.* thrivingly, prosperously, i. e. for her good, 3747.
- (Thrysc), *adj.*; an *error* for Thryscen, 1828. See *Throscen*.
- Thryngis, *pr. pt.* 2 *p.* thrust, 4419. See *Thringes*.
- Thu, *pres. thou*, 1987; þu (Dou), 2910.
- Thurghis, *pl.* coffins, 4452. A.S. *þrud*.
- Thurgh-out, *adv.* in all, continually, 4737. See *Purgh-out*.
- Thurt, *pt. s.* needed; Him thurt, it needed him — he needed, 1461.
- See *Thars*, and *þurf* in *Sirstramm*.
- Purgh, *pres.* through, 140, 147, 225, 444, 487, 500; (þerow), 1427, 1636, 1960; Thorgh (þorow), 803; Purgh (Thurgh), 1729; throughout, 571.
- Purgh-out, *pres.* through, 3229; (þerow), right through, 2640; (Out-þorow), *adv.* continually, 3900.
- Pus, *adv.* thus, 85, 135, 178, &c.
- Pus-gate, *adv.* in this way, thus, 518, 1503, 4030; (pus-gate), 2257.
- Thyn, *adj.* thin, 320.
- Thynge, *pl.* things, 436.
- Thynke, 2 *pr. s.* thinkest, 1988.
- Thyns, this, 811^a.
- Tid, *adv.* (for Tidy), excellent, 1060. See *Tiddest*.
- Tide (Tyde), *s.* happen, 2145, 2909, 3529, 4945; Tidis (Tydes), *pr. s.* happens, 2288; Tidis (Tydes), *pr. s.* as *fut.* will happen, 1988; Tidis, *pr. pt.* bidden, await, 4540; Tid (Tyde), *pt. s.* bethid, happened, 1193. See *Tydis*.
- Tiddest, *adj. superl.* about, 2267.
- Tield (Teld), *s.* build, 2258. (The line is corrupt; for *tield* read *Telot*, i. e. Thibes; see the note, p. 301.)
- Tidid, *pp.* cut out, carved, lit. prepared, 4455. O. F. *tifer*.
- (Tidit), *pt. s.* went, 2304. See *Tid*.
- Tigris, *pl.* tigers, 2850; Tigris, 3673.
- Tigys (Tygre), the Tigris, 2610. See *Tygre*.
- Tid, *s.* building, 1343, 4581; (Teld), 1296, 1304, 1375; palace, 3000; (Tyhle), 1109; (Tid), fort, 1266. A.S. *teld*.
- Tid, *v.* pitch, set, 3860; Tildis, *pr. s.* builds, 5563; Tildid (Tydel), *pt. s.* covered, defended, 1151; Tildid (Tid), *pt. s.* built, 2258 (but the line is corrupt; for *tild* read *Teld*, i. e. Thibes; see *Tidid*, *pp.* built, raised *cup*, 5545; ensnared, built caspries (over), 4462; built, 3088; (Tyldit), 2110;
- Tid, *pp.* set, pitched, 4140; built, 2110. See above.
- Tid, *pres.* to, 340, 463, 1628, 2814, 4875, 3389; (To), 2511; Tids, 1072, 6431; unto, 2909.
- Tid, *conj.* until, 564, 4875; Tids, 646.
- Tidid, *pt. pt.* enticed, 5479.
- Tidis, *pr. s.* tilis, upsets, 1300; Tilt, *pt. pt.* overturned, 1418.
- Time, *s.* time, 1460, 2011; (Tyms), 1109; Times, *pl.* 2229. See *Tymc*.
- Tinds, *pr. s.* kindles, sets on fire, 4179. Cf. A.S. *andgnoum*.
- Tint (Tynt), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* lost, 2633; Tint, *pp.* lost, 2901; (Tynt), 2784. See *Tynt*.
- Tirantes, *pt.* tyrants, 3640.
- Tiro, Tyro, 1446, 2267, 2676; (Tyro), 1344, 1556. See *Tyro*.
- Tire (Tyre), *s.* attire, address, 1632; Tire, *pr. pt.* prepare (lit. attire), 2938; Tired, *pp.* attired, 3603; (Tyrett), 1547. See *Tyria*.
- Tirement, *s.* adornment, 4918.
- Tite, *adv.* quickly, 219, 3719; Tiltie, 5165. See *Tyte*.
- Tithandis, *pl.* tidings, 5175. See *Tithand*, *pl.* Tithandis.
- (Tithkest), *adj. superl.* (put for Tiddest), most famous, 2371. See *Tiddest*. Cf. *leol*, 638, famous, skilled.
- Titid, *pp.* named, inscribed with names, 5540.
- Titill, *s.* title of a letter, hence, letter, 2566, 4259; inscription, 5071; title, claim, 896; text, 1044; Tilt, 1592.
- Tily (Tily), *adv.* quickly, soon, 888, 1283, 1812, 4886; Tily, 267, 1525, 1632, 3999, 738^a; (Tytyly), 2213; Tilty (Tyty), quickly, 1175.
- Tittie, *adv.* more quickly, sooner, 2519.
- Tittis, *pr. s.* pulls, 853; Tit, *pt. pt.* pulled, dragged, 5454; (Tit), in *þer*. Tit to pulled to, fastened up, 2193. *Lowl. Sc. tye*, to stretch, pull; Jamieson.
- Tit, *pt. s.* drew, went, 1295, 2174; (Tight), *regl.* went, 1102; (To-
- teght), drew towards, approached, 1060; Tiy, *pt. pt.* roof prepared, set about, 2333. A.S. *tildan*, to draw. See *Gloss.* to *Allit. Poems*.
- Tiy, *pp.* erected, built, 2174; (Tiyge), fastened, 1373. *Lit. list*; or else the same word as above.
- To, *prep.* to, 48, 58, &c.; for, 1070, 3786; until, 2169; as far as to, 4078; in comparison with, 3557.
- To, *conj.* until, 1084, 3853.
- To, *adv.* too, 316, 317, 461, 2077, 4256.
- To (Two), two, 2509.
- To-burst, *v.* burst in two, 640. A.S. *tobrestan*.
- To-bruid (To-brysd), *pp.* badly bruised, 1274.
- (To-beuntes), *pr. s.* destroys, 1214.
- (Tochett), *pt. pt.* touched, referred to, 888.
- To-clairs (Clatens), *pr. s.* shivers, bursts in pieces (with a noise), 799.
- To-clefe, *pt. pt.* cleft asunder, were rent asunder, 555.
- To-combris (-bers), *pr. s.* discombs, 1302.
- To-drawn, *pp.* drawn fully out, 5364.
- To-godre, *adv.* together, 61, 377; Togodre, 1873; Togoder, 104.
- Toghdi, *pp.* dragged, tugged, pulled, 4628.
- To-hewd, *pt. pt.* 1 *p.* cut in pieces, slow, 3430.
- To-ke, *s.* tool, 4708. See *Toylla*.
- Toke, *pt. s.* took, 127.
- (Toldyn), *pt. pt.* told, 906.
- Tole (Tule), tool, implement, 3373 (in the *nom. case*); Toles, *pl.* 4581. See *Toile*.
- Toils, *pr. pt.*; Toils of, pull off (their horses), 3640. See *toles* in *Strasmann*.
- Toly, *s.* scarlet dye, scarlet colour, 6335. See *Tuly* in *Halliwel*.
- Tombe, *s.* tomb, 5693; Tombis, *pl.* 445.
- Tombis, *pr. pt.* tumbled, 552.
- To-morse, to-morrow, 1493.
- Tonacles, *pl.* tunics, 1547.
- Tonane, *s.* sikname, 2238.

Tone; *be tone* = *bet one*, that one, i. e. the one, p. 282, l. 101.
 Tone, *a. tone*; Out of tone, beyond measure, 1843.
 Tongue, *a. tongue*, languages, 150, 2328; (Tong), 1404, 2075; (Toung), 2885; Tongis, *pl.* tongues, languages, 21, 4031, 4428, 5071.
 Tonn, *a. tun, tob*, 5535.
 Toore, *adj. strong*, 5500. Cf. *leel ter*, *very*, difficult. See *Torfare*.
 Top (Topp), *a. top*, 3365; (Topp), 1303; Top, 2110; Top, 4070; (Top); top of his head, 752*; (Topp)-hair, hairs of the top of our heads, 1039.
 Topas, *topas*, 3348, 3360; Topaces, *pl.* topazes, 5644.
 To-paschie (To-paschre), *pr. a. is* dashed, becomes broken, 2968.
 To-pligt, *pp. pledged* to (one being understood), i. e. we are never pledged to it, addited to it, *via* to vice, 4330.
 To-pensycht, *pp. severely* punished, 4330.
 Topoures (Tapers), *pl. tapere*, 1568.
 Tor (Towre), *a. tor*, hill-top, 2160; *pl. Torres*, *pl. tara*, tower-shaped hills, 4863. Still in use in Devon.
 To-rased, *pp. torn up*, 2068.
 Torche, *a. torch*, 2970; Torchis (Torche), *pl. torches*, 1563.
 Toretis (Torettes), *pl. turcis*, 1418.
 Torfare, *a. hardship*, misery, 3729; difficulty, peril, 4101; *Torfere* (*Torfer*), trouble, 1381; *Torfar* (*Torfer*), hardship, 1193. Cf. *leel to-faru*. The prefix *tor-* answers to Goth. *tor*, *ck. Juv.*
 Torkans (Torkys), *pr. a. turns* (himself) (towards), turns (towards), 2967. Here *with* = towards, in the direction of what is said. See my article on *turken* in N. and Q. 6 N. V. 165.
 To-scalded, *pl. a. scattered*, dispersed utterly, 4150. *Skold*, to disperse; Jamieson.
 To-spyngis, *pr. pl. fly* to pieces, are shivered, 740; (To-spyngon), *pl. pl. flew* to pieces, 750.

(Tote), *v. peep*, 691. See *Tute*, *Tuton*.
 To-teght), *pl. a. approached*, 1060. See *Tip*.
 To-terid, *pl. a. tore* asunder, 4148.
 Tote, *a. tooth*, 3007.
 Totted, *pp. furnished* with teeth, 5482.
 Totehr, *adj. second*, 3242; *be totidre*, that other, the other, 300, 607, 879, 1368, 2978; *be tohr* = *bet ohr*, the second, the next, 3006.
 (Toton), *pr. pl. stick* out, 752*. See *Tute*, *Tute*.
 Touche, *pr. a. touches*, 386, 3501; *Touche*, *pr. pl. touch*, refer to, 888; *Touchid*, *pl. a. touched* (upon it), 5190; *Touched* (Touche), *pl. a. touched*, 2967; *Toucheid* (Toucheid), *pres. part. touching*, 1824; *Toucheid*, *pp. touched*, i. e. attached, 2580 (but *trendachid*). See *Gloss. to Allit. Poema*.
 Toune, town, 216, 1163, 1446, 1525; (Toune), 1283, 1385; Toun, 2111, 2150; Toumes, *pl. towns*, 4024.
 Tou'nless (Tounles), *adj. town-less*, without a town, 2288.
 Toure, *a. tower*, 1283, 1303, 3603; *despous*, 3149; (Toure), 1159; (Toure), 1446; Touris, *pl. towers*, 552; (Tour, a.), 2228; (Touris), 1576; Toures (Towres), 1159, 1418, 2267.
 Toument, *a. torment*, 3515; struggle (lit. torment), 4251; (Turment), trouble, 1448.
 Toward, *prep. towards*, 843, 1069.
 (Town), town, 815*; (Towne), *pres. town's*, 2136; *A townie*, in the town, at home, p. 283, l. 127.
 To-wristis, *pr. pl. wrist* or *twist* in pieces, 798; (To-wristed), *pl. pl. twisted* to pieces, 788.
 (Towre), *a. tower*, 1296. See *Toure*.
 Toyis, *pl. implements*, lit. tools, 286. See *Toie*, *Toie*.
 Toze, *adj. tough*, 1812.
 Traces (Tracce), *pl. Traciens*, 986.
 Tracimes, *pl. instruments*, 127. Bad spelling for *trammes*; see *Tram*.
 Tractis, *pr. a. 2 p. trusted*, 5025; *Tract* (Trasten), *2 p. pl. trust* to,

2467; *Trasted* (Trastyste), *pp. trusted*, 3270.
 Trailours, *pl. traitors*, 3192.
 Train (Trame), engines, machines, 1373; *Trammys* (*scribes trammys*), instruments, 286. And see *Trammes*, *Trammes*. See the article on *trass* in my *Elym. Dict.*
 Transmitte, *pr. pl. 1 p. send* about, send from one place to another, 4335.
 Trappour, *a. trappings*, 4179.
 Trass, *pl. a. traced*, pourtrayed, 4914.
 (Trasped), *error for* *Traspast*, *pp. trespassed*, 2385. (The Ashmole MS. has *frispast*.)
 Travall (Travell), *a. labour*, trouble, 2683.
 Travald, *pl. a. travelled*, was in labour, 525; *Travald*, *pp. distacted*, 543.
 Trawmes (Trawynns), *pl. engines* of war, 1296. See *Tram*.
 Trayne, *a. treachery*, deceit, snare, 2380, 2582; train, *pl.*, 5028.
 Trayvelles, *2 p. pr. pl. rebel*, labour, toil, p. 281, l. 68.
 Tre, *a. tree*, 4978; Tre, wood, 4465; Treis, *pl. trees*, 70, 4994, 5007.
 Trebis, *a. tribute*, 3719. See *Tribute*.
 Trecherous, *adj. treacherous*, 5028.
 Trechory, *a. treachery*, 3439; *Trechoure* (Trichory), 3192.
 Trechour (Trechour), traitor, 1768, 2582.
 Trede, *v. tread*, 1515; *Tredis* (Tredes), *pr. a. treads* (on), 1348.
 (Tredis), for *Trammes*, *pp. driven*, experienced, 3007.
 Treid, *pp. for* *Tried*, choice, pure, 5056; *tried*, attempted, 3439. See *Tried*.
 Trekid, *pl. pl. trickled*, 4974.
 Treless, *adj. trellised*, adorned with cross-bars or with gems arranged in crossed rows, 3343.
 Trems, for *Trimes*, goes, 4888. See *Trimes*.
 Treson, *a. treason*, 1768, 5028.
 Tresey, treason, 1666.
 Tresey, *a. treasure*, 123, 1807, 2677; thing of value, 6372; Treseors

(Treseour), great wonder, marvel, 2674.
 Trese, *pr. pl. trust*, hope, expect, 1344; (Tristed), *pl. pl. hoped*, 1344.
 Trete, *pr. a. treats* with, entreats, 5340.
 Treteis (Tretes), treatise, history, 2109; (Tretes), 2190; Tretois (Tretes), *pl. treatises*, 1568.
 Treuly (Treuly), *adv. truly*, 2064, 2309.
 Treullis, *a. truth*, 515, 729.
 Trewe, *adv. true*, 272, 3174; Trewe (Trow), 286.
 Trewly, *adv. truly*, 2292.
 Treymed, *pl. a. proceeded*, 694. See *Trimes*, *Trimes*.
 Tribochetes (Troigetes), for *Trelgotes*, *pl. engines* for casting stones, 1296. O.F. *treibchet* (Roquefort).
 Tribute, tribute, 888, 896, 1044. (Trichory), *a. treachery*, 3192.
 Triod, *pp. well-tried*, 3022; select, approved, choice, 1060, 2188, 3739, 5101, 5640, 5644; picked, 815*.
 Triod, *adj. superl. choicest*, 4970; (Triod), 2198, 2267.
 Trimbis, *pr. a. trembles*, 5308; *Trimbald*, *pres. part. trembling*, 4914. See *Trymbald*.
 Trimes, *pr. a. goes*, proceeds, 5171, 5190, 5251. Dan. *trime*, to step; *tris*, a step.
 Trispast, *pp. trespassed*, 2385.
 Trissis, *pl. tresses*, plaits of hair, 2450.
 Tristly, *adv. trustfully*, confidently, 1632.
 Tro; see *Tara*.
 Trod-gate (Troyde-gate), track, beaten path, 2368.
 Troi, Troy, 2123. See *Troy*.
 Trombling, *error for* *troubling* (*Trabbling* in the Dublin MS.), *troubling*, 3009.
 Trompes (Trompez), *pl. trumpets*, 478; *Trompis*, 2222.
 Trom, throne, 161, 977, 1490, 1734, 2775, 3406; *Trones*, *pl. thrones* (one of the nine orders of angels), 4914.

Trot's him, *pr. a. trots*, 2610; (Trottes), 2988; Trottes, *pr. pl. trot*, 1298.
 Trotsage, *a. tribute*, 3421, 3559, 5101, 5658; (Troage), 884, 908, 1904, 2957; (Troage), 2525; Troasg (Troage), *a. tax*, 1678. O.F. *troage* (Roussfort).
 Troublid, *pp. troubled*, 543; (Turbielid), 1343.
 Troumpis, *pl. trampets*, 3965.
 Trouth (Trowth), *a. truth*, faith, 1356; Troothis (Trowthes), *pl. truths*, pledges, 769.
 Trouthles, *adj. false*, 4462.
 Trowe, *v. believe*, *trou*, 141, 464; *ger.* 3663; Trowe, *pr. a. I p. believe*, *trust*, 750; Trow (Trowe), 1886, 2690; Trow, *pr. pl. 2 p. trust* in, 4548; Trowe, *2 pr. a. subj. mayst believe*, 1986; Trowid, *pt. a. believed*, 4823; (Trowyd), 2298; Trowid, *pt. pl. trusted*, expected, 3121; Trowide, 1148; Trowe, *imp. a. believe*, 5372.
 Trouthlis (Trowth), *pl. truths*, 2192.
 Troy, Troy, 3029, 5665.
 Trublett, *pp. troubled*, 1341.
 Truches, *pr. a. 2 p. failst*, 1988. A.S. *trucias*.
 Truifis (Trufeis), *pl. trifles*, 1894.
 Trumpis, *pl. trampets*, 3037, 2610; (Trompettes), 1386.
 Trusses, *pr. a. packs* (it), 128; Trussis (Truseys), *a. v. ref. sets out* (lit. packs up), 1143. See *Truse* in G. to P. Flouman.
 Try, *pr. to choose*, select, 663. See *Triel*. O.F. *trier*.
 Trymbid, *pt. a. trembled*, 569; (Trembid), 1252. See *Trimbilis*.
 Tucati, *adj. twenty*, 3930.
 Tufe, *adj. tough*, 318.
 Tuke, *pt. a. I p. took*, received, 2683; took (mysel), *put* (mysel), 3515; Tuke, *pt. a. took*, 286, 1044, 1446; (Tuke), 2075; took, *i. e. went upon* (it), took to (it), 2901; Tuke, *pt. pl. took*, 190, 4114; Tuke *vp. pt. pl. took up*, plighted, 769.
 Tuke *vp. pr. pl. blow*, 2610; (Tuk-

lyn vp), 773. Properly to beat a drum; here used of the blowing of trumpets. *Took of drums*, beat of drum; Jamieson. "A *took of trump*, blast of a trumpet." Gloss. to Troy-book.
 Tukid, *see* Tulkid.
 Tule; *see* Toie.
 Tulke, *a. man, soldier, knight*, 752, 1212, 2258, 2274, 2970; Tulk, 5372; (Tulke), 2580, 3174; Tulkis, *pl. men*, 3149, 3439, 3565, 3939, 4798; (Tulke), 2975; Tulk, 1304, 2367, 2985. *Took, fuller*, Tulkid, *for* Tulkid, *pt. pl. beat*, 2427. "A *took*, to beat;" Jamieson. In MSS. we often find *kk* written *meo* like *kk*, the double letter being denoted only by doubling the down-stroke. Hence we may correct *faled* to *tuked* in the Gloss. to Allit. Poems, which is incorrect. See *Tuke vp*.
 Tunes, *tn*, large quantity, 1807.
 Tupis, *pl. rams*, *tups*, 5566.
 Turbil, *pr. a. becomes cloudy*, is obscured, 4150; Turbil, *pp. troubled*, disturbed, 3637; Turbilid, 4063.
 Turestis (Torrettes), *pl. turrets* (for *rood Turretis*), 1151.
 Turke, *for* Thurt, *g. v.*
 Turke, Tuckey, 5665.
 Turmentsis, *pl. torments*, 4549.
 Tursay, *pt. pl. tourney*, *i. e. fight*, 5429.
 Turse, *a. turn*, boat, 2276, 5429; Turres (Tourneys), *exp. boats*, 1404.
 Turse, *a. turn back*, 1631; return, 2697; *depart*, 5696; Turres, *pr. a. turns*, 1071, 1854; (Turres), 1339; Turse, *goes*, 1336; Turrys, 31, 283; Turres him, *pr. a. turns*, 752; Turse, *2 pr. a. subj. return*, 1786; *pr. a. subj. 401*; Turned, *pt. a. went*, 2304; (Turned), 694; (Turnyd hym), 752; Turned, *pt. a. 218*; (Turnyd), 1289; Turse, *imp. a. turn*, return, 1768, 1978.
 Turred, *pt. pl. butted*, 5567. "Turred, to beat as a man does;" Halliwell.
 Tuscano, Tusany, 5665.
 Tuskis, *pl. tusks*, 610, 4114.
 Tute, *ger. to peep*, gaze; *Tute in*,

to gaze upon, observe, 127, 694; Tutand, *pres. part. looking*, peering, 4776. A.S. *tutian*.
 Tutis (Totte), *tooth*, 1997.
 Twa, two, 317, 319, 348, 353, &c.; Tway, 284, 545.
 Twelf, twairo, 1079; (Twelf), 815*.
 Twelmonth, *a. year*, 5429.
 Twenti, *num. twenty*, 3886.
 Twiggis (Twyggos), *pl. twigs*, 1895.
 Twinkle, *adj. twinkled*, 5013. Cf. *Aslepi*.
 Twyggis (Duk. M.S. Wiggos), *pl. twigs*, 1714. See *Twiggia*.
 Twyngos (Twyngys), *pr. a. parts*, 2750; (Twyngos), *pr. pl. 760*; Twyng, *pt. pl. parted*, 590.
 Twyng, *num. twice*, 1636, 2988, 5037.
 Tyllis, *pr. a. fopora*, besides, 106; Tyd, *pt. a. betided*, happened, 478. See *Tide*.
 Tygre, Tigris, 2997, 2785. See *Tigre*.
 Tymbre (Tombr), *crest of the helmet* (lit. timber, the crests being originally made of wood), 1230.
 Tyne, *a. time*, 33, 204, 214, 272, 325, &c.; Tym, 478; Tynges, *pl. times*, seasons, 283; Be tyne, *be-times*, 2830; soon enough, 3728; In tyne, at times, now and then, 4122. See *Time*.
 Tyn, *a. tin*, 4465.
 Tynd, *pt. pl. Tynd to*, shut to, closed, 2193. A.S. *týson*.
 Tyndis, *pl. teeth*, tines, 2907, 5133, 5567, 5573; tines, horns, prongs, 3925, 7528; (Tyndis), 1063.
 Tyng, *adj. tiny*, 207.
 (Tyndyl), *pr. pl. think*, *i. e. resound*, 1384.
 Tynt (Tynit), *pp. lost*, 903. See *Tint*.
 (Typps), *pr. a. tips*, over, 1303; (Typpid), *pt. pl. tipped over*, upset, 1418. See *Gloss. to Allit. Poems*.
 Tyre, Tyre, 1141, 1193, 1208, 1289, 1294, 1336. See *Tire*.
 Tyris, *pr. a. stirres*, 5195; Tyrid, *pp. jacked*, 5644. See *Tyre*.
 Ty, *adv. quickly*; As *tye*, as soon as, 693. See *Tite*.

Tythandis (Tithandis), *pl. tidings*, 2304. See *Tithandis*.
 Vacant, *adj. vacant*, 4774; free (from), 5116; Vacand, *vacant*, 4655.
 Vaile (Wale), *a. vale*, valley, 1205, 1289, 1313.
 Vaile, *a. defeat* (?), 3960. Cf. *F. availer*, to put down, Cotgrave. Or it may even mean 'valley'.
 Vaile, *a. avail*, 3545; Valles, *pr. a. avails*, 103; Valles (Valys), *pr. pl. avail*, 3122.
 Valles (Wales), *pl. vails*, 2300.
 Vale, *a. valley*, 4164, 5492; Valos, *pl.* 4121.
 Valour, *a. valour*, 2493.
 Vanite, *a. empty space*, 4774; (Vanyte), *vanity*, 2731; Vanyte, 1730, 1784.
 Vant, *imp. a. 2 p. want*, 2713.
 Variand, *ger. part. varying*, various, 4637; Variant, 4836, 5651.
 Varsauce, *a. variety*, 4682.
 Vaznte (Vans), *a. want*, boast, 1880.
 Vaward, *a. vanguard*, vanguard, 3617, 4842.
 Vayne, *adj. vain*, 889; (Vays), 1784; (Wayn), 1113.
 Vayne-glori (Vanyglori), *a. vain glory*, 2731; (Vaynglory), 1789; Vayn glorie (Vaynglory), 3265.
 Ve, *for* Wo, we, 4328.
 Vebbis, *pl. veils*, wove, cloth, 4355.
 Vekny, *villany*, wickedness, 4539.
 Velous, *adj. villanous*, horrible, 4164. It may be related; Jamieson has *vylous*, and the Gloss. to the Troy-book has *vylous*. But these examples are not at all decisive. Cf. *F. vilain*.
 Vemon, *a. venom*, poison, 4797.
 Vemons, *pr. a. venomous*, poisons, 4842.
 Vencust, *pp. vanquished*, 3122, 3948, 3980; (Venkosi), 950; Vencuste, 3875.
 Vengas, vengeance, 1484.
 Venca, *a. venge*, 186, 950; *ger.* 5325; Venicid (Vengyd), 2699; (Venged), 569.
 Venus, Vemus, 4410, 4414, 4512.

Venyson, a venison, 4121.
 Verdure, a verdure, 4975.
 Vermeeo, a vermilion, 3945. See Vermilion.
 Vermillion, a vermilion colour, 4336.
 Vermyyn, a vermin, 3948, 5422;
 Vermyyn, *gen. pl.* of the vermin, of the monstrous creatures, 4797.
 Verraly (Verzaly), *adv. true*, verily, 2928.
 Verray, *adj. true*, 5527; Verre, 389.
 Vertu, virtue, 103; strength, 5527;
 valour, 5324; Vertuous, *pl. virtuous*, 4410; Vertuose (Vertuose), good qualities, 2554.
 Vessall, a vessel, often used in plural sense of vessels, plate, 4351; Vessale, 3700; Vessell, 116; Vessell (Vessell), vessels, 2945.
 Vestoure (Vesture), vesture, garment, 1539.
 Viannes, a food, viands, 4121. *Plur. for Vianns* = Viannas.
 Victore (Victory), a victory, 2098.
 Victour, victor, 850; Victours, 186;
 (Victor), 1484; Victor, 389, 1880.
 Vile, *adj. vile*, 186; harmful, 4104; cowardly, 3617.
 Violet (Violet), *adj. violet*, 1530.
 Violet, a violet hue, 4835.
 Virgyn, *pl. virgins*, 466.
 Virre, a glass, 4351. *F. verre*.
 Vise, *per. to look*, 1539, 2946; To *vis* on, to look upon, in appearance, 3045; Vise, *pp. pl. 2 p.* look out for, seek out, 4686; Vissd, *pp. seen*, 5651.
 Vision, a vision, 1508.
 Visit (Vissit), *per. to visit*, 2033; (Vixyn), 2094; Vissitis (Vissiten), *pp. pl. visit*, 1964.
 Vitall (Vital), virtual, 2171.
 (Vith), *prep. with*, 1595.
 Vmbe, *prep. around*, 2209; (Vmbe), 8393; Vmby (Vmbe), round about, 1154; (Vmby), 779.
 Vmbe, *adv. around*, 2782, 3250.
 Vmbe-gildid, *pp. gilded round*, 4899. (Vmbeleppe), *pp. pl. beset, surrounded*, 2473. See Vmleppe.
 Vmbe-thorrid, *pp. encompassed, surrounded*, 4846; Vmby-thorrid (printed Vmby-thorrid), 3857. Sense clear; spelling doubtful.

(Vmbeayd), a reproach, 1800. See Vmbeaydis, Vmbeaide.
 Vmby-clappis, *pr. s.* surrounds, embraces, 4171; Vm-clappis, *pp. pl. invest, beset, surround*, 2473; Vm-by-clappid, *pp. surrounded*, 3451.
 Vmfoldis, *pp. encompassed*, 4717.
 (Vmfolde), *imp. s.* look about you, 731.
 Vmleppe (Vmbeleppe), *pr. s.* surrounds, 2134; Vmleppe (Vmleppe), *pp. encompassed*, 920. See Vmleppe.
 Vm-loke, 2 *pp. pl. surround*, 4672. (Here *loke* = mod. E. look).
 Vmngid, *adv. formerly*, 23, 1132, 3594, 4511; sometimes, 3079; sometimes, 4744, 4745.
 Vmse, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* look thou around, heedink (thyself), 5728.
 Vm-aly, *adv.* without ability, foolishly, weakly, 2308.
 Vm-behalde (for Vm-behalde), *imp. s.* look about you, 731.
 (Vmbeode), *v. unbend, unstring (your bow)*, 1744; (Vmbeoden), 1974. See Vmbynd.
 Vm-byddis, *adj. sorrowful, joyless*, 122; Vmbyrd, 48.
 Vm-byddis, *pp. s.* 2 *p.* upbraided, 2789. *Error for Vmbeaydis*; see Gloss. to Troy-book; and see Vmbrayd, Vmbeaide.
 Vmbynd, *v. ungrid (thyself)*, 1744; Vmbynde, 1974.
 Vmcarohid, *pl. pl.*; *in plur.* Vmcarohid hertis, let loose their hearts, i. e. lost their courage, 2588. See the note, p. 303.
 Vm-callyd (Vm-callyd), *pp. uncalled*, 832.
 (Vmclannc), mischance, 822*.
 (Vmclene), *adj.* as an unclear substance, poison, 1106.
 Vmclennes, a uncleanness, 4218.
 Vmclis, *pl. uncles*, 3443.
 Vmclithe, *v. unclithe*, 5505.
 Vmceseyd, *adj. unhidden, lit. uncoined, not tried in the course*, 3775.
 Vm-corampid, *pp. uncorrupted*, 4334.
 Vmdeide, *adj. undead, alive*, 158.

Vndedlynas, a immortality, 2734;
 Vndedfones, 3545, 4058.
 Vndefouild (Vndefowild), *pp. not trodden down, undefeated*, 2630. See Foules.
 Vnder, *prep. under*, 992, 1156; Vndere, 34. See Vndir.
 Vndere-putt, *pp. subjugated*, 5402. See Vndire-put.
 Vndid, *pt. s.* unfolded, 521. See Vndio.
 Vndir (Vnder), *prep. under*, 1845; Vndire, 247, 1092, 1769. See Vnder.
 Vndire-put (Vnder-put), *pp. subjected*, 2025. See Vndere-put.
 Vndireling (Vnderlinges), a subject, 1861.
 Vndire-take (Vndertake), *pp. a 1 p.* undertakes, 1336; Vndire-take (Vndertake), *pt. s.* understood, 2967.
 Vndirfangid (Vndirfonged), *pt. s.* undertakes, 510; Vndirfangis, *pt. s.* (Vndirfanges, *pp. s.*), received, 2789; Vndir-fang (Vndirfanges, *pp. s.*), *pt. s.* received, 1760.
 Vndirstandings, *pl. intelligences* (an astrological term), 279. See the note to l. 274, p. 289.
 Vndirstandis, *pp. pt. understand*, 252; Vndirstode (Vndirstonde), *pt. pl. understood*, 1794.
 Vndirstreyned (Vndirstreynd), *pp.* without being commanded, un-compelled, 5779.
 Vndirstrobbed (Vndirstrebrakid), *pp.* undisturbed, untroubled, 3418.
 Vndo, *v. declare, disclose*, 1112; Vndone, *pp. undone*, 1472. See Vndid.
 Vndorne, a the third hour, at first 9 A.M. (but afterwards later), 3853. Here *und-our-undore* = middle of the period just after undern, i. e. (as I suppose), the middle of the period from 9 to 12, or about half past 10.
 Vndost, *pp.* disturbed, not eased, 5054.
 Vne-alyne (Vnelayne), *pp. unslain, not slain*, 2475.
 Vnoth, *adv. scarcely*, 2050. See below.

Vnothes, *adv. scarcely*, 237; Vnothis, with difficulty, 4437; (Vnoth), 1370, 2093; (Vnoth), 937.
 Vnothre, *adj.* terrible, frightful, 4864.
 Vnothre, *adv. extremely, beyond measure*, 1189, 1212, 5873, 5903, 4566; *forcely, cruelly, terribly*, 2041, 4741, 4837; *grievously, severely*, 1224, 3637; *indignant*, 837; *boorily*, 555; Vnothre (Vnothre), exceedingly, 1409. See Gloss. to Troy-book.
 Vnothris, *pp. pl. unfold, display*, 3927.
 Vnothrichip, unfriendship, enmity, 2722.
 Vnothstid, *adv. unspiritedly, in a worldly way*, 4459.
 Vnothswome, *adj. unwholesome, unsuitable*, 4387.
 Vn-happe, a ill luck, 4554; Vnhapp (Vnhappe), 3287.
 Vnhappeste (Vnhappeste), *adj. worst, unhappiest, most unfortunate*, 713.
 Vn-hele, a misery, 3291. See Jamieson. (Perhaps *he* should be *ere*, as in the Dublin MS. But in both MSS. the line is corrupt, and the alliteration is at fault.)
 Vn-helid, *pp. uncovered*, 3450.
 Vnhomed (Vnhomend), unobtain- ed, 2835.
 Vn-hewyn, *pp. not hewn down, unskinn*, 1945.
 Vnhit, *pp.* discovered, made public, 3437.
 Vnohne, a 5530. Almost certainly an error for *unohne*, i. e. haste. The phrase *unohne unohne* is merely the equivalent of the phrase *unohne unohne*, i. e. without delay; see *hine* in Stratum. Thus *unohne* is the opposite of 'delay', i. e. haste.
 Vn-honourable, *adj. dishonourable*, 2950.
 Vnhust, *adj. unhurt*, 5530.
 Vnhoceres, *pl. unincorne*, 3593.
 Vnhoceres, unknown, 3715; (Vn-*h*ocwryn), 825*.
 Vnhokip (Vnhokip, *pt. pl.*), *pp. pl. unfold*, 1832. Cf. Vmleppe.

Vnlikly, *adj.* unlikely, 5552.
 Vnmeted, *adj.* unmeasured, immense, very long, 143.
 Vn-metely, *adj.* unfitting, unseemly, 821.
 Vn-meth, *adv.* scarcely, 4185, 4801; (Vneth), 1774; Vnmethe (Vneth), with difficulty, 2788. See Vneth.
 Vn-methes, *adv.* scarcely, 4078. See above.
 Vn-nombirable (Vn-nommerable), *adj.* innumerable, 2365.
 (Vn-nomwinyrd), *pp.* unnumbered, 1092.
 Vn-possible, *adj.* impossible, 4243.
 Vn-prophe-table, *adj.* unprofitable, 3560.
 Vn-provedness, a unprovedness, inexperience, 1019.
 Vn-pun-ible, *adj.* impossible, 635. See Vn-possible.
 Vn-reproed, *pp.* without reproach or reproof, 3092; (Vn-repcefytt), 3092.
 Vn-side (Vn-ode), *adj.* cruel, harsh, 871; Vnrid (Vn-ode), 739; Vn-ryd, rough, wretched, 630. See Vn-ryd in Hallweil.
 Vn-rylly, *adv.* secretly, 638; Vn-rydly, 566.
 Vn-sansen, *adv.* not together, far apart, 605.
 Vn-schent, *pp.* unharmed, 2143.
 Vn-sel, a misfortune, evil fortune, ill luck, 1106, 4471. See Sole.
 Vn-sen-ly, *adv.* unseemly, 862; *adj.* 19.
 Vn-sene, *adj.* unseemly, i. e. unique, extraordinary, 1026; unequalled, 2536.
 Vn-sen-ed, *pp.* untaken, 5334.
 Vn-sen-on; in vn-sen-on, out of season, at an unreasonable time, 4439.
 Vn-salyne, *pp.* not killed, 2668; Vn-salyne, 2053, 2232.
 Vn-sowyn-ed (Vn-soumed), *pp.* unnumbered, 1991. Lit. 'unsummed'.
 Vn-sure, *adj.* insecure, 2136.
 Vn-tald (Vn-talde), *adj.* uncounted, countless, 2677.
 Vn-thankes, *adv.* against (your) will; At your vn-thankes, against your will, 4698.
 Vn-to, *into*, 173, 623, 706, &c.

Vn-wary, *adv.* unawares, heedlessly, 5329.
 Vn-waried, *pp.* unwaried, or un-injured, 2622.
 Vn-wistandly, *adv.* unknown, secretly, 184.
 Vn-woundid (Vn-woundet), *pp.* un-wounded, 1236.
 Vn-worthly (Vn-worthly), *adv.* un-worthily, 869.
 Vn-wyn, a sorrow, woe, lit. un-joy, joylessness, 531. See un-wove in Strattman, p. 665, col. 1.
 Vn-yarkid, *pt. pl.* unfastened, 3209; Vn-yarked, unbarred, 2147.
 Vn-ya, a voice, 1000, 1479; (Voyce), 1508; Voies, 2958.
 Voide, a, got rid of, 4112; (Voyde), *ger.* to avoid, 1484; to give up, 1784; Voidis, *pr.* a gets rid of, 4169; leaves, 3655; (Woydes), departs, 1113; Voidis, *pr. pl.* render void; Voidis down be leys, being down the leaves off the trees, 4145; Voildid, *pp.* deprived, 3960; got rid of, 3948; (Woyd-ed), removed, 1338; Voildid departed, 4650.
 Volable, a fowls, ibird, 4637.
 Vouchid safe, vouchsafed, 303.
 Vovtriche, a adulteress, 4532. Short for Vovtriche.
 Vovtres, *pl.* vultures, 3945. See note to L. 2944, p. 305. The usual O. F. form is *vultur* = Lat. acc. *vultures*; mod. F. *vautour*. But here we have a form *vovtre* = Lat. nom. *vultur*; cf. Span. *vultur*, Port. *vulturo*, a vulture.
 Voyes, voice, 718. See Voies.
 Voyde, a, avoid, 2424; Voydis (Woydes), *pr.* a 2 p. dost empty, 2945; Voydis, *pr.* a removes, 122. See Voies.
 Vp, up, 80, 82, &c.; Vpp, 760; (Vppe), 758, 977; Vp set, set up, 198; With vp son, with sun-rise, 4057.
 Vp, *adv.* open, 2142; (Vppe), 785*.
 Vp-bride, a reproach, 1800. See Vp-braydis, Vn-braydy.
 Vp-liftis (Vpp lyfte), *pr.* a uplifts, 805.
 Vryn, a urine, 3826.

Vs, us, 22, 82, &c.; dot. for us, 1674.
 Vse, a use, custom, usage, 2050.
 Vse, a use, 1674; Voyd, *pt.* a used, was accustomed, 2594; Vsed, used, 645; (Vsed), *pt. pl.* were accustomed, 738*; Veyd, *pp.* used, 4324; customary, 4023. (Utterly), *adv.* utterly, 1472.
 Vulturus, a the west-wind, 4145.
 Such seems to be the required sense; but the true sense is "a south-east by one-third-south wind"; Lewis and Short.
 (Vyc), a fine appearance, 1539. See Vise.
 Vyne, a vine, 1346; Vynes, *pl.* vines, 4809.
 Vyasse (Vinsge), a visage, face, 2958; (Vysage), 3362.
 Vyan, *ger.* to look, 2929; to behold, 3700; Vyses, *pr.* a pays heed to, considers necessary, 126. Short for Vryse; see *diver* in Cot-gravo.
 Vysite, *ger.* to visit, 573; (Vysitt), 859.
 Wa, a wea, sorrow, calamity, 528, 529, 1103, 1168; pain, 3721; (Wo), 2812; misery, 3075; (Woo), 3153; Waa, woe, misery, 3435; illness, 5006; Wa, infery-woe, 4564; Wa is we, woe is so, 1468; Waa (Woo), *or.* *adv.* sorry, 2929; Waa, *pl.* miseries, 4592.
 Waoche-men, watchmen, 5164.
 Waochis, *pl.* watchmen, sentinels, 5215.
 Wacken (Wakyn), *ger.* waken, arouse, 2276.
 Wadis, *pr.* a wades, goes away, 4141. Perhaps put for wadis, i. e. fades.
 Waes, *pl.* woes, miseries, 4592. See Wa.
 Waest (Woest), *adj.* superl. most wretched, most sorrowful, 2004. See Wa.
 (Wafe), *imp.* a send, 2866. See Waite.
 Wages, a hire, reward, wages, 3426.
 Wagged (Waggod), *pt.* a wagged, nodded, 965.

Waghe (Wagh), a wall, hence, a bank of dried snow, 1757. A. B. *scilicet*, a wall. See Wawes.
 Wai, a way, 4847; (Way), road, 1328; Waies, *pl.* ways, 3452; Waie, 2330; ways, wiss, 2013. See Way.
 Walk, *adj.* weak, 3917; (Waiko), 3587; (Wako), 1271, 2077.
 Walkway, *islet*, wood 4564.
 Waite, a pay heed, look, 3354; Waits, *pr.* a watches, 4776; looks, 59; (Waies), looks, 956; Waits, *pr. pl.* look, 4129; Waite, 3639; (Waitys), look, 2939; Waitid, *pt.* a 1 p. looked, considered, 5621; Waited (Waiteid), observed, 1764; Waitsend, *pres. part.* looking, 3835; Waite, *resp.* a 2 p. see, take heed, 4949. See Waitys.
 Wakens, *pr.* a awakes, arises, 2222; (Wakned, *pt. a.*) 2222; Wakyns, *pr.* a awakes, comes to himself, 3249; (Wakens), *pr.* a remains awake or alive, 725*; Wakand, *pres. part.* waking, whilst awake, 355.
 Wald, *pt.* a 2 p. wouldst, 311, 354, 1097; (Wald), 690; Wald, *pt.* a would, 159; required, 128, 485; (Walde), desired, 1667; Wald it, i. e. would it please, 2684; Wald, *pt. pl.* would, 1, 13, 36; would like to, 3164.
 Wald-spod, *adj.* wall-eyed, 608. *Ired, waldydr.* See Wawil-ryd.
 Waldiss, *pl.* woods, woods, 5792, 3790.
 Wale, *adj.* excellent, choice, good, valuable, famous, 75, 294, 808*, 827, 841, 949, 1189, 1267, 1376, 2018, 2261, 2287, 2511, 2783, 2932, 3256, 3435, 3515, 3561, 3720, 4153, 4304; chosen, appointed, 4772; respected, 2742; Wale quite, good time, short period, 4597; (Wale), valuable, 2150.
 Wale-v, choose, 1667; *ger.* to choose, 4655; *imp.* a 3014, 806*. Goth. *waljan*.
 Waies; see Waies.
 Walke, a walk over, errand, 519;

Walkin, *éop.* pl. walk about, 541.
 Walkie, a walk, march, 3769.
 Wall, *error for* Was, was, 5646.
 Wall, a wall, 1369, 1405; Wallis, pl. walls, 1576; (Walle, a.), 1153, 1384; (Wallis), 1161, 1359, 1420; (Wallies), 1030.
 Walid, pl. pl. would, 5335. See *Wald*.
 (Wallis); see *Waves*.
 Wallid, pp. walled, 1149.
 Walowand, *see part* wallowing, whirling, 4064. A.S. *walwain*, to turn about.
 Walows, pr. a. fades, grows dull, 4627. Better *walows*; see *was*.
 Wald, (Wald), pl. a. wielded, 838.
 Wambe, a womb, 550, 579; Wame, 386, 531, 538; Wambis, pl. helices, 2813; (Wambis), 2168*; Wames, 4276. A.S. *wamb*.
 Wan, 1 pr. a. got, bogot (lit. won), 587; came, 3458; Wan, pl. a. 2 pr. didst win, 949; Wan, pl. a. won, 616, 811; conquered, 3471;
 Wan, pl. a. got; Wan up, got up, climbed up, 1384; Wan of, stripped off, 2543; arrived, came, 5215; Wan to wax, attained his full growth, 2986.
 Wand, wand, 57.
 Wande (Wend), v. hesitate, 2723;
 Wand (Wend), pl. pl. finished, 1411. A.S. *wandian*. (The spelling used is bad.)
 Wandreth, a peril, 528. Icel. *wandrar*.
 Wane, v. decrease, 4772.
 Wanes, pl. dwelling, above quarters, 134, 3748; (Wano, a.), rooms, 3222. Cf. A.S. *wanias*, to dwell.
 Wannes, pr. a. lit. makes pale, causes to fade, dim, 4627; grows pale, 4142.
 (Want), v. lack, be lacking, 809*;
 Wantis, pr. a. fails, 4583, 5480; lacks, needs, 3497; (Wantes), lacks, 996; is lacking, 2168*;
 Wantis (Wantes), it is lacking (to us), 1854; (Wantes), fails, 1325; (Wastyd), pl. pl. lacked, 3150.
 Wanton, *adj.* wanton, irregular, 12.
 Wapen, pl. weapons, 2894; (Wapens), 1400; (Wapynnes), 858;
 Wapens, pl. weapons, 65, 4958. A.S. *wapen*, sing. and pl. (noster sh.).
 Wapened (Wapened), *adj.* armed, 1280.
 Wapp, a. stroke, blow, 5318; At a wapp, in a moment, at once, on a sudden, 3040; At a wnp, 4142.
 Ward, a. guard, 5614; troop, 3040; keeping, 5314; Wards, a. charge, 77; keeping, 5172; patronage, 4500; protection, 4500.
 Warden, warden, 75.
 Wards, *pr.* to keep, guard, 5374.
 Wardire (Wardred), club, truncheon, warder, 838.
 Ware, pl. pl. were, 3, 72, 84, 199;
 Ware, pl. a. soyb, were, would be, 13, 150, 225; might be, seems to be, 101, 391.
 Ware, *adj.* aware, 59, 75, 119; wary, skilful, 202; (War), aware, 1588, 3212.
 Ware be, *éop.* a. beware, take heed to thyself, 2830.
 Warisch, v. be cured, recover, 5606; *pr.* to heal, cleanse, 4217. O.F. *scuiris, curis, F. guérir*. See *Warysche*.
 Warke (Werk), a. ache, pain, 2811.
 Warlax, pl. warlocks, sorcerors, 4425; evil beasts, monsters, 3795. E. *warlock*. See *Warlow*.
 (Warlock), pp. fettered, 769*. The same as *unwrecked*; see *Warlock* in G. to P. *Flower*.
 (Warlow), a. deceiver, 1706. See *Warlax*.
 Warsie (Werne), pr. a. 1 pr. wars, 2014; warned, pl. a. 1 pr. refused, 1468; Warned, pp. refused, 1467; told by way of warning, 4221.
 Warnes, a. wariness, caution, 3364; foreknowledge, 3256.
 Warnyng, a. warning, 571.
 (Warryd), pl. pl. twisted, 798.
 Warre, pl. a. *adj.* were, 582. See *Ware*.
 (Warryd); see *Warred*.
 Warysche (Warysh), 1 pr. a. suby.

may be healed, hope to recover of, 2811. See *Warisch*.
 Waryson, a. gall, reward, 3431. See *warison* in Hilliwell.
 Was, pl. a. was, 17, 37, 39, &c.; Wasse (Was), 1366; Was, pl. pl. were, 73, 3002.
 Waspe, wasp, 738; Waspis, pl. 3011.
 Wast, *adj.* waste, unproductive, 3561.
 Wast, a. waste, desert, 3457, 3906, 5565; Wastis, pl. waste places, 3792, 4044.
 Wast, *pr.* to waste, destroy, 5382;
 Wast, 1 pr. pl. (Wastyd, 1 pr. pl.), 2330; Wastid, pp. wasted, 1944; defeated, 4008; (Wastyd), destroyed, 1311, 2141.
 Wastoure, a. waster, destroyer, 5310.
 Wate, pr. a. 1 pr. know, wot, 3436, 4153; 2 pr. knowest, 107; 2 pr. pl. know, 9090; (Wayte), 2379.
 (Wates), pr. a. wais, looks, gaze, 781*, 1129, 1527; (Watyn), pr. pl. gaze, 700. See *Waite*.
 Wathe, a. danger, peril, 119, 5586; (Woth), 1103; Wathe, evil, harm, 1411, 3623; harm (Lat. *text imperio*, want of skill), 3355. Icel. *wat*; see *Stratmann*.
 Wathe, *adj.* (error for *Waite*, i. e. choice), 2150. The Dublin MS. *has* *Waite*.
 Watir (Water), a. water, stream, 1303, 2152; Water, 59, 1290; Waters, 112, 2539; Watre, 6470; Watre, 3737; Watir, 4299;
 Waters, pl. rivers, 1079; Waties (Waters), 1967.
 Watirles, *adj.* waterless, dry, 3487. (Waseschyd), pp. put away, 822. See *Ways*.
 Wawes, pl. walls, 5644; (Waller), 3222; Wawis (Wallies), 1523. See *Waghe*.
 Wawil-eged (Waggle-eghed), *adj.* wall-eyed, 1706. See *Wald-eged*.
 Wawie (Wawes), pl. waves, 1103;
 Wawys, 25; (Wawes), 3167*. See *Wages*.
 Wax, v. grow, increase, 4772; 3 pr. 5986.
 Wax, a. wax, 113.
 Way, a. way, 132, 428, 1310; Ways, pl. ways, tracks, 4105; Way (Ways, pl.), way, wise, 1643.
 Wayte, v. remove, put away, 297; (Wayte), *pr.* to send, 1668; Wayte (Wafe), 1 pr. a. allow, grant, waive, 723; (Waytes), pr. a. sends, despatches, 1716; Waytid, pp. put away, 822; Wayte, *éop.* pl. quit, leave, 2469. See *Ways*.
 Waykis (Wakens), pr. a. becomes weak, 1006.
 Wayne, *error for* Ways, v. give, deliver, 3426. See *Wayne*.
 Waynes (Waynez), pl. wains; Waynes to mete, for wains to pass each other, 1324.
 Waynet (Waynyit), pl. a. *refl.* vanished, 1113.
 Wayne (Waynes), pl. voins, 1730.
 Waynygle, a. a little villain, 1706. From A.S. *wearig*, Icel. *varig*, a felon. Cf. *varnyng*, a butcher-bird, Chaucer, C. T. (D. 1408). The suffix is the A.S. *-weald*, as in *rdp-weald*, a little rope.
 (Waytee), pr. a. wastes away, 3254.
 Waytis, pr. a. looks, 265; perceives, 2636; (Wates), looks, 1585; Waytes, looks, gaze, 700, 945; waits for, looks for, 131; Waytid, pl. pl. looked out, found, 134; Waytid, pp. looked, 4233. See *Waite*.
 Wayne (Wafe), *pr.* to send, deliver, 2431; (Wayte), 1175; Wayne, pr. a. 1 pr. give up, 5134; Waynes, pr. a. despatches, sends, 4691; (Waytes), sends, 2316; Waynes, pr. a. puts aside, waives, 4656; Waynid, pp. transmitted, 4221; sent, 2006; (Wayfid), conveyed, 1728. *Not* Wayne; see *Wayte*. Mod. E. *waive*. See *waives* in *Stratmann*.
 Waynes, pr. a. leans (?), 945. *But* D. *has* *Waytes* vp a window, i. e. lifts up a window, opens a window. See above. The reading out was due to thinking of *waipes*, i. e. looks, is the latter part of the line.

Wages (Wawes), *pl.* wawes, 1509.
See Wawia.
We, *pres. ve.* we, 178, 180, &c.
We, *a. man*, 541, 3080, 4655; (Wye), 1858, 2302, 2389. See Wee, Wye.
Webbis, *pl.* fabrics, woven cloths 4911, 5295; (Webbys), 1547;
Webbis, *colobres*, rather than webs of cloth, 4807; Webbis (Webbes), fabrics, 1577; (Webbes), 1523.
Wed, *v. weal*, 297; Wedd, *pt.* a. wedded, 3454; 1 *pt.* a. wedd; Wed him (Weddit hym), *pp.* wedded, 822.
Wede, *a. weed*, 413.
Wede, *a. garment*, 120; (Wedes, *pl.*), stuff, lit. garment, 2229; (Wede), dress, armor, 809*;
Wedie, *pt. weeds*, garments, 252, 3796, 3959; armor, 5915; (Wedes), 1508, 1539, 2768; robes, 1552; Wedes, *pl. weeds*, garments, 2896; Hero-wedis (-wedes), garments of iron, coats of mail, 1010.
Wede, *pr. a.* 1 *p. go mad*, 539;
Wedis (Wodes), *pr. a. goes mad*, 1926. A.S. *wōdan*.
Weding (Weddyng), *a. wedding*, 827.
Wedire, *a. weather*, 4142; Wedirs, *pl.* weathers, tempests, 557;
Wedira, storms, 4794.
Wedura, widow (Duld, M.S. allude for a wife), 1977; Wedow, 5689;
Wedus, *pl. widows*, 1558.
Wee, *a. man*, 134, 314, 383, 477, 2021, 5317, &c.; (Wy), 725, 1628; (Wye), 850; (Weght), 1993; Wees, *pl. men*, 3264, 4190, 5374; (Wies), 1030; (Wyes), 1250, 2212. See We, Wye.
Welcom, *pp. as adj.* welcome, 3211; Welcom, 2303.
Weld, *a. rule over*, obtain, 3423;
Welde (Weld), *ger. to wield*, to govern, 2694; Welden, to wield, 601; Weldes, 2 *pr. a.* windest, ruled, 4932; (Weldes), *pr. a.* winde, possesses, 3247; (Weldyd), *pt. a.* ruled, 827*.
Welo, *adv.* well, 30, 44, 171, &c.
Welo, *a. weal*, 4621; (Wiele), 1858.

Well, *pt. pl.* walked, 4190.
Welken, *a. sky*, 247, 1566, 3098; (Welkyn), 714; Welkyn, 554.
Well ne, well nigh, very nearly, 539. See Wele.
Wella (Wele), *adv.* very, 1970.
Welland, *pres. part.* welling, boiling, 4089.
Wellid, *pl.* springs, streams, 4385; springs, 676.
(Well), *an error for Well* — Willid, *pp. gone astray*, 2984. See Willid.
Welth, *a. wealth*, 3247, 3582; happiness, pleasure, 2276; success, 937; Welthe, prosperity, 3272;
Welthia, *pl. as sing.* prosperity, 3290; Welthys, *pl.* riches, 4467.
Welwid, *pt. pl.* rolled, 839; (Weltyng), *pp.* *pl.* 839.
Wemen, *pt. women*, 528, 3755.
Wenles, *adj.* stainless, 4949; unburied, untraced, 4066.
Wenches (Wenches), *pl.* wenches, maidens, 1558.
Wende, *v. go turn*, 865; *ger. to go*, 910; (Wend), *v. go*, 1632; (Wynd) *ger. depart*, 2949; Wende, *pr. a. winds*, goes, 120, 371, 406; comes, 511; departs from life, dies, 933; (Wendes), goes, 976; Wendis (Wendyn), *pr. pl.* *go*, 1994. See Went.
Wenes, *a. wedding*, supposition, 3516; also *as v.* I suppose, 3516. See below.
Wene, *ger. to suppose*, 390; (Wene), *v.* 3119; Wenes, 2 *pr. a.* weenest, supposet, 3548; (Wenys), dost expect, 1736; Wenys (Wenes), *pr. a.* weens, expects, 844, 939;
Wend, *pt. a.* thought, supposet, 2644; (Wende), 2546; (Wenyd), 933; Wend, *pt. pl.* thought, supposet, 3631; expected, 3431;
Wenand, *pres. part.* expecting, 3587, 4308; Wene, *imp.* a. suppose, 3275; Wenys, *imp.* *pl.* ween, think, 1938.
Wengia, *pt. wings*, 413.
Went him, *pt. went*, 749; Went, went, 37, 428; *pt. pl.* 1410; (Wenden), 901; Went, *pp. gone*, 159. See Wend.
(Wepo), *ger. to weep*, 872; Wepis,

pr. a. weeps, 972; (Wepye), 903, 1287, 727*; Wepand, *pres. part.* weeping, 2999.
(Wer), were, 764. See Were.
(Waryoun), *a. warrior*, soldier, 2643. See Wermour.
Worbid (Werbet, *pt. pl.*), *pp.* blown, lit. warbled, 2222.
Werd, *a. world*, 18, 24, 37, 40, 247, 519, 3471; earth, 4142; plain, 4186; (Werd), world, 595, 1061; (Ward), 2953; (Werd), 2255;
Werde, world, 189, 389, 441, 1963, 4305, 5289; Of þe werde, in the world, 3597; þe still werde, the little world, the microcosm, or world within a man, 4404; see l. 3301, the former word = werd, but the latter is an error for werk = work; see l. 8299. See Wore.
Werd, *a. fate*, 3247; Werdes, *pl.* destinies, fates, 237, 270, 949;
Werdia, 289; (Wordes), 1099; (Werde), 702, 2260. See Wird.
Werd, Wird (Wedly), *adj.* worldly, 3262.
Wero, 2 *pt. a. subj.* were, mightest be, 368; *pt. a. subj.* 142, 193, 239, 421, &c. See Wer.
Were, *a. war*, 651, 5586, 5598; conflict, 2260; (Were), 808*; Wenis, *pl.* wars, 4400, 4502; Weres, 2965; Of weres, in war, 2373.
Weer, *ger. to wear*, 3959, 5123.
Weer ye (read Weer þe), *imp.* a. defend thyself, 2893.
Wero (Wery), *a. worry*, 2633. See Wery.
Wery, *a. war*, 3536.
Woried (Warryd), *pp.* accursed, 3212. See Wories in Strainman.
Ward (Werd), *a. weid*, fate, 689. See Werd.
Weria, 2 *pr. a.* wearest, 2308; Werid, *pt. a.* ween, 3625. See Werid.
Werie (Weres), *pl. men*, 1300. A.S. *were*.
Werk, *a. work*, deed, 1423, 3199; doing, 2856; (Werk), work, 1299; fortification, 1298; Werk, work, 1071; Werke, *pl.* works, deeds, 12, 38, 3271; (Werkon), 727*.

Werke, *a. pain*, 539. The same word as the above.
Werkis, *a. pains*, 531.
Werd, *a. world*, 3254; (Werde) 1592.
(Werd), *error for Werd*, *a. fate*, 3247. See Werd.
Werpis, *pp. pl.* warp, twist, 798; (Warypp), cast, 1500; Werpe vp, cast up, hence rise up, 557; Werp-*pl.* *pt.* a. uttered, 202; (Warypp), spoke, 709; Werpel (Warypp), cast, lung, set, 1526; Werpil (Wappyl, wrongly for Warypp), *pt. a.* throw, flung, 1432; Werp-*pl.* *pp.* uttered, 243; Werpis (Warypp), *imp.* *pl.* 2 *p.* throw, 2142.
Wersy (Werre), *ger. to war upon*, fight against, 2689; Werrays (Warrays), *pr. a. wars*, carries on war, 2495; Werrais (Wenys), wars, makes war, 3166; Werraid, *pt. a.* warred, carried on war, 3730. U.F. *scerrier* (Burguy).
Wersour, *a. warrior*, destroyer by war, 5310; Werrour (Woryour), warlike, 3211; Wersours, *pl.* warlike, 2643; Werrouris (Werrouris), 1014; (Woryours), 1798;
Werricore (Wersour, *s.*), *pl.* warriors, 2206; (Weryours), 3295;
Werrayouris, warriors, 3568;
Werrours, they who make war (upon us), 4294; Werrayours, *pl.* *gen.* of warlike, 4007.
Werro (Wero), war, 2202; Werrea (Weres), *pl.* 1928.
Werrid (Wered), 2 *pt. pl.* were, 2290. See Woria.
Wers, *adj.* comp. worse, 3199.
Werst, *adj.* worst, 533, 4656.
Westillare (Wristiller), wrestler, 2287.
Wery, *adj.* weary, 1271, 3488, 3917.
(Wery), *ger. to worry*, 759*. See Wore.
Woryd, *pt. a.* wore, 3330.
Weschid (Wesch, *pt. pl.*), *pt. a.* weaned, 2543.
Wessall (Wessoll), *a. plate*, 2928.
West, *adj.* west, 1733.
Wete, *v. wit*, know, 241, 304, 680,

5016; *per. to know*, 714, 1718; *to wit*, 1728; *Wete*, *pr. pl. 2 p. know ye*, 3316; *know*, 294; *Wete*, *pr. s. only. may know, may wis*, 2783; *Wete*, *imp. s. know*, 1970; *Wete*, *imp. pl. know*, 4007; *Wete* (*Wetes*), 1938.
Weto, *s. error for Weno* (as in *D.*), suppose, 3119.
Wethre, *adj.* *Wethre halfo*, left side, wrong side, evil direction (*Lat. in sinistra*), 3355. *A.S. wæther*. Cf. *Wethersinnis* in *Jamieson*.
Wethris, *pl.* *wethers*, 4478.
Wetrlis, *adv.* *truly*, 4222; (*Witterly*), certainly, 2856; *Wetery*, certainly, surely, 394; (*Witterly*), 1423.
Wetis, *pr. s. waits*, watches, 241. See *Waite*.
Wex, *pt. s. 1 p. grew*, 5621; *pt. s.* 616, 629; (*Wex*), became, 1189. (*Wayle*), *v. choose*, 759*. See *Wale*.
Wext, *s. weight*, 5473.
What, *whet*, 682, 683; (*Whate*), 1147; *What* of *what* with, 526; *infer. what!* 723*.
When, *when*, 42, 119, &c. (*Whene*), *s. queen*, 735*.
Where, *where*, 683.
Whetire, *conj.* *whether*, 249.
Which, *who*, 828*.
(Whil), *conj.* *while*, 2255; (*Whale*), *whilst*, 2172; (*Whilso*), 1220.
(Whistely), *adv.* *silently*, 1851.
Whit, *for With*, with, 3013; (*Whit*), 1614.
Who, *who?* 834*.
(Whyne), *whence*, 834*.
Whytin (*Whitun*), *within*, 1290.
Wiche-craft, *s. witchcraft*, 378.
Wicket, *s. small door*, 5545.
Wickid, *adj.* *wicked*, 2425.
Wickidly, *adv.* *wickedly*, 2425; (*Wickedly*), 1728.
Wickidnes, *s. wickedness*, evil, 3277, 4425.
Wido, *adj.* *wide*, 57; (*Wyde*), 1970; *Wid open* (*Widie hopyn*), *adv.* *wide open*, 1526.
Wife, *wife*, 297. See *Wye*.
(Wight), *adj.* *nimble*, 765*.

(*Wightly*), *adv.* *actively*, 1405, 1428.
Wild, *per. to rule*, 3477; (*Wold*), *per. to rule*, govern, 994, 2653; *rule over*, 3086; *to wild*, possess, 1659, 1736; *Wild* (*Wilde*), *to possess*, 339; (*Wyld*), 2949; *Wild*, *s. wild*, possess, 301; *Wild* (*Wolde*), *v. rule*, possess, 3227; *Wild* (*Wyld him*), possess for himself, 1667; *Wild*, *per. to possess*, 1659; *Wildis*, *pr. pl. possess*, 4481; *Wildid* (*Weldid*), *pt. s. governed*, 2903.
Wild, *adj.* *wild*, 378, 557, 1250; (*Wilde*), 1159; (*Wyde*), 1540.
Wild, *for Will*, *s. will*, desire, 4622. *Lat. text—wildeus*.
Wildere (*Welder*), *s. governor, ruler*, 3205. See *Willde*.
Wild-bedid, *adj.* *wild-headed*, 12.
Wildere (*Welder*), *wielder*, ruler, 1608. See *Willde*.
Wildernes, *s. wilderness*, 3487, 4044.
Wile, *s. wile*, guile, 416, 523; (*Wiles*, *pl.* 4365; (*Wilez*), 1734; (*Willes*), stratagems, 1363.
Wilyly (*Wilyly*), *adv.* *with guile*, carefully, 1764.
Will, *s. wish*, desire, 14, 286, 1718, 4604; *will*, 323; *intention*, 394; *power*, disposal, 3503; *power to dispose of*, 3123; (*Wille*), *will*, wish, desire, 680, 2013; (*Wyll*), 1973; *Will*, *will*, resolution, 106; (*Willes*), *pl. desires*, 1890; *At will*, 939; *To will*, at his will, 301.
Will, *pr. s. desire*, 636; *will*, 297, 301; (*Wille*), *will*, 1471; (*Wyll*), 1754; *Will*, 1 *pr. s.* 224; 2 *pr. pl.* 416, 445; *Will*, *pt. if ye will*, 212; *Wille*, *pr. s. 2 p. wildest*, dearest, 4240; *Wille*, *pr. s. wills*, desires, 291, 3494.
Will (*Wille*), *adj.* *at a loss*, 1272. *So in Barbour*. *Icel. wíllr*. See *Willid*.
Willi (*Willy*), *adj.* *willing*, ready, disposed, 2689.
Willid, *pt. pl. strayed*, 4132; *Willid*, *pr. lost*, bewildered, astray, 2984. Cf. *Icel. wíllr*, astray; see *Will*, *adj.*

(*Wilnet*), *pt. s. desired*, 680; *Will-ne*, *imp. s. inquire of*, ask, 6036. *A.S. wílnian*.
Wilyng, *s. desire*, 1676.
Wilson, *adj.* *wild*, waste, desolate (*lit. wildsome*), 4076, 5565.
Windo (*Wende*), 1 *pr. s. wind*, *go*, 827. See *Wind*.
Wing (*Wyng*), *wing*, *portion*, district, 1651; *Wingis*, *pl.* wings, 5523.
Wintre (*Wynter*), *s. winter*, 2985;
Wintir (*Wynter*), 2152; *Wintir*, *pl. years*, 4441; *Wintire*, years, 3556; *Wintir* (*Wynter*), 692;
Wintiris, *gen.* winter's, 3959.
Wink, *s. fate*, 443; *Wird*, 2260;
Wirdis, *pl. winds*, destinies, fate, 41, 178, 4950; *Wirdis*, 2307, 2379. See *Ward*, *Ward*.
Wirke, *v. work*, do, 937; *for to do*, 2013; *to act*, 160; (*Werke*), *to do*, 2949; (*Wirche*), *to act*, 3359;
Wirke, *pr. pl. 2 p. work*, 3092;
Wirks (*Wirkyd*), *pr. pl. work*, 1412.
Wirng (*Wiryng*), *s. dwarf*, 1706;
Wirringes (*Wirynges*), *dwarfs*, 1733. *So wírf, wírk, s. dwarfish person*; *Jamieson*.
Wirschip, *s. honour*, 11, 616, 662, 5586; (*Worschip*), 722, 811, 1949, 2261; *Wirschips*, *pl. honours*, 5712.
Wirschip (*Woeschippy*, *pr. pl.* *pp.* worshipped, honored, 1963.
Wirschipfull, *adj.* *worshipful*, worthy, 243.
Wirstill (*Wrastyll*), *v. wrestle*, 2276.
Wis, *imp. s. make known*, declare, explain, 4997; (*Wisse*), *pr. s. instructs*, guides, 795*; *Wissid* (*Wise*), *pp. made known*, 689. *A.S. wísan*.
Wisdoma (*Wisdom*), *wisdom*, 898.
(Wisely), *adv.* *wisely*, 765*.
Wist, *pt. s. knew*, 171, 937, 1189, 3086, 762*; *pt. pl.* 159, 1148, 5465.
Wit, *s. wisdom*, 662; (*Witte*), 1858. See *Witt*.
Wite, *s. blame*; *read* *Na wite*, no blame, 477. *A.S. wíta*.
Wite, *v. blame*, 576. See above.

Wite, *per. to depart*, 3277; *Wite*, *v. send*, make to depart, 5032. *A.S. wístan*, to depart. See *Witia*.
Witewards, *for Witherwards*, *adj.* *adverse*; *pa* *witherwards*, those who are openly adverse, 4257.
With, *prep.* *with*, 49, 64, 62, 83, 85; *by*, 2073, 2397, 2562, 3493, 3578, 4733, 5589; *against*, 3166, 3637; *To sans* with care *lyves*, to preserve our lives with, 4289; *With* *pat*, *theropoun*, 330, 3054; *withd*, that, 348.
With-draw, 1 *pr. s. retreat*, 2015;
With-drowe, *pt. pl.* *retreated*, drew back, 5449.
With-in, *adv.* *within*, 14, 1030; *prep.* 208, 211, 348; *With-inn*, *prep.* 251.
With-out, *prep.* *outside*, 3919; (*With-oute*), 815*; *Withoute*, without, 148.
With-out, *adv.* *outside*, 1906; (*With-oute*), 1032.
Withouten, *prep.* *without*, 118; (*With-owtyn*), 1100, 2196; *besides*, 3600; *Withouten*, *prep.* *without*, outside, 133, 395; (*With-oute*), 698; (*With-out*), beyond, 1298.
Withouten (*Withoute*), *adv.* *outside*, 1389.
With sitt (*Withsitt*, *ger.*), *v. oppose*, 2410.
With-stande, *v. oppose*, resist, 5624; (*Withstande*), *ger.* 1738; *With-stand* (*With-stande*), *ger.* 2077;
With-standis (*Withstandyn*), *pr. pl.* *withstood*, 1138; *Withstand*, 1443; *With-stande* (*Withstandyn*), *pt. pl.* *withstood*, 1405; (*With-stande*), 1053; (*Withstande*), 1443;
With-stande (*With-standyn*), *pt. pl.* 1031.
Witia, *pr. s. departs*, 6518. *See Wit*.
Witles, *adj.* *witless*, unwise, 107.
Witnes, *pr. s. witnesses*, shows, 916; (*Witnes*), 1439, 2900;
Witnes, witnesses, 488; (*Witnesse*), 1592.
Witrelly, *adv.* *verily*, 422. *See Witter*.

Witt, a wisdom, 3092; wit, knowledge, 45, 259, 898; mind, 489; fancy, 5531; Witt (Witte), wit, knowledge, 2689; reason, 1410; Wittia, *pl.* wits, senses, 2336, 2420; dispositions, 14; Man wittia, man's wita, 5552; Wittes, *pl.* understandings, 1890. See Wit.

Witter, *adj.* knowing, 629. *lecl. etc.* See *sister* in Stratum. (Wittily, *adv.* wisely, 2245.

Wijt (Wight), *adj.* strong, active, vigorous, 1014, 1798, 2206.

Wijts (Wightes), *pl.* wights, men, 3212.

Witly, *adv.* nimbly, 651, 3040; vigorously, 2245; quickly, 120, 3774; (Wightly), quickly, 1030; bravely, 1298.

Wittie, *pr. a.* disgust, 4277; Witted, *pp.* disgusted, nauseated, more than satisfied, 5634.

Witck, *adj.* proud, 5089. A.S. *witcne*.

Wod, a wood, forest, 70, 2084, 3795; Wood, 3906; (Wode), 776; Woddis, *pl.* woods, 4110, 4582, 4721, 5242.

Wode (Wod), a wood (of a spear-shaft), 794.

Wode, *adj.* mad, 738, 1410, 5346; angry, 3167; (Wod), raging, 1168. A.S. *wit*.

(Wode), *adv.* madly, 1189.

Wodnes, a madness, fury, 4400.

Wodwone, *pl.* (though the form is *sig.*), satyrs, fumes, 1540. "Hede-sece, wæpce, wæodese, Siluanus, satyrus;" Prompt. Parv.

Wold (Wald), *pl.* a wood, 751.

Wolfe, wolf, 2533; Wolfes, *pl.* 2242.

Woll, a wool, 4166; Wolle, 3067.

Womán, woman, 348, 428.

Wombe, a womb, 754. See Wane.

Wom, *pp.* won, 454; reached, arrived, 4138, 5523; got, passed, 4195; (Wonne), 542; Wonn (Wonne), 818; Wonn (Wonner, wronp), *pp.* won, 1238.

Won, a live, dwell, 4044 (see note); *ger.* to dwell, 4310; Wons, *pr. a.* dwells, is, remains, 5565; Wontes, *pr. a.* dwells, 3082; Wonzand,

pres. part. dwelling, 5475. And see Wont.

Wond, *adj.* 5428. Read wof, i. e. mad, furious, highly excited. See Wode.

Wonde (Wound), *ger.* to wound, 2212; Woundid, *pt. pd.* wounded, 5339; Woundid (Woundid), *pp.* wounded, 533; (Woundyt), 3131; (Woundet), 1277.

Wonden (Wondit, i. e. wounded), *pp.* wound, involved in, 2811 (where we should insert of before *we* in the Asmode text); Wondyn, *pp.* wound, wreathed; applied to a wreathed snow-drift, 1757.

Wonder, wonder; as *adj.* strange, 811, 841.

Wondor, *adv.* wonderfully, 629.

Wondid, *pp.* wounded, 3150. (*But an error for wondit, pt. pd.* wanded, lacked.)

Wonding, a wounding, 4795.

Wondre, a wonder, 13, 549; (Wondre), 852, 1159, 1616; (Wondre), 3917; Wonder, 514.

Wondrifull, *adj.* wonderful, 416.

Wondrily (Wondrily), *adv.* wonderfully, 1300; (Wonderly), 533; Wonderly, 898.

Wondre (Wondery); Me wondre, it is wonderful to me, 3119; Va wondre, it is wonderful to us, 4053; Wondrid (Wondreryd), *pp.* amazed, 2904.

Wonn, *adj.* wan, pale, white, 1757.

Wont, *pt. a.* dwell, 134; Wont, *pt. pd.* dwelt, 4721; Wont, *pp.* wont, 725.

Wonyngz-stede, a dwelling-place, 3754. Cf. Du. *wonstede*, a dwelling-place.

Worche, *ger.* to work, perform, 313.

Worche, a wood, tale, 243; fame, report, 57; (Worl), 709; Out of worde, beyond word, beyond telling, 3099 (the Dublin MS. has *oute of worde*, beyond guard, past restraint); Wordia, *pl.* words, 95, 167, 202, 247; (Wordes), 840; (Worles), 984.

Worde, a word, 5131. See Word.

Worlely, *adj.* worldly, p. 279, l. 16.

Worm, a serpent, snake, 511; Worme, 383; Wormes, *pl.* serpents, 4795, 5428; reptiles, 4198; worms, 5589.

(Worslip), a honour, 2248.

Worth, v. be, 691; become, 4228; come to pass, happen, 3080, 3552; Worth, v. get ready (lit. become), 2904; Worth, v. get up (lit. become), 2878; (Worth), come to pass, happen, 714, 3976; become, attain, 762; Worth, v. be, 1834; become, 189, 4597; take place, happen, 119, 171, 241; (Worth), become, 1272, 1881; befall, 2255; Worth, v. to be, 1817; (Worth), to be, 2084; to become, to turn to, 3391; Worth, *pr. a.* becomes, 383, 285, 468, 722; is, 4860; mounts, mounts up (lit. becomes), 2973; [*spelt* Wethes], 3613; Worthis, becomes, turns, 5254; goes, 3322; (Worthes), becomes, 2521; Worthis, *pr. a.* (as *fact.*) will happen, will come to pass, 4059; shall be, 477; Worthis (Worthes), happens, 1736; Worthis, *pr. a.* *insers.* it, it needs, 4294; Worthis, 2 *pr. a.* becomes, Worthis thain our, gettest the better of them, subduet them, 4297; Worthis, 2 *pr. (yo)* become, 4452; (Worthen), arc, 1034; (Worth), 2 *pr. a.* *sub.* mayst be (MS. *worid*), 8109; Worthis, become, 103; Wæthe (Worth), *pr. a.* *sub.* happen, 1978; Worthis (Worthen), 1 *pr. pl. sub.* become, be, 2445; Worthid, *pt. a.* happened, occurred, 2310, 2317, 5531; became, 578; (Worth), *pt. a.* happened, 3099; Worthid, *pt. a.* *sub.* should come to pass, should be so, 3275; Worthis (Worthes), *pt. pd.* (or *pp.*) became, or become, 1443 (the form *worthen* is a *pp.*); Worthis, *pp.* become, turned to, 4524; (Worthen), become, 722; Worthid, become, 591.

Worth, v. esteem worthily, 2124; Worthid, *pt. a.* 1 *p.* esteemed, 3090.

Worthis, *adv.* worthily, 392, 3428; (Worth), worth, 2830; (Worth),

worthily, 755; (Worthy), 2287; Worthi, worthy, deserving, 3436; (Worthy), 1798, 2078, 765.

Worthil, *adv.* worthily, 1405; (Worthly), worthily, 2150.

Worthines, a worthiness, 602; highness, 3163; (Worthynes), 1938; worship, 2684; Worthines (Worthinesse), worthiness, 1825.

Worthis (Worthiest), *adj.* superl. worthiness, 1608.

Worthly, *adv.* worthily, 1428.

Wort (Wrought), *pp.* wrought, caused, 3264.

Woss, a juice, 413. A.S. *wosa*.

Woud, *adj.* mad, furious, excited, 5428. See Wode.

Wounde (Wound), a wound, 1411; Woundis (Woundez), *pl.* wounds, 1331.

(Woundes), *pr. a.* wounds, 1214; Woundid, *pt. a.* wounded, 1214; Woundid (Woundid), *pt. pd.* wounded, 3200; Woundid (Wounden, *pr. pl.*), 1386; Woundid (Woundet), *pp.* 2086.

Woundid (Wounderyt), *pp.* amazed, struck with wonder, 2856.

Woydis (Woydez), *pr. a.* puts away, dismisses, 879; (Woydez), *imp. pt.* quit, leave, 2469. See Woyde.

Woge (Wogl), injury, wrong, harm, 5812. A.S. *woga*.

Wopen, *pl.* walls, 3390. A.S. *wak*.

Wras, a corner, retired spot, 4190; Wra (Wray), corner, 1585. *lecl. rd.* Du. *wras*.

Wraiste, *adj.* perverse, variable, 4622.

Wreake, a vengeance, 1412; Wrak, 2721. A.S. *wreac*.

Wrange, a wrong, 2812.

Wrate, 1 *pt. a.* wrote, 2431; (Wrote), 3163; Wrate (Wrote), *pt. a.* 1826; Wrate, *pt. pd.* wrote, 235.

Wrath, *adj.* angry, wrath, 738, 841, 2245; Wrathe, 3589.

Wrath, a fit of anger, 2310.

Wrathful, *adj.* wrathful, 3167.

Wrawid, *pp.* angry, peevish, 3167. See *Irak* in Stratum.

Wreke, v. avenge, wreak, 3199; Wreakis (Wrekes), *pr. a.* avenges,

855; *Wrack* (*Wrakes*), *pr. pl.* avenge, 1410.
Wrangia, *pr. a.* wrings, 339.
Wranks, *pl.* tricks, 4365. A.S. *wrenc*.
Wrestild (*Wrystillyd*), *pp.* wrestled, 784.
Wresten, *pp.* written, 643; (*Written*), 1650, 1857; (*Wrysten*), 1845.
Wreth, *a.* wrath, 855, 865.
Wrethen, *pp.* written, coiled up, 5525.
Wricclōdnes, *a.* wretchedness, misery, 4589.
Wriche, *a.* wretch, 3075, 4059;
Wriches, *pl.* wretches, 4005, 4564;
Wriciohis, 4597; (*Wrecheb*), 1738.
Wristilling (*Wristylyng*), *a.* wrestling, 2250.
Write, 1 *pr. a.* write, 2009; (*Writ-tee*), 1 *pr. pl.* 1727.
Write, *a.* wrath, *ire*, 4389, 4847, 5325; *Write*, 4153.
Writthing, *a.* angering; *For* writthing, for fear of angering, 5035.
Writthis, *pr. a.* *inspera*; *it* makes (you) angry, 4630 (see the note, *p.* 312); *Writthis*, *pr. a.* becomes wrath, 2593; *ref.* 1180; *Writthis* (*Wraithen*), *pr. pl.* become angry, 1409.
Writ, *a.* writing, 94; original text, 628, 703; (*Writs*), 1376; *Write*, writing, 2152; (*Writte*), letter, 2022; *Write*, letter, 5102; *Writ* (*Write*), writing, 2316; *Writthis*, *pl.* writings, letters, 3735, 4283; (*Writtes*), 881, 2112, 2695.
Wrightis, *pl.* wrights, workmen, 4205.
(Wrought), *pp.* made, 1149. See *Wrot*.
(Wrought), for *Wrath*, angry, 2245.
Wroken, *pp.* hounded, driven, limited, 4428.
(Wrath), *adj.* wrath, angry, 1182.
Wrothe, *a.* wrath, 2977.
(Wrothes), *pl. a.* became angry, 2593.
Wroth-haile, destruction, calamity, 1759. (Usually *wrotherhale*).
Wrot, *pl. a.* wrought, 436;
(Wrought), 2 *p.* wroughtest, 869;
Wrot, *pl. pl.* did, 2399; (*Wroghd*),
 2 *pl. pl.* *auy*, should do, 2204;

Wrot, *pp.* wrought, 386, 422;
(Wroght), 1250, 1540.
(Wrychōdnes), *a.* wretchedness, misery, 3277.
(Wy), man, 727*, 762*, 782*; (*Wres*), *pl.* 800*. See *We*.
Wyde, *adj.* wide, 571, 1324.
Wyfe, *a.* woman, 350; wife, 547, 828, 5178. See *Wife*.
(Wykyld), *adv.* secretly, 1214.
(Wyde), *a.* dominion, 1008. *Lit. wrolding*.
Wyll, *a.* wish, 782*.
Wyn, *a.* win, conquer, 519; win (to), reach, attain, 4697; (*Wynne*), win, 1629, 2302; (*Wynne*), get, go, 1440; *Wynn*, win, conquer, 443; *Wyn* (*Wynne*), *pr.* to win, 1892; to make their way, 1148, 1158; *Wynn* (*Wyn*), to win, 2248; *Wynnes*, *pr. a.* goes, advances, 1428; (*Wynned*), wins, conquers, 1037, 2278; *Wynnes*, *pr. a.* wins, 648; conquers, 5611; *Wynnes*, *pr. a.* comes, 5530;
Wynnes *him* *vp.*, *pr. a.* snatches up, 828; *Wynnes*, *pr. pl.* get; *Wynnes* away, get away, get off, 3622; *Wynnes* (*ow* *vp*), *imp. pl.* get up, rise up, 541.
Wynd, *a.* wind, 557, 1757; *Wynde*, 4459; *Wyndis*, *pl.* 4148.
Wynde (*Wyzyde*), *v.* go, return, 1835; *Wynde*, *pr.* to scale, climb, ascend zigzag, 4878; *Wynd* (*Wende*), *pr. a.* 1 *p.* depart, 2014;
Wyndis, *pr. a.* winds, 3325; (*Wendes*), goes, 2150, 2177, 2189, 2487, 2971; *Wyndis*, *pr. pl.* turn, go, 3631, 3741; (*Wenden*), 2455;
Wynde (*Wende*), 2 *pr. a.* *auy*, depart, return, 2945.
Wyndles, *adj.* breathless, 1271.
Wyndow (*Wyndowe*), window, 945; (*Wyndow*), 709*.
Wyne (*Wynne*), *a.* wine, 1350;
Wynes, *pl.* wines, 3350, 4303, 4436.
Wyne, *pl.* vines, 3667.
Wyngie (*Wengue*), *pl.* wings, 1708, 3709.
Wyndy, *adv.* quickly, readily, 5545.
Ray gives *u* *auy*, quietly*; but I suspect it rather means *canilly*, i. e. quickly, but without

fuss; in the *Troy-book*, it means 'readily, quickly' in l. 1165, and 'readily, easily' in l. 8655. From the verb *sein*, to get, come by. Quite distinct from *auy* = pleasantly.
Wynter, *pl.* winters, years, 634, 645, 719, 920; (*Wyntre*), 1005; *Wyntr* (*Wynter*), 1677.
Wyothy, *a.* city, 2150.
Wyryks, 2 *pr. pl.* work, 2425.
Wyse, *adj.* wise, 11, 41, 629; (*Wyse*), 725; *Wyse* man, *gen.* sage's, 2124.
Wyse, *a.* wise, manner, way, 13, 290, 2963; *guise*, 2563; *pe same wyse*, in the same way, 3352.
Wyset, *adj.* *esper*, wicket, 24;
Wyset, 247.
(Wyset), *pr. a.* *ref.* considers, 751.
For Wyset = *Avices*.
Wyset (*Wyset*), *pr.* sent off, directed (to go), 2064. A.S. *wistian*.
Wysetis (*Wysets*), *pr. a.* shows, 2988.
(Wysyng), *a.* instruction, 3256.
Wyse, *pl. a.* knew, 509.
Wysti (*Wistis*), *adj.* (perhaps) desolate, deserted, 1757. See *wysti* in Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, 2189; where it is an adj., not a sb. Cf. M.E. *wrest*.
(Wyth), *prep.* with, 1202.
Wyne (*Wise*), *pl.* wires, 1558.
Wyll; In *wyll*, in vain, 3975.
Ydolatry, idolatry, 4459; *Ydolatrie*, *pl.* 4261.
Ydrae, *pl.* hydras, water-snakes, 4089.
(Ye), *yo*, 886.
Yeldis (*galdes*), *pr. a.* gives up (to), 2953.
Yeuse, *pp.* given, 1713.
(Yf), *conj.* if, 951, 1907, 2164; (*Yf*), 1850. See *If*.
(The), *yo*, 682, 683, 1084. See *yo*.
Yles (*Ties*), *pl.* Isles, 1027; (*Ylex*), 1039. See *Ille*.
Ymage, image, likeness, 191, 1126, 3362; *Ymagis* (*Ymagis*), *pl.* images, 1564.
Ynde, India, 3160, 3183, 3484, 4102; (*Inde*), 1523, 2797; *Yndoe*, 5663.
Yndis, Indians, 3012.
Yndis, *pl.* Indians, 3639; *Yndes*, 3617.

Yndoes, the Indian language, 5009;
Yndoya, 5072.
(Yoke), *a.* yoke, 818*.
Yone, *pron.* that man, 1634.
(Yon), *dot. pl.* you, 1013.
(Yon), *your*, 987; (*Yow*), 1825.
(Yon), iron, 746*, 756*, 1081. See *Iron*.
Yse, *a.* ice, 2883.
(Yeyd), *pp.* iced, frozen, 2883.
Yessana, name of an island, 2106.
Ytalle (*Itale*), Italy, 1097.
Ythes, *pl.* waters, waves, 1039. See *Ilhis*.
Yndie (*Inde*), India, 2799.
ya, *adv.* *ya*, 354, 541, 689, 1822, 1834, 2142, 3353. See *pha*.
zacora, *o* *sax*, *Zacora*, 2179.
zald (*golde*), *pt. pl.* yielded, surrendered, 1140; (*Yeld*), 2147.
zared, *adj.* yellow, 607.
zape, *adj.* vigorous, strong, 3304; (*zape*), keen, bold, 2201. A.S. *zisp*.
zapey, *adv.* readily, 2406; eagerly, boldly, quickly, 80, 114, 2107, 2207, 4866; (*zapey*), vigorously, 1303; *zapey*, 761.
zapest, *adj.* *superl.* most active, most eager, 818*.
zare, *adv.* readily, 607; quickly, early, 1107. A.S. *zoro*.
zare, *adv.* *ure*, long ago, 1008.
zarely, *adv.* promptly, 1035; (*zare*), speedily, 1140; (*zary*), quickly, readily, 818*, 1382.
zaris, *pr. a.* *ref.* prepares himself, 4856; *zare* *be*, *imp.* a prepare thyself, 85, 86, 2069.
zarkid, *pl. a.* prepared, 114; *zarkid* to (*parken* *to*), about to, fastened, 2449; *zarkid*, *pp.* prepared, 4894. A.S. *zarcizca*.
zarmand, *zars part.* yelling, howling, 4745. See *zarmis* in *Hallivord*, *p.* 851. Cf. *lool zarmis*, a bleating, crying; *W. garmis*, to shout, 456, 3205, 3705, 4892; (*zites*), 768, 1693, 762*.
ze, *pron.* *ye*, 21, 212, 258, &c.; (*Ye*), 1802; (*The*), 1801, 1806, 1893.
ze (*for* *he*), the, 3055.
zedire, *adj.* vehement, 5042. Cf.

- locl. *ge8*, Norweg. *gind*, mood, mind, humour; whence Norweg. *gindst*, bold. See *Altit*. Poems.
- ye*, *pron.*, *ye*, 2190, 4435. See *ye*.
- ye8* (Yeves), *imp. pt.* 2 *p.* give ye, 1033.
- yeld*, *v.* give, 3126; (*yelde*), 1808; *yeld*, *ger.* to yield, pay, 892; to yield, 1276; to give, 1891; (*yelde*), 1968; (*Yelde*), 924; *yeldo*, *ger.* to give (battle), deliver (battle), 157, 830*; *yeld* (Yeld), 1 *pr. s.* give, 863; *yeld* (*yelde*), *pr. s.* *subj.* should give up, 2313; *yeldis*, *pr. s.* yields up, 4286; (*yeldis*), yields, 971; *gives*, 1184; (*yeldis*), *golden*, *pr. pt.* yield up (themselves), 2782; (*yeldyn*), give, 1388; *yeldis*, *pr. pt.* (*golden*, *pt. pt.*), surrender, 2252; *yeld*, *pt. s.* gave, 751; *yeld* him, *imp. s.* let him yield himself, 3124; *yeld*, *imp. pt.* yield, 1033.
- yeine*, *ger.* to take care of, 4505;
- yeined*, 1 *pt. s.* governed, 3304;
- yeinyd*, *pt. s.* kept, had charge of, 1233. A.S. *geinan*.
- Zephali, Zephar, 3660.
- zeared*, *pres. part.* screaming, chattering, 4745. A.S. *georras*, to chatter, sound, creak. See *zerre*.
- zerde*, a rod of office, sceptre, 813;
- yard* (measure), 4750; sceptre, wand or emblem of office, 1035;
- zord*, wand, 114.
- zere*, a year, 288; *pt.* years, 633, 649; *zeris*, *pl.* years, 654; (*zeres*), 1008; (*Yheres*), 1107; *zeris*, 316; *zereys*, 251.
- zeely* (*zeely*), *adj.* yearly, 2406.
- zerne*, *adv.* earnestly, 457; bitterly, 667; greatly, 1265; (*zeme*), eagerly, 1315, 1700. A.S. *georras*.
- zerre* (*zeme*), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* yearn, desire, 3124.
- zerre*, a outcry, loud lament, 5042. See *zerand*.
- zet*, *conj.* yet, nevertheless, 565, 1140, 3742, 4628; (*zett*), 913. See *jit*.
- zeton*, *pp.* gotten, obtained, attained, 1107.
- zettes*, *pr. s.* flowers, bushes, 3233;
- zett*, *pt. pt.* burst (out), lit. poured (out), 5042; *zeten*, *pp.* molten, cast, 607, 4894. A.S. *geotan*.
- zeuyn* (*ze8en*), *pp.* given, 2107. (*z8a*), *yes*, 724*. See *pa*.
- (*zeldisen*), *pr. s.* yields, gives up, 726*; gives, 761.
- ziff* him, *imp.* let him give himself, 3124.
- zildis*, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* giveat, deliverest, 5192; *zildis* (*zeldyn*), *pr. pt.* repay, 1293; *zild*, *pr. s.* *subj.* may yield, 3187; *z8d* *vp.* *imp. s.* yield up, 80. See *zeld*.
- zis*, *adv.* yes, 2079.
- zit*, *adv.* again, still, 3163; yet, nevertheless, moreover, 51, 185, 233, &c.; (*ziste*), 815*. See *zet*.
- zode*, *pt. s.* went, 1140; *zode* him (*8ym*), *pt. s.* went, 761; *zode*, *pt. pt.* went, 1123, 1256, 3208; (*zodes*), *pt. pt. subj.* should go, 822* (where read *zode*).
- zoke*, a yoke, 3124; *zokke*, 2900.
- zolden* (*zelden*), *pt. pt.* yielded, 2326;
- zolden*, *pp.* yielded, given up, delivered up, surrendered, 1328, 1358, 1449, 1614, 2578, 3981; *zold*, 4531; *zolden* (*Yolden*), *pp.* yielded, 813, 2107; (*zolden*), 1892; repaid, 957; (*zoldyn*), 2104; *zold*, 3504. See *zeld*.
- zonder* (*Yonder*), *adj.* yonder, 1020.
- zonder*, *adv.* yonder, 702, 705; *zondie* (*zond*), 1637; (*Yonder*), 1093.
- zone*, *adj.* yonder, yon, that, 498, 1093, 4993. See *Yone*.
- zongre*, *adj.* young, 185, 594; *zong* (*Yong*), 761, 794.
- zonger*, *adj.* comp. younger, 1014;
- zongiro* (*Yonger*), 1474; *zongir* (*Yonger*), 1613.
- zope*; see *zape*.
- zookinges*, *pl.* robbings, sobs, 5042. A.S. *giccan*, to sob; *prov. E.* *zoc*.
- zoten*, a giant, 4745. A.S. *esten*.
- zoure* (*Your*), *pres.* your, 1680, 1806, 2161; *your*, 21, 108, &c.
- your-selfe* (*Your-selven*), yourselves, 1867, 2205; *your-self*, 301.
- zouthe* (*Youth*), a youth, 1008, 1107; youth, 316.
- zow*, *pres.* you, 15, 172, 186, &c.; (*Yow*), *dist.* 297; *zowe*, 361, 1823, 1845.
- zownday*, yesterday, 3304.
- zymmes* (*Zemmys*), *pl.* gems, 2955.

EDWARD CLAY & SONS,
BEECH STREET HILL, LONDON,
E.C. 2.

